Catholicon Anglicum.
Agents for the sale of the Early English Text Society's Publications.

EDINBURGH: T. G. Stevenson, 22, South Frederick Street.
GLASGOW: Ogle & Co., 1, Royal Exchange Square.
NEW YORK: C. Scribner & Co.
PHILADELPHIA: J. B. Lippincott & Co.
Catolicon Anglicum

Catholicum Anglicum,
an
English-Latin Wordbook,
DATED 1483.

EDITED,
FROM THE MS. NO. 168 IN THE LIBRARY OF LORD MONSON,
COLLATED WITH THE ADDITIONAL MS. 15,562, BRITISH MUSEUM,
With Introduction and Notes,
BY
SIDNEY J. H. HERRTAGE,
Editor of the 'Gesta Romanorum;' 'Sir Perceval;' 'Tusser's Five Hundred Points,' etc.

WITH A PREFACE
BY
HENRY B. WHEATLEY, ESQ., F.S.A.

LONDON:
PUBLISHED FOR THE EARLY ENGLISH TEXT SOCIETY,
BY N. TRÜBNER & CO., 57 & 59 LUDGATE HILL, E.C.

MDCCCLXXXI.
75

OXFORD:

BY E. PICKARD HALL, M.A., AND J. H. STACY,

PRINTERS TO THE UNIVERSITY.
DEDICATED

TO

Frederick James Furnivall, Esq., M.A.

TO WHOSE LABOURS

IN THE CAUSE OF OUR NATIONAL LANGUAGE,

IN THE FOUNDING OF THE

Early English Text, Chaucer, and other Societies,

THIS VOLUME

OWES SO MUCH OF ITS VALUE,

IN GRATEFUL ACKNOWLEDGMENT

OF INNUMERABLE ACTS OF KINDNESS AND HELP.
De Quincey said of a certain book that it was 'the deadest thing in creation, even deader than a door nail,' but one might very naturally expect a mediæval linguistic Dictionary to be a still more dead thing. The object for which it was compiled has long ago been fulfilled, and it has been superseded for centuries. But, curiously enough, although useless for its original purpose, it has become a priceless record of the language. Old Dictionaries have long been used by commentators to illustrate the language of our national classics. Thus Douce frequently quotes from Huloet's Abecedarium Anglico-Latinum in his Illustrations of Shakespeare, but the late Mr. Albert Way was the first scholar to recognize the utility of an old Dictionary as a whole, and to devote years of labour to the illustration of the words in the oldest English-Latin Dictionary extant. His varied learning peculiarly fitted him for the task he had undertaken, and the tools with which he worked—a fine collection of Dictionaries—he bequeathed to the Society of Antiquaries. In 1843 the first part of his edition of the Promptorium Parvulorum sive Clericorum appeared, and twenty-two years afterwards the volume of 563 pages was completed. The Promptorium exists in several editions in MS. which date from about the year 1440. It was printed by Pynson in 1499, by Julian Notary in 1508, and by Wynkyn de Worde in 1510, 1512, 1516, and 1528. There is a greater variety of Latin-English Dictionaries, but this was apparently the only available English-Latin Dictionary, and in consequence it was frequently reproduced. All honour, therefore, is due to Geoffrey, the Norfolk Grammarian, who shut himself in his cell in order to compile a much needed work for the use of his countrymen. The difficulty of the undertaking must have been very great in those days when the facilities for compilation were comparatively few.
Among the works used by Mr. Way was a MS. belonging to Lord Monson, and entitled *Catholicon Anglicum*. It may be interesting to the reader to know how this work has at last got into print. In the Report of the Early English Text Society for 1865 it was announced that a series of old English Dictionaries would be issued, to commence with two of the earliest and most important printed ones, namely, Huloet's *Abecedarium* and Baret's *Alvearie*. When the preface to the *Promptorium Parvulorum* was published in 1865, my attention was drawn to the *Catholicon Anglicum* therein described. I wrote to Mr. Way respecting the MS., but he knew nothing about it since it had been lent to him by the late Lord Monson, and he had used it in his notes. I then communicated with Lord Monson, but he could not at first find the book. Before, however, the issue of a second edition of the Report his Lordship's MS. had come to hand, and he most kindly lent it to me for the purpose of being copied. This was done by Mr. Brock, who afterwards added the additional entries from another MS. In 1866 the new edition of Levins's *Manipulus Vocabulorum* appeared, and the *Catholicon Anglicum* was placed on the list of works to be done by the Early English Text Society. It was soon found that Huloet's and Baret's fine old volumes contained so much matter that it would be inexpedient to print them on account of the great cost. Another MS. of the *Catholicon* was found in the British Museum Library, and this was collated with Lord Monson's MS. I had intended to edit the work, but various circumstances prevented me from putting it in hand. Another editor proposed to relieve me of the labour, but he also was forced to relinquish his intention. At length Mr. Herrtage came forward and undertook to edit the Dictionary, and again Lord Monson most kindly lent us his valuable MS. for the purpose of verifying the proofs as the work was being printed. Thus this interesting book, which remained for so many years on the list of work to be done, is at length placed on the more satisfactory list of work accomplished. In a comparatively short period, considering the large amount of research required

---

1 Mr. Herrtage has alluded in his 'Introduction' to the obligation we are all under to Lord Monson, but I wish specially to express my personal thanks for the generous manner in which his Lordship handed the MS. over to me without stipulations of any kind.
for the preparation of the notes, Mr. Herrtage has produced a volume worthy to stand by the side of Mr. Way's Promptorium, and higher praise than this could scarcely be given to the book. It is curious to compare the Catholicon with the Promptorium, and to see how thoroughly different the two Dictionaries are. The Promptorium is the fuller of the two, and contains, roughly, about 12,000 words, while the Catholicon has about 8000 words.

The Catholicon is specially valuable as a dated Dictionary. 'At the end of the book we read: 'Explicit Catholicon in lingua materna. Anno domini 1483;'' but the fact that there is another MS. in the British Museum of a rather earlier date opens up a curious question as to the origin of these Dictionaries. Mr. Way suggests that Lord Monson's MS. may be the author's holograph, but this opinion is scarcely tenable, more particularly as he himself mentions the older MS. in the British Museum, to which Sir Frederic Madden had directed his attention. Although these are evidently the same Dictionary, certain differences, as indicated by Mr. Herrtage in his Introduction, show that there must have been a still earlier original from which both were taken, whether directly, or indirectly through intermediate copies we cannot now tell. Another point which we are unable to settle is this: Were all these MSS. called Catholicon Anglicum, or was this a name given specially to Lord Monson's manuscript? Any way, the author is quite unknown. We can hardly doubt but that there were other English-Latin Dictionaries besides the Promptorium and the Catholicon, which have been lost, and this opinion is the more probable, as both these appear to have been compiled in the Eastern Counties, and it seems hardly probable that other districts were behind their neighbours in the production of these most necessary books.

It would be a curious inquiry if we were able to learn how these Dictionaries were compiled. In the case of Latin-English Dictionaries there is no difficulty, as there were many sources from which the words could be drawn, but it is different with regard to those in which the English is first, as we do not know of the existence of any earlier list of English words than that found in the Promptorium.

1 The letter A in Promptorium contains 423 words, the Catholicon only 212; with the additions from the Addit. MS. there are, however, 314 words.
The names attached to the old Dictionaries are curious and worthy of a passing notice here. They give a distinctive character to the several works, which the works would not possess if they were called by the general title of Dictionary. 'Promptuarium' is a more correct form than 'Promptorium,' and means a storehouse or repository. Wynkyn de Worde uses this word in his edition, but Pynson and one of the manuscripts have Promptorius. Johannes de Janua, or Januensis, a native of Genoa in the thirteenth century, appears to have been the first to use the word Catholicon as the title for a Dictionary. His work was very highly esteemed, and it was a very natural proceeding for the unknown English lexicographer to appropriate so well known a title. A Catholicum Parvum, the first printed Latin and French Vocabulary, was published at Geneva in 1487, and a few years afterwards appeared a Catholicum Abbreviatum at Paris, which was reprinted by Jean Lambert at the same place in 1506. The Medulla Grammatice or Grammatices is a Latin-English Dictionary existing in a large number of manuscripts. This is attributed to Geoffrey, the Dominican Friar who compiled the Promptorium; and if this really be so, this worthy must extort our admiration as the author both of the first Latin-English and the first English-Latin Dictionary. The first Latin-English Dictionary printed in England is the Ortus Vocabulorum, which is largely founded on the Medulla. Another interesting old Dictionary is the Vulgaria of William Horman. Mr. Herrtage mentions this in his Introduction as a work that would well repay reprinting, and I may remark here that the late Mr. Toulmin Smith undertook to edit this book for the Early English Text Society, and in the Second Annual Report, 1866, it is announced with his name in the list of future publications. The death of this excellent worker in the midst of his labour on the volume of English Gilds, however, caused this Dictionary to be dropt out of the list in future years. Peter Levins adopted the title of Manipulus Vocabulorum for his interesting old rhyming Dictionary, and John Baret gives his reasons for calling his Dictionary An Alvearie. He set his scholars to work to extract passages from the classics, and to arrange them under heads: 'Thus within a yeare or two they had gathered togethir a great volume, which (for the apt simili-
tude betweene the good scholers and diligent bees in gathering their wax and hony into their hive) I called then their Alvearie, both for a memoriall by whom it was made, and also by this name to incourage other to the like diligence, for that they should not see their worthy prayse for the same, unworthily drowned in oblivion.' To come down to rather later times, it may be mentioned, in conclusion, that Thomas Willis, a school-master of Isleworth, named his Dictionary, 1651, Vestibulum. Mr. Way has given a most full and careful account of the early Dictionaries in the Preface to his edition of the Promptorium, and I may, perhaps, be allowed to draw the attention of those interested in Lexicographical history to my ' Chronological Notices of the Dictionaries of the English Language 1.'

It is hardly necessary now to enlarge upon the value of these old Dictionaries, as that is very generally allowed, but I cannot resist giving an instance of how the Promptorium has settled satisfactorily the etymology of a difficult name. When Mr. Alderman Hanson, F.S.A., was investigating the history of various fruits, he was somewhat puzzled by the term 'Jordan almonds' applied to the best kind of sweet almonds, and he set to work to look up the authorities. He found a definite statement in Phillips's New World of Words (6th ed. by Kersey, 1706), to the effect that 'the tree grows chiefly in the Eastern countries, especially in the Holy Land near the river Jordan, whence the best of this fruit are called "Jordan almonds."' The same statement is made in Bailey's Dictionary in 1757 (the botanical portion of which was edited by no less a person than Philip Miller), and in many other books. In J. Smith's Bible Plants (1877) we read, 'the best so-called Jordan almonds come from Malaga, and none now come from the country of the Jordan.' The author might very well have added that they never did come from that place. The merchants of Malaga, who export the almonds, are equally at sea as to the derivation. One of them told Mr. Hanson that the general opinion was that a certain Frenchman, called Jourdain, early in this century, introduced an improved method of cultivation. This suggestion was easily negatived by reference to

1 Philological Society Transactions, 1865, pp. 218–293.
the fact that Jordan almonds were mentioned in printed books at least as far back as 1607. At last Mr. Hanson found his clue in the Promptorium, where we read, ‘Iardyne almaunde, amigdalum jardinum.’ The difficulty was overcome, and the Jordan almond stood revealed as nothing more than a garden or cultivated kind of almond.

In contrasting Mr. Herrtage’s edition of the Catholicon with Mr. Way’s edition of the Promptorium a very interesting point must needs become apparent. Mr. Way annotated and explained the difficulties of his text with the most unwearied patience, but his authorities were to some extent limited. He himself helped to create the taste which has induced so many scholars to come forward and rescue the monuments of our language from destruction. Every one of Mr. Herrtage’s pages bears evidence of the large amount of work which has been done since the Camden Society first issued the Promptorium. Publications of the Early English Text Society are quoted on every page, and Stratmann and Mätzner are put under frequent contribution. We thus see that the labours of late years have already brought forward a rich harvest of illustration, by means of which the difficulties of our beloved tongue are gradually being cleared up. Many words once in use are doubtless irrecoverably lost, but still much has been garnered up. Those who have not attempted to register words can hardly realise the difficulties in the way of the Dictionary maker. All honour, therefore, to those who have overcome the difficulties, and in this band of honest workers the anonymous compiler of the Catholicon Anglicum occupies a prominent place. The difficulties are truly great, but the lexicographer has his compensation, for there is a pleasure in the registration and illustration of words which he only knows who has set his mind to the work with earnestness and enthusiasm.

HENRY B. WHEATLEY.

LONDON, July, 1881.
INTRODUCTION.

So well known is the present work, now for the first time printed, from the extensive and admirable use made of it by the late Mr. Way in his edition of the 'Promptorium Parvulorum,' that it can require little or no introduction to the students of our language beyond that given by Mr. Wheatley in his Preface. I will, therefore, confine myself to an explanation of the plan and principles of this edition, with a very few remarks on the MSS. and their dialect and peculiarities.

§ 1. My intention throughout in preparing this volume was to make it a companion to the Promptorium, and this intention I have endeavoured to carry out by marking with an asterisk or a dagger respectively such words as were either annotated by Mr. Way, and did not therefore so much require any further annotation on my part, or such as were peculiar to the Catholicon. So far as it has been possible I have besides tried to give quotations and references, not to be found in Stratmann or any such standard work of reference. As a rule I have not given quotations from authors later than the sixteenth century, but this, of course, I have not been always able to manage. The Wills & Inventories published by the Surtees Society have been a perfect mine of wealth to me; unfortunately I had not the advantage of them at the beginning of my work, and I have therefore been obliged to give my quotations from them for the earlier letters in the additional notes. With regard to these latter, although I perfectly understand and appreciate the in-
convenience attending the existence of a double set of notes, and the risk which exists of additional notes being overlooked, I do not know that any apology for their presence is necessary. In any work of this class it is absolutely unavoidable that fresh, and in many cases better, illustrations of words will crop up after the sheets have been printed off. Extended reading has brought extended knowledge, and the value of these additions—and I believe that much of value will be found in them—will be, I think, the best apology for their existence.

I adopted Lord Monson's MS. as the basis of my text: first, because it was the fuller and more correct of the two, besides which it was ready copied out for me; and secondly, because it was perfect. The difference in date between the two MSS., if there is any difference, can be but a few years, and was not of itself of sufficient importance to counterbalance other considerations. The Addit. MS. has lost one leaf at the beginning and two at the end, besides three in the body of the work. It is, moreover, so full of palpable and gross errors both in the English and Latin, from which Lord Monson's MS. is free, that I had no hesitation in relegating it to a second place, to be used only for the purposes of collation and of filling up gaps. One most curious point about it is that while up to S it contains far fewer words than Lord Monson's MS., from that letter on it has more than double the entries. Why this is so it is, of course, impossible to say: the entries are here given in full.

§ 2. Lord Monson's MS. of the Catholicon is a thick paper volume measuring 8½ inches by 6. It is perfect, and in almost as good condition as when it left the scriptorium. It consists of

---

1 I have, at all events, done my best to prevent their being overlooked or forgotten, by inserting them before the text. As an example of the liability of such additional notes to be overlooked when not placed in some conspicuous part of the book, I may mention that on February 14th, 1880, I printed in Notes and Queries a short list of errors in Mr. Way's Promptorium, which I had come across while using the work for this edition of the Catholicon. To my great surprise I was informed by a note from a correspondent in that paper, that most of the slips pointed out by me had been discovered by Mr. Way, and were mentioned and corrected in a list printed at p. 560 of the Promptorium. And there I found them, but I am confident that not one in a hundred of those who use the volume is aware of the existence of the list.
INTRODUCTION.

16 quires or 192 leaves, 182 of which contain the text, followed by 6 blank. Then on leaf 189 comes the list of terms of relationship reprinted at the end of our text. This list is in a different hand from that in which the main body of the book has been written, and appears, to me at least, to be the same with that in which the corrections and additions have been made in the original scribe's work. These corrections are few in number, the copying having been on the whole very carefully done. Mr. Way was of opinion that it was probable that this MS. was the author's holograph, but this is very doubtful, and is contradicted by the fact that the corrections are in a different hand. In addition to this, in the next paragraph Mr. Way speaking of the Addit. MS. 15,562, assigns to it the date of 1450. But the handwritings are essentially different. Either, therefore, the date assigned to the Addit. MS. must be wrong, or Lord Monson's MS. can not be the author's holograph. But I do not believe that 1450 is the correct date of the Addit. MS. More probably it was compiled about 1475, the date assigned to it in the Museum Catalogue. The numberless, and frequently most extraordinary, mistakes in the Addit. MS. show clearly that it was a copy from an earlier MS., and probably written from dictation.

On the back of the last leaf of Lord Monson's MS. is the following: 'Liber Thome Flowre Succentor ecclesie Cathedrals beate Marie Lincoln. Anno domini M. cece. xx;' on which Mr. Way notes that he could not find the name of Thomas Flower, sub-chanter, in the Fasti of Lincoln, but that a John Flower occurs among the prebendaries of that church in 1571. He adds that the owner of Lord Monson's MS. may have been of Lincoln College, Oxford, since a Thomas Flower was one of the proctors of the University in 1519. Immediately above this, in faded ink, is the following entry, unmentioned by Mr. Way: 'Anno domini millesimo cecesimo lxxxmo ix°, Anno regni regis Henrici 7°, post conquestum quintodecimo,' which is interesting.

1 The quires are marked at the foot of the first page of each: primus quaternus, &c.
as an instance of the application of the term 'conquestus' to the accession of Henry VII.

The principal authorities cited in the work are, as Mr. Way says, Virgil, Ysidore, Papias, Brito, Hugutio, the Catholicon, the Doctrinale, and the Gloss on the Liber Equivocorum of John de Garlandia, but only Hugutio and the Liber Equivocorum occur at all frequently. A large number of hexameter verses occur, probably, as Mr. Way suggests, from some work of John de Garlandia. The meaning of some of them is not at all clear.

The compiler frequently distinguishes with great acumen between the various shades of meaning of the several Latin equivalents of some one English word.

§ 3. The Addit. MS. 15,562, is a small quarto volume on paper containing originally probably 145 leaves, of which one has been lost at the beginning, as already stated. It is also defective at the end, the last word in it being Wrathe, so that probably two leaves have been lost at the end. It is written in a small and, at times, rather cramped hand. Spaces are frequently left vacant in the letters for additions of words. It was purchased by the Museum at Newman's sale in 1845. Though not so correct as Lord Monson's MS. it has at times helped to an elucidation of some difficulties, and the correction of some errors in the latter. A considerable difference of opinion appears to have existed as to the date of the MS. as stated in § 2. Mr. Way assigned it to 1450, while Halliwell, who in the second volume of his *Archaic Dictionary*, frequently quotes from the Addit. MS., refers to it sometimes as 'MS. Dictionary, dated 1540', sometimes as 'MS. Dictionary, 1540', at other times as 'MS. Dict. e. 1500', and again as 'Cathol. Angl. MS.'

§ 4. A few words will explain the method adopted in printing the collations of A. I have not thought it necessary to give every variation of spelling; the omissions, however, are very few in number, and only occur where the difference in spelling is very trifling. The order in which the words are arranged is not the same in the two MSS., nor are the Latin equivalents

---

1 See, for instance, under Rare, p. 668; Shack-fork, p. 725; Ruwet, p. 700.
2 See Scrap, p. 714.
3 See Tallow, lafe, p. 849; Temples, p. 857; Taxage, p. 854, &c.
4 See Timmer, p. 875.
given in the same succession. In the case of all words which are found only in A. and not in Lord Monson's MS. I have printed an A in brackets (\(\text{A}\)) at the end of the word; as Armyd; armatus (\(\text{A}\)). And when I have inserted various readings from A. in the text I have enclosed them in brackets and appended the letter (\(\text{A}\)): thus the entry 'a Cropure (Cruppure A.); postela (postellum A.)' is intended to show that the reading of Lord Monson's MS. is 'a Cropure; postela;' and that of the Addit. MS. 'a Cruppure; postellum.'

After the first few pages I have, in order to economise space, omitted the inflexional endings of the genitive cases of nouns, and the feminine and neuter genders of adjectives. But no alteration has been made in the text without due notice in the notes. I have expanded the contractions, showing the expansions as usual by the use of italics: \(\text{H}\) and \(\text{n}\) I have treated as representing lle and ne respectively; but \(\text{n}\) I have printed as it stands, it being doubtful what is the exact value of the mark of contraction. The author has throughout used vbi for 'see' or 'refer to,' and participium for our 'adjective.'

The method adopted in the compiling and arranging the numerous notes required for the work was as follows: I first went carefully through the whole of the MS., comparing each word with its representative in the Promptorium, and in cases where no such representative could be found marking the word with a dagger (\(\dagger\)). Where I found that Mr. Way had already annotated the word I marked it with an asterisk (*). I am afraid instances will be found of words, to which I have attached a dagger, really occurring in the Promptorium, under a slightly different form, sufficiently different to escape my notice.

The reading of books for the purpose of getting together illustrative quotations was a long and heavy, but far from

---

1 I have not even, except in very few cases, corrected the blunders in the scribe's latin. To do so throughout the work would completely alter its character, and would, in a great measure, destroy the interest which attaches even to this base latin. Like Mr. Way (see his Introd. p. vii), I could have made many more alterations in this particular, as also in rearranging the words in a perfect alphabetic order, but the objections to so doing, as explained by Mr. Way, appeared to me so strong that I have preferred to print the MS. exactly as it is. In the case of A. I have, of course, had to break the scribe's order of words, so as to bring the corresponding words of the two MSS. together.
disagreeable task. Most of the books written previously to
the middle of the 15th century had, of course, been already
read by Stratmann, Mätzner, and others, but all of a later
date I had to read through myself, as well as all belonging
to the earlier period which had been printed by the various
Societies since the publication of those dictionaries.

§ 5. I have in every case been careful not to repeat any
of Mr. Way’s quotations or remarks on any word, except for
some special reason. This will to a great extent account for
the fact that after the letter P my notes become much more
frequent and full. It is much to be regretted that Mr. Way
was unable to annotate the third part of the Promotorium
(from R to the end) as fully as he had the preceding letters.
There are many, very many, words in this third part of the
greatest interest and importance to the student and philologist,
and well deserving of the same careful and learned treatment
as was bestowed by the editor on the letters A—R. And not
a few words, too, are difficult to understand, and perhaps almost
unintelligible to the ordinary reader without a note.

It will be readily seen that the annotation of the two works
has been carried out on very different lines. Mr. Way, from
his apparently inexhaustible store of archaeological lore, has
enriched the Promotorium with notes and quotations bearing
rather on the history of that which is represented by the word,
than upon the history of the word itself as shown by its use in
various authors, while my notes are almost entirely devoted to
the latter object.

I have endeavoured to be especially careful about the correct-
ness of the quotations and references, feeling that on this depends
a great deal of their value. But in a work of this kind, in
which so many hundreds of quotations are brought together,
mistakes can not be entirely avoided, and I can only trust that
their number is comparatively infinitesimal.

The experience which I have gained as Assistant-Editor of the
Philological Society’s new English Dictionary of the trouble, the
vexation caused by, nay, even the almost absolute worthlessness
of quotations the references to which are either imperfectly or
incorrectly given, has taught me the extreme importance of
correctness and fulness in this particular. Unfortunately my
experience came too late for me to carry into practice in every instance the fulness of reference which I should now wish to see. I have tried, therefore, to make up for this, as far as lay in my power, by giving as full and complete as possible a list of the authorities quoted from, with particulars as to the editions used, and the dates of the original works. The dates, although, of course, in many cases only approximate, will, as I know from experience, be found of great service, and should, in fact, be always given in works of this kind. The time which it will save to students, none but those who have had the trouble of hunting up authorities as to the date of a MS. can appreciate.

I much regret now that I did not from the beginning arrange the quotations according to their chronological order of composition. The point did not occur to me until I began to use Mätzner's Wörterbuch, when I at once recognised the mistake into which we had both fallen, and the great inconveniences arising from it, although these inconveniences, owing to the relatively small number of quotations given by me, will not, I think, be so much felt as in the case of the fuller work.

It was also suggested to me that I should re-arrange the words in their strict alphabetical order, but I do not see that the advantageousness of such an arrangement is so apparent as to call for the amount of time and labour involved in its preparation. As a rule, the words are in a very close approximation to the strict alphabetical order, and I have therefore contented myself with altering the position of such few words as were by some accident inserted in the MS. a long way from their proper position.

I have followed Mr. Way's lead in endeavouring rather to illustrate by contemporary or earlier quotations the words given in the Catholicon, than to enter on the difficult and dangerous ground of etymologies.

§ 6. There are a few words of which, notwithstanding all my exertions, I have been unable to obtain any satisfactory explanation. Such are 'to Bacon; displodere;' 'Bebybeke;' 'a Bychdoghter; epialtes;' 'Blossom, colloquintida;' 'to Blunder; balandior¹;' 'to Calle a hawke; stupare;' 'Common slaughter;

¹ Can this be the same as Blondere in the Ayenbite, p. 61?
INTRODUCTION.

It is a difficult matter in the case of a work of this class, in which we have only isolated words on which to base an opinion, to decide exactly as to the birth-place or dialect of the author: and this difficulty is increased by the fact that of the copies which have come down to us neither in all probability is the autograph of the compiler, but the work of a scribe. We can, however, in the present instance assert with considerable confidence that the compiler was a native of one of the northern counties. Mr. Way was of opinion that the dialectical peculiarities of the MS. indicated that it was compiled in the north-eastern parts of England, and in this he was most probably correct. He pointed out that the names of Norwich, Lincoln, York, Richmond, Ripon, Durham and Carlisle occur in it, but we can hardly attribute much importance to this fact, inasmuch as we also find London, Salisbury, Bath, Oxford, Winchester, and Cambridge—and these are all names of places which would be likely to be familiar to a monk, and such I believe the compiler to have been, grounding my opinion on his intimate knowledge of ecclesiastical terms, as evidenced throughout the work, as well as on such slight, but, to my mind, significant entries as didimus for vn-Trowabyle. The mention of Hekbetts or Heckboats is more to the purpose, as these appear to have been peculiar to the river Ouse in Yorkshire. So also with Scurffë, which appears to obtain principally on the Tees. So again, we have the curious expression Gabrielle rache, which still exists in Yorkshire. Further, the author speaks of the Wolds, which he renders by Alpes. On the whole it is probable that the work was compiled in the north portion of the East Riding of Yorkshire: more exactly than this it is now impossible to fix the locality. The reader will notice the large number of words occurring in our work, which are

§ 7. It is a difficult matter in the case of a work of this class, in which we have only isolated words on which to base an opinion, to decide exactly as to the birth-place or dialect of the author: and this difficulty is increased by the fact that of the copies which have come down to us neither in all probability is the autograph of the compiler, but the work of a scribe. We can, however, in the present instance assert with considerable confidence that the compiler was a native of one of the northern counties. Mr. Way was of opinion that the dialectical peculiarities of the MS. indicated that it was compiled in the north-eastern parts of England, and in this he was most probably correct. He pointed out that the names of Norwich, Lincoln, York, Richmond, Ripon, Durham and Carlisle occur in it, but we can hardly attribute much importance to this fact, inasmuch as we also find London, Salisbury, Bath, Oxford, Winchester, and Cambridge—and these are all names of places which would be likely to be familiar to a monk, and such I believe the compiler to have been, grounding my opinion on his intimate knowledge of ecclesiastical terms, as evidenced throughout the work, as well as on such slight, but, to my mind, significant entries as didimus for vn-Trowabyle. The mention of Hekbetts or Heckboats is more to the purpose, as these appear to have been peculiar to the river Ouse in Yorkshire. So also with Scurffë, which appears to obtain principally on the Tees. So again, we have the curious expression Gabrielle rache, which still exists in Yorkshire. Further, the author speaks of the Wolds, which he renders by Alpes. On the whole it is probable that the work was compiled in the north portion of the East Riding of Yorkshire: more exactly than this it is now impossible to fix the locality. The reader will notice the large number of words occurring in our work, which are

1 See notes, pp. 181, 326.
INTRODUCTION.

illustrated by quotations from the Wills and Inventories published by the Surtees Society, and from Henry Best's Farming and Account Book. Many of these, such as Rekande, Spene, Bery, Scurffe, Ley, Staith, Mosscrop, and others, are peculiar to Yorkshire, or at least to the most northern counties.

The Addit. MS. appears to have been originally written in a purer northern dialect than Lord Monson's MS., but it has constantly been altered by the scribe. This is shown by the order in which we find the words. Thus Spoyne was no doubt originally written Spune, as is clear from its position. Again we have 'Scho' or 'Ho' in A., where Lord Monson's MS. reads 'Scue.'

The thorn letter þ is found not unfrequently throughout the work, but does not occur as the initial letter of a set of words: instead of it words beginning with ðh are given in the regular alphabetical order under T.

As in the Promptorium, the Scribe has not been consistent in his use of the thorn letter: frequently we find instead of it the y which not long after entirely superseded it. Occasionally we even meet with the two forms in the same line. Sch is used for sh, and sel for sl, but not invariably.

§ 8. The MS. of the Medulla Grammatice, of which, by the kindness of the authorities of St. John's College, Cambridge, I have been enabled to make such free use, is that referred to by Mr. Way at p. liii of his Introduction. It is a 4to MS. belonging to St. John's College, Press Mark C. 22, on paper quires, with vellum covers to each quire. Thus the first two leaves are vellum, then come five leaves of paper, followed by two leaves of vellum, five of paper, and so on. At the end is the date, in the same handwriting as the body of the MS., 16th December, 1468. It is a Latin Dictionary, the explanation of the words being mainly in Latin. It was presented to the College by Thomas, Earl of Southampton, and is stated to have been purchased from William Crashawe, a brother of the poet, who was admitted fellow of St. John's in 1593. I have also at times consulted other MSS. of the Medulla, such as MSS. Harl. 1000, 1738, 2257, and 2270, but all the illustrations from the Medulla, which will be found in my notes, have

1 Not altogether as stated in Mr. Way's Introd. p. liii.
INTRODUCTION.

been, unless it is expressly otherwise stated, taken from the St. John’s MS.$^1$

I would especially draw attention to the very great similarity which we find in many words between the Catholicon and the Medulla, pointing clearly to the fact of a common origin.

§ 9. The authorities to which I have had recourse, and from which my notes and illustrations have been drawn are set out in the list at the end of this volume, but it may not be amiss here to refer more fully to such of them as I have found more especially useful. Amongst Dictionaries of the older English, Stratmann and Mätzner have been of the greatest value; of the latter, unfortunately, I had no opportunity of consulting a copy until after C had passed the press. Of the former I have made free use, although, at the same time, endeavouring to gather together illustrations and quotations not to be found there.

In Wright’s Volume of Vocabularies, although it is far from satisfactorily free from faults and mistakes, I have found an almost endless source of illustrations of many words and of all dates$^2$.

For later English my chief helps have been Huloet’s Abecdarium, Horman’s Vulgaria (two most curious and interesting works, which would well repay reprinting), Baret’s Alvearie, the Ortus Vocabulorum$^3$, Levins’ Manipulus Vocablorum, Stanbridge Vocabula, Palsgrave, Cotgrave, and, in a lesser degree, Cockeram, Withals, Gouldman, and Jamieson.

For the names of plants and instances of botanical terms I have principally had recourse to Cockayne’s Leechdoms, Lyte’s translation of Dodoens, Turner’s and Gerarde’s Herbals, and the several lists of plants in Wright’s Volume of Vocabularies, already mentioned, besides numerous lists of plants in MSS.$^4$ The Dictionary of English Plant-Names, compiled by Messrs. Britten &

---

$^1$ See Mr. Way’s account of these and other MSS. of the Medulla, Introd. pp. I-liv.

$^2$ A new edition, with large additions and corrections, and edited by Prof. Wülcker, is now in the press.

$^3$ See Mr. Way’s Introd. p. liv. I have used the edition of 1532.

$^4$ Mr. Way gives a list of several, Introd. p. lxvii, and many more might be mentioned. Why should not one of our Societies print a collection of some, at least, of the numerous glossaries still remaining in MS.? The light which they would help to throw on our language can not be over-estimated.
Holland, would have been of the greatest service to me had it appeared earlier.

The publications of the English Dialect Society have furnished me with abundant instances of dialectal forms and words occurring in the Catholic, and still in use in our Northern Counties. More especially have I been indebted to the Glossaries of Mr. E. Peacock (Lincolnshire), Mr. C. C. Robinson (Mid-Yorkshire), Mr. Nodal (Lancashire), and Prof. Skeat's editions of Ray, &c.

Many of my illustrations, as well as hints and helps for many others are due to the publications of the late Mr. Riley for the Rolls Series. His editions of the Liber Albus and the Liber Custumarum are crammed with bits of archaeological lore, which have added vastly to the value of my notes, to which I have freely transferred them.

I have, of course, placed all the publications of the Early English Text Society under contribution, many of them, especially those most recently issued, I had to read through myself for the purpose, as they are not included in Stratmann. Of the publications of the Camden Society the most useful to me have been the Thornton Romances, the Ancren Riwle, and the Bury Wills & Inventories, the last containing a large number of valuable and interesting words and forms.

But the most valuable works to me have been the Wills & Inventories, the Testamenta Eboracensia, and other publications of the Surtees Society. It is impossible to speak too highly of the importance of these works to all students of our language and its history. Extending as they do over a period of more than 500 years, from 1085 to 1600, they afford an almost inexhaustible mine of material to the student, and the complete glossary and index which we are promised to them and the other issues of the Society will be one of the most valuable works in existence. Next in importance to the Wills & Inventories comes the Farming & Account Books of Henry Best, a Yorkshire farmer, who died in

---

1 I deeply regret that by an oversight I have in two instances omitted accidentally to acknowledge the sources of my notes. A great part of those under Baynstikill and Baudstrot are from notes of Mr. Riley, in his Glossaries to the Liber Albus and Liber Custumarum. These are, I believe, the only instances in which I have omitted to give my authorities and the credit which is due to the original writer.
1645. A very slight glance will show to what a great extent this work has helped to throw light on many of the dialectal terms and forms in the Catholicon. For purposes of quotation, indeed, it has been a more satisfactory book than the Wills & Inventories, as the extracts in most cases help to explain themselves, instead of being a mere list of names. Several other publications of the same Society have also furnished a valuable and welcome quota of illustrations, more especially the Townley Mysteries and the Early English Psalter. Nor should I omit to mention the excellent reprints of Prof. Arber, as remarkable for their correctness as for their cheapness.

Such have been my main resources for the earlier and dialectal illustrations of the words in the Catholicon: for more modern uses, Prof. Skeat's and Mr. Wedgwood's Etymological Dictionaries have been of the greatest service, while for Scotch words and forms I have used Jamieson's Dictionary.

§ 10. And now my task is done, with the exception of one pleasant duty, that of returning thanks to those gentlemen who have in various ways assisted me during the progress of the work. The chief thanks both of the Societies and of myself are of course due to Lord Monson for his great kindness in lending this valuable MS. freely and willingly, without any restriction as to time, for so many years.

Next our thanks are due to Prof. Mayor and the authorities of St. John's College, Cambridge, for the willingly-granted loan of their MS. of the Medulla, and to Mr. H. B. Wheatley for his very interesting Preface.

My own thanks are especially due to Mr. H. Hucks Gibbs, first, for kindly lending me his set of the publications of the Surtees Society, of which I have made so large a use in my notes; and secondly, for assistance in the explanation of several words, which had long puzzled others as well as myself. To Mr. Furnivall and Mr. J. H. Hessels I am similarly indebted, for help in my hunt after the origin and meaning of a large number of words; while from Prof. Skeat I have, as ever, always received a ready aid. In especial I am deeply indebted to Mr. Wedgwood, who has kindly found time to read over a large proportion of the work in proof, and by his suggestions and help has contributed not a little to its value.
§ 11. In the preceding pages I have endeavoured to explain clearly the plan on which I have carried out this work, and the sources on which I have drawn for the notes. That the work will be found in every way satisfactory is far beyond my expectations. That deficiencies and short-comings will most disagreeably make themselves evident in some places, and excess in others is, I fear, unavoidable in a work of this kind; and I can only lay it before the Societies with a confident hope that, despite its failings, it will be found of value for the number and variety of the illustrations collected together in it. The work was originally intended for the members of the Early English Text Society only, the Council of the Camden Society having some years ago determined not to follow up the joint publication of Levins’ *Manipulus Vocabulorum*. When, however, about half of the *Catholicon* had passed the press, the proposal to join in its production was made to the Camden Society, and it is a source of very great gratification to me that the Council of the Society which printed the *Promptorium* has recognized the present volume as a worthy companion to Mr. Way’s admirable work. It has occupied my leisure now for more than three years, and in parting with it I seem to part with an old friend, whose welfare and progress have so largely occupied my thoughts during that time. It would have been better for the Societies had Mr. Wheatley been able to find time in his busy life to write a longer introduction to this work, but as it is, I can only commend the book to the impartial judgment of the members of the two Societies, in the words of the original compiler himself: ‘Si qua in ea reprehensione digna invenerint, aut corrigant, aut oculis clausis pertranseant, aut saltem humane ignorantie imputent.’

SIDNEY J. H. HERRTAGE.

*MILL HILL, N.W.,
August, 1881.*
ADDITIONAL NOTES.

Page 17. **Badildore.** This undoubtedly here means the instrument used by washers to beat coarse clothes. In Wright's Vol. of Vocab. p. 269, we have 'Hoc feratorium, Hoc pecten, a batylledore,' and Palsgrave has, 'Batylldore, baltover a lessie.' In the Invent. of Raffe Gower, of Richmond, taken in 1567, are included 'iij battle dowers, a maille and a maille pallyone.' Richmond. Wills, &c. p. 197.

**Bafynstykylle.** 'Sir, (said the Foxe) it is Lenten yee see, And I can neither fish with huke nor net, To take ane Banstickle, though we both should die.' Henryson, Moral Fables, 1571, p. 65. This is, no doubt, the same word as beynsteyllys, which occurs in a burlesque poem in Reliq. Antiq. i. 86, and seems to have puzzled Mr. Halliwell:

'Then ther com masfattus in mortros alle soow, Borhammys [Hounders] and beynstystyllys, for thei myst not goo.'


**Baldestrot.** *Hic leno, -nis, baustrott.* Wright's Vol. of Vocab. p. 216.

19. **Balyngar.** 'Ther wer lost ij carykkes and two ballyngers with marchaundyse and other goodes, and alle the peple that were within.' Caxton, *Chronicle of England,* 1482, ch. cxxxiv. p. 304. In the State Papers, Henry VIII, vol. ii. p. 76, is a complaint that 'oon Rychard Pepy, of Caleyhs, hath of late robbed and dyspoyled twoo Bryton shippis upon the see, and hath brought with hym oon of their ballyngers.'

In Bote, in Balingar and Bargis The twa Armyis on otheris chargis. Lyndesay, *Monarche,* Bk. ii. l. 3101. See the Ancient Scottish Prophecy, printed by Prof. Lumby in his edition of Bernardus De Cura Iesi Fam. p. 21, l. 116—

'O barres and ballungerys, and mony brod sayle.'

**Balke.** It is and ought to bee the care of shepheards . . . that, when theire sheepe have had theire will on the stubbles three weckes or a moneth, then to have an eye to the heads, balkes and divisions that lye betwixt two faughes, for that is usually a battle, sweete, moiste and (as wee say) a naturall grasse.' Best, *Farming, &c., Book,* p. 28.

'He that wyll stalte, Be brook or balke.' *Coventry Mysteries,* p. 343. 'My body on balke byr bod in sweuen.' *Allit. Poems,* A. 62. The verb occurs in Gower, i. 296—

'So well halt no man the plough That he ne bakelk other while.'

**Bancour.** For the array of the hall four bankers' English Gils, p. 233.

**Bandes of a dure.** In the Cursor Mundi, 19306, we are told that when the angel delivered the Apostles from prison he 'Pe prisun dors left als he fand, Noijer he braek ne barr ne band.' In the Invent. of Sir J. Birnand, 1565, we find 'iijj bucket grithes, iijj iron bandes for a doore, j stancyon of iron and a barre.' Richmond. Wills, &c. p. 178: and in the Invent. of John Colan, of York, 1490, is an item. 'De ij veteribus lez dore bandes, ferri vijd.' Testamenta Ebor. iv. 59. See the curious burlesque poem printed in Reliq. Antiq. i. 86, where the writer speaks of 'Dore-bundys stalkyng one styltus, in ther hondus gret olmes.'

20. **Bannock.** Turner in his *Herbal,* pt. ii. ff. 33, says of Lentil that 'it hath little coddes somthingh flat, wherein are conteyned in every one about iiij or liij granes in figure flat lyke a halfpenny, but somthingh rysyng in bignes toward the middes, as a little cake or bannock is which is hastely baked vpon y° harth.'

20. **Bane schawe.** Langham in his Garden of Health, 1633, p. 93, recommends 'For the bonesaw and gout, seethe the flowers [of Broome] with wine and yole ouie, apply it.' In a long list of diseases printed in Jamieson from 'Montgomery, Watson's Coll. iii. 13,' s. v. Cleik are mentioned 'Bock-blood and Beensaw, Spewen sprung in the Spald.' Grosse, in his Glossary, gives 'Boneshawe, bony or hornsey exceessence or tumour growing out of horses heels; perhaps so called from a distant resemblance to the substance of a bone spavin: also, the scratches. Exmore.'

21. **Barsepay.** In the translation of Vegesius on the Art of War, in Royal MS. S A xii. ff. 103, is an account of a bershe, which may be compared with the description of that in Sir Ferumbras given in my note: 'A somer castell or a rolynyng tour is a gyn of werre moche and large and of grete cost. hit is ma-te squaar as a tour of stoon, of grete bernes and plancheries nayled and pynted and framed to-gidre: and for it schole not bi lytliche 1-brend ne fyred wip enemies, hit is heled wip-oute with rawe hyde and wete hayres and feltes. ¶ Thes towres after here heythes pei hauen here brede, some ben xxxiv, some xi, some fifty foote squaar of brede. . . . he had many stages, in many manere wise he harnepe and assailep. he hap in pe neither flore I-heled his myncours to digge and myne pe wal. he hap bere also pe gyn [at] is cleped pe Ram wip strokes to stonye pe wal. ¶ In pe mydde stage [he] hap a foldynge brigge to let tote sodeynliche vpon pe top of pe wall, And so to renne into pe ciete wip men of armes, and take pe citee at his wille. In pe ouer stage he hap schelteres, casters, syngereys, and alle manere diffence, whiche for pei which in ber ouer pe hedes of hem pat ben on pe walles wip alle manere egge toole, nembliche wip grete stones, pei sleep or bete away fro pe walles alle pat stondepe vnder hem.' Compare P. Somyr Castell. In the Allit. Poems, B. 1187, we are told that when Nebuchadnessar besieged Jerusalem there was 'at vch brugge a berfayr on basteles wyse;' and so when besieging Thebes Alexander 'and his folk alle, Myd berfayres, with alle gym.' Faste asailed heore wallis Alaskaunder, 2277. See also R. de Brunne's Chronicle, ed. Furnivall, p. 36, l. 1031.

22. **Barnakylle.** In the 14th cent. glossary in Wright's Vol. of Vocab, p. 180, 'frenum cum chambo' is glossed by 'bryddyle' and 'barnaculle,' and again, on the following page, we have 'camus, barnacullo.' Trevisa in his trans. of Higden, l. 353, says of the Irish: 'Pe dryneip birit hors wip a chambe yerde in pe ouer ende instede of barnacles and of bridels of reest [cami vice].' See also Wycliff, Proverbs xxvi. 3, Psalms xxxi. 9, &c. 'Barnacles or Barnacles to putte on a horses nose to make hym to stande. Pastoriu.' Hulocet. 'Braies. Barnacles for a horses nose.' Cotgrave.

23. **Barras.** 'The Cristen men chasede jam to pe barres, And sloughe righte there fele folke and fresche.' Seye of Melayne, 1159. See also l. 1279: 'pe owte barres hewe by dowm.'

**Baslarde.** In the Invent. of John de Scardeburgh, taken in 1395, we find mentioned, 'unum baselard ornatum, cum manubrio de murro, pret. vj. viij. vend. pro xi.' Test. Ebor. iii. 3.

24. **Bature.** See the recipe 'for Freture' in the Liber Cure Cocorum, p. 39:

'With egges and flourure in batere pou make, Put berme per to, I undertake, &c.'

**Beabowteward.** To have opened that this means to try, attempt, as shown by the Latin equivalents Chaucer in the Knight's Tale, 1146, has:

'Now thou woldest falsly ben aboute To love my lady.'

Compare the Aneron Ritve, p. 234, "Lo!" cwe9 ure Louerd, "Satan is 3orne abuten worto ridlen pe ut of mine corne!" and the Sowdone of Babylone, l. 839: 'Ferumbras was euer a-bouete To fyghthe with Olyvere'

'Syr Marrok, hys steward To do hys lady gyle.'

Was feste abowtewarde Sir Triamour, 65.

**Becalle.** In Genesis & Exodus, after the departure of his brothers with the cup hidden in Benjamin's sack,

Josf hauep hem after sent. And bi-callep of harme and scane.'

'sis fonde hem ouertakep raupe, l. 2314.

'Menne, bifurkled of tresown, And has me put her in presoun,' Ycwain & Gauain, l. 1133. In Allit. Poems, A. 913, the word is used in the simple meaning of call. 'Be calle jam of tresoun.' Robert of Brunne, p. 257.
25. Beddred. ‘Paraliticus, bededro.’ Wright’s Vol. of Vocab. p. 89. John Baret by his Will, 1463, bequeathed ‘as moche ferthynge white breed as comyth to iiij. ij. to be delyd . . . . a part to bedrefolke and a part to the prisoneres and to the laserys.’ Bury Wills, &c. p. 28; and Johne Coote in 1502 left ‘vj. viij. to be delte in bedred men or women.’ Ibid. p. 92. ‘Seke I was and bedred lay.’ Hampole, Pricke of Cons. 6198. See also Early English Poems, p. 134, l. 57; and Wyclif, Works, ed. Matthew, pp. 7 and 186.

Bedstocks. This is of frequent occurrence in 15th-17th century wills and inventories. Thus in 1567 Edward Parkinson had amongst his goods, ‘one pare of cerved bedstokes, with bedding and hangings, ijij. viij. viijij. . . . . two pare of bedstokes, with bedding, xxviij. viijij.’ Wills & Invent. i. 272; and in 1541, in the Invent. of Roger Pele, are mentioned ‘ijij pare of bedstoks, price xij.’ Richmond. Wills, &c. p. 22; see also ibid. pp. 91, 133, 201, &c.

Bedstrey. Tusser, Five Hundred Points, ch. xix. st. 40, uses bedstraw for clean straw: ‘By thend of October, go gather vp sloes, haue thou in a readines plentie of shoes, And keepe them in bedstraw, or still on the bow, to staie both the flixe of thyselfe and thy cow.’

26. Behovefull. Best, in his Farming, &c. Book, p. 37 says, ‘It is very behovefull to see that an haywaine bee well raked.’


Beke handes. I have no doubt now that my note on this word is wrong, and that the true reading is ‘to Beke wandes.’ I was led astray by the latin equivalent, and the Ortus. The meaning is to heat unseasoned wood by the fire for the purpose of straightening it. Thus Neckam in his treatise De Utensilibus, in Wright’s Vol. of Vocab. p. 111, says a farmer should have ‘bastuns peuz enduriz idem fustes et palos sepis in igne probatos vel exploratos;’ and H. Best says, ‘after that we have cutte our wilfes and saughes, and sorted them . . . . we sette our foreman and another to beakinge of them; and for this purpose they fetch a bottle of pease-strawe, or a bottle of barley-strawe, and then doe they take the stickes and sette them vp an ende slantinge against the hude, and keepe a good fire under them.’ Farming, &c. Book, p. 122. The verb is still common in the North: in Yvaine & Gauvin, 1459, a knight is described as lying ‘bekeand in his bed;’ and Markham in his Countrey Farme, 1616, says: ‘when you bring your grey-hound home at night, you shall bring him to a faire fire, and there let him beke and stretch himselfe, and doe you tieke him at the least an houre or more before you put him into his kennell.’ In Le Bone Florence, 99, we have: ‘He had more mystyr of a gode fyre To beyke hys boones by.’

Of brightg brondys breynyng scyhe, By this we may explain the entries in the Promptorium: ‘Beykyngne or strekyngne (streking N. J.). Protencio, extencio;’ and ‘Streykyninge or spredleyng ownte (or beykyngne, supra; strekyng, to strikyngne oute P.). Extencio, protencio.’ The more common form (still surviving in the provinces) is to beath, which is used by Tusser, ch. xxiii. st. 9: ‘Yokes, forks, and such othir, let balle spie out, and gather the same as he walketh about. And after at pleasure let this be his hier, to beath them and trim them at home by the fier;’ on which Tusser Redivivus (D. Hilman) notes: ‘Bathing at the Fire, as it is commonly called, when the wood is yet unseasoned, sets it to what purpose you think fit.’ See also Douglas, Eneudos, Bk. v. p. 131 and Bk. vii. p. 201.

27. Belle man. John Baret in his Will, 1463, directed that ‘the ij bellemen haue ij. gonwys, and be ij of ye fyve to holde torches, and iij. and here mete, and ye Sexteyn of ye chriche to haue brede and drynkke and xij. for his rynggyng and his mete.’ Bury Wills, &c. p. 17; and again, p. 28, he directs ‘that the belle meen haue iiiij. to go yeerly abowte the town at my eedr day for my soule and for my faderis and my modryrs.’ On the other hand John Coote, in 1502, declares he will have ‘nether ryngyn nor belman goynge,’ but all ‘to be don in secrete maner.’ Ibid. p. 92. The duty of these bellmen was to go round a town on the anniversary of the death of any person, calling on all who heard them to pray for the soul of the departed. In 1433 John Dene, Canon of Ripon, left in his Will to
Catholicon Anglicum.

28. Benes spelked. Compare spelkyd benes, p. 353. In the glossary in MS. Harl. 3376, of the 10th century is given 'Faba fresa, gegrunden bean, s. dicta quia notata est.'

29. to Bery. We find this word frequently in North Country wills and inventories of the 15th–17th centuries. Thus in the Invent. of Jane Lawson, taken in 1557, we find an item, 'In beryed corn in the barn viijd.' Wills & Invents. i. 158; and in 1570 E. Parkinson left in 'The Ry Barne. In rye not buried xx thares liij. iiiijd.' ibid. p. 272. See also p. 331, and p. 341, where, in the Invent. of Bertram Anderson, in 1570, are mentioned, 'otes buried eight lode xx.'—in unberiet white xiiij thares xxv.—in pease unberiet iij quarters, xxxvii.' See also Richmond. Wills, &c. p. 42. H. Best in his Farming, &c. Book, 1641, p. 132, gives the particulars of the wages paid 'for buryinge of corne by quarter-taile,' and again, p. 142, he says, 'to our threshers, that bury by quarter-tale, wee have allwayes given heretofore 4d., a quarter for otes.' Wyclif uses the word in the sense of trodden, beaten: 'Bi the beryd [comynli visid P. tritum V.] wey we shulen goon.' Numbers xx. 19; and again: 'the that wenten in bi hem jened a way bi streyt beryd patthis out of the weye.' Judges v. 6; see also Jeremiah xviii. 15. In the Ancren Rivle, p. 188, we have: 'Loke! douther, loke! hu he hit schal abbergen, and per je schulen iscon bunsen ham hit tes deofes bittles,' where one MS. reads berten.

Besande. See Thynne's Animadversions, p. 31. In the quotation from Cotgrave in the note for 'worth a double duck at the piecee,' read 'worth a double duckat the pcee.'

31. A Bygirdyle. 'Jeremyas sigh his brigirdel yroted [labumare suum putrefactum],' Trevisa's Higden, iii. 85.


Byrie. In Lasamon, 24164, Arthur addressing Beduer says: 'pu art min hexte birle her,' and again, 24604, 'An other half wes Beduer, þas kinges hase birle,' where the meaning is cup-bearer, as also in the Ormulum, in the account of the marriage at Cana where we read: 'Sannte Marye þe eate, & seȝde þe þe birkless

Dop þatt tatt he shall biddeyn þw. l. 14023.

All forþi wass depeþe drinch Tille þatt Johan.

Allareest brohht & bırrledd

Ibid. 15225.

See also Douglas, Æneas, Bk. iii. p. 79, and Bk. viii. p. 247.


33. Blabery. Turner, in his Herbal, pt. ii. ff. 61, says that 'many . . . have ered . . . in takynge the blberries or hertel berries in the stode of the myrtle tre.'

Blabryllyppyd. In the Digby Mysteries, p. 90, l. 927, the King of Marcylene addresses his subjects as 'brawlyng brelles, and blabrey-llyppyd bychycs.'

34. to be Blerid. 'For all owr besynes, bleryd is owr eye.' Digby Myst. p. 92, l. 985.

Blessum. In the Early English Psalter (Surtsees Soc. ed. Stevenson), Ps. lxxvii. 70 is thus rendered:

'He ches Davyd, hyne hisse Of herdes of schepe þat be,
And up-bar he alle witho blisse; Of after-blisned, him name he;'

where the Vulgate reads de post fatantes, and the meaning is pregnant. The translator
ADDITIONAL NOTES.  

evidently read the Vulgate version as de post-fataentes. Purvey more correctly reads 'for biliynye sheep with lambren.' Fitzherbert in his Boke of Husbandry, fo. E 2 back, says 'that man, that hath the best shepe pasture for wynter, and some spryngynge in the begynynge of the yere, he maye suffer his rammes to goo with his ewes all tymes of the yere, to bysomsome or ryde when they wyll.'

35. to Blyndfeyled. In the account of the conversion of St. Paul in the Cursor Mundi, 16615, the writer says that 'blijnefeld he was als he sua lai;' where other MSS. read blyenfelded, blinynfeled, and blyndejolde. In Caxton's Charles the Grete, p. 82, Oliver, after his capture by the Saracens, had 'lys eyen blynefeldes and his hondes straylyt bounden;' and in Sir Ferumbras, 3011: 'Gy of Borgeynge per a fond, g-blyndfalled, and by-bounde.' In the quotation from Palsgrave for Je vende read Je bende.

a Bluderyne. In the note for Blodevren read Blydeyren. In the Invent. of John Stubbes, of York, barber, taken in 1451, we find the following entry: 'De blode yrens et launcettes in j case, ij's.' Test. Ebor. iii. 118.

36. a Bob of grapyys. Compare Sir Gawayne, 206, where the Green Knight is described as bearing 'in his on honde . . . a holyn bobbe.'

a Bole of a tre. 'This is the shadowe of the bole of the tree.' Fisher, Works, P. 315.

A Bonet of a saille. Douglas in his Æneados, Bk. v. p. 156, has 'All mak thain boun And fessyn bonetis beneath the mane sale doun,' 'Now me behouith my shippe vnto rest,' Sailles, cordes, and bonet put don.' Partenay, l. 6407.

38. A Bottelle of hay. H. Best, in his Farming Book, p. 61, says: 'If the strawe or stubble lye farre from the stackes, then there will bee imployment for two folkes, viz. for one to drawe and make bottles, and for the other to carry and serve;' and at p. 74 he says, 'you may bottle it [hay] up, and carry it.'

'He shall tell a tale by my fey,' Although it be not worth a botel hay. Chaucer, Maneciple's ProL. i. 14.

39. Bowrdeworde. In Genesis & Ecodus, 2880, Moses tells the Israelites 'Godes bole-wurd bringe ic.' 'I to dai fourt Bennihald' Hou sain Jon bowword broht bald.' Metrical Homilies, p. 44.

'Bryng bowrdeworde to bot blysse to vus alle.' Allit. Poems, B. 473.

See also Cursor Mundi, 1195, 8556, &c.

a Brachett. 'Braches bayed perfore, & breme noysse maked.' Sir Gawayne, 1142; see also li. 1563, 1603, &c.

40. to Bray. See the directions for making 'Furmente' in the Liber Cure Cocorum, p. 7, where they be prescribed to make and 'bray hit a lytelle.' Wyclif in his version of I Kings xxv. 18, speaks of 'fyue bushells of brazigl corn.' 'Brayé, Brayed, pounded, bruised, braked as hempe. Brayer. To bray, poune, bruise.' Cotgrave.

'The gumme of fructifying pynes eke,' And bray all aswel as thou canst devyse.' Palladius On Husbandrie, p. 199, l. 347.

a Brakan. In the verse in text for dicuntur read dic. 'Feugere (a brake, feryn).' W. de Biblesworth in Wright's Vol. of Vocab. p. 156. 'Hic felix, cis, A° brakyn.' ibid. p. 191. In the Allit. Poems, B. 1675, God condemns Nebuchadnezzar to live as 'a best, byte on je bent of braken and erbes.

a Brake. 'Hec vibra, Ae° a brake.' Wright's Vol. of Vocab. p. 276. 'Brayé. Braked as hempt.' Cotgrave. 'j brake ij'd' is included in the Invent. of T. Vicars, 1451. Test. Ebor. iii. 119.

41. to Brawne. In note for Gardner read Gairdner. 'Hec palmaria, a brawdster.' Wright's Vol. of Vocab. p. 216.

pæ Brawne of a man. See the Song of Roland, l. 97, where the boar is described as tearing a man's arm 'clene from the braun, the flesche, & the lier.'

Brawne. In the Sege off Melayne, 1599, the provisions of the French army are said to have been 'brede, brawne and wyne.' See the Babees Book, p. 53.

42. pæ Brede. See the account of the Marriage at Caun, as told in the Ordumun, where, at l. 14040, we are told that the servants at the Lord's bidding 'Jedenn till & didenn patt he seoyle & fiddledenn upp till pæ brerd wiþ waterr þeærre fettes.'
In Lažamon, 23322, we read of ‘ænne boret’ filled ‘from breorde to grunde.’ In the Allit. Poems, B. 1474, we have the form brarde; see also l. 383: ‘brunful to þe bonkes egge.’

‘Hym thought that the frouyt was goode, And gadderd bret-ful hys hoode.’

Severn Sayes, ed. Wright, 945.

Bret-ful also occurs in Pierce the Ploughmen Crede, 223, and in Wright’s Polit. Songs, p. 33: ‘bretful a male off noht,’ and Trevisa in his trans. of Higden, ii. 173, has ‘Tantalus standeþ alway in a water vp anon to þe ouer breorde of þe neþer lippe.’ See also Destruct. of Troy, l. 1256 and 10254. Breðr is the English and bret the Scandinavian form.

43. a Breese. ‘Hic brucus, a breas.’ Wright’s Vol. of Vocab. p. 223. ‘Hoc crestrum, A* a brese.’ Ibid. p. 255. In Palladius On Husbondrie, Bk. i. l. 654, the author recommends for peacehens, ‘Pluck away the feet and yewe hem breses [locustas]’; and again, for sitting hens, ‘bresed whete and breses longe.’ l. 679. In the Early English Psalter, Ps. civ. 34 is rendered


Wyclif, Works, ed. Arnold, l. 191, has ‘the higest part of þis toure is breteyising of charite.’ See also Song of Solomon, viii. 9, and Buttress in Skeat’s Etymol. Dict.

44. to Bryme. In Palladius On Husbondrie, Bk. iii. l. 1051, we are told that in May ‘bores gladly brymmetal’ and again, l. 1068—

‘Thees if me spende, or mynt for them receyve, Forth piggis moo.’

The sonner wol they brymme ayeine and bryngre
to Bryse. ‘Bowe shal he bris and breke wapenes ma.’ E. E. Psalter, Ps. xlv. 10. See also Ps. xxxvi. 17.

a Broche for garn. In the quotation from Douglas for ‘daith mahyng’ read ‘claithe makyng.’

a Brokk. Trevisa says of Beverley that it ‘hatte Beverlay, and keep Brook his lay, for manþ brokkes were somtyme i-woned to come jifer out of þe hilles.’ Higden. vi. 205.

Brokyll. ‘Of brokke kende his that he deithe,
For hy ne moþ naught dury.’ Shoreham, p. 3.

Turner, in his Herbal, pt. ii. l. 64, says of Frenche Spikenard that it ‘hath many rootes clengyng together, full, and not bruikel or easy to breke.’ Hulot has ‘Throw out rubbel, as mortar, stone, and such lyke brockeil of olde buyl Syndes. Bruder. Buckle or easy to be broken. Dissipate.’ ‘I beseeche you what vessell may be more bruckel and frayle than is our body that dayly nedeth reparacyon?’ Fisher, Works, p. 91. In the Cursor Mundi, 24044, we have the form brixel, and in Chaucer, Parson’s Tale, p. 626, l. 473 (6-Text ed.), brotel.

45. Brostyn. ‘Hernia, burstynesse.’ Stanbridge, Vocabula. The first quotation is from Cooper. For ‘broke-ballochyd’ in the quotation from Wright’s Vol. of Vocab. read ‘broke-ballockyd, and for ‘p. 177’ read ‘p. 176.’

Browes. See R. Cœur de Lion, 3077: ‘[he] soupyd off the broweye a sope.

46. a Brusket. ‘Hoc petusculum, a brusket.’ Wright’s Vol. of Vocab. p. 222.

a Bucler plaer. Cp. p* Sworde and Buckler playing. See the burlesque stories in Itellük, Antik. i. 83, ‘owt of ther bulys come iiij, and xxt, oxon playing at the sword and bokeler.’

47. a Bulas. W. de Biblesworth in Wright’s Vol. of Vocab. p. 162, has ‘Le creker que crekes (bolaces) porte.’ ‘Hec pepulus, a bullys-tre.’ Ibid. p. 228.

a Bulhede. ‘Hic capito, a bulhede.’ Wright’s Vol. of Vocab. p. 222.

ADDITIONAL NOTES.

47. a Burde dermande. In an Invent. printed in Test. Ebor. iv. 291 is an item 'de xviji. pro iij dormondes bordes cum tripote.' In the Invent. of Thomas Morton, 1448, is an item 'de iij mensis vocatis dormundes, cum ij longis formulis pro eisdem vs.' Test. Ebor. iii. 108.


49. a Bur tre. Turner, in his Herbal, pt. ii, lf. 59 says: 'The wod [of Tamarkis] is very holow . . . lyke vnto cloder or bowtre;' and again, lf. 124, 'Sambucus is called . . . in English Elder or Bowtree.' 'Hec sambucus, a bur-tree.' Wright's Vol. of Vocab. p. 228.

a Buyste. 'Hec pixis, A° boyst.' Wright's Vol. of Vocab. p. 193. In the Ancr Riwle the author says of the devil 'he hauë so monie bustes (boistes other MSS.) ful of his leturaries.' See Chaucer, Parson's Tale (6-Text ed.), p. 671, l. 947.

a Butewe. In the Ordinances of the Gild of Cordwainers of Exeter, it is ordered that search be made for 'all wete lethere and drye bozetes, bozetees, szych, synconz, galegcz, &c.' English Gilds, p. 332. The author of the Paralle of Factions mentions amongst a bishop's dress, his boatews, his Amice, an Albe, &c.' Pt. II. ch. xii. p. 269.

51. a Cake. In the note, for 'Dauphinal' read 'Dauphine.'

Cale. 'My master suppyss no coyle bot cold.' Towneley Myst., p. 18. The author of the translation of Palladion On Hudsonie, Bk. ii. 1 233 has 'cool also, Garlic, ulpipe eke sowe hem now [January] bothe two.' 'Hoc magnudere, A° calstok.' Wright's Vol. of Vocab. p. 190.

52. to Callkylle. The author of the Complaynt of Scotland says: 'Who can calcit the degrs of kyn and blude of the barrons of Scotland, thai vil confeme this samyn,' p. 167. Chaucer, Astrolabe, p. 3, speaks of 'subtil tables calculated for a kawse.'

a Calle trappe. Turner, in his Herbal, pt. ii, lf. 157, speaks of 'an yron wyth four pykes called . . . a caltrop, that is also named tribulus, of the lykenes that it hath wyth the fruyt of tribulus.' Neckam, in his Treatise De Utensilibus (Wright's Vol. of Vocab. p. 111) mentions amongst the articles necessary to a farmer—

calctrap

'pedicam sic describeipilum, qua lupi capiantur.'

Dugdale, in his MS. Glossary, Harl. MS. 1129, if. 15, has the following entry: 'Edwardus willoughby tenet manerium de wollaton de Rege, et de honore Peverell per duas partes, i eodem militare, et j messagium, et vj bovatas, tres in Carleton vt de manerio de Shielford, per servicium vnius Catopulte per annum pro omni servicio. Liber Schedul, de termo. Michael. 14 Henry IV, Not. fol. 210.'

a Cambake. 'Hoe pedum, a cambok.' Wright's Vol. of Vocab. p. 102. 'Hoe cambraca, a cambok.' ibid. p. 232. In this latter instance it probably means a crooked beam on which to hang carcasses of animals. Stow mentions a game played with sticks with crooked ends called cambok: probably the same as our hockey. 'The Juys of the Cambruok helphit ayenst bberyndnes of the eyen, and heclyth whelkes and pymles of the lyppes, and sleeth the chypperynes of the tonge.' Glanvil, De Præp. Rerum, Bk. xvii. ch. cxviii. p. 695.

Candyal schers. 'Evocatoria, candeltwist.' Gloss. MS. Harl. 3376.

54. a Caralle. 'Oure blisse is ywent into wop, ourc haroles into zorge.' Ayenbite, p. 71. 'A caril, canticum.' Manip. Vocab.

'Kuyf pleying and ek syngyng, Carolyng and turneleyng.'

Robert of Gloucester, p. 53.

See also Romant of the Rose, 752, 759, Gower, ii. 332, &c.

a Cardiakylle. In the Digby Mysteries, p. 106, l. 1363, the Virgin is spoken of as

'fe mvske a-sens pe hertes of vyi-dens, Be Jentyll Ieopher a-sens pe cardykiylles wreich.'

'Cardiacus dicituit qui patitur laborem cordis, vel morbus cordis, heort-coja, vel ece, moldeces, vel unmillit.' Gloss. MS. Harl. 3376.

Carsay. See the Invent. of Richard Gurnell, in 1555, in which we find mentioned:

'x yards of white caresey, x°. Item, xiiij yards of caresey, xvii. iiij.' Item, iiijer. yards of white caresey, w°. &c.' Richmond. Wills, &c. p. 86.

56. a Cawdille. 'Jeef she not 30w cowdel to potage,
When shee had do, to conforme your brayn.' Coventry Myst. p. 139. See the Liber Cure Cocorum, p. 23, where are directions for the preparation of 'Chekyns in Cawdel' and again 'For a cawdel,' p. 51. In the Forme of Cury, pp. 24 and 60 are also receipts for 'Chykens in Cawdel,' and 'Cawdel of Muskels.'

57. a Chaftte. See Douglas, Æneados, Bk. iii. p. 76: 'with your chaftis to gnaw 3e sal be fane.'

Chafte. In the Sege off Melayne, I. 1307, a Saracen cut Turpin with his sword and 'A schaftrononde of his fleshe he schare.' In Copeland's ed. of Kyng Arthur, 1557, Bk. vii. ch. 22, we have: 'He smote hym with a foyne through the thycke of ye thgh, that the same wounde was a shaftmanbrode, & had cutte atwo many vaynes and seneues.' Cotgrave gives 'Palme. A hand-breadth, fourre fingers, or three inches in measure; also a shaftment.'

58. a Chape of a knyfe. See Songs and Poems on Costumes (Percy Soc.), p. 50: 'My baselard hath a sylver schape,' where the meaning is said to be the guard by which the baselard was suspended to the girdle. So also in Morte Arthur, 2522: 'He bare sessenande in golde thre grayhondes of sable,
With chapes a cheynys of chalke whytte sylver.'

'Paid to Herry Cattey for makynge clene of a knyf of my Lordes, and for a chape, vij,' Howard Household Books, p. 220. Here the meaning is probably a sheath. Compare Shakspere, All's Well, IV. iii. 163. 'Bouterolle. The chape of a sheath or scabbard.' Cotgrave.

to Chalange. Wyntoun in his Chronicle IX, xx. 101 gives Henry IVth's words as follows:
'I Hendry of Langeastell chalangis pis Realm,
And pe croun, wyth all pe membris and apportenans.' Compare the Digby Mystertes, p. 105, l. 1318: 'He chalyngyd to be Kyng of Jewys.'


a Chare. This is probably the same word as in Morte Arthur, 1886: 'Sir Cador garte charle thym, and couere theme faire,'
and in Sir Gawayne, 850: 'Pe lorde hym charred to a chambre;' and again, I. 1143: 'Braches bayed berfore, & breme noysse maked,
& pay chastysed, & charred, on chasyng jat went.
In the note, for 'E. Eng. Homilies' read 'O. Eng. Homilies.'

60. a Chawylle. 'His chaule aforne that shal ete up the whete.' Palladius On Husbandire, p. 159, I. 34.

to Chatif. Fisher in his Works, p. 424 used the word of the teeth: 'the coldnesse of the snow shal make their teeth for to gnshe, and clytter in theyr heads.'

62. to Chepe. Caxton, in his Chronicle of England, pt. vii. p. 135 (ed. 1520), says: 'So we had grete chepe of wyne in Englane that tyme, thanked be God almyghty.'

Cheese bolle. In Palladius On Husbandire, p. 184, I. 134, under September, we are told; 'Cheesbolles nowe beth sowe in hoote and drie Allone or other seede with.' The word was evidently used also for an onion: thus in Wright's Vol. of Vocab. p. 191 we have 'Hoc sepula, A® chesbolle.'

a Chesfatt. In the Invent. of Gerrerd Salveyn, taken in 1570, are included 'xxijj cheesefats iiiij.' Wells & Invents. i. 349. 'Hoc maltrum, A® cheesfat,' Wright's Vol. of Vocab. p. 202. 'Fiscella, a little basket of twigges; a frayle; a cheesefate,' Cooper. 'Fiscella, a pype [?pyllsh], basket, or a cheesefat: et est dimin. de fisicina (quae=a cheesefat or a fysse lepe).' Ortus.

a Cheslep. 'Hec lactis, -cis, A® cheslyppe,' Wright's Vol. of Vocab. p. 202. In the quotation from Wright given in the note for 'Cheslepe, cheese lip' read 'Hec lactis, a cheselepe.'
a Chestan. In Palladius On Husbandrie, p. 216, l. 253, we have the word used for the tree: ‘Chasten wol uppe of plauntes that alone upgrowe,’ and at l. 283 are directions for sowing the seeds:

‘Pastyne it [the ground] deep a foote and half, or plowe
It by and by, and wel with downe it fede,
And therin do thi chastens forto grove.’

See also l. 300, where occurs the form chastynes. In Glanvil, De Propr. Rerum, Bk. xv. ch. xx. p. 496, we are told that ‘in Asturia in Spayne is scarce of wyne, of whete, and of oyle: for the londe is colde: but there is passyng plente of myle and chastens.’ ‘Hec castania, A" chestan-tre.’ Wright’s Vol. of Vocab. p. 192. Maundeville tells us, p. 307, that in the land of Prester John ‘ben grete Forestes of Chesteynes.’

63. to Child. ‘Alsuo ine time þest þe wyfman lyp þa childbede oper nyo ur to childi.’ Ayembite, p. 224. Maundeville tells us that when Mary ‘had childed undre a Palme Tree, sche had grist schame, that sche hadde a child; and sche grette, and seyde, that sche wolde that sche hadde ben ded.’ p. 133. See also K. Alisaounder, l. 604, 610.

a Chymney. ‘A very good instance of this word, showing its original meaning, is in the Anturs of Arthur, xxxv. 4, where we are told that in the tent was

‘A shynay of charcole to chaufen þe knyte.’

George Selbye, in 1568, in his Will bequeathed to his wife, ‘Elizabethe Selbe, my two yron chinites, and my best almerye in my hall.’ Wills & Invents. l. 292; and in 1567 we find in the Invent. of Edward Parkinson, ‘one chist, one yron chimney, a little presser with a chare, x4 . . . . ij flanders chists, an yron chymney, a chare & a little board, xx.’ ibid. pp. 271-2. In the ‘Kalendar of the Ordinances of Worcester,’ 1497, rule 26 is, ‘that no chimneys of tre, ner thached houses, be suffred w’yn the cyte, but that the owners make them of bryke or stone.’ English Gilda, p. 372.

‘His fete er like latoun bright
Als in a chymne brynnand light.’

Hampole, Prick of Cons. 4568. The earliest instance of the modern use of the word is in the Swoldone of Babylone, l. 2351, where Mapyne the thief is represented as gaining access to Floripas’ chamber ‘by a cheuane.’ See note to Sir Ferumbras, l. 2232.

64. a Chire. ‘The floure of lely hath wythin as it were smalle threde that conteynythe the sede, in the mydyll stondythe chyres of saffron.’ Glanvil, De Propr. Rerum, Bk. xvii. ch. xcv. p. 659.


Choller. Cf. Cleveland Gloss., Atkinson, ‘Coul, to scrape or rake together; to pull towards one by the aid of a rake (coul-rake), curved stick, or other like instrument.’


Þe Clei of a beste. ‘Ungula, hof, vel clau,’ Wright’s Vol. of Vocab. p. 87. ‘The faucun huryth more his pry wyth reysyng thereon with his breste than wyth his bylle other wyth his claes.’ Glanvil, De Propr. Rerum, Bk. xii. c. xxi. p. 427.

66. a Clennes. ‘For a special prerogative, Because of your virginite & cliennesse.’ Digby Mysteries, p. 191, l. 589. See also Wyclif, Works, ed. Matthew, p. 276.


Þe Clippys of y’ son and moyn. Glanvil, De Propr. Rerum, Bk. xvi. ch. xl. p. 560, speaks of a stone ‘callyd Eliotropin, that is tornyng awaye of the sonne. for by the stone sette bytwee vs and the sonne, this is derked as though he were in clypse and derked.’ ‘Ye wolte the clerkes the clypees it calle.’ Towneley Mysteries, p. 256.

68. a Cloke. ‘Armilauesa, genus collobii, ane a sclauyn.’ MS. O. 5. 4 Trinity Coll. Camb.

to Cloyke. ‘Sely Capyll, oure hen, both to and fro, she kaykyls,
But begyn she to crok, To groyno or to cok,
Wc is hym is of oure cok.’ Towneley Myst. p. 99.

‘She nowe behinde, and nowe she gath before,
And clocketh hem, but when she fyut a corne
She chicheth hem and leith it hem before.’

Palladius On Husbandrie, p. 25, l. 660.
to Clotte. See quotations under Melle, p. 233. Best, in his Farming, &c. Book, p. 107, says, 'When a floor is decayed, that there are holes worn, they usually lead as many coupe loades of redde clay, or else of clottes from the faught field, as will serve, but they must leade their clottes from such places where the clay is not mixed with sand;' see also ibid. p. 138. Glanvil tells us that 'a clotte ordyned of gadryng of powder is a clustre. for earthy bounde and clongyd togilders is a clotte, and yt it is broken and departed it is powdre.' De Propr. Hervm, Bk. xi. ch. xvii. p. 426.


69. a Clowte of yrne. In the Invent. of the Priory of Durham, in 1446, is included j carectum rotis, iiij hopis et viij carteloutes, pret. viijij.' Wills & Invent. i. 95. 'Hoc epusciunum, An[: a] cart-clowte.' Wright's Vol. of Vocab. p. 278.

'The capon fedlyth chekens that ben not his owne, and leedly theym abowte, and clockth as an henme, and calleth chekens togyder, clockyng wyth an hoars voyce.' Glanvil, De Propr. Hervm, Bk. xii. ch. xviii.

Of clai mai kest at him pe clote.' Cursor Mundi, 24026. 'Ha! a! a! clewe asunday ye cloudys of clay.' Coventry Myst. p. 402. 'Eke diligently clonde it, pyke oute stones.' Palladius On Husbandrie, p. 62, l. 28.

70. a Cod. Best, in his Farming, &c. Book, p. 115, tells us that hired labourers were provided with a longe codd putte in a longe harden bagge, and a shorter coddle done after the same manner in stead of a pillow. 'One bolster and iiij coddles, iiij freschene coddles' are mentioned in the Inventory of John Wykedlyf, in 1562. Richmond. Wills, &c. p. 161. Simon Merlet in his Will, in 1462, bequeaths to his sister x1 yards of herden cloth, vj. coddle, iiij par shetes, j bolster, &c.' Test. Ebor. ii. 261.

a Cogge. 'Hoc striaballum, a cog of a welle.' Wright's Vol. of Vocab. p. 233. Fitzherbert in his Boke of Husbandry, fo. xliii, recommends farmers when thinning their plantations to sell 'the small asshe to cowpers for garches [garthes], and the greater asshe to whole wyrgytes, and the meane asshe to plong wyrgyte, and the crabbe trees to myllers to make cogges and tonges.' Scariaballum, Kog.' Wright's Vol. of Vocab. p. 180.

71. a Colke. 'Yx coak of an apple, cor.' Manip. Vocab.

72. to Colke. Cf. O. Swed. kylla = to clip hair. Prov. Swedish, kuul = to clip hair or wool. In the Cleve and Glossary we have 'Cowl, to clip or cut close.' I think that for Colke we should read Colle, l and tk in MSS. are not easily distinguished. Compare the Cursor Mundi, 13.174:

'A sargant sent he to Jaiole, And iohan hefd conmanded to cole.'

a Collemase. The reference to Lydgate should have been given. Minor Poems, 203. In the A. S. vocabulary, in MS. Cott. Cleopatra, A iii. ff. 76b. (printed in Wright's Vol. of Vocab. p. 281), we have 'Parra, cume-mase. Parula, col-mase.' Boorde, in his Dyetary, ch. xv. p. 270, says that 'All manner of smale Byrdes be good and lyght of dygestyon, excepte sparowes, whiche be haarde of dygestyon. Tyt mosses, colmases, and wrens, the whiche doth eate spyderes and poysyon, be not commendable.' 'Bardiortolus, colmase.' Aelfric's Gloss. in Wright's Vol. of Vocab. p. 30.

a Colloks. 'A carr, collecke, and two pare of trussse wips' are mentioned in the Invent. of John Rouson in 1568. Richmond. Wills, &c. p. 226. 'j bassyn, a kneading tube, iiij colleecte, a wyckome, ij stands, a churme, a fleche collecke, &c.' Invent. of M. Dixon, 1563, ibid. p. 169. In 1437 Thomas Dautree bequested 'unam peciam cooptem vocatae mei collot: ecclesie meae parochialia, ad inde facendam unam copiam sive pixedim pro corpore Christi,' i.e. a corpora case. Test. Ebor. ii. 61; see also ibid. p. 101, where John Brompton by his Will, dated 1444, bequeathed 'j collot argentem pond. viij unc. ix.' Test. Ebor. ii. 101.
a Colrake.  'Hec jocabulum, &c. a colrake.' Wright's Vol. of Vocab. p. 276.  
'Hec verythra, a col-rak.' *ibid.* p. 233.  In the Invent. of Hugh Grantham, in 1410, is an item 'de j. de j colrake de ferro.' Test. Ebor. iii. 49.  'Colrakus and copistolus, one gret whyle-barrous.' Relig. Antiq. i. 86.  'In the kitching one Raking croke, one Iron pot, one pele, one iron coltrake, ij. viij.' Invent. of G. Salveyn, 1572, *Wills & Invents.* i. 349.

73. Come.  'Offenitz, nodus quo liber ligatur, Angl. a knotte or clospe of a boke.' Ortus.

74. a Conyngce. In note, in the quotation from *Sir Degrevant,* for 'conyngce' read 'conynque.'

75. a Copbande. Best in his *Farming, &c. Book,* p. 59 uses this word in a very different sense. He says: 'If wee chance to take over much compass for a stacke soe that wee finde that wee are like to wante pease wherewith to rigge it up, then are we glad sometimes to cutte out of one of the endes of the stacke with an hey spade, takeinge of as much as wee thinke will serve our turne for toppinge up or rigginne of the same. That which is layd in the fillinge overnight to save the stacke from wetting is called boll-roaking of a stacke, and that which is cutte of the stacke ende is called (for the most parte) a *coupe-band.*'

76. a Corprax. In the Invent. of Thomas Morton, Canon of York, taken in 1448, is the following: 'De j corporali lineo, et j corporali cace de panno aui, cum imaginibus intextis, iij, iijy.' Test. Ebor. iii. 110; and in 1506 Dame Catherine Hastings bequeathed 'to Askton church a corprax case and a kerehow for y* sacrament.' To Norton church a corprax case, a kerehow to be halowed for y* corprax, and a kerehow for y* sacrament.' *ibid.* iv. 257.  Trevisa in his Higden, v. 11, says that Pope 'Sixtus ordeynep pat je corporas schulde noux: be of silk nope sendel.' See additional note to Colloks, above. In 1522 Agas Herte of Bury bequeathed 'ij fyne elle kercbers to be vseyd for corporas clothes in the chyrche of Seynt James.' *Bury Wills,* &c. p. 117.

77. a Coyseyr of hors.  'Poles with hande to touche a corser weyveth,' Palladius *On Husbandrie,* p. 135, l. 846.  'Coursse of horses, courtier de chevaux.' Palsgrave.

78. a Coste. Maundevelle tells us that 'the Superficiale of the Erthe is departed in 7 parties, for the 7 Planetes; and the parties be dept clymases.' p. 186.  See also Chaucer's *Astrolabe,* p. 59: 'Sett the point therof in pat same cost that the mone makip flose,' and p. 48: 'the longitude of a clymat ys a lyne unynaged fro est to west illike distant by-twene them alle.' See also Palladius *On Husbandrie,* p. 12, l. 295.

79. a Costrelle. In 1454 William Halifax of Nottingham bequeathed in his Will to Elizabeth Netisham 'a crosse trestell, a matras, a costerell for ale, a bordeclothe, &c.' Test. Ebor. ii. 173.

80. to Cowcho.  Chaucer in his *Astrolabe,* p. 40 has the noun, *cowching,* and Fisher comparing the crucifix to a book says, 'when the booko is opened & spread, the leaves be cowched vpon the boredes.' Works, p. 394.  Maundevelle tells us of the Bedouin Arabs that 'thei have none Houses, but Tentes, that thei maken of Skynnes of Bestes, as of Camaylles and of other Bestes . . . . and benethe thei couchen hem and dwellem.' p. 63.

81. a Cowschote.  'Hic palumbus, a cowscott.' Wright's Vol. of Vocab. p. 221.  'Palumbus,cuscocte, wudu-culfre.' *ibid.* p. 62.  'So hoot is noe doouge of foule as of the doue, a quyght outake.' Palladius *On Husbandrie,* p. 28, l. 758.

82. a Cragan. See quotation from the E. E. Psalter, unter Reke, p. 302.

Crappes.  'Hec curalis, &c. crappys.' Wright's Vol. of Vocab. p. 201.  'Hec eruralis, craps.' *ibid.* 233.  L. Lat. *crappa.*

a Credilbande.  'Hec fascia, &c. credyl-bande.' Wright's Vol. of Vocab. p. 203.  Glanvil, *De Propr. Rerum,* Bk. vi. ch. ix. p. 195, says: 'the nouryce bindeth the chylde togiders with cradylbondes to kepe and saue the chylde that he be not wyth myscrewyd lymmes.'

a Credille sange.  'Nouryces vse lullynges and other cradyl songes to pleseyse the wyttles of the chylde.' Glanvil, *De Propr. Rerum,* Bk. vi. ch. iv. p. 191.

81. a Cressett.  'Ordeyn eche man on his party, Cresselys, lanternys, and torchys lyth.' Cov. Myst. p. 270.

See also p. 283.  'One fryn panne, a cresses, one fleshe axe, a brandreth, &c.' are mentioned in the Invent. of Francis Wandysforde in 1559. *Richmond. Wills,* &c. p. 134.

83. a Croffe. Sir R. Barton in his Will, dated 1455, bequeathed to 'Jonett Richardson... a... term of hire luyfe, tenement in Whenby wt a garth and a croft next vicarage.' Test. Ebor. ii. 216. See also Bury Wills, &c. pp. 47, 49, 49.

a Croppe. 'This warre beganne noo creature but she, ffor she is cropa and rote and ecury dele.' Generydes, l. 4941. 'Croppe and tail To save in setting hem is thyne advyl.' Palladius On Husbondrie, p. 78, l. 496.

84. a Crowde. Lydgate in his Pylgremage of the Soyle, Bk. v. ch. viii. fol. 99 (ed. 1483) tells us that 'Dauyd ordeyned plente of lusty instrumentes, bothe organs and harpes, Symbols and sawtyres, kroudes and tympanes, trompettes and tabours and many other.'

a Crudde. 'Quycke syluer cru-ddeth not by itself kyndly wythout brymstone: but wyth brymstone, as wyth substance of lead, it is congelyd and fastnyd toggyders.' Glanvil, De Propr. Rerum, Bk. xvi. ch. vii. p. 555. 'Alle freshe the mylk is croddd now to chese With cru-dde of kidle, or lambe, other of celf Or flour of tossi wilde.' Palladius On Husbondrie, p. 154, l. 141-2.

87. a Currou. 'Get the a currou where thou may.' Seye of Melayne, 1378.

89. Daysardawe. Best, in his Farming, &c. Book, p. 132, says: 'him alsoe wee imployn as a seedsman in hauer seede time, when wee come to sowe olde arduere, where the meaning is fallow.' Compare Palladius On Husbondrie, p. 106, l. 68:

'Nowe cicera the blake is sowe in season, On arthe twyne or oon sowe hem as peson.'

90. to Dayse. The verb occurs with an active meaning in the Allit. Poems, B. 1538: 'Such a dasande drede dusched to his hert.'

a Daysyberd. See Chester Plays, ii. 34.

to Dawe. See the Song of Roland, l. 389: 'or it daven the day;' and Allit. Poems, B. 1755: 'dazed neuer an-opser day pat ilk derk after.'

91. Dawnger. See P. Plowman, B. xvi. 263.

92. Dede. The quotation should read as follows:
'To dede I drawe als ye mal se.' Metrical Homilies, p. 30.

93. to Desden. In the Digby Mysteries, p. 216, l. 1352 we have the adverb: 'to be scornyd most dedenynlye.'

to Defye. See the Digby Mysteries, p. 156, l. 511: 'I it defye;' and R. de Brunne's Meditations, l. 743: 'Y hauie be skurged, scorned, dyffyd.' Wounded, angred, and crucyfied.'

'O slypy night, I the defe.' Gower, ii. 97.

94. to Defy. Gower, iii. 25 has:
'That is of him self so tough My stomack may it nought defe.'

'Moche mete and envedyed feblyth the pulse.' Glanvil, De Propr. Rerum, Bk. iii. ch. xxiv. p. 74. See also Lydgate, Minor Poems, p. 131.


99. to Dike. Amongst the debts of Francis Wandyforsde, at his death in 1559, is an item 'to Robert Walker for xij rude of dyke dyked, xvijd.' Richmond. Wills, &c. p. 138.

100. a Dirsyne knyfe. In the Invent, of W. Colman, of York, 1481, we find 'j stule, j trow et j drissymyng-knyfe, ijd.' Test. Ebor. iii. 261.

a Dische berer. 'Discifer, disc-peyn.' Wright's Vol. of Vocab. p. 93.

a Dische benke. In the Invent. of R. Bishop, taken about 1500, is an item, 'j dyschbenke xijd.' Test. Ebor. iv. 193.
101. to Desesse. See the Lay Folks Mass-book, p. 35, l. 376: ‘Pore, exylde, dyssud if pai be,' where the word is wrongly explained in the glossary as disquieted, vexed.


105. to Dowe. In the second quotation from Wyclif, p. 124, for 'pas' read 'pas.'

106. Draf. The Invent. of Katherine, Lady Hedworth, taken in 1568, includes 'one draffe tab illia.' Wills & Invents. i. 282, 'In Palladius On Husbundrie, p. 67, l. 162, we are told that as a compost for vines 'wyndraf' is goode comixt with dounge;' and again, p. 22, l. 580: 'yi thaire appetite

"with drauff of wyne be fedde, anoon bareyne thei beth.'

By note water the fatness of olues is departed the better fro the drastes: hulles and draffe flete above the water and ben craftly departed at laste.' Glanvil, De Propr. Rerum, Bk. xvii. ch. cxxii. p. 675.

108. Dreggis. 'Amurca i. sex oeti, dersten.' Wright's Vol. of Vocab. p. 94.

Dressoure. In the Invent. of W. Duffield in 1453 are included 'cultelli pro le dressour illia,' Test. Ebor. iii. 136.

110. Drovy. See the Bestary in An Old Eng. Miscell. l. 523:

'Ne mai it wulen ser-inne, So droui is te sees grund.'

and Early Eng. Psalter, Ps. ix. 22. The translator of PallADIUS ON Husbundrie, p. 201, l. 400, tells how 'A trouble wyne anoon a man may pure;' and Wyclif has trubli in Joshua xiii. 3. In the Cursor Mundi, 24418, we are told that at the crucifixion

'Ouer al þe world ne was bot night, Al droued and wex dyme.'

In the quotation from the Allit. Poems for 'i. 1016' read 'B. 1016.'

a Dublar. 'Item, iy, pudder dublers, x dysches, iy, sausers.' Invent. of John Baron De Mappleton in 1435, Richmond. Wills, &c. p. 12. Mathew Witham in 1545 bequeathed 'A calderon, a pan, vy, pepper dublers.' ibid. p. 57.

113. Eldfader. John Heworth in 1571 bequeathed 'vnto Edward Stevenson my best horse, A whyte russen cott & a read russen cloke, & a wilde lethir dublett and my best shert. Item I gyve vnto my edmother his wyffe my wyffes froke, and a read petticoate and a smoke.' Wills & Invents. i. 352. See the 13th cent. sermon in Relig. Antig. i. 130: 'nis nower non trewe, for nis the gist siker of þe husebonde, ne noster of noster; non occer a nuro, ne þe aldefader of li ðisem.' MS. B. 14. 52, Trin. Coll. Camb. See also Cursor Mundi, 5730. In the quotation from Lasson the important word has most unaccountably been omitted; read: 'He was Maarwale's fader, Mildburge aldeuader.' 'Aces, alde-fader. Avice, alde-moder.' Wright's Vol. of Vocab. p. 51.

an Ellyttrre. The Invent. of R. Doddinge, in 1562, contains 'In rywyn bords and ellerbarks, vy.' Richmond. Wills, &c. p. 106. 'The Ellern is a tree wyth longe bowes: fulu soude and sad wythout: and ful holowe wythine and full of certeyn nesshe pyth ... and the Ellern tree hath vertue Duretica: to tempre and to nesses: to dystrybute and to drawe and to prawe flume.' Glanvil, De Propr. Rerum, Bk. xvii. ch. cxxiv. p. 700.

114. an Elslyn. 'Item j dussan and a halfe helseyn hostes ilia.' Invent. of R. Bishop, 1500, Test. Ebor. iv. 193. In the curious burlesque poem in Relrig. Antig. i. 86, we read: 'Ther com trynketous and tournyng-stonys, and elseon bladys.' The word occurs in Scott's Heart of Mid-Lothian, ch. v: 'D'ye think I was born to sit here brogging an echin through bend leather?'

þe Emygrane. 'Who that hath the head ache callyd Emigrana felthy in his head as it were betyngne of hamers, and may not suffre noyse, nother wyos, nother lyghte, nother shynynge.' Glanvil, De Propr. Rerum, Bk. vii. ch. iii. p. 223.

115. Enge. In the Invent. of Dr. G. Novill, taken in 1567, in included 'in the ynge one stacke of hay, xxz.' Richmond. Wills, &c. p. 211.

Entyrly. 'That his gracieose visage I may ons behold,
I pray you interlyge.' Digby Myst. p. 198, l. 818.

116. an Erane. Wyclif, in his version of Psalm xxxviii. 12, has: 'Thou madest to flower awei as an ireyne [ireyne P.] his soule;' and again, Isaiah lix. 5: 'The ciren of edderes thei to-brekeen, and the webbis of an attorco [yreyn P.] thei woon.' He says that
that such an array was like the *altercoppe* that maketh his nettes to take the flyes or thei be ware.' Knight of La Tour Landry, p. 63. 'Hec irania, A* erane.' Wright's Vol. of Vocab. p. 190. 'Aranea, addurocop.' *ibid.* p. 177. 'Hec arena, a neronne.' *ibid.* p. 223.

In the Saxon *Leechdoms*, l. 92 is a remedy 'wi p* altercoppan* bee,' accompanied by drawings of two altercopes, like two horned locusts.

117. an Erthe *dyn*. In the *Cursor Mundi*, 20985, we are told how St. Paul escaped from prison 'thor a north-din pat* por was'; see also l. 20429.

118. an *Essoyn*. In *Sir Perumbras*, 2827, Guy when brought before the Sowdan instead of being terrified by his threats and questions 'anwerede wi-p-out* ensowyngne.'

Eve. Compare Wyclif, Genesis ii. 33 (Purvey): 'And Adam seide, This is now a boon of my boony, and fleisch of my fleisch: this schal be clepid *virago*, for she is taken of man.'

120. Fasyngis of *lokis*. In the *Cursor Mundi*, 3569, amongst the signs of the approach of old age to a man we are told that

'fe froli *fax* to fal of him And be sight to wax well dim; and again, l. 7244, when Delliad had cut off Samson's hair he was easily bound 'for thoru his *fax* his force was tint.'

121. a *Faldyng*.

Compare P. Rowclothe, p. 437. 'Amphibulus, vestis equi villosa, *anc*: a scalamayn or faldyng.' MS. O. 5. 4, Trin. Coll. Camb. In the Invent. of Henry Bowet, Archbishop of York, 1423, we find an item, 'de xij* receptis pro xij virgis de panno vocato *whyte faldyng*.' *Test Ebor.* iii. 71. In a Will, dated 1526, pr. in Lancashire Wills (Chetham Soc.), vol. i. p. 13, the testator bequeathes 'my best typett, my *faldyng* and my bok in the church.'

122. a *Fan*. Compare Weddyr coke, below.


A Fun tum. Read A Fantom.

'This is no *fantum*, ne no *fabulle* 3e wote wele of the Rowyn tabulle.'

*Arwinge of K. Arther*, ii.

'For-pi for *fantom* & *fayryje* 3e folk *phere* hit demed.'

*Sir Gawayne*, 240.


Fastyngange. Huloet has a rather strange entry: 'Shraftyde or feastynge days, called also fastegong. *Bacchanalia festa, carnisprintium*.'

126. a *Felischippe*. In the *Digby Mysteries*, p. 202, l. 924, Mary Magdalene exclaims: 'Alse! *felischipe her* is noon!' where the meaning is company. In the *Song of Roland*, 601, we are told that Roland 'not for his own sak he soughed often, but for his *fellichip* pat he most louyden.'


129. a *Felly*.


130. *pe Figes*. Treviss, in his trans. of Higden, vi. 357, tells us that 'pe evel *pat* batte *ficus* is a schrewed evef, for it semej *pat* his bon is ote *pat* hap *pat* evel.'

132. a *Fiste*. See the curious 'Demaundes Joyous' reprinted from the original copy by Wynkyn de Worde in *Relig. Antig.* ii. 73. 'Hec *libida*, a fyse.' Wright's Vol. of Vocab. p. 209. 'Fiesten, or let a fiest. *Pelo*.' Huloet. 'To fyest, *pedere*.' Manip. Vocab.

133. a *Flawe* of *fyre*. See the *Cursor Mundi*, 17370, where an angel is described as having 'his clothing als *pe* suan his suire,

And his cher lik was *slaght* [misprinted *slagt*] o fire.'
a Flaket. In the Invent. of R. Best, taken in 1581, are mentioned, 'in ye meelke house 4 honey potts, 2 kits, 2 flakets, 4 mealke bowles, with other implements, 6.' Farming, &c. Book of H. Best, p. 172. 'Yf the wombes ben smytten they sowe as a flackette, other a botell.' Glanvil, De Propr. Herum, Bk. vii. ch. ii. p. 266.

134. Flekked. Compare Varmid, below. In Trevisa's Higden, i. 159, we are told that 'Camelon is a fleked best, in colour liche to a lapard; and so is parudy, and panthera also, and som dele of je kynde,' and Lydgate speaks of 'whygght flekked with the brown.' Minor Poems (Percy Soc.), p. 199. Compare the Towneley Myst. p. 311: 'his steefe must be fleykt.' Best, in his Farming, &c. Book, p. 50, uses the verb flecken = to change colour: 'Oates . . . . . when they once beginne to shoote, they will straightway after beginne to flechen, and bee ripe on a suddaine.' Fleck = a spot on the face, is still in use.

a Fletcher. Harrison, in his Descript. of Eng. i. 342, mentions amongst the trees of England, 'the aspe, whereof our fletchers make their arrows.' See the Destruction of Troy, Introd. p. xvii, where the following line is quoted from Lydgate:

'Bowers eke, ande fast by fleggerers.'

In the Chester Plays, i. 6 are mentioned: 'fletchers, boweayers, cowpers, stringers and iremongers.' Turner, in his Herbal, p. 67, says that 'fletchers make prykke shaftes of byrche, because it is heavier than espe is.' 'Item the flacher that dwelldy in Thurton strete owthy hym flor tymber, ix. vi.' Manners and Household Exps. of Eng. 1465, p. 179.

a Fleke. See Palladius On Husbandrie, Bk. iii. 1.881:

'Do feire stree uppon thaire fleyke hem under,' and l. 987:

'In fleykes faire yt that men list hem sprede.'

135. a Flesche cruke. In the Invent. of Thomas de Dalby, Archdeacon of Richmond, dated 1400, we find 'pro j myour, j watercanne, iij ladilees, de auricalco, et j flesshercroke, j friyngepan, et iij trowes, simul vendit. iijt. x4.' Test. Ebor. iii. 14. 'Pro j flesch crok de ferro.' Invent. of Archbishop Bowet 1423, ibid. p. 80.

a Flyke of bacon. We find this word frequently in the old wills and inventories. Thus in the Invent. of W. Clowdeslye, in 1545, are included 'iij bus. of rye, iij baken fylkes, a payre of new shoes, xv8.' Richmond, Wills, &c. p. 54; and in that of John Cadeby, in 1451, we have, 'Item iij flichits de bacon, iijt. iijt.' Test. Ebor. iii. 99. But the term was not confined, as with us, to a bacon flitch, for we find in the Invent. of Gerard Salveyn, in 1570, an item of 'iij befe flichets and ij backen fliches, xv8.' Wills & Invent. i. 348; and again, amongst the goods of John Cassie, in 1576, are mentioned 'iij bacon fliches, vj befo flichets, xxiii8.' Richmond. Wills, &c. p. 260.

136. a Fludentate. In note, for 'on' read 'ou.'

137. to Fodyr. H. Best, in his Farming, &c. Book, p. 72, gives directions 'for fotheringe of sheepe . . . . . yow are alscow to have a care that yow beginne not to fother in wette weather; for they [sheep] will not fall freshely to thier fother att the first, but treade it under foote and waste it.' See also ibid. p. 39.

a Foyle. 'Pullus, cicon, òèôè brid, òèôè folia.' Wright's Vol. of Vocab. p. 77.

a Forbott. In the Sege Melayne, 406, Roland exclams:

'Goddis forbode & p' holy Trynytee And lese oure crysten lawe?'

but euer fraunce bethen were for mee.

138. a Forgetyll. In the Early Eng. Psalter, Ps. ix. 19 is rendered:

'For for-geten in ende noght bes of pouer whare he wende,' the A.S. version reading 'forson na les in ende of gotihnes heôi Searfena. See also Gower, ii. 19. Robert of Brunne uses forgetikeschip in the sense of an oversight: 'Bot for a forgetikeschip Richard & he bope les.' p. 176; and Lydgate, Chronicle of Troy, Bk. iv. ch. 3, has:

'I were foryetell, reckles, To remember the infinite outrages.'

139. a Forster. We frequently find the form foster, as in Sir Degrevant, 430: 'jisse y daye in the pleyn, That my fosteres hath alyyne,' and in Polit. Rel. and Love Poems, p. 11, l. 28: 'Mawgre the wacho of fosters and parkerres.' See also Sir Triamour, 1063. 'Hic lucarius, Aes. a foster.' Wrights Vol. of Vocab. p. 278.

140. a Frale. 'A multitude of reynes puld they take

And into risshy frayels rare hem gete.' Palladius On Husbandrie, p. 204, l. 494.
143. a Froisk. Dame Juliana Barnes, in her Treatise of Physykynge with an Angle, p. 19, gives as one way of taking the pike: 'Take a froske & put it on your hoke at the necke bytwene the skynne, & the body on y*e backe halfe, and put on a flote a yerde therfore: & caste it where the pyke haunteyth and ye shal haue hym.' See the account of the plagues of Egypt in the Cursor Mundi, where we are told, l. 5928, there was frosse pat na tung moght tell,' where the other MSS. read froskes, and frogges. 'Hec rana, a frosche.' Wright's Vol. of Vocab. p. 223.

144. to Frote. 'Frote it wel with larde fatte and decocte.' Palladius On Hubsondrie, p. 16, l. 433. See also p. 25, l. 683. In the first quotation, for 'beest' read 'brest.'

a Frugon. In the Invent. of John Cadbye, ab. 1450, we find, 'item, j colraete et j furgon ferri, iiijd.' Test. Ebor. iii. 100; and again, in that of T. Morton, in 1449, 'ij furgona arg. pond. j unc. di. quart. v* ij* ob.' ibid. p. 113.

Fruteurs. See W. de Wordes Boke of Keruing, p. 273.

145. Full but. 'He smote Darell with so gode will
In middes of the sheld ful butt,
That Darell fell doun with that putt.'

Sir Generydes (Roxb. Club), 4587.

a Fulemerd. 'pe fox and pe fowmerté in als sail be tane.' Ancient Scot. Prophecy, in Bernardus De Cura Rei Famul. p. 19, l. 33. 'pe fox and pe foulmert* tai ar botth fals.' ibid. l. 74. See the burlesque poem in Reliq. Antiq. i. 85: 'A fox and a folmet had xv. fette.' 'Hic fraternus, Hic pecoides, a fulmard' [misprinted sulmard]. Wright's Vol. of Vocab. p. 251.

146. a Furre. H. Best, Farming, &c. Book, p. 44, tells us that 'amongst sheareers [reapers] the one of the furrels is called the fore-furre, and the other the hinder-furre; sometimes they make the one the fore-furre, and sometimes the other, but the furre on your left hande is the best for the fore-furre . . . you should alwayes putte the weaker and worst sheareers into the fore-furre.'

149. a Galte. In the first quotation, for 'grylyche' read 'gryslyche.'

150. a Garwynelle. In the Invent. of R. Bishop, taken about 1500, are included
'j spynyn-weyll, j roke, and j reyll, j garyn-wynyll foytt and the blayters, viijd.' Test. Ebor. iv. 193; and in that of Robert Doddinge, in 1562, 'ij wheills, ij pare of garne wynnells, xvijd.' Richmond. Wills, &c. p. 156. 'Windles or blades to wind yarn on. Ala-brun, rhombus.' Gouldman.

to Garze. In Copland's trans. of Guydon's Questonary of Cyrwyngens, 1541, we have: 'yf it blede nat wel rub the place with the mouth of the ventose, or gyue it small fyllips with your nayle, and garze it a-newe, that it may blede well.' It is good to garze the legges bryneth that the humours, fumosyte and spyrytes that ben cause of the heed ache, may be drawe from the heed downwarde to the nether partes.' Glanvil, De Propr. Rerum, Bk. vii. ch. iii. p. 224.

151. to Garsumme. In the Will of 'John Barcks, Laboringe Man,' in 1542, the following occurs: 'my lanndes lord Richard Hodgeson and I is at a codic'on for the close called ov'kaimer dikes, yt is to say that I or my assigne to haue the sayd close from saynt cutbith day in lent next after the makynge herof vnto the end and terme of xvi* yers next ensuinge the wrytinge herof and I or myne executor to paye eu'y yer duringe the said terme yerly xx* sterlings to ferme and to paye at the entrie herof for a gressom xiiij. iiiijd. and he to cause the Indentures therof to be maid, of the whiche gressom I haue payd vnto the said Richard handes vij. viijd. and the residue to be paid at the making of the said Indentures.' Wills & Invents, i. 119. 'The said Prince shal haue the Isle of Anglesey in Fee-farme of the King, to him, and to the lawfull issue of his body in general taile, for five thousand Markes ready money, for gressom, or a fine in hand payd, & the yearlye rent of a thousand Markes.' Speed, Hist. Great Britain, Bk. ix. ch. x.

a Garthe. See the quotation from the Testamenta Ebor. ii. 216, in the additional note to Crofte, above, p. xxiv.

'Thi garth, in springing tyme to be sowe, The footes depe may nowe pastyned be,' Palladius On Hubsondrie, p. 184, l. 141.

See also p. 29, II. 783, 791.
to Garthe wesselle. See quotation from Fitzherbert, in the additional note to Cogge, above, p. xxii.

152. a Gavelle. Compare P. Cornel, and Bury Wills, &c., p. 22, where, in the Will of J. Baret, 1463, we find a direction, 'the owner of my place to have my cornell hous in the Cookrowe.

a Gaveloke. I am inclined to think that the meaning here is a crow-bar. In the Invent. of Thomas Vicars, in 1451, we find, 'j lyng-hak, cum j gavelok ferri vij.' Test. Ebor. iii. 110; and in that of Christopher Thomson, in 1544, 'a gaveloke xij.' Item a frieenge panne, iij.' Richmond. Wills, &c. p. 53. So also in the Invent. of Richard Best, in 1581, are mentioned 'one recon, one gaveloke, one fier shole, one pare of tanges.' Farming, &c. Book of H. Best, p. 172. The connection in which the word occurs in these quotations is against the idea of its being a weapon of any sort. 'iij iron wedges, a gaveloke, one axe, a pair of cob irons, and a bill, vi.' Invent. of R. Butcher, 1579, Richmond. Wills, &c., p. 248.

153. Gerarchy. See Gower, Conf. Amant. iii. 145: 'Which stant under his gerarchie,' Caxton, in his Golden Legende, fo. 24, speaks of the 'boke of gerarchye of holy angellis;' and Fabyan, Chronicke, pt. I. c. xxvii. p. 19, addresses the Virgin: 'Most virgynall flour, of al most excellët, Aboue y* nombre & glorious company Percyng of Angells y* hyest Gerarchy, Of his blessid seyts, w* moste hye digneit; Joye and be glad, for God Omnipotent Hath the lyft vp, & set moste worthely Next after hym most honoured to be.'

154. a Gesarn. 'The fyarte mete of the fowles is receyued and kepeth in the cropp to the seconde dygestyon, that shall be made in the gisarn or mawe.' Glanvil, De Propr. Rerum, Bk. v. ch. xlv. p. 161.

155. to Giffe stede. Cf. the account in the Cursor Mundi, l. 2499, of the battle between the four kings and the five, where we are told 'pe five gaue back to wine away.' Compare also Caxton's Charles the Grete, p. 193: 'they made so grete bruyt, that the most hardyest of the payynys gaf them away.'

a Gilefatte. The reference to the quotation from the Test. Ebor. is wrong: it should be, 'i. 2.' A mashefatt, a brandereth, and a wortston xi.' Invent. of Thomas Walker, 1542, Richmond. Wills, &c., p. 30.

157. to Giste. H. Best, in his Farming, &c. Book, p. 119, tells us that 'such beastes as are taken into any pasture to bee kept, are (hereabouts) called geesters, i. e. gesters, and theire gates soe may many several geesters.' 'Mrs. Salvyn her gates on the Greets are allwayes att a rate, viz. 5° 4d. a cowe-geast. her nowtheards wage is 20. in money, the milke of a cowe, and a cowe-geast.'

Gladyn. 'Gladiolum, pat is glæselene.' Earle's Plant-Names, p. 5. 'Gladiolum, glædene.' Aelfric's Gloss, in Wright's Vol. of Vocabulary, p. 30. 'Scilla, glædene.' Cott. MS. Cleop. A. iii. lf. 76.

Glayre. Glanvil says that 'the Grape is compownyed of the hule of glaria and of axillia. Glaria is the jays and fatte humour of the grape and axill ben the suable greynes that ben in the grape.' De Propr. Rerum Bk. xvii. c. clxxxi. p. 722. See also Palladius, Bk. iv. l. 497, and Chaucer, Canon's Yeoman's Tale, Pream. 806.

158. a Gledo. In Roland & Otuel, the Saracen mocking Naymes bids him stop at home 'to kepe pareche walles fro schame, pat no gledes neghe ëam nero.' l. 285.

to Glec. 'Strabo, sceg-egede.' Wright's Vol. of Vocabulary, p. 75. A curious proof that Halliwell's definition is wrong occurs in Hampole's Prose Treatises, p. 29, where we are told that 'Lya was frawtfull, but scoh was sere eghede.'

160. Gluterus. See the Epigram on the Degeneracy of the Times in Reliq. Antiq. i. 58; we have 'Play is vilency, and holyday is glotery.'

161. a Goke. 'I ga gowlende a-bowte, al so dos a goke.' Reliq. Antiq. i. 291.
a Gone. In 1566 Dame Prior's bequeathed, 'to my commother Crosby one fyne kyrchffe.' Richmond. Wills, &c. p. 192.

163. a Grape. In the Invent. of the Priory of Durham, 1446, are mentioned 'ij rastm, ij yoke wymbils, j rest wymbyl, ij grapes, j shole, ligat. cum ferro.' Wills & Invent. i. 95: 'iiij grapes, ij sholez, vj harpynce.' ibid. p. 96; 'one mvek hacke, a grape & iiij forkes, viij.' Invent. of B. Anderson, 1570, ibid. p. 342.

to Graue. 'Loke þat his licame Vndir erþe not be grave But taken wilde bestes to hane.' Cursor Mundi (Trin. MS.), 17325. 'Here now is he grauit, & her lyes hee.' Digby Myst. p. 200, l. 853. See also Palladius, Bk. vi. l. 45, and Chaucer, Wife's Tale, l. 209:

'I nolde for al the metal ne for the ore, That under orthe is grave, or lith above; and the Cook's Tale of Gumeldyn, l. 69:

'Anon as he was deed and under gras i-grave.'

At the leist graife me in sepulture.' G. Douglas, Æneasid, Bk. vi. p. 176.

164. a Grece. 'Steppe or grise. Scammum.' Huloet. In his Will, dated 1463, John Baret desires that 'a desuerraunce be made of stoon wal ovre the entre, to parte the litil botrie vndir the greysys, to longe to the parlour wiche is rody maad.' Bury Wills, &c. p. 20. In Palladius On Husbondrie, p. 18, l. 403, grece is used as a plural: 'thre grece or iiiii is up therto to goo;' and in the Paston Letters, iii. 286, we have gresyngges.

a Gresse. In Roland & Outel, 993, we have the plural form:

'to hym commes þat lady dere & gresis broghte þat fre,' where the meaning is herbs. See Paston Letters, iii. 7.

'he dri cald erth þat lauerd kyng,' and bad it gress and frut forth bring.'

Cursor Mundi, l. 384.

a Gressope. 'Locusta, gers-stapa.' Wright's Vol. of Vocab. p. 78.

165. to Grinde corn or egolome. Best uses loom in the sense of tool: 'An out-ligger carryeth but only one loome to the field, and that is a rako.' Farming, &c. Book, p. 49. The translator of Palladius On Husbondrie uses it in the sense of vessel: 'bette is kepe in pitched loomes smale.' p. 204, l. 478.

a Gripe. The following description of this bird is given in the A.S. Glossary printed in Wright's Vol. of Vocab. p. 78: 'Grífus. fíðer-fote fuguil, leone gelic on wastunne, and earne gelic on heafde and on fíðerum: so is swa mycel þec he gewylt hors and men.'

167. a Grunde. See also Cursor Mundi, l. 126:

'For-þi þat na were may stand Wit-outen grundwall to be lastand.'


168. þe Gulsoghte. In note, the reference to Wright's Vol. of Vocab. should be 'p. 224.'

a Gutter. Cf. Destruct. of Troy, 1607:

'The water by wisshyng went vnder houses Goshet through Godarlys and other grete vautes.'

See also Allit. Poems. C. 310. Palladius, On Husbondrie, p. 151, l. 66, says that in May is the time,

'Nowe as the treen eth gladde in thaire astate, For gutteryng to howe it and to heut.'

170. an Haire. In the Invent. of W. Knivvett, 1557, we find mentioned, 'one newe steppyng fatte and an old, with old kelne hayres, xviij. viij.' Richmond. Wills, &c. p. 101.

an Hak. 'He lened him a-pan his hak,' Cursor Mundi, l. 1241.

171. an Haly water clerke. 'Hic aquarius, a haly-water clerke.' Wright's Vol. of Vocab. p. 262. I should have mentioned that I am indebted for a great portion of the note to correspondents of Notes and Queries.

an Hallynge. In the Invent. of Thomas Morton, Canon of York, taken in 1448, amongst the contents of the Hall are mentioned *i j hallynge cum i j costers de virilli et rubio say, palyd, cum armis archiepiscopi Ebor. Bowett, pret. xiiij. iijij.* De *j hallynge veteri de rubio say, cum armis Beati Petri in medio, &c.* Test. Ebor. iii. 107-8; and in 1479 John Caudell bequeathed *to Cristian Forman, my servaunt, a hallling of white stevend with vij warkes of mercy.* ibid. p. 246. In the Invent. of Thomas Walker, in 1542, we find, *Item a banker, v. qweischyng, and a hallyng, iij.* Richmond. Wills, &c. p. 31; and in that of R. Butcher, in 1579: *a hawlinge, a bynker of wannes, and i j fox skynnes.* ibid. p. 248.

an Hank. *vij hanks of lynning yearene, vj.* vijij, are included in the Invent. of Mrs. Jane Fullthropp, in 1566. Richmond. Wills, &c. p. 183; and in that of J. Wilkenson, in 1571, we have *xxvj hankes of medle wyer iij,* xiiij.—*vj hankes of great wyer xvij.*—vj *hankes of small wyer xviiij,* Wills & Invent. i. 364. Best tells us that eight things are necessary for putting up hurdles, the eighth of which *is fold-hankes or hankinges, as they call them, which is as thicke againe as plough-string, being a loose kind of two plettes, which is usually sold for 3 half-pence and sometimes for 2d. a knotte; there should bee in everie knotte 18 fattames; and yow are to make your hankes 3 quarters of a yard in length, and to putte to everie severall barre you sende to field a hank, and to the four corner barres two hankes a piece, and that because they want staken.* Farming, &c. Book, p. 16. In Layamon, 25872, we have *thankeed and golden.* and in the Cursor Mundi, 16044, the word is used in the sense of to bind:

*'iussas pat in prisoun lei, ful herd pai did hance.'*

an Haras of horse. *But ratheast be thaire bolk and wombes large, This crafte in gentil horas is to charge.'*

Palladius On Husbordie, p. 134. l. 820.

Hardes. *Harlin clothe iiij score and vj yerds* and *lining yarne & harlin at the webster xxi, are mentioned in the Invent. of John Bayles in 1568, Wills & Invent. i. 203-4; and in that of Roger Pele, in 1541, we find *one table cloth of harden, price iiij.* Richmond. Wills, &c. p. 22. *Item vij. score of lyn garne, and iij score of hardynge garne vj, vijij.* Invent of Thomas Walker, 1542, ibid. p. 31. Simon Merflet, in 1462, bequeathed to his sister *xl yerds of lyncloth, xl yerds of herdten cloth, vj codis, iij par shetes, &c.* Test. Ebor. ii. 261. See Allit Poems, B. 1209:

*Hard hattes pay hent & on hors lepes;* and compare King Alexander, p. 102:

*Sum arayes thaim in ringes and sum in sow breyns, With hard hattes on thaire hedis hied to thaire horsi.*

*Herdele with pix liquide herto echo,* Palladius On Husbordie, p. 41. l. 1122. See the Legends of the Holy Rood, p. 81, l. 681, and Wyclif, Judges xvi. 9. In Palladius, Bk. viii. 135, hardes is used for the outer skin of squills.

Harife. In note, in quotation from MS. Harl. 3383, for *heyrene* read *heyrene.*

an Harlott. See the Digby Mysteries, p. 59, l. 127:

*yff per be ony harlettes pat a-gene me make replycacyon,* and p. 56. l. 27. See Allit. Poems, B. 39, 860, 1584, and Glossary.

Harn panne. See the Cursor Mundi, 7277, where, when Samson pulled down the gates at Gaza, we are told, *His hern pan he brak wit chance;* where the other MSS. read *herne panne, harn panne, and horn panne.* See also l. 21445.

an Harre of a dore. In the complaint of a monk on the difficulty of learning singing, pr. in Reliq. Antiq. i. 292, he declares,

*I horle at the notes, and heve hem al of herre.'*

Wyclif says that *as pe pope is wundifull so cardenals ben an herre to pe fendus hous.* Works, ed. Matthew, p. 472. *Hic cardo, -nis, penultima corrupta [read corrupta], a har of a dore.* Wright's Vol. of Vocab. p. 237. *A. S. hear,* which is used as the gloss to cardo in the Corpus Glossary.

178. Havyr. ‘Wee ledde constantly 6 loades of haver with a waine... Doghill flatte had in it (this year) fifteene good loades of haver.’ Best, Farming, &c. Book, p. 52. See also ibid. p. 143.

179. to Hawnte. Best, in his Farming, &c. Book, p. 35, speaks of the harm done to meadow by ‘hennes and such like fowles that haunte a close;’ and again, p. 72, he says, ‘our shepheard lyeth his sheepe... howsoever beyond the Spellowe, because they shoulde not gette haunt of the wheat and rye.’ Wyclif frequently uses the word, see his Works, ed. Matthew, pp. 23, 73, 146, &c.


180. þe Hede warke. ‘Cephalia, i. dolor capitii uel cephalargia, heaford-werc, uel ece.’ Gloss. MS. Harl. 3376. Compare the remedy given in Reliq. Antiq. i. 51 ‘for sueel and werke in bledder.’

181. an Hekylle. In the Invent. of William Colman, in 1481, are included ‘ij hekils et uno repylling karne iiij.’ Test. Ebor. iii. 261.

183. an Happe. ‘Butinus, heope.’ Aelfric’s Gloss. in Wright’s Vol. of Vocab. p. 30. ‘Rubus, heap-brymel.’ ibid. p. 33. See Thynne’s Anamadversions, p. 40, where he says: ‘The ‘Happe’ is not ‘simpley the redd berye one the Bryer,’ vnlest you adde this epitheton and saye ‘the redd Berrye one the swete Bryer (which is the Eggleytone) to distinguysh ye of the comone Bryer or Bramble, beringe the blacke Berye.’’ See also Turner’s Herbal, pt. ii. ff. 118b: ‘Of the Brere bushe or Hep tre or Brere tre;’ and 119b, where he tells us that ‘the tartes made onlye of Heggies serue well to be eaten of them that vomit to much, or haue any flixe, whether it be the bloody flixe or the common flixe.’

Herbe ion. In a MS. recipe ‘for a man that sal begyn to travayle,’ we are recommended to ‘tak mugworte, and carry hit with the, and thu sal noght fele na werynnes, and whare thu dos it in houses na elves na na evyll thynges may com therein, no qware herbe Ion comes nother.’ Reliq. Antiq. i. 53.

an Herber. See Digby Mysteries, p. 76.

184. Hersns. ‘Lang and side pair brues wern
And hinged all a-bout pair hern.’ Cursor Mundi, 8079.

185. an Hespe. See Allit. Poems, B. 410, where the Ark is described as drifting about without ‘Kable, oþer capstan to clyppe to her ankres,
Hurrok, oþer hand-helme hasped on rober.’

See also C. 189.

to make Hevy. ‘Which of these soo euere hit be, hit hevyeth me.’ Paston Letters, iii. 184.


188. to Hope. ‘Quen he right dipe had doluyn þare
I hope tuenti fote or mare.’ Cursor Mundi, 21532.

an Hoppyr. H. Best, in his Farming Book, p. 11, uses hopper for a common basket: he recommends weak lambs to be laid ‘in a hopper or baskett upon a little sweete hay;’ and again, p. 137, he speaks of the ‘hopping tre’ of a ‘waine.’ The author of the trans. of Palladius On Husbandrie, p. 180, l. 43, recommends the ‘hopper-cloth’ to be of ‘hienes skynnye.’ ‘iij mawnds and a hopper iiij,’ are mentioned in the Inventory of John Wyclif, of Richmond, in 1562. Richmond, Wills, &c p. 163.
an Horlege. Maundevile tells us that on the 'Grete Chanes' table were 'summe oriloges of gold, mad ful nobely and richely wroughte.' p. 234. Peacock, in his Repressor, pt. I. ch. xx. p. 118, speaks of 'orologis, shewing the houris of the daie bi schadow maad bi the Sunne in a cercle.' See also Chaucer, Nun's Priest's Tale, C. T. 4044.

190. an Host. Turner, Herbal, pt. ii. ff. 33**, tells us that 'Mastick is good to be drunken of them that spit blood and for an old host or cough.'


192. an Hundeflee. 'Hic bumbio, a hund-flye.' Wright's Vol. of Vocab. p. 223. Glenvil, De Propr. Rerum, Bk. xii. ch. xiii. p. 423, gives the following description of this insect: 'Cynomia, a hounde flye is the worsste kynde of flyes wyth gretter body and broder wompes than other flyes and lesse flyghte, but they ben full tendre and cleue faste in the membres of bestes on the whyche they smyte, in wulle, heere and bristles of beastes, and namely in houndes.'

Hunde fenkylle. In note, for 'Fenelle or Fenelle' read 'Fenelle or Fenkelle.'

193. an Hustylmentt. 'Imprimis, a old awmerye, a chayre, a chast, a table, with other wood hustilment in the howse, vt.' Invent. of W. Clowdeslye, 1545. Richmond. Wills, &c. p. 54.

194. Iawnes. Turner, in his Herbal, pt. i. p. 81, has an intermediate form Janondies, 'Hec ictaricia, the jandis.' Wright's Vol. of Vocab. p. 224.

195. Ingiamus. In Palladius On Husbandrie, p. 26, l. 692, we are warned when fattening up geese to take care that 'noon ofes white Englayme uppon the roots of her tonnge.'

See the Allit. Poems, C. 269: 'He gyldes in by þa giles, purz glaymaude glette,' and Best. Farming Book, p. 72: 'Yow are not to beginne to marke [sheep] soe longe as the markinge stiffe is anythinge clamme, or cleaueth and ropeth aboute the burne and botte.' In the Play of the Sacrament, l. 708, we have:

'I stoppe thys ovyn wythowtyn dowte, w† Clay I clome yt vppe ryght fast.'

Glanvil, De Propr. Rerum, Bk. vi. ch. i. p. 186, says that 'the fyrste chylthode wythout teeth is yet ful tender, and neshe, and gnawy and claymyn;' and again Bk. v. ch. lxvi. p. 185, he speaks of 'elemyny of humour.'

196. to In. See the directions given by Will. Paston, in 1477: 'So the fermour in his croppet, and after seale doris and distrayne.' Paston Letters, iii. 205.

In quarte. Best frequently uses the phrases 'in hearte,' or 'out of hearte' to express good or bad condition of ground: thus he says, p. 51: 'Lande that is well manured and in hearte will bring corne farre faster forwarde then that which is bare and out of hearte.' See also p. 143, where he speaks of barley being hearty.

197. a Ionkett for fysche. See Caxton's Charles the Grete, p. 200, where the crown of thorns is also said to have been made of 'thornes and of Ionques of the see.'

a Iselle. 'Ysets myxt with litle water.' Palladius On Husbandrie, Bk. ix. l. 185.

199. an Iven. 'Hec edera, A* iwyn.' Wright's Vol. of Vocab. p. 191.

200. a Ka. See Roland & Otel, 286: 'Coo ne pye that there come none.'

to Kaykylle. See the burlesque poem in Relig. Antig. i. 86: 'The goos gagult ever more, the gam was better to here.'

to Kelo. 'ij keling tubbes' are mentioned in the Invent. of Francyes Wandysford, in 1559. Richmond. Wills, &c. p. 132. 'This drunke of a trouth comforteth moche to slake and kelo the hete of vnlawful desyre.' Fisher, Works, p. 158. 'Devowt Joseph, I se hym here, our cares forto keyle.' Digby Myst. p. 174, l. 76.

201. a Kelynge. 'Riht als sturioum etes merling And lobbeketing etes sperling.' Metrical Homilies, p. 135.

202. a Kemster. 'This felowe chattereth lyke a kempster, ce guillant cacquelle comme vne paiernersse de layne.' Palgrave.
a Kidde. In the Invent. of Henry Bowet, Archbishop of York, taken in 1423, we find an item, 'de vij', receptis pro octo m. de kyddes. Et de xvi. receptis pro duobus ml. de ascellow.' Test. Ebor. iii. 82; and in that of Thomas Savage, also Archbishop of York, 1507, we have 'Item Harry Thomlinson had as many kiddles, alias fogtresses, as amounteth to the some of xxvi. iij.' ibid. iv. 315. Fitzherbert recommends farmers when thinning plantations 'if yt be smale wod to kydde it and sell it by the hundreds or by the thousands.' Boke of Husbandry, fo. xliii. 'Kydders or cariers of corne' are mentioned in the Act 5 Eliz. c. iii.

203. a Kylpe. This word is of frequent occurrence in 15th and 16th century inventories. I give a few references: Test. Ebor. iii. 138, 178, 184, 202, &c.; iv. 57, 193, 291, &c. The earliest instance I have found is in the Will of John Brompton, in 1444, in which of one 'olla ennea cum kilp summa.' ibid. ii. 103.

a Kynmelle. Amula is probably for aenola. Best says, 'our kimblinge is a just bushell.' Farming, &c. Book, p. 105; and in the Invent. of Richard Best, 1581, we find, 'In ye bowtinge house one kymling, one bowtinge tube, &c.' ibid. p. 172. 'I Kymlyn iiij.' is also mentioned in the Invent. of William Colman, 1481, Test. Ebor. iii. 261; and in that of W. Duffield, 1452, 'J kymlyn x.' ibid. p. 137. See also Richmond. Wills, pp. 179, 184, Test. Ebor. iv. 289, 292, &c.

a Kynredynge. 'Duke Naymes was jaire fer, & Gayryn of kyredyn heghe.' Roland & Ouel, 693.

204. to Kytylle. See H. Best, Farming, &c. Book, p. 80.

206. a Lace. In the Invent. of Richard Bishop, a tradesman of York, 1500, are included 'a doan galow lasys viij.' A groys of qwyth lasys, viij. Item iij groys of threyd lasys xxvii. &c.' Test. Ebor. iv. 192.

208. to Lappe. We find this word used as late as 1641 in Best's Farming Book, p 22, where he tells us that 'in lappinge up of a fleece, they allwayes putte the inne side of the fleece outwardes.' See also p. 23, and Paston Letters, iii. 328.

a Lappe of ye ore. See Reliq. Antiq. i. 84, where one of the signs by which we may judge 'if a seke man sal lyve or dy' is that if 'his er-cappes waxes lethly ... forsothe wittu thwell he sal noight leue thre dayes.'

209. a Lase. 'Fortune in wordes worshepe me doth lace.' Digby Myst. p. 159, l. 580. See also the stage-direction, ibid. p. 140, where 'entreth Anima as a mayde in a whight cloth of golde ... with a riche chapeete laesyd behynde.'

a Latte. 'Item latts and spelks, iij. iij.' Invent. of Edwarde Pykerynge, 1542, Richmond. Wills, &c. p. 35; see also ibid. p. 93.

a Lathe. 'Item in whett and rye in the laythe, xxvij. viijii.' Item warre corne in the laythe xxvij. viijii.' Invent. of Matthew Whitham, 1545, Richmond. Wills, &c. p. 57. 'Corne in the laythes.' In the west laythe bye estimacion xxvij quarters of rye, viij.' Invent. of W. Knyvett, 1557, ibid. p. 101; see also ibid. pp. 57, 88, 93, &c.

210. Laton. Glanvill, De Propr. Rerum, Bk. xvi. ch. v. p. 554, gives the following: 'laton is hard as bras or copre. for by medlynyng of copre and of tymn and of auripigment and wyth other mettall it is brought in to the fire to colour of golde ... Laton hight Auricalcum and hath that name: for though it be bras of Messelyng: yet it shyneth as golde wythout.'

a Lawnder. 'And in certayne she was a lavendere.' Generydes, l. 4354.

211. a Leche. In the Invent. of T. Mortion, 1449, is an item, 'de iij cultellis, vocatis lechegyn-knyves iij.' Test. Ebor. iii. 112.

212. Leg harnes. See G. Douglas, Anecdos, Bk. xii. p. 425, l. 11.

213. Lepe. See Cursor Mundi, 19719, where we are told how Paul escaped from the Jews, because 'in a lep men lete him dun Vte ouer þe walles o þe tun.' and again, 20983: 'in lepe ouer walles was laton down.' Best says: 'wee provide allsoe against this time two leapes ... one of the leapes is to lye the door upon, there on to lye and winde the fleece; and the other leape is to putte the worst lockes of wooll into.' Farming, &c. Book, p. 23; 'iij leapes, xij.' are mentioned in the Invent. of Margaret Cotton, in 1564, Wills & Invents. l. 224.
214. a Leske. John Percy, of Harum, in his Will, 1471, bequeathed ‘Johanni Belby iijt. illis4, et j vaccam with a whyte leske.’ Test. Ebor. iii. 188.


217. a Lyne fynche. ‘Carduelis, linetuige.’ Corpus Glossary.

218. a Lyste. ‘Lembum, listan.’ Corpus Glossary. Margaret Blakburn, in her Will, dated 1433, bequeathed ‘unum tueillum de twill cum nigris leystis 3 . . . . et duas tueillas cum plantis egges.’ Test. Ebor. ii. 49. Compare also the Will of John Brompton, of Beverley, in 1444, in which is mentioned ‘j coverlet de bludio cum capitibus damarum viridibus, cum alio cooportoris rubeo habente in lystynge volucres et albas ollas.’ ibid. p. 99. See also quotation from Glanvil in additional note to Meteburde.

Lithwayke. ‘Bytwene the tree and his frute is a stryngle other a stalke, and that stalke is fyrste feble and lethly.’ De Propr. Rerum, Bk. xvii. ch. ii. p. 604.

220. a Loppe. In Chaucer’s Astrolabe, pp. 4, 11, loppe is used in the sense of a spider. A. S. loppe.

221. to Love. See the Digby Mysteries, p. 216, l. 1616:

‘To laude & prayse hym, let vs be abowt;
To loue hym & lofe hym & lawly hym lowt.’

a Lowe of fyre. In the Cursor Mundi, 5739, the burning bush is said to have appeared to Moses ‘als it wit lou war al vm-laid’


to Lulle. ‘Nouryce vse lullynges and other cradyl songs to pleyse the wyttes of the chylde.’ Glanvil, De Propr. Rerum, Bk. vi. ch. iv. p. 191.

224. a Lurdane. See Digby Mysteries, pp. 83, l. 741 and 61, l. 189.

225. a Madyn. In the Digby Mysteries, p. 191, l. 589, the Virgin addressing St. John says ‘He admyttid you frendly for to reste & slepe on his holye godly breste & see also the Apostroke to Saint John in the Cursor Mundi,’ p. 1412, where, at l. 24677, we read—

‘Bar-till pe worthiest he madd
Wit mekenes and wit maidenhed,
For-ji es þam ful wele,
Man or womman, queper it be,
þat liues in virgintie

Quat fanding þat jai fele.
Hee þat in maiden-hede es less,
He ledis lijf lik til angels,
For uirgins all ar þai.’

to Mayn. See the quotation from Lydgate in Destruction of Troy, Introd. p. xlvii. where are mentioned ‘dartes, daggers for to mayne and wounde.’ In Wright’s Vol. of Vocab. p. 203, we have the curious forms ‘Mutulare, to mamere. Hec mutulatio, £e mameryng.’

229. a Masyndewe. In the Will of William Clederhow, in 1554, the testator directs ‘that the Masyndeu at Beverley yats have iijt. illis4, and ylk a Masyndeu in the towne after, xijt.’ Test. Ebor. ii. 171. In 1429 Roger Thornton, by his Will, bequeathed ‘to ye mazondeiu of sint kateryne . . . . for yair enoiment xx.’ . . . Item to ye reparacion of yose temenentes y I haue gyn to ye foresaid mesondieu and to ye saied chauyny, xij.’ Wills & Invent. i. 78–9. By the Act 39 Eliz. c. v. power is given for the erection of hospitals, masons de dieu, abiding place, or houses of correction.

232. **Mawmoder.** Huloet explains *Molucrum* as ‘swel lynge of a maydens or womans bodye, when she hath bene at a mans labour.’

**Mawnde.** ‘ijj mawnds and a hopper, iijjd.’ are included in the Invent. of John Wyclif, in 1562, *Richmond, Wills*, &c. p. 163; and in that of Hugo Grantham, in 1440, we find ‘le weggbalck et mawndes pro lina.’ *Test. Ebor.* iii. 48.

**Mawndrelle.** William Wynter, of York, Founderer, in 1493 bequeathed ‘to William Richardson the lathe that he tormys in, and all my hukes and my mawndrellis, and ij hak hammers.’ *Test. Ebor.* iv. 88.


**Meese.** Fitzherbert, in his *Boke of Surveying*, &c. fo. v*, tells us that ‘Common appendant is where a lorde of olde tyme hath granted to a man a messeplace, and certayne landes, medowes, and pastures with their appurtenances to holde of hym.’ In 1480, John Smyth, in his Will, speaks of his ‘meses, londes, and tenements,’ *Burke Wills*, &c. p. 57. See the complaint of John Paston, in 1484, where he speaks of ‘one messe wyth a pece of londe lyenge in a croffe to the same mese adyoynyng.’ Paston Letters, iii. 310.


236. **Merketbeter.** See Wright* Political Poems*, i. 330, where in ‘The Complaint of the Ploughman,’ about 1400, the author complains that the priests are

‘Market-beaters, and medlyng make Hoppen and houten with heve and hale.’


237. a **Messe.** ‘Noþer durst þey drinc ne ete,
Ne brek pair brede ne tast þair mes
Til he war cummen til þair des.’ *Cursor Mundi*, 12559.

a **Meselle.** In the *Cursor Mundi*, 8169, we have *mesed* = a leper:

‘þour þe,’ he said, ‘sal pis *mesete* Be sauf and sund of al vn-hele.’

238. a **Meteburde.** In 1485, we find in the Invent. of John Carter, of York, Tailor, ‘j mete-burde w* i* ij par of trystylls.’ *Test. Ebor.* iii. 300; and in that of Thomas Walker, in 1542, ‘a counter and a *mept bord,* iij*, iij*.’ *Richardon Wills*, &c. p. 31. Glanvil tells us that ‘a *meete burde* is areryd and sette vpon fete, and compassed wyth a lyste abowe.’ *De Propr. Rerum*, Bk. xvii. ch. clxii. p. 709.

a **Mette.** In the Invent. of H. Grantham, in 1410, are mentioned ‘ij scottells, iijj buschels et j met ac j roll.’ *Test. Ebor.* iii. 49; and in that of John Colan, in 1490, ‘j lez mett of collys,* iij*.*’ *ibid.* iv. 58; and again, in 1570, in that of C. Hodgkinson, we find ‘one hundred metts of malt,* xl.*’ *Richmond, Wills*, &c. p. 228. See quotation from G. Douglas under to **Multe**, p. 246. ‘In summer wee sende but a mette.’ H. Best, *Farming*, &c. *Book*, p. 104.

**Medylle erthe.** ‘Bitunix pe midel erth and pe lift.’ *Cursor Mundi*, 8003.

239. a **Middynge.** See the *Complaynt of Scotland*, p. 12: ‘ane hen that seikis hyr mett in the *mydding* may scraipe sa lang amang the fylyth, quhil scha scraip furth sum ald knyfe that hes been tynt, the quhilk knyfe cutts hyr thrut efiruart.’ See also Palladius *On Husbondrie*, pp. 17, 1, 458, and 28, 1, 765.

to **Mye brede.** In the Invent. of Thomas de Dalby, in 1400, we find ‘r. pro j *myour*, j watercanne, iij laddles de auricalco . . . et iij troues simul venditis, iij* x*.’ *Test. Ebor.* iii. 14; and again, *ibid.* p. 99, in that of John Cadeby, c. 1450, is mentioned ‘j miour, iij*.

**Me Mygrane.** ‘Emigraneus, i. *vermis capititis, emigraneum i. dolor timorum, punwonga sar.*’ MS. Harl. 3376.

240. a **Mire drombylle.** See Wyclif, *Zephaniah* ii. 14.

242. a **Mytane.** ‘Bootes, cocours, *myttens,* mot we were.’ Palladius *On Husbondrie*, p. 43, 1. 1167.

a **Molwarppe.** Palladius advises us, ‘for *moldewarpe* cattes to kepe.’ p. 109, 1. 156; see also p. 34, 1. 924.
243. Mortrws. 'Mynestons in mortreus have I sene bot fewe.'

Burlesque Poem, 15th cent. in Reliq. Antiq. i. 81.

'Ther com masfattus in mortros alle soon.' ibid. p. 86.

244. Motide of musyke. See the treatise 'Le Venery de Twety,' printed in Reliq. Antiq. i. 149; at p. 152 we read: 'How shall he blowe when ye han sen the hert? I shall blowe after one mote, ij mote, and if myn howndes come not hastily to me as y wolde, I shall blowe iij motes . . .' Than ye shall begynne to blowe a long mote, and afterward .ij. shorte motes in this maner, Trout, trout, and then, trout, tro ro rot, begynnyng with a long mote.' 'And when the hert is take ye shall blowe .iiij. motys.' ibid. p. 153. In the Chester Plays, p. 124, we have—

• Blowe a mote for that While that horne now in thy thande is.'

Scott, in Leacock, ch. 32, has: 'if ye shall chance to be hard bested in any forest between Trent and Tees, wind three motes upon the horn thus—Wa-sa-hoa!'

245. a Maghe. This is a rare word in A. S., but it occurs in the Corpus Glossary, 'Aecerus, muha,' and in Aelfric's Heptateuch, Exod. xxii. 6.

a Muldyngborde. In the Invent. of W. Duffield, taken in 1452, are included 'ij bultyng-clothes iiiijd. et j moltdyng-burde xvj.' Test. Ebor. iii. 137; and in another, dated 1509, we have an item, 'de xijijd. pro ij mulding burd cum ij tristils.' ibid. iv. 289.

248. to Nappe.

nappyt

lyysyt

'Dum dormitat anus, velud a cercus sibilat anus.'


249. a Napron. See the account of expenses incurred at the funeral of Thomas de Dalby in 1400, where is an item, 'in ij etrigia pandi laneti emptis pro napronz, xij.' Test. Ebor. iii. 19. In 1569 Jeanne Lewen bequeathed 'to Alles Barnes a gowne of worsted & a napron of worsted.' Wills & Invents. i. 303; and in 1570 William Hawkesley bequeathed 'to thomas hynde y' was my prentice an apron.' ibid. p. 327.

250. a Neddyr. 'His creste was of a meddire hede,

With golde abowte it was by-wegede.' Roland & Otuel, 1201.

'For to do a man have the cullors that he calleth the nutres nenet, and seth tham in a newe pote with water, &c.' Reliq. Antiq. i. 54. 'Hec ibis, Hic coluber, a neddyre.' Wright's Vol. of Vocab. p. 223.

a Nefe. See Cursor Mundi, 15785: 'with maces and wit neues smert,' where Fairfax MS. reads knyuuis, Göttingen neuis, and Trinity lustes. See also Roland & Otuel, l. 149.

251. a Neighbure. 'Quen my nysteburs herd telle that he soke lay

They come to me.' Sir Amadace, st. xv.

a Nekherynge. 'Colapvs, i. colafus, pugnus, fyst ud tarastrus.' MS. Harl. 3376.

Nemylle. 'Capax, qui multum capit, andgetul, griulp, numul.' MS. Harl. 3376.

255. a Nyke. See the Inventory of a York arrowsmith, about 1480, in Test. Ebor. iii. 253, where are mentioned: 'xij shaffe of clene arros un nykd, price lez shaffe, vâ.—vâ. Item xxxij shaffe of childre ware, clenest and un nyked, price lez shaffe iiijd.—vij. ixjd.'

258. Odyr qwyle. 'In places ther is fodder abondaunce

The ky may otherwhiles be withdrawe.'

Palladius On Husbandrie, p. 166, l. 65.


an Okerer. 'jis man he was an okerer.' Cursor Mundi, 14034.


263. Ouer caste. In Robert of Gloucester, p. 560, we are told that while the battle of Evesham was being fought 'in þe norþ west a derk weder þer aros,

Sodeinliche suart inou, þat mani mani agros,

& over-cast it þoste al þat lond, þat me miyte vntepe ise;

Grisloker weder þan it was no miyte an erpe bo.'

Oueral. 'Son oueral þis tiþand ras.' Cursor Mundi, 14362.
265. an Oxe bowe. Compare Schakylle, below, p. 332.

an Oxgange of lande. 'My wyll yf that Jonett, my wyfe, have my chefe maner place and iiij* oxgange of land langing therto.' Will of Walter Gower, 1443, Test. Ebor. ii. 89.

a Paddokstole. In Isaak Walton's Complete Angler, p. 151, we are told that 'the green Frog, which is a smal one, is by Topsell taken to be venemous; and so is the Paddock or Frog-Paddock, which usually keeps or breeds on the land, and is very large and bony, and big especially the she frog of that kind.' In note, for 'vambrixus' read 'rambrics.'

266. Palde as ale. 'Defratum, i. vinum, medo, geswet vel weall.' MS. Gloss. Harl. 3376. Holland, in his trans. of Pliny, Bk. xxiii. c. 1, says: 'No liquor giueth a better tast to our meats, or quickneth them more than vinegre doth: for which purpose, if it be oversharpe, there is a means to mitigate the force thereof, with a tost of bread or some wine: again if it be too weake and apalled, the way to revive it again, is with Pepper.'

a Panne of a howse. See Sir Ferunbras, l. 5188, where the Saracens scale the tower, in which the French knights are confined,

'And wer come inward at hard & neychs At a pan pat was broken.'

269. a Parke. 'Clatrum, i. pearroc, hegsteft' Gloss. MS. Harl. 3376. 'Mawgre the wache of fosters and parkerry.' Pol., Relig. & Love Poems, p. 11, l. 28.

pe Parlesy. 'He fand a man vn-fere In parlesi.' Cursor Mundi, 19752.

271. a Patyn. 'Patena, husel-disc.' Wright's Vol. of Vocab. p. 92.

a Patrello. In 1454 William Halifax bequeathed to Margrett Jentle my sadyll, the peytrell with the brydyll and Saint John hede, &c.' Test. Ebor. ii. 173.

a Pawtyner. In the Invent. of Thomas Gryssop, of York, Chapman, taken in 1446, this word occurs several times: 'De j pruce pautener, iiijd. . . . De j pautener de shalowe ledir, jd. . . . De j pautener de nigro bokasy, ijd. . . . De j dos. et iiiij Dornyk pauteners xx. viijd.' Test. Ebor, iii. 102-3; and in 1471 Henry Holme bequeathed to 'William Eland and Edward Eland ij pautner purses.' ibid. p. 194.

273. a Pele. 'j iron peale, 2*. 4d.,' is mentioned in the Invent. of John Eden, in 1588, Wills & Invents. ii. 329.

275. A pair of Pepyr qwerns. The earliest instance of this term that I know of is in the Inventory of H. Granthat, in 1410, where is an item, 'de j pair peper quernis.' Test. Ebor. iii. 48. In 1471, we find in the Invent. of John Heworth, 'a halling, ij shelves, ij pare of pepper quernes, a graitte ij.' Wills & Invents. i. 354.

278. A Pyke of a Scho or of a staffe. See Harrison, Descript. of England, Bk. II. c. i. p. 139. 'With pyk staffe and with scribe to fare.' Henryson, Moral Fables, p. 80.

280. A Pynfolde. 'Presorium, pund.' Corpus Glossary.

282. a Plage. See Chaucer, Astrolabe, p. 5.

284. to Plowghe. 'terra est subacta.' Compare Palladius On Husbandrie, p. 214, l. 216: 'Nowe plommes boon to sowe is two hande deepe In lande subact.'

286. Popylle. 'Gith is laste eke in this moone yswoe.' Palladius On Husbandrie, p. 184. l. 155. 'He shal sowe the sed gith, and the comyn sprengen.' Wyclif, Isaiah xxviii. 25. In Archbishop Aelfric's Vocab, populus is glossed by 'byre.' Wright's Vol. of Vocab. P. 33.

a Popille tree. 'In serve, and peche, in plane, and popule.' Palladius On Husbandrie, p. 92, l. 877.

313. a Runkylle. The translator of Palladius, in giving advice as to the choosing of oxen, mentions, amongst other qualifications, 'Compact a runcle necke, dewlapped syde Unto the knec.' p. 129, l. 679.
CATHOLICON ANGLICUM.

All words which do not occur in the Promptorium are marked with a dagger (†); those which are annotated by Mr. Way are marked with an asterisk (*).

Words and readings to which the letter A has been appended are from MS. Addit. 15, 562. References to the Promptorium in the Notes are marked P.

After Acorne, the hic, hec, hoc that mark the gender in the MS. are left out in the print, as are also the genitival inflections of nouns.

A

I H S

Capitulum primum, A.

AAEYA, SODES, Amabo, meum cor 1.

† A ante B.

To Abate; mitigare, & cetera, vbi 2 to lessyn.

†Abbacuk 3; proprium nomen viri.

†An Abbacy; hac Abbacia e.

Abbay; hec Abbathia e, Monasterium, & cetera; vbi A Mynstre.

†Abbaymän; hic hec Scenobita 4 e.

Abbott; hic Abbas ïis.

†Abdias 5; nomen viri.

Abbas; hec Abbatissa e.

†Abab 6; nomen viri.

†Abcy 7; hoc Alphabetum i, hoc Abcedarium i.

Abbett 8; hic habitus tus.

to A - byde; Expectare, prestolari, operiri, perseverare, constare, manere, per[manere], re[manere], persistere.

†Abidynge 9; Improbus a um, hic

---

1 Interjections of frequent occurrence in the Latin Comic Writers. Cooper, Thesaurus, 1584, gives 'Eia.' Eigh, well goo too! Sodes. In good fellowship; I pray thee. Amabo. Of fellowship; of al loues; I pray thee; as euer thou wilt doe me good turne.' 'Cor meum. My sweetheart. Plautus.' Riddle's Lat. Dictionary.

2 vbi = see, refer to.

3 Habakkuk. See King Solomon's Book of Wisdom, p. 89, l. 245: 'A man þere was þat hitte Abaeuc.'

4 Read Cenobita: scenobita is a tight-rope dancer.

5 Obadiah. Thus in the Cursor Mundi, p. 528, l. 9167, we find the names of 'Ysaias, Joel, Osee, Abdias, Amos, Jonas, and Micheas.'

6 'Abce, an Abce, the crosse-rowe, an alphabet, or orderly list of all the letters.' Cotgrawe. 'Abe for children to learne their crosrow, Abecedarium.' Baret's Alvarie, 1580. In the account of the 119th Psalm given in The Myroure of Our Lady, p. 139, we are told that 'as there is xxii. letters in the Abece of hebrew, so there is xxii. tymes eyghte verses in this psalme.'

7 Used in both senses of our word habit (i.e. custom and dress). (See P. 97, 'Cowle or monkes abyte,' and 179, 'Frogge or froke, munkys abyte.')

8 And channones gode he dede therinne

Unther the abbyt of seynte Austynye.'

9 Cooper in his Thesaurus, 1584, under improbus gives the well-known Latin sentence 'labor omnia vincit improbus,' which he renders 'importunate labour overcommeth all things.'

St. Patrick's Purgatory, ed. Wright, p. 66.
hie hoc persuerans tis, hic hec hoc pertinac cis, Improbulus a um, expectans, prestolans.

Abdylle 1; hic hec Abilitis & hoc le, Aptus a um, conveniens, congruus a um, consonus a um, Idoneus a um, hic hec vitensis & hoc le.

an Abydynge; expectacio, prestolacio, hec jmproribtas, hec perseverancia, in bono, hec pertinacia e, in malo.

†Abyliche; Abilitas, conveniencia, congruitas.

†Abylle to speke; vbi Spekeable.

†Abylle to yoke; vbi to yoke.

†Abatlyve; Ablatius a um.

†Aboitvye; Abortius a um, Abortus.

A-bowe; Iper, grece, Super, supra.

A-bowte; Circum, circa, circiter, Amphi, grece, peri, grece.

an Absence; Hec Absencia e.

Absentt; hic hec hoc Absens tis.
[to be] Absent; Abesse, Desesse.

to Absent; Abdicare, Abducere, Absentare, Elongare.


an Abstenyng or abstyne[n]ce; hec Abstinencia e.

to Abownd; Abundare, exuberare, exundare, superhabundare, inva-lere, luxuriare, superare, suppetere, vberare; abundat voida, superfluuit omnis humor; super-fluere.

Abundance; vbi plenty. Abydyngne participium.

†Abundyngly; Abundanter, exuberens.

A ante C.

†Accent; hic Accentus, hec prosodia e, hic tenor oris, producto o 3.

†Acceptably; Acceptus a um, hic hec Acceptabilis & hoc le.

†Accept; gratus a um, Acceptus a um.

†vn Acceptably; jn-gratus a um, non Acceptabilis.

Accolit 4; hic, accolitus, grece, cere-ferarius, latine.

to Acord; vbi to make frende.

to Accorde; Alludere, consonare, concordare, conversire, congruere, competer, continuare, personare, docere.

1 Chaucer, Prologue to Cant. Tales, 167, describes the monk as 'A manly man, to ben an abbot able.' Cotgrave gives 'Hable. Able, sufficient, fit for, handsome in, apt unto any thing he undertakes, or is put unto.' In 'The Lytylle Childrenes Lytil Boke,' pr. in the Babes Boke, p. 267, l. 44, we are told not to 'spitte over the tabyle,

Ne therupon, for that is no thing abyle.'

In Lonelich's History of the Holy Grail, xxx. 382, a description is given of Solomon's sword, to which, we are told, his wife insisted on attaching hangings 'so fowl ... and so spytable,'

That to so Ryal a thing ne weren not able.'

' Apto. Hably.' Medulla. 'Tille ore soule be somwhat clensid from gret outewarde synnes and abiled to gostely werke.' Hampole, Prose Treatises, p. 20.

2 MS. erupere.

3 That is, the o in the oblique cases is long.

4 See also Serge-berer. The duties of the Accolite are thus defined in the Pontifical of Christopher Bainbridge, Archbishop of York, (1508-1514), edited for Surtees Society by Dr. Henderson, 1875, p. 11: 'Acolythum oportet ceroferarium ferre, et luminaria ecclesiae accendere, vinum et aquam ad eucharistiam ministare.' See also the ordi-
nation of Acolytes, Maskell, Monumenta Ritualia, iii. 171. Thorpe, Ancient Laws, ii. 348, gives the following from the Canons of Ælfric: 'xiv. Acolitus is gecweden sehe candele 088e taper byrð to Godes Penungum þonne mann godspell ræt. 088e þonne man halgað þ husl set þam weofode.' Wycliff speaks of 'Onesimus the acolit.' Prol. to Colossians.

1 De accolitis.

The ordre fer the accolyt hyis
To bere tapres about wist rjtte,

Wanne me schel rede the gospel
Other ofty to oure Dryte,'

Poems of William de Shoreham, p. 49.
Acodynge; *Aptus a um, conformis, conueniens, congruus a um, personans, personus a um, competens, concors, continuus a um, vnaniemis, indifferentus a um, vt, vbi ignovranti quem portum petit nullus, ventus est secundus & conueniens.

An Acodynge; *concordia, conueniencia, consonancia, congruencia e.

†unAcodynge; *incopetens & cetera; vbi discordyng.

to adder Accorns; glandere.

*an Acorne; hec glans dis, hec glandicula, glandiosus a um.

to Accuse; *Arguere, argutare, calumniari, reprehendere, defere, excipere, Accusare pares vel minores, incusare pociores.

†tan Accuser; *Accusator, calumpniator, reprehensor, delator.

an Accusynge; *Accusacio, delacio, delatura.

†tan Acctyfe lyfe; *vita activa, Martha, ly, Actius, vita contemplativa, Maria, Rachelle.

A ante D.

Adam; nomen proprium viri.

*An Adamand; Adamans; Adamentinus.

to Adyle; *commereri, promereri, mereri, adipisceri, adquirere.

†tan Adylynge; *meritum, gracia.

A ante Ff.

an Affodylle; Affodillus, harba est.

to Affermo; Astruere, affirmare testimonio, confermare officio,assevere.

---

1 The division of life into the two classes of active life or bodily service of God, and contemplative life or spiritual service, is common in mediaeval theological writers. It occurs frequently in William of Nassyngton's 'Mirror of Life,' and in Hampole's Prose Treatises, see Mr. Perry's Preface, p. xi, and p. 19 of text; at p. 29 we are told that 'Lya es als mekelit at say as trauylomne, and betakyns actyfe lyfe. Rachelle hyghte of begynnynge, pat es godd, and betakyns lyfe contemplatyf.'Langland in P. Plowman, B-Text, Passus vi. 251, says:—'Contemplatyf Lyf or actyff lyf cryst wolde men wrouste:' see also B. x. 230, A. xi. 80, C. xvi. 194, and Prof. Skeat's notes. In the 'Reply of Friar Dan Topias,' pr. in Political Poems, ed. Wright, ii. 63, we find:—

'Jack, in James pistles
al religioun is groundid,
Ffor there is made mencion
of two perfytlyves,
That actif and contemplatif
comounli ben callid
Pfulli figurid by Marie
and Martha hir sister,
By Peter and bi Joon,
by Rachel and by Lyia (Leah).'

The distinction seems to have been founded upon the last verse of the 1st chapter of the Epistle of St. James. Wiclif (Works, i. 384) says:—'This is clepid actif liff, whomme men travallen for worldid goddis, and kepem hen in rightwisnesse.'

2 'Aiman, the Adamant, or Load-stone.' Cotgrave. Cooper says, 'Adamas. A diamond, wherof there be divers kindes, as in Plin. and other it appereth. It's vertues are, to resiste poison, and witcherfte: to put away feare; to geue victory in contention: to haulep them that be lunatike or phrantike: I have proued that a Diamonde layed by a nedell causeth that the loode stone can not draw the needel. No fire can hurte it, no violence breakes it, onles it be moisted in the warme bludde of a goote.'

3 Tusser in his Five Hundred Points of Good Husbandry, p. 51, stanza 6, says:—

'Where ivory embrasest the tree very sore, Kill ivy, or tree else will addle more.'


4 We are told in Lyte's Dodoens, p. 649, amongst other virtues of this plant, that 'the ashes of the burned roote doo cure and heale scabbes and noughtie sores of the head, and doo restore agayne vnto the pilde head the heare fallen away being layde therevnto.'

'Aphrodlile. The Affrodill, or As fordill flower.' Cotgrave. Andrew Boorde in his Dyetary, ed. Furnivall, p. 102, recommends for a Sawwe-flewme face 'Burre rotes and Affodyl rotes, of eyther iiij. unces,' &c.
rare, assentire, asserere, assertire, annuere, assensus probere, Autorizare, concedere, adquiescere, ascribere.

an Affermynge; assensus, assencion, assencia; Assentaneus.

an Affenite; Affinitas.

After; vbi at; postquam, ut, secundum.

†Aftyr pat; dein, inde, deinde, exinde.

†Aftyr be thyrd day; post-triduum, postridie.

†To Affrayn 1; Affrenare.

†Affably; Affabilis.

A ante G.

Agayn 2; retro.

Agayns; Adversus, adversum, erga, contra, e contra, e converso, Anti grece, obuie, obuiam, exopposito, obuius; vnde versus:

†Adversus menti sed contra subde loquenti
Sic exopposito iungito vit[e] loco.

Agas; nomen proprium, agatha vel agathes.

Age; vbi elde.

Aghte; octo, occies, octaues, octauarius, octopus.

†Aghte folde (to make Aght falde A.); octuplare.

Aghten; decemocto, duodeuiginta, octodecimus, octodecim, octodecies, octodenuus, octodenerius.

†Aghte halpenis; octussis.

Agthy; octoginta; octogesimus, octogesies, octogenus, octogenarius.

Aght hundrith; octingenti 3; octingentesimus, octingentesieses, octingentenus, octingentilenarius.

An Agnaylle 4 (A.).

An Aguicte (Aguicce A.) 5; jndula.

A ante I.

†Aimer or Allmer (Aynar or Aylmar A.); nomen proprium viri adamarius.

†e Air; Aer, aererus, aura, ether, ethera, thereus, & cetera; vbi heuene.

†Aylastyng; eternus, coeternus, sine principio & sine fine vt deus, eternalis, incessans sempternus vt mundus, perpetus ut anime, perpes, perhennias.

†A[y] lastingly; perpetim; versus:

†Eternum deus, Sempternus mundus, parhennis res tibi sunt, anime perpetue:
Eternum vere sine principio, sine fine,
Perpetuum cui principium sed fine caribit.

---

1 Used here apparently in the sense of ‘to bridle, restrain,’ but in Early English to Affrayn was to question; A.S. offreinen, pt. t. affraym.

2 It is curious that the common meaning of this word (iterum) should not be given.

3 MS. octo, octogenti.

4 A sore either on the foot or hand. Palsgrave has an agrayle upon one’s too,’ and Baret, ‘an agnalle or little corn growing upon the toes, gemursa, pterigium.’ Minshew describes it as a ‘sore betweene the finger and the nail. , Agassin. A corne or agnele in the feet or toes. Frouelle. An agnall, pinne, or warnell in the toe.’ 1611. Cotgrave. ‘Agnayle: pterigium.’ Manip. Vocab. According to Wedgwood ‘the real origin is Ital. anguinaoqilia (Latin inquem), the groin, also a botch or blain in that place; Fr. angonnailes. Botches, (pockie) bumps, or sores, Cotgrave.’ Halliwell, s. v. quotes from the Med. MS. Lincoln, leaf 300, a receipt ‘for agnayls one mans fete or womans.’ Lyte in his edition of Dodoens, 1578, p. 279, speaking of ‘Git, or Nigella,’ says:—‘The same stieped in old wine, or stale pisse (as Plinie saith) causeth the Cornes and Agnayles to fall of from the feete, if they be first scarified and scotched rounde aboute.’ ‘Gemursa. A corn or lyke griefe vnder the little toe.’ Cooper.

5 This word occurs in H. More’s Philosoph. Poems, p. 7:

‘The glory of the court, their fashions
And brave agguize, with all their princely state,’

Spenser uses it as a verb: thus, Faery Queen, II. i. 21, we read, ‘to do her service well aquised.’ See also stanza 31, and vi. 7. Indula is a contracted form of ‘inducula, a little garment.’ Cooper.
hoc anima; dicas dicas que
perhenne per annos,
Et quodunque velis sempiter-
num beneficis.
Et tum eternum sempiternum-
que simul sunt.

*Ay; Semper, & cetera; vbi alway.
†Aisselle; acetum, Acetulum diminu-
tiium.
†an Aisselle vesselle; acetabulum, acetarium.

A ante K.

an Ake; quarcus, quarculus, ilex,
quaricus, quercus, quernus; ili-
cetum, querctum, querretum sunt
loca vbi crescent quarcus.

an Ake apyllle 2; galla.

an Akyr of lande; acra, jugus, juger,
jugum.
To Ake 3; Noceo, & cetera; vbi to
hurt (A.).
†An Aking; Nocumentum (A.).

A ante L.

an Alabaster (Alabaster A.) 4;
Alabastrum.
Alas (Allays A.); heu, prodolor.
†Alas (Allays A.) for sorow 5; pro-
dolor, pronephas.
†Alas (Allays A.) for scheme; pro-
pudor.
 Albane; proprium nomen, Albanus
(A.).
 Albane 6; albania, soccia.

1 In the XI Pains of Hell, pr. in An Old Eng. Miscellany, p. 219, l. 280, our Lord is represented as saying— Of aysel and gal ye yeuen me drekyn; and in the Romaunt of the Rose, l. 217, we read—

That lad her life onely by brede, Kneden with eisell strong and egre.

In the Forme of Curie, p. 56, is mentioned ‘Aysell other alegar.’ Roquefort gives ‘aisil, vinegar.’ In the Manip. Vocab. the name is spelt ‘Azel,’ and in the Reg. MS. 17, c. xvii, ‘aysyl.’ In Mirc’s Instructions to Parish Priests, p. 58, l. 1884 we find, ‘Loke by wyn be not eysel.’ A. S. eiselle, aisil.

2 Lyte in his edition of Dodoens, 1578, p. 746, says of Oak-Apples:—The Oke-Apples or greater gallers, being broken in sonder, about the time of withering do forshewe the sequell of the yeare, as the expert husbandmen of Kent haue observed by the liuing things that are founde within them: as if they finde an Ante, they judge plentie of grayne: if a white worme lyke a gentill, morreuyce of beast: if a spider, they presage pestilence, or some other lyke sinneces to folowe amongst men. Whiche thing also the learned haue noted, for Matthiolas vpon Dioscorides saith, that before they be hould or pearsed they contrye eyther a Flye, a Spider, or a Worne: if a Flye be founde it is a pronostication of warre to folowe: if a creeping worme, the scarcitie of victual: if a running Spider, the Pestilencce sinnecesse.

3 ‘Dolor. To grieve, sorrow: to ake, warch, paine, smart.’ Cotgrave. Baret points out the distinction in the spelling of the verb and noun: ‘Ake is the Verbe of this substantive Acke, Ch being turned into K.’ Cooper in his Thesaurus. 1584, preserves the same distinction. Thus he says—‘Dolor capitis, a headache: dolet caput, my head akes.’ The pt. t. appears as oke in P. Fieowman, B. xvii. 194; in Lonelich’s Hist. of the Holy Graile, ed. Furnivall, and in Robert of Gloucester, 65, 18. A. S. ocan.

4 ‘Alabastrites. Alabaster, founde especially aboute Thebes in Egipte.’ Cooper.


6 The following account of the origin of the name of Albania is given by Holished, Chronicles, i. leaf 39b, ed. 1577:—The third and last part of the Island ‘he [Brutus] allotted vnto Albanacte hys youngest sonne . . . . . . This latter parcel at the first toke the name of Albanactus, who called it Albanus. But now a small portion only of the Region (beyng vnder the regiment of a Duke) retcyeth the sayd denouimation, the rest beyng called Scotlands, of certayne Scottes that came ouer from Ireland to inhabit in those quarters. It is diuided from Lhoegres also by the Humber, so that Albanis, as Brute left it, conteyney all the north part of the Island that is to be found beyond the aforesayd streame, vnto the point of Catheness.’ Cooper in his Thesaurus gives, ‘Scotia, Scotlande: the part of Britannie from the ryuer of Tweede to Catanes.’
CATHOLICON ANGLICUM.

an Albe 1; alba, aphotlinea str\[i\]cta, poderis.
an Alblaster (Ablauster A.) 2; alblista, balea, alblastrum, bale-
aris.
an Alablasterer; arblastator, bale-
arius, balistarius, baliator, arcubilus.
†Alburne 3; viburnum.
*Alcanamy 4; corinthium (Elixer A.).

Alcanamyer (A.).
Alde; priscus qui fuerunt priores; antiquus, qui fuerunt ante nos; annosus, jn
tijeraturus, decrepitus, vetulus o. g a multitudine anno-
rum emeritus, senilis, longeuus, pristinus, vetustus, senex, veteran-
us geronecus, gerontecus.
†to make Alde; Antiquare, veterare, vetustare.
†to be Alde; Seneo, Senescere.
†to wex Alde; jnuterare, jnveterasc-
ere.
†an Alde man; gerion; vbi alde; geronta, silicernus 5.
†Aldesynne 6; zima vetus, vetus pec-
catum.
†in Alde tyme; Antiquitus, aduer-
bium.
†an Alde wyfe; Anus, Anicula, ve-
tula.
†pe Alde testament; heptaticus 7.
Ale; cervisia, celia, sorbus.

1 See P. Awbe. Cooper explains Poderis by 'A longe garnette down to the feete, without plaite or wrinkle, whiche souldiers vsed in warre.' Aphot is of course the Jewish Ephod, of which the same writer says there were 'two sortes, one of white linnen, like an albe,' &c. Lydgate tells us that the typical meaning of

   'The large awbe, by record of scripture,
Ys rightwisnesse perpetuualy to endure.' MS. Hatton, 73, leaf 3.

See Ducange, s. v. Alba.

2 'Balista. A crossebowe; a brake or greate engine, wherewith a stone or arrow is shotte. It may be vsed for a gunne.' Cooper. See the Destruction of Troy, ii. 4743, 5707. In Barbour's Bruce, xvii. 236, Bruce is said to have had with him 'Bot burgess and awblasteris.' In the Romance of Sir Ferumbras we read how the Saracens

   'Hure engyns þanne þay arayde,
   & stones þar-wip þay caste.
   And made a ful sterne brayde,
   wip bowes & arbelaste'.

'Balestro. To shotyn with alblast. Balista. An alblast; quoddam tormentum.' Medulla.

3 'Alburn-tree, the wild vine, viburnum.' Wright's Prov. Dict. In the Harl. MS. 1002 we find 'Awberne, viburnum.' See note in P. s. v. Awbel, p. 17. Cotgrave gives 'Aubourt, a kind of tree teared in Latine Alburnus, (it beares long yellow blossomes, which no Bee will touch),' evidently the Laburnum.

4 Gower, C. A., ii. 88 has—

   'Thilke elixir which men calle
Alconamy as is befalle
To hem that whilom were wise;'

and Langland, P. Plowman, B. x. 212, warns all who desire to Do-wel to beware of practising 'Experiments of alkenamy, þe peple to deceuye.' With the meaning of latten or white-metal the term is found in Andrew Boorde's 'Introduction of Knowledge,' ed. Furnivall, p. 163, where we are told that 'in Denmark their mony is gold and alkamy and bras . . . . In alkemy and bras they haue Dansk whyten.' Jamieson gives 'Alcomye s. Latten, a kind of mixed metal, still used for spoons.' 'Elixir. Matere off alcamyn.'

5 Cooper in his Thesaurus, 1584, gives 'Silicernium. A certayne puddyngge eaten onely at funeralles. Some take it for a feast made at a funerall. In Terence, an olde creeple at the pittes brinke, that is ready to have such a dinner made for him.' Baret too has 'an old creple at the pittes brinke, silicernium,' and again, 'verie old, at the pits brinke, at death's doore, decrepitus, silicernum.'

6 'Zyme. Leaune.' Cooper. The reference evidently is to 1 Corinthians, v. 7, 8.

7 Properly only the first seven Books of the Old Testament.
to Alege; allegare.

†Algarism (Algram A.) 1; algarismus, abacus.

*Algatis; omnimodo (simodo A.).

†Alice; nomen proprium, Alicia.

*an Aly 2; deambulatorium, ambulatorium.

An Alye; affinis.

an Alia; Affinitas.

an Alyane 3; aduenia, Alienigena, aduenticius, proselitus.

to Alye; Alienare, priuare, desubtrahere, remouere.

†Alienora 4; proprium nomen multieris (helenia A.).

Alle; vniuersus, vniuersalis, cunctus, singulus quibus quisque vnaquisisque, totalis, pan grece, sesqui, Totus ad magnitudinem pertinet: ut totum corpus, tota terra; cuncti qui vbiqve sunt; vniuersi qui in loco, omnis qui in diversis sunt locis; omnis ad multitudinem & numerum pertinet, ut omnis homo & omnes homines, omnis distribuit inter partes subjectivas, ut omnis homo currit ergo iste & iste, & cetera. Sed totus distribuit inter partes integrales, ut totus homo est intus, ergo quilibet pars hominis est intus; unde versus:

†Totum comprehendit massam 5 sed duidit omne (omnis A.)

Et quoque tum compactitur omnia cunctus:

cunctus comprehendit hoc quod omnis, unde deus dicitur cunctipotens omnia potens.

†Alle abowte; circumquaque, vnde.

Allone; solus, solitarius, solitudinarius.

†Allonely 6; duantaxat, tantum, tantummodo, solum, solummodo.

Alschynande (A.).

†Allemaner; omnigenus, omnimodus.

---

1 'Algorisme, m. The Art, or Use of Cyphers, or of numbring by Cyphers: Arithmetick, or a curious kinde thereof.' Cotgrave. In Richard the Reddes, iv. 53, we read—

'Than satte summe as siphre doth in augrym, That noteth a place, and no thing availith.'

Chaucer, describing the chamber of the clerk 'hende Nicholas,' mentions amongst its contents—

'His Almageste, and booke grete and small, His Astrelabie longynghe for his art,

His Augrym stones layen faire a-part
On shelues couched at his beddes head.' Millers Tale, 3208.

Gower, C. A., iii. 89 says—

'Whan that the wise man acompteth
After the formal proprete
Of algorismes a be ce.'

In the Ancren Riwe, p. 214, the covetous man is described as the Devil's ash-gatherer, who rakes and pokes about in the ashes, and 'make\1s perinne figures of augrym ase \1s rikenares do\1 hat habbe\1 mochel worto rikenen.'

2 'Ambulatio. A walkinge place; a gallery; an alley.' Cooper. 'Alle\1, f. An alley, gallery, walke, walkinge place, path or passage.' Cotgrave.

3 'With ostes of alynes fulle horrebillo to schewe.'

Morte Arthure, 461.

'An alyane, alienus, extraneus.' Manip. Vocab. 'Alieno. To alienate: to put away: to aliene or alter possession.' Cooper.

4 In the Paston Letters, I. 144, are mentioned 'Lord Moleyns, and Alianore, his wyff.'

5 MS. missam; corrected from A.

6 Compare 'Broder by the moder yde onely (alonly by moder P.)' in P. p. 54. In the Gesta Romanorum, p. 49, Agape, the King of France, having asked Cordelia, Lear's youngest daughter, in marriage, her father replies that, having divided his kingdom between his other two daughters, he has nothing to give her. 'When Agape herde this answere, he sente agayne to Leyre, and seide, he asked no thinge with here, but alonly here bodie and here clothing.' See also the Lay-Folks Mass-Book, B. 210.
*an Almary 1; *scrinium, Aula, & cetera; vbi arke.

Almaste; fere, pene, ferme, paulominus.
an Almestre; almus, ulnas, ulmus, alnetum, locus vbi crescunt.

Almyghty; Astripotes, cunctipotens, omnipotens.
an Almond; Amigdalum.
an Almond tre; amigdalus.
an Almos 3; Agapa vel agapes, elemosina, roga.
an Almus doer; elemosinarius.
an Almos hownse; elemosinarium.
Alome 1; Alumen.

†Alms it were; quasi esset (A.). 
†Alms longe; tamdiu (A.).

†Alsmekylle 5; tantum, tantumdem, tantisper, tantus.
†Also; fitaque, similiter, ciam, item, itemtidem, sic, quoque, ita.
†Als ofte; Tociens.

Alway; Continuus, sempiternus, continue, semper, omnino, incessanter, indies, imperpetuam, eterne, & cetera; vbi aylastingye.
A ante M.

†to Amble (Ambule A.) 6; Ambulare.
an Ambler (Ambuler A.); gradarius.
Ambros; Ambrosius, nomen proprium.
to Amende; emendare, corrigere, deuiciare, corripere.

---

1 See Wedgwood, Etymol. Dict. s.v. Aumbry, and Parker's Glossary of Gothic Architecture. Dame Eliz. Browne in her Will, Paston Letters, iii. 465, bequeaths 'vij grete cofers, v chestia, ij almaryes like a chayer, and a blak cofer bounden with iron.' An Aumbry, or like place where any thing is kept. It seemeth to be derived of this Frenche word Aumosiere, which is a little purse, wherein was put single money for the poor, and at length was used for any hutche or close place to kepe meate left after meales, what at the beginning of Christianitie was ever distributed among the poore people, and we for shortnesse of speache doe call it an Aumbry; reservoirium, scrinium.' Baret. Cooper renders *Scrinium* by 'A coffar or other lyke place wherein jewels or secrete thynges are kept, as evidences, &c. *Scrinitolum*, a basket or forcet: a gardiunianse.'

2 MS. alnetam; corrected by A. *Almus* is properly an elder-tree, and there is no such word as *ulnas*. *Danish olm*, an elm.

3 Hampole, Pricke of Conscience, 3609, amongst the four kinds of help which will assist souls in purgatory, mentions 'Almus bat men to the pure gyves.' And again, I. 3660, he speaks of the benefit of 'help of prayer and almusede.' See also the Lay-Folks Mass-Book, p. 157. A. S. almesse, almes.

4 Harrison, in his Description of England, ii. 67, mentions amongst the minerals of England, 'the finest alume . . . of no lesse force against fire, if it were used in our parieties than that of Lipara, which onlie was in use sometime amongst the Asians & Romans, & wherof Sylla had such triall that when he meant to have burned a tower of wood erected by Archelaus the lieutenant of Mithridates he could by no means set it on fire in a long time, because it was washed oner with alume, as were also the gates of the temple of Jerusalem with like effect, and perceived when Titus commanded fire to be put vnto the same.'

5 'Eousque. In alsmekyl.' Medulla.

6 'An ambling horse, haquenée.' Palsgrave. Baret says, 'Amble, a word derived of ambulo: an ambling horse, toolutarius, gradarius equus: to amble, tolutim incedere.' In Pecock's Repressor, Rolls Series, p. 525, we have the form 'Ambuler.' 'An ambling horse, gelding, or mare; Haquennée, Cheval qui va les ambles, ou l'amble; hoblin.' Sherwood. 'Gradarii equi. Aumbyng horses.' Cooper. In the following quotation we have amblier meaning a trot:

'Duc Oliver him ride out of at plas; in a softe amblere,

Compare also,

'Hys steede was al dappel, gray,
It gooth an ambel in the way

†Ne made he non oper pas;
†til pey wern met y-fere.
Sir Ferumbras, I. 344.

†Ful softly and rounde
†In londe.
Rime of Sir Thopas, 2074.
†an Amendes ¹; emenda, emendacio, correcio.
†an Amender; corretor, corrector ²; emendator.
to Amende; conualere, conualescore, ut de infirmitate.
*an Amyee (Amye A.) ³; Amictus, Amictorium.

A ante N.

And; et, que, Atque, ac, at, ast, neonon.
an Ande ⁴; Anelitus.

to Ande; Aflare, assipirare, Spirare, alare, Anelare.
†Androwe; Andreas, nomen proprium.

An; vnitas, primus, semel, singulus, primarius, primatius, simplex, simul, vinicus, monos, grece.

Anys; Semel.
Anhehed; vnitas, conformitas, congruitas.
†an Anelepe man ⁵; solutus, Agamus.

---

1 In the Romance of Sir Ferumbras, Charlemagne orders Alorys to go down on his knees to Duke Rayner, 'and his amendes make,' i.e. make an apology to him. Alorys accordingly, we are told,

'Be amendes a profrede him for to make
At heȝ and low what he wold take,
And so they acorded ther.' 1. 2112.

See also P. Plowman, B. iv. 88.

² MS. corrector.

³ 'Upon his heed the amyte first he leith,
Which is a thing, a token and figure
Outwardly shewing and grounded in the feith,'

Lydgate, MS. Hatton 73, leaf 3.

Ducange gives 'Amictus. Primum ex sex indumentis episcopo et presbyteris communibus (sunt autem illa amictus, alba, cingulum, stola, manipulus, et planeta, ut est apud Innocent III. P. P. De Myster. Missae); amict.' Cotgrave has 'Amict. An Amiet, or Amice; part of a massing priest's habit.' In Old Eng. Homilies, ii. 163, it is called heued-line, i.e. head-linen.

4 See P. Onde. In Sir Ferumbras, p. 74, l. 2227, we find 'So harde leid he þar on is onde;' that is, he blew so hard on the brand; and in Barbour's Bruce, xi. 615, we are told that

'Sic ane strew rais owth thame then
Of aynding, bath of hors and men.'

See also ii. iv. 199, x. 610. Ayndles, out of breath, breathless, occurs in x. 609. In the Cursor Mundi, p. 38, the author, after telling us that Adam was made of the four elements, says, l. 539:—

'Pe ouer fir gis man his sight,
Pat ouer air of hering might;
'His vnder wynd him gis his aand,
'Pe erth, pe tast, to fele and faand.'

See also p. 212, where, amongst the signs of approaching death, we are told that the teeth begin to rot, 'pe aand at stinc.' l. 3574. 'Myn and is short, I want wynde.' Townley Myst. p. 154. See also R. C. de Lyon, 4843, Ywaine & Gauvain, 3554. 'To Aynd, Alnde, Eand. To draw in and throw out the air by the lungs.' Jannisons. Icel. õnd, ondi, breath; cf. Lat. anima. 'Aspiro: To ondy.' Medulla.

5 In Religious Pieces in Prose and Verse from the Thornton MS., p. 13, l. 22, we are told that forication is 'a fleschle synne betwene an alelepy man and an alelepy woman,' and in the Cambridge University Library MS. Ff. v. 48, leaf 86, we read—

'Wele more synne it is
Then with an alelepe, i-wis.'

To synne with a weddid wife,

In Havelok, l. 3106, we have—

'He stod, and totede in at a bord,
Ner he spak anilepi word,'

where there has its original meaning of one, a single; and also in the following:—

† an Anelepy woman; soluta.
* an Anfener4; Antiphonarium.
an Angelle; Angelus, spiritus, baefulus, celigena, missus, nun-
cius.
† Angelle rude; manna.
† Angell setis2; dindima.
an Anger; Angor oris, prod[ucitur]
o, & cetera; vbi noe.
† to Anger5; vbi to grewe.
† Angryly; vbi bilose4. Angry; bilosus5

Anguyse; vbi noe.
Any; Alquis, ollus.
Anythynge; quiouquam.
* Any; herba est vel semen, Ane tum vel animum.
an Ankyllc; caulla.
an Ankyr or a recluse6; anacorita; anachoritalis.
an Ankyr of a schyppc; ancora. to Ankyr; Ancorare.
† to Anorme (Anowre A.)7; vbi fare
(to make fayre A.).

1 See note to Antiphonare.
2 The following is from Ducange.—'Dindimum vel potius Dindymum, Mysterium. Templum.' Vita S. Friderici Episc. Tom. 4, Julii, pag. 461: 'Ineptas, fabulas deviantes, seniores non increpans, minores non contemnens, habens fidei Dindimum in conscientia bona. Allusio est ad haec Apostolici verba 1 Timoth. 3. 8: "Habentes mysterium fidei in conscientia bona." Angelomus Praefat. in Genesis apud Bern. Foz. tom. 1. anecdot. col. 46: 

"Hic Patriarcharam clarissimam gesta leguntur,
Mystica quae nimium gravitis typiscaque figuris
Signantur Christi nostriaque et dona salutis,
Hic sacra nam sacrae cernuntur Dyndima legis
Atque evangelifica salpincx typica intonat orbii."

Papias: "Dindyma, mons est Phrygiae, sacra mystesia, pluraliter declinator." Notus est mons Phrygiae Cibelae sacer Dindyma nuncupatus; unde Virgilius. "O vere Phrygiae, neque enim Phryges, ite per alta Dindyma."

3 The word anger or angre in Early English did not bear the meaning of our anger, but rather meant care, pain, or trouble. Thus in P. Plowman, B. xii. 11, we find the warning:

"Amende þe while þow hast ben warned ofte,
With poustees of pestilences, with pouerte and with angre,'
and in the Prick of Conscience, 6039, we are told of the apostles, that for the love of Christ, 'pay joly ougare and wa.' O. Icel. angr.

4 MS. vilose.
5 MS. vilosus.
6 In Sir Degrevant (Thornton Romances, ed. Halliwell), p. 179, l. 63, we read,

'As an anker in a stone

He lyved, evere trewe.'

The same expression occurs in the Metrical Life of St. Alexius, p. 39, l. 420. 'As ancre and heremites þat holden hem in here selles.' P. Plowman, B. Prol. 38. The term is applied to a nun in Relig. Antiq. ii. 1. Palsgrave has 'Ancre, a religious man: anchers, a religious woman.' A.S. ancor. 'Hee anacorita, a ankrys.' Wright's Vol. of Vocab. p. 216.

7 'His cote . . . ennurned vpon veluet vertuus stone.' Sir Gawaine, 2026. Wyclif has the subst. enournyng in Esther ii. 9 to render the V. mundum; and again he speaks of 'Onychen stoomus and gemmes to anounr ephoth.' Exodus xxv. 7. 'Thanne alle the virgynis rysen yp, and anourned her laumpis.' Matth. xxv. 7. 'Whan a woman is anourned with rich appareyle it seteth out her beauty double as much as it is.' Palsgrave. 'I am tormentide with this blew fyre on my hede, for my lecherous anournement of myne heere.' Gesta Roman. p. 384. 'With gude ryghte thay anournen the for thaire fairenes.' Lincoln MS. p. 199. In Lonelich's History of the Holy Grail, xxxi. 151, we read

'3it was that schipe in other deere
Anourned with divers Jowellis certeine;'

and Rauf Coilseyar, when he enters the Hall of Charlemagne, exclaims

'Heir is Ryalte . . . aneous for the nanis,
With all nobines anournit, and that is na nay.' l. 690.

See also the Lay-Folks Mass-Book, ed. Canon Simmons, Bidding Prayers, p. 65, l. 4, p. 71, l. 20, &c. Allit. Poems, B. 1290, and Cursor Mundi, l. 3922. 'Anorne, to adorn.' Jamieson. O. Fr. aornere, aornier; Latin adornare. The form anorme is used by Quarles, Shepherd's Eclogues, 3, and anourmyd in the Babees Book, p. 1.
to Answwre; Respondere, aggannire, ressponsare.
an Answwre; resspconcio, ressponsum.
† an Answwre of goddis; fatum, diuinnaculum, oraculum.
† Antecrstye; Antechristus.
an Antiphonare 1; Antiphonarium (A.).
an Antwm 2; Antiphona.

A ante P.
an Ape; semia.
an Apostata; Apostata; Apostatarse verbum.
an Apostem 4; Apostema.
an Apostyle; apostolus, coapostolus; apostolicus, apostolaris.

† an Apostyllechede; apostolatus, coapostolatus.
to Appele; Appellare.
an Appele; appellacio, appel- lum.
to Appere; apparere.
† an Appetyme; appetitus.
* an Appylyle of ee 6; pupilla.
an Appylyle; pomum, malum, pomulu- lum, pomeltum.
an Appylyle tre; pomus, malus, pomulus, pomellus.
† an Appelle garth 6; pometum, pomerium.
an Appylyle hurde 7; pomari- um.
an Appylyle keper or seller; pomilio, pomo.

1 Antiphoner, an anthem-book, so called from the alternate repetitions and responses.

‘He Alma Redemptoris herde singe,
As children lerned hir antiphoners.’
Chaucer, Prioresses Tale, 1708.

In the contents of the Chapel of Sir J. Fastolf at Caister, 1459, are entered ‘ij antysfeners.’
Paston Letters, i. 489. See also Antym, below, and Anfenere.
2 In the Myrrroure of Our Lady, p. 94, Anthem is stated to be equivalent to both ante- hymnus and aripiona. ‘Antem ys as moche to saye as a sownynge before. for yt ys begonne before the Psalme, yt is as moche to saye as a sownynge ayenste . . . . Antemnes betoken chante, The Antempne ys begonne before the Psalme, and the psalme ys tuned after the antempe: tokenyne that there may no dede be good, but yt yt be begone of charite, and rewld by charite in the doyynge, &c.
3 An Apostata was one who quitted his order after he had completed his year of noviciate.
This is very clearly shown by the following statement of a novice:—
‘Out of the ordre thot I be gone.
Apostata ne am I none,
And odde dayes nyen or ten.’
Monumenta Franciscana, p. 606.

‘Apostata, a rebell or renegate; he that forsaketh his religion.’ Cooper. The plural form Apostataes is used by Wyclif (Works, ed. Arnold, iii. 368). See Prof. Skeat’s note to Piers PLOWMAN, C-Text, Passus ii. 99. ‘Julian the Apostata’ is mentioned in Harrison’s Description of England, 1587, p. 25. ‘Apostat, an Apostata.’ Cotgrave. In the Paston Letters, iii. 243, in a letter or memorandum from Will. Paston, we read: ‘In this case the prest that trobleth my moder is but a simple felowe, and he is apostata, for he was sometyme a White Frere.’ See also i. 10, i. 26. From the latter passage it would appear that an apostata could not sue in an English Court of Law.

4 ‘Apostume, rumentum.’ Manip. Vocab. ‘Aposthume, or braising out, rumentum.’
Huloet. ‘A medicine or salve that maketh an aposteme, or draweth a swelling to matter.’
Nomenclator, 1585.
5 ‘Prunelle, the balle or apple of the eye.’ Cotgrave. ‘Als appel of ege 3heme jou me.’ E. E. Psalter, Ps. vi. 8.
6 ‘Applegarthe, appleyard, pomarium.’ Manip. Vocab. A. S. yeard, O. H. Ger. gart,
Lat. horatum.
7 Chaucer, Miller’s Tale, says of the Carpenter’s wife that—
‘Hir mouth was sweete as bragat is or meth,
Or hoord of apples, layd in hay or beth.’
1.3261.
†to Approyre 1; Appropriare, propriare.
†to Approwe; Approare, sicut domini se faciunt de vastis. (I)
Apprylle; aprillis, mensis anni.

A ante R.

†Araby; Arabia, arabicus participium.
to Aray; accurare, ornare, & cetera; vbi to make fare.
†to vn Aray; exornare, & cetera; [vbi] to dysaray.
an Aray; apparatus, paratus, accuratus, ornatus, habitus.
an Archangelle; archangelus; archangelicus participium.
an Archebyschop; archiepiscopus; archiepiscopalis participium.
an Arche; Arcus, fornitx.
an Archedekyn; Archidicaconus.
†an Archedekynry; Archidiaconatus.
†an Arcystere; arcista.

an Archer; Archetinens, arquites, sagittarius, sagittator, arcipotens.
†Are; prior & prius, predium, primitus, primisuis, priessquam, ante, antequam, antiquitum.
†to make Ayre (Are A.); heresare, hereditare.
an Ayre; heres, gauandus, gaifan greece, hereditarius.
†Ayrelomes 2; primagenita.
an Are; remus, amplustrum, trudes.
Arely; mane, tempestiue, & cetera; vbi tymely.
†to Areson 3; convenire, aliquo, compellere, interpellare, afferre, complexion, obire.
†Aresonere; Alloquitor vel -trix, congenator vel -trix.
*Arghe 4; pusillanimitis. nota.
†Arghnes; pusillanimitas.
†an Arguynge; argumentacio; arrogans participium.
†to Argue; arguer, argumentari. an Argument; argumentum; argumentosus participium.

1 Hampole, Prick of Conscience, 9346, says, that in addition to the general joys of heaven each man will have

'His awen ioyes, les and mare,
Pat til hym-self sal be appropriated fare.'

'Pes ypocritis pat han rentes & worldly lordischipes & parische chrichis appropriate to hem.'
Wyclif, English Works, ed. Matthew, p. 190; see also pp. 42, 125, &c. See also to make Awnie, below.

2 See Are-lumes in Glossarium Northymbricum, and Ray's Gloss. of North Country Words. 'Primigenia. The title of the earliest childe in inheritance.' Cooper.

3 O. Fr. arcisnier, aragnier, to interrogate, whence our word arraign. See Kyng Alysaundre, 6751; Ywaine and Gawayne, 1094; Rom. of the Rose, 6220. 'Arraisoner. To reason, confer, talke, discourse, &c.' Cotgrave. Hampole tells us how at the Day of Judgment 'Of alle bir thynge men sal aresoned be.' P. of Conscience, 5997. And again, l. 2460, that each man shall

'be aresoned, als right es
Of alle his mysledys mare and les.'

4 This word occurs in the Destruction of Troy, l. 2540, and the verb arghe- to wax timid, to be afraid (from A. S. argian) at ll. 1976, 3121, and (with the active meaning) 5148; and Allit. Poems, B. 572:

'be anger of his ire pat arsed monye.'
See also P. Plowman, C. iv. 237; Aynbite, p. 31; O. E. Miscell., p. 117, &c.

'Jenne arsed Abraham, & alle his mod chaunged.' Allit. Poems, B. 713.

'He calde bope arwe men and kene.
Knithes and sergans swipe sleis.' Havelok, l. 2115.

See also Str Perceval, l. 69, where we are told that the death of one knight 'Arghede alle that ware thare.' 'Argnesh, reluctance. To Argh. To hesitate.' Jamieson. A. S. argh, earh; O. Icel. argr.
†to Aritte 1; Ascribere, deputare, imputare.
†an Arke; archa, techa, cista, Scription, capsula, capsella, achatus grce, aula.
†an Arkemaker or kepere; archarius. to Arme; Armare, accingere.
†an Armorer; Armator, Armarius (A.).

an Arme; brachium, thorax, vlna, vlnula; olnalis, olnarius participia.
an Armehole; ascella, ala, subhircus. Armour; Armamentum, armatura, armablis, arma.
†Armour for Armys; brachialia.
†Armour for leggis; tebialia.
†Armour for thegys; cruralia.
†Armyd; Armatus (A.).

†Arnolde; Arnaldus, nomen proriun.
an Arrowe; pilum, hasta, hastula, hastile, cathapulta, sagitta, sagittela, missile, telum, armido, spiculum, gesa, sarissa, iaculum, & dicitur omne quod iacitur ut vulneret.
†an Arowhede; barbellum, catella.
†an Arrerage (Arreage A.) 2; arreration.
an Arse; anus, culus.
†Arsnike 3; arselnicum.
an Arsewyspe 4; Antitergium, memperiun.
Arte; artes, dialectica; dialecticus.

A ante S.
Ascape 5; vbi to scape.
*Asethe 6; satisfaccio.

1 'In Chaucer, Knightes Tale, 1871, we have—
It nas arreted him no vyleine, Thar may no man clepe it no cowardye.'

According to Cowell a person is arreted, that is covenanted before a judge, and charged with a crime. In an Antiphon given for the 'Tuesday Seruice,' in The Myrrowe of Our Lady, p. 203, we read:— Omnes potestatem. O mekest of maydens, we arete to thy hysonne, al power, and all vertew, whiche setesterday vp kynges, &c.' Low Lat. arrationare. See Sir Perumbras, 5174; Hampole, Frose Treatises, p. 31, &c.

2 'Arrerages is a french woorde, and signifieth money behinde yet vnpayde, reliqua.' Baret. Arrerages occurs in Liber Albus, p. 427, and frequently in the Paston Letters.
'I drede many in areages mon falle And til perpetuele prison gang.' Hampole, P. of Conscience, 5913.

'Arrerage. An arrerage: the rest, or the remainder of a payment: that which was unpaid or behind.' Cotgrave. 'God......that wolde the areages for-seve.' Shoreham, p. 96.

3 Compare P. Assenel.
4 In John Russell's 'Boke of Nurture,' pr, in the Babees Booke, ed. Furnivall, p. 65, we find amongst the duties of the Chamberlain—
'Se pe privehouse for esement be fayre, soote and clene...... Looke per be blanket, cotyn, or lynyn, to wipe pe nepur ende;' on which Mr. Furnivall remarks,—'From a passage in William of Malmesbury's Autograph, De Gestis Pontificum Anglorum, it would seem that water was the earlier cleanser.'
'An Arse-wispe, penicillum, antitergium.' Withals.
5 In the story of the Enchanted Garden, Gesta Romanorum, p. 118, the hero having passed safely through all the dangers, the Emperor, we are told, 'when he sawe him, yaf to him his dowter to wyfe, be-couse that he had so wysely ascapid the peril of the gardin.' See also P. Plowman, C. iv. 61.
6 Amongst the kinds of help which may be rendered to souls in purgatory, Hampole mentions 'asethe the makynge.' P. of Conscience, 3610, and again, 1. 3747, he says—
'A man may here with his hande Make asethe for another lyfandye.'

In the Romaine of the Rose we find asethe, the original French being assehe: other forms found are assyth, styth, sithe. Jamieson has 'to assyth, styth, or sithe, to compensate; assyth, styth, assythment, compensation.' Icel. seyja, to satiate; Gothic sathe, full; which accounts for the th. And this th, by Grimm's law, answers to the t in Latin sathe, and shows that aseth is not derived from sathe, but cognate with it. From the Low
to make Asethe; satisfacere.
to Ask; postulare, exposcere suppler- citer & submisse, petere, aliquid pro merito, expetere humiliter cum precibus vel creditum, appellate, rogare precibus, con-, explagitar, jnmprecarimala, precari bona, desflagitare, exigere, contari, per-, jnterogare, querere, jnvestigare, exqui[ir]ere, queritari, stipulatur, con-, flagitare cum clamore & per- tinacia, petere, scitari, scocitari, jnterrpelle, & cetera; vbi to pray.

*Aske* wrangwysly (wrangusly A.); exigere.

an Asser; petitor, questionarius.
†an Asser wrangwysly; exactor.
an Askynge; peticio, postulacio, peti- ciuncula, postulamen, questio, questiuncula, stipulacio.
†an Askynge wrangwysly (wrang- usly A.); exactio.

*Askes* 1; ciner vel -nis, cinisculus diminutium, cineres defuncto- rum, cinis in foco.
†Ask; cinerulentus, cinereus, cine- ricus.
to Assay; pprobare, temptare.
to Assyale; agredi, arripere, assili- lire, grassare, impetere, inuadere, jsnsultare, jsnsurgere, adoriri, ir- ruere.
an Ass; asinus, onager, asellus; asininus, asinarius, assinalis, par- ticipia.
an Asserhird 2; agaso.
†an Ass mengy with mans kynde 3; onocentaurus.
to Assent; assentire, con-, quiere, quiescere, & cetera; vbi to af- ferme.
†Assentande; assentaneus, con-, & cetera; vbi affermynge.
to Assigne; vbi lymytt.
†an Assyse 4; sessio, assisa.

German root *sath*- we get the Mid. Eng. *aseth* , and from the cognate Latin root *sat-* we have the French *assez* . Prof. Skeat, note on P. Plowman, xx. 203. In Dan John Gaytrgye’s Sermon, pr. in Relig. Pieces in Prose and Verse, from the Thornton MS. p. 6, l. 22, we are told that if we break the tenth commandment, ‘we may noghte be assydele of þe trespasse but if we make *aseth* in þat þat we may to þam þat we harmede;’ and again, leaf 179, ‘It was likyng to þow, Fadire, for to sende me into this wereld that I sulde make *aseth* for mans trespas that he did to us.’ See also Gesta Romanorum, p. 84.

1 In *Havelok*, l. 2840, we read that Godrich—

‘Hwan þe dom was demd and sayd
Sket was . . . on þe asse leyd,
And led vn-til þat ilke grene.
And brend til *askan* al bidene;’

and in *An Old Eng. Miscell.*, p. 78, l. 203, we are told that when the body is laid in the earth, worms shall find it and ‘to *ax* heo hyne gryndep.’

‘Thynk man, he says, *askes* ertow now,
And into *askes* agayn turn saltow.’

MS. Cotton; Galba, E. ix. leaf 75.

‘Moyes *askes* vp-nam
And warp es vt til heuen-e-ward.’

*Genesis* & *Exodus*, 3824.

See also Layamon, 25589; *Orumulum*, 1001; *Sir Gawayne*, 2, &c. Lyte in his edition of Dodoens, 1577, p. 271, tells us that Dill ‘made into *asen* doth restrayne, close vp and heale moyste v尔斯.’ See also P. Plowman, C. iv. 125, ‘blewe *askes*.’ A.S. *ase*, *asce*, *axce*. O. Icel. *aska*.


3 MS. *kyng* . ‘Onocentaurus, a beaste halfe a man and halfe an asse.’ Cooper,

4 See Glossary to Liber Custumarum, ed. Riley, s.v. Assis. ‘Assises or sessions, *conuentus iuridici* ; dayes of assise, or pleadeable dayes, in which iudges did sit, as in the terme, *fasti dies*.’ Barcet.
to Astony; attoneare, stupusfacere.

Astony; attoneitus, stuperfactus.

†to be Astony; consternari, stupificiter.

an Astrolabi (Astroby A.)²; astrolabium.

Astronomy; astronomia, astronomi-

tus.

an Astronomiour; astrologus, as-

tronimus; astroligus participium.

Asure; Asura.

A ante T.

†At b° leste; salem.

At b° laste; tandem, denique, nouis-
sime, demum.

an Athe; juramentum, jusurandum.

†Atynse (Athenis A.); athene.

*Atyre of b° hede (The Athye of

the hoyde A.); tiara.

to Atire; vbi aray or make faire.

to Attache; Attachiare.

†At my wille; vti, vtinam, osi, qua-
tinus, vt si.

æ ante V.

*Avance³; avancia (Herba est. A.).

†to Awawnce⁴; promouere, prove-
here, extollere.

Awawneed; promotus, prolectus.

August; Augustus, nomen mensis

ei viri.

to Awyse⁶; deliberare, excogitare,

providere.

Awysyd; deliberatus, provisus.

vn Awisyd; jndeliberatus, jnpro-

visus.

an Awysment; deliberacio, provi-

dencia.

Aumbry (Avmbyr A.)⁶; ambra.

anAwworterer⁷; adulter, adulterator; adulterius, adulteratorius.

1 'This sodeyn cas this man astonied so,

That reed he wex, abayst, and al quaking

He stood.' Chaucer, Clerkes Tale, 316.

*Estonner. To astonish, amaze, daunt, appall; make agast; also to stonnie, benuonne, or
dull the sences of.' Cotgrave. 'Attono. To make astonied, amased, or abashed. Attonitus.

He that is benummed, or hath loste the sense, and monyng of his members or linnmes.'

Cooper. Probably connected with the root which is seen in A.S. stunian, to stun.

2 'His almasteg, and books grote grett and smale,

His astrylobe longyng for his arte,

His augrym stoones, leyen faire apart

On schelues couched at his beddes heed.' Cant. Tales, 3208.

See a woodcut of one in Prof. Skelat's ed. of Chaucer's Astrolabe.

³ MS. avando; corrected from A.

4 A word which occurs very frequently in the Gesta Romanorum: thus p. 48, in the

version of the tale of Lear and his daughters we read that when his eldest daughter

declared that she loved him, 'more fan I do my selfe,' "Perfore, quod he, jou shall be

hily avawned;" and he maried her to a riche and myghti kyng.' So also p. 122, the

Emperor makes a proclamation that whoever can outstrip his daughter in running 'shulde

wedde weder, and be hileiche avawnyd.' See also Barbour's Bruce, xv. 522. 'Avancer,

to advance, prefer, promote.' Cotgrave.

5 A word of frequent occurrence in the old Romances in the sense of 'consider, reflect,
inform, teach.' Thus in the 'Pilgrymage of the Lyf of the Manhode,' Roxburgh Club, ed.

Wright, p. 4, we find 'I avisede me,' i.e. I reflected, considered. So in Chaucer, Clerkes

tale, 238: "Vpon hir chere he wolde him ofte awayse." See Barbour's Bruce, ii. 297, vi. 271,

&c. 'Aviser. To marke, heed, see, looke to, attend unto, regard with circumspaction, to

consider, advise of, take advice on; to thinke, imagine, judge; also to advise, counsell,

warne, tell, informe, doe to wit, give to understand.' Cotgrave.

6 'Ambr. Amber gryse; hotte in the second degree, and drie in the firste.' Cooper.

'Ambré, m. Amber.' Cotgrave. See Destruction of Troy, il. 1666 and 6203. Harrison,

Descrip. of England, ed. 1580, p. 43. says that in the Islands off the west of Scotland 'is

greette plentie of Amber,' which he concludes to be a kind of 'geat' (jet), and 'produced

by the working of the sea upon those coasts.'

7 'Adulter. That hath committed auotrye with one. Adultero. To committe auotery.

Adulterium. Aduouterie.' Cooper. See Gesta Romanorum, pp. 12, 14, &c.
Awowtry; adulterium.

to do Avostry; Adulterare (A.).
to make Autor (Authorite A.); autor-
rare, autoricare, laudare.
to putt oute of Autorite; exautorare.
an Autor; autor.
an Autorite; autoritas, autenti, grece.

A ante W.

to Awe; debere.
an Awer; Debitor (A.).
*an Awemener; elemosinar.ium.
an Awmenery; elemosinaria.
*an Awndyrne 1; jpopurgium, an-
dena.
*an Awn of corne 2; arista, aristella 
diminutium.
Awne; proprius, peculiaris.
†an Awnhed 3; proprietas.
†to make Awn; propriare, appro-
priare.
an Awnte; amita, matertera; versus:

[ sic patris est Amita soror ut 
matertera matris.]

†Awntentyke (Awtentike A.); au-
torizabilis, Autenticus.

*to Awnyr; [n eventu ponere.
*an Awnte doghter 3; consobrina.
†an Awn te son; consobrinus.
an Awtyr 4; ara, mortuis fit; altare, 
soli deo fit; altarium, tripes,
Ariola, mensa domini, focus,
†an Awtyr cloth; linthium.

A ante X.

an Axe; ascia, asciola, ascis, ascicus-
lus, securis, dolabrum bipennis,
candex, dextralis, securila, sessess-
pita.
†an Axe for a mason; ascis, asci-
culus.
†an Axynte 5; molaris, maxil-
laris.
an Axyltre 6; Axis.
†Axes 7; vbi fevers.

A ante Z.

*Azuer 3; azura.

---

1 In the Will of Margaret Paston, dated 1504, we find, 'Item to the said William Lumner, my son, ij grete roasting awnderneis, ij shetes, ij brass pots with all the brewing vessels.' Paston Letters, iii. 470. O. Fr. antier.

2 'Flaxen wheate hath a yelow eare, and bare without anys, Polard wheate hath no anis. White wheate hath anys. Red wheate hath a flat eare ful of anis. English wheate hath few anys or none.' Fitzherbert's Husbandry, leaf 20. 'Arista. The beard of corne; sometimes eare; sometime wheate.' Cooper. 'Awns. sb. pl. ariste, the beards of wheate; or barley. In Essex they pronounce it ails.' See ails in South-Country Words, E. Dial. Soc. Gloss. B. 16.' Prof. Skeat in his ed. of Ray's Gloss. of N. Country Words, 1691. Turner tells us that 'y barley eare and the darnele eare are not like, for the one is without awnes and the other hath long awnes.' Herbal, pt. ii. If. 17. Best tells us that we 'may knowe when barley is ripe, for then the eares will crooke eaven downe, and the awnes stand out stiff and wide asunder.' Farming, &c. Book, p. 53.

3 MS. doxtghter.


5 Ray in his Gloss. of North Country Words, gives 'Axeltooth, dens molaris; Icel. jaxl.' and in Capt. Harland's Gloss. of Swaledale, E. D. S., is given 'Asse-tuth, a double tooth.' Still in use in the North; see Jamieson, s. v. Asil-tooth. Compare also Wang toto.


7 In the Paston Letters, iii. 426, we read—'I was falle seek with an azes.' It also occurs in The King's Qhaur, ed. Chalmers, p. 54:

'But the begun mine axis and torment,' with the note—'Axis is still used by the country people, in Scotland, for the ague.' Skelton, Works, i. 25, speaks of

'Allecutary arrectyd to redres These feverous azyng.' See Calde of the ayzes, below. 'Axis, Acksys, aches, pains.' Jamieson. 'I shake of the akes. Je tremble des feures.' Palsgrave. 'The dwellers of hit [Ireland] be not vexede with the axes excepte the scharpe axes [incolae nulla febris specie vexantur, excepta acuta, et hoc perraro]. Trevisa, i. 333. See Allit. Poems, C. 325, 'pacces of anguish,' curiously explained in the glossary as blows, from A. S. paccian.
Capitulum 2m B.

Bante A.

a bab; vbi a chylde.

* a Babyle 1; pigma.

A Baby; Infans, & cetera; vbi barne vel childe.

†Babilon; babilonia, babilonius participium.

a Bacheler 2; bacalarius vel bacularius.

a Basyn (Bacen A.); timile, peluis.

Bacon; lardum, petaso, (perna A.)

†to Bacon; disploidere.

†Bacon; displosus.

* A Backe; vespertilio, & cetera; vbi bakke. (A.)

Bakbrede; vbi bakebrede. (A.)

* a Badildore 4 (Batidure A.); peeten.

Bayde 5;

A Bayge; Sacculus. (A.)
a Bagype; panduca.
a Bagpyper; panducarius.

Bay 6; badius.
a Bay; bacea, est fructus lauri & olieae.

†A Bay; Aque. (A.)

†a Bafynstykylle (Baynstikille A) 6;

gamerus, asparagus.

†a Bakbone; spondile, spina. (Versus: me pungit spina, pars est in corpore spina A.)

to Bakbyte 7; blasfemare, detrahare, blaterare, derogare, destructare, detractare, obloqui, susurrare.

a Bakbyter; blas, blasfemus, detractator, detructor, delator, susurro.

1 Cotgrave s.v. Fol has 'give the foole his bable, or what's a foole without his bable.' A bable or trifile, 'niquet,' ibid. 'A bable pigma,' Manip. Vocab. 'He schalle neuer y-thryve, perfere take to hym a babulle.' John Russell's Boke of Nurture, in the Babees Boke, ed. Furnivall, p. 1, l. 12. In the Ancren Riwle, p. 388, when a certain king made efforts to gain the love of a lady, he 'sende hir beaubelet bode uoole & feire,' where other MSS. read 'beaubelet' and 'beaubelez.'

2 A Bacheler signified a novice, either in arms or in the church. Thus in P. Plowman, Prolin. 87, we find 'Bishops and bachelers,' and in Chaucer, Squieres Tale, 24, Cambuscan is described as—

'Clym, fresh, strong, and in armes desirous,

As any bachelor of al his hous.'

Brachet, Etynom. Dict., has traced the word from L. Lat. baccalarius, a boy attending a baccalaria or dairy-farm, from L. Lat. bace, Lat. vacca, a cow. See also Wedgwood, &c. 'Bachiler, or one unmaried, or haungy no wife. Agamus.' Hulote.

3 Probably the same as batten, to beat out, flatten: see Halliwell, s.v.

4 In Northamptonshire a batildore means a thatching instrument.

5 'Of bay colour, bayarde, badius.' Barett. Compare P. Bayyd, as a horse.

6 The stickelback. In the Ortes Vocab'il we find 'Asperagus (quaelum piseis), a banystykyl.' Hulote has 'Banstickle, the stickelback;' and Barett gives 'a banstickle, trachycla.' Cotgrave renders 'espinoche' (identical with the spinaticus or ripillio of the middle ages) by 'a sharpling, shaltling, stickling, bantsickle, or stickleback.' In Neckam De Usenisilibus (Wright's Vol. of Vocab., p. 98) we find 'stansfikel;' and in the Suffolk dialect, the fish is still known as the 'tantickel.' In Wright's Vol. of Vocab. p. 189, the word 'styting' is given as the equivalent of scorpio, a kind of fish, which the editor identifies with the 'stickelback' of the present day: and at p. 222, the word gamerus is rendered a 'styklynge,' and in the Prompt. the 'styklynge' is identified with the silurus. Jamieson gives 'Banstickie, Bantineke. The three-spined stickle-back, Gasterosteus aculeatus, Linn.' Cooper renders Gammarus by 'a creuis of the sea.'

7 'Bachitares.' we read in the Ancren Riwle, p. 86, 'te bite's oibre men bihindhen, bee of two maneres . . . . Pe norme cumde al openliche, and seid vnel bi anoder, and speowe ut he attter . . . . Ac pe latere cumde ford al on ower wise, and is wurse uenou pe ower' auh under recondes huckel.' In An Old Eng Miscellany, E. E. Text Soc., ed Morris, p. 187, we are told that 'Alle bachytare heo wenedep to helle.' Chaucer, Persone's Tale (Six Text Edition, p. 628) divides backbiters into five classes.
and blata, the Mr. thus artocopus, retrorsum, a board. The Ducange printed 18 And bakke, in to volume, Pronuba
preest, velvhi expression answerde 'Bak.
Bakehows 1
Bakbrede 4
Bakbytyngc panific[um,pistrina,panificina.
Bake; bake, eis muldyngborde.
Bake, blunt; the blunt side of the knife. 'Blunt man. Hēbes.' Huloet.
Bakie-bird. A. S. bocan, to bake, and bred, a board. According to Ducange Rotabulum is a baker's peel.
Bake, blunt; of the kynde of mothes, and hurte thy bothe clot
Booke.' Cooper. 'Chauveauris, a batte; a Fittermouse; a Reeremouse.' Cotgrave.
Bak, Bakke, Bakie-bird. s. The bat or rearmouse.' Compare Dan. after-bakke, lit. evening-bat. See Wyclif, Leevi. xi. 19. In the Poem on the Truce of 1444,
printed in Wright's Political Poems, ii. 216, we read:

The owgly bakke wyl gladly fleen be nyght,

And again, p. 218:

Minerua
Minerunia, pronou, which in Classical Latin signified a 'bridesmaid,' in Low Latin degenerated to the meaning of a 'procureus,' in which sense it occurs several times in the Liber Albus
and, p. 608, a record of a sentence to the pillory of a woman 'quia communis Meretrix et Pronuba'). In Wright's Volume of Vocabularies, p. 217, we find it given, as here, as the Latin equivalent of 'bawdstrott' (i.e. 'an old woman who runs about on baws'd errands'), and again in the French Royal MSS. 521 and 7692 it is translated by 'bawdestrot' and 'bawdetrot.' In the Pictorial Vocabulary of the 15th Century, printed in the same volume, p. 269, this is corrupted, evidently from the scribe's ignorance of the meaning of the word, into 'bawstrop' and in the Medulla into 'bonds strok.' A 'trot' was a common expression of contempt applied to old women in Early English; thus in De Deguileville's Pilgrimage of the Life of the Manhode, MS. of St. John's College, Cambridge, I. 71, the Pilgrim addresses Idleness as 'pou alde stynkande tratte . . . and than the olde tratte anserwe me;' &c.; and again, if. 73, 'When this alde tratte hadde thus spoken.' Cf. 'This lere I learned of a bel dame trote.' Affectionate Shepherd, 1594. See Jamieson, s. v. Trat.

pronubus, pronuba, interdusca, paranimpha, paranimphus, (vir huius A.)

* a Baly; ballius, villicus; villicare est tale officium exercere.

† Bankry; Balina.

†a Balyngar 1; celo.

* a Balke of howe; trabs, trabes, trabis & trabus, trabicula.

†a Balke betwyx (betwise A.) twa furris 2; crebr[o] porca.
a Balle; pila, alipati quia iaculator pilam.

†a Balle of je hand or of fot; cal-

lus.

†a Balloke stone 3; testiculus, testi-
culatus participium.

†a Ballokoced; piga, imembrana.

Bulme; balsamum, colobalsamum, filobalsamum, opobalsamum.

a Balme tre; balsamus.

*a Bancour; bancerium.

a Bande; ligamen, ligitura, vinculum.

†a Bande of a dure; vertebra 4.

†a Bande of luffe; fedus, pignus.

†a Bande of a howse 5; lacunar, lacunarium, laquear, laquearium, loramentum.

†a Bande of a carte or of a coppe 6; crusta, crustola.

---

1 Harrison in his Description of England, ed. 1587; p. 79 a, says, 'From hence [Milford] about four miles is Saluch creeke, otherwise called Saurach, whither some fresh water resorte; the mouth also thereof is a good rescue for balingers as it (I mean the register) saith.' 'Clox. A brigantane, or barke.' Cooper. Jamieson gives 'Ballangar, Ballingere. s. A kind of ship.' In the Paston Letters, ed. Gairdner, i. 84, there is a letter giving an account of the capture of certain French ships, amongst which are enumerated 'the grete shyp of Brast [Brest], the grete schyp of the Morleys, the grete schyp of Vaung, with other viij. schippys, bargys, and ballyngers, to the number of iij. mi men.' The term also occurs in the Verse Life of Joseph of Arimathaed (ed. Skeat), l. 425, where the writer addresses Joseph as 'Hayle, myghty balynger, chargd with plenty.' 'Balingaria. Bellicae species navis.' Duganage. 'Ballyngar or Balangha. A kind of small sloop or barge; small vessels of war formerly without forecastles.' Smyth, 'Sailor's Word-Book,' 1867. See also Way's note in Prompt. s. v. Hulke, p. 252. In the version of Vegecius, Reg. MS. 18 A. xii. are mentioned 'small and light vessels, as galeries, barges, fluyynses and ballyngers.' lib. iv. cap. 39. Walsingham relates that in the engagement between the Duke of Bedford and the French, in 1416, the former 'cepit tres caricas, et unam hulkam, et quatuor balingarias.' Camden, 394. See also Lyndesay, 'Monarche, Bk. ii. l. 3101.

2 Balke, a ridge of land betwene two furrowes, lyra.' 'A balke, or banke of earth rayed or standing vp betweene twoo furrowes: a foote stole or step to go vp, scavumn.' 'A balke in the cornefielde, grumus: to make balkes imporcare.' Baret. 'Porca. A ridge, or a lande lycye betwene two furroes wheron the corne groweth: sometime a furrow east to drayne water from corne: also a place in a garden with sundrie beddes.' Cooper. 'Assilomer. To baulke, or plow up in baulkes,' Cotgrave. See also Tusser, ed. Herrtage, p. 141, stanza 2, and P. Flowman, B. vi. 109. 'The balke, that that calle unered lande.' Palladius on Husbandrie, E. E. Text Soc., ed. Lodge, p. 44, l. 15.

3 'Hie testiculus, a balok-ston; hic piga, a balok-kod.' Nominale MS. 15th cent. 'Cowille, a cod, bollock, or testicle.' Cotgrave. It appears from Palsgrave's Acolastus, 1540, that ballock-stones was a term of endearment.

4 MS. vertebra. The hinge. In Mr. Peacock's Glossary of Manley and Cottingham (E. Dial. Soc.) is given 'Band; the iron-work on a door to which the hinges or sockets are fastened. Bands; the iron-work of hinges which projects beyond the edge of the door; frequently used for the hinge itself.' Cooper gives 'Vertebra, a joynete in the bodie, where the bones so meete that they may turne, as in the backe or chine.' 'Bands of a door; its hinges.' Jamieson. See quotation from Duganage in note s. v. Brandyth, ed. Brandyth to set byggyng on. 'Vertebra. A dorre barre.' Medulla. 'And the gates of the palace ware of euyr, wonder whitt, and the bandes of thame, and the legges of ebone.' Life of Alexander the Great, Thornton MS. l. 25.

5 Florio has 'Bandelle, side corners in a house.' It seems here to be a joint. Cooper gives 'laquear, a beame in a house. Compare P. Lace of a Howserohe. Laquearium.

6 'Crusta. Bullions or ornamentes of plate that may be taken off.' Cooper. See Copbande and Carteband.
*a Bande doge¹; molosus.
a Bane; os, ossiculum, ossillum; osseus participium.
†a Banefyre; ignisossium².
†from Bane to bane; ossim.
a Bane (Bayn A.) of a play³; pre¬
ludium, proludium.
a Baner; vexillum, signum, tessera.
a Banerer; vexillifer, hastifer, hasti¬
ger, dracanarius, antesignarius,
primicerius, ferentarius, primi¬
pilus.
*ße Bane schawe (Baynshawe A.);
ossedo.
a Banke; ripa fluminis est, litus
maris est, margo fontis est: ver¬
sus:
Fontis margo, maris litus, sed
ripa fluentis.
riparia, ripula, crepido est
concauitas ripe; litoreus, mar¬
ginalis, margineus.

1 'Mastive, Bandog, Molosus.' Baret. 'The tie-dog or band-dog, so called because
manie of them are tied up in chains and strong bonds, in the daie time, for doing
hurt abroad, which is an huge dog, stubborn, ougliie, eager, burteneous of bodie (and
therefore but of little swiftnesse), terrible and fearfull to behold, and oftentimes more
fierce and fell than anie Archadian or Corsican cur. . . . They take also their name of the
word ‘mase’ and ‘theese’ (or master theese) if you will), because they often stand and
put such persons to their shifts in townes and villages, and are the principall causes of
their apprehension and taking.'—Harrison, Descrip. of England, part i. pp. 44–5. 'We
han great Bandogs will teare their skins.'—Spenser, Shep. Cal. September. See also
molosus. A barkynge bandogge.' Cooper. Wyclif, Eng. Works, ed. Matthew, p. 252,
speaks of ‘tay dogges.’

2 A very literal translation of the English bonfire.

3 See the Chester Plays, i. 1, from which it appears that the proclamations of the old
mysteries were called Banes. 'Ban. A proclamation with voice, or by sound of trumpet.'
Cotgrave. 'Præludium. A proheme; in Musicke a voluntary before the Songe; a
flourish ; a preamble or entrance to a mater, and as ye would say, signes and proffers.'
Cooper. Compare the phrase 'the banus of marriage.' A. S. ban.

4 'Him wol i blame and banne, but he my bales amend.' William of Palerne, ed. Skeat,
476; see also l. 1644. In the Anturs of Arthur, ed. Robson, VII. xi. we read 'I banne
je birde jat me bar.' A. S. bannan, O. Icel. banna.

5 'Bannock, an oat-cake kneaded with water only, and baked in the embers.' Ray's
Gloss.; and see Jamieson, s. v. Gaelic bonnack.

6 'Brysewort, or bonwort, or daysye, consolida minor, good to breke bочек.' Reg. MS.
18 A, vi. leaf 72b. 'In battill gyres burgonymus the banwart wild.' Gawin Douglas, Prologue
to Book xi. of Æneid, l. 115. A. S. banwyrt. Kennett's Glossary, Lansdowne MS. 1033
explains it as the violet. According to Cooper, bellis 'is the whyte daysye, called of some
the margarite, in the North banwoort.' Bosworth says 'perhaps the small knapweed.'
'Daysie is an herbe jat sum men called nembrisworte ojer bonewort.' Gl. Douce, 290.
Cockayne, Leechdoms &c., vol. ii. 371, and, ii. 313, defines it as the wall-flower.

7 Cotgrave has 'Barbacane f. a casemate; or a hole (in a parrapet, or town wall) to
shoot out at; some hold it also to be a Sentric,Scout-house, or hole; and thereupon our
Chaucer useth the word Barbican for a watch-tower, which in the Saxon tongue was
called, a Bourough-kenning.'
a Barbur; barbitonsor, (rasor, tonsor A.)
a Bare¹; aper, aperculus, aprinus, apprugnus participium, maiialis, castratus, verres; versus:
Verres testiculos habet atque domi refouetur,
Est aper in siluis, nefrendis in ede tenetur;
Idem maiialis castratus uterque videtur.
Bare; vbi nakyd: to bare, vbi to nakydun, (nake A.)
†a Barrespere ²; excipulum.

†a Barsepay³ (Barfray A.); fistibusulm.
†Barfute (Barfotte A.); nudipes.
†Barlege; incaigatus. (A.)
a Barelle; cadus, emicadium.

Barely (Bayrly A.); vbi nakydly.
a Bargan; pactum (de cetera; vbi conande A).
to Bargan; pacisci, pangere: versus:
'Pango, cano, pango, iungo, pango, paciscor,'
'Dat pactum, pepigi, cano, panxi, iungere, pegi.'
*a Bargham⁴ (Barwam A.); epiphium.

¹ 'Nefrens, a weaned pigge: maiialis, barrow hoggges: verres, a tame bore.' Cooper.
² A spear for boar-hunting. Cooper gives 'Venabulo excipere aprum; to kill a boare with an hunting staff.' 'Excipulum, i.e. venabulum. A spere to seee a bore with.' Ortus Vocab.
³ The Addit. MS. is here undoubtedly correct. The word is the O. Fr. berfroi, from which, through the L. Lat. belfredus, comes our belfry. It was a movable tower, often of several stories high, used by besiegers for purposes of attack and defence. The following quotation from Ducange will sufficiently explain the construction of the machine, as well as the stages by which the name came to be applied in the modern sense. 'Belfredus. Machina bellica lignea in modum excelsioris turris exstructa, varis tabulatis, coenaculis seu stationibus constans, rotisque quatur vecta: tantae proceritatis ut fastigium oppidorum et castrorum obssesorum muros aequatur. In coenaculis autem collocabantur milties qui in hostes tela continuo vibrabant, ant sagittas emittebant: infraf vero viri robore praestantes magnis impulsibus muris machinam admovebant. Gallice, bestroi. Belfredi nomen a similitudine ejus-modi machinae bellicae postea inditum altioribus turribus quae in urbibus aut castris eriguntur, in quarum fastigio excubant vigiles qui eminus adventantes hostes, pulsatæ quae in eum finem affensa est campana, cives admonent quo sint ad arma parati. Nec in eum tantum finem statutæ in belfredi campanæ, ut adventantes nuntient hostes, sed etiam ad convocandos cives et ad alios usus prout republicae curato¬ribus visum fuerit. Unde campana bannalis dicitur, quod, cum pulsatæ, quicunque intra bannum seu districtum urbis commorantur ad conventus publicos ire teneantur. Denique belfredum appellandum lignæum fabricam in campanariis, in quibus pendent campanæ, Fustibalus. Machinarum bellicarum species: enigma de guerre, espece de fremde.' In the Romance of Sir Ferumbras, E. E. Text Soc. ed. Herritage, l. 3171, when Balan is besieging the French knights in the Tower of Aigremont, King Sortybran advises him to make use of his 'Castel of tre þat hitz brysoyr . . .
And pote þer·on vj hundred men, þat kunne boþe launcze and caste.
The tower is accordingly brought up, and is described as follows, ll. 3255-3270.
'In þat same tre castel weren made stages thré:
þe hezeste hitz mangurel; the midde hitz launczeþre;
þe nyjemest was callid hagefray; a quyte byng to se . . .
þan þe hezest stage of al fulde he with men of armes
To schelde hem by-nyþe wel fram stomes and othere harmes. . . .
And on þat oþer stage amidle ordleynt he gunnes grete,
And oþer engyns y·hidde, wilde fyr to caste and schete.
Þyder þanne he putte y·nowe, and tauþte hem hure labour,
Wilde fyr to schete and þrowe aþþ þe heþe tour,
In þe nyjemest stage þanne schup he him·selue to hove,
To ordeyne hure fyr þar·inne, and send hit to hem above.'
⁴ Capt. Harland in his Glossary of Swaledale (E. D. Soc.) gives 'Barfam, or Braffam, a horse-collar,' as still in use. It is also used in the forms humberwe and hamborough, and means a protection against the hames. 'Hec epicia: Anglice, a berhoin.' Wright's Vol. of
Barne; barri: versus:

Barri barrorum dantur ludi puorum.
a Barke; cortex, liber, codex.
to Barke; frunire, effrunire.
to Barke as a dog; latrare, de-, baulare.
a Barkynge; latratus, latramen.
†a Bar[k]howse; frunitorium, cedonarium.
a Barkar; cerdo, frunitor, gallar-i-

us, -ij, & gallarius a um, galler-

inus, -ij, & gallarius a um.
†Barke dusty or wose; frunium, ptipsana.
a Barkar dog; iberisticus.
†Barkefoot; ptipsanarium.
Barly; ordeum, ordeolum, ordeacus participium.
Barlycaffe. (A.)

*A Barne; gremium, & cetera; vbi a skyrte.
*a Barmeclathe; limus, limas, pannus gremialis, vel corium gremiale.
*Barme; spuma, & cetera; vbi gest.
*a Barnakylle; camus.
*a Barnakylle; Auis est.
†A Barne; infans, infantulus, infantuosus.
*Barnely; infantuose, pueriliter.
A Barne; oreum, & cetera; vbi lathe. (A.)
a Baron; baro, baroniculus, baricu-

lus, heres, greece, hero.
a Barones; baronissa.
a Baronry (Barony A.); baronia.
*a Barrow; ceno vectiorium vel sec-

novectorium.


1 The game of prisoners’-base. In the Metrical Life of Pope Gregory (MS. Cott. Cleopatra, D ix. ff. 156, bk.), we read—

‘He wende in a day to plawe

‡e children ormen at ‡e bars.’

In the margin of the Metrical Vocab. printed in Wright’s Vol. of Vocab., p. 176, is written

‘Barri, —orum sine singulari, sunt ludi, Anglice, base,’ and in Myrc’s Instructions for Parish Priests, E. E. Text Society, ed. Peacock, p. 11. l. 336, directions are given that games or secular business are not to be permitted in a churchyard:—

‘Bal and bares and suche play,

Out of chyrchejorde put away;

Out of seyntwary put you most.’

Colgrave gives ‘Barres, the martial sport called Barriers; also the play at Bace, or Prison Bars.’ In ‘How the Good Wife Taught her Daughter,’ printed in the 3rd part of Barbour’s Bruce, ed. Skeat, p. 528, l. 114, children are cautioned not

‘Oppinly in the rew to syng,

Na ryn at bares in the way.’

See ‘Base, or Prison-base, or Prison-bards,’ in Nares’ Glossary.

2 According to the Medulla, cortex is the outer, liber the middle, and suber the inner-
most bark of a tree:— ‘Pars prior est cortex, liber altera, tertia suber.’

3 ‘Gremium. A barme, or a lapp.’ Medulla.

4 ‘Limus. A garment from the nauell downe to the feet.’ Cooper. In De Deguileville’s Pilgrimage of the Lyf of the Manhode, MS. John’s Coll. Camb., leaf 121, we read ‘The skynne of whiche I make my barmclothe es schame and confusione.’ See also Napron.

‘Limis. A naprone or a barme clothe.’ Medulla.

5 ‘Barme, or yeaste. Floes spel spuma ceruistae.’ Baret.

6 ‘Barnacles, an instrument set on the nose of vnruuly horses, pastomis.’ Baret.

7 ‘Camus; a bitte, a snaffle.’ Cooper. ‘Chamus. A bernag for a hors.’ Medulla. The Medulla further explains Chamus as ‘genus freni, i. capistrum, et pars freni Moleyne.

8 ‘Camus. A byt or a snaffle.’ Elyot. See Byrnnale and Molane of a brydelle.


10 ‘Mercy on’s, a Barne? A very pretty barne; a boy, or a childe I wonder?’ Shakspere, Winter’s Tale, III, iii. 70-1. ‘I am beggered, and all my bernes.’ Harrison, ed. Furnivall, i. 108.

†a Barrowemaker; vesticularius, (scenoeuctorarius A.)
†a Barres¹; antemurale, vallum.
a Barre; clatus, pessulum, pessellum, obex, repagulum, vectis.
*a Barrewarde²; archophilax.
*a Baskyt; Aristor, prod[ecutur] a, cartallum, calathus, sephiinus, (cophinus A.) corbis, qualus, quaxillus, sporta, sportula.
a Basenet³; cassis, galea.
*a Baslarde⁴; sica.
a Base (Bays A.); basis.
*a Bastarde; bastardus, faumomij, notius ex nobili patre, spurious ex nobile mater, pelignus, & dicunt[ur] spurious quasi extra puritatem geniti; tales plerumque matrem poctus quam patrem moribus sequuntur. (Manzerinus, manzerus, hebreum pocius quam grecum A.)
†a Bastardrye; bastardia.
a Bataile; acies, ala, bellum indiciitur populorum, bellulum diminutium; bellaticus bellicus, bellicus particia; bellax, belliger, Auellum est jnter ciues dictum, quod avelluntur populi in duas partes; certamen loco virtutis potitum: ciuii bellum ex ciuiibus constat & auellum ut supra; conflictus, congressus, domesticum ex domestici, duelum ex duobus est, jntesitnum ex parentibus; guerra, rebellio, mars, obidio, pugna fit inter duo & inter plures; vnus contra vnnum proincus tus, proincus tus; pallas dea belli, prelium geritur, preliolum diminutium, a pre & lite vel a pre & luendo, propriest primus congressus vel conflictus, bellum ipsa guerra: unde dictum, romanit victi sunt in pretio sed numquam in bello, quia sepe in congressibus vincebantur vel in jpsis conflictibus sed numquam in guerra; vel prelium de prope, bellum de longe.
a Bate⁵; simba, facelus, & cetera; vbi a schype.

¹ Halliwell quotes from the Romance of Sir Degrevant, if. 131:
'At the baresse be habade, And bawdonly dowe lyghte.'
'The bares, and a fyre had maid
At the draw-brig, and brynt it doun.'
Barbour's Bruce, ed. Skeat, xvii. 754.
And at be bares he hym sette.'
Sir Ferumbras, ed. Herritage, l. 4668.
² See also Berewarde. For archophilax read arctophylax. The term is generally applied to the constellation Böotes, or Charles' Wain. See Charelwain.
³ A light helmet worn sometimes with a movable front. See Strutt, ii. 6o. It did not originally cover any part of the face, but it was afterwards supplied with visors. See Meyrick, Antient Armour.
⁴ The baselard was of two kinds, straight and curved. By Statute 12 Ric. II, cap. 6, it was provided that 'null servant de husbandrie ou laborer, ne servant de artificer, ne de vitallier porte desere enavant baslard, dagger, nespee (nor sword) sur forfaiture dicelle.' In the Ploughman's Tale, printed in Wright's Polit. Poems, i. 331, we read that even priests were in the habit of wearing these arms, though against the law:—
'Buckles brode and swaredes long,'
'Baudrike, with baseardes kene,
Bucklers brode and swarde longes,'
With Antichrist soche priestes bene.'
In Fairholt's Satirical Songs on Costume, Percy Society, p. 50, is a song of the 15th century beginning 'Prenegard, prenegard, thus here I myn baselard.' "Bazielarde: ensis gladiolus." Manip. Vocab. 'Sica. A short swerde, Medulla. See also Liber Albus, pp. 335, 554, and 555, and Prof. Skeat's Notes to P. Plowman, iv. 401–7. 'Sica. A short swarder or dagger.' Cooper.
⁵ 'Phaeus. A little shippes called a galeon.' Cooper.
CATHOLICON ANGLICUM.

Bathe; in plurali numero, ambo. 
†Bathe; ciuitas; bathonia, bathoniensis participium. 
†to Bath or bathe; balneare. 
a Bath; balneum, balneolum, terme. 
Bature; batura, similago. 
to Bawme; (Baniare A.); vbi to balneum. 
*a Bawson; vbi A broke. 
Bebybeke; avis. (A.) B ante E. 
to Be; consistere, constare, esse, existere, extare, manere, permanere, sistere, restare. 
to Beabowteward; Analare, Assirare, conari, entii, niti, perniti, inniti, mohri, fatagare. 
†a Bee; armilla, brachiale, dextrale, dextrariolum. 
a Bee; aper, apis, apecula. 
†to Becalle; prouocare. 
a Bechetre; fagus. 
a Bedde (Bede A.); Accubitius, cubiculum, cubatorium, cumbatiorium, dormitorium, gravatrum, progratbatum, lectus, stratum, thorax, tereuma, lectisternium, clinus grecus; clinosus, lecticulis, reclinatorium. 
A Bede; precula. 
a Bedelle; bedellius, preco. 
†a Bedefalewe; hic hec concuba. 
†a Bedfute; fultrum. 

1 Alexander Neckam in his work De Naturis Rerum, Rolls Series, ed. Wright, p. 457, thus speaks of Bath:— "Balnea Bathoniae ferventia tempore quovis aegris festina saepe medentur ope."
2 "Similago; fyns meal of corne, flooure." Cooper. Still in common use as in 'batter-pudding.'
3 This line is repeated in the MS.
4 'Grisard. m. A Badger, Boason, Brocke or Gray. Taisson. m. A Gray, Brock, Badger, Bauson.' Cotgrave. See also Brokx.
5 I have not been able to identify this bird, but it has been suggested that the name is probably one given in imitation of the noise made by some bird of the curlew kind.
6 'Thou art aboutward, y unduronde. And wynne my doghtyr shene.'
7 To wynne alle Artas of myn honde, Sir Egliamour, l. 658.
8 In the fable of the Cat and the Mice, Prologue to P. Plowman, l. 161, the old rat tells his hearers that in London he has seen people walking about wearing 'Bites ful brieste abouten her nekkes.' In Wydcl's version of Genesis xxxviii. 18, we find 'Judas seide, What wilt thou that be seuen to thee for a wed? Sche answeride, thi ring and thi bye of the aarm, and the staffe which thou holdist in thin hond.' The word also occurs in Legends of the Holy Rood, pp. 28, 29, l. 134, and in the Story of Genesis and Exodus, (E.E. Text Society, ed. Morris), l. 1390. A. S. beza, beak, O. Icel. baugr, a bracelet, a collar. Dame Eliz. Browne in her Will, Paston Letters, iii. 464, bequeathes 'A bee with a gretter pearle. A dynamond, an emeraude ... a nother bee with a grete perle, with an emeraude and a saphire, weighing ij unces, ij quarters.' In Sir Degrevant, Thornton Romances, ed. Halliwell, p. 200, l. 556, we find 'broche ne bye.'
9 In the Anturs of Arthur, Camden Society, ed. Robson, xxii. 7, the knight addressing the king says, 'Quethir thou be Cayselle or Kyng, here I the be-calle, For to fynde me a froke to festo on my fille.'
10 It was not an unusual custom for men, even of the highest rank, to sleep together; and the term bed-fellow implied great intimacy. Dr. Forman, in his MS. Autobiography, mentions one Gird as having been his bed-fellow. MS. Ashmol. 208. See also Paston Letters, iii. 235, where, in a letter from Sir John Paston to John Paston, we read 'Sir Robert Chamberleyn hathe entred the maner of Soolton uppon your bedfelawe Converse.' It was considered a matter of courtesy to offer your bedfellow his choice of the side of the bed. Thus in the Boke of Curtasye, printed in The Babees Boke, ed. Furnivall, p. 185, we are told:— "In bedde ye shalt enquere be curtasye With felawe, maystur, or her dege, in what part of je bedde he wyle lye."
a Bedgate 1; conticinium, concumbium.

†a Bedhede; cubitale.

*Bedryyn (Bedreyyn A.) 2; clinicus.

a Bedstede; cubatorium, cumbatorium.

a Bedstoke 3; sponda, fultrum, lectica, pluteus.

†a Bedstrey 4; stratum, stratorium, lectisternium.

†Bedtyrne 5; vbi bedgate.

†to Befalle; accidere, contingere, pertinere, referre.

Befe (Befhe A.); bosor, carnes bounine.

Before; Ante signat locum, Antea signat tempus, pre, coram, palam.

to Beg; mendicare.

to Begge; mendicus, menticulus diminutium.

to Begyle 6; caluire, caluere, cauil-

lare, circulare, circumuenire, de-

priuare, colludere, decipere, elu-
dere, fallere, repraudare, frus-

trare, illaquare, illectare, illi-
cere, imponere, pellicere, privare,
seducere, supplantare, seucare,
sophismatizare, subducere, temp-
tare, tergiversari, calumniari,

prevaricari, colludere; tergivers-
sari est in totum deserere non

inpetret a abolecione, calumniari est

falsum crimine intendere, pre-

varicari est verum crimen scien-
ter (abscendere A.), colludere est

quum aliquis desistit ab accusa-
cione, accepta pecunia: versus—

Decipitur factio, solet & quis

fallere verbo,

Dicto vel facto socium circum-

uenti ille.

---

1 Bedgate, bed-time, going to bed: see Introduction to Gest Historiale of the Destruct.
of Troy (E. E. Text Society, ed. Pantan and Donaldson), p. xx, where the mistake in Hal-
lowell’s Dict. is corrected. ‘Conticinium. Bedde time, or the first part of the night,
when men prepare to take rest, and all things be in silence. After Erasmus it someth
be to the time between the first cockcrowyng after midnight, and the breake of the day.
Conticum. The stille and diestape of the night.’ Cooper. See Bedtyrne.

2 Bedred, one so sick he cannot rise, clinicus!’ Baret. In the Babees Boke (E. E.
Text Society, ed. Furnivall), p. 37, l. 19, we are enjoined ‘Pe poore & be beederd loke
pon not lopa.’ And in the Complaint of Jack Upland, printed in Wright’s Political
Poems, ii. 22, in his attack on the friars, he says:—

‘Why say not ye the gospel

In houses of beired men,

As ye do in rich men’s,

That mowe goe to church and heare the gospel.’


4 ‘Bedstocks, bedstead.’ Whitby Glossary. Still in common use in the North. Mr.
Peacock’s Gloss. of Manley, &c., gives ‘Bedstockes, the wooden frame of a bed.’ ‘Three
bedstocks are mentioned in the Inventory of Robert Abraham, of Kirton-in-Lindsey, 1519.’

5 A certain quantity of litter (rushes or straw) was always included in the yearly allow-
ance to the chief officers of an establishment. Thus in the Boke of Curtasye, printed in
the Babees Book, ed. Furnivall, amongst the duties of the Grooms of the Chamber we find
they are to

‘make litere,

ix fote on lengthe without disisere;

vij fote y-wys hit shalle be brode,

Wele watered, I-wrythen, be craft y-trode,

Wyspes drawen out at fete and syde,

Wele wretyn and turnyd agaync hat tyde:

On legh onsonken hit shalle be made,

To po gurylestode hogh on lengthe and brade, &c.’

In the Household Book of Edward II (Chaucer Society, ed. Furnivall), p. 14, we are told
that the King’s Confessor is to have ‘literie for his bede al the yer.’ ‘Hoc stramentum; lyttere.’
Wright’s Vocab., p. 260. ‘Y schal moiste my bedstre with my teers.’ Wyclif,
Psalms vii. 7. See also Lyter.

5 ‘Bedde tyme, or the fyreste parte of the nyghte. Conticinium.’ 1552. Huloet.

6 ‘Cauillor. To iest: to mocke: to cauill: to reason stubbily and ouerwardly upon
Begylinge; decepicio, decipula, dolus fraudus pellicio, frustracio, imposutura, tergiuersacio, et cetera; vbi falshede. (A.)

†Begylows; vbi false. (A.)

†a Begylor; deceptor, frustrator, fraudator, supplantator, impositor, seductor, seuculator, illusor, tergiuersor.

†Beglyd; decepitus, frustratus, fraudatus, supplantatus, seductus, seucatus, illusus.

to Begyn; jniciare, cepio, cepi, inve, enccnaiare, exordi, incepere, inchoare.

a Begynnynge; caput, elementum, exordium, origo nature, inicium ret, primordium, principium operis, incepio, inchoacie; inchoatiyus, originalis, primordialis participia.

a Begynner; exordarius, jnceptor.

†Begyme; exorsus, jnceptus, jnitus.

to Behalde; asspicere casu, aspectare vel ri voluntae, circumspicere, conspicari, contemplari, conspicere, considerare, inspicere, vindicando intueri, cum causa contueri, intueri, inspicere que supra vel retro sunt, respicere que retro sunt, despicere jnferius, per-

spicere, prospercere que longe sunt, videre natura, mira, perspicari, speculari, prospectare, spe-
cere, spectare.

a Behaldyne; asspectus, obtutus.

* a Behesto; pollicitacio, promissum, promissio, votum.

*to Behesto; destinare, vouere, descouere, promittere, utrompromittere, repromittere, spondere, des-
dis, pollicitare, pollicer roganti: versus:

vitro promitto quid pollicerque roganti.

a Behyve; Apiairiam.

†a Beehyrd: Apiastr.

to Behove; oporet, conuenit.

†Behovefulle; opportunus, tempestivus, tempestus, utilis.

Behowefully; auspicio, ncesssarie, oportune, utile.

†to Beke handes; explorare.

to Beka; Annuere, nuere, innnuere, nutum facere, nutare.

a Bekenynge; numen, natus, nutacio.

a Bekyn; or a standard; statella.

*a Bek; torrens, rivillus, rivius.

†A Beka; Rostrum, &cetera; vbi nebe. (A.)

Belde (or Balde A.)%; calvus, clau-

ster, calvillus, galbellus, glaber.

1 'Pollicor. To behestyn.' Medulla. See P. Hotyn.

2 'Forasmuch as . . . the king . . . hath he stured by summe from his lernying, and spoken to of diverse matters not behoefall.' Paston Letters, ed. Gairdner, i. 34. See also Pecock's Repressor, ed. Babington, p. 47. 'Behoeuable. Oportunus.' Huluet.

3 MS. to Beke wandes. The Ortus Vocab. gives 'explorare: to spye, or to seke, or open, or trase, or to becke handes.'

4 'Annuo. To agree with a becke to will one to doe a thing. Nuto. To becken, or shake the heade.' Cooper. 'Becken wyth the finger or heade. Abnuo, Abmuto.' Huleet.

5 'A Beacon, specula, specularium, pharius.' Baret. See The Destruction of Troy, ed. Donaldson and Panton, l. 6037. 'Bekin, a beacon; a signal.' Jamieson. A.S. beacn.

6 In the Cursor Mundi (E. E. Text Society, ed. Morris, Gottingen MS.), p. 515, l. 8946, we read—

'Pa drow it [a tree] pcdir and made a brig, Ouer a littel beco to lig,'

and in Harrison's Descript. of England, 1587, p. 50a, the river 'Weie or Waie' is described as running towards 'Godalming, and then toward Shawford, but yer it come there it crosseth Craulie becke, which riseth somewhere about the edge of Sussex short of Ridge-
weye,' Sc. 'Hic rivulus, a bek.' Wright's Vol. of Vocab, p. 239.

7 Harrison, speaking of the fashions of wearing the hair in his time, says:—'if a man be wesel becket, then muche heare left on the cheekes will make the owner looke big like a bowdled hen, and so grim as a goose,' ed. Furnivall, i. 160.

8 'Glaber, smooth without heare; pilde.' Cooper. 'Bald, adj. bald, without hair on the head. Baldness, Belthness, a baldness.' Jamieson.
*a Beldame; Auvia.  
†to make Belde (Bellyde A.); decalure, decapillare, recalluere.  
†Belde (Bellyde A.) be hynde; recaluus, recalvaster, recalvatus.  
a Bel'd nes; caluicium, calucium.  
†Belhouse; campanile.  
to Belche (Belke or Bolke A.) 1; ructare, ructuare, ructari.  
a Bely; venter, & cetera; vbi a wombe.  
a Belle; campana, campanila, campanella, -nola, cimbalum, tinctinabulum, tonabulum.  
a Belle in po. water 2; bulla, tumor laticis.  
*a Belle maker; campanarius.  
†a Belle man 3; polector.  
a Bellowe (Belowys or belice A.); follis, folliculus.  
a Bellsysre 4; Auvus.  
†A Belstringe. (A.)  
a Belte; balleus, cinctorium, cingu-

lum, stropheum, zona, zonuba, zonella, semyncium.  
†a Belte maker; zonarius.  
†a Belte of lechery 5; cestus. (Inc-cestus A.)  
†to Belte; cingere, ac-, circum-, circumscrivere, precingere.  
†to vn Belte; discingere, incingere.  
†Beltyd; singulatus, zonatus, cinc-
tus-, Ac-, pre-.  
a Beme (Beym A.) of po son; radius.  
a Beme of a webster 6 (weffere A); ingum, liciatorium.  
A Beym of y. plwgh; Buris, & cetera; vbi plwgh he beme. (A.)  
a Bend 7; victa, emiculum.  
to Bend; Arcuare, extendere, ten-
dere, & cetera; vbi to bowe.  
†to vn Bend; laxare, relaxare.  
a Bene; faba, fabella diminuti-

1 See also to Ryfte. 'To beakle, or breake winde vpward, ructo; a beakling, ructus; to belke, ructo; a belche, ructus.' Baret. In P. Plowman, B. v. 397, Accidia (Sloth) we are told, 'bygan benedictie with a bolke, and his brest knokked, And roxed and rored, and rutte atte last,' and in the Towneley Mysteries, p. 314:—  
'In slewthe then thai syn, Goddes workes thai not wyrke,  
To belke thai begun, and spew that is irke.'  
'Ructor, to rospyn: ructuus, a ysksyng.' Medulla.  
2 See Burbyle in the water, and P. Burbulle. 'Bulla, a bubble of water when it rayneth, or a potte seeltheth.' Cooper. 'A bubble of water, bulla.' Baret. 'Bulla. A burbly, tumor laticis: bullio, Bolnyng of watere. Sacleo. To brekyn vp or burbelyn.' Medulla. 'Bulla. A bubble ryning in the water when it rayneth.' Withals.  
3 A watchman. Cf. 'the bellman's drowsey charm.' Milton, Il Penseroso, 83.  
4 In the Satirical Poem on Bishop Boothe, printed in Wright's Political Poems, ii. 229, we read  
'Bridelle yow bysshoppe and be not to bolde,  
And biddeth youre baweperes se to the same:  
Cast away covetyse now be ye bolde,  
This is alle ernst that ye call game,  
The beedelyst ye be the more is your blame.'  
See also P. Plowman, C. xi. 233, and compare Beldam in P.  
5 Ducange gives 'Ceston. Zona Veneris ... Latini dixerunt Cestus. Cesta, Vinculum, Ligamen ... Graece κεστός muliebre cingulum est, praccipue illa zona, qua nova nupti nuptiarum die praccingebatur a sponso solvenda.' Cooper renders Cestus by 'a mariage gyrdle ful of studdes, wherewith the husbande gyrded his wyfe at hir fyrst weyldeyng.'  
'Cestus. A gyrdyl off lechery.' Medulla.  
6 'Liciatorium, a weaver's shittell, or a silke woman's tassell, whereon silke or threads wounden is cast through the loome.' Cooper. 'Liciatorium. A thrumme or a warpe, Medulla. 'Weavers beame, whereon they turne their webbe at hande. Ingun.' Huloot.  
7 A fillet or band for the hair. The Medulla renders Amiculum by 'A bende or a kerche,' and Withals by 'A neckercher or a partlet.' The Ortus says, 'Amiculium dicitur fascia capitis: seilocet peplum, a bende or a fillet; id est mitra virginalis. Amiculum. A bende or a kerche;' and the same explanation is given by Baret.
†Benes spelled ¹; fabefrese.

¹a Benet ²; exorciista.

Benet; nomen proprium, benedictus.

a Beneks ³ (or A stole A.); scamnum, & cetera; vbi a stole (stuyle A.), & bancus regis dicitur.

†Bent as a bowe; extensus.

†Bent ⁴; harba est.

†vBent; laxus, relaxus.

†Berande ⁵; baiulus.

a Berde; barba, barbula, genorbo- dum ⁶ cati est; barbatis, barba- tulus participia.

†Berdeles ⁷; depubis, jmpubis, in- vestis, inverbis.

†to Berde; puberare, pubertare.

†to Bere; baiulare, de-, portare, de-, vohere, de-, con-, ad-, ferre, con-, de-, aliena gerere, nostra gestare, gestiare, asportare, sublevare, sustentare, vectare, vec- titare, sufforicinare est latenter aliquid sub vestibus ferre vt, 'iste sufforicinat libros.'

Beer ⁸; quidam potus est & dicitur lepitem secundum quosdam.

a Beer; vrus, vrsa, vrsinus, arch[t]os, greece.

A Beare ⁹; baccallum, caperulus, quod capit corpus gestorium, ges- tatorium, feretrum, libitina, lo- culus, locellus, sandapula.

to Bereaway; assortare, absentare, auferre, deportare, remouere, a- mouere, achevere.

† to Bereagyn; refferre, reportare.

† to Bere a dede man; efferre.

to Bere in; importare, inferre, in- vehere.

† to Bere vp; echipere, efferre, susci- persever, sustentare, subigere, subvehere.

¹ 'Fresca faba, Plin. A beane broken or bruysed.' Cooper, 1586. 'Faba fresca. Groundyn benys.' Medulla. Pegge gives 'Spelech, to bruise as in a mortar, to split, as speleched peas, beans,' &c. 'Beane cake. Fabacca. Beane meal. Lomentum.' Hulooet.

² From a passage in the Paston Letters, iii. 239, this term would seem to have been in common use. William Pykemden writing to Margaret Paston, says, 'Your son Watrey ys nott tonsoweryd, in mo lere tunge callyd Benett.' 'Exorciista. A benet, coniurator. Exorciismus. A coniuration agens pe denyl.' Medulla.

³ A. S. beno, O. Icel. bekkor, a bench. 'Benche. Cathedra, Planca, Scamnum.' Hulooet.

⁴ 'Bent, gramen.' Wright's Vol. of Vocab., p. 191. Any coarse wiry grass such as grows on a bent, a common or other neglected ground. 'Under this name are included Arundo arenaria, agrostis vulgaris, triticum juncum, &c. By 15 and 16 George II. c. 33, plucking up or carrying away Starr or Bent within 5 miles of the Lancashire coast 'sand-hills' was punishable by fine, imprisonment, and whipping. Ger. bints, bins, a rush. See Moor's Gloss. of Suffork Words.

⁵ 'Baiulus. A porter or cariar of bourdons.' Cooper. 'Baiulius. A portoure.' Medulla.

See also a Berer. 'Bere. Baiulo, Fero, Gero.' Hulooet.

⁶ 'Genorbdum. A berde.' Medulla. P. reads 'genobardum,' and Ortus, 'genobradum.'

⁷ 'Impubes. A man childe before the age of xiliij, and a woman before the age of xij yeres.' Cooper. 'Puber. A chylde lytly skoryd. Pubero. To gynee to heeryn. Pubes. A chyldys skore, a chyllys age.' Medulla. The Medulla curiously renders impubes by 'unjong,' and impubeo by 'ynynyn.' 'Beardles, or hauing no bearde.' Galbris.' Hulooet.

⁸ Baret says 'Beer or rather Bere; ab Italico Bere, i.e. bibere quod Gallicch, Boire De la biere.' See Mr. Riley's admirable note in Glossary to Liber Custumarum, s. v. Cerevis, where he points out the fact that hops (hoppys) are frequently mentioned in the Northumberland Household Book, 1512, as being used for brewing, some ten years before the alleged date of their introduction according to Stowe. Cogan, in his Haven of Health, 1612, p. 220, tells us that beer was 'invented by that worthie Prince Gambrinius; Anno 1786, yeres before the incarnation of our Lord Jesus Christ, as Languette writeth in his Chronicle.' On p. 217 he gives a hint how to know where the best ale is to be found—'If you come as a stranger to any Towne, and would faine know where the best Ale is, you neede do no more but marke where the greatest noise is of good fellows, as they call them, and the greatest repaire of Beggers.'

⁹ 'Libitina. Deeth or the beere whereon dead bodies weare caried.' Cooper. See note in P. s. v. Fecitery. 'Bee to carry a dead corps to burial. Capitum.' Hulooet.
to Bere wyntes; testari, at-, & cetera; vbi to wyntes.
†A Berer of wyntes; testis, & cetera; vbi a wyntes.
†a Berer; baiulus, gerulus, portator, vector.
†a Berer of wod; calignarius, calo.
Bery; bacca, cuiuslibet fructus silvestris.
to Bery; triturate, & cetera; vbi to thrseche.
†to Bery; bustare, componere, funebare, humare, sepelire, tumulare.
*a Beryllc stone; berillus.
†Berynge; ferax, vt, 'istud solum est ferax frugum; jsta aqua est ferax natrium'; feraculus, gestarius.
†Berynge corne; frugifer.
a Berynge; vectura.
*†a Bereward; vrsiarium.
a Besande; bezancius, aureus, dragma, mina, talentum.
to Besake; supplicare, & cetera; vbi to pray.
Besy; argumentosus, anxius, assidius, attentus, proclius, proelius, diligens, frequentat, intendat, industria, jugis, solicitus, soliciudiniarius, studiosus, solers, efficac, vigilans, ardens, perseuerans, occupatus, officiosus, sedulus, suspensus.
to be Besy; assidere, assiduare, inutilgere.
†to make Besy; solicitare.

1 See also Berande. 'Bearer, Lator, Portitor,' 1592. Hulocott. Abecedarium.

2 'Bery, v. To thresh, i.e. to beat out the berry or grain of the corn. Hence a berrier, a threshing-stead, the threshing-floor.' Ray's Glossary of North Country Words,' 1691. See also Jamieson, s. v. Icel berja.

3 'Busto, To beryn or grawyn.' Medulla.

4 See also Barrewards. Harrison, in his Description of England, ed. Furnivall, i. 220, classes berewards amongst the rogues of the time, for he says, 'From among which companies [roges and idle persons] our berewards are not excepted, and just cause: for I have read that they haue either voluntarilie, or from want of power to master their sauage beasts, been occasion of the death and deoration of manye children in sundrie countries.

5 'A besaunt was an auncient piece of golden coyne, worth 15 pounds, 13 whereof the French kings were accustomed to offer at the Masse of their coronation in Rheims; to which end Henry II caused the same number of them to be made, and called them Byzantins, but they were not worth a double duck at the piece.' Cotgraves. See Gloss, to Liber Custumarum, s. v. Besaunt. 'Bruechez et besauntez, and other byghtre stony.' Morte Arthure, ed. Brock, 3246. In P. Plowman, B. vi. 241, a reference is made to the parable of the Soulful Servant, who

'had a nam [mina] and for he wolde nouȝte chaffare,
He had maugre of his maistre for euermore after,' where in the Laud MS. nam is glossed by 'a besaunt,' and in the Vernon MS. by talentum.' Wycliff's version of the parable has besaunt; Luke xix. 16. See also Ormsulum, ed. White, ii. 390, and the History of the Holy Grail, E. E. Text Society, ed. Furnivall, xv. 237. In the Cursor Mundi, p. 246, l. 4193, we read that Joseph was sold to the Ishmaellites 'for twenti besaund tan & tald.'
Besyly; assidue, vsque, curiose, vigilanter, magnopere, summopere, & cetera a nominibus.

†Besyde; iuxta, para grece, secus.

a Besynes; assiduitas, cura, diligentia, anxietas, industria, soler- cia, studium, opera, sedulitas, conatus, conamen, nisius, instan- cia, occupacio, solicitudo.

Best; optimus, primus.

A Beste; animal, bestia, bestiola, fera, belua marina, jumentum, pecus-oris, pecus-dis, versus:

Est pecus hoc quod erat pecus
hec quod non iuga servat.
Animalis, bestialis, bestiarius, jumentarius, pecorosus, pecorius, participia.

†A Beste of dyuerse kyndis; burdo, bigena.

*a Bestynge; colustrum.

a Besumme; scopa, verriculum, scoba.

*Beten; harba; betonica.

A bete of lyne; linatorium.

to Bete; baculare, cedere, flagellare, fustigare, gladiare, percutere, verbere, con-, de-, e-, re-, mul- tare, vizzare.

†A Beter; verbero, verberator, gladi- tor, baculator.

jt Betides (Betidis or happyns A.);

accur, contingit, enuenit.

aBetylle; porticus, occa, feritorium. A Betynge; verber, verberacio, ver- beramen, verberans.

†Beten gold; braccea, bracsea, braccela, (crisea grece A.)
to Betray; prodere, tradere, traducere, & cetera; vbi to begyle.

†a Betraynge; delatura, prodicio, tradicio.

1 In the Boke of Curtasye, printed in Babees Boke, ed. Furnivall, p. 187, l. 331, we are told

‘Whil any man spekes with grete besenes,
Herken his wordis with-ouen distresse,’

and in the Destruction of Troy, ed. Donaldson and Panton, l. 10336, we read

‘To pull hym of prese paynit hym fast
With all besenes aboute and his brest naked;’

and Chaucer says of the Parson that

‘To drawe Folk to heuen by fairnesse
By good ensample, this was his buynewes.’

C. T., Prologue, 519.

A. S. biseg, bisg; bisegung, bisung, occupation, employment; Fr. besigne.

2 ‘Burdo; a mulete.’ Cooper, 1584. ‘A mule ingendred betweene a horse and a shee asse, hinnus, burdo.’ Baret.

3 ‘Colustrum. The first milke that commeth in teates after the byrth of yonge, be it in woman or beast; Beestynge.’ Cooper. The word is not uncommon. Cotgrave gives ‘Beton. m. Beest; the first milke a female gives after the birth of her young one. Le laict nouveau. Beest or Beestings.’ Originally applied to the milk of women, it is now in common use in the Northern and Eastern counties for the first milk of a cow or other animal. See Peacock’s Glossary of Manley, &c. ‘Colostrum: primum lac post partum vituli.’ Medulla.

4 Of Betony Neckam, in his work De Naturis Rerum (Rolls Series, ed. Wright), p. 472, says,

‘Betonicae vires summation tangere dignum
Duxi, subsidium dat cephalaea tibi.
Auribus et spleni conferit, octuique medetur,
Et stomachum laxat, hydrophoquis juvat.
Limphatici sanat morbus canis, atque trementi
Quem male vexat, lux tertia praebat ope.’

5 A sheaf or bundle of flax as prepared ready for the mill. ‘To beet lint. To tie up flax in sheaves. Beetinband. The strap which binds a bundle of flax.’ Jamieson. At the top of the page, in a later hand, is written ‘A bete as of hepem or lyne; fascis.’

6 Occa is properly a harrow. In the Medulla it is explained as ‘A clerybetel’ (f cley- betel). See to Clotte. ‘Bette or malle for calkens. Mallesus stuparbus.’ Huloet.


†to Better; meliorare.
†to be Better; pristare, preualere.
Better (Bettysrer A.); melior, excipu-us, precipuus, meliusculus dimini-nuitum, pocior & pocius, prestan-cior & -cius, excellencior & -us.
Betwene; jnter, interpositiunus, in-terescaliris.
*Beverage (Barrace A.); bibera, bibium.
A Bewetye; eupria.
By; per, tenuis.
to By; emo.
†Bybble; empticius.
†to By and selle; auccionari, mercari, mundinare.
A Bybyle; biblia, bibliotheca.
to By Agayn; redimere, luere.
†pe Bychdogyther (Bychdowghter A.); epialtas, epialta, noxa.
A Bych; licista.
to Bydde; admnere, monere, perci-pere, & cetera; vbi to commande.
to Byde; expectare, prestolari, & cetera; vbi to a-byde.

A Byddynge; preceptum, manda-tum, & cetera; vbi a commawn-ment.
†A Bydnyge; expectacio, persever-anca, & cetera; vbi abidyngge.
to Byde halidayes; indicere.
†to Byd to mete; inxtare.
to Bye; emere, ademere, comparare, luere, redimere, parare, tollere.
*A Bygirdylle; marsupium, re-nale.
*to Byge; Fundare, condere, edi-ficare, struere, con-, ex-, statuere, constituere.
to Byggge agayn; reedif[ic]are.
A Bygynge; construccio, structura, empioriacus.
†Bygynge vnnder erthe; subterra-neus.
a Byynge; emaculus, empicio.
Bihynde; deorsum, pone, pessum.
†Bi lytyle and lytyle; sensim, paulatim.
a Bille of a Byrne; rostrum.
a Bille (A Byll or A pycoess A.); fossorium, ligo.

1 'Interscalaris. Betwyn stiles.' Medulla.
2 In a later hand, at the top of the page.
3 The nightmare. Ephialtes is the Greek ἐφαίλετας, the nightmare (Lat. incubus), lit. leaping upon, from ἐφάλειαμα, to leap. Halliwell gives 'Bitch-daughter. The nightmare. Yorkshire,' but I have been unable to find the word in any Glossary. 'Ephialtes. The myth mare.' Medulla. Noxa is also given hereafter as the Latin rendering of le Falland euylle, q. v. Cooper renders Ephialtes by 'the disease called the maare, proceeding of grosse and tough fleume in the mouth of the stomache, through continuall surffetynge and cudlit, which casteth vp cold vapours to the head. stoppyng the hinder celles of the brayne, when the bodie lieth vpright, and so letteoth the passage of the spirit and vertue animall to the inferior partes of the bodie, wherby the party thinketh he hath a great weight vpun him stopping his breath.' See Boorde, E. E. T. Soc. ed. Furnivall, pp. 78-9.
4 The MS. reads to A-byde, plainly an error. A. reads correctly to Bye.
5 To announce by proclamation. 'Fertae indicere, Livy. To proclaime an holy day to be kept.' Cooper. The MS. reads to Bydde alle days, and has been corrected as above in accordance with A.
6 This word occurs in the A S. version of Matt. x. 9: 'Næbbe ge gold, ne scolfer, ne feoh on cowrum bigyrallum, have not gold, nor silver, nor money in your purses. Compare Chaucer, C.T., Prologue, 358, where we read that the 'gipser (or purse) hung at or by the girdle.' See also Ancren Riwle, p. 124. The word also occurs in P. Plowman, B. viii. 87: 'Pe bagges and pe bigyrdeles, he hath to-broken hem alle.' See also Breke Belte.
7 To bigg = to build, is still in use in the North. A S. byggan; O. Icel. byggja.
8 The Fawkonn fleyth, & hath no rest, Tille he witte where to bigge his nest.'

Wright’s Political Poems, ii. 223.
9 Our modern pick-axe is a corruption from the O. Fr. form picois. 'Fosorium. A byl or a pykeys.' Medulla. 'Picquois, m. A Pickax.' Cotgrave. In the Paston Letters, ed.
+A Bylle 1; hoc Breue, & cetera; vbi letter (A.)
to Bynde; alligare, col-, re-, la-
queare, illaqueare, perligare, ob-
nectere, an-, nezare, ancorare, anere, calhenare, firmare, vincire, de-, re-,
nodare, per-, in-, an-, occupare, vt, 'occupat ora loris',
i.e. ligat, stringere, as-, con-
†Bynder; autor, ligator.
†Byndande; ligans, laqueans, all-
gans.
A Byrde; aliger, ales, ausis, auiula, prepes, volucris, volatile.
a Byrdyn; sercina, sercinula, pon-
dus, clitella, fassis, fassiculix, globus, acerius, moles, pondus, onus, onusculum, ponderisitas.
†A Byrelawe 2; agraria, plebisci-
tum.
Byrke 3; lenticus, lenticinus par-
ticipium.
to Byrle 4; propinare, miscere.
*A Byrnacle 5; canus.
*A Brymakille; Auis (A.)
to Byrne; adolere, ardere, ardes-
cere, ex[ar]descre, re[ar]des-
cere, bustare, cremare, urere, comburere, perurere, ad-, ex-, in-, flagrare, con-, flammare, -escere, ignire, ignescere, jncendere.
to Birne with yrne; cautieriare,
icautieriare.
†A Birnynge yrne 6 (Byrneyrein A.);
car[al]cer, cauterium, cauteriolium
diminutium.

Gairdner, i. 106, we find mentioned 'long cromes to drawe downe howsis, ladders, pikyes,' Robert of Brunne, in Handlyng Synne, ed. Furnivall, l. 940, says—

'Mattok is a pykies
Or a pyke, as sum men says.'

1 A Bille generally meant a petition, and to 'put up a bille' was the regular phrase for presenting a petition. See P. Plowman, c. v. 45, Paston Letters, i. 151, 153, &c. With the meaning of a letter it occurs in Paston Letters, i. 21, 'closed [enclosed] in this bille I send yow a copie of un frendly lettre,' &c. 'Byl of complaynte.' Postulacio.' Huoeit.

2 Coles' Dict., 1676, gives 'Bylaw, Burlaw or Byrlaw, laws determined by persons elected by common consent of neighbours,' and Burrill says, 'Birlaw, a law made by husbandmen respecting rural affairs.' O. Icel. byyar-log, Dan. bylve. According to Mr. Robinson (Gloss. of Mid. Yorkshire) the term is still used there for a 'Parish-meeting.' Jamieson gives 'Burlaw, Byrlyaw, Byrlyaw court, a court of neighbours, residing in the country, which determines as to local concerns.' Plebiscitum: statutum populii; anglice a byre-
lawe.' Ortus. See instances in the Atheneum, Aug. 1879.


'Than byrkiis on aythir syde the way
That young and thik wes growand her
He knyt togidder.'

Barbour's Bruce, ed. Skeat, xvi. 394.

'He fande the rode knyght lyggrand,
Slayne of Percyvelle hande,
Besyde a fyre brymmande

4 This word is still in use in Lancashire. See Nodal's Glossary (E. Dial. Soc.). In the account of the marriage at Cana, given in Eng. Metrical Homilies, ed. Small, p. 120, l. 18, we are told that

'Seruans wur at this bridale,
That birled win in cuppe and schal,'

and in the Avowyng of King Arthur, Camden Soc., ed. Robson, xlvi. 14, at Arthur's feast,

'In bullus birlutte thay the wine.' Manip. Vocal. gives 'to birle, promere, haurire.' The word also occurs in the Ancren Riwle, pp. 114 and 226, and in Wyclif, Jeremiah xxv. 15, 17, and Amos ii. 12. Icel. byrta, A. S. byrlían, to give to drink.

Cooper. See also Barnakyle.

5 'Camus. A bitte; a snaffle.' Cooper.

6 'Cauterium, a markeyngr yron; a searyng yren; a peinters instrument.' Cooper.

'Burn-ain. An iron instrument used, red-hot, to impress letters, or other marks, on the horns of sheep.' Jamieson. 'Cauterium: ferrum quo latro signatur. Quo latro signatur dic cauterium fere ferrum.' Medulla. 'Burning yron. Cauteria.' Huoeit.
a Birynaeg; incendium, estura, ar-
sura.

a Bryth; fetus terre est, natus, par-
tus hominum, ortus, origo, na-
tivitas, natalis, principium, na-
talicus: versus:—
† Natalis vel -le cum quis terris
moratur,
Transitus a mundo natalicum
reputatur!*

† Birthfull; fetosus.
† A Birtylle ² (Byrtyltre A.); malo-
medullum.

†a Birtylle tre; malomellus.

a Bischope; antestes, episcopus;
episcopalis participium; presul;
pontifex, pontificalis.

†a Byschope sete; orchestra.
†A Byschope hede; an[t]sticium,
presulatus, pontificatus.

a Bischopyke; episcopatus.
†Bischope schoyn; sandula.
to be a Bischope; pontificari.

to Bite; modere, de-, re-, dentibus
scindere vel comprimere, morsare,
morsicare.
†Biteabylle; morsalis.

Bytynge; mordens, mordax.

Bitter; acer, acerbus, acidus, ama-
rus, amaricosus, amarulentus,
fellitus, salebrosus, mirratus.
†to be made Bitter (to be or make
Byttir A.); amare; passius
amaresecre; amaricar.

a Bitternes; acerbitus, aceritas, ama-
ritudo, thamer.

a Bittyrewete; amarimellum.

Bittyrewetre; amarimellus.

Bijonde; ultra, & comparatur.

B ante L.

Bla ³; lividus, & cetera; vbi pale.
tto be Bla; livire, linescere.
†a Blabery ⁴.
to Blabyr ⁵.
†Blabryllyppyd ⁶; broccus, labrosus.
a Blade; sindola.

1 See Ducange, s. v. Natalis.

² 'Birle, A summer apple. Yorkshire.' Halliwell. 'Malomellum. Genus pomi m-
lliflui et dulcis,' Ducange. Cooper also gives 'Melimelum. A kinde of sweete apples; pome
paradise.' 'Malomellon: est genus dulcis pomi, anglice, a bryttly. Malomellus: a bryttyl
tre.' Ortus Vocab. They are mentioned in Pliny. Cotgrave, s. v. Paradis, says, 'Pommie de
Paradis. An excellent sweet apple that comes of a Pearmayn gyaffed on the stocke of a
Quince; some also call so our Honnymeale, or S. John's apple.' 'Malomellum: genus
dulcis pomi.' Medulla. Lat. mel, honey, and matus, apple. 'Malomellus. The Sweet-
apple or Sweeting-tree.' Gouldman.

³ Hampole, Prickes of Conscience, 5260, tells us that our Lord
'henged on pe rode tre
Alle bla and blydy;'

and in the Romance of Sir Iaunbras, 1. 311, we are told how the Saracens seized the
knight,
'And bett hym tille his rybbis braste, And made his flesche fulle bla.'

The Manip. Vocab. gives 'Blo, blackblew, lividus,' and Baret translates 'Vividus' by 'he
that hath his flesche well beaten and made blacke and blewe.' 'Livor. Bloheide.' Me-
dulla. See Jamieson, s. v. Bla. O. H. Ger. blla, blr, blue, O. Fris. bla, bll, Icel. blr.
Palsegrave gives 'Blo, blewe and grene coloured as ones bodie is after a dreke stroke.
jaunastre.' 'Livor. The colour appeareing after strokes, commonly called blacke and blue,
a leadie colour. Livre. To be black and blewe.' Cooper. 'Baten blacke and bloo, sug-
gilatus.' Huloet. See Bloo in P.

4 Probably a bilberry. Still called in the North a blueberry from the colour.
But the word here may perhaps be connected with the following verb.

5 Cotgrave gives 'Baboyer. To blabber with the lips; to fumble; to falter,' and the
Medulla, 'Blatere. To stotyn, stute et sine causa loqui.' 'Prestis . . . . blabien out

'Blatere, to bable in vayne; to clatter out of measure; to make a noyse lyke a camtel.
Blatere, m. a babler; a iagler; a pratler.' Cooper. Jamieson gives 'To Bliteher,
Blatheer. To talk indistinctly; to stammer, &c. 'And so I blaberdle on my boodes,' P.
Plowman, A. v. 8. 'Balbus, qui vult loqui et non potest, whirlps vel sweetwerta.
Balbutus, stomeron.' M. S. Harl. 3376.

6 In P. Plowman, B. v. 190, 'Covetyse' is described as
'bitelbrowed and baberbilled also.' With two blered eyghen, a: a blynde hagge.'

See Florio, s. v. Chitone, and Ducange, s. v. Balbus. Huloet translates blabber-plied by
A Blame; crimine, culpa, culpamen, increpamem, reprehensio, vituper-rium.

†A Blanket 2; lodix.

A Blow of wynd; flabrum, flatus, flamen; fit.latilis participium.

†Blamanger 3; peponus. (A.)

to Blawe; flære, suf., cornare est cornu flære.

to Blawe belows; foleäre, follescere.

to Blawe owte; efflære.

to Blede; cruentare, sanguinare.

A Blighted; vesica, vesicula diminu-itionem.

to Blek; attramentare, cacabile, fuliginare, fuscare, ob., in-, gersare 4, in-, nigrear, de-.

*Blek; attramem, attramentum, gersa, blacta.

†A Blek potte 5; attramentorium.

†to Blend; miscere, con-

*to Blere; (lippire, lippiscere. A.)

to be Blerid 6; lippire, lippescere.

Blere eede (Blered A.); lippus.

a Blerednes; lepittudo, apifora.

†to Blessum 7; Arietare, luere, silire activity.

Achilles, and Baret has 'blaber-lipped, dimissis labiis homo, labeo.' 'No man shulde rebuke and scorne a blereyed man or gogleyed or tongeteyed . . . or fumbler or blabberyed (chilonem) or bouncer backed.' Horman. See also P. Plowman, B. xvii. 324. 'Blabberlipped, lippus.' Sherwood. Cooper renders Brochus by one 'that hath the nether iawe more than the other, with teethe blendyngge oute; tattle-mouthed.' 'Labrosus. Babyr-lyped.' Medulla.


2 Lodix, according to Cooper, is a sheet. See Glossary to Liber Custumarum, Rolls Series, v. Blackct. 'Blankettes. Lodices, Plague.' Huloet.

3 'Blamanger is a Capon roast or boyle, minced small, planched (sic) almonds beaten to paste, cream, eggs, grated bread, sugar and spices boiled to a pap.' Randle Holme. See 'Blamanger to Potage,' p. 430, of Household Ordinances; 'Blawmangere,' p. 455; Blenc Manger, Liber Gere Cocorum, p. 9, and Blenc Manugere of fysshe, p. 19. See also Babees Boke, ed. Furnivall, p. 49. 'Peponus, blowmanger.' Ortus.

4 'Gerro: suare faciem.' Medulla.


6 'Lippio, to be pore-blind, sande-blind, or dimme of sight. Lippitudo, bleredness of the eyes. Lippus, blere eye: having drooping eyes.' Cooper. 'Lippitudo. Blerynes off the eye. Lippio. To wateryn with the eye.' Medulla. In the Poem of Richard the Redeles (E. E. Text Soc., ed. Sketn), ii. 164, we have blynded = blare-eyed. To blere one's eye is a common expression in early English for to deceive one; thus Palsgrave gives 'I bleire, I am blynde by dissimulacion.' Medulla. The Manip. Vocab. has 'to bliare, fallere.' For instances of this use of the word see Wright's Sevyn Sages, pp. 48, 77, and 100; the Romaunt of the Rose, l. 3912, &c.; Ly Beaus Deconus (in Weber's Met. Rom., vol. ii.) l. 1432; Wright's Political Poems, p. 172; Sir Ferumbras, ed. Herrtage, l. 391, &c.

7 'Arieto. To blisseyn,' Medulla. Icel. blesma, to maris appetens from blær, a ram. See also Turre, below. 'To blossome or tup, as a ram doth the ewe. Coeo, inco.' Littleton.

'To blossome as a ram doth the ewe. Comprimo. To go a blossoming, or to desire the ram. Cudtio.' Gouldman.
to Blete (Blyte A.): balare, balascere.
† Blyndman; palpo.
Blynde; cecus, orbis: versus:
| "Lumine privatus violenter dicitur orbus,
Cecus invitiit gerit instrumenta videndi."
| a Byndnes; cecitas.
to make or wax Blynde; caligare,
"pro-, cecare, ex-, ob-, obscure, obtenebrare, ceculare, cecutire, obliterare ut in libris.
to Blyndseyld (Blyndelle A.); velare.
† Blynde worme; cecula.
to Blysse; beare, beatificare, benedicer.
Blyssyd; beatus, beatificatus, beatulnas, faustus, fortunatus, felix, gloriosus.
to make Blyssyd; beare, beatificare, felicitare, felicere, fortunare, glorirae.
† to make vn Blyssyd; jn Felicitare, jn fortuneare.
Blyth; vbi; gli glad.
† Blossom3; colloquintida, quinticic.
Blude; cruor, sanguis, est mas:
versus:
| "Sanguis alit corpus, cruor est A (de A.) corpore fusus."
a Blude hunde; molosus.
a Bluderyne (Blodeyren A.); fleubotomum, lanciola.
† a Blude lattynge8; fleubotomius, minucio sanguinis.
to latt Blude; fleubotomare, minuere sanguinem.
Bludy; cruentatus, cruentus, sanguinole[n]tus.
a Blome; flos.
to Blume; florare, florescere.
† to Blundir5; balandior. (To Blundyr; Blandior A.)
to make Blunte; ebetare, obtundere, re.-.
Blunte; ebis.
to be Blunt; hebere, hebescere, hebeteare, hebescere. (A.)
a Bluntnes; ebitude.
Blew7 (Blowe A.); blodius.

1 A different version of the second of these two lines is given by Withals in his Diction.
ary, where it runs 'Dicitur orbatus cecatus, vel vidvatns.'
2 In the Ancren Riwe, p. 100, we read that our Lord 'Polede al puldeliche jet me
hine blindfellede, hwon his eien weren pus in scheindiac i-blindfelled, vor to ijuen že ancre
brihte sibse of heouene.' 'Velo. To hyllyn or blyndfellyn.' Medulla. 'Of jain that er
blymfelda er as blynde þou schalle wit þat thyar er fulisch folke that leues but in þer
kynne . . . . . the folkes makes þam blyndfelle, &c.' De Deguileville's Pilgrimage, MS.
John's Col. Camb., leaf 117. 'I blyndfellede one, I cover his syght. Je vende les yeult.'
Palsgrave.
3 Ducange gives 'Colloquintida. Colocynthis; coloquinthe,' and Cotgrave renders
'Coloquinthe' by 'the wilde and flegme-purging Citrull Coloquintida.' Cooper has 'Colo-
cynthis. A kynde of wylde gourdes purgeyng fleume, called Coloqueintida.' 'Coloqueintida:
genus herbe amarissime, i e. cucurbita. Quintecie, Blusmes.' Medulla.
4 'Phlebotomum. The instrument to let bloud; a fleume.' Cooper. 'Fleubotomo; sangu-
inem minimere. Fleubotomium : instrumentum cum quo sanguine minimuir.' Medulla.
5 Omitted in A.; the Latin equivalents being given to Blodeyren. 'Vnderstonden, hwuc
wa his diete þet del, isen like blotetounge.' Ancren Riwe, pp. 112, 114. See also ibid., p. 260.
6 The Latin equivalent would lead us to consider this word to be the same as 'Blander'
in Jamieson, which he explains by 'to babble, to diffuse any report, such especially as
tends to injure the character of another.' Halliwell says that 'To blunder water, to stir or
puddle, to make it thick and muddy,' is given as a Yorkshire word in the Kennett MS.
Lansdown, 1033, and the word does appear with that meaning in Mr. C. C. Robinson's
Whitby Glossary. On the other hand, the word occurs twice in the Man of Lawe's Tale,
ll. 670 and 1444, with apparently much the same meaning as the modern to blunder.
In either case, however, the word is evidently connected with A.S. blenden, to mix, confuse,
blend; bloud, blound, mixture, confusion. 'I blonder, je perturbe.' Palsgrave.
7 Ducange says 'Blodeus. Color sanguineus, a Saxonico blod, sanguis; intelligunt alii
colorem cereuleum.'
Bante O.

†a Bob of grapys 1; botrus, bubastus, vua.
a Bockelere; pelta, antele, & cetera: versus—

†‘Dic parmas, clepios, antele vel egida, scutum,
Pelta; rotundata clepei pars umbo vocatur.’

†a Bock[el]ere maker; peltarius.
†a Bode 2; pola.
†to Bode; portendere, preostendere, pronosticari; pronosticatius.
a Body; corpus, corpusculum, corporalis, corporeus.
Bodyly; corporaliter, corporee.
a Boke; carta, cartula, codex, co-
dicillus, liber, libellus, volumen, pagina, pagella, sceda.
a Boke bynder or seller; bibliopola 3; bibliator.
†a Bole of a tre 4; cœda, & cetera; vbi a stolke. (Stoke A.)
A Bolle 5; scæfa.
*to Bolne 6; glisere, inflare, tumere, ob, con, per, tumescere,
con, turgere, con, de, ob.
a Bolnyng; tumor, inflacio.
Bolnyd; tumidus, tumedulus.
a Bolster 7; cericular, cubitale, pulvinar, pulvisillus.
a Bolte 8; petillium.
†a Bolte hede; capitellum.
†to Bolt up; emergere.
Bonde 9; natiuus, servulis.
A Bonet of a saille 10; superus.


2 Ducange gives ‘Pola; pertica, vel alius modus agri.’ This is of course our perch
The word bod is derived by Diez from a radical bod, which is still found in the Eng. bound. Diez rejects a derivation from the Celtic, but Webster, s. v. Bound, refers inter alia to O. Fr. boude, boudre, L. Lat. bodina, and says, ‘cf. Arm. boun, boundary, limit, and bōden, bōd, a tuft or cluster of trees by which a boundary could be well marked.’ Compare also O. Icel. butr, a limit. Cooper renders Limes by ‘a bounde or buttyng in fieldes.’ In Huloet we find ‘Butte of a lande. Jugus, eris;’ and in the Manip. Vocab. ‘Butte of land. Jugerum,’ evidently the same word; cf. to abut. Compare P., But.

3 MS. bibliaapp, corrected by A.

4 ‘Bole of a tree, corpus, stemma.’ Manip. Vocab. Hence we have ‘a bolling. A tree from the branches which have been cut, a pollard.’ The compound bōleax occurs in the Romance of Octavian, 1399, and bulace in Ormulum, 9231.

5 Defined by Halliwell as ‘a small boat able to endure a rough sea.’ Evidently connected with the preceding. ‘Scapha. A shippe boate: a boate made of an whole tree.’ Cooper. ‘Scapha. A bolle.’ Medulla. Cf. the nursery rhyme—

‘Three wise men of Gotham Went to sea in a bowl,’ &c.

6 In P. Plowman, B Text, v. 118, Envy says—

‘Pus I lyne lonelees, lyke a luther dogge,
That al my body bolneth for bitter of my galle.’

Lord Surry in his Translation of the Aeneid, ii. 615, speaks of

‘The adder with venomous herbes fed,
Whom cold winter all bolne hid under ground.’


8 A. inserts ‘A betillium’ after Bole of a tre.

9 The status of a bondman (Low Lat, bondemannus) was that of serfdom, but the name is not properly rendered by nativus, which means a serf by birth.

10 ‘Bonnet (bonnette, Fr.), an additional part made to fasten with latchings to the foot of
the sails of small vessels with one mast, in moderate winds. It is exactly similar to the foot of the sail it is intended for. They are commonly one-third of the depth of the sails they belong to." Falconer’s Marine Dict., ed. Burney. In the Morte Arthure, E. E. Text Soc., ed. Brock, l. 3656, the sailors in getting ready for sea ‘Bet bonetys one brede, bettrede hateches.’ Superitas, Superna. A bonet of a seyle or a shete. Supera velox perturas colligit auras.’ Medulla. ‘Bonnette, f. the bonnet of a sail. Bonette traineresse, a drabler, a piece added unto the bonnet when there is need of more saile.’ Cotgrave. In Richard the Redeles, E. E. Text Soc., ed. Skeat, iv. 72, we read—

‘And somme were so fflers at þe first com-e,
Pat they bente on a bonet, and bare a topte saile.’


1 The Prompt. gives the complete couplet, of which only the last line is found here—

‘Stultis leprosis, scabidis, tumidis, furiosis,
Dicit borago, gaudia semper ago.’

Borage 1; harba, borago: versus:—

‘Dicit borago gaudia semper Ago.’

†Borage; Borax (A.).

a Bordylle house 2; crepido, crissatorium, ephebianimale, fornix, corus, genetheca, lupanar, prestibulum, prosenta, legex, lustrum, stupratortium, teatrum; tetrals, teatricus partcipium.

to Bore 3; cabiare, perforare, forare, terabrarne, con.

a Bore; foramen, & cetera; vbi a hole.

†a Buror; forator, perforator.

*a Borgh; fideiusser, vas, pres, sponser, obes.

*to be Borghe; Fideiubere, Spondere.

Borî; natus, ortus, oriundus & construir cum genitius, vt, ‘sum oriundus parcium tuarum.’ to be Borne; nasci, de utero oriri, exoriri, renasci, enasci de terra vel aqua, renasci sicut in baptismo.

†Borne in wedylayke; legitimmus.

Borne be-fore þe tyme; abortius.

†Borne after hys fader dede 4; postthumus, opiter, -ris vel optiris in genituiu casi.

Borne vp; appurts.

to Borowe; mutuari.

a Borowynge; mutuacio.

a Bose (Boste A.) of a buclere 5; umbo.

a Boste; ampulla, iactancia, pompa, magnificencia; ampullosus participium.

3 Cabiere. Cavare, fodere; creuer, fouiller.’ Ducange.

4 Cooper explains ‘Opiter’ as ‘one whose father died before his grandfathet.’ A. adds

‘Versus:—

Postumus est natus post exequias genitoris.’

5 ‘Umbo: medius scuti.’ Medulla. ‘Umbo. The bosse of a buckler or shield.’ Cooper.

Chaucer, describing Alison in the Miller’s Tale, says—

‘A broch sche bar upir hir loue colector
As bred as is the bos of a boolecer.’

C. T. l. 3265.
to Boste\(^1\); ampullare, ascribere, iactare, iactitare.
a Boster; ampullator, iactarius, pom-pom, iactor.
a Bosum; gremium, sirus.
Bot; nisi, sed, quin: versus:—
‘Si nisi non esset perfectus
quilibet esset.’
†Bot if (Botyffe A.); Sinautem, sed si.
a Bottelle; obba, & cetera; vbi a flakett.
* a Bottelle of hay\(^2\).
a Bothome; fundus, fundulus.
* a Bothome of threde\(^3\); filarium.
†Bothomles; pertusus, et saccus pertusus.
a Bowe; archus, arculus diminu-
tiuum.
† a Bowe of a bryge\(^4\); vbi a wawte. (Volte A.)
† a Bowe of a chare; fultrum.
to Bowe; lectere, de-, plectere, hu-
miliare, curmare, clinare, de-.

\(\dag\) Bowabyle; vbi pliabyle.
to Bowe doune; Acclinare, de-, Clinare, jn-, cl[in]ere, procum-
berc. (A.)
\(\dag\) Bowed; clinatus, deexus, declina-
tus, & cetera.
a Bowelle; intestinum, viscus, &
cetera; vbi a tharme.
† to drawe oute Bowells\(^5\); deuiser-
are, euiserare, exenterare.
a Bower; arcuarius.
† a Bowge\(^6\); gibbus, struma, gibbo-
sitas, strumosis; gibbosus, stru-
mosus participia.
†Bowynge; accluis, acclius, cliuis,
clinatus, obstipus, deexus.
† a Bowynge; jcininacio, enclisis.
a Bowkynge\(^7\); lixiuarium.
a Bowkynystoke (Bowkynstole A.);
lixiuarium, boxinarium.
* a Bowrde\(^8\); iocus.
* to Bowrde; iocari.
* a Bowrder; mimilarius, mimilogus.

---

1 Compare Horace, ‘Proiect ampullas et sesquipedalia verba.’ Ars Poet. 97.
botel, boteau, a wisp, small bundle; Gael. bottele, botteau, a bundle of straw or hay.
Harrison tells us that Cranmer, from having been a student at a Hall (also called a
Hostel) at Oxford, was popularly supposed to have been an ostler, ‘and therefore in
despite, diverse hanged up bottles of hale at his gate.’ Descript. of England, ed. Furnivall,
i. 87. ‘Boteler. To botle or bundle up, to make into bottles or bundles.’ Cotgrave.
3 ‘Botom of yarne, globmus.’ Manip. Vocab. See also Clewe, below.
4 ‘Bow, s. (1) An arch, a gateway. (2) The arch of a bridge. Bow-brig, s. An arched
bridge; as distinguished from one formed of planks, or of long stones laid across the water.’
6 ‘Gibbus. A great bunche or dwelling. Struma. A swellynge in the throte,’ the king’s
euill; a bunche on the backe. Strumosis. That hath the impostume in the throte, or the
king’s euill.’ Cooper. Baret has ‘A great bunch or swelling, gibbus. He that hath a
crooked backe, or a bunch in any place of the bodie; that hath the rounde figure of
a thing embossed, gibbus.’ Gibber. That hath a bunch on his brest. Gibbossus. Wenny.
pectoris, or bolnyng of the brest.’ Medulla.
7 ‘In Piers Plowman, B-Text, xiv, 19, we read ‘Dobet shal batten it and bouken it;’ on
which see Prof. Skeat’s note, in which are cited the following: ‘I buke lynen clothes to
secure off their fylthe and make them whyte, je bue.’ Palegrave. ‘Buandiere, f. a laun-
dresse or buck-busher.’ Cotgrave. In the Unton Inventories, p. 28, is mentioned a
‘Bowckfatt, or washing tub.’ In the St. John’s College, Cambridge, MS. of De Degul-le-
ville’s Pilgrimage of the Life of the Manhode, leaf 21 back, we find, ‘Of thaym I make a
bokynge for to putte in and bowke and washe alle fythes.’ See also Reliq. Antiq. i. 108.
‘Lixivium. Lye made of ashes.’ Cooper. See Wedgwood and Jamieson.
8 ‘Bourd, scomma.’ Manip. Vocab. ‘To bourde, and jest on some bodie, to tell merry
jests.’ Baret. ‘Bourde, or sport.’ Hulcot. ‘Joor. To speake in jest or bourde.’ Cooper.
‘Bourde, a least, flb: tale of a tub.’ Cotgrave. See Prof. Skeat’s Etym. Dict. s. v.
lusor, ioculator, & cetera; vbi a harlott.

* A Bowrdeworde¹ (Bowldeword A.);
dicerium, dictionum.
a Bowre² (Bowe A.); conclaua, conclaua, conclaua.
a Bowestynges; cordicula, funiculus.
a Box³; picis, lechitus olei est.
a Box tre; buxus, buxum; buxus particium.
B ant R.

† a Bra⁴; ripa, & cetera; vbi a banke.

A Brace⁵; defensorium, brachiale.
(A.)
† a Brace of a bryge or of a wate⁶ (Vawte A.); sinus, arcus.
a Brachett⁷ (Brache A.); oderensis-
cus vel oderinsquus.

Bracere⁸.

Brade; latus, amplius.
*a Brade arrowe⁹; catapulta, scorpio.
a Brade axe; dolabrum.
† to make Brade; ampliare, amplifi-
care, & cetera; vbi to sprede owte.

¹ In Rauf Coileear, E. E. Text Soc., ed. Murray, l. 905, Magog in warning Rauf of the approach of the Saracens, says—
"We all spulše 3ow disspittous at the next springis,
Mak you biggingis full baer, bodword hasse I brocht."

In the Cursor Mundi, ed. Morris, p. 63,4, 1. 11047, Elizabeth, addressing the Virgin Mary, says—
"Blisced be pou 'at mistrud noght. Pe halli bodword 'at be was brught."
See also p. 76, l. 1192, Ormulum II. 7 and 11495, Destruction of Troy, II. 6262, 8315, &c. A. S. bod, a message, boden; to bode, offer; Icel. bodór, a command, message.

² 'Boure, conclaua.' Manip. Vocab. 'Conclaua. A prevy chambyr.' Medulla. 'Boure, salle.' Palsgrave. 'Conclaua. An inner parlour for chamber; a bankettyng house.' Cooper. A. S. bær.

³ 'Lecithus. A potte of earth that served only for oyle; an oyle glasse; a viole.' Cooper. 'Lecithus: ampulla olei.' Medulla.

⁴ 'Bra, Brae, Bray, s. The side of a hill, an acclivity. The bank of a river.' Jamieson.

⁵ 'Brachialium. Propugnaculum; braie unde fassse-braie.' Ducange. 'Bracets, Brasses, or Vambrasses; armour for the arms.' Cotgrave. See also Brassure.

⁶ See Bowe of a bryge, above.

⁷ 'Odorencus. A spanyel.' Medulla. 'Catellus, a very littell hounde, or brache, a whelpe.' Elyot. 'Odorencus, canus venaticus, qui odore feras sequitur: chien de chasse.' Ducange. See also ibid., s. v. Bracco. 'There are in England and Scotland two kinds of hunting dogs, and no where else in the world: the first kind is called ane race (Scotch), and this is a foot-scenting creature, both of wild beasts, birds, and fishes also, which lie hid among the rocks: the female thereof in England is called a brache. A brach is a mannerly name for all hound-bitches.' Gentleman's Recreation, p. 27. A. S. réece, M. H. G. brecke. 'There be many maner of dogges or houndes to hawke and hunt, as grayhoundes, brachess, spanyellis, or suche other, to hunt hert and hynde & other bestes of chase and venery &c, and suche be mistrud gently houndes.' Laurens Andrewes, The Noble Lyfe, chap. xxiiij, of the dogge,' quoted in Babees Book, ed. Furnivall, p. 109. Brache occurs several times in Shakespeare; see King Lear, i. 4. 108 and iii. 6. 72; 1 Henry IV, i. 1. 240, &c. 'A brache, canicula.' Manip. Vocab. Palsgrave gives 'Brache, a kynde of hounde, brachet,' and Baret has 'A brache or biche, canicula,' while Huloet mentions 'a brache or lytle hounde.' 'Brocca, a brache, or a bich, or a beagle.' Florio. 'Brachet, m. a kind of little hound. Brague, m. a kind of short-tayled setting dog; ordinarily spotted, or partie-coloured.' Cotgrave. 'Brachell, s. a dog; properly, one employed to discover or pursue game by the scent.' Jamieson. See Sir Gawayne and the Green Knight, ed. Morris, 1142. On the derivation see Prof. Skeat's Etym. Dict., and cf. Gabriell rache below.

⁸ See Brassure and Brache.

⁹ Judging from the Latin equivalents given for this word the meaning seems to be a catapult or engine of war for shooting stones or arrows. Cooper renders catapulta by 'An ingenne of warre to shooote dartes and quaroles: a kynde of slyng,' and scorpio by 'an instrument of warre like a scorpion that shooteth small arrows or quarellers.' 'Catapulta. An hokyd harwe. Scorpitis. A venym arwe.' Medulla. 'Hec catapulta. A brodarw.' Wright's Vol. of Vocab., p. 278.
*Bragott 1; jdromellum.
*to Bray 2; pilare, cum pilae tun-
dere vel terere, & cetera; vi

to stampe.

d a Brayn; cerebrum, cerebellum vol
cerebellum.

*a Brakan 3; filix; filicěus partī i-
pium : versus:

† 'Ardentes filices homines di-
cuntur esse felices.'

*a Brakanbuske; filicarium, felice-
tum.

*Brake 4; pinsella, vibra, rastellum.

a Brandryth 1; tripodos.

†a Brandryth to set begynnyge
(bygyng A.) on 6; loramen-
tum.

a Brande; fax, facula, ticio, teda,
toris.

*Bran; cantabrum, furfur.

---

1 In the Miller's Tale, Chaucer describing Alison says—

'His mouth was sweete as bragat is or heath,
Or hoord of apples, layd in hay or nette.'

C. T. 3261.

*Idromellum. Mede.' Medulla. 'A Bragget, drink, promulis.' Manip. Vocab. The following recipe for making Bragget is given in Cogan's Haven of Health, p. 230: 'Take three or four gallons of good ale, or more, as you please, two daies or three after it is cleansed, and put it in a potte by it selfe, then drawe forth a pottell thereof, and put to it a quart of good English Hony, and set them over the fire in a vessell, and let them boyle fair and softly, and alwaies as any froth ariseth, scumme it away and so clarifie it; and when it is well clarifie, take it off the fire, and let it coole, and put thereto of Pepper a peny-worth, Cloves, Macs, Ginger, Nutmegs, Cinnamon, of each two penny worth beaten to powder, stir them well together, and set them over the fire to boyle againe a while, then being Milke-warme, put it to the rest, and stirre them all together, & let it stand two or three daies, and put barrne upon it, and drinke it at your pleasure.' In Lancashire Braggat is drunk on Mid-Lent Sunday, which is hence called Braggat Sunday.

'Spised cakes and wafers worthily. Withe bragat and meth.'

John Russell's Boke of Nurture, in the Babees Book, ed. Furnivall, p. 55, l. 816. Another recipe for Bragget is as follows: 'Take to x galons of ale, ij potell of fine wort, and iij quartis of hony, and put thereto canell 3, iliij, pepper short or longe 3, iliij, galin-
gale 3, j, and clowys 3, j, and gingyer 3, ij.' MS. 14th Century. Taylor, in Drink and Welcome, 1637, A 3, back, says of Bragget, 'This drinke is of a most hot nature, as being compos'd of Spices, and if it once scale the sconne, and enter within the circumclusion of the Perricantion, it doth much accelerate nature, by whose forcible attraction and operation, the drinker (by way of distribution) is easily enabled to afford blowes to his brother.'

2 In Treviss's version of Glanvile, De Propriet. Rerum, lib. xvii, c. 97. Flax, we are told, after being steeped and dried, is 'bounde in praty nytyches and boundels, and afterward knocked, beaten, and braged, and carfted, rodded and gnodded, ribbed and hekled, and at the last sponne.' O. Fr. breier, brehier.

3 'Brake or Brachen appears to have been used for many purposes, for Tusser says—

'Get home with the brake, to brue with and bake, 
To lie vnder cow, to rot vnder mow,
To cover the shed drie over head, 
To serue to burne, for many a turne.'


4 Palgrave gives 'Brake, an instrument, Brayge.' and Huloet has 'Braike, for to worke dowgh or past, macra.' The Manip. Vocab. and Baret also give 'Brake, frangibulum, macra.' In Jamieson we find 'Braik, break. An instrument used in dressing hemp or flax, for loosening it from the core.' Cf. Dutch braak; a brake; vlasbraak, a flax-dresser's brake, and A. S. bréccan. 'Briëche. A brake for heme. Bräuer de chamer. To brake heme.' Cotgrave.

5 In the Inventory of Thomas Robynson of Appleby, 1542, quoted in Mr. Peacock's Gloss. of Manley & Coningham, we find 'One brass pott, iiij pannes, brandryt, cressynt, iiij'; and in the Linc. Med. MS., leaf 283, is a recipe quoted by Halliwell, in which we are told to 'Take grene yerdis of esche, and laye thame over a brandrethe, and make a fire under thame &c.' 'Brandiron, andena.' Manip. Vocab. 'A brandiron or posnet, chytra.' Baret. In the list of articles taken by the Duke of Suffolk from John Paston in 1465 we find 'ij rakks of yron, ij brendelettes, a almary to kepe in mete,' &c. Paston Letters, iii. 435. See Brandedeile in P.

6 Ducange renders Loramentum by 'Concatenatio lignorum quae solet fieri in fundamentis.
† to Branych ¹; crispare, vibrare, librare.
† Branit (Brante A.) ²; abrugatus.
Brasen; eneus.
Brasse; es; ereus, participium.
a Brasse pot; aenun.
† a Brassure ³; braciale vel brachialae.
to Brawde ⁴; epigrammare.
† a Brawdestere; epigramator, epigramatrix.

† to Brawne; Frondere, -descere, frondare.
a Brawne; antnes, frons, frondicula, propago, ramus, surculus; frond-es, frondosus, ramalis participia.
† a Brawne gederer; frondator.
*pe Brawne of a man ⁵; musculus, fura.
*Brawne ⁶; aprina, pulpa; aprinus, pulposus.

édificialium; assemblage de bois en usage pour maintenir les matériaux dans les fondement d'un édifice.' The description seems to answer to our word piles. Halliwell gives 'Brandrith. A fence of wattles or boards, &c.' We have already had loramentum as the Latin equivalent of a Bande of a howse.' The Catholicon explains loramentum to mean boarding or frame-work compacted together. 'Loramentum (concentatio lignorum), grunt-festunge, gruitweste von holtz geschlagen.' Dief. Compare Key, or knyttynge of ij wallys & Pyle in P.

1 Apparently an error for Brandy: I know of no instance of the spelling Brandy; but the Medulla has vibro. To branchyn, or shakyn.' Cf. also P. Brawndeschen (brawncyn as man K).

2 'Brent. High, straight, upright, smooth, not wrinkled.' It most frequently occurs in one peculiar application, in connection with brow, as denoting a high forehead, as distinguished from one that is flat.' Jamieson. In this sense it is used by Burns in 'John Anderson, my Jo,' where we find 'Your bonnie brow was brent,' A.S. brant, O.Icel bratr. See Halliwell, s.v. Brant.

3 Armour for the arms. In Ascham's, Toxophilus (Arber's reprint, pp. 107, 108), we find the following passage: 'Phil. Which be instrumentes [of shotynge]?' Tox. Bracer, shotynge-glove, strynge, bowe and shaft . . . . A bracer serueth for two causes, one to suae his arm from the strype of the strynge, and his doublet from wearygne, and the other is, that the strynge glydyngne sharpeleye and quicklye of the bracer may make the sharper shoote.' Chaucer, Prologue to Cant. Tales, 111, describing the Yeoman, says—

'Upon his arm he bar a gay bracer,
And by his side a sword and a bokeler.'

In the Morte Arthure (E. E. Text Soc., ed. Brock), I. 1859, in the fight with the king of Syria, we are told that 'Braser burnyste brystes in sondyr.' See also l. 4247. Baret gives 'a bracer, brachiale,' and in the Manip. Vocab. we find 'a bracher, brachiale.'

'Brachale. A varbas.' Medulla. 'Brasset, a bracelet, wristband, or bracer.' Cotgrave. See also Florio, s.v. Bracciale. 'Brachiale. Torques in brachio, dextrale; braclet.' Ducange. 'Brachiale. A bracellette; also a bracer.' Cooper. See also Brace, above, and P. Warbrace.

4 'Alle his clothes brouned up and down.' Chaucer, Monke's Tale, 3659. In the Inventory of Sir J. Fastolfs goods, amongst the clothes and dress occurs 'j piece of rede satyne, brawden with the faunt fe.' Paston Letters, ed. Gardner, I. 477. 'Browdym. Embroidered. Broadstie; An embroiderer.' Jamieson. See also Brotheister. In Cotgrave we find 'Broder. To imbroyder. Brod. Embroiered.' See also Barbour's Bruce, ed. Skeat, xi. 464. A.S. bregdan, to braid, pr. brodhen, broden.

5 Musculus. A muscle or fleschlie part of the bodie compacte of fleash, veines, sinewes and arteries, serruyng especially to the motion of some parte of the bodie by means of the sinewes in it. Muscolus. Harde and stiffe with many muscles or brawnes of harde and compacts fleash.' Cooper. Chaucer, In the Prologue to the Canterbury Tales, 546, tells us that

'The Mellere was a stout carl for the nones,
Ful big he was of braun, and eek of boones.'

and in the Legende of Goode Women, Dido, l. 145, Eneas is described as of

'a noble visage for the nones,
And formed wele of brawnes and of boones.'

6 Cooper gives 'Pulpa. The woode of all trees that may be seperated or cleft by the grayne of it, and is the same in timber that musculus is in a mans bodie. A muscle or
fleashe partie in the bodie of man or beaste. A peece of fleash.' "Pulpa. Brawne.'
Medulla. O. Fr. bram.

1 'Perizoma. A breeche: a codpeece.' Cooper. "Feminalis, -le. A womanis breech.'
Medulla.

2 See Bygirdle, above, and Pawchnerde, below. In the Romance of Sir Ferumbras,
ed. Herrtage, l. 2448, Guy of Burgundy cuts down Maubyn the thief, so that
'Porw is heued, chyn & berd And into þe breggyrde he gerd,
þat swerd adownward fledde, þan ful he adoun and bledde;' and
again, l. 3008, Roland cleaves King Conyfer, and
'At ys breggyrdle þat swerd a-stod.'
Brechgerdel occurs in the Ayenbite of Inwy, ed. Morris, 224, and Sir J. Maundeville tells
us in his Voisage and Travaile 'that balsam (bawme) comethe out on snale trees, that ben
non hyere than a mannes breek-girde.' "Perizoma. A brekegyrdyl. Renale. A breke
gyrdyl or a paunce. Brecio. To brekyn. Saraballa: orwa, 'breece.' Medulla. See
Mr. Way's note, s. v. Brygyrdyl.

3 Compare Tusser, p. 53, st. 36—
'Keep safe thy fence,
Scare breakhedge thence!'
See Garthe, below.

4 Chaucer, Prologue to Cant. Tales, 353, tells us of the Frankeleyn, that
'Ful many a fat patrich had he in mewe,
And many a brem and many a luce in stewe.'
Neckham, De Naturis Rerum, Rolls Series, ed. Wright, says, p. 148, 'Brenna vero hostis
decinans insidias, ad loca cenosa fugit aquarum limpiditatem quis a tergo habet perturbans,
sieque delua tyranni spe, ad alios pisces se transfort.'

5 In the Ancren Riwle, p. 324, we are told that 'He þat nappo upon helle brede, he
topleþ ofte al in er he lest wene.' Compare P. 'Berde, or brynke of a vessele. Margo.'
Cotgrave has 'Aile, a wing; also the brimme or brerwoode of a hat.' Carr gives
Breward as still in use in the same sense. 'The cornys cropolis and the beris new breerd.'
Gawin Douglas, ProL Æneid xi, l. 77, 'Breird. The surface, the uppermost part, the
top of anything, as of liquids.' Jamieson. In Chaucer's description of the Pardoner,
Cant. Tales, Prologue, 687, we are told that—
'His walet lay byforn him in his lappe, Brestful of pardoun come from Rome al hoot.'
And in the Knight's Tale, 1305, 'Emetrous, the kyng of Ynde,' is described as having
'A mantelet upon his schuldre hangyngye,
Brest full of rubies reede, as fir sparkyngye.'

So also Hous of Fame, 1032, 'Brestful of lesemyngs,' and in P. Plowman, C. Passus I, 42,
we read, 'Hure bagge and hure bely were brestfel y-crammyd.' Compare Swed. bräddful,
brimfull. See also Ormulum, 14520, Seven Sages, ed. Wright, p. 33, l. 945, and
Wright's Political Poems, i. 69. A. S. brerd, brim, top. 'Crepido, brerd vel ofer.' Wright's
Vol. of Vocab., p. 54.
a Brene ¹ (Breyr A.); carduus, tribulus, vepres, vepræcula.

†a Brevere rude ²; falcatastrum.

* a Brese ³; atelabus, brucus vel locusta.

a Breste; pectus, torax, pectusculum; pectoralis.

a Breste plate; torax.

* a Bretynsye ⁴; propynaculum.

a Breth; ubi ande.

to Brethe; suspirare, spirare, spiremtrahere, &cetera; ubi to Ande.

a Brethynge; spiraculum, spiramen.

to Brewe; pandoxor.

a Brewer; pandoxator-trix, brasiator-trix.

†a Brewhowse; pandoxatorium.

* a Bribur; circumforanus, lustro, sicefania.

a Bridalle ⁵; nupcie.

a Bride; sponsa, sponsus vir eius.

a Bridylyle; lorum, aurea, aurex, aurias, frenum, ora, baidulum, lupatum est frenum Aevintissimun.

to Brydelle; frenare, infrenare.

†with owtyn Bridylyle; effrenis, effrenus, infrinens, infrenus.

†a Bridyllle rene; habena, habenula, lorum.

a Bryge ⁶; pons, ponticulus; ponticus participium.

¹ 'Carduus. A brymbyl.' Medulla. A. S. brér. 'Now in the crop, now doun in the brekes.' Chaucer, Knight's Tale, 674.

² The falcatastrum was a sickle at the end of a long pole used for cutting brushwood. Soldiers armed with weapons resembling it (see Chaucer, Legende of Good Women, Cleopatra, l. 68, 'He rent the sayle with hokes like a sithe') were called in Old French bidaux (Roquefort). Tusser, in his list of tools, &c necessar for a farmer, mentions a 'Brush sithhe,' which is the same instrument.

³ 'A Brize or Gadbee. Tahon, taon, mouch aux bœufs.' Sherwood. Cotgrave gives 'Tahon, m. A brizee, Brimsee, Gadbee, Dunfle, Oxeifie. Tahon marin. The sea brizee; a kind of worm found about some fishes. Taxan de mer. The sea Brizee: resembles a big Chespop, and hath sixteene feet, each whereof is armed with a hook, or crooked naile: This vermin lodging himselfe under the finnes of the Dolphin, and Tunny &c. afflicts them as much as the land Brize doth an ox. Bezer. A cow to runne up and downe holding up her taile when the brizee doth stinger. Beset, Aller a Saintet Beset, To trot, gad, runne, or wander up and done, like one that hath a brize in his taile. Oestre Tunonique. A gad-bee, horse-fie, dunfey, brumsey, brizze.' Halliwell (who has the word misspelt Briefe) gives a quotation from Elyot. Cooper has 'Bruchus. A grasse worme or locuste that hurteth corne, Species est locustan parvum nota.' Asilus, which is given in the Prompt, as the Latin equivalent, is rendered by Cooper, 'A great flie bytyng beasts; an horse-fie or breese.' In the Reply of Friar Daw Topias (Wright's Political Poems, ii. 54) we read—

'When the first angel blew,
Ther was a pit opend,
Ther rose smotherying smoke,
And brese therinne,

Tothed as a lioun.'

'Brucus. A short worm or a breese. Locusta. A breese, or a sukkyll.' Medulla.

⁴ 'Breteasque. A port, or portall of defence, in the rampyre, or wall of a towne.' Cotgrave. It properly means wooden towers or castles as appears from Ducange, s. v. Bretachie.

'And þe brytyases on þe tour an beje
Dulfuly a-doun wer caste.'

Sir Ferumbras, ed. Herrtage, 3315.

⁵ Originally a bride-ale or wedding feast. An ale is simply a feast of any kind: thus we find leet-ales, scot-ales, church-ales, &c. See Brand's Popular Antiquities, ed. Hazlitt, ii. 89-99.

⁶ 'Pai drou it þen and mad a brig
Ouer a litel burn to lig,—

A. S. bryeg. 'Pons. A brygge,' Medulla.
Brysed; quassatus, quassans.  

to Briste; crepare, crepere, crepitare, rumpere.

†to Bryst vp; erumpere, irruptum.
†to Brystylle; estillare.

*a Broche; veru.

a Broche for garn 4 (gerne A.); fusillus.

to Broche; verudare.

†to Brod 6; stimulare, stigare, instigare.

a Brod 4; archus (Acus A.), aculeus, aporia, stimulus, stiga.

*a Brokk 7; castor, beuer, feber, melota, taxus; taxinus, castoreus.

†Brokylle 8; ebi bryssile.

Brokyn; ruptus, ab-, fractus, fresus.

†Brokyn mete; fragmentum, fragillum.

† to Bryge of a nese; jnterfinium.

Bryght; vbi clere.

†to Bryme 1; subare.

Bryne; salsugo; sulsiginosus participium.

to Brynge jn or to; aduehere, afferre, jnferre, annunciare, adducere ad rem turpem, appartare, in-, defferre, jnnitierre, ducere, con-, jn-, jntroucere, re-, perducere ad studia, adducere ad honoren, iluminare, jngerere, irrogare, indere, rodigere, scribere, subducere naues ad terram, ducedere a terra.

to Bryngfurth; producere, proferre.

*Bryssile 2; fragilis, fisilis, fracticius, fractilis, frangibilis.

*to Bryse 3; quater, quassare.

1 Still in common use. A sow is said to 'go to brimme,' when she is sent to the boar. See Ray's Glossary. Cooper gives 'Subo. To grunte as the sowe doth, desiring to have the boare to doo their kynde. Subatio. The appetite or steereng to generation in swyne.' Subo. To brymyn as a boore. Medulla. 'A brymynng as a bore or a sowe doth, en ronyp.' Palgrave.

2 See note to Brokylle.

3 Jamieson gives 'To birse, birze, brize. To bruise: to push or drive: to press, to squeeze.' Briser. To burst, break, Bray in pieces; also to plucke, rend, or teare off, or up; also to crush or bruise extremely.' Cotgrave. The MS. has quarsare.

4 'Fusus. A spindell.' Cooper. 'Broche. A wooden pin on which the yarn is wound.' Jamieson. 'Fascellus. A lytyl spindyl.' Medulla. See note to Fire yrene below.

* Hir womanly handis nowthir rok of tre, Quhilk in the craft of daith mahyng Ne spynidl vns, nor broches of Minerve, dois serve,'

See also ibid., p. 293, Bk. ix. 1. 40. Gawin Douglas, Eneados, vii. 1. 1872.

6 'Brod. A goad used to drive oxen forward,' Jamieson.

7 In P. Plowman, B. vi. 31, Piers complains of the 'Bores and brockes pit breketh adown myne hegges.' The name seems to have been also applied to a bearer, as in the Medulla we find it rendered by Castor. Baret gives 'Broche, a grail, a bason, or budder; melia;' and Huloet 'Broche or budder, or graye beast, taxo.' In the Reliq. Antiq. i. 7, taxus is translated brokke. In the Morte Arthure, ed. Brock, 1. 1995, we find the expression Brokbrsede, having a breast variegated, spotted, or streaked with black and white like a badger. Compare Brock-faced in Brockett. Taxus. A gray; a badger; a broche. Cooper. Icel. brokkr, a badger; Welsh brech, brych, brindle, freckled.

8 In the English Metrical Horniies, ed. Small, on p. 120, l. 5, and again on p. 154, l. 12, we have the word brokel. And in each case the Cambridge MS. reads brysell. The Ancren Riwle, on 164, says, 'Pis bruckele uetles, pet is wummone vleschs. Of pisse bruckele uetles pe apostle seis: "Habemus thesaurum in ists vasis fictillus." . . . Pis bruckele uetles is bruchelure jene beo eni gles,' &c. Harrison, in his Description of England (New Shakspere Society, ed. Furnivall), l. 349-1, says that 'of all oke growing in England, the parke oke is the softest, and far more spalt and brockle than the hedge oke.' Elyot, s. v. Aloe, gives 'brokle, brittle,' and Huloet has 'Brokell, rubblish.' In the Manip. Vocab. we find 'Brickle, fragilis;' and this form still survives in the north. Te Medulla gives 'Fracticeus. Brekyl. Fragilis. Freel, or brekyl.' See Jamieson, s. v. Brukyl, Brickle.
†Brokyn lendis 1 (Broken lendyde A.); lumbifractus; lumbifragium est fraccio lumborum.
Brostyn 2; herniosus.
A Brostynes; hernia.
a Broth; bródium, muria est piscium.
†a Brothester 3 (Browadstérd A.); anaglafarius, anaglafaria.
a Browe; cilium, superficilium, intercilium est spaciun inter cilia.
*Browes 4; Adipatum; Adipatus participium.
Browyn; juscus, & cetera; vbi blake.
*a Broche; firmaculum, monile, píarrium, spinter, spinterculum; versus:—
| †l Pectoris est spinter proprie, pariter que monile, Ornatus colli sit torques, & auris inauris, Torques corpus habet, humeros armilla, monile Colla, perichilides brachia, gemma manus, |

Anulus in digito splendet, sed inauris in aure 5.
a Broder; frater ex eodem patre sed ex divereis matribus; fraternus, germanus ex eadem mater, viterinus, conerinus ex uno vtero.
a Broder in law (Broder elawe A.); leuir.
a Broder soñ; fratrums.
†a Broderdoghter; fratria.
†to folow Broder in maneriis; fratrissare.
†a Broderslaer; fraticaida.
†a Brodir hede; fraterrnitas.
†a Broder wyfe; frattrissa, glos, fra- tria.
to Brue 6; pandozari.
a Bruer; pandoxator, pandoxatrix.
†a Bruhows; pandoxatorium.
to Brule 7; assare.
Brume 8; genesta, merica, trama- rica.
to Brune; ardere, cremare, ado- lere, ardescere, ignire.

1 'Lumbifractus. Brokyn in the [1]endys.' Medulla. See Lende. For fraccio the MS. has spacio.
2 'Herniosus. He that is burste or hath his bowles fallen to his coddes. Hernia. The disease called bursting.' Lyte, in his edition of Dodoens, 1578, tells us, p. 87, that 'the Decoction of the leauces and roote [of the Common Mouse eare] drunken, both cure and heale all wounds both inward and outward, and also Hernies, Ruptures, or burstings;' and again, p. 707, that 'the barke [of Pomegranate] is good to be put into the playsters that are made against burstinges, that come by the falling downe of the guttes.' Hernia. Bolnyng of the bowayles. Herniosus. Brostyn.' Medulla. Cotgrave mentions a plant 'Boutouner. Rupture-wort, Burst-wort.' Hernia, broke-ballochyd.' Wright's Vol. of Vocab., p. 177.
3 Jamieson gives 'Broduster, an embroiderer; Browdyn, embrodered.' See also Brawdester.
4 Baret has 'Brewis, bruisse, or soppes; ossule adipate; soupe.' See Richard Cœur de Lion, l. 3077, and Havelok, ed. Skeat, 934. Bryes occurs in the Liber Cure Cocorum, ed. Morris, p. 19. See also Jamieson, s. v. Brose.
5 The following explanations of the various ornaments here mentioned are from Cooper: 'Spinter. A tacke; a boucke; a chape. Mondle. A colar or lewell that women used to weare about their neckes; an ouche. Torques. A colar, or chayne, be it of golde or siluer, to weare about one's necke. Inauris. A ryngge or other lyke thinge hangyng in the eare. Armilla. A bracelette. Anulus. A ringe.' The Medulla renders them as follows: 'Spinter. A pyn or a broche. Torques. A gylt colere. Inauris. Pe Aryng in the eare. Perichilis: ornamentum multeris circa brachia et crura.'
6 'Sulik as þai brue now ha þai dronken.' Cursor Mundi, ed. Morris, p. 170, l. 2848. See also to Brewe, above.
7 Chauere, in describing the Cook, says 'He cowde roste, and sethe, and broule, and frie.' Prologue, C. T. 383. O. Fr. bruiller.
8 Lyte, Dodoens, p. 666, tells us that the juice of the broom 'taken in quantitie of a ciat or little glasse ful fasting is good against the Squinsie [quinsey] a kind of swelling with heate and payne in the throte, putting the sicke body in danger of choking; also it is good against the sciaticae.' See Wyclif, Jeremiah xvii. 6. A. S. bróm.
A Brunstone; sulfur; sulfurous.
†a Brusket; pectusculum.

a Bruschet for paynterys; celops.

a Brustylle; seta, setula diminutiu-

um; setosus.

B ante V.

a Bucher; carnifer, & cetera; vbi
a fleschoir (fleschener A).

†a Buchery; carnificium.

a Buclere; antile, clepius, egida,
egis, parma, pelta, vmbo, &cetera;
vi a boclere.

†a Bucler plaer; gladiator.

†a Bucler playnge; gladiatura.

a Buffet; Alapa, Aporia, colaphus,
ictus, iccio, percusio.

to Buffet; Alapare, Alapizare, co-
laphizare.

a Buffetter; Alapus, versus:

† 'Qui dat qui recipit alapais
alapus vocitatur.'

a Buke; liber, & cetera; vbi a
boke.

*a Bugylle (Bogylle A.)
*bubalus, Animal est.

†Bugille; buglossa, lingua bouis,
herba est.

a Buk; dama, damula.

---

1 In the Pricke of Conscience we are told at that destruction of Sodom and
Gomorrah 'It rayned fire fra heven and brunstone.' l. 4853. And in the Cursor Mundi
account, ed. Morris, p. 170, l. 2841—

'Our lauerd raing o fiam o-man
Dun o lift, fire and brinstan.'

 Cf. Icel. brenni-sten, sulphur, from brezno, to burn, and sten, a stone.

2 * Bricket. The brisket, or breast-piece.' Cotgrave. 'Brisket, the breast.' Jamieson.

3 A slaughter-house, shambles. In the Fylglymage of the Lyf of the Manhode, ed. Aldis
Wright, p. 129, Wrath says, 'neuere mastyf ne biche in bocherye so gladliche wolde ete raw
flesh and I ete it.' 'Macellum. A bochery. Maceria. A bochery off [or] flesshstall.'
Medulla. 'Boucherie. A butcher's shamble, stall or shop.' Cotgrave. Amongst the officers
of the Larder in the Household Ordinances of Ed. II. are mentioned 'two valletes de
mestier, porters for the lardere, who shall receve the flesh in the butcherie of the achatour,
&c.' Chancer Soc. ed Furnivall, p. 34. 'Bocherye or bochers shambles, where fleche is
sold. Carnarium, Macellum.' Huloet. 'Bochery, boucherie.' Palsgrave.

4 * Gladiater. One playnge with a sworde. 'Gladiatores. Swordere players in Rome
set together in matches to fight before the people in common games thereby to accustom
them not to be afrayed of killynge in warre.' Cooper. 'Gladiatura. A bokeler pleyng.'
Medulla. Fencing with the buckler, or buckler-play, is alluded to in the Liber Custumi-
marum, ed. Riley, pp. 282-3. For an account of this play, see Gentleman's Magazine,
December, 1858, p. 566, and Brand's Pop. Antiq. ed. Hazlitt, ii. 299.

'Onon the morn after, if I suth say,
A mery man, sir Robard out of Morlay,
A half eb in the Swin sohte he the way;
Thare lered men the Normandes at buker to play.'

Song on King Edward's Wars, printed in Wright's Political Poems, i. 70.

5 Compare Nekherynge, below, and P. Bobet.

6 'Bewgle, or bugle, a bull, Hants.' Grose. 'The bugill drawer by his horns great.'
The King's Quhail, ed. Chalmers, p. 87. 'Buffe, bugle or wylde ox, bubalis.' Huloet.

'A bugle, butalus.' Manip. Vocab. In Dunbar, The Thissil and the Rois, we read

'And lat no bovele with his busteous horns
The meik pluck-ox oppress.' St. xvi. 1. 5

'Bugles or buffes. Vris.' Withals. O. Fr. bugle, Lat. buclus. See also Jamieson, s.v.
Bowgle. Andrew Boorde, in his account of Bohemia, says 'In the wods be many wylde
beastes; amongst al other beastes there be Bugles, that be as bigge as an ox: and there
is a beast called a Bouy, lyke a Bugle, whiche is a vengeable beast.' Introduction of
Knowledge, ed. Furnivall, pp. 166, 167. In his note on this passage Mr. Furnivall quotes
a passage from Topesell's History of Four-footed Beasts: 'Of the Vulgar Bugil. A Bugil
is called in Latine, Bubalus, and Buffalus; in French, Bugle; in Spanish, Buffano; in

7 Of this plant Neckham (De Naturis Rerum) says, p. 477—

'Lingua bovis purgat cholerae rubetamque nigromaque,
Et vix cardiaico gratior herba datur.
Vim juvat occultatis quotiens sibi tradita differt,
Solvee cum fidei destinat esse bona.'

See Oxetonge, below.
a Buket; situla, eustrum, hauritiorium, sitella.
a Bukyle; buccula, pluscula.
a Bukyle maker; plusculus, plusculator, -trix.
to Bokyle; plusculo; plusculans, plusculus.
* A Bulas; pepulum.
* a Bulas tre; pepulus.
to Bule; bulire, et cetera; vbi to sethen.
a Bulyngge; bullor, bullio.
†a Bulhede; bulbus, capito, piscis est.
a Bulle; taurus; taurinus participium.
a Bulle (Bwylle A.) of lede; bulla.
†a Bulle (Bwylle A.) of a dore; grapa.
to Bulte; polentriduare.
†a Bultynge cloth (Bult cloth A.); polentridium; polentridualis.
a Bune; precaria, postulacio, & cetera; vbi a askynge.
a Bundayne; pratellus.
* A Burbyeil in ye water; bulla.
†a Bure dermande (dormande A.); Assidella.

1 'Bullace, a small black and tartish plum.' Halliwell. They are mentioned in Tusser's Five Hundred Points, chap. 34. 4. Bullace plumes are in Cambridgeshire called crickies. 'Bolaces and blacke-beries cast on breres growen.' William of Palerne, ed. Skeat, 1809. See also Romaut of the Rose, 1377. Irish bulos, a prune; Breton polos, a bullace; Gaul. bulaisteer, a sloe. 'Bellovier. A bullace-tree or slime plum-tree.' Cotgrave. 'A bullace, frute. Pruneolium.' Manip. Vocab.

2 'Bullhead, the fish, Miller's thumb.' Cotgrave gives 'Asne, m. an asse; also a little fish with a great head, called a Pull-head, or Miller's thumb.' According to Cooper Capito is a 'coddefishe.' The term is still in common use in the North for a tad-pole, in which sense it also occurs in Cotgrave: 'Corasot. A Pole-head, or Bull-head; the little vermine, whereof toads and frogs do come.' See also ibid., v. Testard. 'Hic nullus, Aec, a bulhyd.' Wright's Vol. of Vocab., p. 253.

Apparently this means either the handle or a stud of a door. In Mr. Nodal's Glossary of Lancashire, E. Dialect Society, is given 'Bule. The handle of a pot, pan, or other utensil. At Lancaster the flat wooden handle of an osier market-basket.' Halliwell also has 'Bolls. The ornamental knobs on a bedstead. See Howell, sect. 12.' A. S. bolla. See note to Burdun of a Buk, below. The Medulla explains 'Grappa' by 'forames,' but grapa in the present instance appears to be a made-up word, suggested by the knob-like or grape-like form of the thing meant.

4 In the Treatise of Walter de Biblesworth (13th century), Wright's Volume of Vocabularies, p. 155, is mentioned 'a bolenge' or bulting-clot, the glossary continuing—

'Per bolenger (bullingege) est cevere La flur e le furfre (of bren) demoré.'

And in Kennet's Antiquities of Ambrosden, a 'butter-cloth.' The medieval Latin name for the implement was 'tora.tantara' (see Ælfric's A. S. Glossary), from the peculiar noise made by it when at work; a word borrowed from Ænnius, as signifying the sound of a trumpet, in Priscian, bk. viii. A portable boultier was called a 'tiffany.' Bullitells occurs in the Liber Custumarum, p. 106. 'Bolting Cloth, a cloth used for sifting meal in mills. In 1534, the Guild of the Blessed Virgin Mary of Boston possessed 'a bullinge pipe covered with a yearde of canvesse,' and also 'ij bullinge clothes.' Peacock, English Church Furniture, p. 189, quoted in Peacock's Glossary of Manley &c., E. D. Soc. In the Unton Inventories, p. 29, occurs, 'in the Boultinghe house, one dough trough, ij bolting witches' (hutches), i.e. vessels into which meal is sifted. 'Boltins, the coarse meal separated from the flour.' Peacock's Glossary. See also Paston Letters, iii. 419. The word came to be used metaphorically as in the phrase 'to boulte out the truth,' i.e. to sift the matter thoroughly and ascertain the truth. Thus in Tusser, Five Hundred Points of Good Husbandrie (E. Dial. Soc., ed. Heritage, p. 152)—

'If truth were truly bolted out, As touching thrift, I stand in doubt If men were best to wive.'

'Boultynge cloth or bulter, bluteav. Boulting tumble, husche a bulter.' Palsgrave. 'Pistores habent servos qui politruduant farinam grossam cum polentrudio delicato ... Politrudiant, id est bulentet, et dicitur a pollem quad est farina et trudo. Politrudium Gallice dicitur bullet (bullety).' Dictionarius of John de Garlande, in Wright's Vol. of Vocab., p. 127.

5 'Bulla. A burhyl. Scato. To breyn vp, or burbelyn.' Medulla. See also Belle in the Water.

6 In Chaucer's Prologue to the Canterbury Tales, we are told of the Frankelyn that
A dorman was the large beam lying across a room, a joist. The dormant table was perhaps the fixed table at the end of a hall. See Tabyl-dormande, below. At the bottom of the page in a later hand is 'Hic Asser, -is. A burde, siche as dores & wyndows be made of.'

1 The Medulla gives the following verses on the same word—
   "Est discus ludus [quoits], lecterum [couch], mensa [table], parapsis [dish];
   Discus et Aurora, sic est discus quoque mappa [table-cloth]."

2 Dame Elize. Browne, in her Will, Paston Letters, iii. 465, bequeaths 'a bordedcloth of floore of dize werke and crownes of x yrdis and an halfe long, and iiij yrdis bred.'

3 'Gauanye. A carpet to lay on a table; a daggeswayne,' Cooper. 'Gauwayne. A bord cloth.' Medulla.

4 'Clavillus. Varro. Rounde knappes of purple, lyke studdes or nayle heads, wherwith Senators garments or robes were pyrled or powdered. Clavata vestimenta. Lampridius. Garments set with studs of golde, of purple, or any other lyke thynge.' Cooper, 1584.

5 Baret gives 'to burgen; to budde, or bring forth flowers.' 'Burgen, geminare;' Manip. Vocab. 'Burgeo, to grow big about or gross, to bud forth,' Bailey's Dict.

6 'Bourgeo, bourjon, the young bud, sprid or putting forth of a vine.' Cotgrave. 'Bureau, m. A thick and course cloath, of a browne russet, or darke mingled colour.' Büroil. Silke rash; or any kind of stuffe thats halfe silke and halfe worsed.' Cotgrave. 'Desquamare vestem, to burle cloth.' See also to do Hardes away, and to Noppe, below.
ta Bur tre; sambucus, sambucetum vbi cresceunt.
a Buschelle; batulus liquidorum est, bacus, modius, baillis, modi-
lus, tessera.
a Buse for a noxe; bocetum.

†a Buserd; arphia, picus.
*a Buske; arbustum, dumus, fru-
text, frutectum, fruticetum, rubus, rubetum.
*a Buyste (Bust A.); alabastrum, alabastratum, pixis, hostiarium
pro hostijis.

*Bustus; rudis, rigidus.
to be Bustus; rudere.
a Bute (Buyt A.) of ledir or wan-

dis; crepida, crepidula, diminut-
tium, ocría.

*Bute (Buyt A.); Auctorium, aug-
mentum As in cosynge.
to Bute (Buyt A.); Augmen-
tare.
to Bute (Buyt A.); ocreare, ocreis
ornare.
a Butewe; ocreola.
a Buthe; emptorium, caducrum,
tenterium, meritorium, opella,
staiciuncula.

Buytinge vbi Buytt (A.).
a Butler; acalius, indeclinabile,
acellarius, pincerna, promus, pro-
pinator.

1 'Bur-tree, or Bore-tree, the elder tree.
From the great pith in the younger branches
which children commonly bore out to make pot-guns (sic) of them.' Ray's Glossary
of North Country Words. In Lancashire elderberry wine is called Bortree-joan; see
Nodal's Glossary of Lancashire, E. D. Soc., and Jamieson, s. v. Bortree. 'Sambuca,
or Bourtre.' 'Sambucus. Burtle or hydul tre.' Ortus Vocab.

'A boose, stall, bovele.' Manip. Vocab. See also Booc, and Cribbe, in P. ; and
Nodal's Glossary of Lancashire, E. D. Soc., s. v. Boose. 'Hoc hoser, a bose.' Wright's Vol. of
Vocab., p. 235. 'Buse, Buise, Boose. A cow's stall. To Buse. To enclose cattle in a
stall.' Jamieson. 'Boia. A boce.' Medulla.

3 'Pics. A byrde makyng an hole in trees to breed in: of it be three sortes, the first
a Specht, the seconde an Hicwaw, the thyrde which Aristotle maketh as bigge as an
enne is not with us. Plinie addeth the fourth, whiche may be our witwall.' Cooper.

4 'Buske, dumetum.' Manip. Vocab. Bocurs = woodland, occurs in Liber Custumaram,
PP. 44, 670. 'Abod vnder a bush.' Will. of Palerne, ed, Skeat, l. 3069.

5 In English Metrical Homilies, p. 148, the devil is described as passing a certain
hermit's cell, and we are told that

'Buytetes on himsele he bare, And ampolies als leche ware.'
See also P. Plowman, A. xii, 68, and the History of the Holy Grail, ed. Furnivall, xv, 463,
479, xvii, 131, 137, &c. 'Buist, Buste, Boist. A box or chest. Meal-buist, chest for con-
taining meal.' Jamieson. 'Boiste. A box, pix, little casket.' Cotgrave. 'A Booste, boxe,
pixis.' Manip. Vocab.

6 I know of no instance of boots made of twigs (wandis), which appears to be the
meaning here, being spoken of, but the Medulla gives 'Carabas. A boot made of wekerys,' and
renders ocrea by 'a boot or a coky.' 'Ocreo. To botyn.' 'Crebidu. Calceamenti genus
cujus tabellae lignee suppeditales pluribus clavis compingebantur; chaussure a semelle de bois
(Acta Sanctorum).' D'Arnis.

7 'Butewe, a kind of large boot, covering the whole leg, and sometimes reaching above
the knee. See Wardrobe Accounts of Edward IV, p. 119; Howard Household Books, p. 139.
See his duties &c, described in the Boke of Curtisaye, printed in the Babes Boke,
ed. Furnivall, p. 190, and also at p. 152. The Middle English form was boteler, botler,
as in Wyclif, Genesis xi. 1, 2. Ducange gives the form butellarus as occurring in the
Laws of Malcolm II of Scotland, c. 6, § 5. The word is derived from the Norm. Fr.
butiiler from L. Lat. bota, or buta, a butt, or large vessel of wine, of which the butic-
larbus (bouteiller, or butler) of the early French kings had charge. So the botler of
the English kings took prasage of the wines imported, one cask from before the mast, and one
from behind. Butt in later times meant a measure of 136 gallons, but originally it was
synonymous with dolium or tun. Bouteille is a diminutive from butta; and the 'buttery'
is the place where the bute were kept.
a Buttok; nates, natica, naticula, diminutiium.
a Button¹; fibula, nodulus, bulla. to Button; fibulare, confibulare.
a Butry; Apotheca, cellarium, pin-cernaculum, promptuarium, pro-pina, penus, -i, penus -nus, penus, -oris, penum, penu indeclinabile.
* a Butte; meta.
Butyr; butirum.
Butyr marke. (A.)
† a Butyr flee; papilio.
a Butyr²; scalprum, scalprus, scaber, scabrum.

Capitulum Tercium C.

C ante A.

† a Caban of cueke (coke A.)⁴; capana.

a Cabille; rudens, & cetera; vbi a rape.

† a Cade⁵; domes[s]tica vel domesti-cus, et ouis vel aus domestica.

¹ Compare Knoppe of a seho.
² This appears to mean a pruning-knife. Cotgrave gives 'Boter, to prune or cut off the superfluous branches of a tree.' Scalprum, according to Cooper, is 'a shawynge knife; a knife to cutte vines,' and according to the Medulla 'a penne knyf.'
³ 'Mydrumnyl, or a butyre.' Ortus. The bittern is still known as a 'Butter-bump,' or a 'mire-drum,' in the north of England. In the Nominale (Wright's Vol. of Vocab. p. 220) it is called 'butturre,' other forms of which were bitter, bittor, and bittoor. In the Liber Custumarum we find, pp. 304-6, the form butor, and on p. 82, butere. Bitter occurs in Middleton's Works, v. 289, and in the Babees Book, p. 37, amongst other birds are mentioned the 'bustard, belouere and shoveler,' a form of the name which also occurs on p. 49, l. 696, and p. 27, l. 421. In the Boke of Keruyng, printed in the same volume, p. 162, are given directions for the carving of a 'bitturre.' Five herons and bittors are mentioned amongst the poultry consumed at a feast, temp. Richard II, Antiq. Report, i. p. 78. 'Bernakes and butures in baterde dysches.' Morte Arthur, ed. Brock, 189.
⁴ Hearon, Byttor, Shouelar, being yong and fat, be lightlier digested than the crane, and pe bittour sooner then the Hearon.' Sir T. Elyot, Castell of Health, leaf 31. 'Galerand, the fowle tarmard a bittor. Butor, a Bittor.' Cotgrave. The bittern is said to make its peculiar noise, which is called bumbling, and from which it derives its second name, by thrusting its bill into the mud and blowing. To this Chaucer refers in the Prologue to the Wyf of Bathe, 116—

'As a bytoure bumblish in the myre,
She layde hir mouthe unto the water doun.'

See also Mire-drombylle. 'Onocrotalus, byttore.' Wright's Vol. of Vocab. p. 176.
⁴ 'Cuponna. A taverne or victaylyng house.' Cooper.
⁵ 'Cade lamb, a pet lamb "reared by hand."' Peacock's Gloss. of Manley &c. 'Corset lamb or colt &c., a cade lamb, a lamb or colt brought up by the hand.' Ray's South Country Glossary, E. D. Soc., ed. Sleat. In the Nominale (Wright's Vol. of Vocab., p. 219) the word canaria (probably for senaria = a six-year-old sheep) is explained as 'Anglice, a cad.' 'A cade lamb. Agnus Domesticus, domi etuctus.' Littleton. Still in use, see Miss Jackson's Shropshire Glossary, 1879.
Caffe; acus, palea, paleola, folliculus, theca.

† Caffe haws; paliare, paliarium.
a Cake; castaria, volucricium.
a Cake; torta, tortula, diminutium.
Calde; frigus, frigiditas, tepeditas, geliditas, algor, algaer.
† Calde of tæ axes; frigor.
Calde; algidus, frigidus, tepidus, gelidus, frigorosus, gabilus.
to be Calde, or make calde; Algor, -gescere, frigere, -re, frigescere, -re, frigidare, -re, -in, -tepefacere.
† Calde phase; frigidarium.
Caldrekyn; frigorosus, & cetera; vbi calde (A.).
a Calderon (Caldrone A.); cal- 
dria, lebes, eniola, coculum (coculum A.), enium, enulim

(eniolum A.), feruorium, (eni- ola A.).
† Cale; olus, oluculum, diminu-
tium, caulis, olereus.
† Cale lefe (Calefe A.); caulis.
† Cale seller; olitor, -trix.
* A Cale stok; maguderis.
† Cale worme; erusa, atacus, cur-
culio, cucullunculus, vria, vricula.
a Calfe; vitulus; vitulinus, parti-
pium.
† to Calfe; fetare.
† with Calfe; fetosus.
* Calfe of tæ lege; crus, crusculum, sura.
† Cale garth; ortus, & cetera; vbi a gardynge.
Calke; creta, calx.
†Calke; cretosus.

1 A.S. ceaf, chaff. Hampslo, Prickes of Conscience, 3148, says—
as fyre þat cæfe son may bryn,
gold may melt þat es long þar-in.’
Chaucer, Man of Lawe’s Tale, l. 701, has—
‘Me lust not of the caf ne of the stree,
Maken so longe a tale as of the corn.’

See Barlycafe, above.

2 ‘Tourte. A great loafe of household or browne bread (called so in Lionnois and 
Daunplin). Tourteau. A cake (commonly made in haste, and of lesse compasse than the 
gasteau); also a little loafe of household or browne bread; also a Pancake.’ Cotgrave.
3 Palsgrave gives ‘Chyureryng as one dothe for colde. In an axes or otherwise, frillen-
Ague, axes, fyre.’ See also Aixes. Axis or Aaxes is from Lat. accessum, through Fr. 
accez, and is in no way connected with A.S. aexe. Originally meaning an approach or 
coming on of anything, it at an early period came to be specially applied to an approach or 
sudden fit of illness: thus Chaucer has, ‘upon him he had an hote accessse.’ Black Knight, 
l. 136, and Caxton, ‘fyl into a sekenes of feures or accessse.’ Paris & Vienne, p. 25.
4 Very susceptible of cold, or very cold. ‘Coldrycke, or full of cold. Algosus.’ Hublet.
Jamieson gives ‘Coldruch adj. used as synonymous with Coldrife. Perhaps of Teut. origin, 
from koude, cold, and rijd, added to many words, as increasing their significiation; blind-
rijck, rich in blindness, doof-rijck, very deaf, &c.’
5 ‘Lebes. A caudron to Boyle in; a kettle.’ Cooper. Enium is of course for ahenum or 
denum, a vessel of brass.
6 ‘Chou. The herbe Cole, or Coleworts.’ Cotgrave. See Jamieson, s. v. Kail.
‘Quils he was þis cales gaderand, 
A nedder stert vte of þe sand’
Cursor Mund, p. 718, l. 12526.
‘Magnus. A col stock.’ Medulla. ‘Magudaris. A kinde of the herbe Laserpittium; 
after other onely the stalke of it; after some the roote.’ Cooper. In Skelton’s Why Come 
ye Nat to Court? 350, we read—
‘Nat worth a shytet-cocke, 
Nat worth a sorew calstocke.’
7 ‘Eruca. A coolwyrn or a carlok.’ Medulla. ‘Eruca. A coleworm or a carlok.’ Ort. 
Vocab. ‘Eruca. The worme called a canker, commonly upon the coleworts.’ Cooper.
‘Canker worm which crapeyth most commonly on coleworts, some do call them the deuyls 
goldrynge & some the colewort worme. Eruca.’ Hublet.
8 A.S. ceale.
to Calkylle¹; calculare.

to Calle; ciere, ex-, Acceire, Accercire, concire, cire, Acciere, adscrire, vocare, e-, ad-, nuncupare, nominare, propellare, appellare, com-, accessire, calare, censere, censire, conuentire, vocitare, vociferare.

to Calle in; invocare.

to Calle owtte; evocare.

to Calle agane; revocare.

†to Calle a hawke²; stupare.

a Callynge; vocacio, vociferacio; vocativus.

*to Calle trappe³; hamus, pedica medio correpito.

A Cambe (Came A.); pecten⁴.

†a Cambake (Camboke A.); cambuca.

†Cambrige; cantibrigia, villa est.

a Camelle; camelus, camelio.

a Camerelle⁶; camerella.

Camomelle; camomillum.

†a Can; orca, orcula, diminutium, & cetera; ubi, a potte.

a Candelle; candela, scindula.

*And Candelere; candelarius.

†Candylimes (Candilmesday A.); jpopanti, indeclinabile, festum purificacionis beatæ marie.

a Cendyldystye; candelabrum, candeferum.

†a Candal schers⁸; emunctorium.

¹ 'Of that was calculated of ye clymat, the contraye by fynedeth.' P. Plowman, C. xviii. 106.

² 'He calcleb [calculat] and aconteb ye ages of ye world by powsends.' Trevisa's Higden, vol. ii. p. 237, Rolls Series.

³ That is to call back a hawk from his prey by showing him food. The Ortus Vocab. gives 'Stupo: to call a hawke with meat.' It appears to be a word coined to represent the English stoop, for the only meaning assigned to stupare in the dictionaries is 'to shut up in a bath;' and so Cotgrave, 'Estouper. To stop, to close; to shut or make up.' This meaning also appears in the Ortus, for it continues, 'vel aliquid stupa obturare.' To stoop or stoup was the regular term in falconry for a hawk swooping down on its prey: thus Ben Jonson, Alchemist, v. 3, has, 'Here stands my dove; stoup at here, if you dare.' See also Spenser, Faery Queene, I. xi. 18.

⁴ 'Caltroppes used in warre, to pricke horses feete; they be made so with foure pricks of yron, that which way sooner they be cast, one pike standeth up. Tributli.' Baret. See also Florio, s. v. Tribolo, and Prof. Skeat's exhaustive note on the word in Piers Plowman, C. xxi. 296. 'Hamus. An hook, or an hole of a net, or a mayl of an haburion, or a caltrappe. Pedica. A fetters, or a snare.' Medulla. 'A forest vol of hyeus an of calketreppen.' Ayenbite of Inwy, ed. Morris, p. 131. Caxton, Faytes of Armes, pt. ii. ch. xiv. p. 119, mentions amongst the implements of war 'sharp hokes and pyynes of yron that men calle Calkylle.' Caltrappes, engines of warre sower abrede to wynde horse & man by the legges. Spara.' Hulcoet. 'The felde was strowed full of caltrappes. Locus pugnae muricibus erat intratus.' Horman. ⁵ MS. pecten; correctly in A.

⁶ 'Cambuca is defined in the Medulla as 'a buschoppys croe or a croik staf,' which is probably the meaning here. In the Ortus Vocab. we find 'Cambue, a crutche,' and hereafter will be found 'A Cruche. Cambueca, pedum.' The word is doubtless derived from the Celtic cam, crooked, Gaelic camag. The Rest-harrow (short for arrest-harrow), also called Cammoke, or Commock (onono arvensis) derives its name from the same source, for its roots being tough and crooked. See P. Plowman, C. xxii. 314.

⁷ 'Camerula. Parva camera, cellula ad colloquendum, chambrette, cabinet.' Ducange.

⁸ 'Hypapanti. Barbare ex Gree, bramare, festum Purificationis Beatæ Mariae; la fête de la Presentation au temple, le 2 février.' Ducange. 'Hoc ipopanti. Candalymesse.' Wright's Vol. of Vocab. p. 229. The Ortus explains ipapanti by 'obstatulo vel occurrus domini, ab ipa grece, quod latine dicitur vie, et anti, quod est contras: anglice, the feast of candemas, or metynge of candelles.'

⁹ 'Candel shears. Snuffers.' Jamieson. 'Emunctorium. A snuffynge yron.' Ortus Vocab. In the 'Boke of Curtasaye' (Sloane MS. 1986) pr. in the Babes Boke, ed. Furnivall, p. 205, the following description of snuffers is given—

'He snof [the Chandel] dose away
With close sesors as I sow say;
With plate of irne vp-on bose.

'Emunctorium: ferrum cum quo candela emungitur.' Medulla. Wyclif, Exodus xxv. 38, renders emunctoria by 'candelquenchers,' and emuncta by 'snoffes' [snottis in Purvey].
† a Candlyweke; lichinus, lichinum.
† a Candylsnytynge; lichinus, lichinum.
† Caned; Acidus.
† Canynge of ale; Acor.
Canyle; cinamomum, Amomum.
a Cankyr; cancer, -is secundum antiquos, sed modo est secundum declinationis, cancer, -cri.
a Canon; canon.

1 There appears to be some error here, the scribe having apparently copied the same Latin equivalents for Candylsnytynge as for Candlyweke, to which lichinus or lichinum properly apply. Candylsnytynge is the act of snuffing a candle, or, if we understand the word instrument, a pair of snuffers. 'Snite. To snuff, applied to a candle.' Jamieson, Lichinus. Candell weyke. Ortus. 'Fumale. The weyke or [of] a candyl. Lichinum. A weyke off a candyl. Lichinum. The knast off a candyl.' Medulla. See to Snyte and Weyke.

2 Said of vinegar when containing mould, or turned sour. Similarly in the version of Beza's Sum of the Christian Faith, by R. Fyll, Lond. 1572, l. 134, we find—'It is meruaile that they [the Priests] do not reserve the wine as well as the breade, for the one is as precious as the other. It were out of order to saye they feare the wine will eger, or waxe palled, for they hold that it is no more wine.' See P. Egry. 'Acor: canynge of ale.' Ortus Vocab.

3 'Canelle, our moderne Cannell or Cinnamon,' Cotgrave. 'And the Lord spak to Moyses, seiynge, Tak to thee sweete smellynge things . . . the half of the canel [cinamon].' Wycliff, Exodus xxx. 23. 'I ha sprengd my ligging place with myrre, and aloes, and canell;' ibid, Proverbs vii. 17. See also Romant of the Rose, p. 58, 'cannelle, and setewale of prys.' In Trevisa's Higden, i. 99, we are told that 'in Arabia is store mir and canel.' In John Russell's Boke of Nurture (pr. in the Babees Book, ed. Furnivall), p. 11, 'Synamone, Canelle, red wyne hoot & drye in beir doynge,' are mentioned amongst the ingredients of Ypoeas. Is the name derived from its tube-like stalk? Canel also occurs in the Recipe for Chaundon sauf of Swannes, given in Harl. MS. 1735, l. 18. See note to Chawdewayn. 'Cinomomum. Canel.' Medulla. See also Cinamome. 'Canel, spye, or tre so called. Amomum.' Huloet. 'Canele & gingiuer & licorij.' Lajamon, l. 17,744.

4 Chaucer, in the Knight's Tale, l. 2150, says that—

'Nature hath nat take his bygynnyng
Of no partye ne cantel of a thing,
But of a thing that parfyt is and stable.'

Shakspeare also uses the word—

'See, how this River comes me cranking in,
And cuts me from the best of all my land,
A huge halfe moone, a monstrous cantle out.'

1st Hen. IV., III. i, 98.

And also in Ant. & Cleop. III. x, 4. According to Kennett MS. 38, Cantelle means 'any indefinite number or dimension:' thus in MS. Cantab. Ff. ii. 38, l. 123 (quoted by Halliwell) we read—

'And a cantell of hys schoyle
Flewre fro hym ynto the fylde.'

Burguy gives 'Chantel, cantel, coln, quartier, morecou, chanteau.' 'Minuat. A cantyl of bred.' Medulla. Compare P. 'Partyn, cantyn, or dolyn, parciour.'

'Capyl, Capul. s. A horse or mare.' Jamieson. 'Caballus. A horse; a caple.' Cooper. From a passage in Rauf Collyear, E. E. Text Society, ed. Murray, a 'Capylle' appears to be properly applied to a cart-horse, as distinguished from a 'coursour,' or charger or saddle-horse. Rauf on his arrival home orders 'twa knafs.'

'The ane of yow my Capell ta
The vther his [King Charles'] Coursour alswa.' P. 6, l. 114.

See Carte hors below. 'Thanne Conscience ypon his Capyl kaireth forth faste.' P. Flowman, B. iv. 23. 'Caballus. A stot.' Medulla.

Altilis is rendered by Cooper, 'franked or fedde to be made fatte.'
CATHOLICON ANGLICUM.

*a Cappe 1; pilius, galerus.
*a Cappe of a flayle 2; cappa.
†Cappyd; cappatus.
†to Cappe; cappo -as, -avi, -re.
a Capitan; Architenens, capitaneus, castellanus, castellarius.
*a Caralle 3; corea, chorus, pecten.
a Carde 4; cardus, carpuratorium.
a Carde maker; carpuratorius.
†a Carder; carprix.
a Cardiakylle or cardiake 5; cardia, cardius.
†a Cardynge; carpuratorium.
a Cardinalle; cardinalis; cardinalis participium.

†a Carte band (Carbond A.) 6; crusta, crustula diminuitium.
a Carter; Auriga, veredus, veredarius, quadrarius, carentarius.
†a Carte hows; carectarea.

1 'Galerus. An hathe; a pirwike.' 'Pileus. A cappe or bonet.' Cooper. 'Galerus. A coyfe of lether.' Medulla. A.S. cope, which appears as the gloss to planta in Ælfric's glossary. 'Galerus, vel pileus, fallen het.' Wright's Vol. of Vocab. p. 22.

2 'The band of lether or wood through which the middle-band passes loosely. There is oneGap at the end of the hand-staff, generally made of wood, and another at the end of the wingel, made of lether.' Halliwell in e. See Flayle, below.

3 In the Cursor Mundi, p. 438, l. 7600, we are told that after David had slain Goliath

'Per caroled wienes bi pe way, Of pair carol suche was pe sange, &c.'

Compare the account of the same event in Wyclif, i Kings, xxii. 11. 'Pecten is used hereafter as the equivalent for a Wraest. 'Faire is carole of maide gent.' Alisander, 1845.


5 'Cardiaque. A consumption, and continuall sweat, by the indisposition of the heart, and abouts it.' Cotgrave. 'Cardiacus. That hath the wringyng at the hearte.' Cooper. Batman yppon Bartholomé, lib. vii. cap. 32, 'Of heart-quaking and the disease cardiacelle, says, 'heart-quaking or Cardiacel is an euil that is so called because it commeth ofte of default of the heart,' &c. 'Cardiacus, (1) qui patitur mortum cordis; (2) morbus ipse,' Ducange. 'Cardiac; quidam morbus. A cardyake.' Medulla. See Piers Plowman, C. vii. 78 and xxiii. 82. The word also occurs in Chaucer's Pardoner's Prologue, l. 27, and in the Prologue to the Tale of Beryn, ed. Furnivall, l. 493, where we are told that the Pardonere 'caust a cardiyakill, & a cold sol.'


7 Cooper renders Biliz by 'A brigantine, or coate of fence double plated, or double mayled.' Palsgrave gives 'Casrey cloths, cresy,' and Cotgrave 'Carle, cresce, kemie.' Harrison in his Description of Eng. ed. Furnivall, l. 172, says that an Englishman was contented 'at home with his fine carsie hosen and a meane slap,' 'Carseye. The woollen stuff called Kersey.' Jamieson. The Medulla explains biliz as 'a kirtle off cloth of if thredes woundyn.' For the origin of the word see Skeat, Etym. Dict. s. v. Kersey.

8 'A plate of iron. Cotgrave gives 'Happe. f. A clase, or the hooke of a clase; or a hooke to claspe with; also the clowt, or band of iron thats nailed upon the arme, or end of an axletree, and keeps it from being borne by the often turning of the nave (of a wheele).'

'Cooper renders Happe. f. A clase, or the hooke of a clase; or a hooke to claspe with; also the clowt, or band of iron that's nailed upon the arm, or end of an axletree, and keeps it from being borne by the often turning of the nave of a wheel.' This appears from the definition of crusta given by Cooper, 'bullions or ornaments that may be taken off,' to be the meaning in the present instance, but a cart-band also signifies the tire of a wheel.

7 Cotgrave has 'Bande. The streake of a wheel,' and Elyot, Dict. 1559, gives 'Absis. The streake of a cart wheele, wherin the spokes bee sette: victus. A hoope or strake of a carte.' W. de Biblesworth in naming the parts of a cart speaks of les bendes de les roes, which is rendered in the gloss 'the carte-bondes.' Wright's Vol. of Vocab. p. 167. 'Bande. A welt or gard; the streak of a cart wheel.' Cotgrave, See also Clowte of yren, and cf. Copbands.
†a Carte hors; veredus, caballus.  
†a Carte spurre; orbita.  
†a Cartewright; carectareus.  
†a Carte sadille; sella veredaria, lollidodium.  

case; casus.  
†a Case for sponys or oder thyngis; theca.  

to Caste; jacerre, emittere, effundere, torquere, con-, jaculare, balein grece, exigere, jacare; versus—  
†Sī non vis jacerre, lapidem permette jacere.  
to Cast agayn; reicere.  
to Caste away; abicere, proicere, abicimus voluntate, proicimus iussu aliorum.  
to Caste a darte; jaculare, torquere, con-.  
†to Caste be hinde; deicactre, deicere.  
to Castin; jnicere, jnmitttære.  
to Caste down; sternere, ab-, con-.  

pro-, diruire, demoliri, subuertere, obruere, pessundare.  

to Caste owte; eicere, eicactare, elimine- 
†to Caste ouer; traicere.  
†a Castelle; castrum, castellum, castellulum, defensio, muninm, municipalum, oppidum, oppidulum, opus, (ops, menea A.).  
†to sett in Castelle; jncastrare.  
†Castynge; jacienis, emittemis, iactans.  
†Castynge as a bowe; flexibilis, vt, Arcus mens est flexibilis, &c ve 

laecastynge.  
a Castyngdown; prostracio, subercio.  
a Catte; catus, mureligus, musio, pilax.  
†a Cattyle (Cattelle A.).  

lanugo, herba est.  
†a Cature; escarius.  


3 That is ‘well-casting.’  

4 ‘Cat-tails. The heads of the great bulrush.’ Peacock’s Glossary of Manley, &c. ‘Lanugo. The softe heares or mossinesse in fruites and herbes, as in clarie, &c.’ Cooper. Jamieson says, ‘Cats-Tails, s. pl. Hares tail-rush, Eriophorum vaginatum.’ Linn, also called Canna-down, Cat-tails.’ Lyte, Dodoens, p. 512, says that the ‘downe or cotton of this plant is so fine, that in some countries they fill quishions and beddes with it.’ He adds, ‘Turner calletth it in Englishe, Reed Mace, and Cattes tayle: to the which we may joyn other, as Water Torche, Marche Betill, or Pestill, and Dunche downe, bycaus the downe of this herbe will cause one to be deafe, if it happen to fall in to the ears. . . . The leaves are called Matte reedes, bycaus they make mattes therewith, . . . Men haue also experimented and proved that this cotten is very profitable to heale broken or holowe kibes, if it be layde vpon.’ See also the quotation from Gerard in Mr. Way’s note s. v. Metole. ‘Cat’s-tail; typha.’ Withals. ‘Cattes tayle, herbe, whiche some cal horse- 

taile. Cauda equina.’ Hulcoet.  


‘Make wisdome controller, good order thy clarke, Provission Cater, and skil to be cooke.’  
‘Catour, or purneyoure of vitayles. Opanorator.’ Hulcoet. ‘The Cater buyeth very dere 

cates. Ohsoboror caro foror emitt obsonia.’ Horm. From a Fr. form acatour from acate, 
a buying, used by Chaucer, Proli. 573.
*a Cawcion: caucio.
*a Cavdille: caldarium.
a Caule: caula.
a Cause: causa, erga, declinabitur antiquitus, argum, gratia & racio; sed causa multus habet species, racio pa[w]cissimas, & causa rem antecedit, racio perficit; jus, occasio, res.
be Cause: causa, pretextu, contemplacione, gratia, intuitu, obtentu, occasione.

C antc E.
a Cedir tre; cedrus, cedra; cedrinus.
†Cele: vbi happy (d vbi blyssede A.).
Celydon: celidonia, herba est.
a Celle: cella, cellula, conclauae.
a Celler: cellarium (Apoteca, cella-

rium, penus, -i, penus, -ris, penum, peni, indeclinabile, penus, -eris, A.), & cetera; vbi a butry.
a Cellerer: cellarius, celluarius.
a Censure; vide in S. littera.
Centary: centauria, fel terre.
a Cepture; ceptrum.
*a Cerkylle; Ambago, Ambages, ambicio, ambitus, circus, circulus, cicus, 7. siculus, circutus, girus, lustrum, lustracio, lustramen, spera, sperula, dimi-

nutium.

half a Cerkylle; semicirculus.
Certan; certus, verus.
†to be Certan; constare, restore.
Certanly; certe, quoque, porro, quin, vtiqae; versus:
†Est stultus porro qui nescit vivere porro.

1 'The king suor vpe the boe, and caucio voud god,
That he al clanliche to the popes loking stod.'
So also in King Alisaunder, l. 2811, in Weber Metr. Rom. i. 110—
'And they were proude of that cite; And ful of everiche iniquyte:
Kauceyon they nolde: geve, ne bidde.'
The word frequently occurs in this sense of ' hostages, security.' see Holinshed, iii. 1584,
'hostages that should be given for cautions in that behalfe.' It is still in use in Scotland
for 'bail, security.'
2 In the Prologue to the Tale of Beryn, Chaucer Soc. ed. Furnivall, p. 14. l. 431, we
are told how Kit, the tapster, her Paramour, and the Ostler
'Sit & ete be caudefl; for the Pardonere pât was made
With sugir & with swete wyne, rist as bymyselfe bade.'
Manip. Vocab. ' Of sweet Almondes is made by skille of cookees ... caudles of Almonds,
both comfortable to the principall parts of the body and procuring sleepe ... Almond caudles are made with ale strained with almonds blanched and brayed ... then lightly
boyled and spiced with nutmeg and sugar ... as pleaseth the party.' Cogan, Haven of
Health, 1612, pp. 98, 99. See also Rob. of Gloucester, p. 561.
3 ' Caule. A sheepe house; a folde.' Cooper. 'Caule, munimenta ovium; barrières
pour renfermer les moutons, parc.' Ducange. ' Caule. A stabyl, a folde, or a shep cote.'
Medulla. ' A Caule, pen; caula.' Manip. Vocab.
4 A. S. sedig. 'Felit, soly or blisful: Felicio, to make sely.' Medulla Grammatica.
'There is sely endeles beyng and endeles blys.'
MS. Addit. 10053.
5 'Chelidonia. The hearbe Selandine [Celandine].' Cooper. Of this plant Neckham
says—
'Mira chelidonia, virtus clarissima reddit
Lumina, docta tibi probo hirundo fidem.'
De Naturis Rerum, p. 478 (Rolls Series).

See also Lyte's Dodoens, p. 31.
6 'Centaury. A herb of Mars.' Coles' Dict. 1676. 'Fel terre. Centaurium.' Cooper.
The plant is mentioned in the Promptorium, p. 154, under the name 'Feltryke, herbe,' on
which see Mr. Way's note.
7 MS. Clicus.
†to Certefye; certificare, cerciorare.
†to Ceruylle¹; excerebrare.
†a Ceruyller; excerebrator.
to Cese; cessare, desinere, descis-
tere, dimittere, destare, omittere est ordinem intervampere, pre-
mittere ex toto relinquere, super-
sedere.
a Cessyngne; cessacio, deficio, inter-
missio.
like to Cesse; cessabundus (A.).
*Cante H.
*Chafir (Chafare A.)²; commercium.
   to Chafir; commercari.
a Chafiryng; commercium, commu-
tacio.
   *a Chafte³; maxilla, mala, faux,
   manduila, mandula, mola; maxil-
   laris, participium.
A Chafte; vb[?] Arowe (A.).
A Chafte; vii spera, &c. (A.)
Chaftmonde⁴. (A.)
a Chayere; cathedra, orchestra.
†a Chare bowe⁵; fultrum.
*to Chalange⁶; vendicare, calump-
niari.

¹ 'Excerebro. To beate out the braynes of a thyng.' Cooper. 'Ceruelle, f. The braine.' Cotgrave.
² 'And some chosen chaftare, they cheuen the bettare.' P. Plowman, B Prologue 31.
³ 'Greet pres at market makith deer chaftare.' Chaucer, Wyf of Bathe, Prologue, l. 523.
A. S. cem, chép.
4 In the Anturs of Arthur (Camden Soc. ed. Robson), xi. 2, we read—
   'Alle the herlus myystum here, the bynest of alle,
   Off the shaft and the shol, shartur to the skin.'
Halliwell quotes from MS. Cott. Vespas. A. iii. leaf 7—
   'With the chafta-ban of a ded has
   Men sais that therwit shan he was.'
See also E. E. Alliterative Poems, ed. Morris, p. 100, l. 268.
³ 'With this chaftyl-bon I xal sle the.' Cov. Myst. Cain & Abel, p. 37.
   Gawin Douglas describing the Trojans on their first landing in Italy, tells how they
   'With thare handis brek and chaftis gna
   The crustis, and the cöffings all on raw.'
Eneudos, Bk. vii. l. 250.
In the Cursor Mundi, David, when stating how he had killed a lion and a bear, says—
   'I had na help bot me allan...
   And sok jam be þe berdes suin
   And I laid hand on þain beleue
   Pat I pair chaftes rae in swa.' Il. 7505-7510.
where the Fairfax MS. reads chawelis, and the Göttingen and Trinity MSS. chawlie.
   'He strake the dragon in at the chaftyl,
   That it come out at the navyl.'
See also Chayylle and Cheke-bone. 'Chaftis, Chafts, the chops. Chaft-blade, the jaw-
⁴ This word does not appear again either under C or S. It was a measure taken from
the top of the extended thumb to the utmost part of the palm, generally considered as
half a foot. Ray in his Gloss, of North Country Words gives 'Shaftman, Shaftnet, Shaft-
ment, sb. the measure of the fist with the thumb set up; ab A. S. sect mund, i. e. semipes.'
According to Florio, p. 414, it means 'a certaine rate of clothe that is given above measure,
which drapers call a handfull or shaftman.' In the Morte Arthure, E. E. Text Soc. ed.
Brock, in the account of the fight between Sir Gawaine, and Sir Priamus, we are told—
   'Bothè schere thorowe shoulders a shaft-monde longe!' l. 2456.
See also ll. 3843 and 4232. In the Anturs of Arthur, Camd. Soc. ed. Robson, xii. 2, we
read, 'Thro his shild and his shildur, a shaft-mon le share.' 'Not exceeding a foot in
length nor a shaftman in shortines.' Barnaby Googe, Husbandry, 78a. In the Liber Niger
Domus, Ed. IV, pr. in Household Ordinances, 1790, p. 49, it is stated that the Dean of the
Chapel 'hathe all the offerings of wax that is made in the king's chappell on Candyldmas-
day, with the moderate fees of the beame, in the festes of the yere, when the tapers be
consumed into a shaftmount.'
⁵ See also Bowe of a chaire.
⁶ MS. Chalange. This word occurs with the meaning of blame, accuse in the Ancren
Riwle. p. 54, 'hworat kalenges tu me!' and in P. Plowman, B. Text, v. 174. Wrath tells
how the monks punished him—
   'And do me faste frydayes, to bred and to water,
   And am chalanged in þe chapitelhouz, as I a childre were.'
In the Pricke of Conscience we are told how the devil demanded from St. Bernard

'By what skille he walde, and bi what ryght
Chalange þe kingdom of heven bright,' l. 2252.

The claim of Henry IV. to the crown of England is stated as follows in the Rolls of Parliament, 'In the name of the Father, Son, and Holy Ghost, I, Henry of Lancaster, challenge the realm of England,' &c. (Annals of Eng. p. 210). In Morte Arthure, Arthur in his dream sees two kings climbing to the chair of power,

'This chaire of charbokle, they said, we chalange here-aftyre.' l. 3326.

'Chalange . . . . demander, contesteer, provoker, attakuer, defendre, refuser, prohiber, blamer; de calumnia, fauses accusation, chicane.' Burgy, s. v. Chalange. 'Chalanger. To clame, challenge, make title unto, set in foot for; also to accuse of, charge with, call in question for an offence.' Cotgrave. See also Ducange, s. v. Calengium. 'I calenge a thyng of dutye or to be myne owne. Je calenge.' Palgrave. 'To calenge. Vindicare.' Manip. Vocab. 'We ben broȝt in for the monei whiche we baren æn before in our sakis, that he putte chalenge into us [ut devolvat in nos calumniam].' Wyclif, Genesis xliii. 18. So also in Job xxxv. 9: 'For the multitude of challengeres [calumniatorum] thei shul crie.' 'I calenge to fyght with the hande to hande. Ex provocatione tecum dimicabo.' Horman. See also Wyclif, Select Works, E. E. Text Soc. ed. Mathew, p. 161, l. 7.

1 Cooper gives 'Amphitapeta, idem quod Amphimallum,' which latter he renders by 'A cloath or garment frysed on both sydes,' and in MS. Lambeth, 481, it is explained as 'taveta ex utroque parte villosa facta.' In the directions for furnishing a room given in Neckham's Treatise de Utensilibus, we find—

\[ \begin{align*}
\text{del piler chalun} & \quad \text{idem} \\
\text{Altitis, sive epistilis columna, tapetum sive tapete dependeant} & \quad \text{Wright's Vol. of Vocab.} \quad \text{p. 100.}
\end{align*} \]

2 In the Inventory of the goods of Sir J. Fastolf, of Caistor, taken in 1459, are mentioned 'Item, j bollok hafsyd dager, barnesyd wyth syler, and j chape therto. Item, j lytyll schort armyny dager, withe j gilts schape.' Paston Letters, i. 478. 'Chappe, f. The chape, or locket of a scabbard.' Cotgrave. 'Here knyfes were t-chaped nat with bras.' Chaucer, C. T. Prol. 366.

3 Chaucer, C. T. Prologue, 396, in describing the Shipman says—

'Ful many a draughte of wyn hadde he ydrawe
From Burdeux-ward, whil that the chapman sleep.'


4 'And who so cheped my chaffare, chiden I wolde,
But he profred to paye a penny or tweyne
More jyn it was worth.' P. Plowman, B. xiii. 380.

A. S. ceapian. 'Cheape the pryece or valewe of a thynge.' Libellare.' Huloet.

5 The Carbuncle was supposed to have light-giving powers. Thus in the Gesta Romanorum, p. 7, we are told in the account of the Enchanted Chamber that there was there 'stonding a charbuncle ston, the whiche syl fayt ouer all the hous.' Alexander Neckham in his work De Naturis Rerum, Rolls Series, ed. Wright, p. 469, refers to this supposed quality as follows—

'Illustrat tenebras radianis Carbunculus aurii
Fulgorem vincit ignea flamma micans.'

The same supposed property of the stone is referred to in The Myroure of Our Lady, E. E. Text Society, ed. Blunt, p. 175, where we read:—'There is a precyous stone that is called
a carbuncle, whiche shyneth bryghte as fyre, of hys owne kyndle, so that no darkenesse may blemyshe yt ne no moysture quenchte yt. And to thys stone ye lyken oure lorde god, when ye saye, Per se lucens. The carboucle shynge by itselwe nedeth none other lyghte.\(^1\)

\(^1\) See also Carre. ‘Penne seyde the Emperoure, when the victory of the batisell war come home, he shulde have in the first day iiiij. worshipis; of the whiche this is þþ first, he shalle be sette in a charr, & iiiij. white hors shulde drawe hit to the palyse of the Emperoure. The secoune is, þat all his trespasours & Aduersarijs shulde folowe his chare behynde him, with the bounden hondis & fete.' *Gesta Romanorum*, ed. Hertridge, p. 176. ‘And [Pharao] putte aboute his [Joseph's] necke a golden beeze, and made him stey; vpon his secound chaar.' Wyclyf, Genesis xii. 43.

In the Romance of Sir Ferumbras, l. 3136, the French knights when on a foraging expedition discover

‘Two and pyry grete somers:’ Wyp fair flour, y-maked of whete.

Y-charged ale and some And wyp bred and flechs and wyn.

‘And therfor, sey Matth. *Jugum enim meum suave est, et onus meum leue*, pis is to seye, My yoke, seil. penance, is swete, seil. for it turmithe to sweetnesse, & my charge or my burdyn, seil. commandement, is lyt.' *Gesta Romanorum*, p. 177. ‘Charger. To charge, burthen, onerate, load; lye heavy upon, lay on, or lay load on, &c.’ Cotgrave. ‘Pondus. A charge.’ Medulla.

The Constellation *Ursa Major*. Böotes was called either Wagoner to Charles’ Wain or Keeper to the Great Bear (arctophylax), according to the name given to the chief northern group of fixed stars. (See *Barrewarde ante.*) Cooper gives ‘Plausturn, Charles Wayne, nigh the North Pole.’ The word occurs also in Gawin Douglass, and in the Medulla we find ‘Arcophilax (sic).’ The earle wensterre. *Arturus: quoddam signum celeste: anglice, A carwaynesterre.’ Withns mentions ‘Charles Wayne. *Vres minor, Cynosura,’ and ‘A starre that followeth Charles waine. Bootes.’ Jamieson gives ‘Charlewain’ and ‘Charlewainge.’ Compare Spenser, Faery Queene, I. ii. 1. *A.S. carleswain.* See also Cotgrave s. v. *Böote.* The idea that Charles’ Wain is a corruption of Chorles or Churls Wain is a complete error. The *Charles* is not in any way connected with the *A.S. coor* or any of its later forms, but refers to the Emperor Charles, the Charlemagne of romance, who, as Spenser tells us, in *the Teares of the Muses*, was placed by Calliope ‘amongst the starris seaven,’ and who was addressed by the priests of Aix-la-Chapelle as ‘Rex mundi triumphator, Jesu Christi conregator.’ The Woden’s Wain of the North became the Charles’ Wain of the Teutons. Holland, in his trans. of Stentonius, p. 74, speaks of the ‘stares of the celestial beare,’ the marginal note being ‘Charlemaine his waine,’ and in Trovisus’s trans. of Bartholommeus de *Proprietatibus Irenum*, viii. 35, we are told that ‘Arcturus is commonly cledip in Enligi Charlemaine wayne.’

\(^4\) *A.S. cervum, cyrrum, to turn, drive.* In the Coventry Mysteries, p. 325, we find ‘Chare away the crowes.’ ‘Fulst me enuer to gode and cher me from sumne.’ E. Eng. Homilies, ed. Morris, l. 215. See other examples in Stratmann. Compare P. ‘Charyn a-way,’ p. 70.
†to Chasty ¹; castigare, corripere.
A Chastyser; castigator, -trix.
A Chastysynge; castigacio, correcchio.
Chastite; continencia, proprie vidu-
arum, castitas corporis scilicet
proprie virginum pudicicia, mono-
gamia, integritas, celibatus, casti-
monia religionis.
†Ch in Chastite; incontinencia; inpu-
dica.
†a Chaterer ²; futilis, garulus, ver-
bosus, loquax, loquatus, mag-
nilocusus, polioloquus.

to Chatir as byrdis ³; cornicari, cor-
niculare, garrrire.
to Chatir as a man; garrulari, ver-
bosari.
†A Chaterynge; garulitas, verbosi-
tas, loquacitas.
†a Chaterynge of byrdis; garritus.
†Chaterynge as birds; garrulus,
loquax.
†to Chatte ⁴; Garrulare.
*Chawylle (Chawylle ⁵; eB A Chafte).
Chawdepyss ⁶; stranguria.
†Chawdewayn ⁷.

¹ 'Als pe gude son tholes mekely pe fader, when he will e hym chasty.' Pricke of
Conscience, 3649. 'To chasty þain and hald þain in awe.' Ibid. 5647.
² Bot luke now for charitee thow chasty thy lyppes.' Morte Arthure, ed. Brock, 1019.
O. Fr. chastoter, chastier: Lat. castigare. See also Barbour's Bruce, ed. Skeat, i. 122, ix.
³ See also Blaberyn.
⁴ See also Chiter as byrdis dose. 'Cornicari. To chatte or candle like a chough.
Garriu aex. Chaterynyng byrdes, singyng birds. Garri. To babble or chatte; to talke
many worodes folsihye; properly to chirpe or chatter as a birde.' Cooper.
⁵ 'Garulitas. Chattingy; janglyng; babbling; busie talkyng. Rauca garrulitas pi-
carum. Ovid. Chatting of pies.' Cooper. 'Babillarde, f. A tittle-tatle; a prating gossip;
a babling huswine; a chatting, or chattering minx.' Cotgrave. 'Garulo. To Jangelyn.
Medulla. 'Som vse straungge wlaflerynge chiterynyng.' Transvilla's Higden, ii. 159.
⁶ See note to Chafte. In Wright's Political Poems (Camden Soc.) p. 240, we find, 'to
chawle ne to chyde,' i.e. to jaw, find fault. In Sloane MS. 1571, leaf 45b, is given a
curious prescription 'for bolnynge vnndur pe chole,' the principal ingredient of which is a fat
cat. 'Brancaus. A gole or a chawle.' Vocabulary, MS. Harl. 1002. In the Master of
Game, MS. Vespas. B. xii, leaf 34b, mention is made of the 'iawle-bone' of a wild boar.
'Bucca, mala inferior. The chekke, iawe or iowll.' Junius.
⁷ Cotgrave gives 'Pisse-chauede. A burnt Pisse; also the Venerian flux; the Gonorrhean,
or contagious running.' The Orts curiously explains 'Stranguria: as the colde pyse;
difficultes erume quam gultatim micturium.' A recipe for the cure of Chawdepyss, or strangury,
is given in MS. Lincoln Med. fo. 298. Halliwell, 'Stranguria, otherwise called in Latine
stillicidium, & of our old farriars (according to the Fr-name name) chodepyss, is when the
horse is provoked to stale often, & voideth nothing but a few drops—which cometh, as the
physicians say, either through the sharpness of the urine, or by some excretion of the
bladder, or else by means of some apostume in the liver or kidneys.' Topsell, Hist. of Four-
footed Beasts, ed. Rowland, 1673, p. 304. I know of no other instance of the word except
in the curious O. Fr. poem 'Des xxiii Manières de Vilains,' Paris, 1833, ed. Franc.
Michel, p. 13, where we read—
'Si aient plente de grume, Plante de fnire ve de gaunisse!
Et si aient le chaos-pisse,'
Jamieson gives 'Chaudpeece: Gonorrhoea,' and refers to Polwart. Fr. chaude-pisse. See
P. Caveveys.
⁸ A recipe for 'Chaudewyne de boyce' as follows is given in Liber Cure Cocorum, ed.
Morris, p. 25—
'Take smalle notes, schale out kurnele,
As pou dose of almonds, fanre and wele;
Frye hom in oyle, pen sethe hom ry3t
In almonde mylke þat is bryst;
Pen þou schalle do in flour of ryce
And also ojer pouder of spyece;
Fry ojer carneles besyde also,
Coloure þou hit with safron or þou fer goo,
To divers þo mete þou schalt hit set,
With þo fryed carneles with outen let.'
See also ibid. p. 9, for another recipe for 'Chaudon; for wyld digges, swannes, and piggis,'
composed of chopped liver and entrails boiled with blood, bread, wine, vinegar, pepper, cloves
to Chauffe ¹; calefacere.
A Chafer ²; calefactorium, stutra, co- 
culum.

a Chaumberayn ³; camerarius, cre-
ditarius, cubicularius, paranim-
phus, eunymphus, talamista.

Chaunce ⁴; intercapedo, interven-
ticum.

a Chaunse; casus adversus est, 
auspiciun prosperum est, for-
 tuaus adversus est vel pro-
 sper, eventus, fatum, fors abla-
tivo -te, occasio, successus prosper 
est.

a Chawncele; cancellarius, secre-
tarius, apocrisarius.

a Chawncey; cancellaria.

Chawnge; alterare, alternare, 
vare, flectere, mutare, commu-
tare.

†Chawngeabyl; mutabilis, commuta-
ibilis, flexibilis.

a Chawninge; mutacio, commutacio.
†a Chawnter; parophonista, cantor, 
precentor, succentor, fabarius.

a Chawnty; cantaria.

a Chawntury; precentura.

a Chefteane; Architemens, capitaneus.

a Cheke; gena, bucca, bucella, faux, 
ma, maxilla.

a Chekebone; vbi a chaffe.

a Chekyn; pullus, pulliculus dimin-
 utium.

†Chekyn mete ⁶; ipia.

and ginger. Another for 'Chawdern for Swannes' is given in Household Ordinances, p.441. See also Sloane MS. 1201, leaf 63. MS. Harl. 1735, leaf 18, gives the following recipe—

"Chaudon saus of Swannes. Tak pe issu of pe swannes, & wasche hem wel, skoure pe guttys with salt, sethe al to-gildre. Tak of pe fleshe; hewe it small, & pe guttys with alle. Tak bred, gyngere & galingale, Canel, grynd it & tempre it vp with brede; colour it with blood ore with breet bred, seson it vp with a lytlyl vinegre: welle it al to-gylde.'

*Beef, moton, stewed feysaund, Swan with the Chawdewn.' J. Russell's Boke of Nurture in Babees Book, ed. Furnivall, p. 48, l. 688.

¹ 'Charcoal to chaufen the knythe.' Anturs of Arthur, st. 35. 'He sethede potage and is fild; and is chaufdd [calefactus est], and seide, Vah, or weel, I am hat.' Wyclif, Isaiah xlv. 16. See also Esther i. 10.

² A saucepan. Dame Eliz. Browne in her will, Paston Letters, iii. 4661, bequeaths 'a grete standing chafier of laton with a lyon upon the lydde, ij chafiers of brasse, and ij litil brasse pottys.'


⁴ 'Intercapado, Cic. A space or pause: a space of time or place betwene.' Cooper, 'Champe' is the word always used in the marginal directions for the illuminator of the Corpus (Oxford) MS. of the Canterbury Tales, when a small initial is to be made. 'Vynet' (our 'vignette') is used for the large letters. An example may be seen at the beginning of several of the letters in the present work. The scribe has left a space to be filled in by the illuminator with the proper capital letter, which for the guidance of the latter is written small. It is not an unusual thing to find these champe in MSS. unfilled in. The Ortus explains intercapado as 'distantia localis et inter duas parietes.' See an example in Addit. 32,556 in Mr. Way's Introd. p. xl.

⁵ 'Mutatorium. Pars mulierum vestimentorum: partie du vêtement des femmes, sorte de pèlerine.' (S. Hier.) D'Arnis. 'Mutatorium. A chaungyng cloth.' Medulla. Wyclif, Isaiah ii. 22, speaks of 'iennnes in the front hangend and chaungyng clothis.' The Ortus explains mutatorium as 'vestis preciosa pro qua sumenda alia mutatur: anglice, a precyous clothynge, a chaungyng cloth, or a holy daye cloth, et habetur quarto libro regum, v. cap.' (2 Kings, v. 22.) in the Vulgate, vestes mutatorias duplicis.

⁶ 'Ipea: quedam herba: chykwede.' Ortus. In Norfolk, according to Forby, the aline media is called chickens meat. A. S. ciccena mete, aline. Aelfric. The name is also applied to chickweed, endive, and dross corn. 'Chikwe-mete, intiba.' Wright's Vol. of Vocab. p. 140.
Chekery; pannus scaccariatus.
a Chekyr ¹; scaccarium.

*to Chepe; taxare (mercari, commercari, mundinari, negociari, A.).

*Chepe; precium (de cetera; vbi price A.).
a Chepynge; taxacio.
a Chere; vultus.
a Chery; cerasus.
a Cherytre; cerasus.
a Cherystone; cerapetra.
to Cherische or dawnete (Cherys or to daunt A.) ²; blanditractare.

*a Chesable ³; casula, jnfula, planeta.

*a Chesse bolle (Chesbowle A.) ⁴; papauer, ciuolus.
to Chesse; eligere, decerpere, deligere, legere, seligere.

Chesse; caseus, caseolus, formella.
a Chesfatt ⁵; casearium, sinum, sitella.
a Cheslep ⁶; lactis.
a Chesynge; eleccio, diclectus.
Chesse ⁷; scaceus A.
a Chestañ ⁸
a Chestan tre ³) balanus, castania.

to Chew; masticare.
to Chew cud (Chewe be cuyde A.); ruminare.

¹ ‘Theenne the Kyng asket a chekkere,
And cald a damesel here.’ Avowynge of Arthur, ed. Robson, lv. 1.
In the Romance of Sir Ferumbras, p. 74, l. 2224, Naymes in describing the amusements of the French knights says—

‘po pat williep to leue at hame playep to be eschekere.’


² In Piers Plowman, ed. Skeat, B. iv. 117, we have ‘childryn cherissing,’ in the sense of the pampering or spoiling of children.

³ Cotgrave gives ‘Mignoter. To dandle, feddle, cocker, cherish, handle gently, entertaine kindly, use tenderly, make a wanton of.’ Cf. also Dawnte.


⁵ Dame Eliz. Browne in her Will, Paston Letters, iii, 464, mentions ‘an awebe; j chesypill, with a stole, and all that belongeth therto.’


⁷ Lyte, Doodens, p. 200, says that the roote of Dogges-tooth is ‘long & slender lyke to a Chebol.’ ‘Paxot, m. Poppie, Chesebouls. Oliette, f. Poppie, Chessebollis, or Chesse bowles.’ Cotgrave. ‘Papaver. Popie or Chesboull.’ Cooper. ‘A Chesseboule. Papaver.’ Withals. ‘Chesboll, hec papaver. Chesbole, hec sepula.’ Wright’s Vol. of Vocab. pp. 190–1. In the Complaynt of Scotland, ed. Murray, p. 94, when Sextus Tarquinius sent to enquire from his father what course he should pursue in order to betray Gabii, ‘Ald Tarquine gef na anser to the messanger, but tuike his staf, and synce past throch his gardin, and gharar that he gat ony chasbolis that greu hie, he straik the heids fra them with his staf, and did no thyng to the litil chasbolis.’

⁸ ‘Cheessel-fat, Chesfatt. The mould in which cheasses are made.’ Peacock’s Gloss. of Manley, &c. See note to Frale. ‘Casearium. A day house where cheese is made.’ Cooper. ‘Esslisse. Any small hurdle or any utensill of wadted ozier, or wicker, &c., hence, a Cheese-fat, or Cheesfard thereof. Cogerotte. A Cheseford, or Chesfatt (of wicker).’ Cotgrave. ‘Multrale. A chesfatt or a delle payle. Fiscella. A leep or a chesfatt, Medulla. ‘A cheese-fatte to presse the cheesse in. Fiscella vel forma casearia.’ Withals.

⁹ ‘Cheessel-lep. A bag used to keep the rennet for making cheese,’ according to Ray, but Peacock’s Gloss, gives ‘Cheessel-lep, Cheslep, the dried stomach of a calf used for curdiling milk for cheese,’ as a Lincolnshire word, and with this the Ortus agrees: ‘lactis est molla et tenera pellicula in qua lac coagulatur in ventre lactantis.’ Bessarides renders Lactes by ‘the small guttes.’ In Wright’s Vol. of Vocab. 222, we have ‘CheMarshal, ceeche lip.’ The word is compounded of A. S. leop, a basket; see P. Beryng-lep and Fysche-lep. Cf. ‘Cheesselyp worme, otherwise whyse called Robyn Goodfislowe his lowse. Tylus.’ Huolet.

⁴ See Chekyr above.

to Chyde 1; *litigare, certare, & cetera; vbi to lyte (flytt A.).
†to ly in Chilbed; decumbere, decubere.
*a Chilbed; *puerperium, decubie.
*a Childe; paruulus, pusio, puer, infans, infantulus, pusillus, puerulus, puellulus, soboles; *puerilis, participium; pignus, proles; infan-tilis, infantuosus.
to be Childyeshe; puerare, re-, puerascere, re-
*to Childe 2; parturire, eniti, fetare, parere, profundere; versus—
†Femina vult parere sed non vult illa parere.

To Childe berer; puerpera.
†to make with Childe; gravidare, pregnare, injnupregnare.
a Childe hede; infancia, puericia.
†Childely; pueriliter.
a Chymney 3; caminus, epicasterium, funerium, funerale.
*a Chinclhe (Chynshe A.). 4; tenax, & cetera; vbi cowatus.
Chinchery; tenacitas, & cetera; vbi cowayse.
a Chine; cathena, cathenula, catella, catherella; cathenatus participi-um.
a Chyn; mentum; mentatus participium.

1 'I lyken the to a sowe, for thou arte ever chyding at mete.' Palgrave, p. 611, col. 2. In the Babees Boke, ed. Furnivall, p. 253, l. 101, we are told—
'Let ye a yer chere be lowly, blythe and hale, Withoute chydinge as that ye wolde fythe.'
Wyclif, in one of his diatribes against the friars, says that they 'chiden & sitte as woode houndis, & sweren berte & bonys.' English Works, ed. Matthew, p. 216.

2 'Puerperium, Plin. The time of a woman's travaile with childe or lying in. Sueton. The babe or infant delivered. Parturio. To labour or travaile with childe.' Cooper. Fr. enfanter. In Wyclif's version of Genesis xix. 27, 28, we read: 'The more doustir childide a sone, and clepide his name Moab . . . . and the lesse doustir childide a sone, and clepide his name Amon, that is, the sone of my peple.' See also Luke i. 57; Romance of Partenay, 1157; Ormulum, 156; Gesta Romanorum, p. 209, &c. In the Cursor Mundi we read—
'Par dwellid or lauedi wit hir nece, And at hir childing was helpand.'
Til ion was born, a wel gode pece, Ed. Morris, p. 634, l. 11057.

3 Pario. To chydyln. Vir general multique parit sed gigit etique. Parturio. To ymyn, beryn, or chyldyn. Medulla. Compare 'A woman hade vij childer at oon childenge.'
Trevisa's Higden, l. 205.

The original meaning of 'chimney' was a 'fireplace,' as in the following—
'Damesele, loke ther be,
A flayre in the chymene,
Faggattes of fyre tre
That fetchyd was sare.'
Sir Degrevant, Thornton Rom. p. 234.

So also—
'His fete er like latoun bright'
Als in a chymne brynnand light.' Pricke of Conscience, 4368.
See also Morte Arthure, ed. Brock, 168, 3041. Jamieson says, 'among "moveaill heirsch-pot," we find mentioned, "ane bag to put money in, ane eulruik, ane chimney, ane water-pot." Burrow Lawes, c. 125, § 1.' In the Romance of Sir Ferumbras, E. E. Text Soc. l. 2077, we read—
'Fan was ber on a chymenay A greyt fyre pat brente red.'
And in the Boke of Curtasye (Babees Boke, ed. Furnivall), p. 192, l. 460, we find amongst the duties of the Grom of the Chamber, that
'Fuell a chymne hym falle to gete.'

'Cheminiæ, f. A chimney.' Cotgrave. 'Caminus. A chimney: a furnayse.' Cooper. Chimmies, in the modern sense of the word, were not common until the reign of Elizabeth. Thus Harrison, in his Descript. of England, ed Furnivall, i. 338, says, 'Now have we manie chinnies; and yet our tenderliness complaine of rheumes, cattarrhs, and poses [coldes in the head]; then had we none but reredosses [open heartes]; and our heads did never ake.' See also ibid. pp. 239-40.

1 In Havelok (E. E. Text Soc. ed. Skeat), l. 1941, we are told that he began

'His denseh men to fiste wel
With riches landes and catel,
So pat he weren alle riche;
For he was large and north chynche.'
a Chippe 1; assula, quisquilia.
to Chippe; dolare, &cetera; vbito hew.
a Chire 2; genimen.
a Chyrne; vbi a kynne.
a Cheselle; cellis, cellium, scalprum, scalpulum, scapulus.
to Chiter os byrdis dose 3; garrrire, mimuriere.
*a Chiterlynge 4; hilla.
Chosyn; electus, selectus, comparantur.

†a Choller (Chullere A.) 5; questor.
a Churle 6; batiuus, calcitro, rusticus, gello & gillo, glebo.
Cante I.
†po Ciatrica; sciatica.
a Cimbelle 7; simbala, -lum.
Ciment; cimentum.
Cinamome 8; cinamomum.
†a Cipirtre 9; cipressus; cipres-sinus; cenus, pro arbore & fructu.

Gower also uses the word in the Confessio Amantis, vol. ii. p. 288, and Skelton has 'Chyncherde.' According to Halliwell the substantive is found in Occleve—

'And amongst other thingis that sowre wilne, Be infecte with no wrecchid chincherie;'
and also in Chaucer, Melliheus, p. 162. 'A chinchete: parces.' Manip. Vocab. 'Tenax: sparyng, miggish.' Cooper. See Cotgrave s. v. Chicche, and Sevyn Sages, l. 1244.
1 Palsgrave gives 'I chyppe bread, je chappelle du paym... je descovrste du pain... and je payre du pain: chippings of bread, charpitts.' 'Assula. A chip or lathe; a sise of anything.' Cooper. 'Chippings and parings of bread, quisquilia.' Baret. See Babees Boke (E. E. Text Soc. ed. Furnivall), p. 84.
2 A blade of grass, or any plant. 'Chyer of grasse.' Drayton's Harmonie, 1591.
3 Sparwe is a cheaterinde bird; cheatered euer ant chirme8.' Ancron Riwle, p. 152. 'As any swaiwe chytteryn on a berne.' Chaucer, Milleres Tale, 72, C. T. 3258. 'They may wel chateren as don thise fayres.' Chanonne Yeomanis Tale, 386. 'I chytter, as a yonge byrde dothe before she can sygne her tune. I chytter. I make a charme as a flocke of small byrdes do when they be together. Je largoun.' Palsgrave. In Trevisa's translation of Higen's Polychronicon, i. 239, the word is used of the starring: 'With mouth than chatereth the stare.' See also ibid. ii. 159.

'She withall no worde may soune But chitre and as a brid jargonne.'
Gower, ed. Pauli, ii. 318.

See also Chaucer, C. Tales, 3218. Wyclif says that a confused noise is 'as 3yf fayres and pyes chateriden.' Works, iii. 479, and in his translation of Deuteronomy, xviii. 10. See also P. Plowman, B. xii. 253. 'Garrtto. To chtyren as byrdys. Garritus. A chyturyng.' Medulla. See also to Chater.
4 In the Nomenclator, 1585, we find 'a hagisse; some call it a chitterling, some a hog's harlet:' and Baret gives 'a chitterling, omasum; a gut or chitterling hanged in the smoke, hilla infumata.' 'Hilla; a small gite or chitterling salted.' Cooper. See Surtees Soc. Trans. ix. 57. 'Frienemelles. Slender and small chitterlings or linkes.' Cotgrave. In Neckam's Treatise De Utensilibus in Wright's Vol. of Vocab. p. 104, hylle is glossed by 'sandulyes.' See also Cotgrave s. v. Andouille.
5 A beggar. Lat. quastor. See Perdonere, below. I know of only one instance of the word, viz, in an unpublished tract of Wyclif, in a MS. of Trinity College, Dublin, where he speaks of 'freris and chulleris.' Probably from French 'cueilleur.' A gatherer, a reaper, a picker, a chuser, or culler.' Cotgrave.
6 Gello and Gillo are apparently from the Gaelic gilla, giolla, a boy, a servant, whence the Scotch gillie. Glebo, exactly answers to our eld-hopper. 'Gillo: A charle, Glebo: rusticus.' Medulla. Cotgrave gives 'Un gros manoufle. A big lout; also an owly lushe or clusterfist; also a riche charle or fat chuffe.' 'I say a charle lath don a charles deede.' Chaucer, Somnpoureis Tale, 2206. 'Charle or carle of the countrey. Petro Rusticanus.' Huloet. See also Carle.
7 Compare P. Chyme Belle.
8 See also Canylle, above.
9 'Cipressa. A cypyr tre.' Wright's Vol. of Vocab. p. 192. In Sir Eglaumour, ed. Halliwell, l. 235, we read—

'Cypur treys there growe owte longe,
Grete hertys there walke them amonget.' See also l. 277.
a Pare of cysors; for pex, forpecula.
a Cisterne; cisterna.
a Cite; citius, cituacula; civilis participium; vrbs; vrbanus.
a Citesyn; civis.

Clay 2; argilla, argillosus, cenum; cenusus, glutosus, cenolentus; glis; gliteus, limus, lutum; luteus, lutosus, lutulentus; versus:

#Unge luto cenum, quibus adde volutirba limum,
Glaria vel glipsis, glis est argilla bitumen.
†a Clapitte (Clay pitte A.) 3; argillarium.
a Clapir 4.

A Clappe; vbi buffet (A.).
to Clappe handis; complodere, ex-, plaudere, con-
a Clappe of a mylene 5; taratantarium.
to Claryfie 6; clarificare.
Claryfied; clarificatus.
†a Claspe 7; offendix, signaculum.
†to Claspe; signare.
a Clathe; pannus, & cetera; vbi clothynyng.
†a Clathe maker; lanifex.
a Clawe 8; gariofohus.
to Clawe; fricare, scalpere.
a Clawesome; clausa, clausula diminutium.

†p Cley (Cle A.) of a beste 9; vngula.
1 A cleg is the Northern term for a gad-fly. Baret gives 'A clegge-flie, solipuga,' and Cooper has 'Solipunga. Piamlers, that in the sunne stinge most vehemently.' A clegge, flee. Solipunga. Manip. Vocab. 'Cleg, gleg: A gadfly, a horse-fly.' Jamieson. Danish, klaeg, tabanus. 'The unalit woman . . . Mare wily than a fox, pungis as the cleg.' Fordun, Scotichronicon, ii. 276, ed. 1759. J. R. in his trans. of Mouffet's Theater of Insectes, 1658, p. 936, says that the fly 'called in Latine Tabanus . . . . is of the English called a Burrel-fly, Stout, and Breese: and also of sticking and clinging, Cleg and Clingen.'

2 'Cleck, Chick. A small catch, designed to fall into the notch of a wheel; also a door-latch.' Nodal's Glossary of Lanc. In a document of the date 1416, quoted by Ducange, s. v. Cliqetus. Cletilla. A clyket. Medulla.

3 MS. sinceritas.

4 The MS. seems to read ryuynge, but the third letter is rather blotted.

5 In Relig. Pieces in Prose and Verse (Thornton MS. ed. Perry), p. 48, l. 12, we read, 'the Holy Goste sall sende two maydys . . . . the one is called Rightwysnes and the other es called Lufe of Clennes.' Chaucer, C. T. Prologue, 505, says—

6 'Wel oughte a prest ensembale for to sive,

7 By his clennesse, how that his scheep schulde lyve.'


8 MS. fulgudus.

9 'Vinum meraculis. Cicero. Cleere wyne without water mixed.' Cooper.

10 'Clergy. A nombre of clerkes.' Palsgrave. Clergie is common in the sense of learning. See P. Plowman, A. xi. 104, 286, &c. This meaning we still retain in the phrase 'Benefit of clergy.'
a Clerke; clericus, clerimonius, clericalis.
a Clerenes 1; claredo, claritas, claritudo, faculencia, fulgor, iubar, limpiditas; lux oritur, lumen accenditur; luculencia, meritas; versus:

[lux a natura sed lumen materiae:
serenitas, sinceritas, splendor.
Clett (Cleyt A.) 2; glis, lappa.
† to Clethe in manhode; humanare.
Clethe 3; jnduere, operire, vestire, tegere, & cetera; versus:

† Induit ac operit, amicit, vestit, tegit atque
Velat, predictis sensum dedit vsus eundem.
Ocelat, obnubit & obumbrat 4, celat & abdit.
a Clethynge; amictus, vestitus, vestis, vestimentum.

Clethynge; vestiens, amicens, induens, & cetera.
Clettis of qwete 5. (A.)
to Cleve to; herere; ad-
to Cleve; scindere, findere, con-, dif-
a Clevere; fissor 6.
*a Clewe 7; globus, glomus, glomeracio.
a Cliff; cliuus.
a Cliffte; fissura.
to Clymbe; scandere, ascendere, con-, trans-, superare; vt, iste superat scalam.
to Clipp; tondere, de-, tonsitare.
[yn] Clippyd; jntonsus.
a Clipper; tonsor, tonsoria, tons[fr]ina.
+a Clippynge; tonsura, tonsio.
†a Clippynge howse; tonsorium, tons[r]ina.
*p Clippys of yo son & moyn 8; eclippsis, eclipticus.

1 In the Gesta Romanorum, p. 12, we read, 'Ouer our hedis ys passage and goyng of people, and pere shyneth the sonne in here clerenesse.'
2 Cotgrave gives 'Napoliier, m. The Burrre docke, clote burre, great burre: Lamourdure, f. the Clout or great Burrre: Gloteron, m. the Clote, Burrre Docke or great Burrre: Bardane, f. the Clote, burre-dock, or great Burrre.' In Vergil, Georgics, i. 153, we read, 'lappaque tribulique,' and a note in the Old English Edinb. 1813, says 'Lappa, gloteron, bardane, burdock; herba capitula ferens hamis aspera, quae vestibus praeterentium adhaerunt.' Mr. Cockayne in his Glossary to 'Leechdoms,' &c., explains Clete as arctium lappa, with numerous references. Ray in his Glossary gives 'Cluts, clots, petasis; rather burdocks.' Halliwell suggests that Clote is the yellow water-lily; but see Prof. Skeat's note on Chaucer, Chanoun Yemannes Tale, 577, and Lyte, Dodoens, pp. 15, 16. See Clote, herbe in P. and Burrre, above.
3 MS. cheth.
4 Probably the same as Clods, which Jamieson explains as 'small raised loaves, baked of coarse wheaten flour, of which three were sold for five farthings.' He also gives 'Sutors' Clods, a kind of coarse brown wheaten bread, used in Selkirk, leavened and surrounded with a thick crust, like lumps of earth.'
5 In the Legende of Goode Women, Ariedne, l. 131, Theseus is given a 'clew' of thread—
'That by a eleyve of twyne, as he hath goon,
The same way he may returne anon,
And in the tale in the Gesta Romanorum, chap. 31, p. 115, founded on the same legend, the Lady of Solace addresses the knight who is about to enter the enchanted garden—'Take of me here a cleue of thread, & what tyne that thou shalt entre the gardeyn of the Emporeour, bynde at the entering in of the gardyn the begynynge of the cleue, & holde euermore the Remnaynt of the cleue in thin honde, & so go forthe into the gardyn by lyne.' 'A clew or bottom of Cloves. Glomus.' Baret. 'A clewe. Glomus.' Manip. Vocab. A.S. cléow. See also to Wynde Clowes. The MS. reads, hic globus, hoc globus, hic glomus.
6 Compare also Raster Howse.
7 Compare also Clewe.
8 In P. Plowman, B. xvi. 135, we read—
And þat is cause of þis clipes, þat closeth now the sonne.'
9 In De DeGullevile's Pilgrimage of the Lyf of the Manhode, MS. John's Coll. Camb. leaf 121b, we find 'Adonaye, kyngye of rightwynes, whilke has power in the clipes, the grete Emperour of nature,' &c. 'Also the same samee there fell a great rayne and a clipes
†to make Clippys; eclipticare.
†a Clister; distire, clisterium, distro.
a Cloke; Armidausa.
a Clokke; orologium, horoscium.
a Close; septum, con-, clausura, clausum.
to Close; vallare, sepire, circum-, ob-.
to vnClose; dissepire, discludere.
a Closter; claustrum, clausellum; clausialis.
††to Cloyke; (vt gallina A.); graculari.
*to Clotte; occare.
*A Clottyng malle; occatorium.

*a Clotte; cespis, occarium.
a Clowe of garleke; costula.
a Clowde; nubes, nebucula, nebula, nubilosus, nubulus, nubulum; versus:

† Nubila sunt proprie nubes nim-
bis operante;
Nubila dat tellus, nebulas mare,
sidera nubes.
a Clowe; gariofolius, species est.
a Clowe of flodezete (A Clowre or 
flodezate A.); singlocitorium, gur-
gustium.

with a terribly thonder.' Berners' Froyssart, ch. xxx. 'Hyt is but the clippus of the sune.' Anturs of Arthur, ed. Robson, viii. 3. 'Clips' for eclipse is still in use in Lincolnshire. See also the Complaynt of Scotland, ed. Murray, p. 56.

1 See P. Orlage. 'Horologium. An orlage.' Medulla.
2 'Claustrum. A cloyster or other place where anie lueing thing is enclosed.' Cooper.
3 MS. cloykis. A hen when ready to sit is still in many dialects said to be clocking, a word derived from the peculiar noise made by the fowl. Baret gives 'to clocke like a henne, pippo; a henne clocking, singultiens gallina.' In Cott. MS. Faust., B. vi. leaf 91, we find—"Leef henne wen ho leith, Looth wen no clok seith.'
4 Poule gloussante. A Clocking Henne.' Cotgrave. Jamieson gives 'To clock. To hatch. Clockin-time. The time of hatchinge. Clock. The cry or noise made by hens, when they wish to sit on eggs for the purpose of hatchinge them.' Grose explains a 'Clocking-hen' as one 'desirous of sitting to hatch her eggs.' 'A cluke henne. Gallina singultiens, gallina gloicios, vel gallina nutric. Gloco, gloco, singultio, pipio. To cluke as hens doe.' Withals. 'A clockynge henne. Singultens gallina.' Hulcoet. See also to Kaykylle.
5 'Occo. To harrow; to breake cloddes in the fielde eared.' Cooper. 'To clodde, or clotte land. Occo.' Hulcoet. See Harrison's Descrip. of Eng. ed. Furnivall, ii. 54. 'Admit that the triple tillage of an acre dooth cost thirteen shillings foure pence . . . . the clodding sixene pence.' 'Occo. To cloddyyn.' Medulla. Latimer in his Sermon on the Ploughers says 'the ploughman . . . tillet hys lande and breakeyth it in furroughes, and sometime ridgett it vp agayne. And at an other tyme harroweth it, and cloether it.' ed. Arber, p. 19.
6 Clot-mell. A mallet for crushing clods.' Peacock's Glossary. 'Clod-mell. A large mallet for breaking the clods of the field specially on clayey ground, before harrowing it.' Jamieson. 'Mail. A mail, mallet, or Beetle.' Cotgrave. 'Occa. A clerly (t cley) betel.' Medulla. 'A cloddyng betyll or malle. Occa. Occatorium.' Hulcoet. See Melle, post.
7 In the Ancon Riwel, p. 254, we read, 'Per hit ilis in one clotte ueste tilled togederes.' See also Harrison, Descrip. of Eng. ed. Furnivall, i. 352, 'concealed into clots of hard stone.' Caxton speaking of the hot wells of England says—'The mairstresse of thilke welles is the grete spirtte of Minerua.' In her hous the fyre endureth alway that neuer chaungeth in to asshes, but there the fyre slaketh hit chaungeth in to stone clottes.' Descript. of Brittain, 1480, p. 6. Gouldman has 'to cloter or clutter together. Concreco, congolo.'
8 See also Cloawe.
9 Clough. A shuttle fixed in the gates or masonry of a lock which is capable of being raised to admit or discharge water so as to allow vessels to pass.' Peacock's Glossary of Manley, &c., E. Dial. Soc. 'Clouse. A sluice.' Jamieson. 'See Dugdale's Hist. of In-
banking, 1662, p. 276. The statute 33 Henry VIII, cap. 33, grants certain duties to be levied on imported fish. in order to provide for the repair and maintenance of the walls, ditches and banks of Hull, as also to provide 'other clowes, getties, gutters, gooltes and other fortresses there' for the defence of the town. 'Gurgustium ut Guries. Locus in fluvio arctatus, seu ad construendum molendinum, seu ad capiendoa pisces.' Ducange.
10 Escuse, Ecluse. A sluice, Floud-gate, or Water-gate; also a mill-damme, &c.' Cotgrave. See also Flodezete, post.
a Clowte; *assumptionum, repecium.
*Clowte of yrme; *crusta, crusta forrea, & cetera; vbi plate.
to Clowte; pictaciari, repeciare, sarcire.
a Clowte of ledder; pictaciuncula, pictiacium, repecium.
Clowtyd; pictaciatus, repeciatus.
a Clowter; pictaciator, pictaciarius.

1 The author of the Ancren Riwle tells us, p. 256, that 'a lute [small] clut mei lodlichen swuEe a muchel ihol peche; ' and again, on p. 260, our lord is described as 'mid clutes biwrabled,' wrapped in cloths or rags. In Havelok, Quin first binds Havelok and then gags him with a 'keuel [gag] of clutes; ' and in Sir Ferumbras, l. 2747, Guy of Burgundy is blindfolded with a 'cloute.' A. S. clut.

2 An iron plate. Amongst the implements, &c., necessary to the farmer, Tusser enumerates a 'strong exterted cart, that is clouted and shod;' and—
'Two ploughs and a plough chin, ij cutlers, ij shares, With ground cloutes and side cloutes, for soile that so tares.'

Five Hundred Points, &c. p. 36.

In the Paston Letters, ed. Gairdner, ii. 125, we have 'clot shon,' i.e. shoes tipped with iron. Cooper renders Crusta by 'bullions or ornamentes of plate that may be taken off.' See also *Carite bande* and Cop bande.

3 See William of Palerne, l. 14, where the cowherd whose dog discovers William is described as sitting 'clowstand kyndely his schon.' A. S. *clitian.* Wyclif, Wks. ed. Arnold, i. p. 4, says 'Anticristis lawe, cloutid of many, is full of errors;' and he renders Mark i. 19 by 'he say James . . . and Joon . . . in the boots makynge, eithe cloutynge nettes.'

4 In Wyclif's translation of Isaiah xxxv. 3, this word is used—'Comfort ye clusimsid, ether comelid hondis, and make ye strong feeble knees,' and again in Jeremiah vi. 24, 'oure hondis ben aclumsid,' [dissolute sunt manus nostre,] where apparently it has the meaning of numbed, and hence useless, weak. So again in Purvey's version of Zephaniah iii. 16, 'Jerusalem, nyle thou drede; Sion thin hondis be not clusimsid' [non dissolventur manus tuae:] where other versions read 'aculumisid' and 'acumbled.' Holland in his trans. of Livy, Bk. xxi. c. 56, p. 425, renders *tortendes gelu* by 'so clunsie & frozen;' and in the Gospel of Nichodemus, l. 213, we read 'we er clomed gret and smalle.' See also E. Eng. Poems, ed. 1862, p. 123. Ray in his Glossary of North Country Words gives 'Clumps, clumst, idle, lazy, unhandy; ineptus;' and refers to Skinner, who, in his Etymologicon says it is a word 'agro Lincolniensi usitatissima.' *Clumson* or *Classone* is still in use about Whitby. In P. Plowman, B. xiv. 50, we read—

'Whan you clomeset for cold, or cyngest for drye,' on which see Prof. Skeat's note. *Entombi.* Stonied, benummed, clumpse, asleep. *Havi de froid.* Stiff, clumpse, benummed.' Cotgrave. See also ibid. *Destombi.*

5 Compare Bob of grapis.

6 See Clewe.

7 A cobnutte, or walnutte. *Moracia.* Baret. The Medulla explains moracia as 'hard notys longe kepte.'

8 In Alexander and Dindimus, E. E. Text Soc. ed. Skeat, i. 158, we read how Alexander, when he had arrived at the river Pison, was unable to cross it on account of the

'Addrus & ypotamus & othere ille wormus, & careful cocodrillus that the king lette.'

'Cockatryce, whyche is a Serpente, called the kyng of serpentes, whose nature is to kyll wyth hysynge onelye. *Basiliscus Regularus.*' Huloet. So Trevisa, in his trans. of Higden i. 159, says 'Basiliscus is kyng of serpentes fat wit amyl and siyt slepp beastes and foules.' *Hic coaco-drilus,* A cocodrilie.' Wright's Vol. of Vocab. p. 220. The Low Latin cocodrillus, itself a corruption from *crocodilus,* was still further corrupted into *cocatriz,* whence our cockatrice. The basilisk was supposed to have the property of infecting the air with its venom so that no other creature could live near it, and also of killing men by a mere look. In the *Gesta Romanu* chap. 57, is an account of one which in this way destroyed a large number of the soldiers of Alexander, and of the means adopted to destroy the monster. See a full
\[ Pillius est iuuenum, peregrinumque galerus. \]
\[ Coker \]^6; autumnarius.
\[ Cok; gallus, gallulus diminutium. \]
\[ Cok cambe (Coke came A.); galla. \]
\[ \text{Cok crawe}^7; gallicantus, gallicinium, gallicanus. \]
\[ \text{Cokett}^8; effungia (effungia A.), est quidam panis. \]
\[ \text{Cokylle; piscis, coelia.} \]

description in Swan’s Speculum Mundi, 1685, chap. ix. p. 486. Alexander Neckham, De Naturis Rerum, ed. Wright, p. 198, quotes an account of the creature from Solinus, Polyhist. cap. xxvii. 50, in which it is said to retain its fatal qualities even after death, and to be invulnerable to the attack of any animal except the weasel. Codcriddle occurs in the Wyclifite version of Leviticus xi. 29, and Trevisa in his trans. of Higden i. 151, says ‘pere been codcriddly and hippotauri [codcrilli et hippotauri.]’ See also K. Alisaunnder, ed. Weber, i. 271, ‘delyns and cokedrill.’

1 In the Inventory of Thomas Robynson, of Appleby, 1542, quoted in Mr. Peacock’s Gloss. of Manley & Corriringham, are included, ‘ijijd coodes, one payre of fembly sheyttes, one lynyn sheyt & a halfe, ijijd.’ ‘Cerwical, id est puluinarc aureale, anglice, a pellowe, or a codde,’ Ortus. The Manip. Vocab. gives ‘a codde, cushion, puluinarc;’ and Jamieson has ‘Cod, a pillow; Cod-crune, a curtain lecture; Cod-hule, a pillow-cover or slip.’ ‘I maid ane cod of ane gray stane.’ Complaynt of Scotland, ed. Murray, p. 68. In Sir Degrevant, Thornton Romances, ed. Halliwell, p. 239, l. 1493, we find ‘Coddys of sendall.’ See also Towncley Mysteries, p. 84. Icel. koddi, a pillow.

2 MS. astula, corrected by A.; but perhaps we should read arcula.

3 In the Owle and Nightingale, ed. Stratmann, 86, we find ‘Frogge pat sit at mulne under cogyge.’ It appears to mean a wheel. Cf. Swedish kugge, an individual prominence in an indented wheel.

4 Chaucer, Miller’s Tale, 3697, tells us how Absolon when he went to serenade Alison—

‘Softe he cowkith with a semyon.’ See also P. Plowman, B. v. 301. ‘Tussis. The cowche.’ Medulla.


‘Canstow scruen, he sede, ojer syngen in achurchc, Ouer coke for my cokers, ojer to pe carte pieche?’ P. Plowman, C. vi. 12, 13, ‘Coker. A reaper (Warwick). Originally a charocal maker who comes out at harvest time.’ Halliwell. It seems rather to mean a harvest labourer, one who puts hay into cocks. (See Cok of hay.) Richardson quotes the following:—‘Bee it also pround that this act, nor anything therein contained doe in any wise extend to any cockers or harvest folkes that travaile into ane countrie of this realme for harvest worke, either come harvest or hay harvest, if they doe worke and labour accordingly.’ Rastall, Statutes, Vagabonds, &c., p. 474.

7 See Harrison, Descript. of England, ed. Furnivall, ii. 89, for an account of the divisions of the hours of the night amongst the Ancients. Chaucer, Parlement of Foules, 350, speaks of—

‘The kok, that orloge is of thorpys lyte.’ See also Cokerelle.

8 Panis de Coket is mentioned in a MS. of Jesus Coll. Oxford, I Arch. i. 29, leaf 268, as being slightly inferior to wastel bread. ‘A cocket was a kind of seal (see Liber Albus, p. 45, and Madox, Hist. Excheq. i. p. 783), and as bread in London was sealed with the baker’s seal, after inspection by the Alderman, it is not improbable that this bread thence had its name; though at some periods certainly, other kinds of bread, distinguished in name from Cocket-bread were sealed as well. . . . Cocket-bread was most used probably by the middle classes; that of inferior quality being trete or tourte, while simmel and wastel were finer in quality and higher in price.’ Liber Custumarum, ed. Riley, ii. 793. See also Liber Albus, Glossary s. v. Cocket and Bread; Arnold’s Chronicle (ed. 1811), pp. 49—56; and Harrison’s Description of England, i. 154.
*Cokylle 1; quedam aborigo, (herba A.), zazannia.
*a Coknay 2; ambro, mammotropus, delicius; versus:
†Delicius qui deliciis a matre nutritur.
†a Cok of hay or of corne 3; Arconius.
a Cokerelle; gallinacius.
†Cola; colonia, est quedam civitas.
a Cole (Coylle A.); calculus, carbo, pruna est cum igne; versus:
(Dum calor est pruna, Carbo dum deficit ignis; A.)

†Carbo nigrescit ignitaque pruna nitescit.
*a Colar; collarium, Anaboladium.
*a Colar of siluer or golde; murenula.
a Colar of a hund 4; millus, collarium, copularius.
a Colar of a hors; collarium.
†a Coler of yen; columber, collare.
†Coleryke 5; colera; colericus.
†Coliandyr 6; colia.
†be Colike 7; colica passio, ylios gree, ylion, indeclinabile.
†a Colke 8; erula, (interior pars pomi, A.)

1 The corn-cockle. *Aprostemma githago. Gaelic cogall. Tares, husks, the corn-cockle. *Cockle or Cokyl was used by Wycliff and other old writers in the sense of a weed generally, but in later works has been confined to the gith or corn-pink. *Coquiol. A degenerate barley or weed commonly growing among barley, and called Haver-grasse. Cotgrave. *Zizannia. Dravke, or darel, or cockyl. Medulla. *Cockole hath a large smal [sic] leafe and wyll bear v or vi floures purple coloure as brode as a grote, and the sede is rounde and blacke.' Fitzherbert, Boke of Husbandry. See also *Darnelle.
2 Tusser in his Five Hundred Pointes, &c., 92, 4, says—
'Some cockneis with cocking are made verle fooles,
fit neither for prentise, for plough, nor for schooles;'
and again 95, 5—
'Cocking Mams and shifting Dads from schooles,
Make pregnant wits to prooue vnlearned fooles.'
'A cockney, a childe tenderly brought up; a darling. Cockering, mollis illa educatio quam indulgentiam vocans. A father to much cockering, Pater niniis indulgens.' Baret's Alvearie. Cooper gives 'Mammotrepthus: after S. Augustine a childe that sucketh longe, but Erasmus taketh it for a childe wantonly brought vp. *Delicius: a minion boye; a cockney; a wanton.'
'A hay cocke. *Meta ferri.' Withals. See also *Mughe.
5 Men were divided into four classes, according to their humours. Laurens Andrewes says, in his Noble Lyfe, 'And the bodiy of man is made of many divers sorts of lymmes as seneuwes, vaynes, fatte, fleshe & skynne. Also of the foure moistours, as sanguyne, flemytke, coleryke & melancoly.' (fol. a iv. back, col. 2). Men die, he says, in three ways: 1. by one of the four elements of which they are made, overcoming the others; 2. by *humidum radicale, or 'naturall moystour,' forsaking them; 3. by wounds—the coleryke commeth oftentimes to dethe be accedentall maner through his hastines, for he is of nature hot and drye.' So also John Russell in his Boke of Nurture (Babees Boke, p. 53), says—
'The second course *colericus by callynge
Fulle of Fyghtyng blasfemyng, & brallynge,
Fallynge at veryaunce with felow and fere.'
And he adds these lines—
*Colerius.
*Hirsutus, *Faltax, *Tracens, *prodigis, *satis audax,
See also Dan Michell's Ayenbite of Inwyt, ed. Morris, p. 157.
6 See also *Coriandre.
7 MS. which reads Cokylle, corrected by A.
8 Hampole in the Pricke of Conscience, 644, 3, tells us that
'Alle erthe by skille may likned be
Tille a rounde appel of a tree,
And in the Towneley Mysteries, p. 281, we read—
'It is fulle roten inwardly
At the *colke within.'
to Colke ¹; tondera, detondere.
*ta Collemase ²; Aleedo.
*ta Collokius ³; haustellum, vel hav-
tellum.

c. Collop ⁴; carbonella, friixa.
a Colowre and to colour; vbi colore.
*ta Colrake ⁵; trulla, verriculum.
a Colte ⁶; pullus.
†a Colte brydylle; lupatum.
Columbyne; colombina.
a Coliare (Coltere A.) ⁷; carbonarius.

to Come agayn; reuenire, & cetera;
*vbi to turne agayn.
to Commande; censere ⁸, censire,
hortari, mandare, iubere, preci-
pere, imperare, edicere, indicere.
Commandynge; imperiosus, imper-
ans, jubens.
a Commandament; mandatum, pre-
ceptum, dicio, imperium, edictum,
jndictum, iussum, iussus, precep-
tus, hortamen.

Coke is still in use in Lancashire with meaning of pith, core. 'Erula: illud quod est in medio pomi, ab eruo dicitur: anglice, a core.' Medulla. 'Cock of an apple, cor.' Manip.

Vocab. Dutch kol, a pit, hollow: compare Gaelic caoch, empty, hollow.

¹ Jamieson gives 'to Coll, v. a. To cut, to clip. To coll the hair, to poll it. S. Cow. To poll the head; to clip short in general; to cut, to prune; to lop off. To be court, to be bald. It occurs as signifying shaven; applied to the Roman tonsure. Cleland. Icel. kollr, tonsum caput.'

² Spelt Calmewe by Lydgate. 'Aleedo: quedam avis. A se-mewe.' Medulla. 'Hec aleedo: a colmow.' Wright's Vol. of Vocab. p. 252. Caxton, Descr. Brit. 1480, p. 54, says, speaking of Ireland, 'In lagenia is a ponde ther be seen colmaus birds, the byrdes ben cleped certelles and come homly to mannes honde.'

³ 'Colloke. A large pail. Cf. Icel. Kols = a pot or bowl without feet.' Nodal's Glossary. In the Will of Thomas Dautree, 1483, pr. in Testamenta Eboracensia, pt. 2, p. 61, Surtees Soc. vol. 30, the following item occurs: "lego unam peciam cooptem, vocatam le collok ecclesiæ mee parochiali, ad inde fociendum unam coupam sive pidecum pro corpore Christi." See also the Richmondshire Wills, &c., published by the same Society, vol. 26, p. 169, where are mentioned in an Inventory dated 1563, 'a kneadinge tube, ijij collokes, a wynnocke, ijj stands, a churre, a flesh e colleccke, &c.'

⁴ 'Frixia. A colop, or a pece off flesh.' Medulla. The Ortus explains carbonelna as 'caro assata super carbones,' and adds the lines—

'Est carbonella caro: prunis assata tenella:
Carbonem faciens: hic carbonarius estat.'

'Collop. A slice; a rasher of bacon.' Nodal's Glossary. Wedgwood derives it from 'colop or colp, representing the sound of something soft thrown on a flat surface.' The word occurs in old Swedish. Ihe says—'Kollops, edulii genus, confectum ex carnis fragmentis, tudite ligna probe contusis et maceratis.' In Piers Plowman, B. vi. 286, Piers says—

'I have no salt bacon Ne no kokeney, bi cryst, colopies for to maken.'

'Slices of this kind of meat (salted and dried) are to this day termed collops in the north, whereas they are called steaks when cut off from fresh or unsalted flesh.' Brand, Pop. Antiq. i. 62. 'Riblette, a collop or slice of bacon. Des œufs à la riblette, Eggges and collops; or an omelet or pancake of eggges and slices of bacon mingled, and fried together.' Cotgrave. 'The coloppes cleauned faste to the fryenge pannes bottom for lacke of yole, droppynge or butter. Oïf fendo cortagnis hearunt ollit distillationis desiderio.' Horman. See also Andrew Boorde's Introduction of Knowledge, ed. Furnivall, p. 273, P. Plowman, C. Text. xvi. 67, and Harrison. i. 61. 'Collope meate, œuf au lard.' Palsgrave.

⁵ 'Colerake, or makron. Rutabulum.' Baret. 'Fourgon: a coal-rake or an oven fork.' Boyer's Dict. 1652. See also Frugon. Stanhurst, Deser. of Ireland, in Holinshed, vol. vi. p. 27, speaks of the 'colerake sweeping of a pufloafe baker.' 'Colerake, ratissover.' Palsgrave. 'Colerake. Rutabulum.' Hulot.

⁶ 'Pullus. The yonge of everything; a colte; a foale; a chicken.' Cooper. 'Pululus, or Pullus. A cheken or a foile.' Medulla. 'A chicken, colt, or young birde, pullus.' Baret.

'Pouline. A fole or colt.' Cotgrave. See also Foyle.

⁷ In William of Palerne, ed. Skeat, 1520, we read—

'Choliers bat cayreden col come þere bi-side . . .
pe koltières bi-kommed to karpe kenely i-fer.'

See also the 'Taill of Rauft Colleuar.'

⁸ Repeated in MS.
to Come; venire, per-, ad-, aduentare.

to Come togedyr; conuenire, coire, conuentare, -ri.
a Comforth; solamen, solacium, consolacio, paraclisis.
to Comforth; confortare, solari, con-
a Comforthther; confortator, consolator, paracitus.

+a Commonslaughter; dalitaria.
+a Common woman; Alicia, carista; centrix, lena, gana, meretrix, scortum, thays, lupa, capera, cimera, chemera, nonaria, trica, (meretricula A.), scortulum, scortonius participium, capra; ver-
sus:

[Est meretrix, scortum, thays, lupa, capra, chimera.]

a Company; agmen, cetus (fortuitum congregatus) nodus peditum est, concilium (conuocata multitudo) conuentus, ex diversis locis populus in enum congregatus societas, concorsium, comitina, falanx, tur-
ma equitum, turnella, turba, tur bella, caterva, cetus, contubernium, legio, cohors, manus ala est mili-
tum, cuneus; versus:

[Mille tenet cuneus sed centum continet ala; Collegium, ceterarius participium.]

a Compass; circumferencia, girus, circus, circuitus.

+a Compass; girare, circinarare, & cetera; vbi to go a-bowte.

---

1 MS. paracisis. Greek παράκλησις.
2 MS. comynge to.
3 Plebs. Raskaly off folk. Vulgus. Raskaly.' Medulla. In the Libel of English Policy, Political Poems, ed. Wright, ii. 186, the writer recommends the close union of England and Ireland so

"That none enmye shulde hurte ne offende Yrldone ne us, but as one comonte Shulde helpe to kepe welle aboute the see.'

Trevisa in his trans. of Higden says that 'Julius Cesar his hond was as able to be penne as to be swerd; but no man governede be comoute bettre wan he.' Vol. iv. p. 215. See also Wyclif, Exodus xix. 23.

4 Here the scribe has misplaced a number of words. The mistake is corrected by the following note at the top of the page:

"Pro istis tribus congru, congruly, congruyte; vide postea in 20 folio sequente quod hic scriptor errauit.'

5 Apparently for koivos.

6 I suppose this means 'general slaughter,' Ducange gives 'Dalitare, Falcare; faucher, faire la fauchaison: ol. Hailler.' "Faucher, to mow, to sweepe, or cut cleane away." Cotgrave.

7 Carista. An hore or a fifs servaunt.' Medulla.

8 MS. cencilium.

9 Thus St. Paul says in the Acts, 'From thence we fetched a compass and came to Rhegium,' xxviii. 13. In the earlier Wicliffite version, Ezechiel, xli. 7 is thus rendered:

'and a street was in round, and stede upward by a vice, and bar in to be soler of the temple by compass;' and in Mark iii. 34. we find, 'Biholdynge hem aboute hit saten in pe cumpas of hym, he seip, &c.' See also Matt. ix. 35. "Gyrus. A circuite or compass." Cooper.
Come (A Conne A.) 1; offendiculum.

to breke Conande; depacisci, diffi-
dare.

to make Conande; pacisci, compa-
ciscic, panyere, conuenire.

Conande 2; condicio, pactum, pac-
cio, conuencio, condicium, tenor; pactorius paricipium.

Conclude; conclusere, circum-
scibere.

Concludyd; conclusus.

Conceubyne; concebina, & cetera; vbi A lemmann.

Condicion; condicio, tenor.

Condidionally; condicionatiter, Ad-
uerbium.

Congru; congruus.

Congruly; congrue, Aduerbium.

Congryute; congrutias.

[in] Congru; incongruus.

Congruly; incongrue, aduer-
biun.

Congur; piscis est, Conger vel con-
grus (A.).

a Conynge 4; cuniculus; cuniculimus
paricipium, carnes cuculine.

*a Conynyge; sciencia, faculras; sciens.

v n Conynyge; ignorancia; ignorans,
qui aliquld scit; versus:

\[Inscius & nesquis qui omni (quis
vrum cum A.) noticia caret,
Ignorans Aliquid scit, qui nescit
caret omni
Rerum noticia, sic tallius appro-
bat esse.

a Conynyge-hale (Cunyng holle A.);
cyna.

to Coniure 4; adiuro, con-, exorcizare.

Coniurer; adiurator, con-, exor-
cista.
†a Coniuryson; adiuracio, con-, exor-
cismus.
†to Consawe; concipere, percipere,
conceptare, intelligere.
a Consiens; consciencia.
to Consent; consentire, Assentire, &
cetera; vbi to Afferme.
a Consentynge; Allibencia, & cetera;
vbi Affermyng.
Consentynge; consenciens.
to Consydyr; considerare.
a Consederynge; consideratio.
Consedyrnyge; considerans.
to Constrene; vbi to garre (or to
compelle) ¹.
to Constru; exponere, construere,
commentari.
ta Constrirere; expositor, -trix,
constructor, -trix, & cetera.
ta Construccio; construccio, ex-
sicio.
Construyngge; construens, exponens.
Contagius.
ta Contak ²; vbi stryfe.
to Continew; continuare.
Contyneand; continuus, continuans.
a Contyneungge; continuacio.
Contra[r]y; contrarius loco, adver-
sarius, animo, apostatus, prepos-
terus, transversus.

aContrarynes; contrarietas.
a Contricion; contricio, dolor, com-
puncio.

Contrite; contritus.
*â Cop ³; cirrus, crista est auium, vt
galli vel alaude.
a Coppe; ciphus, condus, guttas,
cantarus; versus:
į Canterus & patera, calices &
pocula, crater,
Ciphus, apud veteres comitantur
cornua, conca,
Cimbra vel ciatus, carchesia ⁴
ingimius jistis.
ta Copbande ⁵; cru[s]ta, crustula di-
minutium.
*â Copburde; Abacus.
ta Coperer; ciphigerulus.
ta Copmaker; cipharius.
a Copy; copia.
Copir; cuprum, Auricalcum.
Copros (Coprose A.) ⁶; vitriolum.
Corde; corda, & cetera; vbi a rope.
ta Cordement ⁷; concordia, concor-
dancia.
†Cordynge in sang; concentus.
†to Corde; concordare; vbi to Ac-
corde (A.).
CORDYNGE; concordans, connieniens,
aptus.

¹ In a later hand.
² Under the various forms of 'cuntek,' 'contek,' 'conteke,' 'conteck,' and 'contake,' this
word occurs frequently in early English. In Langtoft's Chronicle, p. 328, we find 'contekour,'
a quarrelsome person, whence probably our word cantankerous. 'The kene syte in contek
that vndir Criste lenges,' Morte Arthure, 2721. 'There was conteke fulle kene, and
crakyng of chippys.' ibid. 3669. 'Also stryues, contekis & debatis ben vsed in oure
lond, for lordis stryuen wip here tanauntis to bryng he in thraldom.' Wyclif, Select
³ 'Acresté. Crested, copped.' Cotgrave. A. S. cop. Chaucer uses the word simply as
a top when he says of the Miller that
'Upon the cop right of his nose he hade a werte.' C. T. Prologue, 554.
⁴ 'Carchesium; a standing cuppe with handles.' Cooper.
⁵ In Liber Albus, p. 609, are mentioned Cuppebonde, which Mr. Riley, in his Glossary,
explains as 'Cup-bonds or Cup-bands; bracces made of metal on which masers and handled
cups were strung.' Compare Carte bande, and the definition of crusta and crustula in
note to Clowte of yren.
⁶ The Kennett MS. has 'Coprose, copperas, vitriol,' and the Manip. Vocab. 'Coperouse,
chalcantd.' Baret gives 'Coperas or vitriul, chalcantd.'
⁷ See also under A.
¹ If men schal telle properly a thing

The word mot corde with the thing weryng.'
Chaucer, Maunciple's Tale, 166.
CATHOLICON ANGLICUM.

* a Cordewayn (Corweñ A.) ; Aluta.

De creando ceres fertur cum res

creat omnes.

† to Confirmo; confirmare, cathexi-

zare, dicare, allegare; vt, ille

Allegat literas meas.

a Corner; angulus, & cetera; vbi a

hirn.

* a Corporax (Corporas A.) ; cor-

porale.

† A Corrasour (Corriure A.) of

leder; corresator.

corruption; corrupcio.

† to Corrupe; corru[m]pere.

to Corry a hors; stirigilare.

a Corse; cadauer, morticinum.

* Corsy (Corsy man, or woman, or

best A.); corpulentus.

---

1 'Aluta. Softe lether twade.' Cooper. It was probably similar to the modern morocco leather. The duty is stated in the Liber Albus, p. 231, as 'la dozein de cordewayne j
denier.' See also the 'Ordinationes Alutariorum,' or Ordinances of Tanners, ibid. p. 732.
The word still survives in 'Cordwainer's Ward,' near St. Paul's, the name of which was
derived from the Cordwainers or Shoe-makers settled in that district. 'Aluta. Cordwane.
Alutarius. A cordwane.' Medulla. In the Libel of English Policy, Wright's Political
Poems, Rolls Series, ii. 163, amongst the commodities of 'Portyngale' are mentioned

2 Alexander Neckham, De Naturis Rerum, p. 476, assigns the following virtues to

doriander—

'Et triduana febris eget auxilio coriandri,

And Gemini testes dum tumor ambit cos.

Lumbricos bellit, tineas deet, sacer ignis,

Quam pustem metuit Gallia, cedit eit.'

See also Coliandyr.

3 This seems to be an error for Carsay or Corsy, which are inserted in their proper

places.

4 Chaucer, Parlement of Foules, 362, speaks of 'the hote cormeraunt of glotenyoe.'

5 In Havelok (E.E.Text Soc. ed. Skeat), 1. 188, are mentioned

'Pe calis et pe pateyn ok, pe corporas, pe messe-gere.'

and in Guy of Warwick, Met. Romances, ed. Ellis, ii. p. 77, we read—

'After the relics they send The corporas, and the mass-gear.'

4 Corporail. The corporall: the fine linnen wherein the Sacrament is put.' Cotgrave.

In the Liber Albus, pp. 125, 126, occurs the phrase—' corporaliter jurare,' to take an oath
while touching the corporal or cloth which covered the sacred elements. It also occurs
in the Act 35 Eliz. c. 1, § 2. Dame Eliz. Browne in her Will, Paston Letters, iii. 465,
mentions 'ij corporas easys of cloth of gold; j olde vestment,' &c. 'After pe passioun of
Alisaundre ye pope, Sixtus was pope almost elevene yere: he ordeyne'd yt trisagium, yt
is, 'Sanctus, sanctus, sanctus,' shulde be songe at masse, and yt pe corporas schulde
nouyt be of silk noyer sendel, but clene lynnyn clynch nouyt i-dyed.' Trevisa's Higden, v. 11.

'Corporas for a chales, corporave.' Palsgrave. See also Shoreham, p. 50.

6 'Courroyer. A currier of leather. Courroyer. To currey; tw, or dresse, lether.'

Cotgrave. In the Liber Albus, 738, is mentioned the 'Ordinatio mistere de Corroeurs,' or
Guild of Curriers. 'Coriarius. A tanner.' Cooper. Wyclif, in Acts ix, 10, speaks of
'Simon the coriour,' the Vulgate reading being coriarius. 'He is a corier of crafte. Pellifex
est vel coriarius professione.' Horman.

7 'Strigilis. An hors com.' Medulla.

8 'Corsy. Grosse, fleshy, corpulent, big-bodied.' Cotgrave. 'Corsy. Big-bodied; cor-
pulent.' Jamieson. 'Corsyfe, to full of fatnesse, corpulent, corsu.' Palsgrave.
a Cortyn; cortina, & cetera; vbi a curtyn.
*to Coyse; alterare, & cetera; vbi to chawnge.
*a Cosyseyr of hors; mango.
a Cosyn; cognatus, cognata eiusdem originis est, nepos, propinquus sanguine vel affinitate, nepis, consanguineus, consanguinea.
a Coste; vbi a kyndome; clima vel clima.
to Coste; constare.
Cost; sumptus, sumptuosus (expense A.).

Costerd; querarium.
Costy; sumptuosus.
*a Costrelle; oneferum, & cetera; vbi a flakett.
†a Cottage; contagium, domunculum.
*a Cotearmour (Coyturmur A.); insignum.
a Cote; tunica, tunicella, tunicula diminutium.
*a Cote (Coyt A.); capana, est prava domus, casa, casula (cadurcum A.).
Cotuñ; bombacinum.

'On siclike wyse this ilk chifthe Troyane
The corsy passand Osiris he has slain.'

'The king beheld this gathelus, Strong of nature, corsie and courageous.' Stewart, Chronicls of Scottl. 1535, i. 7. 'Corsie or fatte. Pinguis.' Huloet.

1 One of the duties of the Marechal of the Hall, as given in the Boke of Curtasye, Babeces Boke, p. 189, was— 'Pe dosurs cortines to henge in halle.'
2 'To cope or coase, cambire.' Baret. 'To coce, cambire.' Manip. Vocab. Cotgrave has 'Troquer. To truck, chop, swab, scorse, barter, change, &c. Barater. To trucke, scourse, barter, exchange.' 'The trast Alleneth with him has helmes cosit, and gaif him his.' G. Douglas, Eneados ix. p. 286.

2 'Mango. A baude that payneth and pamereth vp boyes, women, or servauntes to make them seeme the trimmer, therby to sell them the deerer. An horse coarser that pampereth and trimmeth his horses for the same purpose.' Cooper. 'Mango. A curseoure off hore.' Medulla. See also Wyclif, Select Works, E. E. Text Soc. ed. Matthew, p. 172, where he inveighs against the priests for mixing themselves up with trading: 'Pei ben coservis & makers of malt, & bien schep & neet & sellen hem for wynnynge, & beten marketis, &c.' 'P. Of whom hast thou him? T. Of one, I knowe not whether hee bee a horse corser, a hackney man, a horse rider, a horse druer, a cariour, or a carter.' Florio's Second Frutes, p. 43. Sir A. Fitzherbert says, 'A corser is he that byeth all ryddyn horses, and selleth them agayne.' Bole of Husbandry, sign. H. 2.

4 'Clima. A clyme or portion of the firmamente between South and North, varying in one day halfe an howeres space.' Cooper. Coste meant a region or district, not necessarily the sea-board.

'This bethe the wordeis of cristeninge
Bi thyse Englissche costes.' Shoreham, p. 10.

In Sir Ferumbras, Charles chooses Richard of Normandy to be guide to the messengers sent to the Saracen Emir, because he 'knew alle the coste.' In the Gesta Romanorum, p. 187, Jonathas, when seated on the magic cloth, 'a noon thovte, lorde! yf we wer now in fer contrees, wher neuer man come afore this! And themne withe the same thovte pey wer bothe Reyad vp to-gerid, in to the ferrest coste of the worlde, with the clothe with hem.' 'Coaste of a counrty. Confineum, fines, ora. Coast or region, ether of the ayre, earth or sea, as of the ayre, east west north & south, &c. Regio.' Huloet.

6 'Fruietier. A. A fruiterer, fruitseller, costermonger.' Cotgrave. 'A costard. Pomme Apple.' Sherwood. 'Pomarius. A costardemonger, or seller of fruite.' Cooper. 'A Costardmungar. Pomarius.' Baret. 'Costardmonger, fruyetier.' Palsgrave.

Wyclif, in his tract on Feigned Contemplative Life (Select Works, ed. Matthew, p. 194), complains that the clergy of his time wasted all their 'studie & trauelle ... abowte Salisbur vso wip multitude of newe costy portos, antifenes, grailielis, &c.' and that rich men 'costen so moche in grete schapplis and costy boks of manns ordynauce for fame and nobleie of the world.' Again, p. 210, he says, 'Pe fend & his techen to make costy festis and waste many goodis on lordis and riche men.' See also pp. 211, 213, &c.

7 In the Romance of Sir Ferumbras, E. E. Text Soc., Ferumbras perceiving that Oliver is wounded offers him some ointment which, he says, will cure any wound, it being made
of the balm with which our Lord's body was anointed at his burial. He addresses Oliver thus—

"Ac by myddel þer hongeþ her, Hwych ys ful of þat bame cler,
A costrel as þou mist se þat preecous ys and fre." P. 20, l. 510.

The word occurs again at p. 32, l. 742, when Oliver with his sword

"the costrel þat was with ye y-bounde, þerwith a-two he earf."

"Onophorum. A costrel. Asaca. A costrel." Medulla. Wydclif also uses the word in

Ruth ii. 9; 'if also thou thrustest, go to the litil costrelis, and drynk watris.' 'Costrell to
carye wyne in. Onophorun. Custrell or bottell for wyne. Vter.' Huloet. 'Hic cola-
teradice, a costrille.' Wright's Vol. of Vocab. p. 232.

1 Conventus. A convent. Medulla. 'They also that rede in the Conente ought so bysely
to ouerse theyr lesson before.' Myroure of Our Lady, ed. Blunt, p. 67.

'Sich as ben gaderid In coventis togidere.' Wright's Political Poems, ii. 64.

See also ibid. i. 225. A 'convent' of monks, with their Superior, properly consisted of
thirteen, in imitation of our Lord and the twelve Apostles. Thus we read in the Som-
noures Tale, 2259—

"Bring me twelve freres, wit ye why? Your noble confessour, her God him blesse!"

For thretene is a conceit as I gesse; Schal parfoum up the nombre of this costere.

On the same point Mr. Wright quotes from Thora, Decem Scriptores, col. 1807: 'Anno
Domini m. c. xxlv. 1ste Hugo reparavit antiquum numerum monachorum iutius monasterii,
et erant lx. monachi professi prater abbatem, quinque conventus in universo.'

2 In the Inventory of Sir J. Fastolfe's property, taken in 1459, we find—'vj bolles with
oon coverele of silver . . . . Item, vj bolles with oon coverele gilt.' Paston Letters, i.

pp. 468-9. 'Covercle, A cover or lid.' Cotgrave. 'Torale. A couerlyte.' Medulla.

3 Wydclif in his tract on The Order of Priesthood (Select Works, ed. Mathew, p. 168),
says—'Prestis also sclaundren þe pplebi ensaumple of ydnelnes and wantonnesse; for
comynly þe couchen (couchen A.A.) in softe beddis, whanne opere men risen to here
laboure, &c.,' and again, p. 211, he speaks of 'pore men þat ben beddrede & couchen in
muk or dust.' 'Kowickd him under a kragge.' Will. of Palerne, l. 2240. See also Antus
of Arthur, st. xii. l. 9.
secretarius, assecrētis indeclinable, conciliator, infaustor malus consiliator.

to Cownte; calculare, conumerare, computare, numerare, degere.
a Cownte; raciocinium, computus.
a Cowntere; 1; computista, calculator.
†a Cownty; comitatus.
a Cowntynges; librāmen, librāmen-
†um, librare, librarium.
a Cowntynges place; libratorium.
a Cownte; Anticopa.
a Cowntyse; comissa. (Comitissa A.)

Cowpe; cupa.
a Cowper; cuparius.
a Cowrse; cursus, decursus aqua-
rum est.
a Cowrsson 2; admissarius, cursa-
rius.
a Cowrete; curia, curiola, curtes vel
curtis, curialis, curiosus.
A Cowrthouse. (A.)

†a Cowrbe (Cowrty A.); renale,
emitiogium.
a Cowrteman, or a cowrtyoure;
curio, aulicus, curialis partici-
pium; palaturus de palacio
dicitur.
†from Cowrte to cuwrrte; curiatim.
†a Cowschote 3; palumbus.
a Cowslope 4; ligustrum, vaccinium.
C ante B.
a Crab; piscis est, cancer.
a Crab; Arbitrum vel Arbota.
†a Crab of ye wod (A wode Crabe
A.) 5; Acroma (Acroma A.) ab
acridudine dictum.
a Crab tre; arbitus (Arbuta A.),
macianus, macianum est fructus
eius.
a Craffe 6; Ars liberalis, sciencia,
articula, articularis participium,
artificio manuum est; arti-
ificialis, artificiosus participia;
facultas.

1 'Ther is no countere nor clerke con hem reken alle,' MS. Cott. Calig. A ii, leaf 110,
in Halliwell. See also Political Poems, ed. Wright, i. 328. The Countor was so called
from his counting counts, or, in other words, arguing pleas. Chaucer, C. T. Prologue,
l. 359, says of the Frankelyn that

'A schirreve hadde he ben, and a countour.'

The Countors are in Wright’s Pol. Songs (Camden Soc.), p. 227, denominated relatores,
and do not appear to have borne a very high character:—

‘Dicturn relatores;
Ceteris pejores,
Utraque manu capiunt,
Et sic eos decipiunt;
Quorum sunt tutores.’

‘Relatores qui querelam ad judices referunt.’ Ducange. See also Liber Custumarum, p 280.


‘The ane of 3ow my Capill tA;
The vther his Courson alawa,
Rauf Colleyn, ed. Murray, l. 114.

3 The wood-pigeon is still known in many parts as the Cushat. Gawin Douglas in his
Prologue to the 12th Bk. of the Aeneid, 237, speaks of ‘the kowschot’ that ‘croudis and
pykks on the ryse.’ ‘Coulon, a Quest, Cowshoth, Ring-dove, Stock-dove, wood-Culver.’
Cotgrave. See also s. v. Ramter. ‘A ring-dove, a wood culver, or cowshot.’ Nomenclator.
A. S. cusceote. ‘The turtil began for to greit, quhen the cuschet zouil.’ Complaynt
of Scotland, p. 39. See also Palladius on Husbandrie, p. 28, l. 758. ‘Cusceote, palumba.’
Wright’s Vocab. p. 280.

4 ‘Vaccinium. The floure of the hearbe Hyacinthus or Crowtoes. Ligustrum. By the
judgement of alle men it is priuet, or primprint.’ Cooper. ‘Ligustrum, a cowslepe, or
a prymrose.’ Ortus.

5 A wild crab-apple tree. ‘Pomme de bois ou de boquet. A crab, or wilding.’ Cotgrave.
See also Woodde Crabbbe; and compare Wyclif’s expression, ‘he eet locustus and hony
of pe wode.’ St. Mark i. 6. ‘Mala maciana. Woode crabbis.’ MS. Harl. 3388. ‘Crabbe
frute, pomme de bois.’ Palsgrave.

6 In the Coke’s Tale, l. 2, we are told of the ‘prentice that ‘Of a craft of vitailers was he.’

CATHOLICON ANGLICUM.
A man of Crafe; artifex qui suam, artem exercet, artificiosus qui alienam suo ingenio expremit, author, opifex; versus:

[Artificis nomen opifex assumit & author;
Invenit author, Agit actor, res ampliat actor.

†Cram kake 2; collirida, laganum. ἐφο Cramp; spasmus.
a Crane; grus, gracula; gruinus participium.

†Craffes 3; Acus.
to Crawe; cantare.
a Crawe of a fowle; vesicula.
a Crede; cimbulum.
a Credylle; cuna, cune, cunabulum, crepedium, crepundium, crocea.
a Credilbande 4; fascia, fasciola, instita.
†a Credille sange 5; fassennine.
a Crekett 6; grillus, salamandra.
†a Crekethole; grillingium, grilletum est locus vbi habundant.

Exod. cap. xxix.
... tak a cal ffrom the droue, and two whetheris with outen wemme, and therf loues, and a cake with outen sour dowʒ, the whiche ben thei spreynde with oyle, and therf cremeakes wett with oyle: and of puyr where meele thow shalt make alle thingis.

Wycliffite Versions, i. 261

4 'Fassia. A swathell or swathing bande, or other lyke thing of linnen.' Cooper. 'Crepudiium. A credyl bonne.' Instita. A roket or a credylbonde.' Medulla. 'Craddell bande, bende de hereauv.' Palsgrave.

5 Fassennine means of, or belonging to, the town of Fassennia in Etruria; from which place certain sportive, but coarse songs which, with the Romans, were sung at weddings, took their name. Hence the term became an epithet for coarse and rude jests of any kind. In the present instance it seems to be equivalent to nursery rhymes. Cf. Lulay, post, and P. Lulynge Songe. See Liber Custumarum, p. 6. 'Fassennine. Songs that women use when they rock the cradle.' Gouldman.

6 'Fisch to lyue in þe flode, and in þe fyre þe crykat;' P. Plowman, B. Text, xiv. 42. There was a popular belief that the cricket lived in the fire, arising probably from two causes, firstly, its partiality for the hearth; and secondly, a confusion between it and the salamander, the Latin name of the former being gryllus, and of the latter grylio. See Philip de Thaun's Bestiary, s. v. Grylio; Wright's Popular Treatises on Science, p. 97, and the Ayenbite of Inwyt, ed. Morris, p. 167. 'Grillus. A worm which liveth in the fire, as big as a fly. Salamandra. A beast in shape like a Lizard, full of spots; being in the fire it quencheth it, and is not burnt.' Gouldman. 'Salamandra. A creket.' Medulla.
Cremè 1; crisma.
to Crego; repere, ir-, ob-, reptare,
-titare, serpere, surripere.
a Crepyllæ 2; tantillus.
a Crepyngæ; reptilis.
a Crepynge; bestea; reptile.
a Cressent a bowte 3 bek 3; tor-
qués, torquis, luna, lunula.
Cresso 4; nartusticum.
a Cressett 5; batillus, crucibulum, luorubrum.
a Creste; conus, crista, iuba; cristat-
us, jubatus, & iubosus participia.
a Creuesse; fissura, rima, rimula;
rimosus.
a Crib; presepe indeclinabile, pre-
sepium.
to Cry 6; clamare, Ac., con-, re-
clamitare, clangere; canum est
baulare & latrare, boum mugire,
raranum coxare 7, cororum cro-
care & crocitare, caprarum vehare,
anatum vetussare, Accipitrum 8
pipiare 9, Anserum clingere, apro-
rum renderere, avum bombizare vel
bomblare, aquirum clangere,

1 In Myrc's Instructions to Parish Priests, E. E. Text Soc. ed. Peacock, l. 582, amongst
the directions as to baptism it is ordered that the priest shall

'Cremè and crysme and alle lyngie elles
Do to be chyld as be bok telles.'

'Three kinds of oil were used in the Catholic Church—oleum sanctum, oleum chrismatis,
and oleum infirmorum. With the first, called in the above extract from Myrc, creme, the
child was anointed on the breast and between the shoulders, before it was plunged in the
font or sprinkled with water. After the baptism proper it was anointed on the head with
the sign of a cross with the oleum chrismatis or crism. The oleum infirmorum was that
used for the purposes of extreme unction. The three oils were kept in separate bottles in
a box called a chrismatory, which was in shape somewhat like the Noah's arks given to
children to play with.' 'Crisma. Creem.' Medulla. 'Creame holy oyle, cresem.' Palsgrave,'
See R. de Brunne's Chronicle, ed. Furnivall, p. 530, l. 15, 268. See also Crysmatory, and
Crysome. 'The Mownte of Oluyte, the hille of creme (mons chrismatis.)' Higden, i. 113.

1 The same Latin equivalent is given for a Dwarf (see Dwarthe).
2 'Lunula. A hoope, and rynge of golde to put on the finger. Torques. A colar or chayne,
be hit of golde or siluer, to weare about ones necke.' Cooper.
3 'Nasturtium. Watryre cressys.' Medulla. 'Nasturtium. The hearbe called Cresses,
which amongst the Persians was so much esteemed that theyng men goyng hunydtype did
eaate none other meate to relieue their spirites.' Cooper. 'Nasitort. Nose-smart, garden-
cresse, town Kars, town cresses.' Cotgrave. 'Nastisticum, water kyrs.' Wright's Vol. of
Vocab. p. 190. 'Cresses herbes, cresson.' Palsgrave. In P. Plowman, B. x. 17, we have
'nost worp a kerse,' from whence comes the vulgar 'not worth a curse.' A. S. cresse, cerse.
3 In the Poem on the Siege of Calais, Wright's Political Poems, ii. 153, the French are
said to have had

'ix mi cokkes to crow at nyth,
And viij mi cresses to brene lyth; Grete wonder to here and se;
and at p. 218 of the same volume we read—

'The owgly bakke wyl gladly fleen be nyght
Dirk cressetyes and laumpys that been lyght.'

4 Batillum. A creaua, or a senser.' Medulla. 'A light brenning in a cresset.' Gower,
iii. 217. See Cressor.
5 In the Cursor Mundi, p. 645, l. 11235, we read that when Jesus was born, his mother
'Suilk clajes as scho had tille hande,
Wid suilk scho swetheled him and band
Butuix twa cribbis scho him laid.'
where the Fairfax and Trinity MSS. read croachxes. See also Pricke of Conscience, 5200,
where he is said to have been laid 'In a crible, bytween an ox and asse.'
6 Most of the verbs given under this word are onomatopeias, and some are probably
invented for the occasion. 'Kouax is used by Aristophanes in 'The Frogs,' 209, to represent
the croaking of frogs. See also Mr. Way's note s. v. Crowken. 'Crapaud koalle, tadde
croukep.' Gault. de Bibelesworth, in Chapt. 'de naturele noyce des bestes.' 'Coxax, i. cra,
vox ranaram vel cororum.' Gloss. MS. Harl. 3376.
7 MS. Anipitrum.
8 'Pipiere. To piepe lyke a chicke.' Cooper. 'To cryen as a fawkon.' Medulla.
Arietum loretare, asinorum rudere, catulorum glatire, Ceruorum nigere, cicadarum fumitare, ciconiarum croculare, cuculorum cuculare, elephantum barrerre, grabarlarum fringulare, equorum hinnire, gallinarum cripiare, gallorum cucurrire, gruum gruire, hedorum vebare, hircorum mutire, kirundinum mimurrire & minerire est omnium minutissimorum. Auxiliarum, leonum rugire, luporum vulare, leprorum & puerorum vagire, lincum aucare vel nutare, miluorum pipire, murium pipare vel pipitare, mulorum zinziare, mustelarum druiorare, noctuarum cubire, oleorum densare, onagrorum mugerilare, ovium balare, panterarum caurire, pardorum solire, passorum linciare, paworum paupelilare, porcorum grumme, serpentum sibilare, soricium disticare,

Tigrandum rachanare, tordorum crucilare vel soccitare, verris quiiritare, vrsorum ercare vel seuire, vulpium gannire, vulturum pallere, vespertilionum blaterare.

to Cry in & merketh; preconizare.
A Crier in the Merkett; preeco, preconizator (A.).
a Crier; clamator.
Criynge (A Cry A.): clamor, raconabiliun est vt hominum, exclamacio, barritus elephantum est, clangor anserum vel tubarum, coax rana-rum, Cra & crocutatus cortorum, gemitus vulpium, rugitus leonum.
Cryngie; clamans, ac-, con-, re-, clamitans, clangen, altisona, altisonus, clangus, rugiens.
a Cryngye owte; exclamacio; exclamans participium.
to Cry owte; exclamare.
a Crysmatory; crysmale (crismatorium A.).
Crysome (Crismale A.).

1 Read fritinaire. ‘Fritinaire dicuntur cicadae.’ Cooper. ‘Fritinio. To syngyn lijke swallowes or byrdes.’ Medulla.
2 ‘Barrire. To braye.’ Cooper. ‘To cryen as an olyfaunt.’ Medulla.
3 ‘read Gaballarum. ‘Gaballa, equa, jument.’ Ducange.
4 Ducange gives ‘Crispire de clamore gallinarum dicitur.’
5 See above, Coprarum vehare.
6 ‘Minurio, i.e. minutum cantare, to pype as small byrdes.’ Ortus. ‘Minurio. To cryen as small byrdes.’ Medulla.
7 * Sorec, a ratte; a field mouse.’ Cooper. Huloet has ‘Mouse called a ranney, blindmouse, or field mouse. Mus areneus, mygala. whose nature is supposed to haue yll fortune, for if it runne ouer a beaste, the same beaste shall be lame in the chyne, and if it byte any thynge then the thynge byttene shall swell and dye, it is also called sorec.’
8 The following curious lines on the eries of animals occurs in MS. Harl. 1002, ff. 72:
   'At my howse I haue a Jaye,' He can crocen as a froge;
   He can make mony diuerse leye;
   He can barkynge as a foxe;
   He can lowe as a noxe,
   He can creunc as a gos,
   He can romy as a nasse in his craccche,
   Suche a byrde were wode to fedde;
   thus rendered into Latin:—‘Habic domi graculum cuiva lingua nouit multiplicem notulam; gannit vt vulpes, mugessit vt bos, pipiat vt anca, rudit vt asinus in presipio, coaxat vt rana, latrat vt canis, pipiat vt cestis, gracillat vt gallina, hinnit vt dextories; talis pullus est nihil cibo condignus.’
9 In the Inventory of Sir J. Paston’s Plate we find ‘one potto callid a crismatorie to put in holy creme and oyle, of silver and gilt, weying j.’ Paston Letters, iii. 433. See Halliwell s. v. Chrisome; and note to Creme, above. ‘Chrismarium. Vas in quo sacrum christis repoutrit. Chrismal. Vas ecclesiasticum in quo chrisma, seu sacrum oleum asservatur, quod ampulla chrismatica etiam dicitur.’ Ducange.
10 Chrisome, according to Halliwell, signifies properly the white cloth which is set by the minister of baptism upon the head of a child newly anointed with chrism after his baptism;
now it is vulgarly taken for the white cloth put about or upon a child newly christened, in token of his baptism, wherewith the women use to shroud the child if dying within the month. The anointing oil was also called chrism. Thus in Morte Arthure, I. 3435, in the interpretation of the king's dream we read—

'And synne be corownde kynghe, with krysome enoynttede.'

See also II. 142 and 2447. In the same Romance we find the word used as a verb; thus I. 1051, we read of 'A cowlefull creme de crysmede childyre.' See also II. 1665 and 3185. 'Cristnut and crismute . . . Folut in a fontestone.' Anturs of Arthur, xviii. 4. Although the same Latin equivalent is given for this word as for the preceding, it is probable that in this case the anointing oil is meant. 'Crysome for a yong chylde, cresmenez.' Palsgrave. See Creme, above, and cf. Cud. 'Crysmehild occurs in An Old Eng. Misc. ed. Morris, p. 90.

1. 'Calamistrum. A Pinne of woodde or ioury, to trimme and erispe heare.' Cooper.

2. 'Christus: crismate unctus.' Medulla.

3. In the Romance of Sir Perumbras, E. E. Text Soc. ed. Hertegge, p. 65, I. 1916, Charlemagne sends a message to the Saracen king, Balan, that he should restore the captive knights, &c., 'And eristendom scholdest fonge.' See also Lonelich's Hist. of the Holy Grail, ed. Furnivall, xvii. 10; lv. 191, &c. Wyclif, Works iii. 285, speaks of the sacrament of 'eristendom.'


5. In P. Plowman, B. Text, v. 582, Piers, in describing the way to Truth, says—

'Panne shalte now come by a crofte, but come nowyte pere-Inne, That crofte hat coneyte-nouyte-mennes-catel-ne-her-wyues—
Ne-none-of-her-seruauntes-pat-nogen-hem-myyste.'

The word is not uncommon now. Jamieson gives 'Craft, s. a croft; a piece of ground adjoining a house.' Crafter. Crofter. s. One who rents a small piece of land.' A. S. croft.

6. 'Cima. The toppe of an heare.' Cooper. The phrase 'crope and roote,' which we still retain in the inverted order, or as 'root and branch,' occurs frequently; see for instance Lonelich's Hist of the Holy Grail, xvi. 492; xviii. 241; Wright's Political Poems, i. 365, &c. Lyte, Dedoms, p. 270, says that 'the decollations of the toppes and crompes of Dill . . . causeth women to have plentie of milke.' Hampole, Fricke of Conscience, 663, compares man to a tree 'of whilk he crope es turned donward.' See also P. Plowman, B. xvi. 69, and Cursor Mundi, ed. Morris, pp. 464, 1. 8638 and 486, 1. 8458. Compare also Top of a tree. A. S. crop.

7. In P. Plowman, B. vi. 33, Piers says—

'Suche [foules] cometh to my crofte, and cromppeth my whete;'

and in the Ancen Riwle, p. 56, the author says that a churl 'is ashe wiwi pet sprutted ut be bettere pet me hine ofte crompes.' See also Myrc's Duties of a Parish Priest, 1507. O. Icel. kroppa, to pluck. 'Crompe of. Carpo, Ecto.' Huloet.


9. 'Gerbee. A shocke, halfe-thrave, or heape of sheaves; also a bundle of straw.' Cotgrave.
Decimo flores, sed decimo res meliores.
a Crophper; decimator, decimatrix.
a Crosse; crucix, crucicula.
†to Crosse; cancellare.
*a Crosor; cruciferarius, crucifer.
do to on Crose 1; crucisgere.
a Crowsor 2; crucibulum, lucubrum.
*a Crowde 3; corus sine h. litera (sine aspiratione A.), corista, qui vel que canit in eo.
*a Crowett (Cruet A.) 4; Ampulla, bachium, fiola, vreseus.

a Crowne; laurea, crinale, sextum, diodema, corona, auriola, apex, caralla, coronula.
to Crowne; Aureolare, coranare, lau-
reare.
a Crowner; coronator, laureator.
*a Cruche (Crowche A.) 5; cambuca, pedum.
*a Crudde (Cruyde A.) 6; bulducta, coagillum.
to Crudde (Cruyde A.); coagulare.
†Cruddis (Crudyds A.); coagulare.

1 'Crucifigo. To crucifien to ffeet to cros.' Medulla. The phrase to 'do on the cross' for crucifying, putting to death on the cross, is very common in early English. See for instance Myrc's Instructions to Parish Priests, p. 14, l. 437, where, in a metrical version of the Creed, we find—'Soffrede peyne and passyone, And on pe cros was I-done:' and in Lonelich's Hist. of the Holy Grail, ed. Furnivall, xlix. 313—

'Of a virgine to be born with-owten offens, And sethen on croys i-don.'

'Pey did hym upon the crose, and spette on his face, and buffetid him.' Gesta Rom., p. 179.

2 'Lucubrum. Modicum lumen; petit e lumine. Crucibulum. Lucerna ad noctem: lampe de nuit, veilleuse, ol. croiset.' Ducange. See also Cressett, above.

3 In Wiclif's version of the Parable of the Prodigal Son, Luke xv. 25, the elder son when returning home 'herde a symfonye and a crowde.' Crowed is still in use in the sense of a fiddle. See Nodal's Glossary of Lancashire.

'The pipe, the tabor, and the trembling croude, That well agree withouten breach or jar.' Spenser, Epithal. 129.

'A crowd (fiddle). Vielle.' Sherwood. In the Harleian MS. trans. of Higden, vol. ii. p. 379, we find, 'a instrumente callede chora, other a chare, was founde in Greece, of fewe cordes and strynges, which is callede now a crouthe or a croude.' Wyclif, Works, ed. Arnold, ii. 73, says 'symphonye and croude weren herd whanne apostles knewen alle wittia.' See Wedgewood s. v. 'Hic simbolisator, A°. croudere. Symbolisare, to croude or scotnyg. Hic corallus, A°. croude.' MS. Reg. 17, cxvii. ff. 43, back. See Lybeaux Disc. l. 137, and Lyric Poetry, ed. Wright, p. 53. It will be seen that Mr. Way has misread the present MS. in his note to this word in the Promptorium.

4 'Fiola. A crouet. Amula. A Foyor a crouet.' Medulla. 'A crouet, a holie water stocke, Amula.' Baret. In the Inventory of Sir John Pastoll's goods at Caistor, 1469, amongst the contents of the chapel are mentioned 'j. haly water stop with j. sprenkil, and ij. crettes, weyng xij. unces.' Paston Letters, ed. Gairdner, i. 470. See also ibid. iii. 270.

'And Ionathas hadde per a crewette, and fillid hit of that water. . . . After this he Rose, & yede, and sawe the seconde water; . . . And he filde a crewet per with.' Gesta Romanorum, p. 189.

5 'Peadum. A sheepe crooke.' Cooper. 'Cammock. A. A crooked stick.' Jamieson. See also note to Cambake, above.

6 'Crouds. Curds. Crouds & ream. Curds and cream.' Jamieson. In P. Plowman, B. vi. 284, Piers says he has only

'A fewe cruddes and creem & and an hauer cake,' Baret gives 'To Crud or grove together, coagulare; milke crudled, gelatum lac.' 'To crud, crud or curdle. Cailler. Cruds or curds. Caillet, Caillat.' Sherwood. Lyte, Dodoens, p. 246, says that Garden Mint 'is very good to be applied vnto the breasthes that are stretched firth and swollen and full of milke, for it slaketh and softneth the same, and keepeth the mylke from quarring and crudding in the brest;' and again, p. 719, he tells us that the juice of figs 'turneth milke and causeth it to cruddle, and againe it scattereth, or dissolueth, or melfeth the clustered cruddle, or milke that is come to a cruddle, as vinegar doth.'

7 Cryptoportalicus. Plin. Jun. Porticus subterranea, aut loco depressiore posita, cujus modi structura est porticium in antiqui operis monasteris, κρύπτη. A secret walke or
vault, as the *crowdes* or shrowdes of Paules, called St. Faithes Church. Nomenclator. *Cryptopoerticus.* A place under the ground to sitte in the hoaste summer; a crowdes: also a close place compassed with a waile like the other vnder the grounde." Cooper. *Ipogemum* is of course the Greek ἑστίας. The Parish of St. Faith in Cryptis, i.e. in the Crypt under the Choir of St. Paul's, was commonly called 'St. Faith in the Crowds.' See Liber Albus, ed. Riley, p. 556. Withals renders 'Cryptopoerticus' by 'a vault or shrouds as under a church, or other place.' In the Pygmymage of SIR R. GIYLYFORD, Camden Soc. p. 24, the Temple of the Holy Sepulchre is described as having 'wonder many yles, crowdes, and vautes." *Ipogemum, treasury."* Wright's Vocab. p. 175.

1 *Gumphus* (Gr. γούμφας) is a wooden pin. Halliwell explains 'Crook of a door' as the hinge, but incorrectly. It is properly the iron hook fixed in stone or in a wooden doorpost, on which the hinge turns. See Jamieson s.v. Crook. 'Cro. A grapple or hook.' Cotgrave. The Ortus Vocab. has 'Gumphus: est quilibet clavis: a henge of a door or a nail.'

2 That is the 'Synonyma' by John de Garlandia, of which an account is given by Mr. Way in his Introduction to the Promptorium, pp. xvii. and lxviii.

3 *Clunis. The buttock or hanche."* Cooper. 'Croprion. The rump or crupper. Le mal de cropion. The rump-evil or crupper-evill; a disease wherewith small (cage) birds are often troubled." Cotgrave.

4 *Croupiere de cheval. A horse crupper."* Cotgrave. 'Postilena. A crupper of a horse." Cooper. 'Hoc postela. A croper." Wright's Vol. of Vocab. 234. In Sir Gawayne, the Green Knight is described as having 'Pe pendauntes of his paytyrre, pe proude cropure, His molaynes, & alle pe metail annamayl.' l. 168.

5 *Cude, Code. a. A Chrisom, or face-cloth for a child at baptism. Welsh cudio, to cover." Jamieson. See *Crysome, above." Jamieson quotes from Sir Gawain and Sir Galagros, i. 18, 'you was cristen, and coresmed, with candle and code,' and from the Catechismus, fol. 132; 'last of all the barnes that is baptizit, is cled with ane quhite lynymg claiith callit ane cude, quhilk betakinys that he is clene wechsin fra al hi synnis.'

†to make Cukewalde (Cukwalde A.); cursu care, zolotipare.
*a Culice 1; morticium.
A Culme 2.
*a Culpın.
a Culture 3; cultrum.
a Culoure; color, fucusest falsus color.
to Culoure; colorare, fucare.
†of diverse Color; discolor.
†a Culyur 4; collector.
†to Cumbyre (Cummere A.); irritare, illaqueare.
Cumbyrd (Cummerd A.); vbi clumsyd.
to Cune; venire, ad- & cetera; vbi to come.
*a Cumlynge 5; Aduena.
†Cummynge (Cummyn A.) as malte 6; germinitus.
Cummyn; cinimum.

1 'Cullis, a very fine and strong broth, well strained, much used for invalids, especially for consumptive persons.' Halliwell. Andrew Boorde, in his Dyetary, (E. E. Text Soc. ed. Furnivall), p. 264, speaks of 'Cauedele made with hempe sede, and colleses made of shrumpes,' which he says, 'doth comforte blode and nature.' See also ibid. p. 302. Directions for 'a cocke or a weake body that is in a consumption,' are given by Cogan, Haven of Health, 1612, p. 131. 'Broth or collyse, pulmentarium.' Hulot. 'Coulis, m. A cullis or broth of boiled meat strained, fit for a sickie or weake body.' Cotgrave.
2 Perhaps the same as 'Culme of a smocke. Fuligo.' Prompt. See P. Plowman, B. xiii. 356.
3 'Coultre. The Culter, or knife of a Plough.' Cotgrave.
4 Fr. cuilletier.
5 Hampole, Fricke of Conscience, 1384, gives
'Be noght stille, Loverd, sayes he,
For I am a cumlyng towarde ye,
And pilgrym, als alle my faders was,' as the translation of 'Ne sileas quoniam advena ego sum apud te et peregrinus, sicut omnes patres mei.' In the Cursor Mundi, p. 392, l. 6785, we are told—
'To cumlynges do yee right na suile,
For quilum war yee seluen slike.'
See also Wyclif, Isaiah lli. 4, where it is used as a translation of the Vulgate colonus, as also in Harrison's Description of England, 1587, p. 6, col. 2, where we read that when the Saxons came to England 'within a while these new comlings began to molest the homelings.'
6 Harrison, i. 156. gives a very full account of the process of melting in his time; the barley, he says, after having been steeped three days and three nights is taken out and laid 'upon the cleane floore on a round heape, [where] it resteth so vntill it be readie to shoote at the roote ende, which maltsters call comming. When it beginneth therefore to shoot in this maner, they saie it is com, and then forthwith they spread it abroad, first thicke and afterward thinner and thinner vpon the said floore (as it commeth),' &c.
8 'Corall, which in the sea groweth like a shrub, or brush, and taken out waxeth hard as a stone; while it is in the water, it is of colour greenish and covered with mose, &c.
†a Cur dog; Aggregarius.
a Cure; cura.
†a Curcheff; vbi a kerchiffe.
*Curfur (Curfewe A.); ignitegium.
†Curious (Curiosse A.); operosus.
Curlew 2; coturnax, ortix grecum est, ortigymata.
†a Currow 3; calcula, cursor.
to Curse; Anathemare, Anathematizare, deuotare*, putare, detestare, excommunicare, execrari, maledicere, prophanare.
Cursed; Anathematizatus, excerrabilis, destestabilis, excerratus, excommunatus, malidictus, nefandus, prophanus, deuotus, dehuerte.
a Cursynge; Anathema, devocioc, destestatio, excommunicacio, execratio, malidiction, maledictum, prophanitas.
Curtas; curialis, curiosus, comis, facetus, lepidus, vrbanus; versus:
†Sic verbis lepidus Aliquis factisque facetus.
†vn Curtas; illepidus, fn -vrbanus.
a Curtasy; curialitas, facecia, vrbanitas.
a Curtyn; Anabafiaum, Ansa, curtina, curtinula, lectuca, velum, syplum.
†to Custome or to make Custome; guadiare, ritare, jnguadiare (A.).
a Custome; consuetudo, gaudia, mos, ritus; versus:
†Mores, virtutes, mos, consuetudo vocatur.
Customably (Customabyle A.); rite, solito, solite.
†to breke Custom; deguadiare 4.
†a Cute (Cuytt A.); fulica, mergus, cuta, merges -tis, medio correpto.
to Cutt; Abscidere, Abscidere, Amputare, cedere, concide, ex-, descidere, re-, secure, con-, re-prescidere, dissecare, putare, truncate.
†to Cutt between; intercidere.
to Cutt down; succidere.

Coralium.' Baret. Neckham, De Naturis Rerum, p. 469, gives a similar account—
'Coralius noctis arcent fantasma, pingans
Eius tutela tutus in arma ruit.
Herba tenella virens, dum crescit Tethys undis,
In lapidem transit sub ditione Jovis.'

Harrison mentions white 'corall' as being found on the coasts of England 'nothing inferior to that which is founde beyond the sea in the albe, neere to the fall of Tangra, or to the red and blacke.' Descript. of England, ii. 80.

1 In the Liber Albus, p. 600, we read of the meat of some foreign butchers being forfeited, because they had exposed it for sale after the curfew-bell had struck—post ignitium pulsatum; and again, p. 641, are given certain orders for the Preservation of the Peace, one of which is 'quod nullus cat vagans post ignitium pulsatum, apud Sanctum Martinum Magnum.' In Notes and Queries, 5th Ser. v. 160 (February 19th, 1875), it is stated that 'The Launceston Town Council have resolved to discontinue this old custom [of ringing the Curfew bell], for which two guineas annually used to be paid.'

2 Both Coturnix and Ortix properly mean a quail, and Cooper renders Ortygometra by 'The capitaine or leader amonge quayles, bigger and blacker than the residue.' See the directions in Wynkyn de Wordes Boke of Keruyng (Babees Boke, ed. Furnivall, p. 162), how to 'vntacke [carve] a curlew.' 'Ornix. A Fesant.' Medulla.

3 A courier. The word occurs in this form in the 'Pilgrimage of the Lyf of the Manhode,' ed. W. A. Wright, p. 200, where we read—'Of hire we ben messangers and specially currovers'; and in P. Plowman, A. xii. 79, we have—'A currour of our hous.' In Caxton's Game of the Chees, the heading of chap. viij of the third 'traytys' is 'Of messagers, currovers, Rybauldes and players at the dyse.'

4 MS. deuorare.


6 The bald-coot, called in Walter de Bibleworth, Wright's Vol. Vocab. p. 165, a 'blarye,' or blare-eyed, from the peculiar appearance of the face. A. adds
Versus: Est merges volucris si mergitis sit genitivus,
Si sit mergetis tunc garba dicitur esse.
† to Cutt yn þe myddis; sincopepare.
†a Cutter; scissor, cessor.
a Cuttyngae; Abscisio, amputacio, concisio, putacio, putamen, ressecacio, scissura.
a Cutte; sors, sorticula diminutivum.
†to drawe Cutte; sortiri.
†a Cutler (Cultelere A.); cultelarius.

Covatus; Ambiciosus, Auarus, Auidus, Auidulus, cupidus qui Aliena cupit, cupidelus, cupidiosus, emax

in emendo, jnsaciabilis, tenax, parcus; versus:
¶ Est Auidus cupidus, & Auarus, & Ambiciosus:
Divicius cupidus cupit, Ambiciosus honores.
a Cuwatis; Ambitus, ambicio honoris est, ambicione inchoatur crimem sed ambitu consummatur, auraicia, cupedia, cupido diviciarum est, emacitas in empicione est, parcitas, tenacitas, philargia.
to Cuwet (Covett A.); cupere, & cetera;  ámbi to desyre.

Capitulum 4m D.

 santé A.

A da; dama, damula diminutivum.
†a Dactyle fute (fruytt A.); dactilis; dactilicus participium.
*to Dadir; Frigucio, & cetera; ámbi to whale (qwake A.).
a Daggare; grastrum, pugio, spaurium.

† Daghe; pasta.
a Day; dies, diecula, diurnus, lux, emera grece.
to Day; diere, dieresce.
†from Day to day; die in diem, in dies, dietim.
†a Day iornay; dieta.

1 See note to Drawe cutte.
2 Dither is still in use in the Northern Counties with the meaning of ‘to shake with cold, to tremble.’ See Peacock’s Gloss. of Manley & Corrigham, Nodal’s Glossary of Lancashire, &c. Dithers is the Linc. name for the shaking palsy, paralysis agitans. The Manip. Vocab. gives ‘to dadder, trepidare.’ Cotgrave has ‘Clauker les dents. To gnash the teeth, or to chatter, or didder, like an Ape, that’s afraid of blows. Frisson. A shivering, quaking, diddering, through cold or feare; a trembling or horror.’ See also Friller, Frissoner, and Grotletot.

‘Boyse, gyrels, and luskyth strong knaves,
Dydderyng and daddereryn leaning on ten staves.’
The Hye way to the Spytelous Hous, ed. Hazlitt, p. 28.
The word is met with several times in Three Met. Romances (C Camden Soc. ed. Robson), as in the Avoyngynge of Knygh Arthur, xvi. 11—
‘He began to dotur and dote’

and in xxv. 7—
‘If Menealfe was the more mystie
3ette dyntus gerut him to dedur.’
See also Sir Degrevant, 1109; and note to Dayse, below.
4 ‘Thy bred schal be of whete flour,
I made of doogh that ys not sour.’
Myrc, Instructions to Parish Priests, l. 1881.

‘And in the daung of day ther doxy were dyste,
Herd matyns [?] mas, mydelik on morun.’ Anturs of Arther, st. xxxviii. 1. 5.
See also to Daw, below.

6 ‘Dieta. Her quod una die conficitur, vel quodvis iter; étape, route.’ Ducange. See Chaucer, Knightes Tale, 1880, and Mr. Way’s note s. v. Jurney.
Dayly; cotidie; cotidianus participium.

a Dayntye 1; dilicee, lauticia, lauticie, epute; delicatus, deliciosus, lautus participia.

†Daysardawe (A Daysarth A) 2; juger, iugerum, jugus.

†a Daysterne; lucifer vel phosphoros 3; vt dicit virgilius capitulo vespera. (?)

a Daysy; consolidam.

A. Dayl 4; distribucion, roga (A.).

a Dale; wallis.

†A Dalke (or a tache) 5; firmaculum, firmatorium, monile.

a Dame; vbi a huswyfe.

a Damesselle; domicella, dominella, nimpha.

a Damysyn tre; damisenus, nixa pro arboere et fructu, conquinella.

to Damme; banibinare (bombinare A.), circumscribere, dampnare, iudicare.

Dampned; addictus, circumscriptus, dampnatus, condempnatus, iudicatus.

a Damnyenge; dampnacio publici iudicii, condempnacio privati.

†a Dan; dacus, quidam populus.

†a Dan 6; sicut monachi vocantur; nonnus.

†Danmarke 7; dacia.

†to Dare; audere, presumere, usurpare, & cetera; vbi to dere.

---

1 The earliest Northern form of this word is daynteth (see Gesta Romanorum, pp. 368, 373). Prof. Skeat derives it from O. Fr. daintie, Lat. dignitatem. In heaven we are told by Hampole, Prick of Conscience, 7850—

'Par es plente de dayntes and delices.'

and again—

'Par es alkyn delyces and eese.' Ibid. 7831.


2 A day's work at ploughing: cf. ardagh, fallowing, ploughing—'on ardagh wise in ploughman fashion.' The Destruction of Troy, E. E. Text Soc. 175. Tussier, in his Five Hundred Points, &c., p. 84, says—

'Such land as ye breake up for barlie to sowe
Two earthes at the leaft er ye sowe it bestowe.'

In Ducange dicitarium is explained as 'Opus diei: journée de travail—Jugerum; jornale: journal de terre;' and Cooper renders Jugerum 'As muche grounde as one yoke of oxen wil eare in a daye. It conteyneth in length 240. foot, in breadth 120. foot, which multiplied riseth to 28800. It may be used for our acre which conteyneth more, as in breadth lower perches, that is 66. foot, and in length 40. perches that is 660. foot, which riseth in the whole to 43560. foot.' See Halliwell s. v. Arders.

3 MS. sophoros. 'Hic jubiler. A daystarre.' Wright's Vocab. p. 272.

4 'Roga. A doole.' Medulla. 'A dole, eleemosyne distribucion.' Manip. Vocab. The word is still in use. See to Dole, below. In Wright's Political Poems, ii. 220, we find complaints of how the poor were defrauded of their doles:

'The awmeneeer seythe he cam to late, Of poore men doolys is no seker date.'

5 A. S. dale, dole, O. Icel. daler, a thorn; hence it came to mean as above a 'pin,' or 'brooch.' 'Fibula. A boton, or brooch, prykke, or a pyynne, or a lace. Monile: ornamentum est quod solut ex feminarum pendere collo, quod alio nomine dictur firmaculum: a broche.' Ortus Vocab. See also to Tache.

6 An abbreviated form of the Latin dominus, which appears also in French dan, Spanish don, Portuguese dom. The O. Fr. form dans, was introduced into English in the fourteenth century. See an account of the word in 'Leaves from a Word-hunter's Note-book,' A. S. Palmer, p. 139. In the Monk's Prologue the Host asking him his name says—

'Whether shall I calle you my lord dan Johan,
Or dan Thomas, or elles dan Albun?'

7 Cooper points out the error here committed—'Dacia. A countrye beyonde Hungary, it hath on the north Sarmentia of Europe: on the west the Jazigueons of Metanest: on the south Mysiam superiorem, & Dunaw: on the east, the lower Mysiam, & Dunaw: they
Darnelle; zizannia; (versus:
Est zizannia, sunt zizannia,
plurali - nie quisque. A.).
d a Darte; iaculum, pilum, spiculum;
 vbi a arrow.
to cast a Darte; jaculare, Spiculare.
to Dayse (Dase A.) vbi to be callde.
a Dasyberd (Dasyberde A.)
duribuccus.
a Date; dactulus, dactilicus.
to Daw; diere, diesere, diet, diebat, impersonale.

call it now Transyluania: they doe not well, which call Denmarke by this name, which is Dania.' See Andrew Boorde's 'Introduction of Knowledge,' ed. Furnivall, pp. 162-3. Dacia and Daci are used for Denmark and the Danes respectively in the Liber Custumarum, Rolls Series, ed. Riley, pp. 625, 630, 633, &c.
1 'Darnell; Iuraie or Rafe, a verie vicious graine that annoeth corne, it is hot in the third degree, and arie in the second; lolium, zizannia.' Baret. In the Early Eng. Metrical Homilies, ed. Small, p. 145, we have the parable of the man who sowed good seed on his land, but 'Quen al folc on slep ware,
Than com his fa, and seu richt thare
Darnel, that es an iuel wede;
and again, p. 145, the master orders his men—
Gaderes the darnel first in bande
And brennes it opon the land.'
On the derivation of the word see Wedgwood s.v. 'Zizannia. Cockle, or any other corrupte and noughtie weeke growing amonget corne.' Cooper. 'Zizannia. Dravke, or darnel, or cokky.' Medulla. See also Cokylle, and Drake or Darnylle. 'The name appears to have been variously applied, but usually taken to mean Lolium temulentum L. It is used in this sense by Turner (Namea), who says—'Darnel growth amonge the crone, and the corne goeth out of kynde into darnel.' and also by Fitzherbert (Boke of Husbandry), who says—'Dernolde growth up streyghte lyke an hye grasse, and hath long sedes on eather syde the sterte.' Britten, Eng. Plant-Names, E. D. Soc. 1878, p. 143.
2 Icel. dasdr, faint, tired; das, a faint, exhaustion. To dasde, to feel cold, to shiver, occurs in the Townley Mysteries, p. 28—
'I wote never whedir
I dasde and I dedir
Compare also—
And for-pi bat bai, omang other vice,
Brynned ay here in pe calde of malice,
And ay was dased in charite.' Pricke of Conscience, 6645.
See also G. Douglas, Prologue to Aeneid, Bk. vii. p. 105 (ed. 1787), and Chancer, Hous of Fame, Bk. ii. 150. Dasednes = coldness, occurs in Pricke of Conscience in l. 4906: 'Agayn the dasednes of charite,' where the Lansdowne MS. 348, has coldnes. It also occurs in Cotton MS. Tib. E viii. leaf 24—
Dasednes of hert als clerkes pruve
Es when a man dasedly lues,
Jamieson says 'To Dase, Daise. (1) To stupify. S. (2) To benumb. The part. is frequently used to express the dulness, stupor, or insensibility produced by age. One is said to be dased who is superannuated.' 'I stod as styile as dased quayle.' Allit. Poems, i. 1084.
3 Duribuccus. Qui nunquam vult operire os. Isidoro in glossis duri bucci litem sunt qui Barba steri, sterilis barba, quia cutem buceere non potest barba perrumpere.'
Ducange. 'Hic duribuccus; a dasyberd.' Wright's Vol. of Vocab. 217.
'Ther is a dossiberd I woude dere
That walkes abrode wilde were.' Chester Plays, Sh. Soc. i. 201.
'Some other sleighte I muste espey
This doacbeitbrede for to destroye.' Ibid. i. 204.
Cf. also ii. 34, 'We . . . must needes this dovebeibre destroye.' In 'The Sowdone of Babylone,' Roxburgh Club, i. 1707, when certain of the French Knights protest against being sent as messengers to Balan (Laban), Charles addressing one of them says—
'Truses the forth eke, sir Dasaberde, Or I shalle the same make.'
'Duribuccus. Hardhede.' Medulla. Probably connected with the Icel. dasi, a lazy fellow: see Prof. Skeat's Etym. Dict. s. v. Dastard.
'This word occurs several times in Barbour's Bruce, ed. Skeat—thus in xvii. 102 we find 'Als soyn als it dawit day,' and l. 634—'On the rude-evyn in the dawyn.'
†a Dawe 1; monedula, nodus, nodulus.
*to Dawbe 2; linere.
a Dawber; limitor.

*Dawne (vel Downe A.) 3; lanugo.
a Dawnger; domigerum, rigurnum.
*Dawngerosy; rignosus.
a Dawne; chorea, chorus, tripudium.

See also iv. 377, vii. 315. In Rauf Coilear, E. E. Text Soc. l. 385, the Collier we are told started for Paris—

‘Ovir the Daillis sa derf, be the day was dawin:’

and Chaucer, Knight’s Tale, 818, has—

‘In his bede ther daweth him no day,
That he nys clad and redy for to ryde
With honte and horn, and boundes hym byside.’

The past tense occurs in Sir Degrevant, l. 1792—

‘Tyl the sorlus castel he speide, By the day descend.’

See also Lasaunon, li. 494, Genesis and Exodus, 16, Early Eng. Allit. Poems, ed. Morris, p. 105, l. 445, &c. Caxton in his Description of Britain, 1480, p. 3, says that this island ‘for it lyeth vnder the north hede of the worlde hath lyght and bright nyghtes in the some tyme, So that oft tyme by mydnyght men have questions and doubtte wether it be euene tyde or dawnyng.’

2 The term daubour occurs in the Liber Custumarum, p. 99, in the sense of layers on, to a framework, of a mixture of straw and mud, employed in the construction of fences and house-walls. In Cheshire, according to Mr. Riley, the process is termed nogging (see Cheshire Glossary by Col. Leigh, p. 142). In France the composition is known as torchis, and in Devonshire as cob. The process of daubing is alluded to more than once in our Translation of the Old Testament. See for instance Wyclif’s version of Ezekiel xiii. 10, 11. The word, according to Mr. H. Nicol, is from O. Fr. dauber—to plaster, from Latin dealbare—to whiten. Wedgwood derives dawb from dab, ‘an imitation of the sound made by throwing down a lump of something moist.’ ‘Bauge. Dawbing or mortar made of clay and straw.’ Cotgrave. In Liber Albus, p. 289, are mentioned ‘carpenters, masons, plasterers, daubers, tenters’ &c., and in p. 338, persons who paid ‘masons, carpenters, daubers, tielleres,’ at higher rates than those settled by the Corporation of London, were declared to be guilty of ‘maintenance or chapmtery.’ See Dauber in Glossary to Liber Albus, p. 309. ‘A Dawber, a pargetter, cementarius.’ Baret. ‘Cementarius, dauber.’ Wright’s Vol. of Vocab. p. 181. ‘Plaistrier. A plaisterer, a dauber.’ Cotgrave. See also to Dobe, Dober, &c.
3 Compare P. Heer fyrste growynge yn mannyse berde. Lanugo. ‘Lanunig, the tndernessse or dowe of a yonge bearde.’ Thomas, Ital. Dict. 1550.
4 This is the original meaning of the word danger. Thus we read in De Deguileville’s Pilgrimage of the Lyf of the Manhode, ed. Wright, p. 82, ‘Sufficient he was and mithly to deliure them plentifulsliche al that hem needede, withoute beeing in any ootheres daunger,’ and again pp. 2 and 63. See Ducange s. v Dangerium. ‘3 eleïde ofte daunger of swuche oederwhile pet muhte been eower prel.’ Ancren Riwle, p. 356. William Lommer writing to Sir J. Paston in 1461, says, ‘I am gretly yn your danger and dette for my pension.’ Paston Letters, ii. 25. Jamieson quotes from Wyntown in ‘in his daunger,’ which he renders ‘in his power as a captive.’ See also Barbour’s Bruce, ed. Skeat, xix. 709, ‘Quhill we be out of thair danger,’ and see also ii. 435, iii. 43. Horman says, ‘I hauie the man in my daunger. Habeo hominem mitti omnium.’ Chaucer, Prologue to Cant. Tales, l. 663, says of the Somnour, that—

‘In daunger hadde he at his owne gise, The yonge gurlis of the diocese.’ O. Fr. dangier, dominion, subjectio; from Low Lat. dominariurn, power. Compare Shakespeare, Merchant of Venice, iv. 1—

‘You stand within his danger, do you not?’

Dante E.

A Debate; contendo, contumelia, discordia, disconformitas, discrepancia, distancia, scisma animorum est, & cetera; vbi a stryfe.

to make Debate (to Debat A.); contendere, discordare, & cetera; vbi to stryfe.

†Debatousse; contensiosus, contumeliosus, discidiosus.

†to Declare; declarare, delucidare, disserare, & cetera; vbi to schew.

†to Declyne; declinare, flectere.

a Decree; decretem; decretista, qui legit decreta.

†to Decresce (Decressse A.); decrescere, redundare.

†A Decretalles; decretales.

Dede⁴; antropos (Attrapos A.), decessus, depisicio (deposicio A.), excium, excidium, exitus, externunum, fatum, funus, intericio, interitus, internicio vel interneceo, per e & non per i, secundum Britonum & priscianum, internecium, letum per se venit, mors defertur (infertur A.), mortalitas, necis, obitus, occasus, pernicios, necula (internecium A.), & cetera; vbi de[d]ly; versus:

† Funus & excium, letum, mors, excidiumque;
Adde necem, vel perniciem, simul, & libitinam,
Hijs obitum, simul interitum, coniungito fatum.
Quod minime lbeat sic est libitina vocata.
Hijs exterminium, simul occasum sociamus.

1 Hampole, Pricke of Conscience, 1078, says—
'Mast bissy pe world here hauntes.'

Wyclif, Mark v. 4, speaking of the man possessed with devils, says, 'oft tymes he bounden in stockis and chaynes, hadde broken pe chaynes, and hadde brokun pe stockis to small gebetis, and no man miste daunte (or make tame) hym.' 'Sum [began] to dant heystis.' Complaint of Scotland, ed. Murray, p. 145. Sir T. Elyot also uses this word in the fyrste boke of The Gouernour, chap. 17—'aboue the common course of other men, dauntyng a fierce and cruelle beaste.'

'Man ne maie for no daunting

Make a sperhaue of a bosarde.'

Romaunt of the Rose, 4034.

Cotgrave gives 'Dompter. To tame, reclame: daunt, &c. Dompture: a taming, reclaiming: daunture, breaking, subduing.' See also ibid, s. v. Domter and cf. Chersisse, above. Endaunt occurs with the meaning of charming, bewitching, in the Lay Folk's Mass Book, E. E. Text Soc. ed. Canon Simmons, p. 140, l. 445. In Wyclif's version Isaiah lxvi. 12 is thus rendered—'to the tetes yee shal' be born, and vp on the knes men shal daunte you,' [et super genua blandientur vobis], where some MSS. have 'daunte or cherische,' 'daunte or chirishe,' and 'daunen or chirise.' In this instance the word appears equivalent to dandle. Caxton in his Myrour of the Wolde, 1481, pt. ii. ch. vi. p. 76, says that 'Alexander . . . . . in suche wyse dompted thyolfynantes that they durst doo nomore harme vnto the men.'

'Through cunning with dible, rake, mattock, and spade,
By line and by leauell, trim garden is made.'

Tusser, Five Hundred Points, ch. 46, st. 24.

'Debylle, or settingyng stycke. A dibble to set hearbes in a garden, pastinum.' Baret. See also Dibblles below.


4 The common form for death in Middle English.
'To dede I draw als ye may se.' Early English Homilies, p. 30.
to **Defende**; **defendere**, clu[d]ere, constipare, contegere, contueri, contutare vel-ri, defensare, munire, patronizare, remunire, tenare, protegere, tutare, tutillare, tutelare, tutari, tueri; versus:

†Est tuor jnspicio, tuoer defendere dico;  
Dat tutum tuor, tuitum tuor,  
ambo tueri.

a Defender; defensor, munitor, protector, patronus.

da **Defence**; vbi defendyng.

da **Defendyng**; brachium, custodia, defensio, defensaculum, munimen, observancia, patronatus (patrocinatus A.), proteccio, tuicio, tutamen, tutela, vallacio.

† **Defensabylle**; fensilis.  
**Defence**; vbi defendyng.

†to **Deferre**; vbi to delay.

to **Defye**; despicere.

---

1 *Desdaigner. To disdain, despine, contemne, scorn, loath, not to vouchsafe, to make vile account of.* Cotgrave. In the Romance of Sir Ferumbras, p. 11, l. 349, we are told that the Saracen who was lying on the grass when Oliver rode up to challenge him,

‘Him dedeyned to him arise her, so ful he was of pride.’

In the Poem on St. John the Evangelist, pr. in Religious Pieces in Prose and Verse from the Thornton MS. (E. E. Text Society, ed. Perry), p. 90, l. 21, we read—

‘Donycyane, þat deyuls lyyme, deeyned at þi dede!’

and Wyclif, Matt. xxi. 15, has—‘Forsóthe the pryncis of prestis and scribis seyngye the marueilous thingis that he dide . . . dedeyned;’ where the latter version gives ‘hadden indignaciam.’

2 The which token, whan Dagobert and his bishoppes vpou ye morne after behedle & sawe, they byenge greatly ameruyayld laft of any forther busynesse touchyng ye dedifying of ye sayd Churche.’ Fabyan, Pt. v. c. 132, p. 115.

3 ‘Deaflir. To decay, languish, pine, faint, wax feeble, weare, or wither away; also to wante, lacke, faile; to be away, or wanting; to make a default.’ Cotgrave. Jamieson gives ‘To defaill. v. n. To wax feeble.’

4 In Rauf Coleyar, l. 329, we read how Roland and Oliver riding out to search for Charles, took ‘with thame ane thousand, and ma, of fensabil men,’ and in De Degruleville’s Pilgrimage, MS. John’s Coll. Camb. leaf 126, we find—‘Alle er defensable and strange forto kepe bath body and saule.’ ‘v. thousande menne of ye North . . . came vp cuell apparelled and worse harneyssed, in rustie harneyes, neyther defensable nor scouerd to the sole.’ Grafton’s Continuation of Hardyng’s Chron., 1470, p. 516, l. 14. In the Boke of Noblesse 1475, p. 76, instructions are given that the sons of princes are to be taught to ‘renne with the speer, handle with the ax, sworde, dagger, and alle other defensable wepyne.’

See also the Complaynt of Scotlande, ed. Murray, p. 163.

5 In the Gesta Romanorum, p. 123, when a poor man challenged the Emperor’s daughter to a race, we are told that ‘he damisell loked oute at a wyndow for to se him; & when she had se[n] him, she defed him in his herte,’ where the LOpt edd. read—in corde despexit.

†Cortes, brother, thou demandest that whyche thou oughtest to defeye.’ Caxton, Curial. If. 5.

†Fye on this maner, suche service I defy. I see that in court is uncleane penury.’


Shakspere appears to use the word in this sense in 1 Henry IV. Act I, sc. iii. 228.
Defyng; despecio, & cetera; vbi a dissipysynge.

*to Defy*; degere, degere.

*a Defyngse; digestio; digestilis (degestibilis A.)* participium.

to Defoullæ; attaminare, attarere, austrinare, coinquinare, calcare, maculare, com-, conculeare, contaminare, corrumpere, deculcare, deflorare, deprimere, detendere, deturpare, deviciere, sedare, illure, inhonestare, inficere, inquinare, labificare, linere, ob-, polluere, prosterneare, sordidare, subvarare (corpora A.), stuprari, suppeditiare, tabifacere, turpare, viciare, violare.

Defowled; Maculator, pollutus, & cetera participia de predictis verbis.

vn Defowled; inmaculatus, & cetera; vbi clene.

a Defowlyngse; conculcacio, pollucio, & cetera verbalia de predictis verbis.

†to Degrade; degradare.

†Degradid; degradatus.

†a Degree; gradus, status.

to Deide (Dede A.); Accio, actus, facinus, factus, factum, nomen, opus, opusculum, patricio.

†a Dede (Deye A.); carta, & cetera; vbi a charter & vbi a buke.

*a Deye (Dere, deire A.)*; Androchius, Androchea, genetharia (genetharia, a dey woman. A.).

---

1 In P. Plowman, B. xv. 63, we are told that—

‘Hony is yuel to defyfe, and engleymeth þe mawe,’

and in the Reliq. Antiq. i. 6, we read—‘Digere paulisper vinum quo mades, defey the wyn of the whiche thou art dronken, and wister sobre.’ Wyclif, in the earlier version of 1 Kings xxxv. 37, has—Forsoþe þe moretwid whanne Nabal had deþed þe wijn (digisisset Vulg.) his wijf schewide to hym all þie wordis, and his herte was almost deed wipynne; and again, ‘water is drawn in to þe vine tree, and by tyme defyed til þat it be wyn.’ Select Works, i. 88. See also P. Plowman, C. viii. 430, 439. ‘It is seyde that yf blood is wel sode and defied, þeroþ men makeþ wel talow.’ (Si sanguis bene fuerit coctus et digestus.) Trevisa, Bartholom, de Proprietatibus Rerum, iv. 7. (1398.)

2 D'Arnis gives ‘Genetarius, vide Gynceum,’ and under the latter ‘Locus seu ades ubi mulieres lanificio operam dabant; partie du palais des emperere de Constantinopel et des rois barbares, ou les femmes de condition servile, et d'autres de condition libre, fa- briquaient les estoës necessaires pour les besoins de la maison. Ces ouvrages portent dans les titres les nom de genictrice pennis, peniles ancille.’ Jamieson has ‘Dec, Dey, s. A dairy-maid.’ ‘Casearius. A day house, where cheese is made. Gynceum. A noyere or place where only women abide.’ Cooper. ‘Multrale. A chasedat or a deyes payle.’ Medulla. ‘Androchea. A dye.’ ibid. See also Wright's Political Songs, Camden Society, p. 327, l. 79, where we read—

‘He taketh al that he may, and maketh the churche pore,

And leveth thare behinde a theef and an hore,

A serjaunt and a diec that leden a sory lif.’

In the Early English Sermons, from the MS. Trin. Coll. Camb. B. 14. 52 (about 1230 A.D.), printed in Reliq. Antiq. i. 129, the same charge is brought against the clergy—

‘Pe lewed man wurshed his spise mid cloves more þan him selven; & prest naht his chirehe, þe is his spise. ac his daie þe is his hore, awlened hire mid cloves. more þan him selven.’

The duties of the deye are thus summed up by Alexander Neckham in his Treatise de Utensilibus pr. in Wright's Vol of Vocab. pp. 101-2—

[uine bacace] ofs i. pullos faciencia agars curayles

‘Assit etiam androgia, que gallinis ova supponat pullificancia, et anseiris acera agramentet ayneus parvos unius anni nutriat subternat, que aquillos morbidos, non dico anniculos in sua teneritate lacte foreat alieno; feblentent dentes desevezre parroo fenerey vitulos autem et subrubin oblactus inclusos teneat in paryulo justa fenile. Ovus

à dames pelyscuns sineronet idem.

indumenta in festivis diebus sint matronales scraperline, recinnum, teristrum.'
androgie  porchers  mego  à bovers  à vachers
Hujus  autem  usus  est  subulcis  colonum  et  subulcis  et  armentarium,  domino  autem  et  suis
supers  sur  leyt  idem,  vel  crem  in  magnis  discis  duner
collateralibus  in  obsonia  oxigallum  sive  quatum  in  similia  ministristre,  et  catulis
in  secreto  loco  [gras]
[O  pain]  de  bren  [donner.]
In  abditorio  repositis  pinum  cum  pane  furfurce  porrige.
From  Icel.
delics,  a  maid,  especially  a  dairy-maid.  See  Prof.  Skeat's  Etymol.  Dict.  s.  v.  Dairy.
Andrew  Boorde  in  his  Dyelery,  when  discussing  the  subject  of  the  situation,  plan,  &c.,  of  a  house,  recommends  that  the  "dyery  (dery  P.),  yf  any  be  kept,  shulde  be  elongated  the
space  of  a  quarter  of  a  myle  from  the  place."  p.  239.  'Derye  house,  meterie.'  Palsgrave.
2  In  the  Castel  off  Loue,  ed.  Weymouth,  139,  we  are  told  that  God  gave  Adam
"Wythes  fyue  To  delen  pat  vuel  from  be  good.'
And  in  the  story  of  Genesis  and  Exodus,  E.  E.  Text  Soc.  ed.  Morris,  151,  we  find  'on  four  doles  delen  seg  ger.  So  in  Barbour's  Bruce,  ed.  Skeat,  xv.  516.
'The  pray  soyn  emang  his  menshe  Efhir  thar  meritis  delit  he.'  
A.  S.  delan,  to  divide,  distribube:  dël,  a  share,  portion.  'Erego.  To  seyyn  Almes.  Roya.
A  doole.'  Medulla.  See  Daylle,  ante.
3  MS.  censere,  censere,  censere.
4  Read  'deynous:'  the  mistake  has  probably  arisen  from  the  scribe's  eye  being  caught  by  the  preceding  word  'denigyme,'  with  which  the  present  word  is  wholly  unconnected,  being  from  the  French  'adeligmewx.  Disaineful,  scornful,  coy,  squeamish.'  Cotgrave.  Compare  also  'Dain.  Dainty,  fine,  quaint,  curious;  [an  old  word]  ibid.  The  Reeve  in  his  Tale  tells  us  that  the  Miller  of  Trumpington  'was  hoote  deynous  Symeikyn,'  being,  as  he  had  already  said,  'as  eny  peck  proud  and  gay.'  Cant.  Tales,  3941,  and  at  l.  3964,  his  wife  is  described  as  being  'As  dygne  as  watir  in  a  dych.'  So  too  in  the  Prologue,  517,  we  are  told  of  the  Parson  that—
'He  was  to  sinful  man  nought  despitus,'  
In  P.  Plowman,  C.  xi.  81  and  xvii.  227,  we  are  told  that  knowledge
'Swellleb  in  a  mannes  saule,
And  doth  hym  to  be  deynous,  and  deme  pat  beth  nat  lerede.'
a Denne; Antrum, apagenum, cævea, camera (Cauerna A.), caevernula, crepita, cripta, cubiculum, latebra, lustrum, specus, spelunca, & cetera; vii a dike.

*to Departe 3; Abrogare, Abicere, abigere, exigere, dirimere, disco-pulare, disternere, discriminare, disingere, dispergere, dispersare, dispescere, dissecere, disociare, distingere, distinguere, distribuere, dividere, exigere, iduare, iunctiri, partiri, intercedere, priuare, secernere, segregare, seingure, separare, spiciscare, spargere, widuare.

†to Departe membres; demembrare.
†Departiabyle; divisibilis, diviudus, divisiuus.
†un Departiabyle; indivisibilis, indiviudus, cetera.
†Departyd (or Abrogate); Abrogatus, displosus, pharisus, scismaticus.
†to Departe herhtagf; heretestere.

a Departynge; Abicio, Abrogacio, discrimin, discriminosus, discrecio, discretius, disiunio, disiunctius, distintio, divisio, divisius, dividus, phares, thomos, grece, gladius, hereses, recessio, scissura, scisma, scismaticus, separacio, & cetera verbalia verborum predic-torum.

Depe (Deype A.); Altus, profundus, gurgititus; versus:

| Est Altum sublime bonum, subtile profundum.

a Depnes; Abissus, Altitudo, profundum, profunditas, prolixitas.

Dere; carus, dilectus, graciosus, Amabilis, & cetera.

†to be Dere.
†to wex Dere.
†to Deryue; Deriuare (A.).

Deke; vii myrke (A.).

a Derth; caristia.

to make Derthe; caristio.

1 Apparently for 'hypoegovem' (Greek ὑπόγειον), a shoreside or place under the ground.' Cooper. See Cruddis, above.
2 'Cripta. A trove.' Medulla.
3 In King Solomon's Book of Wisdom, E. E. Text Soc. ed. Furnivall, p. 86, l. 138, we read—'Pe kyngdome [of Israel & Judah] departed [divided] is sut to pis dayse.' In the Knightes Tale, 276, occurs the phrase, 'Til that the deeth departe schal us twayne'; which is still retained in the Marriage Service, though now corrupted to 'till death us do part.' See also to Deuyde, below. Depart occurs with the meaning of separating oneself, parting from, in William of Palerne, 3894, 'prestiti, departede he pat pres.' 'It ys vnfeul to beleue that the wordes, that ys the sonne of godde, was departed from the father, and from the holy goste, by takynge of his manbode,' Myroure of Our Lady, ed. Blunt, 104. With the meaning of distribn, share, we find it in Wyclif, Luke xv. 11, where, in the parable of the Prodigal Son, we read—'the younger seide to the Fadir, Fadir, syne me the porcioun of catel, that fallith to me. And he departide to hem the catel.'

4 'Yf eny of them were departable from other . . . The three persons are verey vndepartable.' The Myroure of Our Lady, p. 104.
5 In Early Eng. Metrical Homilies, ed. Small, p. 48, we are told of the messengers who were sent to John saying 'Art thou he that should come?' &c., that—'Thir messengers was Pharisene, Thai war sundered of comou lif.'

That sundered men on Englysh menes, The same idea is kept in the Ormulum, 16682—'Farise, bitacenapp ush Shedding on Englissh speche, And forri wasse jatt name hemm set, Forr jatt tez warrern shadde, Swa summ hemm pahlite, fra pe folle Purri haliz lif and lare.' St. Augustine in his Sermo ad Populum, clxix. de verbis Apost. Philip. 3, says—'Pharissei, . . . dicitur hoc verbum quasi segregationem interpretari, quomodo in Latina lingua dictur egregius, quasi a grege separatus.' 'They would name the Pharisce according to the Hebrew, Sunnder-halgens, as holy religious men which had sndered and separated themselves from other,' Camden, Remaines, 1605, p. 18. So also Wyclif, Works, i. 27, 'Pharisise ben seid as departid from ofir puple.'
6 Topus, from repare, to cut.
†to Derre; vsurse, presumere, audere; versus:

†hec tria iongas (coniungas A.) vsurpat, presumit & audet.

†Derf. a Desate; dolus, fraus, fucus (& cetera A.); vbi falsheede; versus:

"Est dolus in lingua male di-centis manifesta,
Fraus est fallentis sub lingua blandia loquentis.
Desatefulle; vbi false.
to Desave; vbi to be-gylle.
to Desese;" tedere, & cetera; vbi to noye.
a Deses; vbi noye.
†Dessey; nocuus, & cetera; vbi noyis.
to Desyre; admirari, adoptare, affectare, afficere, amare, Ambire honores, appetere, ardere, exardescere, ex-‐auere, captare, cupere, divicias, con-, concupiscere, desposcere, ferre, gestire, gliscere, inihare, mirari, optare, velle; versus:

†Affecto, vel amo, cupio, desidero, glisco,
Opto vel admiror, auco, vel capto,
Ambio quod facit ambicio simul Ambicosus.

a Desyre; Adopcio, adoptius, affectio, affectus, affectius, ambicio, ambiciosus, appetitus, ardor, captacio, concupiscencia, desiderium, desideratius, intencio, opcio, optatius, velle, votum, voliusu.
a Deske; pluteus.
†to make Desolate; desolari, distituere.
†Desolate; desolatus, destitutus.
†to Despare; desperare 4, desperacio.
Dispare; Disperacio (A.).
Desypasible; contemptibilis, despicabilis.
to Desspice; Abiceré, Abmuere, Arepe-ari, Aspernere, Aspurnari, Auerti, brutescere, contemnere, dedignari, depreciari, despectare, despicere, despicari, detractare, detrectare, fastidere, floccisacere, flocci pendere, horrere, horrendere, horri- facere, impropriare, neclegere, perinpendere, recusare, refutare, renuere, spernari, spernere, tempnere, vilipendere; versus:

†Negligit & spernit, aspernaturque, refutat,
Contemptit, renuit simul, abnuitique (annuit alque A.), recusat,
Sic parvupendit & vilipendit in justis.

1 Daring, bold. In the Ormulum, 1. 16780, Nicodemus is described as coming to our Lord by night—

'Ee Fora fret Crist biteor pe folie, To lofem himm & wurrpenn.'

In Barbour's Bruce, E. E. Text Soc. ed. Skeat, xviii. 307, the friar, who is sent by Douglas to watch the English, is described as 'derff, stout, and ek hardy.' Icel. djarfi. A. S. dãirf. (7) See also Morte Arthure, ed. Brock, ii. 312, 332, 814, Ormulum, 16195, &c. 'Darie, stubborn, pertinax, obduratus.' Manip. Vocab.

2 'Desaie, f. A sickness, a being ill at ease. Desaied, out of temper, ill at ease.' Cotgrave. In the Version of the History of Lear and his daughters given in the Gesta Romanorum, p. 50, we are told how the eldest daughter, after keeping her father for less than a year, 'was so anoyed and dissened of hym and of his meanes' that she reduced the number of his attendants; and in chap. 45 we read of a law that the victor in battle should receive on the first day four honours, 'But the second day he shall suffre iiiij. diseases, that is, he shall be taken as a thief, and shamsfully beide to the prison, and be dispoyled of Iubiter clothynge, and as a fo he shall be holden of all men; and so he shall have, that went to the bataile, and had the victorie.' E. E. Text Soc. ed. Heritage, p. 176.

3 'Pluteus. A little holowe deske like a coffer wheron men doe write.' Cooper. See also Karalle, or writing burde.

4 MS. repeats this word.
a Despere: Auersio, contemptus, de-
dignacior, despectus.

to Desplese; dissip[1]icere, gravuare, aggruare.

a Desplesapce; smuamen, aggaruva-

a Destany: fatum, parce.

†to Destan1; future.

to Destroy; destruer, & cetera; vbi
to waste.

a Destroyeinge or a distruccio; vbi
wastynge.

a Destroer; vbi a wager.

a Dett; debitus.

†to pay Dett; pacare2, reddere.

†to Determin; determinare, diffi-
nire, distinguere, finire.

†a Determinacion; determinatio,
diffiniscio.

†a Dety3; carmen.

a Dettur; debitor.

to Deuyde; devidere, & cetera; vbi
to departe (parte A.).

a Deuyle; Belial, demon, diabolus,
ducius, levithan, larua, lucifer,
mamona, nox, sathan, satanas,
zabulon4, zabulus; zabulinus, de-
moniacus, diabolicus.

†a Devlyr (Devylyr A.)5; demo-
nium; demoniacus.

†a Devorce; devorcium.

to Devoure; devorare, & cetera; vbi
to swalowe.

a Dewe; ros; roridus, rorulentus.

to Dewe6; rorare.

a Dewlappe7; cartilago, paliare, pa-
liarium, thorus.

†a Dewry8; dos, parafernum; sed
parafernum est illud quod datur
spone ab amicis, postidotem.

D ante L.

a Diamant; diamans.

†to Dibbe9; jnitingere (to Dibe;
mingere A.).

†a Dibbille10; pastinatum, subterra-
torium.

1 In Morte Arthure, ed. Brock, 664, we read—
‘If me be destaynede to dye at Dryghtyns wynle,
I charge the my sektor,’ &c.

See also ll. 4090, 4153, &c. ‘Destiner. To destinate, ordaine, appoint unto; purpose for.’ Cotgrave.

2 MS. parare: corrected by A.


4 ‘Zabulon: nomen propium diaboli. Zabulus: idem.’ Medulla. Zabulus. Diabolus. Sic autem Dorice aiunt appellari. Dorica quippe lingua (a)baa(a)lviv ideum est quod (a)baa(a)liviv; ut (a)paros, idem ut (a)paros,’ &c. Ducange.

5 ‘Devilry, Deevilyr, s. Communication with the devil.’ Jamieson. It occurs with the meaning of ‘diabolical agency’ in Barbour’s Bruce, ed. Skeat, vi. 690.

6 ‘To dew, rora.’ Withals. ‘Roro. To deawe, or droppe downe lyke deawe. Rorat, The deawe falleth.’ Cooper. Jamieson gives ‘To deaw, v.n. To rain gently; to drizzle.’ A. S. deawian (?). ‘Roro. To dewen.’ Medulla. Wyclif, Isaiah xlv. 8, has—‘deve ye heuenus fro aboue.’ The verb occurs with a transitive meaning in the Ornulm, 13848:
‘To wattronn & to dewwen swa purrh beyske & saltte teress batt hertre.’

7 ‘The dewlap of a rudder beast, hanging down under the necke, pales: the hollow part of the throte: a part in the belly, as Nonius saith, the peunch; rumen.’ Baret. ‘Hoc pailare, a dewlappe.’ Wright’s Vol. of Vocab. p. 231.

8 ‘Parapherna. Graeci parapherna dicent, quae Galli peculium appellant. All thynges that the woman bringeth to her husband beside her dowry.’ Cooper. Hence our parap-
thernalio. ‘Dowaire. A dower; also, her marriage good, or the portions she hath, or brings, to her marriage.’ Cotgrave. For sponse the MS. reads spona.

9 ‘To dibbe, or dippe, jnitingere.’ Baret. In the Alliterative Poem on Joseph of Arimathec, ed. Skeat, 534, we have—
‘With pe dep in his hals dounward he dippes;’
and in the account of the changing of the water into wine at Cana, given in Early Eng.
Metrical Homilies, ed Small, p. 121, we read that our Lord ‘bad thyng dib thair cuppes
alle, and ber tille bern best in halle.’ See also to Dippe.

10 See also Deuyle, above.
a Dice; taxillus, Alea, aliola, decius, talus, numeros, tessera.
a Dice player; Aleator, Alio, taxilator.
to Die; mori, obire, exalare, commori, & cetera; versus:
\[ Interit, expirat, moritur, defungitur atque Occumbit\]
\[ vel obit, dissoluitur, examinat \] 1.
Interit, occumbit, mortem signat violentam. Excidit, exalat (scilicet spiritum), decedit, eis sociatur, Ad naturalem concordant cetera mortem, Et potes illud idem complexa dicere voce:
\[ Tollitur e medio, natura debita soluit \] 2.
\[ Nature nostre soluit generale tributum \];
\[ Clausit suppremo presentem funere vitam; Carcere corporeo resolutus spiritus exit; Mortuis est mundo victurus postea Christo. \]

to Dye.
\[ vel prosuice sic:—presentis vite currum feliciter consummavit; vel sic:—de corporeo

spiritus sese relaxavit argustulo; vel sic:—anima resoluta est ab argustulo carnis: cum similibus; mori hominibus et animalibus commune 4 est, sed obire convenit tantum hominibus bonis; est enim obire quaci obuam fere 5.

†like to Die; moribundus.
†a Diet 6; dieta.
†to Diet; dietare.
to Defame; diffamare, incontierire, infamare, traducere.
a Diffamer; diffamator, -trix.
a Diffamacion; defamacio.
†to Differ; differre, prolongare, & cetera; ebi to dra on longe.
†to Digeste 7; digerere.
†a Degestion; degesto.
a Dignite; decus, dignitas (dignia, majestas A.), & cetera; ebi werschepe.
to Dike 8; fodere, ef, fosare, ef.
a Dike; forica, lacuna, lacus, fossa, specus, & est scrobs proprie scorphanum 10; versus:
\[ Fossa, specus, fovea, spelunca, cauerna vel Antrum; Scrobs scorbis est fovea sed scobs 11, -bis vnum (l) fit illa. Traco vel Amtracuca, cauus, hic addatur abissus, \]

---

1 MS. examinat. The words scilicet spiritum below are written in a later hand as a gloss over exalat.
2 MS. natura.
3 Caxton in his Art and Craft How to Die, 1491, p. 2, has ‘It [deth] is the payment of the dette of nature,' probably the first instance of this phrase in English.
4 MS. commine.
5 Obeiam ire, means to go to meet some one; hence our author says it can only be used of the good, who go from this life to meet God.
6 Chaucer, Prologue Cant. Tales, 435, says of the ‘Doctour of Phisik,' that ‘of his diete mesurable was he.' See also Ancren Rwle, p. 112. Generally derived from Mid. Lat. dieta, from dies, a day: O. Eng. diet, an appointed day; but it is more probably from Gr. διέτα, mode of life, especially with reference to food.
7 See also to Defy, above.
8 ‘Diken or doluen, or dyngen vppon sheues.' P. Plowman, B. vi. 143. ‘For diching and hegging and delvyng of tounes.' Wyeliff, Works, i. 28. A. S. dieian.
9 MS. licuua.
10 MS. Scorbs proprie scorphanum. ‘Scrofa. A sow that hath had pigges more than ones.' Cooper.
Vnde fluunt ymbres celi detaracta (catharacta A.) meatus.

ta Diker; fossor, fossator.
a Dikynge; fossatus.
*to Dindyyle; condolere (errobare A.).
†to Dyne; gentaculari, iantare & -ri, iantaculare & -ri.
a Dyner; gentaculum, iantaculum.
†to Dinge; verbarare, & cetera; vii to bete.
†Dynys (Dynise A.); dionisius, non men proumipr.
†Diones; dionisia.
a Dinne (Dyn A.); sonus, sonitus, tumulus, & cetera; vii sownde.
to make Dinne (Dyn A.); sonare, re-, tumuliari, fremere, perstreper.
a Diocis; diocesis.
to Dippe; tingere, intingere.
†a Diptonge (A Dyiptone A.); dip tongus.
†to Deryve (Dyrve A.); derivare, -tor, -trix.
†to Discharge; exonerare, -tor, -trix, & -cio.
† Discharged; exoneratus.
†a Dirysinge knyfe (Dyrsing-knyffe A.) 5; spata.
†to Disaray (Disray or disguise A.);

to Discher (A Dyschynke or A dyschberer A.); discoforus.
a Dische benke (Dyschynke A.) 6; scutellarium.
a Dische; discus, scutellarius.
A Discorde; vii to debate (A.).

1 In Jamieson we find 'To dítle, dynle. (1) To tremble. (2) To make a great noise. (3) To thrill; to tingle. 'Dítle, s. (1) Vibration. (2) A slight and temporary sensation of pain, similar to that caused by a stroke on the elbow.' Cotgrave gives 'Tintillante. Tinging; ringing; tingling. Tintoner. To tng or towle often; to glow, tingle, dingle.' 'Hir unfortunat husband had no sooner notice given him upon his returne of these sorrowfull newes, then his fingers began to nibble . . . his ears to dítle, his head to dozell, insomuch as his heart being scared with gelousie . . . he became as mad as a March hare.' Stanilhurst, Descrip. of Ireland in Holinshed's Chronicles (1576), vol. vi. p. 32, §2.

2 Ducange renders 'Iantaculum' by 'Cibus quo solvitur jejunium ante prandium; déjeuner.' 'Iantaculum, a breakfaste. Ientare. To eate meate afore dinner.' Cooper. 'Iantaculum. A dynere.' Medulla.

3 Hampole tells us that as a smith hammers on an anvil 'Right swa þe devels sallé ay dyng On þe synfulle, with-outen stynyling.'

Prieke of Conscience, 7015.

The past tense is found as dang in Iwaine & Gawaine, 3167, as dong in Havelok, 1147, and as dang in the Destruction of Troy, in which we also find döngen, dúngyn for the past participle O. Icel. dengja.

4 See also to Dibbe. Trevisa in his version of Higden, i. 117, speaking of the Dead Sea, says that 'what quik ping þat it be þat dûpp ðeryne anon it lepeþ vp æsyn.' In Wycliffe's version of Leuiticus xi. 17, amongst unclean fowls are mentioned the 'owl and the ðedewop' [meagulum], in other MSS. devedopp.

5 This appears to mean a 'dressing knife.' To durs in the Northern Dialect means to 'spread or dress.' See Dryssynge knyffe, below. 'Spatha. An instrument to turne fryed meate; a skilse; also a like toole that apothecaries use.' Cooper. 'Spata. A broad swerd, Spatula. A swande. Mensiaca. A dressing knyfl.' Medulla.

to Discorde; Absonare, distare, dissonare, delirare, discordare, dissentire -í, discrepare, depacisci, defulere, diffidere, variare, differre, diversare, diversificare.

a Discordance; discordancia, desonancia, discrepancia, variatio.

Discordande (Dyscoringyng A.); derirus, me[ dio] co[rreptus], discors, dissionus, inconcinnus, incongruus, inconueniens, ineptus, disconueniens.

discensio. vbi
discensio.

Diaphonia. vbi

diaphonie.

Discordynge to disputare, vbi to ordane (A.).

Dispraysinge; deprauacio, vituperacio, & cetera; vbi blamynge (A.).

†to Disprayse; deprauare, & cetera; vbi to blame (A.).

to Dispute; disputacio, altercacio, disceptacio.

†to Disspice; contempnare, & cetera; vbi despysye.

Dissposycne 6; spernax, spernens, contempnens.

a Dispite, or a dissipsynge; despeccio, contemptus.

to Dispose; vbi to ordane (A.).

to Dispuile; vbi to robbe (A.).

a Disputacion; disputacio, altercacio, disceptacio.

to Dispute; disputare, altercari, disceptare.

†Dissate; vbi descate.

†Dissave; decipere, & cetera; vbi to be-gyle.

†Dissauabylle; deceptorius, philogisticus.

†a Dissauere; deceptor, & cetera; vbi a begyler.

†to Desseise 6; disseisire.

†a Diaseiser; disseisitor.

---

1 'Discutio. To cast or shake of or downe; to remoue; to examine or discusse.' Cooper.

Spencer used the word discus in its primary sense of 'looking off'.

2 'Hwat! wenden he to disherite me?' Havelok, ed. Skeat, 2547.

There come in his land With hors and harneys, as I vnderstond.

Forto disherite hym of his good.' Lonelich's Holy Grail, ed. Furnivall, i, 117.

See also the Lay Folks Mass Book, ed. Canon Simmons, p. 278. 'To dishereke, exheredel.' Baret. 'Exhereder, to disherit, or disinhirit.' Cotgrave. The form dis-heryss occurs in Barbour's Bruce, ii. 107. 'Ofte per bych men and wyfmen and children described and yxiled.' Ayenbite of Inwy, p. 30.

See also Despere. 'Despero. To myshopyn.' Medulla.

4 'To dispunde, dispendere.' Manip. Vocab. 'Despens, Expense, cost, charge: or expenses, disbursements, layings out, costs and charges. Despenser, to dispense, spend, expend.' Cotgrave. In the Cook's Tale, the 'prentys' is described as 'free of his dispense.' Cant. Tales, 4387; and in the Legende of Goode Women, Phillis, l. 97.

'Me lyste nat vouchsafe on hym to swynke, Dispenden on hym a penne ful of ykke.' See also P. Plowman, B. x. 325. 'Dispensor. To dispendyn.' Medulla.

5 MS. a Dissespyngynge.

6 In Dan Jon Gayryme's Sermon, pr. in Religious Pieces in Prose and Verce from the Thornton MS. (E. E. Text Soc. ed. Perry), we are told that it is a violation of the 10th Commandment if we have 'wetandy or willfully gerte oure euene cristyney lese paire patremoyne or paire heritage, or falsely be dymesede of lande or of lythe.' Ducange gives 'Disseisare, possesiones deturbare, dépourvoire quelq'un d'une chose. Disseisitor, qui deject a possessione, usurpature.' and Baret says, 'Disseizin, dejectio vel ejectio; to disseze, ejicer, detrudere, deturbare possessione.' See also Robert of Brunne, ed. Hearne,
a Distance; distancia, & cetera; vbi debate.
to Distemper; distemperare.
Distincly (Distinctly A.); distincte, prolixæ, adverbia.
†to Distreyn; vbi to streyne (A.).
†to Distresse; vbi to stresse (A.).
†to Dissworschippe; dehonorare.
†a Dissworschepp; dehonoracios.
Diuere; diversus, varius.
†to Dyuere; diuersificare, & cetera; vbi to discorde (differre, distare, distat, impersonale, refert, diversare, variare A.).
Dyurersly; diuerse, differenter, diversimodi, discordanter, multi-mode, multiformiter, multifarre.
a Dyuersyte; diuersitas, distancia, livin grece.
†to Divine; auspicari, divinare, commentari, communisci, vaticinari, theologari, theologicare.
†a Divine; theologus, theologista.
†a Dyu[in]ynges; Auspicium in volatu avium, Augurium in sono vocis effictur, aurispicium vitro vonit; augustus, Auspicatus, auspiceacio, diuinacia, presagium.
†a Diuinyng afore; premancia (A.).
†a Dyuynyng be fyre; piromancia.
†a Diuinyng be water; jdromancia.
†a Diuine (Dyuynour A.); auspecer, augur, auspicator, divinator, divinatorius participium, carminiator, aruspex, sertologus, ariolus, mathematicus, fiton, fitomissa, magnus, extispec (theologus, theologista A.); & cetera; vbi a wyche.
†a Diuision; inviucio, distinctio, invindus, thomos.

Dante O.
to Doo; exigere, agere, per-, facere, efficere, perficere, operari, pastrar, compleare, imploere, consumere, exaequari, claudere, concludere, terminare, deciderere, finire, perpetrare, deducere in medios, actus committere, facescere, factare, gerere, faxosis facticare.
to Do a way; abolere, delere, ascribere, describere, demere, linere, auferere, ademere.
to Dobe (Doybe A.); linere, illinere, corripe li.

p. 250: 'Our Kyng Sir Edward held him wele payed . . . Disseised him of alle, saud it to Sir Jon,' and Romaunt of the Rose, l. 2077,
'So sore it lustith you to plese, No man therof may you disseise.'
Even so late as 1747 Carte, Hist. of England, vol. I. p. 501, speaks of incumbents being 'deprived and disseised of their livings.' 1 Dejacio. To dissease, or put out of possession.
Cooper. 'Dessesaisi. Disseised, dispossessed, deprived, bercaued, put out of. Dessaisin. A disseisin, dispossession, &c.' Cotgrave.
1 In the Gesta Romanorum, p. 134, we read 'when the Emperour . . . saw swiche a distance amon the systeres,' &c., and again, p. 168, after their father's death 'iiij childerien made distance for a Ring, and that long time.' In the Complaynt of the Ploughman, pr. in Wright's Political Poems, i. 339, we find—
'This commeneth in by feneles, For they would that no men were frendes.'
To bring the christen in distance,
And again, p. 83—Sir David the Bruse
Was at distance,
2 'Who feleth double sorwe and heynesse
But Palamon? that love desstreyneth so.'
Chaucer, Knight's Tale, 595.
3 'Idromancia. Soth seying in wateres.' Medulla. A. adds, geomancia fit per puluerem vel terram. Siromancia [Cheriromancia] est per Insepecionem manum.
4 'A diuiner, a conieceter of things to come, mantes; diuination, or soothesaying, mantice.' Barett. 'Anone as the night past the noble kyng sent For Devinours full duly & of depe wit.'
See also an Ouerloker.
Destruction of Troy (E. E. Text Soc.), 13835.
5 See also Dawbe and Dawber.
1 Cotgrave gives 'Podagre de lin.' The weed Dodder; of which Lyte, Dodoens, p. 398, says, 'It is a strange herbe, without leavens, & without roote, lyke vnto a thred, muche snarled and wrapped together, confusely winding itself about hedges and bushes and other herbes. . . . . This herbe is called in . . . . Latine Casethya, in shoppes Cuscuta; of some Podagra lini, and Angina lini.' 'There be other wedes not spoken of, as dee, nettyles, dodder, and suche other, that doo moche harme.' Sir A. Fitzherbert, Boke of Husbandry, 1534, leaf D f. 26. Turner, in his Herbal, 1551, says, 'Doder growth out of herbes and small bushes, as miscelto growth out of trees, and nother of both grow out of the ground'; and again, p. 90, 'Doder is lyke a great harde stryng: and it wyndeth about herbes . . . . and hath floures and knoppes, one from another a good space.'

2 'To doffe, for do of, exuere.' Manip. Vocab. 'And thou my concele doke, thow doffe of thy clothes.' Morte Arthur, 1023.

3 MS. a-day.

4 Baret gives the saying 'in docke, out nettle,' which he renders by 'exeat urtica, particella fit tinnitus amica.' 'A docke, herbe, lapathum.' Manip. Vocab. Ducange defines paradella as 'anethi silvestris species, sorte d'aneth sauvaige.'

5 'As like ye bene as day is to the night, Or doken to the fresche dayesye.'

Or sek-cloth is unto fyne cremesye, The King's Quair, Bk. iii. st. 36.


6 Of new pressed wine is made the wine called Cute, in Latin Lapa; and it is by boiling the new pressed wine so long as till that there remaine but one of three parts. Of new pressed wine is also made another Cute, called of the Latines Defrutum, and this is by boiling of the new wine one ly on so long, as till the halfe part be consumed, and the rest become of the thickenesse of honey.' Maison Rustique, p. 622. 'Defruto. To boyle newe wine.' Cooper. 'Defructus, Ded.' Medulla. 'Defructum vinum, gesoden win vel varcum.' Alfric's Vocab. in Wright's Vol. of Vocab. p. 27. See also Palladius on Husbandrie, p. 204. 1. 484, where we are told that three sorts of wine 'Defrut, carene & sapo in oon manere Of must is made,' the first being made 'of deferyngyl [the muste is] thicke.'

7 *Vappa. Wine that hath loste the vertue: naughtie dead wine.' Cooper. Compare our expression 'dead' as applied to ale. In W. de Worde's Boke of Keruinge, pr. in the Babees Boke, ed. Furnivall, p. 154, l. 20, we are warned to 'gyue no persone noo doeved drynke for it wyll breke ye sebbe.' 'Doenid, or Doll'd. Dis spirited, abated, dull.' Whitby Glossary. See also Palde as Ale, below.

7 'Coma. A Jugement.' Medulla.
In P. Plowman, B. v. 209, Avarice says—

'Thanne drove I me amonge drapers my donet to lerne;'

that is, as Prof. Skeat remarks, 'my primer.' Donet is properly a grammar, from Donatus the grammarian. Donatus, A donet, et compositor illius libri. Donativus. A donatrice: quedam heresis, Medulla. 'The Donet into Cristen Religion,' and 'The folower to the Donet' are titles of two works of Pecock, often quoted in his Repressor. In the Introduction he says—'As the common donet berith himselfe towards the full knunnyng of Latyn, so this booke for Godis lawes: therefore this booke may be conveniently called the Donet, or Key to Cristen Religion.'

2 MS. Doyn on now: corrected by A. 'Encennia. Newe halowyngue off chershys,' Medulla. 'Encennia. Renovation; amongst the Jewes the feast of dedication.' Cooper. Wyclif, Works, ed. Arnald, ii. 105, says 'Encennia is as myche as renewinge in our speche.' The word is still retained at Oxford. Greek ἔκκαινα, from καῖνος, new.

3 The city of Durham.

4 Amongst the duties of the Marshal of the Hall as given in The Boke of Curtasye (Sloane MS. 1986), pr. in Babees Boke, ed. Furnivall, p. 189, we find he is 'Pe dosurs, cortines to henge in halle,' and in the description of the house from the Porkington MS. pr. by Mr. Wright for the Warton Club, 1855, p. 4, we find,

'The dossers alle of camaca, The bankers alle of taffaca, The quyschynys alle of velvet.'

See also Hallynge.

5 In the Abbey of the Holy Ghost, pr. in Relig. Pieces in Prose and Verse (E. E. Text Soc. ed. Perry), p. 50, l. 10, we read—*Scribite sall [make] thi chapitir, Predicecione sall make thi fratour, Oracione sall make thi chapelle. Contemplacione sall make thi dortour.' Baret gives 'A Dortour or sleeping place, a bed-chamber, dormitorium.' In Mr. Aldis Wright's ed. of De Degrulleville's Pilgrimage of the Lyf of the Manhode, p. 160, occurs the word Dortoverere, that is the superintendent of a dormitory. See also ibid. p. 193; and also the Myroure of Our Lady, ed. Blunt, p. 117, and Introduction, p. xxxii.

6 'To dote, delirare; a dottel, delirus.' Manip. Vocab. 'Me punched he alde mon wol dotie.' Lazenion, n. 140. In the Pricke of Conscience amongst other signs of a man's decaying old age it is said that

'His mouth slavers, his tethe rotes, His wyttes fayles, and he ofte dotes.' l. 785.

The word also occurs in P. Plowman. A. i. 129.

'Fou dotes daffe, quap heo, dulle are þi wittes.'

'A doter or old doting foole, a raner.' Baret. Scotch doil, to be confused; Icel. dotta, to slumber; Dutch doten, dutten, delirare, desipere. 'Desipito. To dote; to waxe foolish; to play the foole.' Cooper. See Jamieson, s. v. Doit, Doytt. 'Radoté. An old dotard, or doting fool. Radoter. To dote, rave, play the cokes, erre grossly in understanding.' Cotgrave. 'He is an old dotard, or a ioacham; deth hangeth in his nose, or he is at dethes dore. Silicernus est.' Hornam. 'What þe deuel hat þou don, doted wrech?' Allit. Poems, iii. 196; see also ibid. ii. 286, iii 125, and Wyclif, Ecclus. xxv. 4.

7 'Why then ... do you mocke me, ye dotrells, saying like children I will not, I will, I will, I will not.' Bernard's Terence, 1629, p. 423. 'Penne þe dotel on dece drank þat he myst,' Allit. Poems, ii. 1517.
to Dowbylle; duplare, duplilicare, binare.

Dowbylle; duplatus, duplicatus, binatus.

†Dowbyl tonged 1; bilinguis.
†to Dow well; benefacere.

A Dowfe; columbus, columna, columbulas, columnula.

a Dowfe cote 2; columbar, columnare.

†to Dowke 3; emergere.
†a Dowker; emergator.
†a Dowle of a whale 4; stellio.

Downe; deorsum, insurn.

Downwarde.

†to Dowe 5; dotare, tuare (Dotare, est dotem dare, & cetera; vbi Dowry A.).

a Dowry; dos, dotalicum; dotatis.

to Dowte; cunctari, dubiari, -tare, herere, hesare, mussare, missitare, horrere, tutibare, vacillare; versus:

†Ambiget, & dubitat, & fluctuat, hesitat, heret.

a Dowte; Ambiguitas, dubietas, dubitatia, dubitancia, cuncta, cunctacio, heresis, hesitacio, hesitacium, hesitacula.

---

1 See also Dubylle tonged.

2 Amongst the 'comodytys off the parsonage . . . . off the benefyce off Oxned' we find mentioned 'A dof house worth a yere xiiij' iiijd.' Paston Letters, iii. 232. And in the Will of John Baret, of St. Edmund's Bury, in Bury Wills, &c. (Camden Soc. p. 24), are mentioned a 'berne and duffous,' a form interesting as showing the pronunciation.

3 Palsgrave gives 'I douke under the water. Je plonge en leue.' This hounde can douke under the water lyke a ducke; and Sherwood has 'to douke, plonger.' 'To douke, wrinare.' Manip. Vocab. 'Mergo. To drowne in water; to deepe.' Cooper. Jamieson has 'Dowkar, s. A diver. S. G. dokare, Belg. dycker.' The participle doukand occurs in the Alliterative Romance of Alexander, ed. Stevenson, 4091. 'Hic mergulus, a dokare.' Wright's Vol. of Vocab. 253. 'Mergo. To drynkelyn.' Medulla. Withals mentions amongst his list of water-birds 'A Dobich, or Dowker,' our water-hen. W. de Biblesworth, in Wright's Vol. of Vocab. p. 165, speaks of 'la cercle (a tele) et by ploumon (a doke, doukerke).

4 Halliwell gives 'Doule. A nail sharpened at each end; a wooden pin or plug to fasten planks with.' In Ducange we find 'Stecco. Vox Italica, spina, festucca, palus; épine, paille, pien.' From this the meaning would appear to be 'wooden pins used to fasten the parts of the felloe of a wheel together;' and not, as rendered by Sir F. Madden, 'fellies of a wheel.' But in the description of Solomon's Temple we read in Purvey's version, 3 Kings vii. 33: 'Setheli the wheels weren siche, whiche maner wheelis ben wont to be maad in a chare; and the extrees, and the naue stockis, and the spokis, and dowlis of the wheelia, alle things weren jotun;' where Wyclif's and the other MSS. read 'felijs.' In the Vulgate the verse runs as follows: 'Tales autem rote erant, quales solent in curru fieri: et axes e caeum, et radii, et canthi, et modioli, omnia fusilia.' Neckham, in his description of the several parts of a cart says—

spokes jautes feleyes radii dico radiorum

'in modiolo optari debent radii in canitos transmittendi, quorum extremitates i. rote orbiculata.

stelliones dicuntur, videlicet orbite.' De Utensilibus, in Wright's Vol. of Vocab. p. 108.

Fitzherbert in his Boke of Husbandry, 1534, fol. B. 4 bk. says that 'whelles . . . . be made of mathers, [naves] spokes, fellies, and dowles,' and in the Howard Household Books (Roxb. Club), p. 211, we find—'Item for ij hopis to the exilure, and for ij douleyes to the tendrell, viijb, xijd.'

5 'Dover. To induce, endow, or give a dowry unto.' Cotgrave. 'Doto. To seue dowary.' Medulla. In a tract on 'Clerkis Possessioneris' (English Works of Wyclif, E. E. Text Soc. ed. Mathew, pp. 122-3), Wyclif writes 'for þes skillis and many mo þe angel seyd ful sohe whanne þe churche was doved þat þis day is venyn sced in þe churche;' and again, p. 124, 'prestis pas doved ben so occupied aboute þe worlde and newe seruyce and song . . . . may not studie and preche goddis lawe in contre to cristis peple.' See also p. 191, 'dowed with temporal and worldly lordischippis;' and Exodus xxii. 17.
Dowtfull; Ambigus, Ancps, dubiius, ambigius quod in ambas, potest partes, dubium quod in quam partem venturum sit ignoramus, hoc estanceps, crep[er]us, didimus, dubitans, dubitatitius, hesitatitius, habitatibus, meticulouis, verendus.

Dowtfully; Ambigue, cunctatim, dubie, dubianter.

Dowtles; vbi with owte dowte.

Dante R.

*Draf 1; segisterium, Acinacium, brasipurgium.

\[ TA Drag \] 2; Arpax, huppus, trudes.
\[ TA Dragie 3; dragnetum.

*Dragence or nedder grysse (gresse A) 4; dragancia, basilisca, herba serpentaria vel serpentina.

a Draghte; haustus.

a Dragon; draco, dracona, draconicus.

\[ TA Dragon hole. \]

a Drake.

a Dramme; dragma.

a Draper; pannarius, trapezata.

\[ TA Drapyry 5; pannarium. \]

---

1 Draf appears to have been a term often for refuse. Cotgrave gives ‘Mangeaille pour les pourceuves, swillings, washings, draffe, hogswash,’ and in the Manip. Vocab. draffe is translated by excrementa. In the later version of Wydliif, Numbers vi. 4 is thus rendered: ‘thei shulen not ete what ever thing may be of the vyner, fro a grape dried til the draf,’ where the marginal note is ‘In Ebreu it is, fro the rynde til to the litil greenes that ben in the myddis of the grape.’ Other MSS. read: ‘draf, ether casting out after the pressing.’ See also Elocus. xxxii. 16 and Hosea iii. i: ‘Thei byholden to alyen goddes, and loven the daretis [draffis P. vinacia, Vulg.] that leueth in hem aftre pressyng.’ In P. Fowman, B. x. 9, we read—

‘Noli mittere, man, margerye perlis
Amanges hoggys, pat han hawes at wille,
Pei don but dryeule þer-on, draffe were hem leuere.’

And Skelton in Elinor Rummynyng, l. 171, says

‘Get me a staffe
The swyne eate my draffe.’

So also in Wright’s Political Poems, ii. 84,

‘Lo, Dawe, with thi draffe
Thou liest on the gospel.’

‘No more shal swich men and women come to the Ioye of paradise, that louyn more draffe and drestes, that is, lustes and lykynges of the fleshe, but they amende hem or they deye.’ Gesta Romanorum, p. 560. Jamieson gives ‘Draf, s. Grains. Draffy. Of inferior quality. Draff-oak. A sack for carrying grains.’ In the Reeve’s Tale Johan exclaims—

‘I lye as a draff-sak in my bed.’ C. Tales, 4206.

O. Dutch draf. The term is still used in Yorkshire for brewer’s grains, and also more generally for waste matter, from which the food element has been extracted, as pig-draff, the scrap-food of pigs.

2 ‘That daye ducheryes he delte, and doubbye knyghtttes,
Dresses dromowndes and dragges, and drawene vpe stonyes.’


‘A drag to draw things out of a well or like place, harpago.’ Baret. ‘Lupus. An hooke to drawe things out of a pete.’ Cooper.

3 In Liber Albus, p. 588, we find an order—‘Item, qe nul ne vende groserie, ne epicery, poudres, dragges, confitures, nautres choses, forres par le livres qi contigent xv unces.’

‘A dragee of the yolkes of harde eyren.’ Ord. and Regul. p. 454. Palsgrave has ‘Cara-

ways, small confetes, dragee,’ and Cotgrave ‘Dragée, f. Any jonkets, comfits or sweet

meats, served in at the last course (or otherwise) for stomache-closers. Drageoir. A

comft-boxe.’

4 ‘Dracontium. Dragon wort or dragens.’ Cooper. Cogan, Haven of Health, 1612, p. 72, recommends the use of Dragons as a specific for the plague. Harrison, Descript. of England, ii. 34, says that the sting of an adder brings death, except the juice of dragons (in Latine called Dracunculus minor) be spedilie ministrd and doneke in stronge ale.’

5 Cooper defines pannarium as a ‘pantrie,’ but here the meaning appears to be a draper’s shop. In Sir Ferumbras, l. 4457, it means simply cloth; ‘Of drappeye we ledeþ gret fysoun, And woldeþ þer-wyþ to Agremoun, to þe Amyral of þis land.’ ‘Hail be þe marchans wip þur gret packes of draperie.’ Early Eng. Poems, ed. Furnivall, p. 154.
†to Drawe of nowte (A Drafte of Nowte A.) 1; Armentium, -tari-
†um, -tariolium.
to Drawe; trahere, at-, con-, tractare, at-, con-, deducere, detrahere, ve-
here, con-, ad-, e-, re-, vectare, con-.
to Draw to; illicere, alelectare, attrac-
here, attractare, aduhere, adducere.
†to Draw cutte 2; sortiri, consortiri.
†to Draw a schipe 3; remultare (re-
mulcare A.).
a Drefwe brige; pronstracticus (pons-
fracticus A.).
to Drawe on longe or on lengt 4;
crastinare, pro-, longare, differente,
protelare, prorogare, protahere,
protendere; versus:
\[Prorogo, proteloo, procrastino,
sunt nota sensus\]
Etiusdem: tribus hjiis prolongo 
connamerabis.
to Drawe oute or vp; educere, elicere,
extrahere, euaginare, euellere, ex-
cerpere, eximere,uellere, re-, e-, 
con-, vellicare, eradicare, explan-
tare, extirpare.

†to Draw vp hares; expilare, de-
pilare.
to Drawe water; Anclari, ex-, hau-
rire, ex-.
a Drawer; vector.
a Drawynge; haustus, hauritorius 
participium.
†a Drawynge whale (qweyll A.) 5;
Ancla.
*Drake or darnylle (Draule or dar-
nelle A.) 6; zizannia.
A Dreffylle 7.
to Drede; contremere, expauere, ex-
pauescere; versus:
\[Thorreo, formido, metuo, timeo 
que tremesco (timesco A.),\]
Et tremo, cum paeueo, trepido,
puuidoque paeuesco.
pauctare, turbere, vereri.
a Drede; formido, horror, metus re-
ligionis est, pauor dicitur motus 
incerus, timor, tremor.
Drefulle; Attonitus, ambiguous, du-
bius, formidolosus homini per-
tinet, formidiniscus pertinet loco,
formidolus, meticulosus, metuen-
dus, timoratus, timorosus, tremo-

1 A team of oxen. Jamieson has 'Drave, s. A drove of cattle.' A.S. dráf, a drove, 
and neáð, horned cattle. 'Armentarium. A drove of nect.' Medulla. 'Hoc armentum; 
a dryfte.' Wright's Vol. of Vocab. p. 179. Compare Nowthyre, below.
2 In the Gesta Romanorum, p. 35, l. 4, we read, 'Perfore, Seris, lat vs drave cut, 
and drawe out his yen on whom the cut wol falle . . . . And pei drowe cut; and it felle 
upon him jat ʒafe the conseil.' In drawing lots a number of straws were held by some 
one of the company: the others drew one a piece, and the lot was considered to have fallen 
on him who drew the shortest, i.e. the one cut short: cf. Welsh cwtan, to shorten; cwt, 
short; cwties, a lot. The French practice was that the lot should fall on him who drew 
the longest; hence their phrase, 'tirer la longue paille.' Prof. Skeat's note to Chaucer, 
Pardoner's Tale, 793. See also Prologue, 835, 838, & 845. 'To draw cut or lots. Sortior.' 
Gouldman. 'Draue cutte or lottes. Sortio, sortior.' Huloe.
3 'Remule, Ablatius est, unde Submersam naum remulo reducere, Caesar, &c. . . . 
By tyding cables about an whole and sounde ship, to drawe vp a ship that is broken and 
sunk. Remuleus. A little boate or barge seruing to drawe, or to unlande great vessels, 
Remule. To draw with an other vessell a great shippe that is vnwildie.' Cooper. 'Rem-
ultum. Fundamentalis, qued navis deligata trahitur vice rem; unde Remultare, navem trahere, vel 
navem Remulto trahere.' Ducange. 'Remuleos, toh-line.' Wright's Vol. of Vocab. p. 57.
4 MS. on lyte: corrected from A.
5 'Andlia. A poonipe, or lyke thing to draw up water.' Cooper. 'Andlea. A whole off 
a draught welle.' Medulla. See also Whel of a drawe whale.
6 See also Cockyle, and Darnelle, above. 'Dawke or Darnell, which causeth giddi-
nes in the head, as if one were drunken. Lotium.' Withals. In the Supplement to 
Archbishop Aelfric's Glossa. pr. in Wright's Vol. of Vocab. p. 55, zizania is glossed by 
'laser,' and lotium by 'bojen,' which is generally supposed to be rosemary.
7 Perhaps the same as 'Driflle. A drizzling rain,' Jamieson.
sus, pauidus qui assidue timet, pauens qui ad tempus timet, trepidus, terribilis, terribulosus, verendus, stupidus, timidus, torus.

†a Dregbaly ¹; Aqualicus, porci est ventripotens.

Dreggis ²; fex, feculencia, calcos, grece, muria olei est.

to Dreme; somniare.

A Dreme; somniator.

to Dresse; porrigere, intendere; vt illa intendit an[im]um suum; intensare, dirigere, -tor ³, -trix, & cetera verbalia.

da Dryssynge knyffe ⁴; spata, furcularium.

Dressoure ⁵.

to Dry; Arifacere, siccare, ex-, haurire, dissiccare, e-.

to be or vex Dry; Arere, ex-, arescere, ex-, morcare, e-.

Dry; Aridus, siccus, inaquosus, xeron vel xeros grece.

†a Dry erth; Arida.

†A Dryte of snaue. (A.).

†a Dry feste (Dryfast A.) ⁶; xerofagia.

da Drynes; Ariditas, siccitas.

da Dryneke; pocio, pocium, potus.

to Dryneke; bibere, con-, potare, con-, e-, haurire; versus:

Poto, do potum; poto, sumo michi potum.

Calicare; bibit qui aliquid relineat, ebit qui totum bibit. bibimus ex necessitate, Potamus ex voluntate. Sebibere est seorsum bibere.

†to yif a Dryneke; potare, pocium, pocionare, im-.

---

¹ ‘Aqualicus, Ventriculus, sed proprie porcorum pinguedo super umbilicum.’ Ducange.


Baret also has ‘A Panch. Rumen Aqualicus. A panch, or gorbellie guts, a tunbellie. Ventrosus, ventricosus.’ ‘Aqualicus: ventriculus porci.’ Medulla. Perhaps the meaning here is the dish ‘haggis.’ The Ortus Vocabularum gives ‘Omasus, i.e. tripa vel ventriculus qui continet alia viscera. A trype, or a podynge, or a wessunt, or haggis:’ and Cotgrave has ‘Gouge. A sheepe paunch, and thence a haggas made of good herbs, chopt lard, spices, eggs, and cheese, the which incorporated and moistened with the warme blood of the (new-killed) beast, are put into her paunch and sodden with other meat.’ Withals says ‘Illa porcorum bona sunt, mala reliquorum. The intrals of Hoggis are good (I think he meaneth that which we commonly call Hogges-Harslett.’ See Hagas, below.


³ MS. tox.

⁴ ‘Hec mensacula, a dressing-knyfe.’ John de Garlande in Wright’s Vol. of Vocab. 256.


⁶ See Dische benke, above. ‘Dressoure or bourde wherupon the cooke seteth forth his dishes in order. A box.’ Hulot. ‘Dressar where mete is served at.’ Palsgrave. ‘A dressing boorde. Tabula culinaria.’ Withals. ‘At dressour also he shalle stonde.’ Book of Curtasys, 557.

A Dryinker; bibax, bibio, bibo, bibulus.

†a Dryster 1; dissiccatar & -tix, & cetera a verbis.

*to Dryte (Drytt A.) 2; cacare, egerere.

to Drywe (Dryffe A.); Agere, Agitare, ducere, e-, fugare, mincare, impellere ut ventus impellit nuam.

to Drywe (Dryffe A.) away; Abigere, fugare.

†a Drywer; Agitator, minator, cetera a verbis.

†a Drywer (Dryler A.) of nawte 3; Abactor, Armentarius.

a Dromydyary 4; dromedus, dromedarius est custos dromedorum & ponitur pro ipso animali.

†a Drone 5; Asilus, fucus.

a Drope; gutta est grauioris humoris ut melis; guttula est diminutium, guttosus particium; stilla est levioris ut aequa: vel dicitur gutta dura pendet vel stat, stilla cum illa cadit; stillicidium, mitos, grece.

†from Drope to drope 6; guttatim, guttim.

to Droppe; stillare, dis-, guttare, guttiter.

†e Dropse; idropis; jdropicus qui patitur infirmitatem.

---

1 'Dryster. (1) The person who has the charge of turning and drying the grain in a kiln. (2) One whose business it is to dry cloth at a bleach-field.' Jamieson.

2 'To dryte, for [or] shyte. Cucare.' Manip. Vocab. In Havelok, ed. Skeat. l. 682, Godard addresses Grim as 'fulc drit cherl Go hepton; and be euere-more pral and cherl, als þou er wore.'

In the Glossary to Havelok, the following instance is given of this word, from an ancient metrical invective against Grooms and Pages, written about 1310,

'Than he þene hame cattes dryt to huere companage, 3st hym shulde arewen of the arrerage.' MS. Harl. 2253, leaf 125.

In P. Plowman, A. vii. 178, we read—

'An hep of Hermptes hentem heom spades, And doluen drit and donge, to dutte honger oute.'

See also Wyclif, Select Works, E. E. Text Soc. ed. Mathews, p. 166, where, inveighing against the abuses amongst the priests, he says—‘pei silleen in manere þe spiritual lif of crisist apostilis and disciplis for a litel drit and wombe ioie; a phrase which, slightly altered, appears also at the last line of the same page, 'sillynge here massis & þe sacrament of crisist body for worldly muk & wombe ioie.' See also ibid. pp. 166 and 182, O. Icel. dryta.

3 See a Drawe of nowte.

4 'A Drunbedarie. Dromedarius, Elephas, Elephantus.' Withals. In the Romance of Sir Furumbras, Balan when sending a messenger to Mantrible to warn the Bridge-warden of the escape of Richard of Normandy, 'Clepede til hym Malyngras, pat was ys Messager, And saide to hym, "beo wys and snel, And tak þe dromodary þat gop wel And grayje þe on hy ger."' l. 3825.

'Quyk was don his counsaille; And chargd ollians and camailes.' Dromedaries, assen, and oxen.'

Dromedarie, a beast not unlike a Camel, besides that he hath ii. bownches on his backe and is very swyfte, and can absteyne from drinkeinge three daies when he worketh. Drromedarii, Dromeda, whereof the one is the male, the other the female.' Huloet.

5 In Pierce the Ploughman's Crede (ed. Skeat), l. 726, we read—

'And right as draus doth nought But drynketh up the huny.'

Huloet says 'Drane or dorre, whyche is the vnprofitable bee hauynge no styngye. Cepheus, fucus, some take it to be a waspe, or drone bee, or humble bee.' 'Drane or humble bee, bourdon.' Palgrave. 'Drane bee, fucus.' Manip. Vocab. 'Bourdon. A drone or dorre-bee.' Cotgrave. A.S. dran, dren.

6 'Guttatim. Dropelyn.' Medulla. Harrison, ii. 58, uses 'dropmeales,' one of a numerous class of adverbs compounded with A.S. med, a bit, portion, of which piecemeal alone survives.
| **Drovyn** 1; *turbidus, turbulentus.*
| **to make Drovyn**; *turbare.*
| **to Drowne**; *mergerere, con-, de-, e-, di-, im-, mersare, meritarc.*
| **Dronky**n; *ebrius, ad diem multum bibisse signat ebriosus, et semper bibere signat temulentus.*
| **†to be Dronky**n; *deebriare, madere, per-, re-, madescere, madeio, per-, re-.*
| **†to make Dronky**n; *deebriare, ebriare, inebriare.*
| **a Dronky**nnes; *bibacitas, ebrietas, tumulencia.*
| **D ante V.**
| **Dubylle**; *binus, binarius, biplex, geminus, bigarius.*
| **to Dubylle**; *bimare, binare, duplare, duplicare, geminare, con-, in-.*
| **†a Dubylnes; biplicitas, duplicitas.**
| **Duylle-tonged; Ambiloquus, bura-rius, bilunguis.**
| **†Duylle-tates 2; bifiros.**
| "a Dublar 3; dualis, & cetera; vbi a discne.
| **a Dublet 4; diplois.**
| **†a Duchery; ducatus.**
| **a Duches; ducissa, ducella diminu- tuium.**
| **Dughty 5; vbi worthy.**
| **a Duke; dux; versus:**
| "Hic dux est miles, hic hec dux sit tibi ductor."
| **a Dukke; Anas, anatinus, anatinulis, id est pullus anatis; Anatinus.**
| **Dulle; ebes, obtusus.**
| **to be Dulle; asininare, eber, ebescere, ebe- tare.**

---

1 In the Pricker of Conscience, 1443, we read in the Lands, MS. 348—

*Now is welid bryght and schinonde Now is dym droubelonde;*

and in Psalms iii. 2—

*Loverd, how fele-folded are jai, Pat drove me, to do me wa.*

*Per faure citees wern set, nov is a see called, Pat ay is droy and dym, & ded in hit kynde.*


Caxton, *Descr. of England, 1480*, p. 14, speaks of the water of a bath as 'trolby and sourer of saunter.' Maundevyll, in describing various methods of testing the purity of balm, says, 'Put a drope in cler wyde, in a cuppe of syluer, or in a cler bacyn, and stet it wet with the cler wyde; and sif the bawme bryn and of his owne kynde, the watre schalle neuer trouble; and sif the bawme be sophisticated, that is to seyne, countrefeted, the water schalle become anon trouble.' In Lonelich's History of the Holy Grail, E. E. Text Soc. ed. Furnivall, xxxix. 332, the ninth descendant of Nasciens is likened in his vision to *Trouble and thikke in every pla.*

See also ii. 243, 352 and 537, and xviii. 95.

*Angres mans lyf clenases, and proves, And welthos his lif trobles and droses.*

and he also uses the word *droynge,* tribulation. Dutch *droef, droere, troobled; droeven,* to trouble, disturb. See Skeat's Meso-Gothic Dict. s. v. *Drojon.* 'Turbidus. Trubly or therke.' Medulla. 'Tatowill. To trouble, or make foun, by stirring.' Cotgrave. The word still survives in the North. Wyclif, *Select Works,* ii. 333, says: 'He wynd of Goddis lawe shulde be cleer, for turblyes in pis wynde must needis turbel mennis lyf;' and again i. 14. *medle wip mannis lawe pat is trobly water.*

2 The Medulla (St. John's MS,) explains *bifores* by 'a trelis wyndowe,' and MS. Harl. 2270, by 'dubre water.'

3 'A dysche ope a dobler pat drystyn oney; serued.' E. Eng. Allit. Poems, ed. Morris, ii. 1146. See also *ibid.* ii. 1279. In P. Plowman, B. Text, xiii. 80, we read—

*And wisshed witterly with wile ful eyre, Were molten lead in his maw.*

Pat dishis and doblere bifer pis ilke doctour, Ray gives 'Doubler, a platfr (North);' so called also in the South.' Tomlinson (in Ray) says—"A Dubler or Doubler, a dish'; and Lloyd (also in Ray) says—"Dobler in Cardiganshire signifies the same.' The French *doubler* meant (1) a cloth or napkin; (2) a purse or bag; (3) a platter. See Roquefort. Jamieson has 'Dibler. A large wooden platter.'

4 *Dipolis [read Diplois].* A doblet.' Medulla.

5 A. S. Dohtig.
to make Dulle; ebetare, obtundere.
a Dullnes; ebetum, declivitas.
Dumme; mutus, elinguaturn sine linguam est, elinguis habet languam set eius caret usu.
to be Dume; Mutere, mutescere, mutire, de- ob-. (A.)
Dumme; vbi dom.
†Dume 1; vbi a duke.
†to make Dumme; elinguare.
Dunge; ruder, & cetera; vbi muk.
a Dunoke (Dune not A.) 2; curruca,
Auis que ductum cuculum, linosa idem secundum quod statum.
a Dure (Duyr A.); hostiam, & cetera; vbi a gate.
†from Dure to Dure; hostiatim.
a Dusane; duodena.
* a Duselle 3; clipsedra (A.).
a Duste; puluer vel-is; puluerius, puluerulentus.

Dante W.
a Dwarfhe 4; tantillus.
to Dwelle; colere, ac-, in-, habitare, in-, herere, in-, manere, per-, mansare, mansitare, morari, commorari, consurersari.
a Dweller; Accola, jncola.
a Dwellynge; cultus, habitacio, jnecolatus, mansio, mansula, mansiuncula; mansionarius.
a Dwellynge place; vbi a maner (vbi Place A.).

Capitulum 5m E.

† E ante B.
to e bbe; refiure, redundare.
an Ebbynge 5; refiurus, malina.

† E ante C.
†the Eclypse (Eclipsis A.); eclipseis; eclipticus.

1 Harrison, Descr. Eng. ii. 13, mentions amongst other waterfowl, the dunbird, which is perhaps what is here intended, and may possibly be the Dunlin, Tringa vulgaris, a species of sandpiper. The goosander, Mergus merviander, is also known as the Dun-diver, and a North American species of duck still retains the name of Dunbird.

2 Cotgrave gives s. v. Mari, Mari coecu. An hedge-sparrow, Dikey-smowler, Dunnecker; called so because she hatches and feeds the cuckoes young ones, esteeming them her own.' Cooper explains Curucca as 'the birde that hatcheth the cuckowes egges; a titlyng.' Dunnoch, from dun, the colour, as reddock = redbreast, from red. Harrison, Descript. of Eng. ii. 17, mentions amongst the birds of England the 'dunock or reddstart.' Withals gives Pinnocke, or Hedge-sparrow, which bringeth up the Cuckoe's birds in steadie of her own. Curucca. 'Hee lovea, Anglice, donek.' Wright's Vol. of Vocab. p. 252.

3 The sauce of a barrel. In Robert of Gloucester we read, 'Hiii caste awei the dosiles pat win orn abrod.' 4 It is also used in the North for 'a plug, a rose at the end of a water pipe, or a wise of straw or hay to stop up an aperture in a barn.' See Mr. F. K. Robinson's Whitby Glossary. Thus in version of the Seuyn Sages in MS. Cantab. Ff. ii. 36, leaf 139, quoted by Halliwell, we have—

'And when he had made holes so fell And stoppyd every oon of them with a doselle.'

'Inprimis, a holy water tymnell of silver and gylyt, and a dashe1 to the same, silver and gylyt.' Inventory of Plate of Worcester Priory, in Greene's Hist. of Worcester, vol. ii. p. v. appendix. 'A dosyle; hic ducellus.' Wright's Vol. of Vocab. p. 198. See also Spygott. 'Clepiadra. A tappe or a spygot.' Medulla.

† A. S. dweorg, dweorch. 'Tantillus. A dwerwh.' Medulla. 'Jo vey ester un pety neym (a dwarw, dweruf).' W. de Biblesworth, in Wright's Vol. of Vocab. p. 167. 'A dweregh yode on the tother syde.' Ywaine & Gawin, 2390.

Efter (Eft or An o Aer tyme A.); Alias, deintegeo, iterum, denuo, denouo, rursus, rursum, secundo.  
† E ante F.

† E ante G.
an Ege (Egge A.); Acies, accumen.

† E ante G.
an Ege (Egge A.); ouum, ouicum, ouulum; versus:

† Ege schelle; putamen.
an Eghe; oculus, talmus; ocellus, pupilla, Acies est visus oculi; (versus:

† Ege belli, cultelli, visus ocelli A.).

†one Eghyd; monoculus, monotal-

an Eghelyd; cilium, palpebra, pal-
pando.

an Egylve; aquila; aquilinus; ver-
sus:

† Sunt aquile documenta tibi
preclara, docet te
Rex avium qua sis lege regen-
dus homo.

† Eipse (Eigyp A.); egiptus; egip-
ciacus.

Egrymon; Agrimony (A.).

E ante K.

to Eke; vbi to hepe.
an Ekname; Agnomen, dicitur a
specie vel accione, agnominacio.

†an Eker; Auctor, Augmentator,-trix.

†an Ekyne; adaugma, augmen-
tum, accio, augmentacio.

†Ekyne of a worde.

E ante L.
an Elbowe; lacertus.

†An Eland; Mediampnis, medi-

A. S. eage, O. Icel. auga.

† E ante F.

Vos alit hic Auis examinat
astra volatu,
Visitat & visu longius vna
notat.

Esto tui judex, viuas sublimi-
ter, esto
Prouidus & laudes alitis huius
habes.

Vicu sublimis, visu subtilis,
amans ius,
Exemplis aquile rex eris ipse
ty.

†Eipte (Eigyp A.); egiptus; egip-
ciacus.

Egrymon; Agrimony (A.).

E ante K.

to Eke; vbi to hepe.
an Ekname; Agnomen, dicitur a
specie vel accione, agnominacio.

†an Eker; Auctor, Augmentator,-trix.

†an Ekyne; adaugma, augmen-
tum, accio, augmentacio.

†Ekyne of a worde.

E ante L.
an Elbowe; lacertus.

†An Eland; Mediampnis, medi-

A.

1 In the Inventory of the goods of Sir J. Fastolfe, 1459, Paston Letters, ed. Gairdner, i. 468, we find 'Item. vj bolles with oon coverecele of silver, the egges gilt;' and in the Prologue to the Tale of Beryn, 576, the Pardoner in the dark runs against a pan when

'The egge of the panne met with his shyn
And karf a-two a veyn, & the nexte syn.'

2 'Putamen. A shaile; a parynge.' Cooper. 'Putamen. A shell, paring, the rind, cup.' Coles. 'He fondith to creope ageyn in to the ayschelle.' K. Alisawnder, 576.

3 'Pat sight he sal se with gestely eghe
With payn of dede pat he moste dreghe.'

A. S. eage, O. Icel. auga.

† E ante F.

Pricke of Conscience, 2234.

4 Representing apparently the Greek ὀφθαλμος and μονόφθαλμος respectively.

5 'Agnomino. To calle nekename, Agnomen, an ekename, or a surname.' Medulla. The word occurs in the Handling Syrne, ed. Furnivall, 1531, '3eueb a man a vyle ekename.' See P. Nekeno. A. S. eaca, an addition, increase. Icel. auka-nafin, a nickname.


'3iff þu takest twiþes an
And eksett itt til fowwré,
He akyed his folk with mikel on an,' Early Eng. Psalter, civ. 24. A.D. 1315

'I etche, I increase a thynge. Je augmente. I eke, I increase or augment. My gowne is to shote for me, but I wyll eke it.' Palsgrave.

7 'Ealand, an island.' Craven Glossary. 'Mediampis et Mediampna est insula in medio amnepis vel aque dulcis.' Ortus. Leland constantly uses Mediampnis in the sense of an island, thus we frequently find such sentences as, 'it standeth as a Mediampnis yn the Poole.' Itinerary, ed. Heare, vii. 25. For the plural he uses the Latin form, as, 'the river of Tame maketh two Mediamnes betwixt Tamworth Towne and Hopwais Bridge.'

Itinerary, viii. 115.
†Elde¹; senecta, senectus, senium, annositas, antiquitas, etas, etacula, longeuitas, vetustas, auta; versus:
•Eum dic totum, pars temporis dicitur etas.
*an Eldfader²; socer (socrus uxor eius A.); socerinus participium.
*an Eldmoder; socrus.
an Ele (Eyle A.); Anguilla; Anguillarlis.
†an Ele bed; Anguillarium.

¹ The primary meaning of elde is age simply, as in Laamon, 25973.
² Aelde hede heo na mare Buten sithene yere.

Compare 'All be he nenir sa young off eild,' Barbour's Bruce, xii. 322; and again ibid. xx. 43, where we read how Robert's son David, who was but five years of age, was betrothed to Joan of the Tower 'that than of eild had sevin yer.' Cf. Lonechie's Holy Grail, xxii. 118, 'So fine a child & of so yong eild.' But subsequently the word was restricted to the sense of old age, as in 'And if I now begyne in to myne eild.' Lancebet of the Laith, ed. Skeat, 3225, and in the Miller's Tale, C. T. 3249, where we are told

'Men schulde wedde affter here sstaat, For eeld and youte be often at debat.'

A. S. eald, elde. Compare Euenelde.

² Used in both senses of grandfather and father-in-law: see Jamieson. Ray in his Glossary of North Country Words gives 'Elmother, a stepmother, Cumberland.' In Barbour's Bruce, ed. Skeat, xiii. 694, we are told that the king married his daughter to Walter Stewart,

' And that weill soyne gat of thar bed Callit Robert, and syne was king
Ane knaiff child, throu our Lordis grace And had the land in gournynge.'

That eftir his gude el-le fir was

' Eldfather, avus; elmoder, avia.' Wright's Vol. of Vocab. 205. Lloyd derives it from Welsh ail=second. In the Cursor Mundi, ed. Morris, p. 76, l. 1189, it is said of Adam that he was born He had his elmoder maiden-hede,

Bath his father and modem be-fore; And at his ething all lede,

Wyldif, Works, i. 181, says, 'a child is ofte lyke to his faidir or to his modir, or eill to his eild-fadir,' and again in the Prot. to Eccles. p. 123, he speaks of 'my eldefather Jhesus.' Laamon also uses the word for a grandfather: 'He was Meurware's faider, Mibdlburye,' iii. 246. See also Chaucer, Boethius, p. 40, and E. Eng. Metrical Homilies, ed. Small, p. 122. Cf. also G. Douglas, Eneasid, Bk. vi, p. 195, l. 46, ed. 1719, where it is used to translate socer, and at p. 55, l. 43, he speaks of Hecuba as 'elmoder to ane hunder.' 'Avia. An eld modere. Socrus. E[ld]le father moder.' Medulla. ³ See also Olyfaunte.

⁴ 'Lamia. A beast that hath a woman's face, and feete of an horse.' Cooper. 'Satirus. An elle or a mys-hapyn man.' Medulla. In the Man of Lawe's Tale, 754, the forged letter is represented as stating that

'the queen deliered was The modere was an elf, by aventure
Of so horrible a feendly creature ... Ycone, by charmes or by sorcery'
and in the Chanoun's Yemannes Tale, 842, Alchemy is termed an 'ewish lore.' Hornman says: 'The fayre hath changed my chylde. Strix, vel lamia pro meo eum parvulum, supposuit.' In Aelfric's Glossary, Wright's Vol. of Vocab. p. 60, we have elf used as equivalent to the classical nymph: thus we find 'Oreades, munt-elfen; Dryades, wuduelfen; Hamadryades, wylde-elfen; Naiades, see-elfen; Castalides, dun-elfen.' 'Pumilus. An elfe or dwarfe.' Stanbridge, Vocubula.

⁵ 'Aulne, Aume. An aller, or Alder-tree.' Cotgrave. 'Eller. The alder.' Jamieson, in P. Plowman, B. i. 68, we are told that Judas 'on an eler honged hym,' where other readings are 'elene, helderne, eleneer, hiller-tree.' 'Hillortre Sambucus.' Wright's Vol. of Vocab. p. 191. 'Ellurne. Sambucus.' ibid. p. 140. In the same vol. p. 171, the gloss on W. de Biblesworth renders de aunne by 'allerne.' The translator of Palladius On Husbandrie speaks of 'holgh ellerstitches,' iv. 57, where the meaning is evidently eld.
an Elne; ulna, vlnula; vlnalis, vlnarius.
an Eloquence; desertitudo, eloquentia.
Eloquent; eloquens, desertus.
*an Elsyyn; Acus, subula (fibula A.).

E ante M.
*an Eme; Avunculus, patruus; versus:
Patruus a patre pendet (sit A.).
Avunculus ex genitrice.

†an Eme son or doghter; patruelas, ex parte patris, consobrinus ex parte matris.

‡E Emeraudes (Emoraude A.); emoroides, emorosis; emorossus qui patitur talem infirmitatem.

‡E Emygrane; emigraneus.

an Emp[er]our; cesar; cesareus, cesarianus, cesariensis, augustus; imperator; imperialis participium; accionator, induligator.

†tan Empirce; imperatiria.
†tan Empyre; imperium.
†tan Emplaster; cataplasm, emplastrum.

E ante N.
†to Enchete; fiscare & ri, con-, in-, eschataere.
†tan Encheter; fiscator, con-, fiscarius, con-, eschatarius, eschator.
to Encrece; increscere.

an Encoresynge; crementum, incrementum.
an Ende; effectus, eventus, exitus, finis, finitusus participium; meta, modus, terminus.
to Ende; confecer, per-, comple, consummare, finire, de-, dif-, exferre, terminare, sopire, finitare, determinare & ri, ad effectum deducere.

†Endies; eternus, co-, perhennis, perpetuus, perpes, & cetera; vbi euerlastynge.

1 'Ulna. An ellyn. Medulla. 'Elne or elle, ulna.' Huloet. See also Jamieson, s. v. Elne. A.S. eln, O. Tecl. eln, alin, Lat. ulna. In the Gesta Romanorum, p. 129, we have 'I shalle seve to the ij ellene of lynone cloth for to lappe in by body when that thou arte hongid.'

2 'Elsyn, an aule, a shoemaker's aule.' Hexham, Netherduytych Dict. 1660. 'Subula. An awele that cordinos doo use for a bookin.' Cooper. 'Atesne, an aule; or shoemaker's bookin.' Cotgrave. The Medulla gives 'Subula. An elsyn. Et instrumentum subula suitoris acutum.' 'Ballons great and smale, ilij'. A box of combes ij'. vj ones of Sanders vy'. In elson byldys and packnedles, ix'. In burntone, treacle, and comin, xiiij'. Inventory of Thos. Pasmore, in Richmondshire Wills and Inventories, Surtees Soc. vol. xxvi. p. 269.

3 'Patrulia. Coosens germaines; the children of two brethren.' Cooper.

4 'Emeroudes or pyllis, a sickness.' Palsgrave. 'An emorade, emarag dus.' Manip. Vocab. 'A wild or vnsauorie figge; also it is a disease in the fundament called the hemoroides or the Piles.' Baret. 'Hemorrhues. Called ordinarily the Emords or Piles.' Cotgrave. See Wyclif, Deuteronomy xxviii. 27. In the Complaynt of Scotlande, ed. Murray, p. 67, the author speaks of 'ane erb callit barba aaron, quhilks vas gude remeide for emorogades of the fundament.' In a Poem on Blood-letting pr. in Relig. Antiq. i. 190, it is said, 'A man schal blede ther [in the arm] also; The emerauldis for to undo.' See also J FIGES hereafter.

5 Cotgrave gives 'Migraine, f. The megrim, or headach. Hemicraine, m. The Meagrun, or headache by fits.' 'Emigranea, dolor capitis, meigraine.' Ducange. 'Migym, a sikeynesse, choargin, maiyre.' Palsgrave. 'Migrim, hemercraneia.' Manip. Vocab. 'The megrim, a paine in one side of the head.' Baret. 'Emorosys. Flyx off blode, or the emorowdy.' Medulla. 'Migrimme. Hemicranea.' Huloet. See P. Mgreyme, and compare MGygrane, below.

6 We are told in Lyte's Dodoens, p. 649, that the root of the Affodyll is 'good against new swellings and impostones that do but begin, being layde vpon in maner of an emplaster with parched barley meal.' See also ibid. p. 93. In the 'Pilgramye of the Lyf of the Manhode,' Roxburgh Club, ed. W. A. Wright. p. 201, Death says to the Pilgrim, 'Mawgre alle the boxes and emplastres and oymentes and empassionementes sum tyme I entre in.'
†It is Endit; Explicit (et explicit istic liber A.), explicitunt.

to Endite 1; dictare, in-.

an Enditer 2; dictator, indicator.

an Enditynges; dictura, dictamen.

†to Enforese 3; vbi to [be] a-bowtewarde.

†Enge 4; vbi a medew.

an Engine; aries, ingenium, ma-china.

an Enmy; Adversarius in pugna, emulsion studio, inimicus invidea, hosistis; hosilis, inimicallis.

†to make Enmy; inimicari.

†an Enmy slayer; hesticida.

an Enmyte; Adversitas, emulacio, inimicitia, hostilitas.

Enoghe; satis, sufficiens.

†Entryly 5; intime.

to Entremett (Entermet A.) 6; intromittere.

to Entyce; vbi to jutyce.

to Enter; ingredi, ingrure, interre, intrare, inruere: versus: "in Intrat homo, bruma sic ingrue, inruue hostis.

an Entry; Accessus, Aditus, Ag-gressio.

1 See also Indite. 'I endyte, I make a writyng or a mater, or penne it. Je dictet. He writeth no verye fayre hande, but he endyteth as well as any man. Write thou and I will endyte: tu escripras et je composery, or je dicteray or je coucheray le langage.' Palsgrave.

2 'And when the dyteris and writeris of the kyng weren clepid.' Wyyclif, Esther viii. 9.

3 'Whate schall jou do when jou schalle goo thy waye vnarmed, and when thynge enmyschalle assayle the and enforce jam to sele the!' Pilgrimage of the Life of the Manhode, MS. St. John's Coll. Camb. leaf 46. In Wyyclif's version of Genesis xxxvii, 21, we are told that when Joseph's brethren wished to put him to death Reuben 'enforside to deluyre hym of the hondys of hem;' and in Sir Perumbras, the Saracen, after his duel with Oliver, though sorely wounded, 'enforce hyd per to arise vpon ys fete.' 1. 758. 'I enforce my selfe, I take all my force and my strength to me, to do a thynge, or apply me unto the uttermoste I may to do a thynge. Je euertue. He enforced hym selfe so sore to lyfte this very great wayght that he dyd burst hym selfe.' Palsgrave. 'Naaman enforcing hym yet he schuld haue take po giftis.' Wyyclif, Select Wks. ed. Matthew, p. 378. See also Maundeville, p. 137, and Chaucer, Boethius, p. 11. Compare Fande, below.

4 Ings. Low pasture lands.' Whitby Glossary. 'The term is usually applied to land by a river-side, and rarely used but in the plural, though the reference be only to one field. With some people, however, it is confounded with pasture itself, and is then used in the singular. At these times the word accommodates itself with a meaning, being a substitute for river-side.' Mr. C. Robinson's Glossary of Mid. Yorkshire, E. Dial. Soc. 'Ings. Low-lying grass lands.' Peacock's Gloss. of Manley, &c. See also Ray's Glossary. A.S. ings; Icel. eng, a meadow. Lyt gives 'Ing-wyt, meadow-wort.' In the Farming and Account Books of Henry Best of Elmswell, York, 1641, published by the Surtees Soc. vol. xxxiii, p. 32, we read, 'In a moist yeare hardlande-grasse provent better then carres, or ing-grownedes, and ridges of lande better then furres, for water standinge longe in the furres spoyleth the growth for that yeare.'

5 In the Gesta Romanorum, p. 171, we read, 'He praythe the enterly, that you make for him of this little quantite a shirte.' Cooper renders intimus by 'interly beloued; a high & especial friende: intime, very inwardly; from the bottome of the hearte.' In Polit. Rel. and Love Poems, ed. Furnivall, p. 41, the word is used as an adjective: 'besechinge you euer with myn enterly hert.'

6 'S'entremette de, to meddle, or deal with, to thrust himself into.' Cotgrave. 'Who euer scheweth him lewd . . . he is worthi to be forborne fro enterment with the Bible in any parte ther-of.' Peccoe's Repressor, i. 145. 'Of folyes that vnderstonde nat game, and can no thynge take in sport, and yet intermyt them with Folyes.' Barclay's Ship of Fools, ed. Jamieson, ii. 33. See also P. Plowman, C. Text, xiv. 226, and King Alunweder, ed. Weber, 4025. In the Eng. Translation of the Charter of Rich. III to the Fishmongers' Company, in Herbert's Hist. of Twelve Livery Companies, iv. 22, is an order that 'No forgen shall entremet hym in the forssaid Cite.' Cf. Liber Albus, pp. 77, 397, where the phrase 'intromittere se' is used in the same sense. 'Profor. To entermentyn.' Medulla. See also to Melle, below.
CATHOLICON ANGLICUM.

†to Entyrdayte ¹; jnterdicere.
†an Entirdrytymge; jnterdicctum.
an Entrelle; vbi A tharme.
to Entyrchaunge; Alternor (A.).
Entirchawngeable; Alternatim (A.).

E ante P.
†the Epyphany; epiphania.
†an Epistelle; epistola, litera; epis-
tolaris.

E ante Q.
†Equivoce; equivocus, omonimus ².
†Equinoccion; equinoecium, equidi-
um ³.

E ante R.
*an Erane (a spider or an Atter-
copp) ⁴; Aranea, Araniola; Araneus.

an Erande; negocium.
*to Ere (Eyr A.); vbi to plughe
(plowghe A.).
an Ere of corne ⁵; spica, Aristia,
Aristella.
an Ere: Auras hominum est, Aur-
icula brutorum, Ansa estolle,
Anula diminutiuum; Auricu-
laris, Auricus.
†an Erepyke (Eyrpyke A.) ⁶; Aur-
fricium, Aurifodium.
an Erle; comes, comicellus.
an Erle dome; comitatus.
†an Erle wyfe (or a countess);
comitissa.
†Erls (Erelys A.) ⁷; Arabo, Arra, &
cetera; vbi hanselle.

¹ ‘This bissopes ... entreditede al this lond.’ Rob. of Gloucester, p. 495.
     ‘Him & his fautors he cursed euerilkon
And enteredited his lond.’
     R. de Brunne’s Chronicle, p. 209.

² MS. omonimus. Compare Evyn of voce, below.

³ ‘Æquidiale. The leuell of the yere.’ Cooper. ‘Equidium. Hevyneheed off day and
nyth.’ Medulla.

⁴ ‘Ac wat etestu, that thu ne liye,
Butter acopper an fule vlise?’
Owl and Nyghtingale, 600.

‘Eir corruppe a ping aoon, as it schewip weel by generacion of flies and arcies, and siche
others.’ The Book of Quinte Essence, ed. Furnivall, p. 2. ‘His cordes er bot crayne thredes.’
De Deguileville’s Pilgrimage, MS. John’s Coll. Camb. leaf 117ᵇᵇ. ‘In the town of Schrowys-
bury setan iii° men togedur, and as they seton talkyng, an attercopper com owte of the wowz,
and bote hem by the nekkus alle pre.’ Lyf of St. Wenefride in Pref. to Robert de Brunne,
p. cc. Caxton in his edition of Trevisa, speaking of Ireland, says, ‘ther ben attercoppers,
bodesoukers and eeftes that doon none harme,’ p. 48; and in the Game of the Chesse, p.
29, he says that ‘the lawes of somme ben like vnto the nettis of spynnoeis.’ See drawings of
an atter-copper of the period in MS. Cotton. Vitell. C. iii., which by no means agree with
the notion of its being a spider. ‘Loppe, fleonde-meddre vell atter-copper.’ Alfric’s Gloss. in
Wright’s Vol. of Vocab. p. 24. ‘Araneus, an adereop, or a spynner.’ Stanbridge’s Vocabula,
sign. d ii. Jamieson gives ‘Attercap, Attir-cop, and Ettercap; A spider.’ ‘Attercop, a
venomous spider.’ Pegge. ‘Arain, a spider, a Lat. aranea. It is used only for the largest
‘Arante. An erany.’ Medulla. See also Mire’s Instructions for Parish Priests, p. 59,
l. 1937; and Palladius On Husbandrie, p. 138, l. 945.
     A.S. ator, attor, ator; O. Icel. eir,
     poisen, venom.

⁵ See also Awn, above.

⁶ ‘Auricalpium. An earie picker.’ Cooper. In the Inventory of the Jewels, &c. of
James III. of Scotland, taken in 1488, are mentioned ‘twa thuthpiks of gold with a cheyne,
a perle and trepikhe.’ Tytler, Hist. of Scotland, ii. 391.
In this combe cace are your yturie
& box combes, your cisors, with your earle pickers, & al your other knacks.’ Florio, Second
Frutes, p. 9.

⁷ See also Handfeste. In Hali Meidenhad, ed. Cockayne, 7, we find ‘his ure
laverd jiveb ham her as on erles.’ See also Morte Arthure, ed. Brock, 2687, and G.
Douglas, Enead. xi. ProL 1. 181. ‘Horman says, ‘I shall gyue the a peny in ernest or an
erest peny. Arrabonem dabo.’ ‘Ales or Earles, an earnest penny.’ Ray’s Glossary,
‘Ares-penny, earnest money given to servants.’ Kersey. ‘To arle, to give a piece of
money to confirm a bargain. Arles, erlis, arlis pennie, arle penny, a piece of money given
to confirm a bargain.’ Jamieson. ‘Arra. Arnest or hansale.’ Medulla Gaelic earlus,
from earal, provision, caution. The following curious extract is from MS. Ashmole, 860,
to Erre; delirare, deuiare, exoritare, Arrare.

†to yife Erls (Elyys A.); Arrare, in- sub-.

†an Errynge; erratus, error; Arraticus corpore & loco, Arraticius animo, erroneus.

an Erse; Anus, culus, posteriora.

an Erse wyspe 1; memperium.

pe Erthe; terra, humus, Arida tellus; versus;

\*Ops, humus atque solum, rea, terra vel arida, tellus;

terrenus,terreus,terrestris; versus:

\*Humor humum reddit, terram terit usus aratri,

Estque eolum, solidum, sed tellus tollit in altum.

an Erthe dyñ, or an Erthe quake 2; terremotus.

†an Erthe vesselle; fictilis (A.).

E ante S.

†an Eschete 3: eschatae.

†to Eschete; eschetaere.

an Esche 4; fraxinus; fraxinus, fraxicenus; fraxinetum est locus vbi crescit.

an Ese (Eyse A.); edia, ocium.

Esy; ediousus, secundus, secundatus, humilis, leuis & suavis.

†Esy of gate; gracilis.

to make Esy; humiliare, lenire, prosperare, secundare.

*an Esynge 5; domicilium, tectum.

an Espe 6; tremulus.

leaf 19:—"Ex libro Rotulorum Curiae Manerii de Halfield, juxta insula[m] de Asholme, in Com. Ebor.—Curia tenta apud Halfield die Mercurii proximo post festum . . . . . . Anno xi Edwardi III, Robertus de Roderham qui optutit se versus Johannem de Ithen de eo quod non teneat convencionem inter cos factam & unde queritur quod certo die et annu apud Thorne convenit inter predictum Robertum & Johannem, quod predictus Johannem vendidit predicto Roberto diabolum ligatum in quodam ligamine pro ii ob. et super predictus Robertus tradidit predicto Johanni quodam obolum earles, per quod proprietis dicti diaboli commoratur in persona dicti Roberti ad habendum deliberacionem dicti diaboli, infra quartam diem proximam sequentem. Ad quam diem idem Robertus venit ad prefatum Johannem et petit deliberacionem dicti diaboli secundum convencionem inter cos factam, idem Johannes predictum diabolum deliberare noluit, nec adhuc vult, &c., ad graue damnum ipsum Roberti socii, et inde producit sectam, &c. Et predictus Johannes venit, &c. Et non dedict convencionem predictam; et quia videtur curia quo tale placitum non jactet inter Christianos, iode partes predicti adjournatus usque in internum, ad audiendo judicium suum, et utraque pars in misceriae, &c." Quoted in Mr. Peacock's Gloss. of Manley, &c.

1 'I wolde his eye wer in his era.' P. Plowman, B. x. 123. See also under A.

2 'Terremotus. An erdy.' Medulla. In the A.-Saxon Chronicles, under the year 1060, it is mentioned that, 'On siian gera weas wicel cordeynge,' ed. Earle, p. 193. Amongst the signs of the day of Judgment Hampole tells us

'Pestilences and hungers sal be And erytheny in many contre.' Pricke of Conscience, 4035.

And again— 'Pe neghend day, gret erythyns sal be.' Ibid. 4790.

A. S. cód. dyne. 'Bren it thunder, sanc il eredene.' Genesis & Exodus, ed. Morris, 1108, and see also l. 3196.

3 Fr. eschôir; to fall; that is lands fallen or reverting into the hands of the lord or original owner, by forfeiture or for want of heirs of the tenant. See Liber Custumarum, Glossary, s. v. Esceata. Thus in Rauf. Colewar, E. E. Text Soc. ed. Murray, 761, Charles promises to give Rauf

'Vex the next vacant . . . .

That hapnis in France, quhair sa euer it fall, Forfaltaur or fre waird.'

'Fallen in Esceat for lacke of an heir, caduca havereitias.' Baret. 'I fall, as an offyece, or landes, or goodes falleth in to the kynges handes by reason of forfayrye. Je eschoys.' Palsgrave.

4 'Esch. The ash, a tree.' Jamieson. A. S. ñec.

5 In P. Plowman, C. Text, xx. 93, we read of 'Iskylen in esceynge.' Baret gives

'Easing of an house, sugrundatdio, and Huloct 'Eveyngye or eves settynge or trimmyngye, Imbricium, Subgrundatio.' Jamieson has 'Easing, and easing-drap, the eaves of a house.' In the Ancren Riwle, p. 142, we are told that 'pe niht fuel òfen evesynge bitochede recluses, pat wunieþ forþi, under chyrche evesynge.'

'Eves mi cop, moun top.' Wright's Vocab. p. 144.

6 'Tremble. An ashe or aspen tre.' Cotgrave.
The origin of this word is doubtful. Ducange considers it to have the same root as soin, care, from Lat. somnium, implying thoughtfulness, anxiety. Hickes (Dissert. Epist. p. 8) derives it from Meso-Gothic sunia, truth, as meaning a plea based on truth; see Ducange, s. vv. soniare and sunnis. The words assayne, essoyne in Early Eng. were used as signifying an excuse or impediment of any kind; thus in Cursor Mundi, E. E. Text Soc. ed. Morris, p. 139. l. 2266, ‘That shend thing is withouten assoyne.’


This cannot be but a corruption of heteroclitus = ἕτεροκλίτος, which exactly corresponds in meaning with the Latin diversiclinium. Cf. Sete of Angellis hereafter, which is rendered by dindimus, ‘nomen heterogōliquum’ = heteroclitum, on account of its plural being dindima. Ducange gives ‘Heteroclitum. Diversiclinium: lieu où plus’eurs chemins se reuissent. Diversiclinium. Locus ubi diverses vie conjunguntur: carrefour.’ See also Gateschadyle, below.

This word is inserted again in the MS. after Euerlastynge.

This is illustrated by a passage in the Cursor Mundi, ed. Morris, l. 631, 634, where we are told that when Eve was brought to Adam,

‘Virago gaf he hir to nam;
Par for hight soo virago,
For madek o þe man was sco.’

And similarly Lyndesay in his Monarche says—

‘And Virago he callit hir than,
Quhlilk is, Interpreit, maid of man :’

E. E. T. Soc. ed. Hall, 1865, Bk. i. l. 773.

So also in the Chester Plays, p. 25—

‘Therefore shee shall be called. I wisse Virago, nothing amisse,
For out of man tacken shee is, And to man shee shall draw.’

Andrew Boorde in his Brewery of Health, p. 242, says, ‘when a woman was made of God she was named Virago because she dyd come of a man.’ ‘Virago. A woman of stout and manly carriage.’ Cooper.

‘Congio. To waxen evyn.’ Medulla.
*Evyneldes 1; costaneus, coeexus, collectaneus, equeuous.
†Euenly; Eque, equaliter, equantimitter (A.).
†to wax Euen; vesperare, advesperare (A.).
†Euen sang 2; vespere, pulsantur vesperi, psalmi qui cantantur (A.).
†the Euensternd; vesperus, vesper & vespervgo, et idem planeta dicitur venus (A.).
†Euerlastynge; eternus, & cetera; vbi a-lastynge.
Euyrmare; inperpetuum, ineternum, & cetera; vbi Alway (A.).
†Eury (Euvre A.) 3; ebur; eburneus.

E ante X.

an Example; exemplum, exemplar, exemplum est dictum vel factum aliquius autentice persone mutacione dignum, sed exemplar est ad eunius similitudinem ad fit similis, idea, parabola, paradigma.
to yf [Exampillle; exemplificantare, scandalizare.
to Examyn; examinare, cribare, ventulare', -tor.

dtan Exemplar; examplar, Exemplarium (A.).
an Examynaci6n; examinacio.
Examyn; examinatus, cribatus, ventulatus.
an Excusacion; excussacio.
to Excuse; excusare, disculpare.
Excusyd; excussatus.
tan Execucion; execucio.
to Execute; exequi.
an Executor; executor, -trix.
to Exile; relegare, proscribere, cetera; vbi to outelawe.
an Exile; exilium, acucula.
to Expende; dispensare, dispenderere, disponeere, ex—-expenderere.
tan Expense; inpensa, expensa vel expense.
to Expo[n]nde; commentari, comminisci, aperire, discutere, disserere, edisserere, edissortare, excurere, explanare, exponere, interpretari.
an Expow[n]dynge; commentum, edicio, exposicio, interprettacio; interpretabilis.
an Expownder; exppositor, interpret.
an Extorcio6n; distorcio ex inivria, rapina, seaccio.
to do Extorcion; contorquere, de-, ex-, exigere.
an Extorcioner; exactor, cetera de verbis predictis.

1 'Costaneus. Of evyn age.' Medulla.
And swa wass Crist sob Godess witt
A33 inn his Faderr herfte,
All wipb hiss Fadere efennald
Inn eche Godcunndnesse.'
Ornulum, II. 18602-6.
Earst ha wakenede of him þa þet þa he was in heuene, for neh wipb him euennald? Hali
Meldenfeld, p. 41. Wyclif in his version of Galatians i. 14 has, 'And I profiteide in Jurye
aboue many myn euene eldis [euene cladir P. costaneos, Vulg.] in my kyn,' and in 1 Peter
v. 1, 'Therfore I, euene elde, [consenior] biseche the elde men that ben in yow, &c.'
See also Daniel i. 10.
2 'Vespero. To evyn. Vespere est tempus circa horam nonam et horam pulsandi.'
et meridie narrabo et annuenteabo is rendered 'by the morow, at pryme tyme, & at none,
and at euensonge tyme, &c.'
3 In Sir John Pastoll's Bottre, 1459, were 'iiij kneyves in a schetche, haftys of euer,
withe naylyg gill.' Paston Letters, i. 488.
4 MS. dentulare.
Capitulum 6th F.

peccatoris non inginguet, & cetera. 4
Fagynge; blandus, blandus, blandious.
a Fagott; fasciculus (malliolus A.), & cetera; vbi A byrdeñ.

Fayne; vbi mery.
Fare; pulcher, decorus, speciosus, specialis, formosus, bellus, Venus-
tus, apricus, delectabilis; versus:
Ad celi decora nos perdue, ver-
ga decora.

Conspicuus, conspicabundus, blandus, decusatus, eligans, politus, ornatus, vultuosus.

Fayrly 5; ornate, venuste, formose, & cetera.

to make Fare; colere, componere,
ornare, ad-, ex-, comare, venus-
tare, con-, de-, decusare, redimere, decorare, stellare.
a Fayrnes; pulcritudo, decusacio,
decor, eurpapia, forma, species, specimen.

Fayre of speche; effabilis, eloquens, facundus, lepidus.
a Fayer;mundine, feria.

1 Halliwell gives ‘Passings. Any hanging fibres of roots of plants, &c.,’ and Jamieson
‘Paisins. The stringy parts of cloth, resembling the lint (sc. caddis) applied to a wound.
Passings. Roxburgh.’ ‘Coma, feax.’ Gloss. MS. Cott. Cleop. A. iii. ff. 76. ‘His fox and
berde was fadit quhare he stude.’ Gawin Douglas, Eneados, Bk. ii. p. 48, l. 13. A. S. feax,
O. Icel. fax, hair.

2 See Fawcon.

3 ‘To fage. Adulari, fingere.’ Manip. Vocab. ‘Po pot most fagen and plesen pee
soonest goon away and deyseuen pee.’ XII Chapitres of Richard, Heremite de Ham-
pool, Camb. Univ. Libr. MS. Ff. v. 36, leaf 144. Wyclif has in Judges xiv. 15, ‘And
whanne the seveneth day was 133, thei seiden to the wijf of Sampson. Fage to thi man,
and mene hym, that he shewe to thee what hitokeneth the problem,’ where Purvey’s version is,
Glose thin hosebende.’ So again Wyclif says ‘It is manere of yopcritis and of sophists
tage and to speke pleasants to men but for yvel entent.’ Wks. ed. Arnold, i. 44.

4 The reference is to Psalms cxii. 5. ‘The word oil in the sense of flattery occurs, so
far as I know, only in the phrase to beere up or ‘hold up oil’ thus in Richard the Redeles,
iii. 186, we have for braggynge and for boystynge, and beringe upon oiters,’ and in Gower,
iii. 172, where the false prophets tell Ahab to go and prosper—
‘Anone they were of his accorde
Prophetes false mony mo
To beere up oile, and alle tho
Affermen that, which he hath told.’
See also ibid. p. 159, and Trevisa’s Higden, iii. 447: ‘Alisaundre gan to boste and make
him self more wrothy jam his fader, and a greet deel of hem bat were at je feste hide up
je kynges oyl,’ [magna convivantium parte assentiente.] Compare the modern phrase ‘to
butter a person up,’ and Psalms iv. 21, and Proverbs v. 3. See Notes & Queries, 6th, Ser.
i. 203.

5 MS. Faryly.
A Fayre speche; effubilitas, elo-
quencia, fecundia, lepos, lepor; versus:

†Rure fugo lepores, in verbis quero lepores;
Nam lepus est animal, lepor est facundia fandi.
†to bere fro Fayers; denundinare.
†a Faythe; fides.
a Faythe breker; fidefragus.
Faythfully; fiducialiter.
to Falde; plicare, in-, com-, plecere, volvere, con-, rugare.
To vnfalde; expicicare, extendere, devolucio, & cetera; vbi to shewe.
a Falde; caula, ouile.
A Falde of clothe; plica (A.).
*a Faldynge 1; Amphibalus.
a Falmynge; plicacio, fleccio, conov-
lucio, & cetera de verbis.
†an vn Faldynge; explicio, devolucio, & cetera.
†a Falde; defectus, defeccio.
to Falle; deficere, fatiscere.
Falynghe 2 (Falowe A.); terra sacion-
alis, seminalis, novale, novalis.
to Falowe (A.).
a Falle; lapsus, casus.
*pe Falland Euylle 3; epilencia, co-
micius vel comicialis, morbus cad-
ducus, noxa, geraeoxa, epilensis; epilenticus qui patitur illam in-
firmiatem.
to Falle; cadere, concidere, oc-, de-
ruere, cor-, labi, procedere, ruin-
are; versus:
†Occido dum labor, occido dum 
gladiabor.
†to Falle be-twne (to Faylle be-
twoyne A.); intercedere corum ci.
†to Falle in; incidere, irruere, in-
gruere.
†lyke to Falle; ruinosus, et, domus 
est ruinosus.
†Fallunge; caducus, cadabundus, cadens, deciduus, occiduus.
†a Fallunge; ruina.
False; falsus, fallax, mendax, ful-
sidious, falsarius, deceptarius, 
dolosus, subdolus, sediciosus, frau-
dulentus, callidus, versutus, as-
tutus, versipellis, infidus, per-
altripler, pellax, omnis generis, 
in verbis est malefidos, vafer, 
pseudulos, pseudo.
†a False Accusere; calumpniator, 
trix.

1 Amongst the commodities of Ireland mentioned in the Libel of English Policy, Wright's Political Poems, ii. 186, we find—"Irish wollen, lynyn cloth, fallynge."
2 Trevies in his trans. of Higden says of the Irish that they wear "blak fallynge inside of mantels and of cokes [vice palliarum phalangis nigris utitur]." Vol. i. p. 353. "Also I gyff to Alice Legh my doghtor my chamlett kyrtil and my wolsted kyrtil, my best typett, my fallung, &c." Will of Margaret Starkey, 1526, Chetham Soc. vol. xxxii. p. 13. Fitz-
3 herbert in his Boke of Husbandry, 1534, has "wash ye shpe there with with a sponge or a piece of an olde mantell, or of fallynge, or suche a softe cloth or wul," fo. E³.
4 "Faugh-land, fallow land." Kennett, MS. Lants. 1033. See also Thoresby's Letter to 
  Iay, E. D. Soc. In Havelok, ed. Skeat, 2509, Godard, when sentenced to death, is bound 
  and drawn "un-to be galwes,
  Nouth bi be gate, but ouer be fallwes."
5 In the account of the death of Herod given in the Cursor Mundi, p. 678, l. 11831, we 
  are told that "be falland euil he had," where the Cotton and Gottingen MSS. read "be 
  plexia, the falling evil." R. Percyuall, Spanish Dict. 1591. "Epilencia. The falling evyl." 
  Medulla. See Andrew Boorde's 'dyete for them the whiche haue any of the kyndes of 
  the fallynge syckenes,' in his 'Dytary,' ed. Furnivall, p. 204. The same author says (ibid. 
  p. 127) that 'the foule euilly, whyche is the fallynge syckenes,' is the common oath of 
  Scotchmen. Harrison, Descript. of Eng. ii. 13, says that quail 'onelie with man are 
  subject to the falling syckenes.' 'The falling ill. Comitialis morbus, morbus caducus,' 
  Withals. 'Epilepsia, vel caduca, vel larvatio, vel committialis, bruc-co[u, fylle-seo.]' Allrict's 
  Gloss. pr. in Wright's Vol. of Vocab. p. 19.
a Falsed (Falshede A.); falsitas, fraus arte fit, fraudulencia, dolus, dolositas, fucus, fallacia, decepcio, astus, meander, trica, prestigium, verbum, pellacia, pellicio, versusuta.

†a False sayer; falsidicus.

to do Falsely; falsificare, falsare, fallere, falsitare.

Falsely; fraudulenter, dolose, decep-tuose, & cetera.

†to Fane¹; famare.

a Fame; fama (nomen A.).

Fame²; spuma; spumosus (A.).

†Famus; famosus.

* a Fañ³; capisterium, pala, vannus, ventilabrum.

†to Fañ; ventulare.

†to Fande (Fayne A.); conari, niti, con-, & cetera; vbi to be abowtewarde.

* a Fayne of a schipe⁵; cheruchus, & cetera; vbi A weder coke.

* a Fanon⁶; fanula, manipulus.

a Fantasy; fantasias, fantasma, fumis, lemur, falamo grece; fantasticos.

A Funtum⁷; fantasma (A.).

---

¹ 'Famo. To ffamyn,' Medulla. The compound verb to defame is now used. 'Fama. The noyse or brute of a thynge.' Cooper. In the Complaint of the Ploughman, pr. in Wright's Political Poems, i. 313, we are told, that

'If a man be falsely famed,
And wol make purgacion,
False and fekylle was that wyghte
And assigne him for toune.'

And so also, 'Help me this tyde, Agayn this pepyl that me doth fame.' Cov. Myst. p. 139. See also Squyr of Lowe Degree, l. 391. 'Defamo. To mislose,' Medulla.

² A. S. fåm, Ger. fawn, foam, froth.


⁴ 'Ventiló. To wyndyn or sperslym.' Medulla. See also to Wyndowe, below.

⁵ Hampole tells us that devils surround a dying man and

'pai sal fande at his last endyg
Hyin in-to wanhope for to bryng.'

Prick of Conscience, 2228.

A. S. fandian.

⁶ 'Cheruchus. A top off a mast or a Veyne.' Medulla. In the Romance of Sir Eglamour, ed. Halliwell, 1192, where a ship forms part of a coat of arms, we read—

'Hys maste of sylvr and of golde,
The chylde was but of oon nyght olde,
And eyryr in poynete to dye:
'Upon his first heed, in his helmet crest,
There stole a fane of the silke so fine.'

Hawes, Passeyme of Pleasure, xxxii. 8.

'The fane of the mast or of a vayle (! sayle), quia secundum ventum movetur.'

Ortus Vocab. 'Fane of a spele, wisset, veniere.' Falsgrave.

⁷ 1566. Wintertoune . . . one old vestment, one amys, one corporaxe, one fawnel . . . Wrought in the Isle of Axholme . . . one amys, one albe, a robe, a belt, a fannell, a corporax. Lincolnshire Ch. Goods, pp. 164, 169. 'Manipulus: quidam vestis sacer-
dotalis.' Medulla. In Myre's Instructions for Parish Priests, p. 59, l. 1917, we read—

'If he wone stote or famous,
Passe forth wythowten turne.'

When you art in pe canoun,
See also the Lay Folks Mass-Book, pp. 167-8, where it is spelt phanon. In the Fardile of Pacions, 1555, pt. ii. ch. viii. sign. Lii. the author writing of the Indians says, that 'for thei sette muche by beaute, thei rary aboute with them phanelles to defende then from the sonne,' where the meaning seems to be a 'kerchief.' See Ducange s. v. Fano. Francis Morlay in his Will dated 1540, bequested 'to the reparacion of and annournement of the quere of Saynt Katryne in Mellony churche vyj viij, with a vestment of blakke channlett, albe, stote, and fannell therto belonging.' Richmondshire Wills, &c., Surtees Soc. vol. xxvi. p. 21.

¹ Worlissche riches, how-swa þai come, I hald noghte elles but chophe and fantome.'

Hampole, Prick of Conscience, 1197.

Wyclif renders Psalms cxviii. 37 by 'turn min eghen þai fante [vanitatem] ne se.'

'Hit nis but fantum and feir.' Early Eng. Poems and Lives of Saints, ed. Furnivall, p. 134. In the Wyclifite version of St. Mark vi. 49, the disciples seeing our Lord walking
a Fardelle 1; involucrum.
†a Farnytkyllle 2; lenticula, lentigo, nevus, sesia.
†Farnytykylle; lentiginosus.
to Farce 3; farceire, in-, re-, con-, suf-, dif-, constipare, replere, far- tare, re-, con-, farcinare, re-, dif- fartare, de-.
a Farsynge; farcinemen, farcimentum.
a Farte; bumbum, bumba, pedicio, * trulla.
to Farte; pedere, con-, turpiter son- are, oppedere, id est contra pedere.
to Fare wele; valere, vale, valete.
to Faste; ieiunare, abstinerere.
a Faste; ieiunium, abstinentia.
Faste; firmus, & cetera; vbi sekyr.
a Fastnes; firmitas, securitas, con- stancia, stabilitas.
*Fastyngange (Fastynggayng A.) 4; carnipriuum.
*a Fatte 5; cupa, cupula, cuva, cuvula.
†a Fattmaker; cuparius.
Fatte; pinguis, aruinosus, bussus, crassus, crassatus, crassulentus, obesus, saginatus.
†to make Fatte; crassare, con-, de-, id est valide crassare, inpinguere, inpinguerque, inescare, lardare, saginare.
†to be Fatte; crassere, crescere, cres- sari, pinguescere, in-, gliscere, pinguerque, in-, pinguisfieri.

on the sea. 'gessiden him for to be a fantum.' 'Forsope it is but fanteme bat ze fore-telle.' William of Palerne, 2315. See also Gower, iii. 172. 'Fantasma, a ghost, a hag, a robin goodfellow, a hobgoblin, a sprite, a iade, the riding hagge or mare.' Florio.

1 'A fardell, or packe that a man beareth with him in the way, stuffe or carriage, sarcina. A little fagot, or fardell, fasciculus.' Baret. 'A fardel. Sarcina.' Manip. Vocab. 'Who would fardels bear?' Hamlet iii. 1. Low Lat. fardellus.

2 In the Thornton MS. leaf 285, is a receipt 'to do awaye ferntykilles.' Chaucer in the Knight's Tale, 1311, in describing 'the grete Emeres, the Kyngge of Ynde,' says there were 'A fewe fraeknes in his face y-spent,
Betwixen yelwe and blake somdel y-ment.'

'Farnatiickles, freckles.' Tour to the Caves, E. Dial. Soc. 0. Icel. frekna, A. S. frecn.
'Lenigo, Plin. A specke or pimple, redde or wannne, appearyng in the face or other part.' Cooper. 'Nevus: macula que nasceitur, Anglice, a wrote. Lenticula. A frakyn. Lenti- ginosus. Frankey or spotty.' Medulla. Turner in his Herbal, 1551, p. 169, says: 'Rocket . . . healthe all the fautes in the face layd to with hony, and it taketh away frekles or fayrnytikes with vinegre.' See also Ferntykylle, below.

3 'To farce, to stuffe or porre in, differcio.' Baret.
'Of alle phe thynges pou make farseure, And farse pou skyn, and perboyle hit wele.'

4 The form Fastyngong occurs several times in the Paston Letters, thus—'As for the obligacyon that ye shuld have of the parson of Cressyngham, he sett he cam never at Cressyngham syth he spake with you, and he be-heste it you not till Fastyngong,' i. 194. ed. Gairdner. See also i. 110, 378, ii. 70, 83 and 311. 'Thomas Gremeslon wiif . . . hath occupied scene eester xix. yere, unto fastyngong, the xx yere of the king.' Howard Household Books, 1481-90, p. 117. 'Vpon the xix day thairof, being fustresvin, at tua houris after none, George lord Seyton come to the castell of Edinburgh.' Diurnal of Occurrents, 1513-1575, Bannatyne Club, 1833, p. 259.

5 'And on the Fastynge-ewyn rycht
In the beginning of the nyght,
To the castell thai tuk their way.'
Barbour's Bruce, Bk. x. l. 372.
See also the Ordinances of the 'Gild of St. James, Lenne.' pr. in Mr. Toulmin Smith's English Gilds, p. 69, where it is appointed that four general meetings are to be held in each year, the third of which is fixed for ye Souneday next after Fastyngong.' Langley mentions Fastingham-Tuesday. 'Fastens-een or even, Shrove Tuesday.' Ray's Glossary. 'Sexageima. The Sunday before Fastgong. Quinquagesima, The Sunday on Fastyngong. Medulla.'

5 'A fat or a vat. Orcula.' Manip. Vocab. 'Cupa. A cuppe or a flat.' Medulla. 'A fat. Vas.' Withals. 'Fatte, a vessall, quene. Fatte. to dye in, cuvier a taindre.' Palgrave. 'Whenne thou haste fylled up thy lede, bere hit overe into a fatt, and lett hit stand ij.
days or iij.' Porkington MS. in Wright's Carols and Songs, Percy Soc. p. 87. 'Apon that roke per was an eghe fat was alwaes dropande drepes of water, and be nethe t per was a fatte that ressayled all the dropers.' De Deugulleville's Pilgrimage, John's Coll. MS. leaf 112bk. 'Quyl I fete sum quart fat, pou be fyr bete.' Allit. Poems, B. 627. 'I schal fete you a fatte sse fette for to wasche.' *Ibid. 802.

Hi berep a wel preciouse tresore n a wel yebleble vet.' Ayenbite of Inwytt, p. 231. See also St. Markarte, p. 18, St. Juliana, p. 31, &c.

1 'Herodius. A gerfalcon.' Medulla. 'Herodius. Ardeo/a: hérion.' Ducange. The Medulla further describes it as a bird 'que vincit aquilam.'

2 'Made the fawcon to floter and to fleshe ffor anger.' Wright's Political Poems, i. 389.

3 'Thus fouylid this fawkyn on fylidis aboute.' *Ibid. i. 388.

4 'Falchon, a wood knife or sword.' Barret. 'Hec spatula, Aë fawchon.' Wright's Vocab. p. 195. 'Gye hath hym a stroke raghte With hys fawchon at a draghte.'

5 'Fawchon is, in a broad sense, a word of the same meaning as *bâch,' according to Lyte, Dodoens, p. 522, this is the 'Card thistle or Teasel' (*Dipsacus fullonum), which he says is called 'in Latine *Dipsacum and *Labrum Veneris,' and in Englishes Fullers Teasel, Carde Thistle, and Venus bath or Bason.' He adds that the root 'boyled in wine and afterwarde pounde untill it come to the substance or thickness of an oyntment, healeth the chappes, rifes, and fistulas of the fundem. But to preserve this oyntment, ye must keepe it in a boxe of copper. The small worms that are founde within the knoppes or heades of Teaselles, do cure and heale the Quarteraye auge, to be worne or tyed by the necke or arme.' *Favistelle would be *Fâsh pistol (coloured thistle) in A. Saxon, but the word does not appear in Bosworth.

a Fattnes; aruina, aruinula, crassi-
tas, crassitudo, crassicies, sagina, saginula, pinguedo.

a Fawcon 1; herodius, falco.

a Falconer; falconarius.

to Fauer; favere, Aquiescere, Aspi-

rae.

†a Fauerer; fautor, duplicarius, qui

fauet vtrique parti.

†Fauerabylle, or fauerynge; fauens,
fautorius.

a Fanour; fauor, aurà, gratia.

†a Fawne; hinnulus.

†a Fawchon 2; rumphea, framea,

spata, spatula.

†Fawthistelle 3; labrum veneris.

Fante E.

Febylle; imbecillus; vbi wayke.

to make Febylle (to Febylle A.);

Attenuare, debilitare, infirmare,
diluere, effeminare, enauerare, cui-
rare, &cetera; vbi to make wayke.

a Febyllnes; debilitas, imbecillitas,

& cetera; vbi wayknes.

Febyll; debeliter, imbecilliter, &
cetera.

Fedd; pastus, cibatus.

to Fedd (Feyde A.); cibare, curare,
pascere, de-; versus:

The tru signat euro, medior,
volo, pasco.

a Fedyr; penna, pluma, plumella.

†to Fedyr; pennare, plumare.

†to vn Fedyr; expennare, explumarre.

†a Fedyr bed; fultrum, plumale,

lectus plumatis.

†Fedyrles or with owtyñ feders;

iplumarre.

†to be Fedyrde; plumare.

†Federid or fulle of fedyr; pluma-
sus.

a Fee 4; feodum.

†to Fee (Feeffé A. 5; feoffare.

a Fefment; feoffamentum.
to Feghte; pugnare, &cetera; vbi to fyghte.
†a Feehouse; bostar, -aris, medio producto.

to Feyne; commentari, comminisci, confingere, fingere, diff., dissimi-
lare est fingere se nescire, simulare est cum quis non vult facere quod facit.

Feyned; fictus, ficticius.
a Feynere; commentator, factior, simul-
lator.
a Feynynge; faccio, figmentum, figmen-

Feynynge; Ficticosus, factiosus.
a Felay (Felowwe A.)
; consors in premio, comes in via, sodalis in mensa, collega in officio, socius
in labore vel pocius in periculo, complex, socius in malo; ver-
sus:

"Est consors, sociusque, comes,
collega, sodalis.

Dat sors consortem, comitem
via, mensa sodalem,

Missio collegam, socium labor
efficit idem.

Est complex, socius-hic bonus,
ille malus.

a Felde; campus, Agellus, Ager, &
cetera; versus:

Campus, Agellus, Ager, rus,
ortus & ortulus, Aruum.

Aruum, campus, Ager, rus sic
diversificantur:

Messibus est Aruum tectum cum
flore vel herba,
Dum seritur sit Ager, & semen
conditur illo;

Campus dicatur cum fructibus
expoliatur.

Incultum rus est veluti sunt
pascua situle.

territorium; frugifer, Arualis,
campester, ruralis.

a Felefare (Feldfare A.)
; ruriscus,
campester.

†to Feele; Abscondere, & cetera;

vi to hyde.

to Fele; sentire, pre-, re-

---

1 A. S. fecb, O. Icel. fe, cattle. 'Bostar. An oxes stall.' Medulla. 'Gaf hym lande
and aghte and fe.' Geneiss & Exodus, 783. See also Oxestalle, below.

2 O. Icel. felogi. 'With patriarches and prophets in Paradise to be felawe.' P. Plowman,
B. vii. 12. In the Story of the Three Cocks, Gesta Romanorum, p. 175, we read—After
that, the second cocke songe. the lady said to her maide, "what syngeth this cocke?"
'"this cocke seith, my felaw for his soth saw, hath lost his lyf, and lieth full lawe.'

3 MS. complexus.

4 William of Paleerne, we are told, used to come home.

'Ychauged wip couyng & hares, Wip fessauns and feldfarrays, & ober foules grete.' l. 182.
See also Romaunt of the Rose, 5510, and the Babees Book, ed. Furnivall, p. 160, l. 3, and
Harrison, Descript. of England, ii. 17. A. S. feolufur, feolafur. 'Feldfare or thrush,
turdus.' Baret. Chaucer, Parlement of Fowles, 364. mentions the thrustil olde, the frosty
feldfare,' an epitaph which he gives to the bird from its only appearing in this country
in the winter. The true fieldfare, turdus pilaris, is, however, a rare visitant in England,
the name being commonly given to the Misset-thrush, turdus viscivorus, also known as
the felt-thrush. 'Go, fare wel felfaire.' Romaunt of the Rose, 553. 'Hic campester,
feldfare.' Wright's Vocab. p. 189. 'Hic ruruscus, a feldfare: heo campester, a feldfare:'
vid. p. 221.

5 The author of the Early Eng. Metrical Homilies, 14th cent., tells us that

'His [Christ's] godched in fleis was feild The fend, that teld our fadir Adam.'

Als hok in baite, quare thorw he teld


In the account of his dream in Morte Arthurre Arthur says—

'Thurgh that forsete I fede, ther floures were heghe,
For to fele me for ferde of thia foule thyngy,,' ed. Brock, 3236.

'To feal, to hide.' Kersey. 'To feale, velare, abscondere.' Manip. Vocab. A. S. feolan,
O. Icel. felu: cf. Lat. velare.

6 To feel originally meant to perceive by the senses, not necessarily that of touch. Thus
Caxton says, 'Whan he [the panthere] awaketh, he gyueth oute of his mouth so sweete a
savour and smelle, that anon the bestes that \textit{fele} it seeke hym.' \textit{Myrour of the Worlde}, pt. ii. ch. vi. p. 75. See also \textit{Gesta Romanorum}, p. 313. In \textit{the Early Eng. Alliterative Poems}, ed. Morris, B. 107, our lord is represented as saying—

*Certeys jysel ilk renkez \textit{bat} me renayed habbe & denounced me, nost now at \textit{his} tyme, \textit{Schul} neuer sitte in my sale my soper to \textit{fele},

*'We sae comely in English that we feel a man's mind when we understand his extent or meaning and contrariwise when the same is to us very darke and hard to be perceived we do comely say "I cannot feel his mind," or "I have no meaning in the matter."' Udall, Trans. of \textit{Apheltheegmes} of Erasamus, ed. 1878, p. 128.

1 \textit{Felaschepe} occurs frequently in the Paston Letters both in the ordinary meaning of company, companionship, and also in the sense of a body of men; thus in vol. i. p. 83, we find both meanings in the same paragraph. \textit{"Purry felle in felaschepe with Willyum Hasard at Querles and told him, &c. \ldots And Maritho and his felaschep had meche grette langage, &c."} Again, p. 180, we read, \textit{"Her was an eyll reyled felaweschip yesterday at the schere and ferd ryth fowle with the Undyr Scheryfe, &c."} Chaucer, Tale of Melibeeus has—\textit{make no felaschipe with thine old enemies.} See also Prick of Conscience, 4400. \textit{"She said, 'Ye go ofte sithes in diuero felishippe; happily ye myght lese the Ryng, and it were gret pite to lese such a precious Jewell. therefore, my good sir, take me the Ryng, and I shall kepe it as my lyft."} \textit{Gesta Romanorum}, p. 183.

3 In the \textit{Antures of Arthur}, ed. Robson (Cædmon Society), i. 8, we find Arthur described as hunting 'by feremesones, by trythes and \textit{felles};' and in the \textit{Morte Arthure}, 2489—

\textit{\textit{Thow salle fonnde to the jelle, and forraye the mountes.}}

See also \textit{Sir Degrevant}, ed. Halliwell, 1149. \textit{\textit{Fellish, montanus.}} \textit{Manip. Vocab. O. Icel. jafll, A. S. fel.}

4 \textit{"Ther nys, \textit{wis}, no serpent so cruel, As womman is, when sche hath caught an ire.'}


\textit{The fellicest folke} That ever Anticrist found, Jacke Upland, in Wright's \textit{Political Poems}, ii. 17.

\textit{Felliche ylauyte, and luggid fulle ylle.'} Ibid. i. 389.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th><strong>CATHOLICON ANGLICUM.</strong></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><em>a Fellenes;</em> <strong>Atrocites,</strong> Acerbitas, Asperitas, Acritis, Austeritas, barbaritas, crudelitas, cruditias, rigor, seuicita, suiciies.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><em>a Felony;</em> facinus, flagicum; facinerosus, flagiosusus participia, felonia, scelus, scelestus est scelerum cogitator, sceleratus qui facit scelus, scelerosus qui scelus patitur; &amp; sic alter cogit, alter agit, &amp; alter patitur.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>to Felow lande; barectare. <em>‡a Fenix,</em> -cis (<em>Fenix</em> A.); medio correpto, <em>Auis</em> vnicia in Arabia.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>‡to be <em>Ferde</em>; obrigere; <em>(vi) dred-fulle A.</em></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>‡vn <em>Ferde</em>; <em>vbi</em> hardy (A.).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>‡a <em>Feret</em>; <em>furo,</em> furectus.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>‡a <em>Fery</em> maiz; <em>transfretator,</em> remex.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>a <em>Fermu,</em> <em>ferma.</em></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><em>Ferm; firmus,</em> Ratus.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>a <em>Fermer; firmarius</em> qui dat firman.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>‡a <em>Fermorer; jnfirmarius.</em></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>a <em>Fermory</em>; <em>jnfirmarium,</em> <em>infirmatorium,</em> misocomium, valitudinarium.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><em>‡</em> Compare Hunde <em>fenkyle.</em></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>In the Household and Wardrobe Ordinances of Edward II. (Chaucer Society, ed. Furnivall), p. 45, it was directed that there should be attached to the Court 'a ferretter, who shall have ij <em>ferretes</em> and a boy to help him to take conies when he shall be so charged bi the steward or thresher. He shall take for his owne wages ij a day; for his boy jd ob.; and for the future [food, &amp;c.] of the <em>ferretes</em> jd; &amp; one robe yereely in cloth, or a marke in mony; &amp; iliij vdij by the yere for shoes.'</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><em>‡</em> A. S. <em>fervum,</em> what goes to the support of life; <em>feormian,</em> to supply with food, entertain. 'The modern sense of <em>farm</em> arose by degrees. In the first place lands were let on condition of supplying the lord with so many nights' entertainment for his household. Thus the Saxon Cliron. a.d. 775, mentions land let by the abbot of Peterborough, on condition that the tenant should annually pay £50, and <em>amex nihites ferome,</em> one night's entertainment. This mode of reckoning constantly appears in Domesday Book:—' Reddet <em>firmam</em> trium noctium: i. e. 100 libr. 'The inconvenience of payment in kind early made universal the substitution of a money payment, which was called <em>ferma alba,</em> or <em>blanche ferme,</em> from being paid in silver or white money instead of victuals. Sometimes the rent was called simply <em>ferma,</em> and the same name was given to the <em>farm,</em> or land from whence the rent accrued. From A. S. the word seems to have been adopted in Fr. <em>ferme,</em> a farm, or anything held in farm, a lease.' Wedgwood, s. v. <em>Farm.</em> See also Liber Custumarum. Gloss. s. v. <em>Firma.</em> In the Paston Letters, iii. 431, in a letter from Margaret Paston to her husband, we have the word <em>ferme</em> used in its two meanings of <em>rent paid,</em> and <em>land rented.</em> She writes—'Please you to wet that Will, Jeney and Debham came to Calcote . . . . and ther they spake with Rysynge and John Smythe, and hawksyd hem rents and ferme . . . . . . 'Sir;' quod Rysynge, 'I toke the ferme of my master,' &amp;c.' So in vol. i. p. 181, we find mentioned 'londs at Boyton weche Cheseman had in his <em>ferme</em> for v. mark.' See also Morte Arthure, ii. 425, 1005. Caxton, in the <em>Chrom. of England,</em> p. 281, ch. 242, says: 'iliij knygghtes hadden taken england to <em>ferme</em> of the kyng.'</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
| *‡* In William De Dugdale's *Pilgrimage of the Lyf of the Manhole,* ed. Wright, p. 205, we read, 'Heerfore hath Graisedieu maad me *enfermerere of this place,*' that is superin- stitutio of the infirmary. See also l. 32 of the same page, and p. 193. In the Abbey of
†Ferne (oke Ferne A.); polipodium, cetera; ubi brakañ.
†a Ferntykyle 1; cesia; cesius participium; lentigo, lenticula, nevus, nevus diminutium.
†Ferntykylde; lentiginosus, lenticulosus, nevus, cesius.
Ferre; eminus, procul, longe (longinquus, remotus A.), cetera; ubi o ferre (ofere A.).
Ferre a-boute; multum distans a via regia.

a Ferthenge 2; quadrans.
* a Fesande 3; fiasianus, ornix.
*a Fesiciän 4; phisicus, cetera; ubi a fisiciän.

a Feste; conuiuariam.

*a Festo of holy kyrk; festum, religionis est, festulum, festivitas, celebritas, solennitas; (festivus, festivialis A.).

to make Feste; festare, festivare.
to Feste; conuiuare & conuiuari.
a Fest house; conuiuarium, conuiuariam.
to Fest 6; Alligare, Ancorare, Annec-tere, figere, con-, in- per-, sup-, fibulare, con-, firmare, ligare, nectere.
†a Festylle 6; firmatorium.
a Festynge; firmatura, fixura, ligatura.
†Festivalle; celeber, celebs, festalis, festualis, festus, festivus, solennis.
†Festually; festive, solenniter, cetera.
†a Fester; cicatrix, cicatrícia, fistula.

the Holy Ghost, pr. in Relig. Pieces in Prose and Verse, from the Thornton MS. (E. E. Text Soc. ed. Perry), p. 50, l. 19, we read—'Rewfulnes make the fermorye: Devocione salle make the cellere,' &c. See also the Myroure of Our Lady, ed. Blunt, p. 30 and Introd. p. xxviii. 'A fermare: valetudinaria.' Withals. 'Cum hedir, quod seho, to the Ffermery, for pow erte nouṣt welle here.' De Deguleville's Pilgrimage, MS. John's Coll. Camb., leaf 134. 'The monke anone ryghte wente into the fermerese and there dyed anone.' Caxton, Chronicles of England, ed. 1520, p. 87.

1 See Ferntikille, above.
2 A. S. feorthing, the fourth part of a coin, not necessarily of a penny. Thus we read, 'This yere the kyngen . . . made a newe quyne as the nobyle, half nobyle, and ferthynog-nobyle.' Grey Friars' Chronicle, Camden Soc. Caxton in his Chron. of England, 1480, p. 231, ch. 225, mentions the 'foresyne that was callid the noble pris of vj shillynges viij pens of sterlings, and the halfe noble of the value of three shillynges four pens, and the ferthing of value of x pens.' So also in Liber Albus, p. 574, there is an order of the King that 'Moneta auri, videlicet Noble, Demi Noble et Ferthing currant.' Chaucer, Prologue, 134, uses the word in the sense of a very small portion:—

'In hire cuppe was no ferthing sene Of greece when sche dronken hadde hire draughte,'

3 See directions for carving a fesamnde in the Babbes Book, p. 27. 'Fawcons and fesantes of ferlchyhe heawe.' Morte Arurhur, 925. From a passage in the Liber Custumarum, Rolls Series, ed. Riley, p. 82, it would seem that the pheasant was common in England so early as the beginning of the reign of Edward I.; a point on which Mr. Way seems to imply a doubt in his note. A still earlier reference to pheasants (as eaten in this country probably) will be found in the satirical piece, Golyas de quodem Abbate, in Wright's Latin Poems of Walter Mapes (Camden Society), Introd. p. xiii. 'The fesamnde, skornere of the cock by nyghte.' Chaucer, Parlement of Foules, 357.

4 In Lonelich's Hist. of the Holy Grail, ed. Furnivall, xxxvi. 3, we are told that 'Ypocras was the worthiest feysacyn that was evere accompted in ony plas;' and again, l. 72, he is termed 'the worthiest feyscyen leveynge.' See also Agenbite of Inwyt, p. 172.

5 In Havelok, l. 82, we find 'in feteres ful fast festen;' and again, l. 144, 'In harde bondes, nich and day, He was so faste wit yuel fet.'

See also Hampole, P. of Conscience, 1907, 1909, and 5295.

'Ale his clathes fra him pae lest, And tille a peler fast him fest, And sceurges kene pai ordand pare, To bete vpon his body bare.'

MS. Harl 496, leaf 76.

6 'Firmatorium: illud cum quo aliquid firmatur;' Medulla. Compare Dalke, above.
the page of the document seems to be a transcription of a historical text, possibly from a Latin source, discussing various words and phrases found in historical records. The text seems to be discussing historical names, terms, and Latin language usage.

Here's a translation and explanation of some of the phrases:

- **Fearthew**; *Fearthew*; *raretere.*
- **Fearthew**; *Fearthew*; *rarescere.*
- **Fearthew**; *Fearthew*; *raritas.*
- **Fante I.**
- **Fialle**; *Ampulla, fiola.*
- **Fiche**; *orobus, vicia*; (Versus: *Hoc vicium crimen, set vicia dic fore semen A.*)
- **Fidyle**; *vidula, vidella, viella.
- **Fidilera**; *vidulista, vidulista (A.)*
- **Fidyle**; *vidulare, viellare.
- **Fidyle** stik; *Arculus.
- **Fige tre**; *ficus, ficulnea; ficulneus, ficus (A.)*
- **Fige celler; ficarius (A.)*

The text also includes references to historical figures such as Wyclif and Barret, and mentions various Latin and Middle English words and phrases. The text is rich in historical and linguistic discussion, typical of medieval writings.
†De Figes ¹; quidam morbus, ficus; versus:

†Hic ficus est morbus, hec ficus fructus & arbor (A.);

to Fyghte; bellare, pugnare, militare.

†gratry (Arayd A.) to Fyghte; preccinctus.

†a Fights of giandis ²; gigantimania.

a Fighter; bellator, belliger.

a Figure; character, figura, ymago, scema, tipus; tipicus, tropicus, architipus.

a Filbert ³; fillium vel fillum.

a Filbert tre; fillus vel fillius.

to File (Fille A.) ⁴; deturpare, depurare, & cetera; vbi to defoule (befowle A.).

to Fyle A vesselle; Infundere (A.).

To File; limare, -tor, -tix, & cetera; verbalis -ans, -itus.

a File; lima.

†Filed; deturpatus, & cetera; vbi defouled.

vn Fyled; vbi Clene (A.).

*a Filett; coralla.

†a Felett of þe bakke ⁵; pala.

to Fille; implere, -ad, cibare, cogitare, compleere, constipare, debriare, deletere, exploere, fecundare, facire, inebriare, infacire, opplere, perficere, plore, -re, saturare, saciare; saturamur cibo, saciamur animo; stellare.

†Fyllabyle; saciabilis & cetera (A.).

+vn-Fylabyle; insaciabilis (A.).

Filosopi; philosophia ⁶.

a Filosophur; philosophus.

*to Filoure (Philowr A.) ⁷; Affilare.

*a Filoure; Affilatorium.

a Filthe; caries, caries indeclinabile fetor, feditas, fec, feculencia, iliumies, inmundicies, simulio, lunio, luies, macula, putredo, sordes, pus, indeclinabile; versus:

---

¹ See note to Emeraudis. Andrew Boorde in his Breviary of Health, ed. 1557, chapt. 159, fol. lvii., speaks of 'a sycknes named Figus in ano,' concerning which he says: 'Ficus in ano be the latin wordes. In Englyshe it is named a fygge in a mans foundemente, for it is a postumacion lyke a fygge, or a lympe of flesh in the longacion lyke a fygge:' the cause 'of this impediment' is, he says, 'a melancholy humour, the whiche doth descend too the longacyn or foundement.' As a remedy he recommends, first, 'the confection of Hameke, or pyles of Lapidis lazule, or Yera ruffini, than take of the pouder of a dogges hed burnt, and mixe it with the iuyce of Pimpernel, & make tentes and put into the foundement.' Withal says, 'Ficus, a figge: it soundeth also to a disease in the fundament, but then it is ficus, -ci in the masc. gender, the others be of the fem. gender, whereof thus of old, viz.: 'Hic ficus, morbus: hec ficus fructus & arbor.'

² See also Giandes fyghte, below.

³ Alexander Neckham, De Naturis Rerum, p. 484, calls the filbert, nux Phillidis. Wedgwood says, 'quasi "fill-beard," a kind of nut which just fills the cup made by the beards of the calyx.' But may not the name be derived from the Latin? Gower in the Confessio Amantis, ii. 30, says, 'After Phillis philleberd' This tree wasclipped.'

⁴ "Hee morus, a fylberd tre. Hie fullus, a fylderd tre.' Wright's Vocab. pp. 228, 229.

⁵ In William of Nassington's Poem on the Trinity and Unity (pr. in Relig. Pieces in Prose and Verse from the Thornton MS.) p. 60, l. 180, we read that in our Lord 'Neuer was fundene gyle Ne nathynge hat any saule myght fyle.'

⁶ In Pricke Conscience, l. 1210:

'Be swa clene and noght vile, pat pou suld never more mo file.'

See also ibid. l. 2348, 2559, &c. A.S. fylan.

⁷ In the Morte Arthure, ed. Brook, 1158, we read how Arthur's knights after his conflict with the giant find him lying exhausted, and proceed to examine his flanneke and his feletes and his faire sydez.' and again, l. 2174, Sir Cayons engages Arthur, but is sorely wounded by a cowardly knight, who smites him 'In thorowe the feletes, and in the flanneke aftyr.' See also l. 4257.

⁸ *Philosophus. a flylosopher. Medulla.

⁹ In Sir Gawayne, 2225, mention is made of 'a dene3 ax nwe dy3t . . . . Fyled in a fylor, fowre fote large.'
to Fine; finire.
a Fyngyr 3; dactulus, digitus, dicitellus; versus:

†Pollux, index, medius, medicus,

Auricularis.
to Finger; digitere.

†a Fyngyr stalle (A Fyngyle stalle
or thymbyle A.) 4; digitale.
a Fynneo of a Fysche; penna, pinnula.
a Fire; caminus, focus, foculus, for-
nax, fornacula, ignis, igniculus,
lar, pir grece, pira, rogus; focari-
us, igneus, participia.
to make Fire; foculari.
a Fire yren 5; fugillus, piricidium,
(fugillaris, percussor ignis A.).

1 Hampole, Prick of Conscience, 4911, says that at the end of the world,
First je fire at he bygynnyng,
Sal cum byfor Cristes commynyg, And we pikken men hard punnys and pyne.
In the Libel of English Policy (Wright's Political Poems, ii. 187), we read—
If we had there pese and gode wylle,
Tomyne and fyne, and metalle for to pure.
In wynde Yrishe myght we fynde the cure.
Whereof was fynded metalle gode and cleene.
O. Icel. fina, to polish, cleanse. See Wyclif, Isaiah xxv. 6; Maundeville, p. 156, &c.

2 'Gladly he chevith what so he begynne,
The fyne thereof beurth witness.'
Sesyng not tylle he his purpose wynne,
'Aleoure trouble to enden and to fyne.' Ibid. ii. 134.

3 Compare the following account of the fingers in the Cambridge MS. Ff. v. 48, leaf 82:
'Ilke a fynger has a name, als men tayre fyngers calle,
The lest fynger hat litle man, for hit is lest of alle;
The next fynger hat leche man, for on a leche des ost,
With that fynger he taste all thyng howe that hit is wroth;
Longman hat the mydilmast, for longest fynger it is;
The ferthe men callees tocher, therwith men touche i-wis;
The fift fynger is the thowmbe, and hit has most myst,
And fastest halde of oll the tother, forth men callees hit ript.'

In Wright's Vol. of Vocab. p. 179, the names are given as follows:—

Schynyst thombe 'schewty fore-finger
Pollet enim pollux, res visus indicat index;
medyly-fyngur leche-fyngur acordyt
Stat medius medio, medicus jam convenit ego;
er lytil-fyngur.'

Quas tua fert auris sordes trahit auricularis.'

And in the A. S. Glossary in MS. Cott. Cleop. A. iii. leaf 76, we have them as under:—
'Pollex, puma. Index, bendend. Salutarius, halettend midemesta finger. Impudicus, seisicbenem midemsta finger. Anularis,.hringsfinger. Auricularis, carelnsemd.' The forefinger is hereafter also called Lykpotte.

4 'Digitale. A themyl.' Medulla. 'Digitalia. Fynger stalles; thymbles; fyngers of
gloves.' Cooper. 'A thimble, or anything covering the fingers, as finger stalles, &c.
Digitale.' Baret. Lyte, Dodoens, p. 175, writing of Foxglove, says that it has 'long round hollow floures, fashioned like fynger-stalles.' See also Themellle, below. A. S. stell.

5 In the Romance of Sir Percival, ed. Halliwell, l. 753, we read—
'Now he getis hym flint, And thenne withoutene any stynyt
His fyre-tene he hent, He kyndlitt a glede.'

See also Gest of Romanorum, p. 328, where we read 'the Emperoure toke an yren and smote
†to strike Fire; fugillare.
†a Fire stryker; fugillator, est per-
cussor ignis.
†a Fire spewer; igniuomus.
†æ Firmament; firmamentum, celum,
æ aer, mundus; dimundanus, & ar-
ereus.
a Firre; Abies.
Fyrste; Alpha grece, Ante, Antequam,
antiquitus, inchoatius, initialis,
originalis, primus, primarius, pri-
mitus, primitius, primorculus,
primordius, primus, primeus,
et primeua etas, prothoplastus,
primordialis, pridem, pristinus,
pror, priusquam.
†the Firste martyr; prothomartir.
†the Firste Frute 1; primicie.
a Fische; piscis, pisciculus diminu-
tium.
to Fische; piscari.
tplenty of Fische; piscolencia; pis-
colentus participium.
a Fischer; piscator, piscarius; versus:
†Piscator prendit quod piscari-
us bene vendit.
piscatorius participium, ut piscata-
torius ars.
a Fischynge; piscacio, piscatura;
piscans participium.
†a Fische house; piscarium.
a Fiscian 2; phisicus, phisologus qui
loquitur de illa arte.
†Fiske 3; phisica.
a Fiste 4; lirida.
Five (Fiffe A.); quinque; quinus,
quinarius, quintuplus; penta
grece.
Fyve cornoed; pentagonum (A.).
Five hundredth; quingenti; quingen-
tesimus, quingentenus.
†Five sithe; quinquies.
†Five tene; quindecum; quindecimus,
quinus decimus, quindenus, va-
rius.
†Five tene sithe; quindecies.
†Fifty; quinquaginta; quinquagesi-
mus, quinquagenus, -genarius.
†Fifty sithe; quinquagesites.
†Five score; centum, & cetera; ubi
hundreth.
†Five 3ere; quinquennium; quin-
quennatus.
tof Five 3ere; quinquenniss.

F ante L.
to Flee (to Fla A.) 5; decoriare.
†a Flaghte 6; (de terra, gleba, tifrus
A.); ubi a turfe.

fyre of a stone.' 'Fugillo. To smyte fyre. Fugillator. A fyre smytar.' Medulla. Compare
W. de Biblesworth, in Wright's Vol. of Vocab. p. 157—
'De troys services sert fusil;
Fil est fiele par fusil,
E fu de kayloun (flint) fert fusil (a fer-hyren, vir-hirne, Camb. MS.)
E blée e molu par fusil (a mille-spindele."
See also Flint stone.
1 'Primicie. The fyrste ffru3te.' Medulla.
2 'Fisica. Fysyk.' Medulla.
3 'Fyest with the arse, usesse.' Palsgrave. 'I fyest, I styneke. Je vesse. Beware nowe
thou fysthe nat, for thou shalte smell sower then.' ibid. 'Fisc, lirida.' Nominale MS. in
let a fyste.' Cotgrave.
4 'In pe kechene wel i knowe, arm crafti men manye,
Pat fast fonden alday to fen wilde bestes.' 'William of Palerno, 1682.
Hampole tells us that if any man knew the bliss of heaven, he would, rather than lose it,
be willing 'Ilk day anes alle qwik to be flyaye.' P. of Conscience, 9520.
A S. flean, O. Icel. fdi.
5 Jamieson gives to 'Flauchter, v. a. To pare turf from the ground. Flauchter, Flauchter,
s. A man who casts turf with a Flauchter-spade. Flag. A piece of green sward, cast with
a spade.' 'Cespes. A turfe or flagge.' Medulla. The form flast occurs in Alliterative Poems,
i. 57. See P. Flage of pe erthe. Icel. flaga, a slab, turf; flakna, to flake, split.
†a Flaghte of snaue; floccus.
†A Flawe of fyre; flamma, gleba, & cetera; vbi sparke
(A.).
†to Flay; collidere, terrere, de-, ex-, efferrare, terricare, terrificare, timorem infrere.
†Flayde; territus, de-, ex-, terrificatus.
*α Flayle; flagellum, tribulus, tribulum vel tribula, secundum hum[onem], sed secundum alios different; versus:

Quo fruges terimus instrumentum tribulum fit,
Est tribula (tribulus A.) vepres,
purgat Aras tribula.
Tres tributi partes manuten-
tum, cappa, flagellum.
Manutenrum, a hande staffe, cappa,
a cape, flagellum, A sweville 4.
(Quo fruges iactantur, Anglice,
A schouylle A.).
a Flanke; jlium.
*α Flakete; flacta, obba, vter, & cetera; vbi A potte.
*α Flawne 6; opacum.

1 'Flag. A flake of snow.' Jamieson. 'A flace of snaue' occurs in the Alliterative Romance of Alexander, ed. Stevenson, l. 1756. a flag of snow.

La bouche me entra la sump de newt.'

Dan. flage.

Walter de Biblesworth, in Wright's Vol. of Vocab. p. 160. Halliwell quotes from the Thornton MS. leaf 31, 'Thare begane for to selle greate flayghtes of snaue, as they had bene grette lokkes of wolle.' See also Flayghte of snaue, below.

2 In the Morte Arthure, l. 2556, we read that Priamus and Sir Gawayne

'Feughtene and floresche withe flawmende swerde
Tille the flaces of fyre flayymes one theire helmes.'

See also l. 773; the word is wrongly explained in the Glossary. 'Felle flauynkes of fyre and flakes of soure.' E. E. Allit. Poems, B. 954. 'Flaught of fire. A flash of lightning.' Jamieson. Sir David Lyndsay, in his description of the Day of Judgment, says—

'As fyre flaucht haistely glansyng, Discend sall pe most heuiny kyng.'

The Monarche, Bk. iv. l. 5556.

See also Bk. ii. l. 1417, 3663; Cursor Mundi, p. 110, l. 1769; and Gawin Douglas, Eneados, vii. Pro. l. 54.

In the Pricke of Conscience, 2242, Hampole says—

'Na wondre es if pe devol com pan
In pe ende about a synful man,
For to fly hym and tempete pyn,
In Metrical Homilies, ed. Small, p. 69, we are told of St. Anthony that

'Swa meke and myld he was,
Flaylde he fended fell fra hyme :
That thurgt meknes, many tyme
again, p. 27, it is said that at the end of the world—

'Pe erthe pe achtande day Sal stir and quac and al folc fly,' (printed incorrectly sly.)
See also Alliterative Poems, ii. 960. A. S. flegan, O, Icel. flejja.

'Ceis not for to pertrubil all and sum, And with thy fellows redour thame to fly.'

Gawin Douglas, Eneados, xi. l. 970.

'Fenyes him flyfet or abasit to be.' Ibid. xi. p. 377, l. 13, ed. 1710.

'Nimeñu gode zeume hu alle pe seouen deasliche sunnen muwen been a-tleied juruh treowe bileaue.' Ancren Riwle, p. 248; see also ibid. p. 135.

See Hande-staffe, Cappe of a flayle, and Sweyvylle. 'The bucket is of fro the swepe or flayle. Vermila ciconio stue teloni excidit.' Horman.

Hoe oncunram, a flaget. Hec lura, a mowth of a flaget. Wright's Vocab. p. 257. In William of Palerne a man who on his way to Rome 'wit two flaketes ful of full fin wynes,' is so frightened at the sight of the werwolf that 'for care and drede, pe flaketes he let falle,' l. 1893. Flacon (as Flacon). A great leertherne bottle.' Cotgrave. 'Remyngus took hym a flaket ful of holy wyn.' Trevian's Higdon, v. 293.


Brede an chese, butere and milk Pastees and flavnes.' Havelok, 643.

'Flavne or custard.' Baret. A kind of pancake was also so called. Nettleham feast at
Easter is called the Floten, possibly from flavus having been formerly eaten at that period of the year. See Babees Book, p. 173, where Flawnes are stated to be 'Cheesecakes made of ground cheese beaten up with eggs and sugar, coloured with saffron, and baked in 'cofyns' or crusts.' *Hic flato, A*, flawne.' Wright's Vocab. p. 200.


2 'Thay wende the rede kyghte it ware,' And faste gane thay flee.' Sir Fereaval, 874.

3 *Vor þi flech sein Johan þe feolaushe of fule men.' Ancren Riwle, p. 160. A. S. *fleon.*

3 Spotted; streaked. In P. Plowman, B. xi. 321, we meet with 'Wylde worms in wodes, and wonderful foules, With fleked fetheres, and of fele colours.'

and Chaucer, Prologue to Chanon Yemannes Tale, 565, says that 'The hores eek that this yeman rood vpon Aboute the petyrle stood the foom full hye, So swatte, that vnethue myghte it gon. He was of fome al fleked as a pye.'

Trevisa in his translation of Higden, i. 159, says that the 'camelion is a fleked best.' O. Friesic, flekka, to spot: cf. Icel. flekka, to stain, flekkr, a spot, stain. German, gefleckt. *Scutulatus, color equi,* is quoted in Klotz's Latin Dictionary. The Medulla renders Scutulatus 'grey poudered, sicut equus,' while Cooper says, *Scutulatus color, as I thynke, watchet colour,' and Gouldman, *scutulatus color, dapple-gray or watchet colour.'

4 The flecheur was properly the man who made and set the feathers on the arrows: the arrows themselves were made by the Arrowsmith. The parliament of James II. [of Scotland] which sat in 1457 enacted, 'that there be a bower (a bowmaker) and a fledegear in ilk head town of the schire.' See the Destruction of Troy, E. E. Text Soc. 1593, and Liber Albus, pp. 533, 732. Fr. flêche, an arrow.

5 *Escentoir, a fan, flip-flip, flie-flap or flabel.' Cotgrave. 'A flappe to kill flies, muscarium.' Baret's Alverage. *Flabellum. A flappe or a scorpe. Muscarium. A ware off of flies.' Medulla.


'Sum of Eneas for is besely Flatis to plet thaym preissis by and by,
And of smal wikkeris for to beild vp ane ber.'

and W. Stewart, *Croniclis of Scotland,* ii. 146—

'This Congallus deuisyat at the last,
That euerie man ane flaike sould mak of tre, . . . .
Syne on the nycht, with mony staik and stour,
Gart mak ane brig quhilk thae passit all ouir,'

So also Bellendene in his version of *Boece,* i. 117, ed. 1721, has 'This munition . . . had na out passage bot at ane part, quhilk was maid by thain with flaikis, scherettis and treis.' See also Hooker's Giraldus' *Hist. of Ireland,* ii. 178.

7 A. S. *flea.*

8 The Medulla renders *recutitus* by 'he pat hath a bleryng 3erd,' while the Ortures agrees with our text, *Recutitus; flenned, id est circumciscus,* as also Huloet, *Fleyed, or flayne,* or hauning the skyrne cutte: *Recutitus,* and again, 'Circumcised. *Recutitus.*' Cooper, in his *Thesaurus,* defines it as 'martial, circumcised, cut shorte, exulerate.' Evidently it
Flesche; carnecula, carneus, caro; versus:
*Carnes carnifices, carnem vendunt, meretrices.
creos grece, sarcos grece; carnalis participium: caro secundum doctores suavis, fragilis, suavia suadet, concupiscit adversus spiritum, pranos motus gignit, quanto plus colitur tanto plus sordet; versus:
†Vilior est humana quam pellis ouina:
Si moriatur ovis aliquid valet illa ruina.
Extrahit pellis & scribitur intus & extra:
Si moriatur homo moritur caro pellis &ossa,
Quid tam curate nutritur inviti-lis A te?
Stercoris & Fellis fessis iam mortua pellis

is derived from A. S. flean, to skin, flay. See Jew, below. The author of the Cursor Mundi speaking of circumcision says—
' Abram tok forth his men
And did als drightin can him ken;
Him self and Ismael he scare.

And sijen all his pat car-men were.
O thriti yeir fra he was born
Was Ysmael wen he was schon.'
ll. 2693-2698.

1 'Creagra. A ffleshhook or an aundyryn. Fuscina. A flysh hook or a fflesh hook.'

Medulla. Hornam has: 'Fette the fflesse hoke. Da creagram.'

2 Fleschewyre, apparently is a place where flesh is cut or hewed. The word fleschewere, a butcher, occurs in Octavian, 750; 'To selle motum, bakoun, and beef, as flesch-hevere:' and fleschour appears to be a contraction of this. 'Laniatorium. A flessel stal. Macellum. A bochery off [or] a flessel stal.' Medulla.

3 In the Liber Albus, p. 400, we find the old site of Newgate Market mentioned under the name of 'Saint Nicholas Flesch-shameles;' and in the Inquisitiones post Mortem Robert Langelye is said to have owned four shops in 'Les Flesshambles in Parochia Sancti Nicholai,' Andrew Boorde in his Introduction of Knowledge, ed. Furnivall, p. 151, says that at Antwerp 'is the fayrest flesh shambles that is in Cristedome.' A. S. scamel, a stool or bench.

4 'Fleame, fleuma.' Hulst. 'Flegme or sneed, phleuma.' Baret.

5 'I serve of vinegre and of vergeous and of greynes that ben soure and greene, and give him to hem that ben coleryk rather than to hem that ben fleumaticy.' De Duguliville's Pilgrymage of the Lyf of the Manhode, ed. Wright, p. 134. In the Babees Book, ed. Furnivall, p. 170, the following description is given of a Fleumatic person:

Fleumaticus

Hic somnolentus / piger, in spatunima multus,
Ebos hinc sensus / punguis, facie color albus,

See also Obit, pp. 220-1.
6 See Flaghtes of snaue, above.
7 'Perna, a flyk.' Nominale. 'Flick, succidia, lardum.' Manip. Vocab. 'Tak the larde of a swyne flyk, and anoynye the mannes fete therwith underneath.' Thornton MS. leaf 304. 'Flick, the outer part of the hog cured for bacon, while the rest of the carcass is called the bones.' Forby. See M. P. Plowman, B. ix. 169, where we read of the celebrated 'fliche of Dunnowe.' Fr. 'fliche, flique de lard, a flicht, or side, of bacon.' Icel. flíkki, A. S. flice. 'Perna. A flykke.' Medulla.
Flyng; vbi stryffe (A.).

*to Flitte 1; altercari, certare, litiga- 
gare, obiurgare, catazizare.

βe Flix 2; diaria, dissentaria, lien-
taria, fluxus.

a Floke of gesse (gesye A.) 3; polea.
a Floke of schepe; grex.
to Floke; gregarie, ag., con-
to Florische; florare, con-, ef-, re-, 
floroscere, florare.
a Florischere; florator.
a Flote of a pipe 4; jdraula.
a Floure; flos, flosculus, floissillus.
†a Floure hille; floretum, florari-
um.

Floure; Ador, indeclinabile, similago, 
simula, amolum.
†Flory; Adoreus, florulentus, flor-
alis.

†Fluande: fluens, ef-.

a Flude (Fluyde A.); cathaclismus, 
infernalis est, diluuium, Fluctus, 
fluctulus,iventum, flumen, flor, 
fluius; fluvialis, fluviosus, di-
minutium; fluxus.

a Fludegate (Fluydgeate A.) 5; cino-
glocitorium.

†Fludy; Amyicus, fluvialis, fluvio-

osus.
to Flue (Flwy A.); fluere, ef-, 
con-, de-, e-, inter-, sub-, su-
per-, re-, fluctuare, fluctare, 
fluiare, superundare, torrere, 
vacare.

a Fluyng; exundacio, fluxus, inun-
dacio, leado.

Fluyng; defluus.
†a Fluke 6; pecten, & cetera; vbi A 
playce.
a Flure (Flwy A.); Area.

---

1 'Contentiousus, gfeitlifur.' Alfric’s Glossary.

2 'Wijtly a-nojer werkmn, þat was þer be-side, 
Gan flite wip þat felpe, þat formest hadde spoke.' William of Palerne, 2545.

3 We find the pt. tense in Sir Amadace, ed. Robson, xxxvi, 6, 'pus flote Sir Amadace.' In 
Bernard’s Terence, 79, we have the Latin jurgavit cum eo rendered by 'he did flite or chide 
with him.' 'Litigo. To stryue or flyte.' Ortus. See also the Book of Curtasye, pr. in 
the Babees Book, ed. Furnivall, p. 178, l. 54, where we are warned

  'In peese to ete, and euer eschewe To flyte at borde; þat may be rew.'
See also Cursor Mundi, p. 386, l. 6681. A.S. flitin. In Trevisa's Hidgen, ii. 97 is 
mentioned 'flittwyte, amendes l-too for chydyng.' [emenda proveniens pro contentione.]

2 'By thend of October go gather vp sloes, 
Haue thon in a readines plente of thoes, 
And kepe them in bedstraw, or still on the bow, 
To stalie both the flixe of thyselfe and thy cow.' Tusser, p. 52.

3 'Lierteria. The fflyxe.' Medulla.

4 In Deupleville's Pilgrimage of the Lyf of the Manhode, ed. Wright, p. 117, we read of 
'reedes and flottes and shalmuses.' See also ibid. p. 123. 'A faucet, or tappe, a flute, 
a whistle, a pipe, as well to conuie water, as an instrumente of musique, fistula, tubulus,' 
Baret. 'They floouted, and they taber'd; they yellyd, and they cryed, ioyinge in theye 
maner, as seymy, by theyr semblant.' Lydgate, Pilgremage of the Sowle, bk. ii. p. 50, 
ed. 1859.

5 See also Clowe of flodezete, above. 'A flode-zate: sinoglostorum.' Wright's Vol.
Of Vocab. p. 180. 'Si il soit trove qe ascuns tielx, goree, fishgarthez, molynes, mille-
dammez, estankez de molyns, lokkez, hebyngwerez, estakez, kidex, hekkek, on flodegates 
sont faitz levez, enhauncez, estreiiez, on enlargsez encuente mesme lestautiit.' 1472, Stat.
12 Ed. IV. cap. 7.

6 'Flook, fish, poctenuce.' Manip. Vocab. 'Flook, flounder.' Junius. 'Flookes or 
flounders, pectenes.' Baret. Cooper renders pectenes by 'scallops.' 'Flounders or Floukes, 
bee of like nature to a Plaice, though not so good.' Cogan, Haven of Health, 1612, p. 141.

In Harrison, Descript. of England, ii. 20, mentions the 'floke or sea flounder.' In Morte 
Arthure, 1088, the Giant, with whom Arthur engages, is described as 
'flat-mowthehe as a fluke, with flertyande lypys.'

See also l. 2779, and Harrison's Descript. of England, ed. Furnivall, ii. 20. The word is 
still in common use. A.S. floe.
F ant O.

Fodyr; forago (farrago A.), pabulum, pastus (farris farrago panorum dico forago A.).
to Fodyr; pabulare.
†Foge; Reuma, vnemia (A.).
a Foyle²; pullus.
a Folke³; gens, plebs, populus, turba.
to Folowe; Assequi, sequi, con-, ex-, sectari, ab-, demulare, Emulatur.

Exequarius mortium, consequenter, fatare, fatum, prosequimur fugiendem, & prosequimur cum officio fungimur, imitamur moribus; succedere (A.).
a Folower; imitator, secutor, sequax.
a Folowynge; imitacio, sequela, sequacitas, zelus.

Folowynge; demulus, emulus, imitatorius, sequax, sequaculus.
†to Folowe ye° fader in maners; patrissare.
†to Folowe ye° moder in maners; matricare.
†Folowyngh; consequenter, porro.
°a Folte⁵; blas, baburrus, blatus, bardus, garro, ineptus, nugator, morio.
†Fonde; Arepticus, Astrosus, baber, baballus, baburres, brutus, demens, desipiens, exensis, fatusus, Follus, ignarus, ignauius, imperti-
tus, incurrumpus, indignans, ineptus, indiscretus, infrunitus, insensis, insulatus, lunaticus, nesci-
us, presumptuosus, simplex, stolidus, stultus, temperarius; ignorans qui aliquid scit, jescius qui nihil sit; in s[il]t, insipiens qui non attendit
pericula futura (stultus A.) qui, si attendit, non cauet.
†to be or Fonde; brutere, brutes-
wax or { cere, dementare, & -ri, to make fatuare, Follere, folles-
cere, stulticar.
†a Fondeae; baburra, demencia, de-
liramentum, fatuitas, ignavia, inepecia, inercia, simplicitas, stul-
ticia, terneritas.
†Fondely; stulte, insepienter, fatue, inepte, ignaue.
†a Fondespeehe; stu[l]tiloquium; stultiloquus participium.
For⁶; pre, pro, propter, quia, si.
to Forbere; deferre.
to Forbed; Abdicare, abnuere, argu-
er, ut: arguo te ne malificos imi-
teris; inhebere jnperio, prohibere
ivre, interdicere, vetare, euetare, dehorteare.
A Forbidder; prohibitor, abdicator, jnhiber, interdictor.
°a Forfett⁷; forisfactual, forisfac-
tura.
to Forfett; forisfacere.
A Forbott⁸.

---

¹ 'With her mantle tucked vp Shoe fothered her flocke.' Percy Folio, Loose Songs, 58.
² 'Forsothe that woman hadde a foddred calf in the hows.' Wyclif, 1 Kings xxviii. 24.
³ One. Icel. fōdra.
⁴ A folle, pullus equins.' Baret. 'Pullus. A cheken or a ffole.' Medulla. See also Colte, above.
⁵ MS. fowl. 'Matris, To folowyn pe moder.' Medulla.
⁶ 'Blaz. Softly; delicate; wanton; that cannot discerne things; blunt; foolish; he
Folyheed or sotfasthees,' and renders bardus by 'stultus, ebes, ineptus, tardus.' 'Folet.
A pretty foole, a little fop, a yong coxe, none of the wisest.' Cotgrave. In the Cursor
Mundi, p. 141, l. 2303, we read—
Fondes crepte fo ymages wip-inne
And lad folted men to synne.'
See also Robert de Brunne's Hist. of England, Rolls Series, ed. Furnivall, 45.27 and 7129.
⁷ MS. a For.
² 'Ffande to fette that freke and forfette his landes.' Morte Arthure, 557.
⁹ A prohibition or thing forbidden. Thus in the Cursor Mundi, p. 42, l. 612, we are told
that God gave to Adam Paradise
'als in heritage,
To yeild pefer na mar knaulage,
Bot for to hald it wel vnbroken
Pe forbot jat was betuix jarn spoken.'
The word occurs not infrequently in conjunction with God’s; thus we have in a charm for the tooth-ache from Thornton MS. printed in Relig. Antiq. i. 126—

‘ix. tyms Goddis forbot, thou wikkkyde worme, Thet ever thou make any rystynge,‘

In the Percy Folio MS. ed. Furnivall and Hales, Robin Hood, &c., p. 18, l. 59, vol. i. we read—“Now, Marry, gods forbot," said the Sheriffe, "that ever that shold bee."

In Sir Fururas when Alorys proposes to Ganelon to leave Charles to his fate—

"Godes for-bode," Gwernes sede, “bat ich assentede to such a dede,"

The expression also occurs twice in Stafford’s Examination of Abuses, 1581, New Shakspere Soc. ed. Furnivall, p. 73, where it is spelt ‘God sworbote.’

“God forbot,” he said, “my thank war sic thing To him that succourit my lyfe in sa euall ane nicht.”  Raeu Coilzeur, 746.


1. ‘Forgetnesse, nutelnesse, recheles, shamfesnesse, drede, Orttrowe, Trewóleseas, Trust, wilfulness’ and ‘Mislea,’ are in Early English Homilies, ed. Morris, ii. 71–3, said to be the ten things opposed to due confession. Forgetel, forgetful, occurs in Gower, ed. Pauli, iii. 98: ‘Forgetel, slow, and very sone of every thing.’ A S. forgotel.


4. MS. quinseciam.

a Forster; forestarius, lucarius, veridarius.
to Forswure; Abiurare, per-, desierare, detestari, peterare, & cetera.
a Forswyrnge; Abiuracio, dieracio, desestacio, peteracio, periarucio, periarium.
Forswrynge; abiurans, periurans, &cetera.
a Forswerer; periurium.
*For 30, naynste; Ab intento.
*to Forthynke; penitere, &cetera.
*a Forthynkynge; compuncio, controicio, penitencia.
an vn Forthynkynge; jnpenitenia.
Forthynkyng; penitens.
vn Forthynkynge; jnpenitenia.

†to Forthirre; preferre, preroare.

Forthimiter; vilerius.
a Fortune; fortuna, & cetera; vbi a happe.
to Fortune; Fortunare, &cetera; vbi to happyne.
†pe Forwarde of a bateyll; Acies.
Forqwhy; quia, quoniam, quumquidem.
†A Fostalle; vestigium (A).
a Fotestepe; bitalassum, peda, vestigium.

Foule; Aceratus, deformis in corpore, turpis in anima, enormis, fedus, fedosus, fetidus, inmundus, inornatus, impolitus, lutosus, lutulentus, cenusus, maculatus, maculosus, obscenus, pollutus, putridus,

a clerk that he was forspokyn.' Townley Myst. p. 115. Ford also uses the word in his Witch of Edmonton, ii. 1: 'My bad tongue Forespeaks their cattle, doth bewitch their corn.'

1 'Hic forestarius; a foster.' Wright's Vol. of Vocab. p. 278. '3it I rede that thou fande Than any foster in this lande MS. Cantab. Ff. v. 48, leaf 50, in Halliwell. In the Gesta Romanorum, p. 206, we read—'I am the Emperours Forster, that dwelle here, and have the kepyng of this forest,' and again, p. 207, 'he callid to him the forster.'

2 'As afore God they ben forswore, Of alle our synmys, God, make a deluyernaunce.' Wright's Political Poems, ii. 241.


* 'Peniteo. To forthynkyng.' Medulla.

That the Lolardis Forthinken ful sore.' Wright's Political Poems, ii. 73.

In Morte Arthure, 4252, the king says—

'In faye sore me for-thynkkes That ever shewe a false theefe so faire an end haues,' and in Alisaunder, ed. Skeat, 446, the Spartans and Phocians in the battle 'forthoughten hem alle Bat ever þei farde to fight wip Philip þe keene.'

'Thesus came in to Gallice, preching . . . and seynge, For tymge is fullillid, and þe kyngham of God shal come ma; for pinke see, (or do see penance) and belowe see to þe gospel.' Wyclif, St. Mark i. 14, 15. On the constructions and uses of this verb see Prof. Zupitza's note to Guy of Warwick, l. 984. 'I forthynke, I repente me. Je me repens. I have forthought me a hundred tymes that I spake so roughly to him. I forthynke, I bye the bargayne, or suffer smerte for a thynge.' Palsgrave.

'4 'Should holy church have no hedde? Who should her rule, who should her redde? Who should be her governaile? Should her forthken, who should availe?'

The Complaint of the Ploughman, in Wright's Political Poems, i. 336. In the Ancren Riwe, p. 156, we are told that solitude and contemplative life are the great helps to grace: 'swidest awaunce & furere hit.' A. S. furSrian. 'I forder one, I set hym forwarde. Je awunce.' Palsgrave.

'5 'The forward or vantgard, primus ordo.' Baret.

In the kynges forwarde the prynce did ride With nobill lordis of grett renowne.'

Wright's Political Poems, ii. 280. Harrison tells us that Strabo states that 'the Galles did sometime buy vp all our maistiffes to serue in the forewarde of their battelles, wherein they resembled the Colophonians, &c.' Descript. of England, ed. Furnivall, ii. 41.
sordidus, spurcus, squalidus, vitis.
to make Foule; vbi to defoule (fyle A.).
to be Foule; federe, putvere, sordere, -descere, de-, squaleare, turpere, -pesere, de-, vilere, de-, vilescere, de-.
a Foulnes; deformitas, enormitas, feditas, inmundiciae, macula, obscenitas, sanies, pollucio, putvedo, soditas, spuricia, squador, tabes, tabi, tabo, turpitudo, vilitas.
†Foule specie; egloga (Egloga A.), turpiloquium.
†Foule speker; spuridicus, turpiloquus.
a Foule wynynge; turpilucrum.
Fouly; turpiter, enormiter, viliter, deformiter, & cetera.
Foure; quatuor; quartus, quaternus, quaternarius, quadruplus, tetras, grece.
Foure corarde; quadrangulus, quadratus, quadrangulatus.
†Foure days; quatridumanus.
Foure Falde; quadruplex.

Foure foted (Fowre fute A.); quadrupes, quadrupedius.
Foure hundrethe; quadriginti; quadrigintesimus, quadrigenus, quadrigenarius.
†Foure hundrithes synthes; quadragesies.
Foure shore; vbi aghyt.
Foure tene; quatuor decem; quartus decimus, quater densus, quaterdenarius, tescercedecades (tessercades A.) 3.
Foure tene synthe; quaterdecies, quadragesies.
Forty; quadragina, quadragesimus, quadragenus, quadragenarius.
†Foure secere; quadriennium; quadriennius, quadrienmis.
a Fox; vulpes, vulpecula; vulpinus.
†Fox Fire; glos, glossis.
†Fox gloue; apium, branca vulrina.

Fante R.
Fra; A, Abs, Ab, de, E, ex.
Fra a-bowne; desuper.

1 * Eglota. A word off goote.' Medulla. See Gayte Speche. Possibly there were some indecent eologues in Latin. Cf. Theocritus.
2 MS. Fouke speker. 'Spuridicus: Sordida dicens.' Medulla.
3 That is τεσσαρακαθδεκατός, fourteen years old.
4 This appears to be that phosphoric light which is occasionally seen in rotten trees or wood. See Brand’s Pop. Antiq. ed. Hazlitt, iii, 345-57, and Wright’s Superstitions, &c. of the Middle Ages, where he speaks of the fifollet or feuix-follets, a sort of ignis fatuus. Fox here is probably O. Fr. fox = fol or folis, fatuus, applied to things having a false appearance of something else, as avoine folle, barren oats.

‘Glos, glossis; lignum vetus est de nocte serenum:
-Ris tibi dat florem, -sis lignum, -tis mulierem.' Ortus.
‘Glos, -sis, m. Hygen. est lignum putridum. Rotten wood.
Glos gloris flos est: glos glotis femina fratri.
Glos glossis lignum putre est, de nocte relucens,
Ris tibi dat florem, sis lignum, tis mulierem.' Gouldman.
‘Disce quid sit glos, lignum, vel femina, vel flos.
Glos, glossis, lignum vetus est de nocte serenum;
Glos, glossis, lingua bullis filius glossa;
Glos gloris, flos illis gloria dos est;
Glos eiam gloris dictur femina fratri:
Hoc glos est lignum, hec glos est femina fratri.'

Medulla, Harl. MS. 2257.

5 Salunca, gantedee, foxes-glove.' MS. Harl. 978, I. 14bb. 'Fion, camuglata, foxes-glove.' Ibid. Cotgrave gives 'Gantedee. The berbe called Fox-gloves, our Ladies-gloves . . . . and London buttons.'
Fra be zonde; deultra.
†Fra dore to dore; hostiatim.

Fraghte of a schippe (Fraght or lastage of A shipe A.)¹; sa-

burna.
Fra hyne forward ²; Amodo, de
cetero, deinceps, insterum.
Fra hynse; hinc, jstile, inde, il-
line.
*a-Frale (Fraelle A.) of fygis ³; palata.
a Fratovre ⁴; rectorium.
A Fray ⁵; u{e} [e] striffe (A.).
†a Frayturer; rectorarius.
Fra thense; illue, jnde.
†Fra man to man; viritim.
*a Franchemole (Frawnchmullv
A.) ⁶; lucanica.
³e Fransy ⁷; frenisis; freneticus qui
pattur inffmitatem.
†Fra oder stede; Aliunde, de Aio
loco.

¹ 'To fraite a shipphe, tmperte navim. Lastage, or balast, wherewith ships are eu
peised to go upright. Saburra.' Baret's Alvearie. See Lastage, below.
² 'Amodo. Fro hens fforwarde,' Medulla.
³ 'And yanne he shal tellifie of a triente, and take his faelawe to wittesse.
What he fonde sa friegel, after a freres lywyng.' P. Plowman, B. xii. 94.
'Frayle, a basket in which figges are brought from Spain and other parts.' Kennett's Parooh.
Antiquities. 'Bere out the duste in this fyggye freyale. Asporta cinerem in hoc sycriso.'
Hornman. 'Fraid is still used in Essex to mean a rush-basket. Baret in his Alvearie gives,
'A fraile of figges, fiscina ficorum: Caban plein de figues. A little wicker basket, a fraile,
a cheese fat, fiscella, petit panier d'osier.' 'Three frais of sprats carried from mart to
mart.' Beaum. & Fletcher, Queen of Corinth, ii. 4. Low Lat. fraulum, a rush-basket or
mat-basket. 'Frelum, fiscina; panier de jone, cabas: O.Fr. fraiays, frayel.' Ducange.
'Cabas. A fraile (for raisins or figgs).' Cotgrave. See also Glossary to Liber Albus, s. v.
Freelle. Lyte, Dodeon, p. 511, in treating of the various kinds of Rush, mentions 'The
frayle Rushe or panier Rushe,' and adds 'they use to make figges frayles and paniers ther
withall.'

⁴ In De Deguileville's Pilgrimage, MS. John's Coll. Camb. leaf 127, the Pilgrim tells us
that in the Castle (of Religion) at which he at last arrived, 'Ther was þer dortour
do and cloistre, kirke, chapeter, and fraitour:' and again, l. 128, 'The lady with the gorgere
was þe frayturer þereof.' Hornman says, 'Monkes shulde sytte in the frayter. Monachi
comederent in cenaculo non rectoriori.' 'Atemenance servide in the fraytour, that scho
to ylksone so lukes that mesure be over alle, that none over mekille nere over lyttyle ete
ne drynke.' MS. Linc. A. i. 17, leaf 273, quoted by Halliwell.
'If a pore man come to a freyre for to aske shrifte,
And ther come a richeere and bringe him a jiife;
He shal into the freitour and ben imad ful glad.'
Wright's Pol. Songs, Camden Soc. p. 331.

⁵ Harrison in his Description of Eng. l. 277, tells us that if any 'happen to smite with
staffe, dagger, or anie maner of weapon, & the same be sufficientlie found by the verdict
of twelve men . . . . he is sure to loose one of his eares, without all hope of release. But
if he such a one as hath beene twice condemned and executed, whereby he hath now non
eares, then is he marked with an hot iron vpon the cheeke, and by the letter F, which is
scared deepe into his hesh; he is from thenceforth noted as a barratour and freitour maker,
and therevnto remaneth excommunicate, till by repentance he desire to be absolved;' and
again, p. 225, he mentions 'fraymakers, petio robbere, &c.' 'Guerroyer, a warrior,
a fray-maker.' Holbyland.

⁶ 'Lucanica. A puddyng made of porke, a sausage.' Cooper. Junius, s. v. Moil, says,
'a French moile Chaucero est cibus delicator, a dish made of marrow and grated bread.'
In the Liber Cure Cocorum, p. 50, directions are given that tansy-cake shall be served
'with frauncche medel or oper metis with alle.'

⁷ 'Dave, I do thee wel to wite frentike am I not.' Wright's Political Poems, ii. 85.
'Frenesis. The frenesy.' Medulla. 'Phrenitis. An inflammation of the brayne or skinnens
about it, ry supervus of superficus blood or choler whereby some power animall is hurted
and corrupted.' Cooper. 'He falle in a fransye for ferseness of herte.' Morte Arthure,
3826.
Frawarde 1; elienus, adversus, contrarius, discors, discrepans, discordans, inpaciens, massans, plexusosus, rebellis, langu, remurmurans, scemus, susurrans, tumultuosus, & cetera; vbi prude.
a Frawardnes; Aduersitas, contraritas, discordia, & cetera.
Fra whyne (Fra hense A.); vnde. Frank; francia, gallia.
A man of Fraudne (A Franche man A.); francus, francigena, gallus, gala est mulier illius patrie; gallus.
+Free; largus, & cetera; vbi large.
Fre; liber, liberalis.
a Fredome; libertas, vindicta, vt: consequent est plenam vindictam i.e. libertatem.
to Frese; gelare, con-, congelascere.
Frese clothe (to Freyss clothe A.).
Frelly; gratus, gratuite, sponte, spontaneus, vitre, vitroneus, voluntarie, voluntarius.
*Fremmyd; extre, externus.
to make Fremmyd; exterminare.
a Frensheip; Amicicia 4, Amicabilitas, humanitas.
a Frende; amicus, necessarius, proximus, alter ego; versus:
†Alter ego nisi sis, non es mihi versus Amicus;
Non eris Alter ego, ni mihi sis et ego.
†to make Frende; Amicare, Amicum facere, Amicari esse Amicus, fideare, conciliare, re; versus:
‡Si quis Amicatur nobis, sit nostri Amicus;
Cautus Amicat eum quem munere reddit Amicum.
†to be Frende; Amicare & -ri.
Frendly; Amicalis, Amicabilis, humanus, Amicus, & comparatur Amicior, Amicissimus.
Frendly; Amicabiler, Amicaliter.
vn Frendly; inhumanus, inimicus; inhumane, inhumaniter.
a Frenge 5; fimbria, & cetera; vbi a hemme.
a Frere; frater; fraternus participium.

1 Hampole. Prickes of Conscience, 87, tells us that the fate of man is
'if he fraward be to wende
Til pyne of helle that has na ende.' And also that Vanity
'Mas his hert ful hawtayne And ful fraward til his sonerayne.' Ibid. 256.
2 *Friser, to frizzle, curl, crisp.' Cotgrave. Frieze cloth was coarse and narrow, as
opposed to the broad cloth; this is clearly shown in the following passage from the Paston
Letters, ed. Gairdner, i. 83:— I pray sow that ye wille do byen some frese to maken of
your child is gwynys . . . and that ye wyld bye a yerd of brode cloth of black for an hode
for me of xlii 6 or iii 7 a yerd, for ther is nether gode cloth nor god fryse in this twn.
Frisere, or makers of frieze cloth, are mentioned in Liber Albus, pp. 723, 735. Baret says,
'Frisie, or rough garment that soildiers use, a mantle to cast on a bed, a carpet to laie on
a table, a dagswaine. Gauspe. Garmentes that have long wooll, or be frized, pepse vestes.
A winter garment, a frize or furred garment. Cheimastrium.'— Than Geroner, and a twelue
other with hym, arrayed them lyke rude vyllayne marchauntes in cotes of fryse.' Berners,
Speaks of 'burrell or fryse.' By the Statute 5 & 6 Edw. VI., c. vi. it was enacted that
'All Welsh Frieses . . . shall conteine in length at the water six and thirty yards at the
most. yard and inch of the rule, and in breith three quarters of a yard, and being so fully
wrought, shall weie euyer whole pece eight and forty pound at the least.'
3 Fremes is still in use in the Northern Counties for 'a stranger.' A. S. fremede.
' I hafe bene frendely freke and fremede tille othere,' Morte Arthure, 3343. See also ibid. ll. 1250, 2738, &c. The phrase 'fremid and sibbe,' occurs in Wright's Pol.
Songs, 202, and in Rob. of Gloucester, p. 346, with the meaning of 'not related and kin.'
4 MS. Amicida.
5 *A frenge, fimbriae.' Manip. Vocab. 'A fringe, a hemme, a gard of a garment cut,
laciniu.' A fringe, hemme, skirt, or wele, fimbria.' Baret.
Fresche; insulsus, recens.

to Frete 1; friicare, con- & cetera; vbi to rubbe.
a Fre willa; libitum, libitus, liberum
Arbitrum.
to Fry; Frigere, frixare, con-
Þe Fryday; dies veneris, feria sexta, sextasa.
a Frynyg; frixura, frixatura.

a Frynyg panne; fricatorium, frix-
orium, sertago, patella, frixatoria.
*to Friste 2; induciare.
†Fristelle 3; fistula.
†a Frithed felde (Fyrthefelde A.) 4; excipium.
*a Froke 5; ecuculus.
a Froske 6; agricula 7, rana, ranula, ranella, rubeta.

1 In the Morte Arthure, when Priamus is wounded there is an account of a 'Foyle of fyne golde' containing a liquid, the virtues of which were such that
'Be it fritte on his flesche, thare synnes are entame
The freke schalle be fishe halle within fowre howres.' 1. 2708.
Fr. frotter, to rub; see Frote.
Halliwell quotes from the Thornton MS. leaf 124—
'Thorowe prayere of those gentille mene,
Twelve wekes he gaffe hym thane,
No langere wold he frest.'
'The thrtye branche es to frayget and len To thaym that nede has and be poure mene.'
Harl. MS. 2260, leaf 71.
3 A flute. 'With trompes, pipes and with fristele.' Ywaine & Gavyn, 1396, in Ritson's Met. Rom. i. 59. 'Fistula. A pype, a melody. Fistula dactor ago sic fistula cama sonora. Fistulor. To synge with pype.' Medulla.
4 Frithed is fenced in or inclosed, as in P. Plowman, B. v. 590: 'frithed in with floreines.' From the O. H. G. fridu, peace, protection, or inclosure, we have the A. S. friþ, used in composition in the sense of inclosed; see Bosworth, s. v. frþ-geard. In M. English frith is frequently used for a wood, but properly only for one inclosed as distinguished from the open forest: cf. 'frith or forest, town or field.' Sir Amadas, lxi; William of Palerne, 2116, 'Out of forest and frises, and alle faire wodes,' and Polit., Rel. & Love Poems, ed. Furnivall, p. 56, 'both by frith or foreste.' Laşamon, iii. 287, tells us of Athelstan, 'hu he sette scirem, and makede frido deorem,' where the meaning is 'deer-parks;' as also in i. 61—'3o huntie8 i pes kinges fri8e' [later text pare]. See also Thomas of Erceldoune, 319, where Dr. Murray explains 'frythe or felle' by 'enclosed field or open hill.' The word is still preserved in many dialects; see Pegge's Kentishems, E. Dial. Soc. ed. Skeat, &c.
5 In the Paston Letters, ed. Gairdner, ii. 270, in the account of expenses at the funeral of Sir J. Paston we find—'For a cope called a frokke of worsted for the Prior of Bromholm, xxviij. viijd.' In the Treatise de Utensilibus of Alexander Neckham, in Wright's Vol. of Vocab, p. 101, we have collobium glossed by 'froge' and 'roket.' 'Frocke or cassock, sayum.' Baret. 'Cucullus: vestis capiciata.' Medulla. See Ducange, s. v. Cucullus. In Allit. Poems, ii. 136, in the parable of the man without a wedding garment he is said to have been 'a pral ... unpryuntuely cloped, Ne no festak frok, but fyld with werke.'
6 In the Description of the Giant in Morte Arthure, 1080, we are told that
'His front and his forheuced, alle was it ouer,
As the felle of a frokses, and franknede it semede.'
In Deguilloville's Pilgrymage, &c., already quoted, p. 159, we read—'I am thilke that make my subgis dwelle and enhabihe i fones as frosches.' See also Caxton's Reynard the Fox, ed. Arber, p. 37. 'Agricula. A lytyl froch. Rana. A frochos. Rununculus. A lytyl froshch.' Medulla. See Archæologia, xxx. 373, where it is stated that the herb vervain is called frosis because its leaves are 'lyke the frosys fel.' Wyclif uses froch in Psalms lvii. 45, and cv. 30, and frokses occurs in the Story of Genesis and Exodus, ed. Morris, 2977, where we read—
'Follecuedes, and frokses, & podes spile' Bond harde egipte folc in sile.'
See P. Crowken. A. S. frox, O. Icel. froxkr.
7 MS. agricula.
a Froste; gelu indeclinabile, pruina alba est.

Frosty; gelidus, pruinosus, pr[u]inalis.

to Frote ¹; vbi to Rube (A.).

†a Fronte ²; frontispicum, vt frontispiciis ecclesiariwm.

to Frubische ³; elimare, eruginare, erubiginare, explolire, rubiginare.

a Frubischer; eruginator.

* a Frugon ⁴; vertilbunm, pala, furca ferre.

† Frumyte ⁵; frumenticum.

a Frunte; frons.

* a Fruztalle ⁶; frontale.

a Frute; fructus, xiros greece.

† a Frute eter ⁷; xirofagus, vel xirofaga.

Frutesfulle; fructuosus, fructifer, frugifer.

† Fruteurs (Frutuys A.) ⁸; collirida.

Fante V.

a Fude; Alcio, Alitus, pastus.

¹ John Russell in his Boke of Nurture (Babees Book, ed. Furnivall, p. 19), amongst his ‘symple condicions’ of good behaviour at table says—

‘Your hands frote no rub, brydelynge with beest vpon craw.’

See also Lonelich’s Holy Grail, ed. Furnivall, xxii. 502, where we read of ‘a precious stone of merveillous kynde,’ which was naturally so hot.

‘that non man therwith him self dar frot.’

‘If thou entriest in to the corn of thi friend, thou shalt breke ecris of corn, and frote togidere with thi hond.’ Wyclif, Deut. xxiii. 25. ‘Frostone of iren and whetstones pou schalt hire [cotis ferri fricamina].’ Trevisa’s Higden, i. 417. See also Ancren Rivo, p. 284. Compare ibid.

² See Gavelle.


⁴ ‘Vertilbunm. A threshold or a ffurgone.’ Medulla. ‘Fourgon. An oven-forke (termed in Lincolshire a fruggyn) wherewith fuel is both put into an oven, and stirred when it is (on fire) in it.’ Cotgrave. See also Colrake, above.

⁵ ‘Flesch fluristes of fermsone with frumentee noble.’ Morte Arthure, 180.

The following recipes for the manufacture of Furmerte are given in Pegge’s Forme of Cury, pp. 91 and 121: ‘I. For to make Furmenty, Nym elene wete, and bray it in a morter well that the holyas gon al of and seyt yt til it breste and nym yt up, and lat it kele and nym fayre fresch broth and swete mylky of Almandys or swete mylky of kyne and temper yt al, and nym the yolkys of eyryn, boyl yt a lityl and set yt adoun and messe yt forthe wyth fast venyson and fresch moton. 2. For to make Formente on a Fisheday—Tak the mylky of the Hasel Notis, boyl the wyth aftermell til it be drydyd, and tak and colour yt wyth Safron, and the feryl mylky cast thereto and boyle wel and serve yt forthe.’ In Mr. Peacock’s Glossary of Manley, &c., we have, ‘Frumerty, a preparation of criw-thewit with milk, currants, raisins and spices in it.’ See also Liber Cure Cocorum, ed. Morris, p. 7.

⁶ ‘Frontayle for a woman’s head, some call it a fruintlet, frontale.’ Huloet. In the Paston Letters, i. 489, we find in the Inventory of Sir J. Fastoll’s effects, 1459—‘Item j anter clothe, withe a frontell of white damase, the Trynete in the myddyds . . .’ Item ij curtaynes of white sylke, withe a frontell of the same, withe fauouons of golde.’ See also ibid. iii. 470.

⁷ Compare Dryfeste, above.

⁸ The following recipe for the manufacture of Fritters is given in Liber Cure Cocorum, p. 39:—

‘With eggs and flour in batere pou make, Take powder of peper and cast per to,
Put berme per to, I undertake: Kerve appuls overtwort and cast perin,
Coloure hit with safson or pou more do; Frye hon in greece, no more ne mymne.
See also p. 55, where in a ‘maner of service on fleshe day,’ occur ‘ryshene and pome
dores and frutur in fere.’ In Household Ordinances, p. 450, is given the following recipe for Turtellettes of Fruture. Take fygges, and grind hom small, and do thereto pouder of cloves, and of peper, and sugar, and saffron, and cluse hom in foyles of doghe, and frie hom, and fawme hom with honey, and serve hit forthe.’ See also p. 449. ‘Fritter, or pancake, friuta, lagannam. A kind of bread for children, as fritters and wafers, collyra.’ Baret. Ash

Wednesday is in Yorkshire known as Fruttace-Wednesday, from fritters being eaten on that day. Collirida has already occurred as the latin equivalent for a Cramcake.
Additamentum, vbi vbi For plenilunium.
the vbi temerarius. paucus, focarius. stultus &c.,

Open Xenophon pride, Horman &c.; Jamieson women Cooper cut with Fulle

And to Fulharde a Fueller a

Fulle; Affluens, copiosus, fecundus, fertilis, habundans, irrigus, len-
tes greece, opinmus, plenus, saciatus, suffisienis, uber, vberuosus.

Fully; Affitum, Afluenter, cpiose, cetera.
*a Fulemerd fi; fetotrus (fetotrus A.).

* Fulle moyne; plenilunium.
a Fullnes; Affluencia, Abundacia, plenitudo corporis vel anime est, plenitas cuiuscunque rei, & cetera.

+Fulsomly fi; fatim.
+Fune (Fwne A.) 7; paucus, parus, & cetera; vbi fuwe.

---

1 O. Fr. foulaille, from L. Lat. focale.
2 'Fukes, locks of hair,' Ray's North Country words. Bailey's Dict. gives 'fax, the hair.' A.S. feax, the hair. In the Morte Arthure, 1078, in the description of the Giant with whom Arthur has an encounter, we are told that

'His fax and his foretoppe was filterede to-geders.'

In the Cursor Mundi, p. 418, l. 7244, we have an account of how Dalilah with a 'schere' cut off Sampson's hair—

'And till his foos sem him be-kend;
Al moght thei pan do quat thei mint
Cooper defines Lanugo as 'the softe heares or mossinesse in the visages of children or women; also in fruite or herbes, as in Claris, &c.; the doune feathers in bride, &c.'

Jamiason gives 'Fug. Moss. Fagguy. Mossy.'

3 Wyldif in his Tract, 'How Satan & his children turnen werkes of mercy upsodoun, &c.,' English Works, ed. Mathew, p. 213, uses this word; he says 'worldly clerkis ful of pride, synmone, couetise, & opere synmys jeuen fulbut consil ajenst þe holy gost, &c.'

Horman says, 'I shal hyt the marke ful but at the next tyme. Collineabo scopum proximo iactu:' and again, 'It standeth fulbut agynst Caley. Sessoriacum e regione contuetur.'

In Udall's Apophthegmes of Erasmus, ed. 1877, p. 29, we read, 'Socrates met full but with Xenophon in a narrow back lane.' See also R. de Brunne's Chronicle, ed. Furnivall, p. 473, l. 13537.

4 'Nis heo to muche cang, oser to folherdi, þat hale hire heaned baldeliche uorð vt þen open kernel, þeo hwile þat me mit quareaus wiðuten asailes' bane castel?' Ancren Riwle, p. 62. 'Temerarius. Foolhardie, rash, unadvised.'


5 'A fitch or fullmar.' Cotgraves, s. v. Belette. 'A fulmar or polcatte, martes.'

Baret. 'And when theye hawt broughte forth they breires to see that theye be well kepte from the gleyd, crowes, fully-martes, and other vermyne.'


'Fox and fullmarde, togider when they stroode,
Sange, be still, the kok hath lowe shoon.'

Wright's Polit. Poems, ii. 220.

'Peides. A Fulmere.' Medulla. 'Hic fetotrus: a fulmar.' Wright's Vol. of Vocab, p. 220.

6 Fulusm, in the sense of plenteous, occurs in the Story of Genesis and Exodus, 2153, where the seven 'years of plenty' in Egypt are termed 'De vij. fulsum yeres.' The substantive fulsumde, abundance, plenty, occurs in the same poem, l. 1548. In William of Palerne, 4324, we read—

'Tann were spaci spicis spended al aboute, Fulusmi at þe ful, to ech freke þer-inne.'

The form fone occurs several times in the Prickes of Conscienc: thus at l. 762 we read:

Fon men may now forty yeere pas,
And foner fifty als in somtyne was.'

and again at l. 2693—

'Many spekes and in buke redes Of purgatory, but fon it dreedes.'

---
Capitulum 7m G.

Ambulo vel gradior, eo, vado, 
debemulo, perygo. 
Additur his spaciort, vel jitn- 
ero, vel proficiscor. 
Predictis iunge tendo cum cur- 
ro, mouere.

1 'Infundíbulum, a funnel.' Stanbridge. 
2 This seems to be only an error of the scribe for furlange, and not another form of the 
word. 'The fourtedeale a furlange betwene thus he walke.' Morte Arthure, 946. 
'Stadium. A Furlonge.' Medulla. 
3 'Sulcus. A Fore. Sulcusus. Ful of furs.' Medulla. Thoresby in his Letter to Ray, 
E. Dialect Soc. gives 'a fure or foo, a furrow.' A. S. furh. 'Ac sone sterte he vp of 
the for3, And Charlis stede a gerde for3, Pat was so fair of siyte.' Sir Ferumbras, 5593. 
4 In P. Plowman, B. v. 576, Piers in directing the Pilgrims in the way to Truth, says— 
'And so boweth forth bi a broke, beth-buxum-of-speche, 
Tyl 3e fynden a forth, soure-fades honoureth.' 

Wyclif, Genesis xxxii. 22, has—'And whanne haddle arisde auyssel, he took hise tewi 
wynes, and so many seruanstessis with euenen sones, and passide the forthe of Joboth.' 
A. S. ford. 
'To fynde a forpe, faste con I fonde, 
But wope3 mo I-wysse per ware.' Allit. Poems, i. 150.

5 Neckham, 'De Utensilibus' (Wright's Vol. of Vocab.), identifies fustaine with cloths 
fuscotincti, dyed tawny or brown. Reginald of Durham in his work, De Admir. Beati 
Cuthberti Virtutibus, mentions cloth fuscotinctum, dyed with (young) fustic (which was 
of a yellow colour and the produce of Venetian Sumach, and was employed for dyeing 
before it was almost wholly supplanted by the "old fustic" of America). From this mode of 
dyeing, the original fustian, which was sometimes made of silk, may have had its name; 
or possibly from St. Fuscien, a village near the cloth manufacturing city of Amiens. See 
Liber Albus, p. 674, where it is ordered that foreign merchants are not to sell less than 
'xxi fuscotinctos; sc. pannos. In an Inventory in the Paston Letters, ii. pp. 407, 409, 
we find —'Item, a dobole of fostian, xl' days. Item, a payr of stokes of fustian, viij.' 
'For v yerdes fustian for a cote at viij the yerd; ii' xii.' Nicolas's Elizabeth of York, 
p. 105. 'Coleyne thredre, fustiane, and canvase' are among 'the commoditites . . . fros 
Pruse ibroughte into Flaudres,' according to the Libelle, pr. in Wright's Pol. Songs, i. 171, 
Andrew Borde, in his Introduction, makes one of the Januayes (Genoese) say— 
'I make good treacle, and also fustian, 
With such thynges I crauf with many a pore man.' 

6 In the Instructions to the Sheriffs of Counties, in reference to the practice of Archery, 
issued 37 Edward III., we find pila baculatis, corresponding probably with our 'hockey,' 
pila manualis, hand-ball, and pila pediva, foot-ball.

7 'Pila; pes pontis.' Medulla. See P. 'Pyle of a bryggys fote, or ojer byggynge. Pila.' 
Cooper has 'Pile.' Vitruvius. A pile, a heape, or damme made in the water to break or 
stay the course.' We still use the term footings for the first courses of brickwork.
to Ga a-bowte; Ambire, circuire, cingere, circumscribere, circumdare, circulare, lustrare, col-, girare, givougari, obire, peragrare, perambulare, & cetera.

*to Gabe; Mentiri, & cetera; vbi to lye (A.).

to Ga away; Abcedere, discedere, re-, secedere.

†to Ga bakwarde; retrogradi; retrogradus.

†to Ga be-twne; mediare.

to Ga be-fore; Antecedere, Antegradi, procedere, pregredi, pretre, previare.

Gabrielle; gabriel.

†Gabrielle rache (Gabriel raches A.) 2; camalion.

a Gad; gerusa.

to Ga downe; discedere.

to Ga forthe; secedere, egredi, exire, procedere, prodire.

*Gayle (Gayle A.) 4; mirtus; Mirrctum est locus vbi crescent.

†a Gay horse; manducus.

gaynge; Aditus, incessus, itus, itura, meatus, transitus.

gaynge away; abcessus, discussus, decessus, re-.

gaynge before; prvious.

---

1 In P. Plowman, B. iii. 179, Meed addressing Conscience says—
‘Wel pow wost, wernard, but if pow wolt gabbe,
Pow hast hanged on myne half ellesene tymes.’


‘Gabberys glosen eny whare
And gode feyth comys alle byhynde.’

Wright’s Political Poems, ii. 237.

In the same work, vol. i. p. 269, in a Poem against the Minorite Friars, we read—
‘First that gabben on God, that alle men may se,
When thaf hangen him on hegh on a grene tre.’

2 A Rache is a scenting hound, as distinguished from a greyhound.

I selle neuer ryvay, ne raeches vn-cowypyle.’ Morte Arthure, 3999.

See Brachett, above; Ducange, s. v. Bracco; and P. Ratce. Gabrielle rache thus is equivalent to Gabriel Hounds, an expression which is explained from the Kennet MS. Lsnd. 1033, as follows:—‘At Wednesbury in Staffordshire, the colliers going to their pits early in the morning hear the noise of a pack of hounds in the air, to which they give the name of Gabriel’s Hounds, though the more sober and judicious take them only to be wild geese, making this noise in their flight.’ The expression appears to be still in use in Yorkshire; see Mr. Robinson’s Whitby Gloss. E. Dial. Soc. The Medulla defines Camalon as ‘quoddam quod vivit in aer.’ See Mr. Way’s Introduction, p. lx, note b.

3 ‘Al engelond was of his adrad, So his þe beste fro þe gad.’ Havelok, 270.

See also ibid. 1016.


4 The fragrant bog-myrtle, often called sweet-gale. The Medulla gives ‘Mirctus: quedam arbor, gawle, que in littore maris habundat. Mirctusus, gavly. Mirrctum: locus vbi crescit.’ Harrison in his Descript. of England, i. 72, says that the ‘chiefe want to such as studie there [at Cambridge] is wood, wherefore this kind of provision is brought them either from Essex . . . or otherwise the necessitie thereof is supplied with gall (a bastard kind of Mirctus as I take it) and seaweole.’ See also ibid. p. 343. Lyte, Dodoens, p. 673, says that the Mirtus Brabantica is called ‘by the Brabanders gagel.’ In the Saxon Leechdoms, &c. Rolls Series, ed. Cockayne, vol. ii. pp. 316-17, the following recipe is given:—‘Wip lunen adl, gentin . . . gagollan, wyl on wantre, . . . do of þa wytrte drine on morjene wearmes scene fulne. For lung disease; take . . . sweet gale; boil them in water . . . ; let (the man) drink in the morning of (this) warm a cup full.’ A. S. gagol.

5 A buffoon, clown. Cooper renders Manducus by ‘Images carried in pageanters with great cheekes, wyde mouths, & makynge a greate noyse with their iaweis,’ and the Ortus
by ‘a gaye horse, inculator, or turpiter manducans, vel ore hians,’ with which the Medulla agrees. ‘Manduces, m. Plaut. A disguised or ugly picture, such as was used in May games and shows, seeming terrible, by reason of his broad mouth and the great clashing of his teeth, and made to cause the people to give room, a snapdragon, also a great eater, qūyos, a Mando. Manduces, m. Joculator turpiter mandens.’ Gouldman. ‘Manduces. A bugbear or hobgoblin, drest up in a terrible shape, with wide jaws and great teeth granching, as if he would eat people, and carried about at plays and public shows.’ Littleton.

See also Harlott, below.

1 Baret gives ‘Gane, vide yane and gape;’ and in the Manip. Vocab, we find ‘gane, yane, oscitare.’

‘He began to romy and rowte, And gapes and gones.’

Avowynge of Arthure, Caml. Soc. xii. 4.

In Richard Cœr de Lion, 276, we read—

‘Upon his crest a raven stooed, That yaned as he were woode.’

‘I gane, or gape, je oeuvre la bouche or je baille. He ganeth as he had nat slept ye nouege: il baille comme si neut pas assez dormy.’ Palsgrave. A. S. gānian. See also to Gane.

2 ‘Lampadius reigned in the citee of Rome, that was right mercifull; wherfore of grete mercy he ordeyne a lawe, that who that were a man-sleer, a ravenour, an evell doer, or a theef, and were take, and brought before the domesman, yf he myght sey iij. trouthes, so truly that no man myght agayn-sey hem, he shold have his lyf.’ Gesta Romanorum, p. 101. Palsgrave has, ‘I gaynesaye. I contrayre ones sayeng, or I saye contrarye to the thynge that I have sayde before. Je redie. Say what shall please thee, I wyll never gaynesay the.’

3 ‘A! sir, mercy,’ quod she, ‘for sothely yf thou wolte brynghe me ayene to the citee, I shalle yeve to the jī ringe and thi broche, with ouen anye ayene-stondynge; and but yf I do in dere ḫat I seye, I wolde bynde me to the foulest dethe.’ Gesta Romanorum, p. 187. ‘To gaynestand or wythstand, obsisto.’ Huloot. ‘To gainestand, repugnare.’ Manip. Vocab. ‘I gaynestande or am against ones purposes, jaduere.’ Palsgrave.

4 Hampole in describing the Day of Judgment says—

‘Hys angels pan affir his wille, Als ḫe hird ḫe shope dus fra ḫe gayte.’

Sal first deporte ḫe gode fra ḫe ille, Pricke of Conscience, 6132.

Compare Lyndessay’s Monarache, l. 5629—‘As hird the sheip doith from the gate.’

5 The Medulla renders Eoglota by ‘a word of geet,’ and the Ortus gives ‘Eoglota est pars bucolici carminis.’ ‘Agloga. Caprarum seu rerum pastorilium sermo, quasi ḫayw ḫayos, A pastoral speech, a speech of the goatherd.’ Gouldman. Compare Spenser’s explanation of the word: ‘ELOGUE. They were first of the Grekes, the inventours of them, called Aeglologai, as it were Aegon, or Aeginnount logi, that is, Goateheards tales. For although in Virgill and others the speakers be more Shepheards then Goateheards, yet Theocritus, in whom is more ground of authoritie then in Virgill, This specially from That deriving, as from the first heade and wellspring, the whole invention of these Aeglologes, maketh Goateheards the persons and authors of his tales. This being, who seeeth not the grossnesse of such as by colour of learning would make us beleev, that they are more rightly teamed Eclogai, as they would say, extraordinary discourses of unnessecarie matter? which definition albe in substance and meaning it agree with the nature of the thing, yet no whit answereth with the analysis and interpretation of the worde. For they be not teamed Eclogues, but Aeglologes; which sentence this Authour verie well observing, upon good judgement, though indeede fewe Goateheards have to doe herein, nevertheless doubteth not to call them by the used and best known name.’ Shepheards Calender. Generall Argument, 106. Compare Foule Speche, above.
Galde 1.
a Galy; galea, nauis est.
Galyle; galiæa.
*Galynga 2; hec galinga.
†a Galle; fell.
†Galle for ynke; golla.
a Galowe; furca, furcella, furcula, furcillos (Calofurca A.).
a Galte 3; nefrendis, nefrendus, mai-alis.
a Galon; lagena.
a Game; ludicrium, ludus, & cetera; vbi a play.
†Gameson (Gamsome A.) 4; ludibundus, ludicer.

*to Gane (Gayne A.) 5; fatiscere, hiare, inhiiscere, oscitare.
*a Ganynge; hiatus, oscitacio, oscillamen.
†to Gang (Ganne A.) 6; ire, Ambulare, & cetera; vbi to ga.
†a Ganger be-twene; mediator, -trix, pres.
†to Ga owte of mynde; dementare.
†to Ga on mouwntayns; tran[s]alpine.

to Ga owte of way; desuare, exorbi-
tare, & cetera; vbi to erre.
to Gape; hiare.
a Gapyngye; hiatus; hiansparticipium.

1 Perhaps the same as P. Gallyd.  
2 Harman (ed. Strother, 1727) notices three varieties, Cyperus rotundus, round galingal; Galanga major, galingal; Galanga minor, lesser galingal. According to Dr. Percy it is 'the root of a grassy-leaved plant brought from the East Indies, of an aromatic smell, and hot biting bitterish taste, which is used among other spices, but now almost laid aside.' Lewis, Mater. Med. 286. Turner in his Herbal, p. 152, says: 'Although they comon Galangall of ours be a kynde of cyprius yet it answereth not in al poyntez vnto the description.' Galingale is also mentioned in the Liber Cure Cocorum, ed. Morris, p. 8—

'Forshitt with galyngale and gode gynger.'

A recipe for the manufacture of galentine, which was a dish prepared from galingale, is also given at p. 32. 'Galentyn is a sauce for any kind of roast Fowl, made of grated Bread, beaten Cinnamon & Ginger, Sugar, Claret-wine, and Vinegar, made as thick as Grewell.' Randle Holme, BK iii. ch. iii. p. 82, col. ii. See also Recipes in Markham's Housewife, pp. 70 and 77. 'Ginger and galingale' are also mentioned in Guy of Warwick, p. 421. Huloet gives 'galyngale, spuye, galanga.' The following recipe is given in Warner's Antig. Culin. p. 64. 'To make galantyne. Take crustes of bred, and stepe hom in hotten wyn or aynegar, and grinde hit smale, and drawe hit up with aynegur thurgh a streynour, and do therto ponder of galingale, and of canel, and of ginger, and serve hit fort.' See Sir Degrevant, Thornton Romances, l. 1399. Cogan, Haven of Health, 1612, p. 74, gives a very curious remedy for dropsy, one ingredient in which is galingale.

3 In the Morte Arthure the giant whom Arthur encounters is described as

'Gresesse growene as a galle, fulle grylyche he luke3.' l. 1101.
The Manip. Vocab. has 'galle, pig, verres,' and in Huloet is given 'galt, or yonge hoggge or sow. Porcreta.' Withals gives 'A Bore that is gelt. Nefrendus:

Cultor aper nemorum tibi sit, verresque domorum;
Atque nefrendus: et hic caret vsu testiculumor.'

'Hic frendis; Anglice, galt.' Wright's Vol. of Vocab. p. 204. 'Maialis: porcus domesticus carus testiculis.' Medulla. 'Galtis, Gels, young sows before they have had their first fare of pigs: Hickes. In the South they are called Yelts.' See Preface to Ray's Gloss. p. 4, l. 18. O. Icel. galti, a boar. See also Gilte and Hogge.

4 'And sche ganesum and glad gof hem a-gens.' William of Palerne. 413.


5 See to Gayne, above, and compare to Gape, below. 'Fatisco. To yenyn fullche.' Medulla. John Russell amongst his 'Symple Condiçions' of good behaviour says—'Be not gaynyge nor ganynge.' Babees Book, ed. Furnivall, p. 19. See P. 3eyny.

6 'Symonye and cyylle shulde on hire fete gane.' P. Plowman, B. ii. 167.

A. S. gynyan.

'At the hed of thike stang, They founden a vessel as they gonne gang.' Lonelich's Holy Grail, ed. Furnivall, xlviii. 326.
a Gardeyn; orthus, ortulus, garadinum.
a Gardeyer; ortolanus, Orticula, ortilio.
a Garfra; profectum.
a Garison; municipium.
a Garlande; sertum, diadema, corona, & cetera; versus:

[Sertum, crinale, sertum, diadema, corona; Addas Aureolum quia sic pacis (sit paucis A.) data dicta.
Et duo quod demat credo diadema vocatum.
Finem cum medio sicut facit omne rotundum.
Alij versus; brauium; versus:

[Virigious est sertum, clerique corona, poete. Laurea, rex gestat diadema vel Induprator.

Garleke; Alleum, Alliata est condimentum ex Alleo factum.

†ta Garleke seller; Allearius. Garne (Garne sine zarn A.) ; pen-sum.
† to wynd Garne; jurgillaire.
†a Garnar; Apotheca, granarium, theca.
a Garwyndelle (A Garne qweylle or A zarnwyndylle A.); devolu-torium, girgillum.
† to Gar; compescere, cogere, & cetera; versus:

[Arcet, compeset, jihabit, cohibetque, coarctat. Reffrenat, reprimit, Angustiat atque courtat.
Cognit, constringit, Angariat, Artat & Angit; Vrget, compellit, hijs sensus conuenit idem.

*to Garse; scarificate.
*A Garse; scara vel scaria (A.).

1 Entrails or garbage. 'Profectum: a gosse gybelot.' Ortus. Compare P. Garbage; see also Gebylott and Giblott.
2 See Glaye, below.
3 MS. res.
4 'Gain or Garn, woollen yarn or worsted . . . . Gain-winnles, the old-fashioned machine for winding worsted, a circular shaped tissue of laths round which the skein is fixed.' P. K. Robinson, Whitby Gloss. E. D. Soc. Ray in his Glossary of North Country Words (E. D. Soc.) also gives 'garn-winnles, karpedone, rhombus. A.S. gearn-windel; quod a gearn, pensa (yarn), et windem, torquere.' A par garnwyn, grigillum.' Nominales MS. in Halliwell. 'Grigillum. A reele to wind thredes.' Cooper. 'Grigillum. A cranke.' Medulla. A.S. gern. See P. 3arne.

'A wudres (a yar-wyndel) ore alez:
E vostre floe ëwude (wynde thi yarn).
Ke feet ore darne Hude?
Un lussel de cudres (a klewe of yarn) wude (windes).
E dist ore fo vol.
Ma fleo monstre et travayl (do my yarn on the reel).'

'Make or garre to do, as the Scottish men say.' Florio.

'Fra dede of synne to life of grace That geres us fle the fendes trace.' Early Metrical Homilies, ed. Small, p. 77.

'He gert them sit down.' Ibid. p. 90.

7 'A garse, or gash, incisura.' Manip. Vocab. 'A cutte, garse or insition. Casura, Incisura, etc.' Huloe. Halliwell quotes— Ther is oo maner of purgacion of the body that is y-maner in too maners, by medecyn other by bledyngye; bledyngye, I say, either by veyne or by garseyng. MS. Bodl. 423, leaf 208. In Sir Ferumbras, when King Clarion cuts through Richard of Normandy's shield, grazing his side, the latter

'Gan grope to þat gese, God he þankede Jan.
And wan he feledhe hit was no werse, l. 3693.
The author of the Ancren Riwe speaks of 'Peo ilke resoufulle garres (gares in a second MS.) of þe lufre skurgen, naut one on his schonken, aum þeond al his loffiche licome.'
to Garthe; sepile, & cetera; ubi to close.

+ to Garthe wesselle; communicare.

+ Garthe for wesselle; cinctorium, circularis.

Gascoyla (Gascune A.) 5; aquitania, vasconia, nomen patrie.

Gate 7; gradus est nature gressus virium.

* a Gateschadyle (Gateschetyle A.) 8; biuium, diversiclinium, compitum.

+ to Ga to geder; coire.

+ Gawbert 9; jepurgium.

p. 258. 'Garshe in wode or in a knyfe, hoche.' Palsgrave. 'A carsare, hic scarificator.' Wright's Vol. of Vocab. p 195. 'Chigature. A cutting; a gash, cut, garse; a launcing, shredding, slitting.' Cotgrave.

1 In Peacock's Gloss. of Manley & Corringham is given 'Gressoumyns, fines. Lat. gersuma. Dufresne, Gloss. Med. Lat., Spelman, Gloss. Archeolog. Cowl Law Dict. A. S. gersuma, a treasure a fine. "The sayd Abbott and Convent have by theys presents grauntyd ... goodes of outlawyd persones, fynys, or gressoumyns for landes and tenementes, lettyn or to be lettyn." Lease of Scotler Manor, 1537. "Chargeable besides with a certain rent custom or gressum, called the knowing rent," Letters Patent, 1640, in Stockdale's Annals of Cartmel, 66. Cf. Palmer, Perspect. Yarmouth, iii. 33. 'Garsum, a "garsom," a foregift at entring a farm, a Godspenny." Thoresby's Letter to Ray, 1703. In the version of the Jewish law given in the Cursor Mundi, p. 390, l. 6753, it is laid down that 'If thef na gersum has ne gifte He sal be saald.'


5 This I suppose to mean 'to put bands round vessels.' Compare Copbande, and Gyryth of a vesselle. Gervase Markham in his Cheape and Good Husbandry, 1623, p. 170, uses the noun in a somewhat similar meaning: 'taking a Rye sheafe, or Wheatsheafe that is new thrash't, and binding the eares together in one lumpe, put it over the Hive, and as it were thatch it all over, and fixe it close to the House with an old hoope, or garth.' Gard is common with the meaning of a band, or hem on a garment.

6 'Many a nodor ryche vessels,' With wyne of gascoyne and rochelle.' Life of St. Alexius, E. E. Text Society, ed. Furnivall, p. 28.

7 In Havelok, l. 809, we read how he upset 'wel sixtene lades gode, 'Pat he may yeild again his thift, "

8 'Gressus. A pas.' Medulla.


9 'Gawbert. An iron rack for a chimney. Cheshire.' Halliwell. 'Ipopurgium. An aunderyrn.' Medulla. A later hand has added at the end of the line, 'Anglice, A Gawbert.' 'Andelo, vel Andenua, est ferrum supra quod opponuntur ligna in igne, quod alio nomine dicitur hyperpyrgium.' Ducange.
See also Ayenbite of Invy, 207, and Alisaunder, 1620. The word is still in use in the North for a crow-bar, or bar for planting stakes in the ground; see Ray's Gloss, of North Country Words. A. S. gafelc, O. Icel. gyflok. 'Hastile.'

\[\text{Applauda: furfur, bren. Medulla.} \]

The following recipe for the manufacture of this sauce is given in the Liber Cure Cocorum, ed. Morris, p. 29:

\[\text{Gawnccl for pe goso.} \]

\[\text{Take garlek and grynde hit wele forpy. Colour hit with saffon I wot you schalt; Temper hit with water a lytel, perdy; Temper hit up with cow-mylke plo, Put floure perdo and also salt, And sethe hit and serve hit forthe al also.} \]

\[\text{See Gaffe and Giblett. Webster derives the English 'giblet' from O. Fr. gibelet. Wedgewood considers it a diminutive of Fr. gobeau, a bit, morsel. 'Profecium. A gose gibelet.' Orts.} \]

\[\text{Patibulum. A jeget. Medulla. 'For the love that hath i-be betwene vs twoo, I shalle go with the to the iebet.' Gesta Romanorum, p. 130. 'Gibet. A giblet.' Cotgrave.} \]

\[\text{Calamus. A reede; a wheaten or oten straw; a little twigge or gresse, &c.' Cooper. Hence calamo, to gather small bundles of grass, straw, &c.} \]

\[\text{Spado. A geldinge, be it man or beaste.' Cooper. 'Eunucho. To geldyn. Spado. A gelt man. Abestis. A geldare of bestys.' Medulla. 'And thei wenten doun bothe into the watir, Philip and the gelding, and he baptyside hym.' Acts viii. 38. In Trevissa's Higden, vol. v. p. 119, we read, 'Pe meyne of pe palys he clepyd spadones, that is gilded men.' 'Gelded man, or imperfect man. Apocopus; in the Parsian tongue, Eunuuchs.' Huloct.} \]
a Gemow 1; vertinella.
to Gendyr; generare, con-, re-, gi- nere, stipare, con-; versus:
vir generat, muliere parit, sed gnitum uteque.

g a Genderynge; geniture (Coitus A.).

†a Genology; genologia.

Gentylle 2; ingenious, illustris, & cetera; versus:

Strenuus ingenius, illustrius vol genera- sus,
Insignis, preseignis & inclitus,
egregiisque;
Istis patricius, preclarus, nobilis Assint.
Debes predictis Adhibere que preclius istic.

† Procerus, ditus, liberalis; versus:

Est procerum verum [?] virum;
procerum corpus habere.

vn Gentlyle; ignobilis.

Gentlyle men; proceres, medio cor- repto,

†a Gentrylnes or gentis (Gentilnes or gentryce A.).
generositas, ingenuitas.

†a Geometer (Gemitriciañ A.); geo- metria.

Geometry (Gemitry A.); geometria.

George; georgius, nomen proprium.
†a Gerarchie 3; gerarchia, i. sacer principatus.
a Gerfaucon 5; herodius.

1 A Gemow, such as Egyptians use to hang at their ears, stalagnium. A little ring gemow, annellus. Gimow or henge of a door.' Baret. In the Morte Arthur we read—'Joynter and gemows, he jogges in sondyre.' l. 2893;

where the meaning evidently is joints and fastenings. Howell, 1660, speaks of the 'Gimmews or yoynets of a spurr.' Gimmow or ringe to hange at ones eare as the Egyptians haue. Statogimum, Inauris. Gymmow of a dore. Vertebr, Vertibilum.' Huloet. 'Annelet qu'on met au droigt, a gimmew.' Hollyband. See Halliwell s. v. Gemel and Gimmace.

2 Very common in the sense of noble, honourable; thus Chaucer describes the knight as 'a verry perffight gentil knight,' and in the Prologue to the Wyf of Bathe, 257, thus defines a gentil man—

'Loke who that is most vertuous alway,
Prive and pert, and most endenthy ay
To do the gentil dedes that he can,
Tak him for the grettest gentil man.'

Cotgrave gives 'Gentil. Gentile; affable; courteous; gallant; noble; &c.'

3 Gentria is gentleness or nobility of birth or disposition; thus in the Arcen Rivele, p. 168, we read—'Louerd, seiñ Seinte Peter . . . we wulle foluwen pe isce muckle gener- tise of jine largesse:' and in Sir Degrevant, ed. Halliwell, l. 481,

'Y lette ffor my gentroise
To do swych roberyse.'

See also Robert of Gloucester, p. 66, 'Generositias. Gentylnes.' Medulla. 'Generosus. Noble; comynge of a noble rase; a gentilman bore; excellent; courageous; of a gentle and goode kynde.' Cooper. In P. Flowman, B. xiv. 181, we find—

'Convirtintini ad me et salvi critis:
bus in genere of his gentrise Ihesu cryst seyde.'

See also the Destruction of Troy, ed. Donaldson & Panton, 131—

'This Jason, for his gentris, was joyfull till all:' and Early English Poems, ed. Furnivall, p. 69, l. 136, where we read—

'Pe prince hire nom & hire biket: to lete hire go alyue,
& for hire noble gentise: habbe hire to wyue.'

Chaucer, Prologue to Wyf of Bathe, 290, uses the form gentere—

'Her may ye se wel, how that gentere
Is nought annexid to possessioun.'

4 Gerarchia: sacer princeps. Medulla. Evidently gerarchia is for hierarchia, which Ducange defines by 'Archeepiscopus; hierarche, archetsque.' W. Dunbar in the Thrissill and the Rois uses the term Cherarchy, which more nearly approaches the original.

a Gerinalle; breviarium, libellus est.

†a Gerundyfe; gerundium; gerundivus.

* a Gesarme; gesa.

Geserne of A gosse (A.).

| a Gesylyne (Gesseyling A.) | An
erulus |
|---------------------------|---------|
| a Gest; hospes, hospita, conuiu.

†a Gestynyngge; hospitalitas.

*Gete; gagates.

to Gett; vbi to gendyr (A.).

---

1 A Journal or Diary. 'Diurnium: liber continens acta dierum singulorum; journal.'

Ducange. 'Diurnum. A booke or regester to note thyngez dayly done; a journall.' Cooper. P. has 'Jurnalle, lytly boke. Diurnale.' 'A Calendar or day-book. Diarium, Ephemeris.'

Littleton. See also Tury nale.

2 'Gerundium. A gerundyff. Medulla.'


'Tak the gysarne of a hare, and stampe it, and temper it with water, and gyf it to the seke man or womane at dryynke.' Here the meaning appears to be garbage.

4 'Anceruslus. A goeslyng.' Cooper. 'A goselyn.' Medulla. 'Hic Anceruslus; a goeslyng.' Wright's Vocab. p. 220. 'Guslygne. Anceruslus.' Hulot.


See also Jamieson, s. v. 'Ne makez ye none gystnynges.' Ancerlus Rivel, p. 414. In Rauf Coilsear, ed. Murray, 973-5, we are told how Rauf founded a hospice 'Euer mare perpetually That all that wantis harbery In the name of Sanct July, Suld have gestnyng.'

And in the Gesta Romanorum, p. 19, we read—'in þa weye were iiij, knytyts, for to re-

freshe, and calle to gestenyng or to ostery, all that went by that way.' So in the Cursor Mundi, ed. Morris, p. 656, l. 11456, when the Wise Men of the East came to Bethlehem—

'Word cum til herod pe kyng And þat tun gestenyng had numnum.'

'Þat þar was suilke kynges cunnun, Hengest com to þan kynge, & had him gystynge.' Lasmam, i. 172.

See also Alisaunder, 1779; and Cursor Mundi, p. 166, l. 2770, and 674, l. 11750. A S. gest, gest, gist, a guest.

6 In the Ode to Sayne John (pr. in Relig. Pieces, &c., from the Thornton MS. E. E. Text Soc. ed. Perry), p. 87, the Saint is addressed as 'the gete or germandir gente, As isaper, the iewelle of gentille perry,' and in the description of the Duke's house in Sir Degrevant we are told that it had 'Alle þe wallus of gete, With gaye gablettes and gretie.' l. 1401.

See Harrison's Descript. of England, ed. Furnivall, ii. 77, where he refers to the use of powdered jet as a test of virginity, and adds—'there is some plente of this commoditie in Darbieshire and about Barwik whereof rings, salts, small cups, and sundrie trifling totes are made.' He derives the name Gayates from 'Gagas a citic and ricer in Silicia, where it growth in plentiful manner. Charles the fourth emperour of that name glased the church withall that standeth at the fall of Tangra, but I cannot imagine what light should enter therby. The writers also diuide this stone into fufe kinds, of which the one is in colour like vnto lion tawni, another straked with white veines, the third with yellow lines, the fourth is garled with durer colours, among which some like drops of blowd (but those come out of Inde) and the fift shining bläce as anie rauen's feather.' See also A. Boorde, ed. Furnivall, p. 80, where, inter alia, he recommends gete stone powdered as a specific for stone in the bladder. Halliwell quotes the following curious recipe from the Thornton MS. leaf 324:—'For to gare a woman say what thou askes hir. Tak a stane that is called a gagate, and lay it on hir lette pape whero scho sleips, that scho wiet not, and if the stane be gude, alle that thou askes hir salle scho say whatever scho has done.'

A similar one is printed in Relig. Antiq. i. 53. 'A stone that is callid gagates ... it is black as gemmes ben ... . hit brenmeth in water & quenchith in oyle, and as to his myght, yf the stone be froetd and chauffed hit holdeth (read holdeth) what hym neyghth.'

Caxton, Descript. of Britain, 1480, p. 5.

7 'Befor pat he was geten and forth broght.' Prick of Conscience, 443.

O. Icel. geta, to produce.
to Gett; *ubi to purchesse (A.).

a Giande; *gigans.
†a Giandes fyghte; *gigantimancia.

a Gibett; *Aculeus, eculeus, patubi-

um.

a Giblott (Gyblett A); *profectum.

a Gide; *index.

to Gyde; indicare

to Gife; committere, donare, con-

ferre, con-, dare, duputare, duere, 
exhibire, inpenderne, inpensare, 
largiri, numerare, re-, prebere, 
reddere, rependere, solvere, delar-
giri, tradere, tribuere.

to Gife a-gayne; *redonare.

†to Gife a drynke; *potare.

†to Giffe abowtte; *circumdare, cir-

cumstipare.

†to Giffe to kepe; commendare, 
committere, deponere, tradere.

†to Giffe stede; *cedere, locum dare.

a Giffer; *dator, donator, largitor, 
munerarius.

thyenge Gyffen to kepe (A. Gyffinge 
to kepe A); *depositum.

a Gyfte; collatio; *collatius parti-
cipium; cordana; *gree, datum, 
dacio, donum est dantis, munus 
accipientis, munera deo offeruntur, donacio, donarium, gratia, munus, 
munusculum; datius, donativus 
participia.

†a Gift berer; doniferus, munifer.

†a Gilder; *laqueus, pedux pedum 
est.

†to Gilder; *laqueare, illaqueare, ir-

retire.

a Gile; *fraus, & cetera; *ubi fals-

hede.

†a Gilefatte; *Acromellarium.

---

1 See also Fighete of Giandes.
2 See also Gebett, above.
3 See Gebylott, above.
4 A literal translation of the Latin *circumdare, to surround.
40, we are told that in saying of prayers a priest must not *gyue stede wylfully without 
nde by herynge or by seyng, or in any other wyse to eny thynge whereby he is distrachte 
frwynde and aduertence of the seruyce that he saith.'
6 Read *cordana: see Mark vii. 11.
7 A Guild or association of persons either following the same trade or profession, or 
associated for ecclesiastical purposes. See *English Gilds, their Statutes and Customs,' 
8 In *Eng. Met. Homilites, ed. Small, p. 69, we read—

*He saw how all the erty was sprede, Man's saull, als a fouler

*Wyt pantre bandes, and *gylders blake, *Tas foules wyt *gylder and panter.'

That Saturnas had layd to take

men pat he hap *gildrid.' In the Gesta Romanorum, p. 308, we find *in laqueum Diaboli, 
rendered by *'in the gilder of the devel,' The verb occurs in the Cursor Mundi, p. 546, 
1. 9479—

*Now es man gildred in iuels all, His sum sin has mad him thrall.'

*In his *gildert night and dai Meke him selven sal ho ai.' *E. Eng. Psalter, Ps. ix. 31.

In Mr. Robinson's Whitby Gloss. (E. D. Soc.) is given—*Gilders, nooses of horsehair upon 
lines stretched within a hoop, for catching birds on the snow. The breed-bait is attempted 
through the loops, which entangle the birds by the legs when they rise up to fly, Also 
found in Ryan's Collection. *The gilder of disparacium.' Thornton MS. leaf 21. See also 
to Trapp with a gylder, hereafter.

9 See P. Gylde. In the Inventory of Roland Stavely of Gainsburgh, 1551, we find 
a 'lead, a mashefatt, a gylfatt with a sooke xv.' See also Mr. C. Robinson's Glossary of 
Mid-Yorkshire, s. v. *Guilevat, and Ray's North Country Words, s. v. *Guifat.' In the 
brewhouse of Sir J. Fastolf at Caistor, according to the inventory taken in 1459, there 
were *xij ledys, j mesynfate (mash-tub), and j yelfate.' Thomas Hapham of York in 
1341 bequeathed *unam plumbum, unam cunam, quae vocatur mashefat, et duas parvas 
cunas quae vocantur gylefattes, duas kymelyns, et duas parvos barellos.' Testament. Ebor. 
i. 3. See also note to Dische benke, above.
†a Gille 1; vallis.
a Gille of a fische; branchia.
Gilty; reatus, & cetera; vbi A trispas.
†a Gilly (Gyler A.) 2; prestigium.
*a Giltie 3; suella.
to Gille; Aware, de-, crisare, subereare.
Gilty; conscious, criminous, culpabilis, increpabilis, reprehensibilis, vituperabilis, reus.

†a Giltynge; Apocrisis, deAuracio.
Gimlett 4.
Ginger 5; zinsiber, zinzebrum.
to Gingolle 6.
†a Ginner of ye fishe 7; branchia.
to Girde; Accingere, & cetera; vbi to belte.
a Girdelle; zona, & cetera; vbi a belte.
†a Girdiller; zonarius, corrigiarius.
†to Girin 8; vbi to mowe.

—

1 'As he gleode thurgh the gille by a gate syde.' Destruction of Troy, 13529. 'The grattus of Galway, of greuys and of gillus.' Anwers of Arthur, xxxiii. 2. 'Gill, a breach, or hollow descent in a hill.' Kennett MS. Lansd. 1033. The word is still in use in Yorkshire for a glen or dell, and in Sussex is applied to a rivulet or beck. See Ray's Gloss. 'Gill. A small strait glen. Gill. A steep, narrow glen; a ravine. It is generally applied to a gully whose sides have assumed a verdant appearance in consequence of the grass growing.' Icel. gil, a ravine, a gully. Gawain Douglas in his Prologue to the 8th book of the Æneid, p. 239 bk. l. 18, has—

As I grunche at that grume, and gisnyt about,
I gryppit graithlie the gil,
And every modwyrt lil;
And Stewart, in his trans. of Boece, iii. 98, has—

'Onto the number of ten thousand men,
Dalie he led our mony gill and glen.'

2 In Bartholomew's Description of the World, amongst the other prevalent evils are mentioned 'gilry and falshede.' Priecie of Conscieince, 1176.

Mony a shrue ther is
And proves oft with thaire gilry
On nytys and als on day,
How thay myst men betrey.'

In Metrical Homilies, ed. Small, p. 131, we are told how Gehazi

In his hous hid ful rathe
The siluer and the robes bathe.
Bot his maister, thorou prophecye
Wist al his dede and his gilry.

'Prestigio. To tregetyn or gylyn.' Medulla.

A spayed sow. A word still in use. In the Linc. Medical MS. leaf 312, is a recipe in which we are told—'Tak unto the mane the galle of the galte, and to the womane the galle of the gill.'

'Hie nefrendis. Anglice, A gylt.' Wright's Vol. of Vocab. p. 204. A.S. gille. See also Galte, above.

Libbers haue for libbinge of pigges, pennys, a pece for the gilles, and half pence a pece for the gowtes or bore pigges.' Henry Best, Farming and Account Books, 1641. Surtees Soc. Vol. 33, p. 141.

Bore pyggge swyne sow sylte sow-pig
'Aper, porcellus, porcus, sus, scropha, suilla.' Wright's Vol. of Vocab. p. 177.

The diminutive of Wimble. 'Gimbelet. A gimlet or piercer.' Cotgrave. See Wymbyle, below.

5 'Ne makeden heo neuer strenche of gingivure ne of gedewal, ne of clou de gilofre.' Ancren Riche, p. 370. Gingerbread is mentioned in the Liber Albus, p. 224, as one of the most important imports of England in the 13th century.

6 To jingle. In his Prologue to the Cant. Tales, Chaucer says of the Monk,

And whan he rood, men mighte his bride heere
Gynyle in whistlying as cleere,
And eke as lowde as doth the chapel belle.' l. 170.

'To gingil, tinnire.' Manip. Vocab.

7 See Gille of a fische, above. Jamieson gives 'Gynners. The same with ginnes. Ginnes. The gills of a fish.'

8 'Gim, vide grinne.' Baret. 'To gerne, ringere.' Manip. Vocab. Compare 'And gaped like a gulf when he did gerne.' Spenser, Faerie Queene, v. xii. 15. A. S. gremnian. See Jamieson, s. v. Ginr.

With sic thrawing and sic thristing, Sic gyrynyng, granyng, and so gret a noysis.'

Barbour's Bruce, ed. Skeat, xiii. 156. See also ibid. iv. 322.
†A Gyser; Geæa, vbi geserne (A.).
a Girstelle; cartilago.
†A Gyrythe of a vesselle; Instata (A.).
to Glad; exhilerare, hilarare, letificare.
to be Glade; exhilerare, & cetera; vbi
to joy.
*Gladyē; gladiolus, quedam harba.
†a Glaye; brauium (braveta qui
dat, vel qui accepti brauium A.).
†a Glaye wynner; braveta.
Gladly; gratis.
*Glary; Albumen, & cetera (A.).
†a Glass of ringynge or trum- 
pynge \(^1\); classicum.

†a Glasier; vitrarius.

†to Glasse a knyffe; polire, Eru- 
biginare, &cetera; ubi to polyché 
or clene (A.).

Glasse; hialum, saphirus, medio cor- 
repto, vitrum; vitreus, hialicus 
& hicacus per sincopam; (versus : 
\(\{\)Sol penitrat vitrum, vestes pur- 
gat bene nitrum A.).

†A Gled 2; miluus.

†to Gle 3; limare.

†a Glebe; gleba.

*\(\text{a} \) Gleer; limus (obliquus A.), strabo; 
limus.

†to Gle 4; Aristare, conspicare & 
-ri, despicari.

*\(\text{a} \) Glene; Arista, Aristella, conspic. 
a Glener; Aristator, conspicator.

Gent 6.

†Glett 6; viscositas.

---

1 This is apparently a corruption of the Latin Classicum. Duncange gives 'Claxum. Pulsatio tympanarum pro mortuis; glas funèbre; ol. clas:' and Cotgrave has 'Clas: see 
Glas. Glas. Noise, crying, howling; also a knell for the dead.' See Peel.

2 'Gleda a byrde, escoufe.' Palsgrave. Cotgrave has 'Milan royal. The ordinary kite 
or gread. Escoufe. A kite, puttocke or glead.' Still in common use in the North. A.S. 
glida, O. Icel. gleða. See Thomas of Erceldoune, ed. Murray, 560. 'Miluus. A 
puttock.' Medulla.

'Gledes and buzzards weren hem by, White moles, and puttockes token her place.' 
The Complaint of the Ploughman, pr. in Wright's Political Poems, i. 344.

'Lyke as quhen that the greaty glede on hycht 
Skummand vp in the are oft turnish hs flycht.'

G. Douglas, Ephedus, Bk. xiii. p. 455. l. 43.

'Miluus, glida.' Gloss. MS. Cott. Cleop. A. iii. l. 76. 'Fitzherbert in his Boke of Hus- 
bandry, l. 49:' cautions reare of fowls 'when they haue brought forth their byrdes to 
se that they be well kepte from the gledy, crowes, fully martes & other vermin.' 
Hec Miluus A\(^{4}\), glede.' Wright's Vol. of Vocab. p. 188. 'Miluus, glida.' Aelfric's Gloss. 
ibid. p. 29.

3 'Gly, glee. To look asquint. Lincoln. Limis seu contortis oculis instant Strabonis 
Alverarie has 'to glie or looke askue ouerthwart.' 'To glee or glye, lippire.' Manip. Vocab. 
Glye, or loke a skope: transuertere hirquos.' Halict. Jamieson has 'To gley, glye, v. n. 
To squint. Gley, s. A squint. Gleyd, gleid, glyd, pp. Squint-eyed.' 
'Limus: obliquus, distortus Strabo. A wronglokere.' Medulla. Stroba is rendered in the Nomina 
la a woman glyande,' and Strabo by a gliere. See Wright's Vol. of Vocab. p. 225. In the 
Cursor Mundi, p. 228, we are told that Jacob wished to have Rachel for his wife, and 
'Je eldier sister he for-sock, 
For sco gleied, als sais the bok.' Cotton MS. l. 3861; 
where the Fairfax MS. reads, 
'Je elder suster he for-soke 
Gleande ho was for-sop of loke.'

The word is wrongly explained in Halliwell; see s. v. Glied. Compare to Glymer, below.

4 'Glean, a sheaf of hemp.' Peacock's Gloss. of Manley, &c. 'Arista. An avene 
of corn or a gleane. Conspecto To gleyn.' Medulla. Cotgrave gives 'Glane. A gleaning; 
also the corne thes gleane or left for the gleane. Glane. To gleane; to picke up eares 
of corne after the reapers.' 'A glane: conspecta.' Nominale. Compare Gly, below.

5 Probably a slip for glent, a glance or a stroke. See Morte Arthure, l. 3863: 'For 
glent of golopynng glede be they nener.' Or the word may be for glent, the p.p. of to 
glean, still in use in Lincolnshire. Mr. Peacock, in his Glossary of Manley, &c., also gives 
'To glent. To glimmer.'

6 In Hampole's Pricie of Conscience, l. 456, we read— 
'Par dwellid man in a myrk dunege, 
What he had na other fode 
And in a fould sted of corupeion, 
Bot wlatson glet and loper blode.'

The Addit. MS. 11305, reads the last line as follows—

'Bot lothsom glette and filthe of blode.'

See also Alisaundre, 4491, and Alliterative Poems, ed. Morris, i. 1059, ii. 365, and iii. 269. 
O. Norse gleta, wet. Fr. glette. Scotch glit, pus. O. Eng. glat, moist, slippery. Wyclif, 
Wks. ed. Arnold, iii. 32, speaks of 'vile glat pat stoppip breep.'
†Gletty; viscosus.
to Glymer; sublucere, lucubreare.
†A Glymvr; luscus, limus, & cetera; vbi to glee (A.).
a Glymerynge; lucubra, lucubrum.
†Gloy; spicamentum.
to Glore

to Glorifie; glorificare.
*to Glosse*; vbi to fage.
to Glose; glosare, glosulare.
A Glyosse; glosa, glosula (A.).
†to Glose; 7; superciliiare.
Glew; gluten, glutinum, glutinarius.

1 Amongst the 'several disorders and degrees amongst our idle vagabonds,' Harrison enumerates 'Demanders for glimmer or fire.' Descript. of Eng. i. 219. For a full account of this class of beggars see Harman on Vagabondes, ed. Furnivall, p. 61. 'Glymring of lyght, lueur, eseler.' Palsgrave. 'Lucubro. To wakyn or glomeryn.' Medulla. 'To glimmer. To blink, to wink. Glim. Blind. Glimme. The person who is blindfolded in the sport of Blindman's Buff.' Jamieson.

2 'To glome. To look askance or asquint.' Jamieson. The Medulla renders luscus by one 'pat hath but on eye, or purplynd.' 'Lusces. Porblonynde.' Cooper. Cf. 'Estblouir les yeux: to glimmer the eies, to dazell.' Hollyband. See to Gleie, and compare to Glimo, below.

3 'Gloy. (1) The withered blades stripped off from straw. (2) Oaten straw. To gloy. To give grain a rough thrashing.' Jamieson. 'Glu de fourre. A bundle of straw.' Cotgrave. Compare Gleone, above. 'The chymnyas calendar, Quahais rufis laitly ful rough thekit war With stra or glow [culmo] by Romulus the wight.'

G. Douglas, Aeneados, viii. p. 504, l. 29.

4 'To stare, to leer. Palsgrave, Acolastus, has 'Why glore thyn eyes in thy heade? Why waggeth thou thy head as though thou were very angry?' In Morte Arthure, 1074, we find—'Thane glopede the glotone and gloredé vn-fair.' In Allit. Poems, B. 849, the word occurs in the sense of looking terrified, staring in fright: 'Pegod man glyfte with pat glam & gloped for noyse,' and the noun is used in the same sense in the Towneley Myst. p. 146: 'O, my hart is ryssand in a glope.' Compare also Cursor Mundi, 11611: 'Quen iesus sau þaïm glopend be.' O. Icel. glupa, to stare. In the Northern Counties we still find to glop, or gloppen used for to be amazed.

5 'Hys wyfe came to hym yn hye, And began to kysse hym and to glosye.' MS. Cantab. Ff. ii. 38, leaf 132.

'So fare þe cherl glosed, Þat þe child com of þe caue, & his cryenge stînt.'

William of Palerne, 60.

'Adulor. To glosyn.' Medulla. See also note to Page.

6 'Hampole tells us—

'Some clerkes says, als þe glose telles, Bot þe host of onticrist.'

Pricke of Conscience, 4473.

In the Sompnoore's Tale, the Friar says he has just preached a sermon

'Nought al after the text of holy wryt, Glosynig is a ful glorious thing certayn,
For it is hard for sow as I suppose,
For letter sleth, so as we clerkes sayn.
And therfor wil I teche sow ay the glose.


'To look gloomy or sourly. Kennett has 'to gloom, to frown, to be angry, to look sourly and severely.' Compare Glymvr, above. Still in use in Yorkshire; see Capt. Harland's Gloss. of Swaledale, s. v. Glim. 'To gloom, gloom. To look morose or sullen: to frown; to have a cloud on one's aspect.' Jamieson. In the Romanant of the Rose, 4356, we find gloime, and Halliwell quotes from the Thornton MS. 'Glommele als he war ware.'

'To gloume, froune, caperare fromen,' Manip. Vocab.

'Sir, I trow thai be dom som tyne were fulle melland,
Welle ye se how thy glom.'

Towneley Mysteries, p. 320.

'I glome, I loke under the brouse or make a louyng countenance. Je rechike. It is a sower wyfe, she is ever glomynge: est me sure, or amere femme, elle rechike toujours. Glumme a sowerloke, rechike.' Palsgrave. In Coverdale's Bible, Matth. xvi. 3 is rendered as follows: 'In y morynge ye saye, 'It wil be foule wedder to daye for the skye is reed and gloometh.' Surrey in his Praise of Mean and Constant Estate speaks of 'a den unclean . . . whereat disdain may glome.' In the form glum the word is very common.
to Glew; glutinare, con-, de-, lin-
er.

a Gleur; glutinarius.
a Glufe ¹; cirotheca.
a Gluer; cirothecarius.
†a Glufery; cirothecarium.
†a Glew pott ²; glutinarium.

a Glutton ³; Ambro, catilio, copro-
medo, degulator, devorator, dis, 
draco, epulo, epulaticus qui tota 
die epulis intendit, epulonus, estor, 
-rix, gluto, gulo, gusto, lurco ⁴; 
lurconius participium; nebulo, 
nepos, parasitaster, parasitus, 
vorator.

a Gluttony; Amplestria, castrimargia, 
comessacio, commessacio, crapu-
leri gula, gulositas, luxus.
†to do Gluttony; crapulari, ex-, lur-
care ⁵, vorare, de-.
†Glutery ⁶; Ambroininus, castrimar-
giosus, commestuosus, edax, gulo-
sus, ingluuiosus.

*to Gnaste ⁷; fremere est furorem 
mentis esque ad vocis tumultum 
exitare, con-, in-, fremescere, con-, 
-jn-, fremere est proprie dentes 
concurre, con-, in-, frendescere, 
stridere, dentibus concurre, vel 
compremere, vel collidere.
†like to Gnaste; fremebundus.
a Gnastyng; fremor, frendens, stri-
dens.
†a Gnatte; eulex, zintala.
†a Gnate nett; canopeum, zintalicu-
um.
to Gnaw; demoliri, exedere, rodere, 
cor-, E-.
†a Gnaver; rosor.

G ante O.

God; messias, sother, emanuel, sa-
boath, adonay, unigentius, via, 
vita, manus, omunion ⁸, prin-

¹ From Swedish dial. glomma, to stare.' Skeat, Etymol. Dict. 'Glumme, or be sore of 
countenance. Vide in frowne and scowle. Glumminge, or sore of countenance. Super-
cillosus.' Huloet. 'Owre syre syttes ... & glommbes ful lytel.' Allit. Poems, C. 94.
² See Liber Albus, p. 600, where directions are given for burning all 'false cirotece' 
gloves. At p. 737 of the same work is mentioned a Guild of Glovemakers. In the 
Dictionarius of John de Garlande, pr. in Wright's Vol. of Vocab. p. 124, the following 
curious derivation is given 'cirothecariit: dicuntur a cirotica, et illud a ciro, quod est 
manus, et tecon, quod est tributum, quia attribuitur manu,' the true derivation, of course, 
being from χειπ, a hand and θηκη, a case or covering. *Hic seroticarius, Aec glower, ibid. 
P. 194.
³ At the top of the page in a later hand is written: hoc glutinum, Ae. glewe.
⁴ 'Catilones. Lickedishes; gluttons. Lurco. A gulligutte.' Cooper.
⁵ MS. barco.
⁶ To lurch, devoure, or eate greedily: ingurgito.' Baret. See Tusser, p. 178, stanza 7, 
and Bacon's Essays, xlv.
⁷ Perhaps a mistake of the scribe for gluternus. But gluternesse occurs in Ormulum 
frequently, and Wyclif has, 'po sixte synne of these seven is called glotorye . . . . Glotorye 
falles jen to mon, when he takes mete or drink more jen profites to his sole.' Works, ed. 
Arnold, iii. 155. Tcel. glut, extravagance. Wyclif, Levit. xi. 30, speaks of the 'mygal, 
that is a beeste born trecherous to bigile, and moist glosterer.'
⁸ In Metrical Homilies, ed. Small, p. 128, we are told that 
'Quen Satenas sal Iowes quenen 
In oner mirkenes, thar saret greting 
See also P. of Conscience, 7338. 'Frendeo. To gnastyn.' Medulla. Wyclif, Isaiah v. 29, 
has 'he shal gnasten' as the translation of frendet. 'I gnast with the tethe. I make a noyse 
by reason I thruste one tothe upon another. Je grine des dens. He gnasted with the tethe 
that a man myght have herde him a stones caste. Gnastynge of the tethe, striderr, grinece-
ment.' Palsgrave.
⁹ Gr. ὑμοῦσαν, from ὑμός, the same, and ὁμία, essence, being; opposed to ὑμοῦσιος, or of 
like being or nature, a definition applied to our Lord by certain heretics in the 4th century.
Godede; deitas, divitas, numen, maiestas.

†a Goffe ⁵; vbi a godedefader.
a Goioun ⁴; gobio.
†a Goke (A Goke, A Gotoo A.) ⁶; cuculus; curvca est Auis que nutrit cuculum.

Golde; Aurum, crisis grece, elitropium, obrisum.
of Golde; Aureus, Aurulentus, plenus Auro, crisus.
a Golde finche; Acredula, carduelis, lacina, genitiano-e.
a Golde smythe; Aursiaber, Aurifer.
†A Goldemyne (A.);
Golde wyre; filum Aureum.
†Golde Fynere (A.).
†a Golde worme ⁶; noctiluca.
†a Gome ⁷; vbi Agmoder.
a Goshauke ⁸; Ancipiter vel Accipiter, falco, herodius, gruarius.
a Gospelle; evangelium; evan[ge]licus participium.
†a Gospeller ⁹; evangliesta.
a Gowne; toga, epitogium; togatus participium.

1 Representing Greek α.  
2 'Filiola, a goddoutere. Filiolus. A godsone.' Medulla.
3 'These things being thus, when he liketh hymselfe well, and weneth he jesteth as properly as a camel daunseth, in calling it my faith, and the Popes faith, and the diuels faith, euery man I wene that wel marketh the matter, wyll be likely to cal his proper scoffe but a very cold conceit of my goffe, that he found and took vp at sottes hoff.' 1532. Sir T. Moro. 'Confutation of Tyndale.' Works. 1557. fol. 711. col. 1.
4 'Goujon. A gudgeon-fish; also the pin which the truckle of a pully runneth on; also the gudgeon of the spinele of a wheele; any Gudgeon.' Cotgrave. 'A Googen. Gobius, Gobio. Principiun cieae gobiue esse solet. Gooeouns wonte to be the beginning of supper. Inhio. To gape gooeone-like, which is as wide as his chappes will let him.' Withals. 'A gogeone-fish, gobio.' Manip. Vocab. 'Gobio : a gujon.' Wright's Vol. of Vocab. p. 97.
5 A Goke is still the common name for the Cuckoo in the North. See Jamieson, s. v.
'Th'ere galede the gowke one greuee fulle lowde.' Morte Arther, 927.
A. S. yeac, O. Icel. gauker.
6 'The glow-worm. Bareet gives 'Globerd or glowerme, cicindila, nociluca,' and Huloc 'goberdre or glowerme, lampyria.' 'Nociluca est vermis lucens per noctem.' Medulla. 'Cicindela, se gliaagenda wibba.' Aelffire's Gloss. in Wright's Vocab. p. 23. 'Hec inceleula, Arte: glide-worme.' ibid. p. 190.
7 'Commere, f. A she-gossip, or godmother; a gomme.' Cotgrave. 'There was the Tiran with his federys doun. To byrdis for his outrageous Rauyne.' And grey, I mene the goshawk, that doth pyne
8 'Thank Gabriel cam, the gospeller seith the same, Brought gladdest tydynges that evir was of pees.' Wright's Political Poems, ii. 211. See also Early Metrical Homilies, ed. Small, p. 47. Wyclif, Isaiah xli. 27, &c.
†a Gowrede; cuconer vel cucumis.
†pe Gowte; gutta, guttula diminu-
tium, ciragra manuum est, po-
dagra pedum est.

G ante R.

a Grace; gratia, carisma manus, caris grece.
Gracious; gratiosus, grasisitosas.
a Graffe; surculus.
to Graffe; inserere, surculare.
a Graffynde; insicium.
†a Graffyngyme; insicio.
a Grahounde (A Grahowond A.); leporarius.

Gray; abtidus (gelidus A.); gilus, glaucus.

Gray hared; canus.
†to be Gray hared; canere, in-, can-
escere, in-.
a Graile (Grayle A.); gradole.
a Graynes of hare; canicies vel cani-
tudo.

†Graynas; granellum, quedam species est.
Gramary (Gramour A.); grammatic;
grammaticus & grammaticalis par-
ticipia.
†to lerñ Gramere; grammatisare.
a Gramarien; grammaticus.
to Gran (Grane A.); suspirare.
†a Grapas; foca, piscis est.
*to Grape; Attractare, Attrectare,
con-, palpare, palpitare.

1 This disease is mentioned by Hampole, who says that in Purgatory—
‘Som sal haf in alle þair lymmes about,
For sleuth, als þe þapagre and þe gout.’

Pricie of Conscience, 2992.

In the Cursor Mundi, ed. Morris, p. 678, l. 11831, epilepsy is called ‘the falland gute.’ Cf. 
Knotty, below.

3 A. S. græghund, from Icel. greyhundr.
‘Payynmes, turkies, and suriens,
That as a larke fro a hauke doth fie,
Tristre is þer sit mid þe greahundes forte kepen þe hearde.’ Ancren Riwle, p. 332.

4 ‘Graduel. A Masse-booke, or part of the Masse, invented by Pope Celestine in the year
430.’ Cotgrave. See Nares, s. v.

5 ‘Graine de Paradis: Graines of Paradise; or, the spice which we call Graines.’ Cotgrave.
‘Graynes, spices; cardinonium.’ Manip. Vocab.

6 ‘Crye and bray and grase I myght wele.’ De Deguilleville’s Pilgrimage, MS. John’s
Coll. Camb. leaf 134.
‘Here my throwe or I be tane,
Many of your gestis salle grane.’ Thornton MS. leaf 133.

He is ofte seke and ay grannand.’ Pricie of Cons. 799. ‘Granes ipe eche grure of helle,
Hatt Meidenhad, 47. A.S. granian.

7 The grampus. In the Paston Letters, ed. Gairdner, iii. 347, we find—‘whalle, sales,
sturion, porpays or grapeys.’ See also the Liber Cure Coororum, ed. Morris, p. 45.
‘With mysud onyons and no more, 
To serve on fysshe day with grappays.’

Phoca. Virgil. A sea-calle; as some thyake a Scale, which is fish and breedeth on
lanta.’ Cooper.

8 ‘To grape, palpare. Manip. Vocab. Amongst the paines of Hell, fourteen in number, specified by Hampole, Pricie of Conscience, 6566, the sixth is
‘Swa mykel myrknæs,
Pat it may be graped, swa thilk it es.’
See also ibid. l. 6904, ‘so þicke is prinne þe costume þat me hire mei græpin.’ O. E.
Homilies, i. 251. See also Wyclif, Exodus, x. 21; and cf. Milton’s ‘palpable darkness.’
Par. Lost, xii. 188.

‘Pan answerd to him Peter and Jon,
And said, ‘Parof es wonder none,
Forwhe þou trowed ought, Thomas,
pat oure lord Ithnes resin was,
Untille þou saw his blody side,
And graped within his wonde wide.’

MS. Harl. 4196, leaf 173.

It was also used in the sense of examining into, testing; thus the Sompnour, Chaucer tells
us, having picked up a ‘fewe termes’ of Latin, made a great show of his learning,
‘But who so couthe in other thing him grope,
Thanne hadd he spent al his philosophie.’
Cant. Tales, Prologue, 644.

In Myrc’s Instructions for Parish Priests, 912, the Confessor when with a penitent is to
‘freyne hym þus and grope hym soire, &c.’ A.S. grapian. Compare also Ancren Riwle,
†a Grape 1; Apiana, botrus, passa, racemus, uva, uudadominium.
†a Grape kynnelle; Acinus, Acinum, feciinum.
†A Grape 2; vbi forke; tridens (A.).
*A grater 3; Micartonium.

a Grave; bustulum; versus:

†Est mausoleum, poliandrum, tumba, sequelrum,
Sarcogaus, bustum, tumulus vel piramis, vuna
Dans monimenta necis, congruitur his monumentum.

†bustum vbi cadauera sunt com-busta, monumentum quod
mentes moneat, tumulus est
terre congeries super mortum, Sepulcrum est in quo
reliquie defunctorum reponi solent.

p. 314—unaneae, puruh pen abbodes groponge, he hit seide & deide sone þerefer.'
Trevisa in his trans. of Barthol. de Propriet. Rerum, iii. 16, says that of our senses 'he
laste and þe moste byoustous of all is groponge' [sensus tactus grossior cat omnibus]; and
again, xvii. 52, he speaks of ebony as 'smoþe in groponge' [labens tactum leuem]. See
also Sir Ferumbras, 1388; 'fan gropede he eury wounde;' and Chaucer, C. T. G. 1236.

76. See Bob of groppys. *Apiana uae. Muscadel or muscadine grapes.' Gouldman.

2 Grap, Grape. A dung fork, a three-pronged fork.' Jamieson. In Wills & Inventories
of the Northern Counties (Surtees Society) vol. ii. p. 171, are enumerated 'two gads
of yerne viij,' two long wayne blyads, a howpe, a payr of old wheel, thre temes, a skekkil, a
kowter, a soke, a muk fowe, a groayne, 2 yerne fork, 9 ashilltresse, and a plowe, xxv.'

In another hand at the top of the page.

* In P. Plowman, B. xi. 67, we read—

'Pere a man were crystened, by kynde he shulde be buryed,
Or where he were parisshe, rist þere he shulde be grauen.'

'There amyddis his brotherin twelve
They him be-gueuen, as he desired him-selfe.'

See also Sir Ferumbras, l. 512. 
Lonelich's Holy Grail, ed. Furnivall, li. 121.

5 *I graue in stone or in any metall as a workeman dothe. Je graue. He graveh as well
as any man dothe in all sortes of metall.' Palsgrave.


Vocab. See also Gudame and Gudaye.

7 See P. Plowman, B. xvii. 71, and Chaucer, Milleres Tale, 3668, where the Carpenter
we are told was

'Wont for tymber for to goo

And dwelone at the Graunge a day or two.'

on which the editor notes—'Grange is a French word, meaning properly a barn, and was
applied to outlying farms belonging to the abbeys. The manual labour on these farms
was performed by an inferior class of monks, called lay-brothers, who were excused from
many of the requirements of the monastic rule (see Picory, Eccles. Hist.), but they were
superintended by the monks themselves, who were allowed occasionally to spend some
days at the Grange for that purpose. See Schipmann's Tale.' At the Reformation many
of the Monasteries were turned into Granges: thus in Skelton's Colin Clout we read—

'Howe 30 brake the dedes wylles,
Turne monasteries into water-mills,
The same expression occurs in Early Eng. Miscellanies, from the Porlington MS. ed.
Halliwell, p. 26, l. 21—'Nowe that abbay is turned to a graunge.'

'Forbar he neyther tun, no 3rnge, That he ne to-yede with his ware.' Havelok, 764.
A Gravnesire (Gransyr A.); 

Gredy; edax, edaculus, auidus, gulosus.

to Grawnte; concedere, & cetera; 

a Gredeynes; bolismus, educitas.

†a Grawnter; largitor vel -iriix.

Greece 1; Auxungia, vel Axunxia, vel auxunyga; dicta ab Augo; vbi fattines.

†Grece (Greysse A.); auxungiare, 

Greece (Greke A.); grecia est quedam terra; grecus, greculus.

Greene; veridis, smaragdinus & smaragdineus.

1 MS. Auxunxia, vel Axunxia, vel Auxunxia, vel auxunyga, vel auxunoya.

2 In De Degualeville's Pilgrimage, MS. John's Coll. Camb. leaf 127bk, we read—twain I saved that clabme the greece of the dortour, and the tane of them had on a iambison, and the topere bae a staffe. 'Scho with the iambison was atte the gree and abade me.' Harrison, Descript. of England, 1587, p. 33, has 'ascending by steps and grecia westward.'

'Goand downe by a gresse thurgh the gray thornes.' Destruction of Troy, E. E. Text Soc. 13643; see also ibid. II. 369, 1664, &c., and Sir Degrevant, l. 1539. In the Cursor Mundi, p. 609, l. 10584, we are told that the Virgin Mary, when a child, climbed without assistance the steps of the temple, and that

'At jis temple that I of mene A greece per was of steppes fittene.'

'Grees or steps made to go vp to the entrie,' Baret. 'Gradus, A gresse.' Medulla. 'Eechellette, a little ladder, or skale, a small step or greece.' Cotgrave. 'A greece, gradus. Stayre greece, gradus, ascensus.' Manif. Vocab. 'Gresse, grice, steppe or stair, gradus.' Huloet. 'Disgraddare. To descende from one step or gresse to another.' Thomas, Italian Dict. 1550. Gress occurs in Pol. Rel. and Love Poems, p. 114, and Wycliif, 2 Esdras, viii. 4: 'Esdra's scribe stood upon a greee greee.'


'As gressen grewen in a mede,' Chaucer, House of Fame, ii. 263. 'I had my heresse with hym at lyver, and amone alle one of them was putte to gresse.' Paston Letters, iii. 280. See also Sir Perceval, ed. Halliwell, l. 1192, where the hero

'Made the Sarasenes hed bones Abowtte one the gresse.'

Hoppe, als dose hayle stones

The Medulla defines Gramen as herba quae nascitur ex humano sanguine. 'I grase, as a horse dothe. Je me sas a therbe. I grease, as a horse dothe.' Palsgrave.

'Cicada. A gresse hoppe.' Medulla. 'Locusta, gershoppe.' MS. Cott. Cleop. A. iii. ff. 76. 'Cicada, a gryseope.' Nominalis MS. In Relig. Antiq. ii. 82, it is spelt gresop, and the Manip. Vocab. has 'grashop, cicada.' A.S. gershoppe.' In the Ormulum, l. 9224, we are told of St. John that 'Hiss clap wasse off sullenstess her, Hiss mete wasse gress-hoppe.'

The Rushworth MS. of the Gospels has gershoppe in the same passage, Matth. iii. 4.

'Moyes sitten and aaron, Seiden biforn pharmon.

"To-morgen sulen gresheoppe cumen, And ðat all ða bileaf, sal al ben numen." Genesis & Exodus, ed. Morris, l. 3065.

In the Early Eng. Psalter, Ps. lxvii. 46, we have—

'To lefe-worme par fruit gaf he, And jar synkes to gres-hoppe to be.'

Dame Juliana Barnes mentions as baits—'The batye on the hawthorn and the codworme togycer & a grube that brelyth in a dunghyll: and a grete greshop. In Juylle the gresop and the humblybee in the meadow.' Of Tyschynge wyth an Angle, p. 29. 'Grissillown, a greshoppe.' W. de Biblesworth in Wright's Vol. of Vocab. p. 165. 'Hce sicada, Aec Gryssoppe.' ibid. p. 190: 'Grashopper or greshop. Atheta. Greshops which be small. Tettigoniæ, et Tettigometria, angl. the mother of greshops.' Huloet.
†to Grete spredor; herbarius.
†to be Grete (or worth Α.); valere, vt: 'ille est valens homo,' i.e. valutus homo; grandere, grandescere, grossere, grossessere.
†to make Grete; grossare, magnificare, majoware.
Grete; grandis ad corpus pertinet, grandiusculus, grandivinculus, grossus, inmanis ad animam pertinet, inmensus, ingens, magnalis, magnanimus, magnificus, vehement, magnus ad animam, pertinet, multiplex.
†Grete leggyd; cruratus.
a Grete man; magnas, magnatus.
a Gretnes; grauitas, grossitas, grossitudo, inmanitas, inmensitas, magnanimitas, magnitudo, magnificencia, vehementia.
Grete with childe 1; grauidus, grauis, gravidus, pregnans.
*to Grete (Greyt Α.) 2; plorare, & cetera; vbi to wepe.
†Grete hippyd; depeges (Α.).

1 It seems curious to find the Latin equivalent for this term in the masculine gender.
2 In Havelok, 164, when Athelwold is on his death-bed—
   'He greten and gouleden, and goven hem ille, And seyde, "Pat greting helpeth nought."' And he had hem alle ben stille;
And in the Cursor Mundi, p. 803, l. 14007, we are told of Mary Magdalene that
   'Before ihesus feet she folow, Per she fel in suche a grete,'
   'To grete, wepe, lacrymari.' Mani. Vocab. 'Satan was fallen growelinge gretyng and cryenge with a lothely voys.' Lydgate, Pygremage of the Sowle, Bk. ii. ch. 43.
3 'Growel, ins.' Mani. Vocab. Randle Holme-says, 'Grewel is a kind of Broth made only of Water, Grotes brused and Currans; some add Mace, sweet Herbs, Butter and Eggs and Sugar: some call it Pottage Gruel.' See J. Russell's Boke of Nurture in Babees Boke, l. 519. See also Growelle.
4 The Medulla gives 'Insere. To plantyn togeder; to brasyn togeder; or to gryffyn. Insitus. Plantyd or gryffyd. Insitio. Impyng or cuttyng.'
5 Egelome is edge loom, edged-tool: see P. Loom, or instrument, Utensile, instrumentum. The Mani. Vocab. has 'Edgeloime, culter.'
6 Harrison, Descript. of England, ii. 32, says, 'Neither haue we the pyggergus or grype, wherefore I have no occasion to treat further.' Neckham, De Laudibus Divinae Sapientiae, e. l. Wright, p. 488, writes—
   'Effodiunt aurum gryphes, ejusque nitore Mulcuntur, visum fulva metalla juvant.'
   'Fer ich isah gripes & grisdele fuesles.' Layamon, 28663.
The Author of the Cursor Mundi says that in Paradise before the Fall,
   'Bi þe deer pat now is wilde, þe grype also biseide þe bere
   As lamb lay þe lyonn mylde, No boest wolde to operere dere.' p. 49, l. 689.
See also Sir Eygiamour, ed. Hallwell, 841, 851, 870, Alinaunder, 5667, Havelok, 572, &c.
*Gripes. A grype.' Medulla. 'A grype, gripy.' Mani. Vocab. 'Grype. A grype or gryfin.'
Cooper. Trevisa in his trans. of Barthol. de Prop. Herum gives the following account of
this bird: 'The gripe is foure fotid, lycke þe egle in heed, and in wynges, and is licke to þe lyon in þe oþer del of þe body; and wone in þe hilles þat beþ clepid Yperboere, and beþ most enemy and greueþ hors and man; and lyeb in his neste a stone þat is calde "smaragdus," aþens venimous bestes of þe mounteyne. 'Grype, vuller.' Wright's Vol. of Vocab. p. 177.

1 In the Romance of Sir Ferumbras the convoy of provisions for the Saracens is said to have included 'Grys and gees and capouns;' l. 5069; and in P. Plowman, Prologue, B. 226, the London Cooks are described as inviting passengers with cries of

'Hote piesz, hote; 
Gode gris and gees, gowe, dynge, gowe.'


See also Gristelle, above. 'Gartilago, gristle.' Gloss. MS. Cott. Cleop. A. iii. lf. 476.

4 See also Aghte halpens.

5 According to Ray grovete is wort of the last running, and Pegge adds that this is drunk only by poor people, who are on that account called grouters. In Dean Milles' Gloss, the following account of grout-ale is given:—'a kind of ale different from white ale, known only to the people about Newton Bussel, who keep the method of preparing it a secret; it is of a brownish colour. However, I am informed by a physician, a native of that place, that the preparation is made of malt almost burnt in an iron pot, mixed with some of the barn which rises on the first working in the keeve, a small quantity of which invigorates the whole mass, and makes it very heady. 'Hoc ydromellum, Acce. growte.' Wright's Vol. of Vocab. p. 200.

6 O. Fr. grouchier, whence our grudge.

'Grouche nouzt þer-a-gayn, but godli, i rede, Graunte þis faire forward fulfilled in haste.'

William of Palerne, 1459.

In the Prick of Conscience, 300, the line 'non crediderunt et murmuraverunt' is rendered

'Pai trowed noght And groched, and was angered in thought.'

'Wip grete desire & ioe & likynge, & not wip heynenesse & grochynge.' Wyclif, Select Works, ed. Mathew, p. 199.

7 MS. murmurarico, susurro: corrected by A.

8 MS. gruchre: corrected by A.

9 Baret gives 'I sleepe groulinge, or vpon my face, dormio pronom.' See also Ogrufe, hereafter. In the Cursor Mundi, p. 674, l. 11760, we are told that when our Lord entered a certain town, where the inhabitants were about to sacrifice to their idols, 'Al pair idles in a stond, Growelings fel vnto þe grund.' Andrew Boorde says in his Dyetary, ed. Furnivall, p. 247, that 'to sleepe grovelynge vpon the stomache and belly is not good, oneles the stomache be slow and tarde of digestion; but better it is to lay your hande, or your bed-felowes hande, ouer your stomache, than to
†to make Grufelynge (Growflyng A.); supinare.
*Grumelle (Gromelle A.); milium, gramen solis.
*a Grunde (Grounde A.); fundamentum, fundus, fundus, grundarium vel grundatarium.
to take or sett Grunde; grundare.
†to Gruntylle as swyne 2; grunnire.
to Gruntyllye as swyne 3; grunnire.
+a Grune; culpa, & cetera; vbi A blame.

**a Grune as a swyne 3.
*a Grupe 4; minsmorium.
*a Grumpyng yren 5; runcia.

G ant e V.
†a Gudame (Gude Dame A.); Auia.
†a Gudysre; Auus.
Gude; Acceptus, Acceptabilis, Altus, benignus, beneficus, beniuolus, bonus, deuotus, efficax, frugalis,

lye groulyng.' See also Anturs of Arthur, ed. Halliwell, xlvii. 9. 'Grouslng [read Growling], promus.' Manip. Vocab. Horman says, 'Sum prayeth to god lyenge on the grounde grouelng: Quidam ad conspектum numinis preces fundunt prostrati.'

'He slaid and stummerit on the sliddy ground, And fell at erd grufelngis amid the fen.'

G. Douglas, Äneid, p. 138.

See also Bk. viii. ProIr, l. 41. 'Ìstrabocchenola, fulllyng grouelyngle.' Thomas, Ital. Dict. 1550. In Udall's Apothegmes of Erasmus, p. 91, it is narrated of Diogenes that on being asked by Xeniades 'howe his desire was to bee buried, "Growlyng," quoth he, "with my face toward the ground."' Turner in his Herbal, pt. ii. ff. 75, advises any who shall sow Dates to 'lay them all grufelynges toward the grounde.' 'Therfor growlynges thou shall be layde.' Towneley Myst. p. 40.

1 According to the description of the Tower of Babel given in the Cursor Mundi, p. 136, l. 2240.

'Tua and-sexti fathum brad, Was pe grundwall pat jai made.'

Hampole, Pricke of Conscience, 207, says that he who desires to live well must begin by learning 'to know what hymself es, Swa maye hyttest come to mekenes, as grund of al vertus to last.' See also ibid. l. 7213.

'Loke Sở pat te houenlich laurd. boo grundwal of al pat 3e wurche8.' Juliana, p. 72. In the Early Eng. Psalter, Ps. lxxvi. 1. is rendered—grounde-walles his in hall hilles,' [fundamenta, Vulg. staeSelas A.S.]

Son he wan Berwik, a castelle he pouht to reise, 'He cast pe groundwalle pik, his folk he pouht per eise.' R. de Brunne, p. 210.


2 The Whitby Glossary has 'gruntle, to grunt as swine do.' The word appears to be still in use in Yorkshire; see Mr. C. Robinson's Gloss. E. D. Soc. A young pig is known in the North as a grouting.' 'Gruntill, Grunte, The snout. To Grunte. To grunt on a lower key, as denoting the sound emitted by pigs.' Jamieson. 'Gruiner. To gruntle or grunt like a hog. Faire le groin. To powt, lowre, gruntle, or grow sullen.' Cotgrave. In Topsell's Hist. of Four-footed Beasts, p. 522, we are told that 'there is a fish in the river Acheius which grunt leth like a hog, whereof Juvenal speketh, saying: Et quam remotius grunnisse Elpenora porcis. And this voice of Swine is by Cæcilius attributed to drunken men.' 'To grun or gruntle, gronder, Gronner, &c.' Sherwood.

3 'The groon of a swyn, probossis.' Manip. Vocab. 'Grystle or gronnye of a swyne, proboscius.' 'Granny or snowte of a swyne. Probossis.' Huolbet.

4 'Grupe, groop. A hollow behind the stalls of horses or cattle, for receiving their dung or urine.' Jamieson. See also ibid, a. v, Grip. See Havelock, li. 1924, 2102. The word is still in common use in the form grip.

5 'Runcio. A wedare or a gropare. Runcio. To wedyn or gropyn.' Medulla. Halliwell quotes from MS. Ashmole, 61,

'The groping-irn then spake he, "Compas, who hath grevyd thee?"' Cooper defines Runcena as 'A whipswaw wherwith tymer is sawed. A bush sitho or bill to cut bushes.' 'I groupe (Lydgate), sculpe or suche as coulde grave, groupe, or carve; this worde is nat used in comen specte.' Falsgrave.
frugi (omnis generis) indeclinabile, 
gratus, gratiosus, inprobus, in-
probulus, inculpabilis, innocens, 
idoneus, innocios, insos, lauda-
bilis, optimus, prestans, probus, 
simplex, & cetera.
† Gudefyday 2; parasceve.
† a Gude dede; beneficium, zennium, 
bene quidam; versus:
† Do grates vobis propter data 
zennia nobis.
Gudely; benigne, comiter.
 a Gudenes; benignitas, beneficium, 
bonitas, inprobitas, probitas, com-
moditas, frugalitas, simplicitas, 
vir i.e. pro bene; versus:
† Si locus affuerit te precor esse 
virum.
† Gulle 3; pallidus, liuidus, & cetera; 
vbi wannce.
† Be Gulsoghte 4; aurugo, hictericu, 
hicteris, hictericus, mutacio coloris.
† Gummes; gingiua; gingiarius 
participium.
a Gunnem; electrum, viscum, gummi 
indeclinabile.
* a Gunnem 5; fundibalum, murrayc-
um.
a Gunner; fundilabarius, fundiba-
lista.
a Guse; Anser, Anserulus, Anusa, 
Aua; Anserinus participium.
a Guse herde; Acurarius.
a Gut; colus, extum, intestineum, po-
dex, extum, zirburn.
a Gutter 6; Alluvio, Alluuias, Allu-
cium, Alluicia, Alluices, Aquagium, 
Aqualicium, Aquaductile, Aque-
ductus, cataracta, colluvio, col-
luuias, colluuium, cataduppa.

1 Read probus, probulus.
2 Parasceve. Sexta sabbati, seu feria sexta ultime hebdomadis Quadragesimas, sic dicta, 
inquit Isidorus, quia in eo die Christus mysterium crucis explevit, propter quod venerat in 
hunc mundum; le Vendredi Saint.' Ducange.
3 Halliwell explains this word as 'gay, fine,' giving the following quotation—
'The Jewes alle of that gate' Wex all fulle gulle and grene.'

MS. Harl. 4196, leaf 206.

But the meaning as given above appears to be the correct explanation. Stratmann gives 
the derivation, O. Icel. gutr, gotr, A. S. geolo, yellow. Tusser, in his Five Hundred Points, 
&c. 46. 4, speaking of hop-plants, says, 'the goeler and younger, the better I love.' See 
following note.

4 The Jaundice. This word answers exactly to the Dutch geelzucht, from geel, yellow 
and sucht, sickness, in the popular language also called galzuicht, from gal (Eng. gall) and 
sucht. In German it is gelbsucht, from gelb, yellow, and sucht, sickness. A. S. geelwessei. 
In the Glossaries pr. by Eckhart in his Commentarii de Rebus Franciae Orientalis, 1729, ii. 
992, is given—'aurugo, color in auro, sicut in pedibus accipitris, t. gelisouch.' 'Gelisouhtig, 
ictericus, auruginosus.' Graff, vol. vi. col. 142. In Mr. Cockayne's Leechdoms, aurugo is 
defined as 'a tugging or drawing of the sinews.' 'Aurugo. The kyne or the Jaundys.' 
Medulla. 'Hec glaucomea; the gowyll sowght.' Wright's Vol. of Vocab. p. 220. The 
following presciption for the jaundice is given in MS. Sloane, 7, leaf 73:—'For the 
galowsowt, that men callin the jaundys. Take hard Speynich sope and a litlle stile 
ale in a coppe, and rubbe the sope aysen the coppe botum tylle the ale be quyte, &c.'

5 'Enus man may lkynd be
Mene may se it in mans eene.
To the golsyght, that es a payne,
Robert de Brunne, quoted by Halliwell.
In the Complaynt of Scotland, ed. Murray, p. 67, we are told that 'sourrskis (sorrel) is 
gude for the blae gulsit.' 'Gulseoch, Gulsach. The jaundice.' Jamieson. See also Jawnes, 
and compare Wymsoghte, below. A. Boorde, Breuiarv of Health, ch. 178, p. 63, says, 
'Hicteria is the latins word . . . . in Englyshe it is named the jaunes, or the galwuye;' 
and Lyte, Dodoens, p. 546, tells us that 'Orache . . . . is good against the Jaundiy or 
Gulsowght;' and Turner, Herbul, pt. ii. ff. 30, says that 'Agarik is good for them that 
hau . . . . the gulsowght or luandesse.'

6 'Fundabalum. An enyngue of batayl. Fundabalarius, a slyngare.' Medulla.
Medullà. 'Gouttieire. A gutter; a channell.' Cotgrave. In the Liber Albus, p. 584, is 
given a regulation that all gutters of houses shall be at least nine feet from the ground. 'Le
fistula, guttamen, guttatorium, imbricium, imbrex, stillicidium: versus:
†Aeriscataracta, porus, catadup-paque 1 terre.

a Guernance; gubernacio.
to Guuern (Governor); gubernare, regere.
a Guuernor; gubernator, guberno, rector.

a Hagworme 6; jaculus (A.).
Hay; fenum.
†an Hay howse 7; senerium.
†A Hage (A.) 8.
†A Hace; bidens, *cetera; vbi hake (A.).
to Hale; chere 9, grece, salve, latine.
to Hayle; grandinare.
Hayle; grando, zalata; grandeneus, & grandinosus participia.
†an Hayle stone; zalata.
*to Hailse (Haysse A.) 10; salutare.

Capitulum 8m H.

Hante A.
†an h abett 2; habitus.
*an Haberioun; lorica; loricatus, trilex est lorica ex tribus [licis] confecta; loricare (est A.) loricam induere.
an Hachet; Ascia, Asciola, Ascis, Asciulus.
an Haddoke 3; morus.
*an Hagas 4; tuctum.
*an Hagas maker; tuctarius.
†an Haguday 5; rectes.

Pentis, Goters, et getez soyent sy hautz, qe gens puissent chivacher dessus, et a meyns ix pees hautz.' See also the Statute 33 Henry VIII., cap. 33, quoted in note to Clove of flodesete, above. 'Pe ryuer Danubius . . . . is l-lete in to dyuere places of pe cite (Constantinople) by goteres under erte [occultis sub terra canaliibus].' Trovisa's Higden, i. p. 181. 'As gotes out of guttas in galanand (?w)estors.' K. Alexander, p. 163. 'Gutter. Aquilatium.' Gutter betwene two walles. Androm. Gutter of a house. Compluvium.' Hulot. See Wyclif, Genesis vii. 11; viii. 25; &c.

1 MS. cataduppla.

2 See also Abbett.

3 'Morus. An hound flysch.' Medulla. 'A hadd'cke, fish; acclus.' Manip. Vocab.


5 A latch to a door or gate. A haggaday is frequently put upon a cottage door, on the inside, without anything projecting outwards by which it may be lifted. A little slit is made in the door, and the latch can only be raised by inserting therein a nail or slip of metal. In the Louth (Lincl.) Church Accounts, 1610, iii. 196, we read: 'To John Flower for hespes . . . . a sneck, a haggaday, a catch & a Ringe for the west gate, ij'vj.' The word is still in use in Lincolnshire. The Medulla renders rectes by 'a barre of jyryn or an hengyl.' 'Hoc manulementum, Anse a haggiday.' Wright's Vocab. p. 261.

The common viper. A.S. haga, hedge and wyrm, a creeping thing. Not uncommon in the North, but becoming obsolete. 'Jaculus: quidam serpens.' Medulla. Cooper gives 'Jaculus. A serpente that lieth vnder trees, and sodenly springyng out with a meruaylous violence, perseth any beast whiche happily passeth by.'

7 Barret gives 'an haie house, or loft; an haie mowe, or ricke; a place where haie lieth, fenile.'

8 'Hag in the North means soft broken ground, as in the description of the Castle of Love, Cursor Mundi, p. 568, l. 9886—
'It es hei sett apon pe crag, Grai and hard, wit-vten hag.'

9 *hakip.

'He rakit till the kyng all richt,' And halst hym apon his kne.'

The Bruce, ed. Skeat, xiii. 524.

In the Cursor Mundi, p. 623, l. 10848, Mary, we are told, 'was in were,' after Gabriel had spoken to her, and 'To-quals sco hir onbi-thought Quat was his hailiseg he hir broght.' See also P. Plowman, C. x. 309, and B. viii. 160—

'Joseph mette merruellously how he mone and he soune
And he elleuene sterres hailiseg hym all.'

A.S. halsian; O. Icel. hilsa; Swedish helsa. to salute. It is quite a different word from the verb to hailse, embrace; A.S. healsian, from heals, the neck, which see.
\*an Hailsynge; salutacio.

\*an Hay coke; Arconius (Fenile A.).

\*an Haire; cilicium; cilius & cilius participia.

an Hay stake; fenile.

\*an Hay moghte; Arconius.

\*an Hak (Hako A.); bidens, fossorium, ligo, marra.

an Haknay (Haykenay A.); badius, mannus.

Haldande; tenax, tenens.

to Halde; tenere, tentare, retinere, retentare, reperutare.

to Halde behynde; detinere, detentare.

Hale (Hayle A.); Acer, firmus, incolumnus, integer, integralis, sanus, suspes; versus:

\*Non est infirmum quod consistit tibi sanum,

Integra namque datur res que non fracta feratur.

to make Hale; integrare, integrascere, redintegrare.

Haly (Hally A); integre, sime, integraliter, funditus, medullitus, redicitus, omnino, penitus, prorsus, totaliter.

Halesome; salubrisc.

an Halesones; salubritus.

\*to Hale; mediare, dimidiare.

Hals; dim[?]; dius, hemis, semis (omnis generis) indeclinabile.

\*Hals A fute; semipelaxis.

\*Hals dede; seminecis.

\*Hals Fulle; semiplenus.

\*Hals a fardynge (ferthyng A.); calculus, calculus, munimentum.

1 See also Cok of hay, and Mughe. 'An hey mowe, feni acervus.' Baret.

2 'A cloath or garnent made of heare, a heare-cloth, a strainer, ciliation.' Baret.

Harrison in his Description of Eng. i. 156, in giving an account of the manner of brewing of beer in his time, states that the malt, after being turned so long upon the floor, they do carry to a kil directed by hairie cloth; and Tusser, in his Five Hundred Points, &c., 57. 51, speaking of the treatment of hops, says that they are to be covered with 'soutage or hairie.' Wyclif, Genesis xxxvii. 34, describing the grief of Jacob at the supposed death of Joseph, says: 'And the clothis to rent, was clothed with an heyer, willynge his sone myche tyne.' Hair cloth is mentioned frequently in the Ancren Riwle: for instance, on pp. 126 and 130 we are told that Judith 'ledde swywe herd lif, veste [fasted] and weryde heare:' and again on p. 10 that St. Sara, Sinecelta and many others wore 'herde heren.'

3 Sherwood has 'hach, hachel, hachet,' and the Manip. Vocab. gives, 'an hack, mattcock, bidens.' 'Agolafre com for] wip ys hache.' Sir Perciblas, i. 4516.

'For-wrought wit his hak and spad Of himselfe he wex al sad.' M's. Cotton. Vespas. A. iii. IlS. Still in use. O. Fr. hache, M. H. Ger. hacce. A. S. haccian, to hew, hack. Fossorium. A byl or a pykkes, Medulla. Trevis in his translation of Hiugden, v. 9, says of Ignatius, bishop of Antioch, that he was 'i-prowe to wylde bestes . . . Janne after his deth his herte was i-hakked to small gobettes [minutatim division est].' See also Hacc.

4 'An hacknie horse, equus meritorius.' Baret. In the Morte Arthure we read that Arthur took with him to France 'Hukes and haknays and horses of armes,' i. 734; see also ll. 484 and 2184. In P. Plowman, B. Text, v. 318, we find 'Hikke the hakneyman,' that is one who let out horses on hire. Fr. haquene, Span. hacenea. In the Paston Letters, ii. 97, John Russe writes—'I schal geve my maister yourve sone v marke toward an hakeney.' In the Household and Wardrobe Ordinances of Edward II. (Chaucer Soc. ed. Furnivall, p. 19, we are told that 'the kinge shall have xxx serjants at armes sufficientl armee and mounted, that is to say eache of them one horse for armes, one hakeny & somter:' and, on p. 43.—'In the same [the king's] stable shall be an hakeney man, that shall kepe the hakene of the house, & shal fetch every day at the garner the livere of oates for the horses of the stable, & shal carry the houses of the horses that travel in the kinges compani for the sam ne hakeney. He shall have j4. ob. a day wages, one robe yereli in cloth, or half a mark in mony; & liff j. viij for shoes.' Probably we should read baiulius, as in P., instead of badius, which only means a hors-off a bay colour.' Medulla.

5 'And halcy reft the men thair lif.' Barbour's Bruce, ed. Skeat, xvi. 224.

'For at that tyme he thought all hale For till destroy so delyn Scotland.' Ibid., xviii. 238.

6 'Calcus: quarta pars oboli.' Medulla.
vir sacer est ille qui sacra (divina A.) solet celebrare.

an Halyday; celebritas, festivitas, festum; festivitas, festivus; sabbatum, solennitas, dies festivus.

to hold Halyday; celebrare, festare, festivare, feriare, sabbatizare, sollemniam.

Halygaste; consolator, paraclitus.

Haly day; Aqua benedicta.

an Haly water clerke; Aquarius, Aquebajulus.

an Halle; Aula, Atrium, castrum, palacium, regia.

1 'Semipaganus. Half a rustick or clown.' Gouldman.

2 'There is evidently some confusion here: apparently the scribe has repeated half bare in another form and omitted the English equivalent for semipondo and quadrans, which would be 'half a halpenny': compare a Halpeny, below, where pondo is given as the Latin equivalent.

Dr. Oliver, in his Monasticon Dioecesis Exoniensis, p. 260, says—'Aquebajuli were persons who carried the vessel of the holy water in processions, and benedictions. Scholars in the minor orders were always to be preferred for this office (vide Synod. Exoniens. A.D. 1287, cap. 29). In small parishes the aqebajulus occasionally acted as sacristan and rang the bell.' By a decree of Archbishop Boniface, the aqebajulus was to be a poor clerk, appointed to his office by the curate of the church, and maintained by the alms of the parishioners in all parishes in his province within ten miles of a city or castle. His duties were to serve the priest at the altar, to read the epistle, sing the gradual and the responses, read the lections, carry the holy-water vessel, and assist at the canonical hours and the ministration of the sacraments (see Lyndwode, lib. iii. pp. 142-3). He was in fact a poor scholar, and the office was given him to assist him in his studies—'ut ibidem proficeret ut aptior et magis idoneus fieret ad major.' After the Reformation the office merged into that of parish clerk. Thus, in 1613, William Cotton, Bishop of Exeter, licensed John Randolph to the 'officium aqebajuli sine clerici parochialis apud Gwennap, et docendi artem scribendi et legendi.' (Hist. Cornwall, ii. p. 135). From the latter part of this extract we would seem to have officiated also as village schoolmaster. 'Aquarius: serviens qui portat aquam.' Medulla. 'Hic aqebajulus. A holy water clerk.' Wright's Vol. of Vocab. p. 218. Robert of Brunne complains that any

'Holy watyr clerk of a tounne
 Fraser ley tol' lerned yn hys lyue
 He ys ordeyned a prest to shryue.'

Handlyng of Synne, ed. Furnivall, p. 360, II. 11591-4.

From this office being usually performed by some poor scholar, the term Holy-water clerk eventually came to be applied to such exclusively. Thus in the State Papers, ii. 141, we read—'Anthony Knevet hath obteyned the Bisshoprik of Kildare to a symple Irish prest, a vagabonde, without lernynge, maners, or good qualiteye, not worthy to be a hally-water clerke.' The term also occurs in Lydgate.

4 In Richard the Redeles, iii. 218, we find hales used in the sense of tents—

'He wondrid in his wittis, as he wel my3the,
 Pat pe hie housinge, herborowe ne myglite
 Halfkell he houshold, but hales hem helpid.'

'Tabernaculum. A pavilhon, tente, or hail.' Elyot. See also Hawle. In a letter from Cecily, Marchioness of Dorset, to Thomas Cromwell, pr. in Ellis's Original Letters, Ser. I. vol. i. p. 219, she desires him to 'delyver all such tents, pavylions, and hales as you have of myne on to my soune Lenard,' where the meaning is plainly tents.
Among the cloths of arras and tapestry work belonging to Sir John Fastolfe, at Caistor, enumerated in the curious inventories taken about the year 1459, we find— Item, j blewe hallynge . . . . Item, j halynge of blewe worsted, contaynyng in length xiiij yerdys and in breythe iiiij yerdys. Item, j halynge with men drawn in derke grene worsted.' Paston Letters, i. 479. See Bury Wills, &c., p. 115, and Peacock, Eng. Ch. Furniture, p. 94.

"Ouer the lyse desse . . . the best hallynge hanged, as reason was, Wher-in was wroght the ix ord[.]es anglicale." Life of St. Werburge, 61.

Auldum. A curteyn in an halle.' Medulla. See also Dorsur and Hawlynge.

When he hunted pe hauen but by hystes and by hoes.' Antwrs of Arthur, st. v. l. 5.

The yeman & the Reve & eke þe mauncipill; Tale of Beryn, l. 417. See also Richard the Redees, iii. 228—

"He was halowid and y-huntid, and y-hote truss." I halowid and rechased faste.

I halowe houndes with a krye. Je lue. Halowe the houndes if you fortune to spye the deere,' Palsgrave. "Haller. To hallow or encourage hounds with hallowing; also to hound or set them at.' Cotgrave.

In P. Plowman, C. l. 185, the rst proposes to the mice that they should buy a bell 'and honge [it] aboute þe cattyts hals,' and in the description of the dragon which appeared in a dream to Arthur we read—

"Bothe his hede and hys hals were halely alle ouer, Oundyde of azure, enamelled fulle faire." Morte Arthur, 764.


an Hande; ciros, grece, manus; manicalis participium; palma, pugnus, vela, pugillus, pugilaris participium; tr 1, indeclinable; versus:

\^{\text{Si}} \text{pir ponis in ir, perit ir si perforet ir pir.}

†an Hande balle 2; pila manualis.

†an Hand crafte; mechanism.

†to Handefeste 3; fedare, subarrare.

an Handefulle; manipulis.

to Handyle; tangere, & cetera; vbi to tuche.

an Handylle of a swerde; capulus, manulentum.

an Handelynge; tactus; tangens.

†Handes; mancus, maneatus.

an Handemayden; Abra, Ancilla.

†an Hande staffe 4; manulentum.

†an Hangen man; lictor, polictor.

†an Hank 5.

†to Hank.

*a Hanselle 6; Arabo, strena, strenula diminutium; strenicus & strenosus, participia.

1 'Ir pro Hir, Concavitas manus, idem est et vela, medietas palmae, neutr. indeclin.' Ducange. \textit{Pir} is of course the Greek πόρος. \textit{Vola, vel tener, vel ir}, 'middeward hand. Pugillus, se gripe \textit{xiere hand.} Aelfric's Gloss. in Wright's Vol. of Vocab. p. 43. 'Hande. Ir.' Huloet.

2 In Stowe's Survey of London, ed. 1720, p. 251, is mentioned a custom of playing at handball on Easter-day for a tansy-cake, the winning of which depended chiefly upon swiftness of foot. Halliwell quotes from the Thornton MS. leaf 7—'And belyfe he gerte write a lettre, and sente it tille Alexander, and therwith he sent hym a handballe and other certane jape in sorre.' Barets has 'to play at tennys or at the balle, pila ludere.' Balnoure, or ball-play, is mentioned in the \\emph{Ancren Riwle}, p. 218.

3 In the Ornulm we are told of the Virgin that 'Thou wass handfast an god man.' Patt Joscep wasse \textit{zejahenn}, l. 2389.

'Handfast, desponaeus: to handfast, desponsare.' Manip. Vocab. Caxton, in \textit{The Chesse}, p. 14, speaks of 'A right fayr mayde which was assured and handfast unto a noble yonge gentilman of cartage.' Herre, Glossar. \textit{Sudo-Gothicum}, gives 'Handfasting', promissio que fit stipulata manu, sive cives fidem suam principi spondeant, sive mutuam inter se, matrumonium inutur, a phrasie \textit{fista hand}, que notat dextram dextre jungere.' The following passage occurs in 'The Christian State of Matrimony,' 1543, p. 43 back—'Every man must estene the parson to whom he is handfasted, none otherwise than for his owne spoune, though as yet it be not done in the Church nor in the strete—After the Handfastynge and makynge of the contracte y\textsuperscript{e} churchgoing and wedlyng shuld not be differed to longe, lest the wickedde sowe hys ungracious sede in the meane season—At the Handfastynge ther is made a great feast and superfuous Bancket.' See also Brand's \textit{Antiquitates}, ii. 20, 46-54, Robertson's \textit{Historical Essays}, 1872, p. 172, and Prof. Ward's note to his edition of Greene's \textit{Friar Bacon}, vi. 140. 'Vne faiaexyles [fæææææææ], an assuring or handfastynge, of folks to be meryed.' Palsgrave. 'I handfaste, I troute the plaght. Je fiance. Whan shall they be meryed, they be handfasted all redye.' \textit{Ibid.} 'Contract or handfasting.' Withals. 'Accorder une fille, to handfast, affiance, betrowe himselfe unto a maiden.' Cotgrave. 'Desponent. To wedlyn.' Medulla. \textit{Subarrare}, as will be seen below, is also used for to hanselle. See also \textit{3ife Eris.}

4 See \textit{Flayle.}

5 A skein of thread or worsted. To \textit{hank}, to make up thread, &c., in skeins. Still in common use. See Gawan Douglas, \textit{Enculos}, Bk. ii. p. 46, l. 5, where in the account of the death of Laococon, the serpent having 'Tis circult his mydill round about ... As he etis thare \textit{hankis} to haue rent, His hedhe bendis and garlandis all war blaw Full of vennum and rank poysoun attanis.' And with his handis thaym away haue draw draw

6 See Halliwell, s. v. \textit{Hansel}, and Brand's \textit{Popular Antiq.} iii. 262. 'Arra. Arest or hansale. \textit{Strena. Hansale.} Medulla. See also \textit{Eris.} 'In the way of good hansel, de bon erre.' Palsgrave.

'Sendith ows to gode \textit{hans} An c. thousand besons.' \textit{Alisaunder, 1935.}

In \textit{Sir Perambous}, p. 59, l. 1708, we find the phrase 'ther by-gynmeth lurther \textit{hansel},' where the meaning is 'this is a bad beginning.' 'I hansell one, I gyve him money in a mornynge for suche wares as he selleth. \textit{Je estiene.}' Palsgrave.
*to Hanselle; strenare, Arrare, in-, sub-.

an Happe; faustitudo, felicitas, fortuna, fortunium, fortuitus, omen; omenusus participium.

†vn Happe; infortunium, infelicitas. Happy: beatus, faustus, felix, & cetera; vbi blissed.
to mak Happy; vbi blissed (A.).
vn Happy; Acharis, infautus, infelix, in vna re, infortunatus, miser, in omni re.
to Happyn; Accidere malarum rerum est, contingere bonarum rerum est, evenire bonarum & malarum rerum est, fortunare, est, erat (fuit A.) verbum inpersonale (et est mihi i.e. contingit A.).

*an Haras of horse ¹; equaricia, equicium.

*an Harbar; hospicium, diversorium; hospitalis.

*to Harber ²; hospitari, hospituare.

*an Harbirior; hospes, hospita; hospitalis & hospitalibus participia.

*an Harberynghe; hospitalitas.

Harde; difficac, defecilis, Grauis vt lecchio canticus, dirus, durus, firmus, salebrosus; versus:

\[\text{Leccio fit facilis vel difficilis, lese pondus, Lapis sit durus tibi sic diversificantur.}\]
to make Harde; durare, con-, in-, ob-, demolire, durificare.
†to be Harde ³; callere, callescere, occallere, -lescere, durere, - rescere; & cetera.
an Hardnes; difficilatas, granitas, duriaces.

1. 'Equicium, a hares.' Nominale MS. In Guy of Warwike, p. 205, we read—

' Than loopen about hem the Lombaris As wicked Coltes out of haras.'

In Houshold, &c. Ordinances, Edward II, p. 43, it is directed that there shall be 'a serjant, who shall be a sufficient mareschal gardein of the yonge horses drawne out of the kings race,' where these last words are in the original 'hors de haraz le Roy.' In the curious poem on 'The Land of Cockaygne,' printed in Early Eng. Poems, ed. Furnivall, p. 157, we are told that there

'Per nis schepe, no swine, no gote, No non horwylja, god it wot, Nother harrate, nother stode. De lond is ful of ojer gode.'

' Jonder is a hous of haras that stant the way, Among the bestes herboryd may ye be.'

Coventry Myst. p. 147.

A haras was the technical term for a stud of stallions as appears from Lydgate's Hors, Shepe & Ghoos, Roxb. Club, repr. p. 31, where amongst other special phrases are given the following: 'A harays of hors, A stode of mares, A ragg of coltes.' See also Strutt, Sports & Pastimes, 1810, p. 19. In a 'Balade' by Chaucer, printed in the Atheneum, 18th Feb., 1871, p. 225, the following lines occur—

'I wol me venge on loue as dope a breez On wylde horsse pat rennen in harres.'

Sir T. Elyot in his Image of Governaunce, 1549, p. 127, says: 'Who seteth by a ragged, a restle or ill favoured colte, because that the harrese, whereof that kinde is conen, two hundred yeres passed wann the price of rennyng at the game of Olympus?' 'Equirisia. A flok of hors.' Medulla.

2. So our Lord says—I was herbarveles, and ye herboriden me.' Matthew xxv. 36, Wyclif's Version.

'If Crist seie soth, To resten in his owne need
Him sylf me hadde noon harborow, And steken out the stormes.'

Wright's Pol. Poems, ii. 97.

In De Deguilleville's Pilgrimage, MS John's Coll, Camb, leaf B6, we read—'to the ostre I wente firste thynkande to herberve me jar; thar I sawc Charitee that herberde pilgrimes, and ofte wente to the yate to fede pouer folk.'

3 Barein his Alverie gives 'to gather a brawne : to waxe hard, as the hands or feste do with labour, concalle.' 'Callus. The hardnes off hand or Foot. Duriaces manuum callus, callis via stricta.' Medulla.
an Hardnes of handis or fete; callus.

Hardy; Animatus, Animosus, Audax, qui periculum non timet, Ausus, cordatus, jnperteritus, jntrepidus, magnanimus, temerarius, qui sine consilio agit.

†to make Hardy; Animare, in-.

†to be Hardy; Audere, Ausim, -sis -sit, defectium.

an Hardynes; Audacia, Ausus, Animositas.

*Hardes (Hardys A.) 1; stuppa; quidam dicunt stupa.

†to do Hardes a way 2; exituspare. an Hare (Hayr A.); lepus, lepusculus diminutium, leuipes; lepereus & leporinus participia.

an Hare; crinis, crinicus, & cetera; vbi a haire.

*Harife 3; rubium minor, herba est.

*an Harott 4; balatro 5 (histrio A.) rusticus, gerro, mima (palpo A.) ioculator, -triz, pantomima, parasitaster, histrix, nugator, scurrulus; ende versus:

| Histrius vel palpo, minus vel gesticulator,
Est Epulo, nebulo, parasitus, 
scorrà, locator, 
Hijs pantomimus, comedus (co-
medo A.) vel tocator.

[Manducus¹, securitis, gerronus 
etgerronaceus (inurbanus A.).

*an Harlottry²; lecacias, inurbanitas, 
nugacitas, rusticitas, securilitas.
*to do Harlottry; securari.

An Harme; damnum, damnumulam, 
damnositias, dispendedium, detri-
mentum leue damnum est.

Dampnum nescientibus & subito 
fit, iacturam scientes et vivó pati-
mur; damnumus participium.

to Harme; damnificare, damnum 
jerferre.

Harren ³; falera, falere.
to Harnes; epiphiare, falere, or-
naire; -tor, -trix.

†Harnessed; faleratus.
³e Harnes; cerebrum.
*an Harne panne; cranium.
an Harow; erpica, truha.
to Harow; erpicare ⁶.
an Harow or a harow maker (a 
Harower A.); erpicarius.
*an Harpe; cithara, liricus ⁷; versus:

| Testudo, cithara, chelis & lira 
dicitur venum.

to Harpe; citharizare.
an Harper; citharedo, citharista, 
citharedus, fidecen, fidelina, fuli-
cistra, lirician, liricina, lirista, li-
restis.
†an Harpe strynge; fudis, lira, 
fi-
dicula.
*an Harre of a dore ⁸; cardo, medio 
correpto in obliquis.

---

¹ This is also given as the Lat. equivalent of a Gayhorse, q. v.
² Trevisa in his trans. of Hidgen, vol. v. p. 37; says of the Emperor Commodus, ‘Pis 
Commodos was unprofitable to al þinges, and þaf hym al to leccherie and harlottrie,’ the 
original reading being luxuria et obscenitate dedicatus.
³ ‘Epiphi$: ornatus equorum; the wryng off an hors. Falleria. Harneys.’ Medulla. The 
word was commonly used in the sense of armour, arms. Thus Palsgrave has ‘harnes-man, 
armigere;’ and in William of Palerne, L. 1582, William is described as coming to court, 
‘gayli in clopes of gold, & oper gode harneis.’ In the Prompt. it is used as synonymous 
with household furniture. ‘Harreis, armour, harnesse; also a teame, carte, or carriage, 
⁴ When Havelok was attacked by the thieves we are told that with a ‘dore tre’ 
‘at a dinte he slow þem þre; 
Ne lay þer-ute agayn þe sternes.

Was non of hem pat his harnes 
l 1807.
The harne. Cerebrum.’ Manip. Vocab. See also Herns. In the description of 
the cruelties practised in Stephen’s reign as given in the A. S. Chronicle, p. 262, one item is 
thus given: ‘Me dide cotted strenges abution here hazeud & uurthyen to &at it gede 
to þe harnes.’ For cerebrum the MS. has celebrum.
⁵ Hampsle, describing the wounds of Christ, speaks of 
þe croun of thornes þat was threatened 
When þe thornes hym prikked til þe harnpane.’ 
On his heved fast, þat þe blode out rane, 
and in Gawain Douglas, p. 291, l. 25, we read—
‘And with a sownd smate Tagus but remedee, 
In the harnpan the schaft he has affixt,
Throw ather part of tempis of his hede; 
Quilf bludee and brane all togiddir mixt.’ 
O. Icel. hiarni, A. S. harnes. ‘Herne-pon’ occurs in the Destruction of Troy, 8775; see 
⁶ MS. eripitare.
⁷ MS. leritus.
⁸ A hinge. Icel. þjarr. It is defined incorrectly in the Nomenclator, 1580, as, ‘The 
bac upright timber of a door or gate, by which it is hung to its post.’ Janieson defines 
it as the pivot on which a door or gate turns.’ Douglas uses the phrase ‘out of har,’ 
that is ‘out of order:’
‘The pyping wynd blawe vp the dure on char, 
And driue the leuds, and blawe thayn out of har 
and the same expression occurs in Gower, ii. 139—
‘So may men knowe, how the floreen 
Was moder first of malengin 
Intill the entre of the caue again.’
‘And bringer in of alle werre 
Wherof this world stant out of herre.’

Prick of Conscience, 5296;
The endes of this line that is named Axis, be called Cardinales exuit, and be pight in the foresaid poles, and are called Cardinales, because thay moue about y° hollownesse of the Poles, as the sharpe corners of a doore moue in the herre. 

Hasty ; Accelerare, celerare, Ardere, Ardescere, exardere, exardescere, ciere, citare, festinare, manicare, maturare, properare.

Hastyly ; Apprime, curriculo, euastigio, extemplo, indilata, quatocius, velocius, inpetuose, precipitanter, temerarius, acceleranter, exinproviso; versus :

Hase; raucio.

Hase; raucos; raucodo, raucitas.

to Haste ; Accelerare, celerare, Ardere, Ardescere, exardere, exardescere, ciere, citare, festinare, manicare, maturare, properare.

See also Relig. Antiq. i. 292, and Wright's Political Songs, p. 318:

'R wer never dogges there  
Fro coylythe ne cotte?' 

Hurled out of herre 

and Skelton's Magnificence, 921: 'All is out of harre, and out of trace.' 

'God preserve hem, we pray hertly,  
Kepten the peas in trowbelie and adversite.' 

And Londoun, for thei ful diligently 

Wright's Polit. Poems, ii. 255.

2 Baret has 'Harauel, vide Herhauel; Herhauel seemeth to be compounded of this dutch word, herault, Herus, i.e. Master, and of the french word Hault, Altus, i.e. High. For the herault of armes was an high officer among the Romanes, and of great authoritie.'

In the Lansdowne MS. 208, we find—

'Ryght sone were they reddy on every syde,  
For the harrotes betwyxte thame faste dyde ryde.' leaf 20.

'Brumida; grece. The hertys horn.' Medulla.

4 Ray in his Gloss, of N. Country Words gives 'Heasy, raucus; Isl. hase, raucitas.' See Preface to E. D. Society's edit. p. 4, l. 47, and note in P. s. v. Hoeoe, p. 248. In P. Plowman, B. xvii. 324, occurs the proverb that 'three things there are which drive a man out of his house, viz., a bad wife, a leaky roof, and smoke.'

For smoke and smother snyteth in his eyen.

'Til he be blere-nyed or bylynde and hors in be throthe,' where some MSS. read hooz and hos. See also Townley Mysteries, p. 109, and the Owl and Nightingale, 504, where we find 'mid stefne hooz.' A.S. hás, O. Ice. hás. 'Raucus. Hoos. Raucedo. Hooseness. Raucedulus. Sundel hoos. Raucos. To makyn hoos.' Medulla. 

In the Manif. Vocal. we find the form horry, as well as horse.

'Gh, can not hald thare pece ar fre to flote.  
Chide quhill thare hedis riffe, and hals worthe hace.'

See also ibid. p. 278, l. 38. G. Douglas, Aeneados, p. 66, l. 29. 

Treviss in his trans. of Higden, i. 11, says that after preceeding ' noble spekers, yat sownede as trumpe' he feared to put forth his ' bareyn speche, hоomes [hоose in Caxton's edition] an smodchyngy.' ' Schе was weslyn alle horse.' Egylmour, 927.
Continue, propere, velociter at-
que repente,
Cursim, festine, festinantem,
propteraner,
Acculim, celere, cito, mature, subitique.

an Hastynes; Assultus, impetus; im-
petuosus participium; impetuositas, celeritas, temeritas, festinatio
summan comprehendit celerita-
tem, preparacio repellit inher-
ciam.

Hate (Hatt A.); calidus, estuosus, 
feruidus, intensus, ignitus, tor-
ridus.
to be Hate (Hatt A.); calere, descreere, 
con-, ex-, in-, calefieri, estuare, 
ferbere, ef-, fureure, con-, ef-, 
flammere, -mescre.
to Hate; odire, odi, odisti, simulare.
Hatfulle; odiosus, perosus.
tan Hateredyn¹; fawonium, inimi-
icia, incidea, mistrum, odium,
odiolum diminutium, simul-
tas.
†tan Haterelle²; cervix, cervicula, 
diminutium, vertex.
to Have; habere, obtinere, possidere.
an Havyng in mynde; commemo-
racio, recordacio.
†Have done; Age, Agite, Aduerbia 
hortandī; versus;
 Québec est Agite dicendum, 
dic Age soli.
tan Havyng; habitus, possessio.
†pride of Havyng; habitude.
Havynge; habens, possidens.
tan Haver; possessor, hibitor.
to Have in mynde; memorari & -ri, 
con- & com-, recolere & recordare, 
& cetera; evi to thynk.
an Havyyn; nauale, portus, portulus; 
portuosus participium; sinus, sta-
cio.
tan Havyyn townë³; baia (laia A.).
Havyr⁴; Auena, Auenua.

¹ In Dan John Gaytryge's Sermon, pr. in Religious Pieces in Prose and Verse from the 
Thorton MS, E. E. Text Soc. ed. Perry, in the list of the seven deadly sins, we are told 
that 'Ane is hateredyn to speke, or here oghte be spokene, that may sowne unto gude to 
thaym that thay hate.' p. 12, l. 3. So in Prick of Conscience, 3363, we find 'Pride, 
hatreden and envy.' 'Odium es . . . als mekille atte saye as Hateredene, by whom es 
disioyned the anchede of brotherhede and the trewthe of unitee es sawene in sundir.' 
De Deguileville's Pilgrimage of the Lyf of the Manhode, MS, John's Coll. Camb. leaf 89.
 'Unwreste men what lacede ȝe an alle mine riche ȝat ȝie hatrede and widerwardnese 
ȝaynes me ȝe win seolde,' Eurog. Homilies, i, 233. See also R. de Brunne, ed. 
Furnivall, 8992. 'Wic hatreden=wicked hatred.' Ps. xxiv. 19. -eden was a common 
termination in Northern literature: lyfreden, love; felawreden, fellowship; monreden, 
homage, are instances.

² Hampole, Prick of Conscience, 1492, has—
'Als fra ȝe haterel oboven ȝe crown.
Es sene tyf ȝe sole of ȝe fos doun,' 
and in the St. John's Coll. MS, of De Deguileville's Pilgrimage of the Lyf of the Manhode, 
leaf 48b, we are told of Memory that 'hier eyen ware sette behynde hire hatrellre, and byfore 
sawe I nathynge.' See also Lonelich's Hist. of the Holy Grail, ed. Furnivall, xxiii, 570.
In the Medulla we find 'haterel' as the English equivalent of vertex, occupat et inmost; 
and in the Glossary of Walt. de Biblesworth, pr. in Wright's Vol. of Vocabularies, we 
have—'Moun haterel (my nape) ouweke les temple (ant thowenon . . . ).' See Hede. 
In Wyclif's version 2 Chronicles xlvii. 33 is thus rendered: 'It fell fo rorthy, that oon of 
the puple in to uncertain kast an arowe, and smote the kyng of Ysrael between the hatrel 
and the schulders,' where the Vulgate reads cervem. See also ibid. 1 Maccabees, i. 63, 
and Partromise of Blos, 3492. Cotgrave gives 'Haterreu, Hasterewe. The throat-piece or 
fore-part of the neck.' See P. Haterelle. 'Hic vertex, a matrelere,' Wright's Vocab. 244.
³ 'Baia. An haven town.' Medulla. See note on this word in N. & Q. 5th S. ix. 455.
⁴ In Piers Plowman, Piers says—
'I haue no pery . . . poletes forto bigge,
Ne neythyer gees ne crys but two grene cheses,
A fewe crudes and creem and an hauer cake.' B. Text, v. 282.
Andrew Boorde, in his Introduction of Knowledge, ed. Furnivall, p. 259, says, 'Yf a man 
haue a lust or a sensaully appeted (sic) to cete and drynke of a grayne bysyde maile or
barlye, let hym eate and drynke of it the whiche maye be made of otes; for hauer-cakes in Scotlande is many a good . . . lordeis dysshe, and yf it wyll make good hauer-cakes, consequently it wyll make goode drynke, &c.' Gerard states that haver is the common name for oats in Lancashire, and adds that it is 'their chiefest bread corne for Jannocks, Hauer-cakes, Tharifle-cakes, &c.' The festuca italicca has, he says, commonly the name of Hauer-grasse. 'Avena, Ootes. Medulla. Cotgrave has 'aveneron, wild oats, haver or oat grass,' and the Manip. Vocab. 'Haver, avena.' See Ray's Glossary of North Country Words, and Otsy, hereafter. 'Panicis avenacius, Aves hafy-bred.' Wright's Vocab. p. 198. 1 'Alba spinha, hag-born.' Aelfric's Vocab. in Wright's Vol. of Vocab. p. 33. 'An hawe tre, sentis.' Manip. Vocab. In Piere Plowman Wite says—

'Noli mittere, man, margerye perlis Amanges hoggges, þat han haves at wille.'

B. Text, x. 10.


See Halle and Hallynge, above.

4 In the Cursor Mundi, l. 15,742, we are told that 'Judas wel he knew the stude That thessus was hauntonde;'

and Hampole speaks of 'Swilk degises and suilk maners,

Als yhong men now haunte and lers.' P. of Cons. 1524.

Amongst the charges brought by the King of France against Pope Boniface VIII., one was that he 'haunted maumerie.' Langtoft, Chronicle, p. 320. Caixton, in his Myrour of the World, Pt. I. ch. xiv. p. 47, says 'it is good for to haunte amonge the vertuous men.' 'Haunter. To haunt, frequent, resort unto; to be familiar with; to converse or commerce with.' Cotgrave. See also Lonelich's Hist. of the Holy Graif, ed. Furnivall, xx. 78, and Gesta Romanorum, p. 191. 'Scoortor, to haunt whores.' Stanbridge Vocabula.

5 'Decollo. To hedyn or heundyn.' Medulla. See Cursor Mundi, p. 19, where the author says he will tell 'of Jonis baptizynge,

And how hem hefuld heroud king.'

In the extract from the London Chronicle, &c., pr. in the note to Harlotte, the past part. heoddid occurs. 'I heede a man, I cut of his heed. je decapite. He was heeded at Tourecylyl, Palsgrave. 'To heade, decollare.' Manip. Vocab. See also Wright's Polit. Poems, ii. 85. 'Headed or chopped of. Truncatus. Headlyne or choppynge of, or cyclypnyge of any thyngy. Truncatio.' Huloet. In a letter to his father, printed in the Paston Letters, ii. 120, John Paston writes, 'Syr Wylliam Tunstall is tak with the gayson of Bambrorowth, and is lyke to be headyd.'

6 'The haft, hilt or handle of any toole or weapon, manubrium.' Barect. 'An heft, manubrium.' Manip. Vocab. In the Seven Sages, ed. Weber, 259, we read—

'Under heft and under hond;'
to Heft or to make hefts; manu-briare.

† an Hede lande; Auiseges, Artifini-
um, bifinium.

*Pe Hede warke; cephalia, cepha-
largia.

by-Heded (Hedet A.); decollatus, de-
capitatus, detruncatus 2; ob-

an Hehe; vbi a garthe 8.

to Hehe; vbi to close.

an Heghte; sublimitas, Altitude,
Arduitas, Arx, Apex, cacumen,
celsitudo, caput, culmen, fastigi-
um, agalma est sedes alta, iugum,
summitas; supremus participium;
supercilium montis.

Hoghe; sublimus cum exiguitate, sub-
levatus, sublatus, excentius, precel-
sus, sublimis, celsus & altus, pre-
ruptus, supennis, fastigious;

versus:

† Ardus, excelsus, sublimis, cel-
sus & altus,
Summus & elatus, sublimatus-
que levatus.

an Heile 4; calcaneus, calx, talus,
taxillus diminutium.

an Heire; pilus, capillus, crinis,
criniculus diminutium; verses:

† Est coma, cesaries, crines, pilus,
atque capillus:
Cesaries, hominis, coma muli-
erum. Alij versus:

† Est coma quadrupedum, colon-
bra iuba sine leonis,
Cesaries hominis, sed crines dic
mulieris.

*to Helede 6: vbi to bowe.

and in the Poem on the Times of Edward II. (Wright's Pol. Songs, p. 339) we are told that

‘Unnethe is nu eny many that can eny craft,
That he nis a party los in the haft [of bad principles],
For falsnesse is so fer forth over al the londe i-sprunge.’


1 The author of the Complaynt of Scotland says, ‘til eschelp the euyl accidents that
succeds fra the onnatural dais sleip, as caterris, heede werkis, and indigestione, i thoct it
necessary til exercse me with sum actyue recreatione.’ p. 37; and Gawin Douglas in King
Hart, ed. Small, i. 117. I. 11, speaks of ‘heidwerk, Hoist, and Parlsay.’ ‘Cephalia. An heed
werk.’ Medulla. ‘Cephalia est humor capitis, Anglice, the heede warke.’ Ortus. ‘Doleo.
To sorowyn, to werkyn.’ Medulla. Compare ‘Tuth-wark, the tooth-ache,’ Capt. Harland's
Glossary of Swaledale.

2 MS. detruncatus.


4 A. S. hela, a heel.

5 The verses run rather differently in A. They are as follow:—

‘Est coma cesaries crinis pilus atque capillus,
Seresaries hominis sed crines dic mulieris:
Hujus et illius bene detur esse Capillus;
Est coma quadrupedis Colubri juba sine leonis:’

part of which it will be seen also occurs under Horse mayne.

In Medieval Latin we frequently find the penultimate of mulier in the oblique cases
made long. Compare

Flammâ quid ? mulier. Quid muliere? nihil;’

and again—

Amongst the signs of a man's approaching death Hampole tells us that

‘when he ded es nere, And his browes heldes doun wyth-alle.’

Pan bygynnes his fronte dounward falls,

P. of Cons. 815.

‘Than they heldede to hir heste alle holly at ones.’ Morte Arthure, 3368.

‘Alle helded pai samen, omnes declinaverunt simul.’ Ps. xiii 3; and again ‘Hede pin eere
to me.’ Ps. xvi. 6. ‘And with ane swak, as that the schip gan held,
Ouer burd him kest amyd the flowand see.’


So in MS. Harl. 4196, leaf 207—‘Pe hevedes halely gan helde, And did him honoure alle.’

‘I hylde, I leane on the one syde as a bote or shyp. Sytte fast, I rede you, for the bote
begynmeth to hylde.’ Palsgrave.
CATHOLICON ANGLICUM.

181

*Heke (Hekke A.) 1; Antica.
†Hekbett (Hekebeyt A.) 9; verri-
culum, est genus navis.
*Hekylle 3; mataxarius.
*Hekyller; mataxarius, mataxa-
trix.
†to Hekylle; mataxare.
*Hekyller maker (A Hekylle
maker A.); mataxarius.
*Hele; columnitas, edia, fecunditas,
prospetitas, salus, salutare, salua-
cio, sanitas, valutudo.
to Hele; curare, mederi, medicare &
-ri, vt: medicor illius rei vel illam
rem; sanare.
†Helede 4; trama.

†Helefuille (Helfulle A.); saluber,
salutaris salutifer, prosper.
Helle; stix 5 secundum grecissimum
est feminini generis, Alden 6,
gre; versus:
†Tarterus, infernus, Acheron,
stix 5, orcus, avernus,
IIjs herebrum 7, baratrum con-
vingas atque gehennam.
Alumen quasi sine lumen, cata-
clismus, cochitus 8, erinis est furia
inferni, flegiton est fluuius infer-
nalis, megera est furia inferni;
infernus, infernalis, gehennalis,
archineus, tartareus participia;
proserpina est dea inferni.

'Of horse he gart hym helde.' Roland & Otuel, 822; see also ibid. 499, 549. A. S. heldan, kyldan. We still keep up the word when we speak of a ship having heeled over.
1 'An heck, hatche, portella.' Manip. Vocab. 'Hoc ostilium; a hek. Hec antica; a hek.' Wright's Vol. of Vocab. p. 236. 'The word, which is not very common in this sense, occurs in the Townley Mysteries, p. 106—'Good wyff, open the hek, seys thou not what I bryng.'
2 'Vercilum. A net or a boot. Vercilum. A besum; vel genus retis et navis.' Medulla. A heck was an instrument or engine for catching fish, made in the form of lattice-work, or a grating. It appears to have been peculiar to or principally used in the river Ouse in Yorkshire. So Ducange, 'Heck, Retis genus, quo utuntur piscatores, fluvii Isidis Eboracensis acceles.' These engines appear to have increased to such an extent as to become a source of danger and interruption to the traffic on the river. The Mayor and Corporation of York accordingly presented a petition on the subject, the result being that by the Stat. 23 Henry VIII. cap. 18, the Magistrates having jurisdiction over the river Ouse were empowered to cause 'as much of the said fishgarthes, piles, stakes, heckes and other engines, which then by their discretion shall be thought expedient . . . . to be pulled up, that the said ships, keyles, cogges, boats and other vesseles . . . . may have direct, liberal, and franke passage.' A heckboat, or hekbett, would therefore appear to be a fishing boat using this particular engine for catching fish. In Ad. Smyth's Sailor's Word-Book, 1807, a Heckboat is defined as 'the old term for pinks. Latterly a clinker-built boat with covered fore-sheets and one mast with a tresail;' and a Pink in its turn is described as 'a ship with a very narrow stern, having a small square part above.'
3 'An heckle, pecten. To heckle, pectere.' Manip. Vocab. 'Broose. A flax combe or hatchell.' Cotgrave. 'A hatchell or heach for flax. Seran, brose.' Sherwood. 'Metaza. An hekyl. Metazo. To hekelyn.' Medulla. 'Hec metaxa, a hekylle.' Wright's Vol. of Vocab. p. 217. 'And yet the same must be better kembed with hatchel-teeth of iron (pectitur ferreis hamis) until it be clensed from all the grosse bark and rind.' Holland's Pliny, Bk. xix. c. 4. In an Inventory dated 1499 is mentioned 'i hekyll i6.' See also note to Bray. Walter de Biblesworth, in Wright's Vol. of Vocab. p. 144, has—
'En la rue juvez à toup (a top of tre).
E serences (hekele) du lyn le toup (a top of flax).'
'To hatch flax, à gal. hacher, i.e. ascire, to hacke into small peeces. A Hatchell, the iron combe wherewith the flax is dressed, T. Hechel ab heckelen, ab físciw, i.e. trahere, Trahit lineum hoc instrumentum.' Minshew. 'I hekelyle the towe, I kave and I keylle.' Iteriq. Antiq. li. 197. 'It [flax] shold be sowen, weded, bulled, beten, braclide, tawed, hekled.' Fitzherbert, Husbandry, fo. xlvi.
4 'Trama. The wonue in weavyn.' Cooper. The Medulla explains it as 'flinis percrerrns
per telam.'
5 MS. flzx.
7 Erebrum A.; read Erebum.
8 Cocytus and Phlegethon, rivers of Hades.
an Helme; cassis, galea, correpto e.  
an Helme of a schipp; clausus, gubernaculum.  
† to Helle in 1; jn fundere.  
† to Helle oute; fundere, eff.  
†Hellynge in; jn fundens, jn fusio.  
tan Hellynge oute; fundens, ef-, fusio, ef-.  
an Helpe; Auxilium extraneis datur,  
prendissium est a loco vitii positum,  
subsidium est quod superuenit,  
beneicium equalibus; versus:  
[Auxilium vel opem, suffragia  
dic, & Asylum,  
Pre cisium vel subsidium, quibus  
Adde iuvamen;  
Hijjs Adiumentum simul Ad-  
tutoria iungas,  
Hijjs Adminiculum simul Ad-  
ddas opitulamen,  
Et de propicior sit propiciacio  
nomen.  
Opem inferioribus damus; dex-  
tra, favor, fulcimen, fulcimentum,  
miniculum, opera, patrocinium,  
refugium, succursus, releuamen 2.  
†vn Helpe; irrefugium, patrocinium.  
to Helpe; Administratori, detendere,  
fauere, fulcire; versus:  
[ Cum suffragatur, iuvat, Adiui-  
uat, Auxiliatir,  
Subuenit, Addatur succurrit,  
propiciatur:  
Si permissatur A metris opitu-  
latur.  
operari, opem ferre vel prestare,  
suppetere, Allegare, vt: Allegabo  
nessesitatem tuam i. iuuvabo;  
relevare, suppetidare, patrociniari  
& cum datiuo casu construitur.  
an Helper; Adiator, -trix, heseras.  
Helpynge; Auxiliones, Auxiliarios,  
Auxiliatorius, suffraganeus.  
an Heltor 3; capistrum, capulum.  
Hem (Hemmes A.); fimbria, limbus,  
limbulus, lacinia, ora 4.  
to Hem; fimbriare, limbare.  
an Hemmer; limbator & -trix.  
Hemphe; canabus, canabum.  
Hen-bane 5; Iusquimanus.  
an Henne; gallina, gallinula diminutu-  
tium.
an Hepe (Heype A.); Acerus, Aceruulus, Aggestus, cumulus, cor- 
eries, strues, Agger, glomus, -i, glomus, ris, glomeracio, glomicel-
lum, glomicellum; versus:
( Est glomus atque strues Cumulus vel Aceruus et Agger. Est
 glomus, hinc glomerus A. M. )
† Congeries lapidum tibi sit,
glomeratio fili;
Lignorum propriis dicitur esse
strues.

to Hepe; Accumulare, Aceruere, co-,
Addere, Adicere, Adiungere, vnire,
ad-, Aggerare, ex-, Aggregare, Am-
pliare, Amplificare, Apponere,

Augere, co-; Augeso[er],e, Auctorare,
Auctitare, Augmentare & -ri,
cogitar, congerere, congestare,
conglobare, congregare, globare,
glomerare, gregare.

† an Hepe  1; cornum.
† an Hepe tre (Hepe tre A.); cor-
nus, -i, vel -us in genitiuo.
an Herbe; herba; herbidus, herbo-
sus participia.
† Herbe ion  2; herba johannis, fuga
demonum.
† Herbe Robert  3; herba Roberti.
an Herber  4; herbarium.
Herde; Auditus.

vn Herde; Inauditus (A.).

bell-shaped capsules, from which it also derived its A.S. name helene, beolene, i.e. furnished
with bells. The modern name of henbane is derived from the poisonous properties of
the plant, as is also hennewol, another name with the same meaning.

1 A hip or fruit of the dog-rose. 'Corneus. A hepe tre.' Wright's Vol. of Vocab. p. 181.
In the Royal MS. xii. B i. leaf 49, occurs 'corrus, a hepe tre.' See Robin Hood i. 37, and
Grate-cul. A hep; the fruit of the wild brier, &c.' Cooper identifies the corneus with the
cornel, and says it is a 'tree whereof is the male and the female; the male is not in
England, and may be called longe cherie tree. The female of some is called dogge tree,
that bouchers makers prickes of. Cornus. The fruit of corrus which is not in England;
the french men call it Corneiles. Cornelius. A little cornelu tree.' The Medulla, on the
other hand, has 'Corneus. A chestony tre.' Lyte, Dodoens, p. 655, mentions as the seventh
kind of rose 'the Bryer bushe, the wilde Rose, or Hep-tree.' Cockayne, Leechdons, &c.,
iii. p. 331, gives 'Heope; a Hip, Hep, seedvessel of the rosa canina; in French English,
a button. Butunus gallice butun, anglice heppe, Gloss. Sloane, 146,' and Withals 'A
bryer tree, or a hipple tree. Rubus cantis.' Turner in his Herbal, 1551, p. 131, says—
'I heare say that ther is a cornel tree at Hampton courte here in England, Nekham
calls the corneus the hostis apri; p. 482.

'On case thare stude an lityl mote nere by,
Quahare kepthorne bushis on the top grow hie.'

Gawin Douglas, Enecdos, p. 67, l. 51.

See also Schowpe tre. 'Hawes, hupsus and hakernes' are mentioned in William of
Palerne, 1811. 'Egleynter (brere), ye le piperounges (hepen, hepes) porte.' W. de Bibles-
worth in Wright's Vocab. p. 163.

2 Of this plant Andrew Boorde in his Breuiary, chapt. 119, on the Nightmare, says—
'I have red, as many more hath done, that can tell yf I do wryte true or false, there is an
herbe named fuga Demonum, or as the Grecians do name it Ipericon. In Englishshe it [is]
named saynt Johns worte, the whiche herbe is of that vertue that it doth repell suche
malyficousness or spirites.' 'Hyperion. An heare called sainct John's wort.' Cooper.
The Latin equivalent which in P. is given to this plant (see p. 140), viz. perforata,
doubtless refers to a peculiarity of the leaves to which Lyte, p. 63, refers: he says 'the
leaves be long and narrow, or small . . . . . the whiche if a man do holde betwixt the
light and him they will shine as though they were pricked thorough with the poyntes
of needels.' 'Ypris, herbe Johan, velde-rude.' Wright's Vocab. p. 140.

3 According to Lyte, p. 48, Herb Robert, Geranium Robertianum, a kind of Crowfoot,
doeth stanche the blod of greene woundes, to be bruised and layde thereto, as Dioscorides
saith.'

4 In Thomas of Erceldoune, ed. Murray, p. 10, is a description of a herbere in which
grew pears, apples, dates, damsons and figs, where the meaning is evidently a garden
of fruit trees. See Dr. Murray's note on L 177. In Sir Perumbras the French knights who
CATHOLICON ANGLICUM.

†Herdforth (Herforthe A.) 1; herfordia; herfordensis participium.

to Here; Audire, Accipere, Attendere, haurire, videre.

Here; jistic, hic.

†Hereabyle; Audibilis.

†vn-Hereabyle; in Audibilis.

†Heraway (Hereaway A.); hac, istac.

Hereafter; in posterum, Amodo, de- cetero, deinceps, in futuro.

A Heyr; Crinis, & cetera; vbi heyr (A.).

an Herebande 2; trica, crinal, nex- us, crinis, (discrimen; discrimin- alis A.).

†to pullere Her (Heyre A.); depilare, correpto -pi.

†to be Heryd; Crinere, Crinescere (A.).

an Heresy; heresis.

an Heretage 3; Alodium, hereditas, hereditaculum, hereditatus, primo-

genita; hereditialis, hereditarius participia; hereditatio.

†to put fro Heritage; vii to Deshery (A.).

an Heretyke 4; circumtilio, hereticus, meriste dicuntur heretici quia separant scripturas.

an Herynge; Auditus, Audiciencia, Audimen.

†Herynge; videns, Audiens.

an Herynge 5; Allec.

to Herkyyn; vbi to lysteñ.

*an Hermett 6; Anachorita, heremita, heremica, (heremipeta, heremiti- cus, reclusus A.).

†an Hermytage; heremitorium.

Herns 7; vbi brayne (A.).

†Herode; herodes; herodianus parti- cipium.

†Herode wyffe; herodias.

†Herode sone; herodiades.

an Heroñ; Ardea, Ardeola.

†an Heroñ sewe 8; Ardiola.

are sent by Charles to Balan find him 'Satyngye on a grene erber.' ‘He sawd satyngye vnder
an ympne in an herber, a wonder fyare damoysel, of passyngye beaute.' Lydgate, Pilgrimage
of the Soule, p. 63, reprint of 1859. ‘Viretum, locus pascularis virens, a gressyrd or an herber.' Medulla. ‘Herbarium, an herber, ubi crescent herbe, vel ubi habundant, or a gardyn.' Ortus. In The Flower and the Leaf, herbere or herbir is distinctly used in the
sense of an arbour, a bower of clipped foliage—

'And shapin was this herbir, rofe and all As is a pretty parlour.'

As the arbour would commonly be an adjunct of a herbere, or pleasure-garden, the word might easily have got confounded. Italian, 'arborata, an arbor or bowre of boughs or
trees.' Florio. O. Fr. 'arboet, arbire, arbreux, place planted with trees.' Roquefort. 'Greses broghte pat fre, pat godd sett in his awenn herbere.' Roland & Ottel, 994.

1 Hereford.

2 Tenæ. An herbond.' Medulla.

3 Alodium. Heritenge; quod potest dari et vendi. Dicitur alodium fundus, fundum maris ymmun.' Medulla.

4 Merista. An heretyke.' Medulla. Gr. μεπάρμα from μεπόσ, a part, portion.

5 A herring, halec vel halex, harang; a red herring, halex infumata, harang sorde.' Baret. A. S. haring. ‘Hering e þe makerel.' Havelok, 758.

6 In the Reply of Friar Daw Topias, pr. in Wright's Political Poems, ii. 64, the following
definition of a hermit is given:

'In contemplacion

There ben many other

That drawen hem to disert

And drye myche peyne;

See also Harnes. 'Sum lay stareand on the sternes, By cerbis, rootes, and fruyte lyuen,
And sum lay knocked out thaire hernes.'

Wright's Polit. Poems, i. 64.

7 The term heronsew is still known in Swaledale, Yorkshire, and in other parts of England
is found as hernshaw or harnæ. Halliwell has, Hernshaw, a heron,' and quotes 'Ardeola
an hearmesew,' from Elyot's Dict. 1559; and also notes the spelling Hernunsew in Relig.
an Heselle; corulus.
†an Heselle buske; coruletum.
*an Hespe; hespa.
to Hete; calefacere.
an Hete (Heyte A.); Adustio, Ardor, color, cauma, combustio, bustura, estus, flagrum, ignis, incendium, vapor.
Hett; calefactus.
Heuen; celum, ether, ethera, olimpus, *polus, paradisus, vranus.
Heunely; celestis, celicus, celebs, celeber, olimpicus, policus, vranicus.
Heuy; grauis, molestus, onerosus, ponderosus.
to make Hevy; grauare, molestare, stipulari, solicitari.
to be Hevy; grauare, grauersore, grauare, gravidare.
*Hevyd; vbi grevyd.
an Hevynes; Aporia, grauitas, grauitudo, grauedo, moles, molestia, scrupus, scrupulus, scrupula est anime.

to Hewe; Abscidere, Abscidere, lisciare, ex-, dolare.
an Hewynge; dolatura.

H ante I.
to Hyde; Abdere, Abdicare, Abscondere, Abstrudere, celare, clanculare, condere, re-, includere, occultare.
†Hidde (Hide A.); Absconditus rationis, Absconsum consuetudinis.
an Hydynge place; latebra, latibulum.
an Hydynge; Absconsio, Abdicatio, celacio, occultacio.
†Hidynga; occultans, Abscondens, & cetera.
Hidur; huc, istuc.
Hydirwarde; istorsum.
†Hydirtoward (Hyddertowarde A.); Actenus, hucusque, vsque nunc.

Antiq. i. 88. Spenser, Faerie Queene, vi. 7, 9, has hernshaw, and Cotgrave gives—'Hairon,' a heron, herne, hernshawe.' Chaucer in the Squieres Tale, 67-8, says—
'I wol nat tellen of her strange seyes. No of her swannes, no of her heronesses.'
The French form heroucel appears in Liber Custumarum, p. 304. 'As lang and lanky as a herningsc' is a Yorkshire proverb. Heronese is generally thought to be the true reading in Hamlet, II. ii. 397: 'I knowe a Hawke from a Handsaw.'
3 In the account of the 'blasynge sterre' of 1471 in Warkworth's Chronicle, Camd. Soc. p. 22, we are told that 'it kept his course ryssinghe west in the north, and so every nyght it aperide lasse and lasse tyle it was lytell as a heystle styke.' 'Hec corulos, Aes heystiletre.' Wright's Vocab. p. 192.
* 'Holtis and bare woddes, with heslyne schawes.' Morte Arthure, 2504.
A.S. hdest. 'An hasil or hasle or hasle. Corylus.' Manip. Vocab.
2 'An haspe, hasp or catch. Seru.' Gouldman. In the Destruction of Troy, 11102, we read that in the fight between Pyrrhus and Penthesilea,
'be hespis of hir helme hurlit in sonder.' See also ll. 1270, 5254, 8593. 'An haspe, vertibulum: to haspe, obserare.' Manip. Vocab. 'Agraphe. To buckle, grapple, hasp, clasp.' Cotgrave. 'Be not aferde, sone,' she said, 'for I shall haspe the dore, and pynne it with a pynne.' 'Gesta Romanorum, p. 409. See also Occele, De Reg. Principum, p. 40—'up is broke lok, haspe, barre and pynne.' And P. Plowman, B. i. 195—'So harde hath auarice yshaped hem togideres.' 'Hec granda, hoc pesulum, a hespe.' Wright's Vol. of Vocab. p. 261. 'Pensum. An hespe.' Medulla.
And unternepe is an haspe Shet wip a stapil and a claspe.' Richard Coer de Lion, 4083.
3 In the Ancren Riwle, p. 424, directions are given, 'Inwed he wanes ha muhe werie scapelforis hwan mantel ham heuego.' A.S. hefigian, to oppress, weigh upon. 'Molesto. To makyn hevy. Molesta. Hewynes or grevauns.' Medulla. 'I am in grete heymesse & pouerte, for I haue lost all that I had.' Gesta Romanorum, p. 89. 'The Emperour was hevy with this answere, & seid, 'Sith my two doughters haue thus yherid me, sothely I shal preve the thirld.'' Ibid. p. 51. Wyclif uses the word in St. Mark xiv. 33, 'he takith Petr and James and John wip him and bigan for to drede, and to heuye,' where the A. V. retains the expression.
Hidus (Hydws A.) 1; horridus, horrificus, & cetera; vbi hog- 
sum.
to Hyght; vbi to beheitt (A.).
an Hilte; capulus.
an Hille 2; Alpes, collis, dindimus 3; mons, monticulus, montana, pro-

dmontorum, montanus.
an Hymnpe; ympnus, himplus minimium.
†an Himpne maker; hymnista.
†an Humpynger or sayer; hymn-

amos.
an Hymner; hymnare, hymnari-

um.
†to sygne Hymnes; himnizare.
†an Hyne 4; vbi A servande.
an Hynde; cerea, cereula diminu-
tiurn, bissa.
to Hydro; derogare, incommode, 
& cetera; vbi warre.
an Hynderynge; detrimentum, dero-
gacio, peioracio.
to Hyng; pendere, de-, pendere, de-
com-, pensare, pensitare, fulcel-
lare, suspendere; versus:

1 Hampole tells us that 'Helle es halden a full hidus stede
Pe whilke es full of endele dede.' Pricke of Conscience, 1744.

And again he gives as one of the 15 signs before Doomsday,
'Pe mast wonderful flashes of pe se
Sal sum to-gyder and mak swilk romyng
'Stubbes sharpe and hidous to byholde.' Chaucer, Knight's Tale, 1120.

And in MS. Harl. 1701, leaf 83, we read—
'Wyst myself hydus and blak, And nothyngh hath so moche lak.'
O. Fr. hide, hisde, hidour, hisdour = dread; hisdouse = dreadful. Hogsum; does not occur
in its proper place: probably Hugsome is meant. See note to Hyrn, below. 

2 See Angellis sete.

†In the Prologue to Piers Plowman, l. 39, B. Text, Langland says—
'Qui turpiloquium loquitur, is luciferes hyne.'

In 'Sinners Beware,' pr. in An Old Eng. Miscell. ed. Morris, p. 82, l. 307, we are told that
our lord will say at the day of Judgment to the wicked—

.... 'Myne For chele hy gunne hywne,
Poure vn-hole hyne For hunger hi hodde pyne;
To eure dore come, Y e nolden nyme gome.'


5 That is 'Archimandrita, Abbas generalis, seu Princeps Monarchorum . . . . pater
'spiritualium ovium.' Ducange.

6 'Angulus. An herne or a cornere. Quinquangulus. Off v. hyrones.' Medulla. In
William of Palerne, l. 688, William starting up in his dream that Lady Melior loved him,
'Loked after pat ladi, for lelli he wende, That sche had hed in sum hurne;' and at l. 3201, he and Melior having taken off their 'hidous hidus . . . . in a hurne hem cast.' See also P. Plowman, B. ii. 233—

'Alle flowen for fere, and fledden into herne.'
Trevisa in his *trans. of Higden, i. 313, says, 'Laborintus is an hous wonderliche i-buld wip halkes and hernes.' Douglas, *Aeneas*, p. 257, l. 9, renders *cavas latebras*, by 'hid hernis.' *Vauriers* wyllen nought be hyghely renomed of thyer craft ne cryen it in the markett, but pryuely in *hernes* they spoylen the people by litel and by lytel.' Lydgate, *Pylogenmare of the Sowe*, Bk. iii. l. 54. A. S. *hyrne*.


2. 'Hobyhauke, *Alaudarius*.' Huloet. The Hobbie is mentioned by Harrison amongst the 'hawkes and rauenous foules' of England, B. 30.

3. 'Cavo, To holyn or deluyen.' *Medulla*. In the *Ancren Riwle*, p. 130, we 'pte briddes pectere Louer'd speke's of... ne holtep not aduneward, ese do'de pte uoxes.' See also *Handlyng Synne*, 10736. 'To hole, perforare.' *Manip. Vocab.*

4. 'The park thai tuk, Wallace a place has seyn Off fret holyme, that grew bathe heych and greyn.' *Wallace* xi. 378.

The gloss on *W. de Biblesworth*, in Wright's *Vol. of Vocab*. p. 163, explains *houe* by 'holyn,' and *house* by 'holin-leves' or 'holin-tre.' In the *Ancren Riwle*, p. 418, we find 'mid holie, ne mid breres, &c.,' where one MS. reads holin. A. S. *holen*.

5. 'Palo, To hedge or pale in; : to proppye up with stakes.' Cooper. Stratmann connects *holken* with Swedish *holka*, excavare, which is probably the meaning here. Thus in the *Antura of Arthur*, Camden Soc. ed. Robson, ix. 12, in the description of the apparition we are told — 'Hyr enyn excavare, which is probably the meaning here. Thus in the *Antura of Arthur*, Camden Soc. ed. Robson, ix. 12, in the description of the apparition we are told — 'Hyr enyn excavare, which is probably the meaning here. Thus in the *Antura of Arthur*, Camden Soc. ed. Robson, ix. 12, in the description of the apparition we are told — 'Hyr enyn excavare, which is probably the meaning here. Thus in the *Antura of Arthur*, Camden Soc. ed. Robson, ix. 12, in the description of the apparition we are told — 'Hyr enyn excavare, which is probably the meaning here. Thus in the *Antura of Arthur*, Camden Soc. ed. Robson, ix. 12, in the description of the apparition we are told — 'Hyr enyn excavare, which is probably the meaning here. Thus in the *Antura of Arthur*, Camden Soc. ed. Robson, ix. 12, in the description of the apparition we are told — 'Hyr enyn excavare, which is probably the meaning here. Thus in the *Antura of Arthur*, Camden Soc. ed. Robson, ix. 12, in the description of the apparition we are told — 'Hyr enyn excavare, which is probably the meaning here. Thus in the *Antura of Arthur*, Camden Soc. ed. Robson, ix. 12, in the description of the apparition we are told — 'Hyr enyn excavare, which is probably the meaning here. Thus in the *Antura of Arthur*, Camden Soc. ed. Robson, ix. 12, in the description of the apparition we are told — 'Hyr enyn excavare, which is probably the meaning here. Thus in the *Antura of Arthur*, Camden Soc. ed. Robson, ix. 12, in the description of the apparition we are told — 'Hyr enyn excavare, which is probably the meaning here. Thus in the *Antura of Arthur*, Camden Soc. ed. Robson, ix. 12, in the description of the apparition we are told — 'Hyr enyn excavare, which is probably the meaning here. Thus in the *Antura of Arthur*, Camden Soc. ed. Robson, ix. 12, in the description of the apparition we are told — 'Hyr enyn excavare, which is probably the meaning here. Thus in the *Antura of Arthur*, Camden Soc. ed. Robson, ix. 12, in the description of the apparition we are told — 'Hyr enyn excavare, which is probably the meaning here. Thus in the *Antura of Arthur*, Camden Soc. ed. Robson, ix. 12, in the description of the apparition we are told — 'Hyr enyn excavare, which is probably the meaning here. Thus in the *Antura of Arthur*, Camden Soc. ed. Robson, ix. 12, in the description of the apparition we are told — 'Hyr enyn excavare, which is probably the meaning here. Thus in the *Antura of Arthur*, Camden Soc. ed. Robson, ix. 12, in the description of the apparition we are told — 'Hyr enyn excavare, which is probably the meaning here. Thus in the *Antura of Arthur*, Camden Soc. ed. Robson, ix. 12, in the description of the apparition we are told — 'Hyr enyn excavare, which is probably the meaning here. Thus in the *Antura of Arthur*, Camden Soc. ed. Robson, ix. 12, in the description of the apparition we are told — 'Hyr enyn excavare, which is probably the meaning here. Thus in the *Antura of Arthur*, Camden Soc. ed. Robson, ix. 12, in the description of the apparition we are told — 'Hyr enyn excavare, which is probably the meaning here. Thus in the *Antura of Arthur*, Camden Soc. ed. Robson, ix. 12, in the description of the apparition we are told — 'Hyr enyn excavare, which is probably the meaning here. Thus in the *Antura of Arthur*, Camden Soc. ed. Robson, ix. 12, in the description of the apparition we are told — 'Hyr enyn excavare, which is probably the meaning here. Thus in the *Antura of Arthur*, Camden Soc. ed. Robson, ix. 12, in the description of the apparition we are told — 'Hyr enyn excavare, which is probably the meaning here. Thus in the *Antura of Arthur*, Camden Soc. ed. Robson, ix. 12, in the description of the apparition we are told — 'Hyr enyn excavare, which is probably the meaning here. Thus in the *Antura of Arthur*, Camden Soc. ed. Robson, ix. 12, in the description of the apparition we are told — 'Hyr enyn excavare, which is probably the meaning here. Thus in the *Antura of Arthur*, Camden Soc. ed. Robson, ix. 12, in the description of the apparition we are told — 'Hyr enyn excavare, which is probably the meaning here. Thus in the *Antura of Arthur*, Camden Soc. ed. Robson, ix. 12, in the description of the apparition we are told — 'Hyr enyn excavare, which is probably the meaning here. Thus in the *Antura of Arthur*, Camden Soc. ed. Robson, ix. 12, in the description of the apparition we are told — 'Hyr enyn excavare, which is probably the meaning here. Thus in the *Antura of Arthur*, Camden Soc. ed. Robson, ix. 12, in the description of the apparition we are told — 'Hyr enyn excavare, which is probably the meaning here. Thus in the *Antura of Arthur*, Camden Soc. ed. Robson, ix. 12, in the description of the apparition we are told — 'Hyr enyn excavare, which is probably the meaning here. Thus in the *Antura of Arthur*, Camden Soc. ed. Robson, ix. 12, in the description of the apparition we are told — 'Hyr enyn excava...
Holle ¹; cavus natura, concavus arte, cavatus utroque intelligitur, inanis.
an Hollnes; cauitas, con-. Honeste; honestus (A.).
†to make Honest; honestare.
†to make vn Honest; ininhonestare.
Honestly; honeste.
Hungry; famelicus & cetera; vbi hungry.
to Hope ²; Arbitrari, Autimare, censere, censere, censire, coniecturare, conicere, coniectare, credere, estimare, opinari, qui opinoni sue vel alterius credit, putare, re-, reor, reoris, sperare, suspicari.
an Hope; spes, fiducia.

an Hopynge; estiicatio, Autimiicio, opinacio.
*an Hoppyr ³; farricipa est molendini, satulum satum, seminari-um (farris est A.).
*an Horlege ⁴; horologium, horologi- cus, horoscopus.
*an Horlege loker; horuspec.
an Horne; brunda cerui est, ceros gree, cornu indecinabili, classus, cornicula, corniculum; lutus, coreus participia.
†an Horne blawer; cornicen, cornicina cicorium est, eneator.
Horned; cornutus.
†an Horne berer; corniger, cornigerulus.

*Horner ⁵.


² In William of Palerne, ed. Skeat, 1343, the messengers exclaim
‘Selpe crist deide on pe croyce mankinde to saue,
3e ne herde neuer, y hope, of so hard a cuenter;’
and again, l. 1780—
‘Pei scie me nouy, sopli I hope!’
in each of which instances the meaning of the word hope is expect, believe. So also in the Seven Sages, 2812—
‘Som hoped he war the fend of hell;’
and in P. Plowman, B. Text, xv. 592, &c. The use of the word in this sense has, says Mr. Halliwell, led some modern editors into many strange blunders. See Nares s. v. Hope, where the story is cited of the Tanner of Tamworth (from Puttenham’s Arte of Poeste, iii. cap. 22, ed. Arber, p. 263), who said—‘I hope I shall be hanged tomorrow.’ It signifies the mere expectation of a future event, whether good or evil, as ἐπίσημος in Greek, and spero in Latin. So in Shakespere, Ant. & Cleop. II. i. 38.’ Tyrwhitt’s Note to Chaucer, C. T. 4027.

³ Vas cum quo seminatores seminant, a sedelepe or a hopere.’ MS. Gloss. pr. in Reliq. Antiq. i. 7. ‘Hopper of a mill. Infundibulum.’ Manip. Vocab. In the Reeve’s Tale, 4039, one of the young clerks as an excuse to prevent being swindled declares,
‘By god, right by the hoper wol I stande, Yet saw I nevere, by my fader kyn, 
. . . . and se how that the corn gas in: How fat the hoper wagges til and fra.’
4 As I was in swich plyte and in swich torment I herde the orlage of the covent that rang for the matynes as it was wont.’ De Deguileville’s Pilgrimage, &c. ed. Wright, p. 207, l. 4. See also Overlokere. Chaucer, Parliament of Foulis, 350, terms the cock ‘the orlage of thorpsis lyte,’ and Lydgate in his Pyrgremage, Bk. v. ch. xiv. p. 81, of reprint 1853, has, ‘by this tyme the Horologe had fully performed half his nyghtes cours.’ See also G. Douglas, Aeneados, pp. 208, l. 8, and 404, l. 8. In Sir Degrevant, l. 1453, Myldore’s chamber is de- scribed as having in it ‘an orrelage, to rynge the ours at nyth.’

⁵ Probably one who made or blew horns. Cotgrave gives ‘Corneur. A Horner, a winder of a Horne;’ and Hollyband, ‘Corneur, a horner.’ In the preamble to the Stat. i Rich. III. c. xii. amongst the artificers who complained of being injured by the importation of foreign wares are mentioned ‘Weauers, Horners, Bottle makers, and Coppersmiths.’ In
Horribyle; horridus, horribilis.

an Horse; cabo, cantherus est equus castratus, hippus, jpos, grece; equinus participium; versus:

\*Est sonipes vel equus, ferus, equiferusque, caballus, Iritis compedes simul emissarius us in-sunt:

Est manui manus dextre dextrarius Aptus.

Rede 3 vectores nos dicimus esse veredos, Quadrupedes dictis poteris con-tungere (potes hisiis adjungere A.) si vis.

an Horse cambe 2; strigilis.

†an Horse hyrde; equiciarius, equari-

an Horse mayne; caleptra, iuba; (versus:

\*Sasaries hominis set crines sunt mulieris,

- Est juba quadrupedes colubri juba siue leonis A.).

an Horse man; eques; equester.

†Horselle 5; herbá, Enula campana (A.).

†an Horse ele (eylle A.) 4; sanguis-suga, irudo; (versus:

†Crescit Arundo, capta [?cantat] jrundo, sugit irudo A.).

†an Horse howyse 5; sandalium, sudaria.

†an Horse lade; citella.

an Horse schowe; ferrus.

an Horse stalle (tayle A.) 6; penis.

†an Horse turde; donarium.

*an Hose (Hoyse A.) 7; caliga, caligula, diminutium; versus:

*Sunt ocrice, calige quos tebit portat Amicetus.

*to Hose; calciare, caligare.

*an Hosyer; calciator, caligator.

the Loseley MSS. p. 53 is an item dated 1552, of the ‘Horner for blowinge horns, turner for daggers, xlvii.’ But in Coke Loret’s Bote, p. 10, we find mentioned together: ‘Repers faners and horners,’ where it seems to refer to farm-labourers of some kind. ‘Horn, a maker of horses, cornettier. Horneresse a woman, cornettiere.’ Palgrave.

1 Read Rheda or Reda.


3 The plant Campanula, elecampaee. It is mentioned in the Linc. Med. MS. leaf 281. Cooper explains Campanula as ‘the flower called Canturbury belles.’ Lyte, Dodoens, p. 336, recommends the use of Elecampan for ‘inward burstinges,’ or ruptures, ‘tough flemes’ which it makes ‘easy to be shet out,’ and ‘blastinges of the inwarde partes.’


5 In the Household & Wardrobe Ordinances of Edward II. (Chaucer Soc. ed. Furnivall), p. 43, it is directed that the haknyman (see note s. v. Haknay, p. 170), ‘shall carry the houses of the horses that travel in the kings compani.’ ‘Sudaria. Stragulum, quo eos equus insinutur, ne ejus sudor equitum inficiat: couverture de cheval.’ Ducange. ‘House. A short mantle of corse cloth (and all of a pece) worn in ill weather by country women for their head and sholders; also, a foot-cloth for a horse; also, a cover-lett, or counter point for a bed (in which sence it is most used among Lepers, or in spittles for Lepers).’ Cotgrave. In the Treatise de Utensibus by Alexander Neckham, pr. in Wright’s Vol. of Vocab. p. 99, amongst other horse furniture we find directions that canevaz dos cuvert huce idem panel
carentivello tergum sit coopertum, postmodum sudario, vel suario, vel panello.’ See also Howse of a horse.

6 MS. which reads Horse stalle, corrected by A. ‘Penis: cauda equina.’ Medulla.

7 ‘Caligua. An horse. Caligatus, Hosyd. Caligo. To hoesyn.’ Medulla. ‘Caliga. An horse; a legge harnessse; greaue or buskin, that shouldiour (sic) used, full of nayles in the botom. Caliga spiculatoria. A startup.’ Cooper. John Paston writing to his mother in 1495 says— ‘Also, modyr, I besche jow, that ther may be purveyd some meane that I myth have sente me home by the same messenger ij. peyir hoes, j. peyir blak and an othyr payir roset, whyche be redy made for me at the howses er the crokyd bak, next to the
Blak Fryers Gate, within Ludgate . . . I beseeche you that this ger be not forget, for I have not an hole hose for to doon; I trowe they schall cost both payr viij.' Paston Letters, li. 232-3. 'I hose. Je chause. It costeth me monaye in the yere to hose and shoe my servauntes.' Palsgrave.

2 'His eke was how, his voce wes hers hostand.' Henrysone, Bannatyne Poems, p. 131, in Jamieson, who also quotes from Dunbar, Maitland Poems, p. 75.

'And with that wourd he gave ane hoist anone.'

3 The consecred wafer in the sacrament.

4 Quotannis is of course properly an adverb, 'year by year,' or 'yearly,' but quot annos natus was used for 'how old is he?'

5 See also Horse howyse. In this case the MS. reads fandalum, fudaria.

6 'Thus I awaked & wrote what I had dremed,' And diyte me derely & dede me to cherche,

To here holy je masse & to be housede after.' P. Plowman, B. Text, xix. 1.

Dr. Morris, Old Eng. Homilies, 2nd series, p. ix, notices an odd popular etymology of the word, viz. *hu sel* = how good (it is). See also Nares' Glossary and Peacock's edition of Myro's Duties of a Parish Priest, p. 69. The author of the *Ancren Riwle* (p. 412) recommends that the laity should not receive the Holy Communion oftener than 15 times a year at the most. He mentions as proper occasions, Mid-winter, Candlemas, Twelfth-day, the Sunday half-way between that and Easter (or Lady-day, if near the Sunday), Easter day, the 3rd Sunday after, Holy Thursday, Whit-sunday, Midsummer-day, St. Mary Magdalene's day, the Assumption, the Nativity of the Virgin, Michaelmas-day, All Saints' day, and St. Andrew's day. Chaucer says once a year at least— and certes ones a yere at the las ye it is lawfull to be housed, for sothly ones a yere alle things in the erthe renouelen.' Parson's Tale, at the end of *Remedium Luxuriae*. Robert of Brunne says the same—

'Comaundement in the olde lawe was Pe newe law ys of more onour,

Ones yn pe yere to shewe by trespas; Ones to receyve by creature.'

Handl. Synne, iii. 1029-1030.

Conscience in P. Plowman, B. xix. 386, bids men to come 'ony in a moneth.' See also Myrc, *Instruct. to P. Priests*, p. 8.
H ante v.

†Huchon; hugo, nomen proprium viri.

VHude 1; capicium.

†an Hude 2; repociculum (reposociculum A.).

an Hufe (Hufe A.) 3; ungula.

†Hugely; Adeo, Admodum, porre, oppido, valde, multitum, plurimum.

to Huge (Hugge A.) 4; Abhominarii, detestarii, dirigere, rigere, rigescere, execrari, fastidire, horrere, Ab-, horrescere, horrescere.

Hwsome; Abhominabilis, detestabilis, Exercabilis, absurdivs, horrendus visus, horribilis, horridus animo (A).

Hugsome[nes] (Hwsomnes A.);

Abhominacio, detestacio, exercacio, horrpirilacto.

an Huke; hamus, laqueus.

to Huke; hamare.

*An Hukster 5; Aucionarius, Aucionaria.

an Humlok 6; cicuta, harba bene-dicta, intubus.

an Hunde; vbi a doge.

1 'Capitium, a hode for the head.' Cooper, 1584. Chaucer, Prologue Cant. Tales, 195, describes the Monk as wearing a hood, to fasten which under his chin, 'he hadde of gold y-wrought a curious pynne.' and in the Anturs of Arthur, ed. Robson, ii. 5, Dame Gaynour's had is described as 'Of a haa hew, hat hur hede hidus, Of purpure and palle werke, and perre to pay.' In Myrc's Instructions for Parish Priests, i. 585, the priest when about to hear a confession is told, 'ouer lyn yen pullie lyn hod.' A.S. hod.

2 Repociculum, Retrocielum vel Retropociculum, vel Repocicinium, illud quod tegit ignem in noce, vel quod retro ponitur: quasi cillum foci, super quod a posteriori parte foci ligna ponuntur, quod vulgo Lander dicitur, et dicitar a repono et focus, et cillum. Gloss. Lat. Gall. Repociculium, ce qui couvre le feu de nuit, ou ce qui est mis derriere.' Ducange. 'Landier. An Andiron.' Cotgrave. See Halliwell s.e. Andiron. 'Repo-
ciculium, id est quod tegit ignem in noce (a hude or a sterne).' Ortus. See P. Herthe Stok.

3 'The huefe of a horse, ungula.' Manip. Vocab.

"he Dan," he says, "sal he nedder be Sistand in he way als men may se; And sal byte the hors by he hufe harde, And mak he vysteghe fal bakwarda."'


4 Palsgrave gives 'I hugge, I shrinke me in my bed. It is good sorte to see this little boy hugge, to bed for cold,' and in Manip. Vocab. we have 'to hugge, horresere.' Jamieson also gives 'to hugger, to shudder.' Skelton uses the form 'howyy, ii. 24. Wycilf speaks of a man 'uggynge for drede and wo.' Select Eng. Works, iii. 34. See also to Ug, &c., below, and P. Vygone, or hauve horrowe.

5 'Te3 turndenn Godess hus Intill hucceteres boje.' Ornulm, 15817. Treviss in his trans. of Higden, ii. 171, says of the English that they are 'in etynge and in drynynge glotouns, in gaderynge of catel hucksters [in quatuor cauponae].' 'Aucionarius. A howstare (sic).' Medulla. In the Liber Albus, p. 690, is an ordinance, 'Qe nul Hukster estoise en cecin lieu, mais voient parmy la Ville,' from which it is clear that they were wandering merchants, or pedlars. See also the ordinances 'de Brasiatoribus et Huksters cervisiam venditibus' at p. 698 of the same volume, amongst which we read that no Hukster was to be allowed to sell ale. The oath to be taken by officers of the City of London is also given at pp. 526-7—by which they were forbidden to be 'regrators ne hucksters de nulle manere vitayle.' 'Maquignon. A hucster, broker, horse-courser.' Cotgrave. 'Hucster which selleth by retaile. Houkester. Caupo, propola: cauponor, to sell as they do. Houksters crafte, cauponaria.' Huloeet. 'A huckster, or houckster, a gueld.' Minslieu. According to Prof. Skeat the word is properly the feminine form of hawkwer, and in the Liber Albus is generally applied to females, but see Wedgwood, s. vv. Hawker and Huckster. 'I hucke as one dothe that wolde bye a thing good cheape. Je harcelle. I love nat to sell my ware to you, you hucke so sore.' Palsgrave. 'Dardanier, an huckster, he that kepeth corne till it be deare,' Hollyband.

6 'Cicuta. An homelok.' Medulla. In Wright's Songs & Carols from a MS. in the Sloane collection, 15th Century, p. 10, we find—

'When brome wyll appelles bere, And humloke honi in feere, Than seek rest in lond.'

'Humlok, Homelok. Cicuta.' Wright's Vol. of Vocab. pp. 265 and 191. 'Herba benedicta,
an Hundeflee; cinomia.

†an Hunde colar; copularius, collaria, millus.

†Hunde fenkylle; ferula.

Hundreth; centum indeclinabile, centenarius, centesimus, gens grece.

an Hundreth synthys; concies.

an Hungyr; esuries, fames.

to Hungyr; esurire, famere, escre.

Hungry; famelicus.

Huny; mel; mellius.

an Huny cambe; brisca, favus, fauillus, unica.

†to make Huny; mellifacere, mellificare.

†an Huny pot or hony wesselle; mellarium.

to Hunte; venari.

an Huntynge; venacio.

an Hunter; venator, venaticus, venaticum canem ducinus, venatorium ferramentum.

†an Hunter spere; venabulum.

an Hurde; repositium.

an Hurde howse; Abdicatorium, repositionum.

†an Hurdome; meretricium.

†to do Humborde; meretricari.

an Hure; vbi a common woman.

an Hureson; Manzer, i. filius sorti.

an Hurre bone (A Hurre A.); giraculum; versus:

"Ossa quibus ludunt pueri giracula dicas.

Hurate; collisus, elisus, illius animo, lesus.

to Hurte; Allidere, col-, elidere, ilidere, ledere, officere, perlidere, relidere.

herbe beneit, hemeluc. Reliq. Antiq. i. 37. A. S. hemleac. Cooper has "Intubus. Dioscorides maketh of it two kindes, Hortensem and Sylywstem, of that is of the garden he maketh also two sortes, one with a broad leafe, which is the common Endue, an other with a narrower leafe. Of that he calleth wilde also two sortes. One is the common succorie, and the other Dent de Lyon." Sw. hund-loka (dog-leek), wild chervil, a plant of the same family as biörn-loka (bear-leek), cows-parsley.

1 'Cinomia. An hound flye.' Medulla. 'Cinomia, Ricinum, hundes-fleuge.' Alfric's Vocab. in Wright's Vol. of Vocab. p. 23. 'Ricinum, hundes-wyrn.' ibid. p. 24. Compare P. 'Hownde Flye. Cinomia, vel cinifex, vel cinifex.' And he sende in to them an hound flye [fleisch fiel P. canomium Vulg., and it eet hem; and a frogge and it destro3ede them.' Wyclif, Psalms lxxvii. 45; see also civ. 31.

2 'Ferula,' according to Cooper, is 'an hearbe lyke byggre fenell, and may be called fenell giant, or hearbe sagapene.' Mr. F. K. Robinson, in his Glossary of Whitby, E. D. Soc., gives 'Dog-finkil, maith weed. Anthemis cotula.' Lyte, Dodoens, p. 186, identifies it with the wild Camomile, 'called in English Mathers, Mayweede, Dogges Camomill, Stinkking Camomill, and Dogge Fenell.' For Fenkylle as a form of Fenelle, see Fenelle or Fenelle. 'Hec cimnieia, hund fynkylle.' Wright's Vol. of Vocab. p. 226.

3 MS. canam.

4 Hampole tells us that after the Resurrection, the righteous will understand all knowledge,

'Whi som er ryche here, and som pore,
And whi som childer geten in hordom,
That weh shul nonne hordam do.'

And in a treatise on the Commandments, &c., in MS. Harl. 1701, leaf 11, we read—

'The syxte compayndyth us also That weh shul nonne hordam do.

And the womman was greued to the 3onge man, and he refuside the hordom [forsook aoutre P.]. Wyclif, Genesis xxxix. 10. In Levit. xxi. 7 it is used for a prostitute: 'A strompet, and foule hordam ye shulen not take to wif.'

5 'Giraculum. Illud cum quo pueri ludunt, quo in summitate canaee vel baculi volvitum, et contra ventum cum impetu defertur; (Fr.) moulines que les enfants mettent au bout d'un bâton pour tourner contre le vent.' (Vet. Glos.). D'Arnis. 'Giraculum: glutam latus puerorum. A spilquerene.' Reliq. Antiq. i. 9. 'Giraculum. A chyldys whyrle.' Medulla. 'Giraculum, Anglice a chyldes whyrle, or a hurre, cum quo pueri ludunt.' Ortus. Compare P. Spylkok, and Whyrlebone, and see Whorlebone, below.
an Hurte; collisio, lesio, lesura, liuor; lesivus.

*an Husband; editius, iconimus, jncola, paterfamilias; versus:

†an Husbandry; Agricultura, iconomia.

†an Husyne of a nutte (nott A.); folliculus, maci (nauci A.) indeclinable, theca.

*an Hustylment 1; supellex, supellectile, vtensile.

an Huswyfe; matrona, materfamilias, sponsa; vnde versus:

†Est hera vel domina, mulier, matrona, virago.

Capitulum 9m I.

I ante A.

I; Ego, egomet.

*a Lagge 2; fractillus; fractillos-us, fractillatus.

a Iay; garrulus, graculus (gargulus A.).

a Layler; carcerarius.

*to Tangyle; vbi to chater.

---

1 In the Liber Albus, pp. 667 and 719, is an ordinance, ‘que nul Marche des potz, paiex, et autres hustimentes ne soit tenuz fors a Cornhulle.’ See also the Glossary to Liber Custumarum, s.v. Ustilemenz and Hostel. In the Inventory of John Birmad taken in 1565, are mentioned ‘j old deske, j little coffer, j little bell, and j old chaire viii.; j Almon revet [Almain-rivet armour], ij sallets, ij sculles, j paire splints, j shape of arrowes, and other hustlements, xxvi. viii.’ Richmondshire Wills, &c., Surtees Soc. vol. xxvi. p. 179. John Baret in his Will, 1463, bequeathed to his niece ‘certeyne stuffe of outilment.’ Bury Wills, &c., Camden Soc. p. 22. In the Paston Letters, ed. Gairdner, iii. 418, we read—‘Hec sunt hostilmenta et utensilia donus, bona et catalla, que Williamus Paston, in indentura presentibus annexa nominatus, tradidit et dimisit Willielmo Joyce.’ Wyclif in his version of Exodus xxx. 27 speaks of ‘the bord with his vessels, and the candlestick, and the necessaryes’ (in some MSS. hustilmentis, utensilia, Vulg.). See also xxxix. 32.

2 In the Vision of Wm. Staunton, 1409 (MS. Reg. 17 B. xliii. leaf 133, quoted in Wright’s edition of St. Patrick’s Purgatory, p. 145) the author describes men and women in hell, and observes that he saw some there ‘with mo jaggis on here clothes than hole cloth;’ and again in a later passage, p. 148, he observes that, instead of curiously dressed clothes, many are surrounded by twining snakes and reptiles, and ‘thilk serpentes, snakes, todes, and other wormes ben here jaggis and daggis.’ See P. Plowman, B. xx. 143,—‘let dagge his clothes;’ Richard the Redeles, ed. Scoat, iii. 193. Chaucer’s Parson’s Tale, &c., &c. Amongst the articles of dress enumerated in the inventories of the goods of Sir J. Fastolf, taken in 1459, we find ‘Item. j jagged huke of blakke seingle, and di. of the same. Item. j hode of blakke felset, with a typpet, halfe damask and halfe felset, y-jaggyd. Item. j hode of depe grene felset, jaggyd upon the role. Item. a ceveryn of a bedde of aras, with hontyng of the bore, a man in blewe, with a jagget hoodle, white and rede.’ Paston Letters, i. 476-490. For a full account of the practice see Fairholt, History of Costume, pp. 108, 434. ‘Jagge of a garmente. Lacinia. Jagged. Laciniosus.’ Huloet. ‘A Jag, garse or cut. Incisura. Lacinia. To jagge, pouse or cut. Incide. Leanes cromepled and jagged in the edges.’ Baret. Harrison in his Description of Eng. i. 272, says—‘Neither was it merrier in England than when an Englishman was known by his owne cloth . . . without such cuts and gawrish colours as are worn in these dates, and never brought in but by the consent of the French, who thinke themselves the galest men when they have most diversities of jagges, and change of colours about them.’ Turner in his Herbal, pt. ii. II. 43, says that ‘Lupine hath one long stalke and a lefe, with v. or seuen jaggges, which altogether, when as they are growen out, haue the lykenes of a ruel of a spor or of a sterr.’ See Ryven chate, below.
Thus the devil in the desert tempted men and women: first he stirred them to popp and pamper in the flesh, des hygiene delicious meat and drink, and so hoppe on the piler with her horns, lockis, garondis of gold and of riche perlis, calls, filetis and mylmyllis, and rydelid [tryudelid] gownes, and roketis, colers, lacs, jackes, pattokis [paltokis], with her longe crackwis, &c. Sermon on the Temptation in the Desert, Reliq. Antiq. i. 41. In the Paston Letters, No. 408, vol. ii. p. 36, John Paston, writing to Margaret Paston, says—'The last election was not peassible, but the peple was jakkyd and saletted, and riotously disposed.'

Som men in kirke slumers and slapes
Sontent to an Idylle and Iapesc.

Hit is a foule ping for a kyng to iangle moche at he feste [diancem fore]. Trevisa's Higden, vi. 460. 'Thou jangellis as a jay.' Wright's Polit. Poems, ii. 104.

Baret gives 'the Iaundis, morbus regius: a birde, which if a man see, being sick of the Iaundis, the man shall waxe hole, and the bird shall die. teterus, it is also called galgulus.' See Pliny, xxx. 28. This bird appears to be the Yellow Thrush. In the Handlyng Synne, Harl. MS. 1701, leaf 27, we are told that

'Envyus man may lyknyd be
To the iawnes, the whyche is a pyne
And amongst the various deisynes to which men are subject Hampole enumerates 'fevyr, dropys and Iaunys.' Tricke of Conscience, 700. Brockett gives 'Jaunys, the jaundice.' Trevisa in his version of Higden's Polychronicon, ii. 113, speaks of 'a pestilency of he selowe yuel pat is i-cleped he jaundys [ictericiam].' 'Jaundise sicknes. Arquatus morbus. Ieteros, morbus areatus. Jaundise called the yellow Iaundise, morbus regius.' Huloct. Fr. jaunisse fr. jaune, yellow. See several recipes for the cure of the jaunes in Reliq. Antiq. i. 51. 'Aurugo: the Kunke or the Jaundys.' Medulla.

A sargent sente he to Iaiole, And iohan hefd commanded to cole.' Cursor Munditi, 13174.

In helle is a deep gayhol, þar-vnder is a ful hot pol.' Old Eng. Miscell. ed. Morris, p. 153, l. 219. O. Fr. goale, goole.

MS. Iapnade.

5. 'A sargent sente he to Iaiole, And iohan hefd commanded to cole.' Cursor Munditi, 13174.

6. MS. odiosus.

7. See Prof. Skeat's note on P. Plowman, C. x. 118.
†Ille; male, perniciose, maligne.
†do Ille; malignari vel -re, male-
facere.
†An Ille fame; infamia.
†Ille famed; infamatus.
†Ille wylled (Ille wille A.); malivo-
lus.
†Ille wyn; villum 1.

I ante M.
an Image; imago, caracter, effigies, 
figura, sculptile, signum; vt: 
vidi signum sancti johannis; 
similacrum, statua, specumen 
(specimen A.).
to Imagyn; excogitare, moliri, de-, 
Imaginari, machinari, & cetera. 
an Imaginacion; j imaginacio.
an Imaginer; molitor, excogitator.
Imaginyng; moliens, maginans, 
j imagina.
an Imbasitour (Inbasitur A.); A-
bisitator. Aœ, an Imbasytour.
†Ime As A coppe (os a Cup A.) 2; 
pannosus.
*an Impe 3; vbi A grafte.
*to Impe; vbi to grafte.
*an Impynge; vbi A graftynege.
†an Impostemo 4; Apostema.

I ante N.
†In any place; vspiam, vsquam, in 
aliquo loco.
In; jn.
†to Incense; incensare, suffice, suf-
fumigare, thurificare.
†Incense; incensum, thumama.
†Inccest; incestus; incestuosus.
†to do Incest; incestare.
an Inche; pollicium.
†to Inchetto; fiscaret, fisarius, & 
cetera; vbi to enchette.
an Incyter; fisicat, fisicarius, & 
cetera; vbi a encheter.
†Inde; Inda, ethiopia; ethiops est 
aliquis de ethiopia (ista patria 
A.).
Indettydd.
to Indewe; oppign[or]are, subar-
rare.
to Indyte 5; dictare, jndicarte.
an Indyter; dictator, indicator.
an Indyter of lettirs; dictator.
to make an Ingyne; machinari.
an Ingyne; fundibulum, machina, 
machinola, machinentum; mach-
chialis, machinosus.
†Inglamus 6; viscosus (viscositas A.).

1 Villum for vinulum, dimin. of vinum.
2 I can make nothing of this. Pannosus is of course ragged, or, as the Medulla 
renders it, 'cares panni.'
3 In the Treatise on planting and grafting from the Porkington MS. pr. by Mr. Halli-
well in Early Eng. Miscellaneies (for the Warton Club, 1855), we are told— If thou wylt 
that thy appylls be rede, take a graff of an appyltre, and ympe hit opone a stoke of an 
ele or an elde, and hitchalbe rede appylles. 'Springe or ympe that commeth out of 
the rote.' Huloet. Baret gives 'Impe, or a yong slip of a tree, surculus.' In Piers Plowman, 
B. v. 137, Wrath says—
'I was sum tyme a freere, 
And pe couentes gardyner for to graffe ympe.'
He sawe sytyng vnder an ympe in an herber, a wonder fayre damoysel, of passyng 
beaute, that ful bitterly wept.' Lydgate, Pygremage of the Sowle, 1483, b. iv. ch xxxvii.
'I shall telle the fro whens this appel tree come and how [who] hit ympe'd,' ibid. b. iv. 
ch. ii. The word was also applied to a child or offspring; thus Cotgrave gives 'peton, 
the slender stak of a leaf or frut; mon peton, my pretty springall, my gentle imp.' 'Impe, 
Surculus. Imped or graffed, insertus.' Huloet. See Ancen Riwe, pp. 360, 378. Cf. Welsh, 
imp, impyn, a shoot, scion; Ger. impfen, to graft. 'As land grood, and a grayped, and 
worpi . . . yzet mid guode ympe.' Ayenbute, p. 73. 
'Of feble trees ther cometh feble ympe's.' Chaucer, Monkes Tale, 15442.

4 Insitto: Impyt or cuttyng.' Medulla.
5 See Aposteme.
6 Bacus pe bollore . . . englaymed was in glotenye & glad to be drounke.' Alexander 
& Dindimus, l. 675. 'Hony is yuel to defye & englaymeth the mawe.' P. Plowman, B. xv. 
63. 'Viscus, gleme or lyme.' Ortus. 'Visquene, clammy, cleeving, bird-like like.' 
Cotgrave. Compare also in the Promtortium 'Gleymows orlynows, limus, viscosus,
O 2
to Inhabett; jnhabitare, & cetera; vbi to dwelle.
† to Inheghe; Allevare, Attollere, cacuminare, culinar, effere, exaltare, extollere, fastigiaire, jnaltare, magnificare, sublimate, sustollere.

to Inherett; hereditare.
ad Inheredittance; hereditas.
Inke; Attrimentum, encaustum, jncaustum (Attramen A.).
an Inkeborne; Atramentarium, calamarium, incaustarium.
to Inioyne (Iune A.); iniungere.
Injoyned; 3njuinctus.
† to Inlawe.
† In no place; nusquam; (versus: Ad tempus nunquam, sed per tinet ad loca nusquam A.).

† to In or to In (to Ine as corne or hay & opher thyng & A.)²; jnferre, jnportare, jnwhere.
an Inne; hospitium.
an Innocent; innocens, innocius.
an Innocency (Innocence A.)³; inno cencia, jnsoncia.
† In odyr place; Alibi, Alio.
† In quarte ⁴; vbi hale. (In what; vbi alle A.).
an Inqwest; jnquesicio, duoden a.
to Inquire; jnquerere.
to Inschete ⁵; jnvestigare. to In serche.
† Inserchynge; jnvestigacio, jnq sicio.
In so mekyllle; Adeo, eatenus, jnstantum.

 glutinosus: glemyn or yngleymyn, visco, invisco. In Trevisa’s trans. of Bartholomeus de Proprietatibus Rerum, 1398, bk. iv. ch. ii. occurs the following; ‘Nothinge swete nor come out of fylme for pe glemynnesse þe orof,’ [de fylmyn niht resudat nec descendit proper viscositatem ejus], where the editions of 1535 and 1582 read, ‘for the clamminnesse thereof.’ A. S. clám = clay, probably for gelám, from lám = clay (Skæat).
 ¹ And loo! the man that was clothid with lynnen, that hadde an enkhorne in his rigge, [a pennere in his bac, Purvey], answerde a worde seynge, Y haue don, as thou command idist to me.’ Wyclif, Ezekiel ix. 11. See Penner and a cynkeborne, hereafter. ‘An inkeborne or any other thyng that holdeth inke. Atramentarium.’ Baret. ‘Atramentarium. An ynkhorne or a blekpot.’ Medulla.
 ² There he taryd tyll they had inned all their corne and vyntage. Berners’ Froissart, vol. ii. ch. xxii. p. 55. ‘Those that are experienced desire that theire rye hang blacke out of the eare, and that theire wheate bee indifferent well hardend; for then they say that as soone as it is inned, it will grinde on a mill.’ Farming & Account Books of H. Best, of Elmswell, York, 1641 (Surtees Soc. xxxii., p. 45). Palsgrave has ‘I inne, I put in to the berne. Je metes en granche. Have you inned your corne yet?’ In Robert of Gloucester, p. 336, the word is used in the sense of providing with an inn or lodging: ‘Po pe day was ycome, so muche folke þer com, þat me muste ware hem innyn;’ and so also in William of Palerne, 1638: ‘Whan þese pepul was inned, wel at here hese;’ and Wycliff, 1 Kings x. 22. See Shakspere, Coriolanus, V. vi. 37 and Tussor, Husbandry, p. 64.
³ MS. Innocenly.
⁴ In the York Bidding Prayer iii. pr. in the Lay Folks Mass-Book, ed. Simmons, p. 69, is a petition for fellow-parishioners travelling by land or sea ‘þat god almyghty saue þame fra all maner of parels & bring þam whe þal wilde be inquart and heill both of body and of soule;’ and again, p. 70, ‘for all þe see farand þat god almyghty saue þame fra all maner of parels & bryngye þame þer gudes in quarte whe þal wilde be.’
⁵ ‘A., Laverd, sauf make jou me; A., Laverd, in quert to be.’
 ⁶ Early Eng. Psalter, ed. Stevenson, Ps. cxvii. 25. In the Cursor Mundi, ed. Morris, p. 113, L. 1803, we read—
‘But thouse that Noe was in quert,
He was not al in ese of hert;
and in Laud MS. 416, leaf 76, we are told, ‘Remembry thy God while thou art quert.’ In the Destruction of Troy, L. 6941, we have ‘in holl quert = in perfect health. See also Morte Arthure, 582 and 3510, and Pryche of Conscience, 326; and compare Quarte, below. Fr. coer, quier; cf. ‘hearty,’ ‘in good heart.’
² Probably a mere error of the scribe, intended to be corrected by ‘to Inserche’ being written in the same hand at the end of the line as above.
to Invyre; jspirare.
an Invyracio; jspiracio.
an Instrument; jnstrumentum, Ar-
a.
† an Instrument of howyse; vtensile.
† a place of Instrument; locus vbi reponuntur Arma, Armamentum, Armarium.
† an Intente; Intencio, opera.
† In, pe mene tyme; jnterim, jntere, interum, tantisper.
to Intyce; jncitare, jnstimare, jnstringere, prouocare, persuadere, suavere, suggerere in bono & in male, sollicitare, & cetera alia.
† Intysynge; jncitans, jnstimans, suggerens.
† an Intysynge; jncitacio, jnstimacio, jnscitius, incitamentum, persuasio, suggestio; suggestius.
In vane; frustra, incassum, vane, invanum; vanus, superfluos, & cetera; vbi wayne.
an Inwy; jvidia, jnvidencia, liuor, zelus.
to Invye (to haue Invy A.); emulari, jnvidere.

Invyous; emulus, ibis, liudus, jnvidiosus qui sinit jnvidiam, jnvidus qui jnvidet; versus:
† Invidus jnvidet, jnvidiam sinit jnvidiosus; jnvidiosus ego non jnvidus esse laboro.

Inuitory 1; Invitatorium, Inventarium (A.).

Inwarde; jnterius, jnterior, jntestinus (A.).

Inwardly; medullitus, jntrinsece, jntime.

I ante O.

Iob; nomen proprium. A job.

Ion (Iohan A.); johannes, id est gratia dei.

Ioy; Adoria, Amenitas, Aprecitas, Alacrimonia, alacritas, beatitudo, collectacio, delectatio, delectamen, doxa, doxula, exultatio membro-
rum est & verbum, felicitas, gaudium est mentis, gloria, gloriosa, gloriamen, gaudimonium, helaramen, helaritas, iocunditas, iubilacio, iubilus, iubilamen, iu-
bilum, lettinga, vultus, ouacio, ouale, oblectamentum, plausus, risus, sol-
lacium, solamen, letacio.

to Ioy; Applaudere, Arridere, caristiare, clere, coletari, gestire, excul-
tare, in membris & in verbis vel excteritus, gaudere animode vna re, graudulare de alienis, congadure, graturi, gloriiari, hilere, ex-
exchillerscare, hillerare, ex-, iubilare, letari per omnia jnterius & de nostris, ouare, plaundere, psal-
lere, resultrare, tripudiare, exilere.

Ioyfully; ouans, & cetera; vbi mery.

Ioyfully; gratulander, ouanter.
† A man Ioyce (Ioyluse A.) 2; philo-
captus, zelotipus.

Ioylitt (Ioylise A.) 3; lasciuus, petu-
lancia, zelotipia est susspicio adul-
terij cum crucia 

Ioly; lasciuus, petulans; (versus:
† Est homo lasciuus, sed equum dic esse petulcum 4 A.).

1 The scribe has evidently mixed up Invitatory and Inventory.
2 'Zelotipus, a jealous man; one in a jealousie.' Cooper. 'Zelotipus: a cocol or a Jelous man.' Medulla.
3 See Pecock's Repressor, p. 121, where Iolite has the meaning of noisy mirth or dissipa-
tion. It occurs with the meaning of pleasure in the Knight of La Tour-Laudry, ed. Wright, p. 41: 'thought more on her ialytes and the worldes delite . . . . thanne thei dede on the seruice of God.' In Sir Perbramas, l. 2259, it appears rather to mean pride or folly, being used to translate the French nice:

'Per-for in his ialyte he cam to make maystreye.'

The same appears to be the meaning in Chaucer's prologue, l. 680, where he says of the Pardoner that 'hood, for jolite, ne werede he noon.' 'Jolitie. Amenitas, lascius.' Huloet.
4 'Petulcus. Wanton, lascivious, butting.' Cooper.
to be Ioly; lasciuvare, lasciuire.
†a Ionkett for fschere; nassa.
*a Jordaň; madula, madellum, min-
satorium, virinale, virinaria, virin-
arium.

Iordaň; jordanus, nomen proprium.
Iornay; jter, iteneris.
to Iornay; jtemirare.
*Iowtes; loppates.

I ante P.

Ipocryse; jpocrisis.
an Ipocrite; ipocrita.

I ante R.

Ire; jra, & cetera; vbi wrathethe.
†Irefullle; vbi wrathefulle.
Irelande; hibernia; hibernus, hiber-
nicus.
Ireň; ferrum; ferreus.

†Irengray; glaucus.
to Irke; fastidire, tedere, pigere.
Irkesome; fastidiosus.
†an Irregularite; irregularitas.
†Irregulere; irregularis.

I ante S.

Isaac; nomen proprium.
Isabelle; Isabella, elizabeth.
Isacar; nomen proprium.
an Ise (Isse A.); glacies, glaciecula.
*an Izekelle (Iseækille A.); stirium, stiricus; (versus;
¶Tunc bonus est ignis cum pen-
dent stria lignis A.).
*a Iselle (Isylle A.); favilla; or a
sperke; (versus:
¶Ardet sintilla privetur ab igne
fauilla A.).

1 A long wicker basket or well for catching fish. Thoresby's Letter to Ray, E. D. Soc. ed. Skeat. In Wyclif's version of Exodus ii. 4, we read how the father of Moses 'whanne he myste hide hym no lenger, he tok a ionket of resshen, and glewede it with glewishes cley, and with piche, and putte the litil faunt with ynne,' where Purvey's version reads 'a leap of segge.' Wyclif uses the word again in his second prologue to Job, p. 671: 'If forsothe a iunket with resse I shulde make, &c.' Maundeville describing the crown of thorns, says: 'And ijf alle it be so that men seyn that this Crowne is of Thornes, see schulle understonde that it was of Jonkes of the See, that is to say, Rushes of the See, that prykken als scharpely as Thornes.' p. 13.

2 'I shal iangle to jis Iordan.' P. Plowman, B. Text, xiii. 83; on which see Prof. Skeat's note. 'Hec madula; anglice, jurdan.' Wright's Vol. of Vocab. p. 199. See also Pissepot, hereafter. 'Pot à pissier. A Jurdan, Chamber-pot, Pisse-pot.' Cotgrave.

3 Cooper under Glaucus says, 'It is commonly taken for blowe or gray like the skiie with speckes as Caesus is, but I thinke it rather reddie with a brightnesse, as in the eyes of a Lion, and of an Owle, or yong wheethie branches, and so is also Caesus color. In horse is a baye. Glauci œculi. Eyes with firie ruddinesse, or, as some wyl, graye eyes.' This definition is copied word for word by Gouldman. Barett renders gauclus color by 'Azure colour, or like the water,' though he also gives 'Graie of colour. Caesus gauclus, Leucophaeus.' The Medulla renders gauclus by 'selow.' 'Glaucus, greg.' Aelfric's Gloss. 'With aborne heyr, cryspyng for thicknesse,' With eyen glaweke, large, stepe, and great.' Lydgate, Chron. of Troy, B, ii. ch. 15.

4 'I yrke, I waxe werye, or displeasaunte of a thyng. Je me ennuyes. I yrke me more wth his servyce than of anything that ever I dyd. I yrke, I waxe werye by occupyeng of my mynde aboute a thynge that displeaseth me. Il me tenne. It yrket me to here hym boste thus.' Palsgrave.

5 'Ickles, stiria.' Manip. Vocab. 'A drop of Ise, or Ise hanging at the caunes of houses. Stiria.' Barett. 'Droppe of yse called an iskile, whych hanteth on a house caues or pen-
tisse. Stiria.' Hulowt. Ice-can'les (ice candles), Lincolnshire, and Ice-skoggings, Whitby, are other provincial forms.

6 'Reprehendo me eto penitenciai in favillo et cinere. Ich hae nouyed and gabbe me suluen peroffe, and pine me seluen on assen and on iselen.' Old Eng. Homilies, ed. Morris, li. 65. Gawain Douglas in his trans. of Virgil, Eneados, x. 135, has—

Haue sittyn styll among the assis cald,
And lattir iseles of thare kynd cuntre?'
Iuda; ysopus; versus:

|| Ysopus est herba, ysopus dicitur arbor.

†I ante T.

Italy; italic, italis est aliquis de itala; italicus.

†Ittbehovus (It be-hoves A.); orpor-tet, -tebat, restat, -tebat.

†I ante V.

†to be a Iewe; judaizare.

Iudas; nomen proprium.

a Iewe; iudeus, iudeicus, recuticus; recutius, verpus.

†a Iews custome; iudaismus.

a Iuelle (Iowelle A.); iocale.
*n to Iugille 2 ; ioculari.

*a Iuguler; gesticulator, & cetera; vbi a harlott.

*a Iugulynge; gesticulacio, iocamen.

‡an Iven 3 ; edera.

‡an Iven bery; cornubus.

‡Iuly (Iule A.); julius, quidam mensis; juliatricus.

†Iune; junius, quidam mensis, dioscorus.

†to Iunye (Iune A.); Adiungere, Apponere, Apscire, Asciscere inchociatum, alligare, compaginare, committere, conferdere, iungere, con-, impo-ner, paginar, com-, pangere, com-, serere, con-, maritare.

Iuneablylle; jungibilis.

Iuned; contiunctus, Argutus, concinctus, compactus, contiguatus, impactus, iunctus, federatus, con-

a Ionour; junctor, paginator, confederator, & cetera.

a Iunynge (A Iunynge or a Iunte A.); compages, compago, iunctura, scinderisis, conferdacio.

Iunynge; coniungens, adiungens, iungens.

a Iunyper; juniperus, herba est.

a Iurynalle (Turnalle A.); brevier.-arium.

*Iurys 5; Iuda, iudaismus est ritus iudeorun.

See the account of the destruction of Sodom and Gomorrah in Allit. Poems, B. 1010, where we are told—

'Askey vpe in pe ayre & vselle; per flowen,
As a fornes ful of flot pat upon fyr boyles.'

At 1. 747 Abraham while pleading for the two cities says—

'I am bot erpe ful euel & vel so blake.'

'Josephus was ifounde y-hid among useles [favillus].' Trevisa's Higden, iv. 431. O. Icel. useli.

2 In the Harleian MS. version of Higden's Polychronicon, ii. 425 is a curious account of how certain women of Italy used to give 'chee bat was bywicched' to travellers, which had the property of turning all who ate it into beasts of burden: 'Which women turned in a season a ioculier other mynstrelle [quemdam histriionem] in to the similitude of a ryalle asse, whom thei solde for a grete summe of money.' The same writer says of the English that 'thei be as ioculiers in behauor [in gestu sunt histriones]'; ii. 171.

3 This form is still in use in the North; see Peacock's Gloss. of Manley & Corringham; Robinson's Gloss. of Whitby, &c. In the Sveryn Sages, ed. Wright, l. 181, the 'clerks' are represented as placing under the bed of the Emperor's son 'four yeen leves togydir knyt,' in order to test his wonderful learning. The boy however on waking at once detects some alteration in his bed, and declares that 'the rofe hya sonkon to nyght, or the flore his resyn on hye.' O. Dutch, ieven.

4 'Journall, a boke whiche may be easely caried in iourney. Hodaporicum. Iteneryan booke wherein is wryten the distauence from place to place, or wherin thexpenses in iourney be written, or called other wyse a journall. Hodaporicum, vel sine aspiratione ut aliqui dieunt, sic Odaporicum, Visumque tamen inepte, nam Hodaporum rectius scribendum.' Hulot. This, it will be noticed, suggests a different derivation for the word 'journal' to that generally accepted.

5 'Pis honger was strong in every place of Siria, and in the Iewerie moste.' Trevisa's Higden, vol. iv. p. 373. 'Nero sende that tyme a noble man to the Jewery, Vespasian by name, to make the Iewes subiecte.' ibid. p. 413. Mr. Riley in his edition of the Liber Albus, Introd. p. l, quotes from the Liber Horn an ordinance by which previous to the
expulsion of the Jews from England in 1290 it was declared illegal for any landlord to let his house to a Jew, unless it were ‘within Jewry’ [infra Judaisnum]. Wyclif in his Prologue to St. Luke, p. 141, says, that ‘the Gospels were writun, by Mathew forsothe in Jewerie, by Mark sothil in Ytalie, &c.’ Jewry = Judaisum, i.e. the state of a disciple of the Jewish faith, occurs in Pecock’s Repressor, p. 69. See Liber Custumarum, pp. 229 and 230 and Glossary, and also Stow’s Survey, ed. Thom. pp. 104-106.

1 Justing, at the tilt or randoun, ludus hasticus. Baret. ‘Justes or iustynge as at the random or tilt. Decursio, Hippomachia. Torniamen, ludi. Justinge place. Amphitheatrum.’ Hulot.

2 In Wright’s Vol. of Vocab. p. 188, we find ‘Kaa, monedula.’ The chough or jackdaw was called in the eastern counties, a caddow. ‘Koo, a byrde.’ Palsgrave. ‘Nodulis, a kaa.’ Orts Voc. ‘Monedula, coo.’ Harl. MS. 1587. See also P. Cadaw. A. S. cew, cornix: O. Dutch ka, kae: O. H. Ger. kaka. ‘Monedula, a Koo.’ Medulla. Gawain Douglas in his translation of Virgil, Æneid, bk. vii. ProL 1. 13, has—

‘Sa fast declymns Cynthia the mone, And kays kelylys on the rufe abone:
And Stewart, Chronicls of Scotland (Rolls Series), vol. iii. p. 358, says that according to some the ‘greit kirk’ of St. Andrew was burnt ‘with ane frey brand ane ka buir till hir nest.’ This word probably explains cow in Chancer, C. T. 5814.

3 As a hene that has lyede ane egge cries and cacils onane, &c. De Deguileville’s Pilgrimage of the Lif of the Manhode, MS. John’s Coll. Cantab. leaf 79. Horman says, ‘When the brode henne hath layed an egge, or wyll sytte, or hath hatchet, she caketh. Matrit cum ovum edidit, vel ovum incubatura est, vel exclusit, glocit siue glocitat.’ ‘I kakell, as a hene dothe afores she layeth egges. Je caquette. This hene kakelyth fast, I wene she wyll laye: ceste geline acquette fort, je croy quelle vont pondre.’ Palsgrave. Harrison, Descript. of Eng. ii. 15, uses the form ‘gagling,’ ‘pe hen hwen heo haue&ilde liele ne con buten kakelem,’ Ancien Rive, p. 66. In the same page the author speaks of ‘kakeleindo anere,’ where the meaning is evidently changing. See also to Cloyke as a hen.

Douglas uses kkelit for ‘laughed’ in Æneid, v. p. 133.

4 Amongst the various articles necessary for a scribe Neckham in his Treatise de Utenasilibus, pr. in Wright’s Vol. of Vocab. p. 116, mentions pluteum sive asserem, the former being glossed ‘carole.’ In the first quotation given by Ducange s. v. Carola the meaning appears to be as here a desk: ‘Porro in claudiro Carole vel hujusmodi scrip tora aut cista cum clavibus in dormitorio, nisi de Abbatis licentia nullatenus habeatur. Statuta Ord. Premonstrat. dist. i. cap. 9.’ See also Deske, above.

5 ‘Pa fouwer [walmes] weren ideled a twelwe. for pa twelw kunredan sculden þar mile heore þurst kalen.’ Old Eng. Homilies, ed. Morris, i. 141. In Wyclif’s version of the parable of Dives and Lazarus, the former is described as saying ‘Fadir Abraham, have
mercy on me, and send Lazarus, that he dippe the leste part of his syngur in watir, and kele my tunge; for I am turmentid in this flawme.' Luke xvi. 24. 'Bot eftyrwarde when it cesse, and the herte kelis of love of Thisu, thanne entyrs inayne glorie.' Thornton MS. leaf 221. In the Anturs of Arthur, ed. Robson, iv. 6 we read—

Thay kест of hor cowpullus, in cliffez so cold, Cumfordun hor kenettes, to kele hom of care; see also xvi. 6.

In the Morte Arthure, l. 1838, Sir Cador, after killing the King of Lebe, says—

'Kele the nowe in the claye, and comforth thē selfe.'

'Quinta essencia is not hoot and drie as fier . . . . for hoot pingis it kelip, and hoot sijknessis it doj away.'

The Book of Quinte essence, ed. Furnivall, p. 2. A kale = cold occurs in the Seven Sages, ed. Weber, l. 1512—

'That night he sat wel sore akale And his wif lai warme a-bedde;'

See also P. Plowman, B. xvii. 392, and Cursor Mundi, l. 1541. A. S. acētan, originally transitive, acēlian being the intranisive form. O. Fris. hēla.

1 Cotgrave gives 'Merlus, a Melwall or keeling, a kind of small cod, whereof stockfish is made.' The keleng appears in the first course of Archeb. Nevill's Feast, 6th Edw. IV. See Warner's Antiq. Cul. In Havelok, amongst the fish caught by Grim are mentioned, 'Keling . . . and tumberel Hering, and je makerel.' l. 757.

'The kelynge and the thornbake, and the gret whalle.' Reliq. Antiq. i. 85. Randle Holme, xxiv. p. 334, col. 1, has, 'He beareth Gules a Cod Fish argent, by the name of Codling. Of others termed a Stockfish or an Haberdine; in the North part of this kingdom it is called a Keleng. In the Southern parts a Cod, and in the Western parts a Welwell.' Mylywele occurs in J. Russell's Boke of Nurture, in Babees Boke, p. 38, l. 555. See Jamieson s. v. Keling. 'Kelyng a fysshe, awmon.' Palsgrave.

2 The roe or milt. In the Liber Cure Cocorum, ed. Morris, p. 19, we have a recipe for 'Mortrews of fyssehe,' which runs as follows—

'Take po kelkes of fysshe anon, And temper po brothes fullle welle pou shalle, And po lyver of po fysshe, sethe hom alon; And welle hit together and serve hit benne Pen take brede and peper and ale And set in sale before good mene.'

Moffet & Bennet in their Health's Improvement, 1655, p. 238, say, 'Coda have a Bladder in them full of Eggs or Spawm, which the northern men call the Kelk, and esteem it a very dainty meat.' Still in use in the North.

3 Eyot translates reticulum by 'a coye or caile, which men or women used to weare on their heards.' In Arthur's dream, as recorded in the Morte Arthure, we are told, l. 3258, that a duchess descended from the clouds 'with kelle and with corenalle clenchir arrayede;' and in Wright's Pol. Songs, p. 158, we read 'uncomedy under caile'. Baret gives 'a caile to cover the heare as maydens doe, reticulum, une coiffe; a caile for the head, croyblon, retz de soye, une coiffe.'

Horman says, 'Maydens were sylken callis, with the whiche they kepe in ordre thay heare made yelowe with lye. Puenta reticulus bombactis utuntur, &c.'

'Coresella, kalle.' Neckam, De Utens, in Wright's Vocab. p. 101.

'The hares was of this damyccel Knit with ane buttoun in ane goldyn kell.'


Caxton, Boke for Travellers, says: 'Maulde the huuvre or caile maker (huuetier) maynteneth her wisely; she sellthe dere her cailes or huuves, she soweth them with two sewes.' See also Reliq. Antiq. i. 41. By the Statute 19 Henry VII., c. 21, it was forbidden to import into England 'any maner silke wrought by it softe, or with any other stuffe in any place out of this Realm in Ribbons, Laces, Girdes, Corses, Calles, Corses of Tissuys, or Points, upon pain of forfeiture.' Although the caul or kelle was chiefly used with reference to the ornamental network worn by ladies over their hair, we find it occasionally used for a man's skull-cap. Thus in P. Plowman, B. xv. 223, Charity is described as 'yealced and ycrimiled, and his crowne shawe;' and in Trolls & Cressida, iii. 747: 'maken hym a howwe aboue a caile.'

4 'Kenbe your heerc that it may sette backwarme. Come tibi capellum et sit relicius.'

Horman.
Catholicon Anglicum.

vn Kembyd (Kemmyde A.); jm-computus, impexus, nudus.

Kembyd (Kemmyde A.); computus, pezus.

*a Kempe 1; vbi a giande.

A Kemster 2; pectinatrix (A.).

a Kenel; canicularium.

*a Kenit 3; caniculus.

†Kentt; canicia.

to Kepe; custodire, servare, filaxare, obseruare, re-custodimus inclusos vel vinctos, servamus aspectu, & cetera alia.

†to yif to Kepe; commendare, deponere.

†thyng yif en to Kepe (a giffinge to Kepe A.); commendatum, depostum.

a Kepe; custos, custoditor, samari-tanus.

a Kepynge; custodia, observacione cura & doctrine & artis est, observancia vere cultus, pus; vnde (hominies in puri meo i. in custodia vel A.) illud, alijs in pure positis ego solus evasi pure, id est custodia.

*a Kerchife; flammeum, flammelum, mansora, vitta.

to Kerve 4; sculpere.

a Kerver; sculptor, lapidum vel lignorum, cironomen ciborum est coram domino suo.

K ante I.

a Kychnyn; coquina, cenepalium, culina, fulina, focaria, popina.

*a Kidde 5; vbi lagott.

a Kydye of a gytte; hedulus.

†a Kyyle 6; vicus; vicerosus.

to Kylle; vbi to slla.


2 'He Beduer leopede, balde his kempe.' Laasamon, iii. 37.

In Havelok, l. 1036, we are told that 'he was for a kempe told.' Compare

'There is no kyng vndire Criste may kempe with hym one.' Morte Arthrue, 2633.

'I slue ten thousonds upon a day Of kempe in their best aray.' Chester Plays, i. 259.

A.S. cempe, Icel. kempa.

2 'Heo pectrix, Kemster.' Wright's Vol. of Vocab. p. 194. 'A scolding of kemysters, a fighting of beggers.' Lydgate, Hors, Shepe & Ghoos, p. 32. 'Kemster, liniere.' Palsgrave.

3 In Morte Arthrue, l. 122, we are told that the Romans

'Cowchide as kenet3 before the kyng seluyne;'

and in the Semyt Sages, ed. Wright, l. 1762, we read—

'Mi lorde hadde a kenet fel That he loved swyth wel.'

'Kenettes questedte to quelle,' Relig. Antiq. ii. 7. See also Anturs of Arthr, st. iv., &c.

'Hic caniculus, a keten.' Wright's Vocab, p. 219.

4 Palsgrave gives 'I kerve as a kerver dothe an ymage, je taille;' and the Manip. Vocab.

'to kerve, graue, sculpere.'

5 Kyde are mentioned in the Whitby Abbey Rolls, 1396. 'Kydde, a fagotte, faloure.' Palsgrave. 'Foiace . . . a great kid, Bauen, or faggot of small sticks.' Foiées, t. The smallest sort of Bauen, Kids,' Cotgrave. Fitzherbert in his Bokes of Husbandry, fo. xliii, recommends the farmer 'to sell the toppes as they lye a great, or els dresse them and sell the great woode by it selfe, and the kydde woode by it selfe;' and G. Markham in his Country Contentments, 1649, p. 99, says, 'for as much as this fowle [the Heron] is a great destruction unto the young spawne or frite of fish, it shall be good for the preservation thereof to stake downe into the bottome of your ponds good long kids or faggots of brush-wood.' Still in use in the North; see Mr. Peacock's Glossary of Manley & Corringham, and Mr. Robinson's Glossary of Whitby.

6 In the Priecie of Consciences we are told amongst the other pains of Puratory

'Som, for envy, sal haf in pair lyms, Als kylles and felouns and apostymes.' l. 2994.

Halliwell quotes a recipe from Linc. Med. MS. leaf 283, for the cure of 'kiles in the eres,' 'Mak it righte hate, and bynde it on a clathe, and bynde it to the sare, and it sal do it away or garre it togedir to a kille.' Ibid. leaf 300. 'A kyyle, bilis.' Manip. Vocab. See also Relig. Antiq. i. 53, and Wright's Vol. of Vocab. pp. 207, 224. O. Icel. kylf.
CATHOLICON ANGLICUM. 203

a Kyllne; cerealium, ustrina, torale.

*a Kylpe (Kelpe A.) of a caldron; perpendicularum.
†to Kylte; subercircinare vel suffercinare, succingere.
A Kynnelle; Amula (A.).
Kynde; gra tus, gratutius, & cetera; vbi large.
†vn Kynde; Adulterinus, jngeratus, non naturalis, ignobilis, degener correpto -ge-, de(e)lus.
†to be vn Kynde, or to go out kynde; degenerare, degerminare.
†owt of Kynde; deginer, degenus (A.).

a Kynde; genus, geneus, fisis gree natura est, species. Sed different genus & species, quia omnia animalia sunt eiusdem generis, sed non eiusdem speciei, quia different in specie; nam alia est species humana, alia leonina, alia equina.
†Kyndly; naturalis; naturaliter Aduerbium.

to Kyndelle; Accendere, inflammare.
†a Kyndyler; incensor, incendiarius. Kyndyllynge; incendens, iuentius participia.
a Kynge; basilios gree, basilius, lar, magus, rex, regulus diminutium; regalis, regius; Christe.
a Kyngdome; regio, regnum, fines, ora, regionarius; (versus: *Aspirans horum tempus tibi significabit, Si non aspiras limen notat ac regionem A.).
†a Kynghouse; basilica, regia.
†a Kyngis crye; editicum.
†a Kyngis crowne.
a Kyngis purse; fiscus; fiscalis participium.
a Kynredyng (Kynderyng A.); cognacio, consanguenitatis, contribulatas, contribulis, genus, genealogia, genimen, genius, generacio, indoles, parentela, progenies, prosapia, st[i]ps, sanguis, soboles, tribus.

1 Ray's Glossary gives 'Kilps, pot-hooks,' and also 'pot-cussels, pot-hooks.' * One brasse pot with kilpes is mentioned in the Inventory of John Nevil of Faldingworth, 1590; and in Ripon, Fab. Roll, 1425-6, we find 'Item, pro uno kylpe de ferro j1.' A.S. e[ly]ppan, to clasp, grasp. In the Will of Matt. Witham, 1545, pr. in Richmondshire Wills, &c., Surtees Soc. xxvi. p. 56, the testator bequeaths 'to the said hares of Bretany on challes, bukes, and vestymeents, and all other ornaments belonging to the chapel, also a mellow pott with a kylp, a chaffer, a brewyn leyd. with all vessell belonging to the same; and my wyffe to have the chaffer during her lyffe.' See also p. 31, where are mentioned 'ij rekyngs, ij pare of pot kylpes, and a pare of tanges;' and p. 249: 'iron kilpes, xviid.'

2 To tuck up clothes, &c. Danish Kilte, to truss, tuck up. Gawain Douglas gives the following rendering of Virgil, Æneid i. 320—

'With wind wafting hir haris lowis of trace.' Hir skirt kiltit till hir bare knee,' p. 23, ed. 1710, the original Latin being—'Nuda genu, nodoque sinus collecta fluentes.'

3 The same as P. Kynlyne. A large tub made of upright staves hooped together in the manner of a cask. They are used for salting meat in, for brewing, and such like purposes. Littleton in his Lat. Dict. 1735, has 'Kimling in Lincolnshire, or a kimmel, as they term it in Worcestershire, vas coquenda cerevicce.' 'One mashfatt, tow wart vessels, one longe kymnell, one round kymnell, one steepfatt, one clesing sive 1h, in occur in Inventory of Edmond Waring of Wolverhampton, in Proceed, Soc. Antiq., April 29, 1875; and in the Inventory of Richard Allele of Sealthorpe, 1551, we find, 'on led and kymnel & a pair of mustard wers, vij vijij.' 'Kynnell, queve, quewette.' Palgrave. Holland in his trans. of Pliny, Bk. xv. c. 6, speaks of 'pans and panchions of earth, or els vessels or kimnels of lead,' and the word also occurs in Beaumont & Fletcher, The Coxcomb, Act iv. 8—

'She's somewhat simple, Indeed; she knew not what a kimmel was.'

4 A kimmel or kemlin: a poudering Tub. Ray's North Country Words. The term is still in use.
A Kyrke; Atrium, templum, monasterium, delubrum, fanum, basilica, ecclesia, sacellum, sin., syn.; versus:

Nobis ecclesia datur, hebreis synagogae:
(Elios caput huic, sin & gobos caput illi A.).

†a Kyrkegarthe; cimitorium, poliandrum, Atrium.
†A Kyrne; Cimba, fascina (A.).
*a Kyrnelle; enuclea, granum, nucleus.

*to Kyrnells; granare, granere, granescere inchoationum.

*a Kyrttelle; vbi a cote.
to Kyssse; osculari, basiare.

a Kyssynge; basium pietatis est quod voxri datur, osculum Ameicicie, suavium luxurie quod datur pro scorto; vnde versus:

Basta cumingibus sed oscula dantur amicus, Suavilasciuis miscentur grata puellis.

†a Kyste; cista, & cetera; vbi A Arke.
†to Kyttylle; titillare.
†a Kyttyllynge; titillacio.
†Kyttyllynge; titillans.
*a Kyttyllynge (A Kittyllynge A.)
tculus, catulater.

K ante N.

†a Knage.
*a Knaf; calcula, garcio.
to Knaue; Agnoscre, Amplecti, cognoscere, noscere, di-., per-, discere, soire, sciscere, videre.
†to not Knaue; ignorare, nescire vel quod factum est non recordari, oblivisci, nescire omni noticia carere, ignoscere, & cetera; vbi to forgett (cum versibus A.).

†Knawyngge; scius, sciolus.
†Knawe before (Knawinge before A.); prebages, preacies.
†Knawyngge ille; conscius.
a Knawlege; nota, noticia, presciencia, specimen, experimentum.


'To birseem yuw i kyrkeryerd,' To bidden forr je sawle.' ORMULUM, 15254.

In the Life of Beket, l. 2117, we find—

He nas worth to beon ibured in churche ne in church3erd.'

In kyrkeryde men wolde hym nout delve.' Seven Sages, l. 2482.


3 Still in use in the North; see Mr. Robinson's Gloss. of Whitby, &c. Gawin Douglas has—'Quhen new curage kytylys all gentill harts.' Prologue of xii. Bk. of Eneid, 229; see also ibid. Bk. v. p. 156. A. S. citielian, Incl. kilia. 'She taryd a space of tyme and felt hym and ketild hym and wolde haue drawn hym to her entente.' Caxton, Golden Legende, fo. 265. 'Kitelung, titillatio.' Wright's Vol. of Vocab. p. 289. See Halliwell, p. 496.

4 MS. Kytyngen. 'Hic catellus, a cytyng.' Wright's Vocab. p. 251. 'Hic catulus, catellus, a kyttying; 'ibid. The word, as will be seen from the examples below, was applied to the young of various animals. In the Early Eng. Psalter, ed. Stevenson, in Ps. lvi. 5, occurs 'fra pe kitelinge of liouns,' and in Ps. xvi. 12, 'Als lioun kitelinge ' [catulus leonis]. 'Thenne saide the sarpent, "I am a beste and I have here in myn hole kytinglis that I have hrowt forthe," Gesta Romanorum, p. 243. 'For the podagra. Take an oulde fat Goose, prepare her as if you would roast her: the take a kitlince or yong catt, flea it, cast away the heade and entralles therof, & contund the flesh therof in a morter.' A. M. The Boock of Physick of Doct. Oswaldus Gabelhoure, 1599, p. 192. ' Kytyling, chattion.' Palsgrave. Mr. Peacock in his Glossary of Manley, &c., gives as still in use, 'Kitle, to bring forth young; said of cats:' and 'Kittlin, a kitten.'

5 Used for a crag, as well as a stud or peg for hanging anything on. Thus in Syr Gowghter, l. 194—'He made prestes and clerkes, to lepe on crrages, Monkes and freeres to hong on knages.'
to Knavledge: fateri, confiteri, manifestare; versus:

| to Confiteor sponte, fater mea facta coactus. 1 |
| a Knavlegynege; confessio, fassio; versus:

| | [Si cor non ori concordet fassio furtur. |
| to Kne; genu, geniculum diminutium. |
| ta Knedynge trothe (trowe A.) 2; magis, pinsea. |
| to Knelle (Knele A.); geniculari, ad-, in-, re-, genuari, flectere, suffraginari, genyflectere. |
| a Kneler; genicularius, in-. |
| a Knelynge; suffraginacio, genyslecio, prostracio. |
| a Kniffe (Knyfe A.); cultellus; versus:

| [Artauos 3, kinpulos, adiunge nouacula, cultros, Cultellosque, spatas, rasoria iungimus isitis. |
| †a Knyche 4; fasciculus, & cetera; vi bi a burdyñ. |
| *a Knyghte; miles, quiris; versus:

| Miles, eques, tiro, tirunculus atque quirites, Atque neoptolomus novus est regnator in jsitis. militaris participium; milito, comilito. |
| a Knygh[t]ede; milicia, or A cheverallry. |
| †a Knyghte wyffe; militissa. |
| to Knytte; nectere, ad-, con-, sub-, Alligare, & cetera; vi bi to bynde. |
| to Knoke; pulsare, pulsitare, tundere. |
| a Knokylle; conductus; condilmaticus. |
| *a Knoppe of a kene; internodium. |
| *to Knoppe; bullare. |
| *Knoppyd; bullatus. |

and in Le Bone Florence, l. 1795—

'Take here the golde in a bagg,
I schall hyt hyngen a knagy,
\[Knagied\] with the meaning of studded occurs in Sir Gawayne, l. 577—'Polaynest knagid \[wyth\] knotes of golde.' See also Destruction of Troy, 4972. Huloet has 'Kagge, Scopulus. Kaggyne, or full of knagges. Scopulusus.' 1 See P. Be A-knowe a-gyne wylle, or be constreynynge, where the same distinction is drawn between fater and confiter.

2 Baret gives 'a kneading-trough, also a rundle, or rolling pinne, that they vse to knead withall, magis, pollux, &c. un may a pestir pain, c'est aussi vne table ronde, ou vne rondeau de pastissier.'


4 'Enseculus. A gripe, or handfull bounde together. Librorum fasciculus. Hor. A fardeell or little packe of bookes.' Cooper.

'Byndap hem in knuchenus for[i] To brenne lyk to liechi.'

The XI Pains of Helle, printed in An Old Eng. Miscell. ed. Morris, p. 225. l. 77. O. Eng. knicche, knysche (in Wyclif), knocche, knucche, cnucche. The A. S. (which probably have been onyce) does not occur so far as I am aware, though we find other words of the same stem. In Middle German it is knucche, knocche; Mod. Ger. knocche. In the Romance of Richard Coer de Lion, pr. in Weber's Metr. Rom. ii. l. 295, the Saracens, in order to cross a dyke to get at the Christians,

'Kast in knophches off hay, To make horsemens a redy way.'

Wylif, Works, ed. Arnold, l. 97, has, 'Gidere 30 first þes tares togidere and bynde þem in knytichis . . . . þes good angels shal bynde Cristes enemies in knytichis.' So too in his version of St. Matthew xii. 30: 'First gedre 30e to gedre demels (or cockillis) and byndeth hem togidre in knytichis (or small bundelis,) for to be breut.' 5 In the Coventry Mysteries, p. 245, 'ij doctoryn' are represented as wearing 'on here hedys a furryl cappe, with a gret knop in the crowne,' and in a recipe for 'Custanes,' given in the Liber Cure Cocorum, p. 39, is a direction to lay on the top a 'yolke of ege . . . .
A Knottie; ligamen, nodus, nodulus, nexus, oculus; (versus:

| Est oculus nodus, oculus quo cernimus omnes |

Et duplex primo, sed simplex scribitur ymo A.).
Knotty; condilomaticus¹, nodosus, nevibilis.

Capitulum 11m L.

a Ladylle ⁶; hausorium.
†a Ladylle for yettynge ⁶; fusorium.
Lady; domina, hera, kirea, & cetera; (versus:

| Est hera vel domina, mulier, matrona, virago. |

a Lafe; hic panis, paniculus; panosus, panicosus.

to Laghe ⁷; ridere, arridere, corridere.

Laghande (Lawghande A.); risibilis.

a Laghynge; risus; ridens.

that hard is sopun . . . . As hit were a gyldene knop.' See also P. Plowman, C. ix. 293, Sir Degrevant, l. 1494, Wyelif, Exodus xxvi. 11, &c. In Pierce the Ploughman’s Crede, l. 424, the Ploughman is described as wearing ‘knopped shoon, clouted full kykke.’ ‘Hoc internodium, the knope of the knoe.’ Wright’s Vocab. p. 208.

¹ That is, afflicted with the gout. Ducange gives ‘Conditus, Papiae in MS. Bituric. est Nodus, Inde Condilogmatica passio, id est, nodositas manum, & Condilo, as, Pugnis caedo: Condilomata, id est, glandulae. Hae a greco Κόνδωλος, Digitus articulatius et junctura.’ Cooper renders Condilus by ‘The roundnesse or knots of the bones in the knee, ancle, elbow, knuckles, &c.’ with which Baret agrees. ‘Condilomatica passio, id nodositas, infirmitas. Condilomaticus, a knobkyd. Nodositas, Knottyhede.’ Medulla.

² Chaucer in the Canon’s Yeoman’s Prologue, 574, has—‘His hat heng at his bak down by a laas.’ See also Knight’s Tale, 1093 and 1646. The word was also used for the cord which held a mantle. Thus in Ponymon, 326, the knight is represented as loosening his mantle by drawing the cord—

‘He toke the cuppe of the botelere, And drew a lace of sylke full clere,
Adowne than felle hys mantylle by.’

In the Romance of Sir Ferumbras, l. 9163, we read of Gwenelon—

‘Ys helm on is hed sone he caste, And let him lace wyel and faste.’

‘A lace, fibula.’ Manip. Vocab. O. Fr. las, laz from Lat. laqueus, a noose. From the Spanish form of the same word comes our lazo. See Lazo. In the Inventory of the property of Sir J. Fastolf, already referred to, we find—‘Item. j clothe arras, with a gentlewoman holding j lace of silke, and j gentlewoman a hauke.’ Paston Letters, i. 479; and again, ‘j hode of damaske russet, with j typpet fastyd with a lase of silke.’ See the quotation from Trevisa’s Higden, s. v. Lancer, below.

³ ‘A lade, onus.’ Manip. Vocab. Hampole, Prick of Conscience, 3418, has—

‘De minimia granis fit Als of many smale cornes es made
Maxima summa caballo. Til a hors bak a mykel lade.’

A. S. hlaed, hladan, to load. O. Icel. hlæða, to heap.

⁴ A saddle for a horse carrying a load or burthen on its back.

⁵ A. S. hlædel (?), the handle of a windlass for drawing water; from hladan, to load, draw. In the Prologue to the Manciple’s Tale, Chaucer says, ‘Alas! he nadde holde him by his ladel;’ i. e. why did he not stick to his business? ‘Metorium, ladylle.’ Wright’s Vocab. p. 178. ‘Ligula. A scummer or ladell.’ Cooper.

⁶ See jett, below.

⁷ In the Prick of Conscience, l. 1092, we are told that it is dangerous for a man to love the world—‘For þe world laghes on man and smythes, But at þe last it him bygyles.’ For other examples see Stratmann. A. S. hlæhan, Gothic hlæjan.
† to Layne 1; Abscondere, celare (occultare A.), & cetera; vtbi to hide.
* to Lakk (Lade A.) 2; deprauare, & cetera; vtbi to blame.
br. Lambe (Lame A.); Agnus, Agnellus, Agna, Agnella; Agninus.
† to Lampe; lampas, lampada.
† to Lampray 3; murena, murenula diminutium.
A Lamproñ; murenula.
a Lande; terra; terrenus, & cetera; vbi erthe.
† to Lande lepar 4; inquininus.
a Langage; lingua, idiomata (idioma A.).

1 In the Morte Arthure, l. 419, Arthur bids the messenger
'Gret wele Lucius, thi lorde, and layne noghte thise wordes:'
and again, l. 2593, Sir Gawayne asks the strange knight to tell his name, and 'layne
noghte the sothe.' See also William of Palerne, ll. 906, 918, and 1309, &c. The p. p.
occurs in the Prick of Conscience, 5999— Whar nathyngh salt be bid ne laynt.' O. Icel.
leyna. Ray (Gloss. of North Country Words) gives 'Lean, vb, 'to learn nothing,' to con-
ceal nothing; and 'Lameing, sb, "they will give it no lameing,' i.e. they will divulge it.'
A common expression in the old romances is 'the sothe is not to layne,' i.e. 'the truth is
not to be hid.' In the Auvoyne of Kyng Arthure, st. Ixx. appears the proverbial expression,
'mete laynes mony lakke.' 'Wil i noght leyne mi priuhte.' Cursor Mundi, 2738.
2 Amongst the other signs of approaching death Hampole says that a man
'Loves men mat in old time has bene, He lakkes a men mat now are sene.'
Prick of Conscience, 797;

and Robert of Brunne says that
'Every behende a manyys bake With ille thai fynde to hym a lake.'
Dutch lâcken, to be wanting, blame, accuse, from lâck, laecke, want, fault, blame. Swedish
lak, blame, vice. In the 'Lytylle Children's lytil boke' (Harl. MS. 541) pr. in the Babees
Boke, ed. Furnivall, p. 269, children are told to
'Drynk behende no mannes bakke, For yf yu do, thow art to lakke.'
3 In the Liber Cure Cocorum, p. 25, will be found receipts for 'lamprayes in browet,'
and 'lamprayes in galantyne;' the first of which is as follows—
'Take lamprayes and scalde hom by kynde, Peper and safrone; welle hit with alle,
Sythyn, rost hom on gedyl, and gynde Do to lamprayes and serve hit in sale ;
and on p. 38 is another receipt for 'lamprayes bakun.' In the Hengrave Household
Accounts is this entry, 'for presenting a lamprey pye vi 4.' Item, the xili day of Janu-
ary [1503] to a servant of the Pryour of Lanthony in reward for bryngynge of two bakyn
lamprays to the Queene, v.' Nicholas' Eliz. of York and Glossary. Wyclif in his Prologue
to Job, p. 671, says; 'Also forsothe al the boc anent the Ebrunes is seid dirc and slidery,
and that the chefe spakers of Grekis elepen defaute of comun maner of speche, whil other
thing is spoken and other thing is don; as if thou woldest an eel or a lamprun holde
with streite hondis, how myche strongerli thu thristis, so myche the summere it shal gliden
away.' Lampurne. Gallaria.' Huloet. 'A lampron, muren.' Manip. Vocab. Barct
gives 'a lampurpe, gallaria, lampetra, lamprollon.' Under 'How several sorts of Fish are
named, according to their Age or Growth,' p. 324—5, Randle Holmes gives—'A Lamprey,
frist a Lampron Grigg, then a Lampret, then a Lamprell, then a Lampyre. A Lampron,
frist a Barle, then a Barling, then a Lamprell, and then a Lamprey or Lampron.' 'Lam-
prons and Lampreys differ in bigness only and in goodness; they are both a very sweet
and nourishing meat . . . . The little ones called Lamprons are best broild' but the great
ones called Lampreys are best baked.' Muffett, pp. 181, 3. See also Household Ord. p. 449
lampada, A. lampray. Hec merula. A. lamprone. Wright's Vocab. p. 189. This and the
following word are repeated in the MS., see p. 210, below.
4 'Landlooper, an adventurer; one who gains the confidence of the community, and
then elopes without paying his debts. A vendor of nostrums; a quack. In a book three
centuries old, Landlooper signifies a landmeasurer; but the commoner meaning was a
vagabond and wanderer.' Robinson's Gloss. of Whitby. The word was also used for a
pilgrim, as in P. Plowman, B. xv. 208: "He ne is nouȝte in lolleres, ne in lande-leperes
hermytes:" see also ibid. C. vii. 329. Cotgrave has 'Villiotier, a vagabond, landloper,
earth-planet, continual gadder from town to town.' Howell in his Instructions for
Lange; Altus, longus, longiturnus,
diuturnus, longenius etate, macros
grce, persecurans, perseuerabilis,
prolixus, stylon grece, telon grece,
diu, alicuandiui, diitinus, disp-
dendiosus, longum & invite.
†to make Lange; extendere, longare,
pro-, producere, celeare, pro-
to be Lange to (to Lange to A.);
pertinere, concernere, est, erat.
†a Lang fyngcr; medius, verpus;
(versus:
[Qui monstrat verpum, verpus
non diligit ipsum A.].)
†Lange and vn-profitabylle; dis-
pendiosus.
a Lanterne; crucibulum, lucerna, lat-
terna.
*a Lanzer 1; ligula, subligar.
*to Lanzer; ligulare.
*to Lappe 2; volucre, con-. (intricare
A.).

to Lapp in; intricare, involucere.
a Lappyng in; involucio; involuen-
s participium.
a Lappe of ye ere 3; cartilagia, legia.
a Larde; lardum.
a Larderere; lardarius.
a Lardere; lardarium, lardum, lar-
dulum.
to make L[r]der; lardare.
a Lare 4; doctrina, documentum.
to make Large; vbi to make brode.
Large; Amplos, benificus, dapisilis in
dapibus, dapicus, gratis, largus,
largiflus, laryseculus, liber, liber-
alis, latus, collatius, generous, mun-
ificus, profusus, spacious, vastus, & cetera.
†Large of mete (mett A.); dapicus,
dapisilis.
vn Large; illeberalis.
Largely; largiter vel large, Ample 5,
largiflu.

Forraine Travell, 1642, repr. 1869, p. 67, says of the Munchausen-like travellers of his
time that * such Travellers as these may bee termed Land-lopers, as the Dutchman saith,
rather than Travellers. * See Jamieson, s.v. Landlouper, and Dr. Morris on the Survival
of Early Eng. Words in our Present Dialects, E. D. Soc. p. 11. Lyte, Dodoens, p. 348,
speaking of the use of White Hellebore or Nerewurt in medicine, says that it must be
taken * with good stead and great advisement. For such people as be either to yong or to
old, or feeble, or spit blood, or be greeued in their stomakes, whose breasts are straight
and narrow, and their neckes long, suche feeble people may by no meanse deal with it,
without ioiabardie and danger. Wherfore these landleapers, Roges, and ignorant Asses,
which take vpnon them without learning and practise do very cuil.'

Compare 'Twong, below. 'Lanier of lethar, lasniere.' Palgrave. Trvisa in his trans. of
Higden, v. 369, says that the Lombards ' use de large clopes and longe, and specia-
lliche lynnen clopes, as Englishs Saxons were i-woned to use, i-hit with brood laces i-weve with
dyvers coloure: be usede hige schone unto be kne i-slitte to fore, and i-laced wip 'Twonges,
hire hosen tillled to the hamme, i-teyed wip layners al aboute [corrigiati].'

2 In the Gesta Romanorum, p. 103, we find, 'I am a thief lappid with swiche a synne
and swiche a cryme,' the Lat. being involutus, and the Addit. MS. 9666 reading 'wrippid.'
So also ibid. p. 129 and Lomlich's Hist. of the Holy Grail, ed. Furnivall, xlv. 690. 'I
lapp in clothes. Jenveloppe and jagfulbe. Lappe this chyldwe well, for the weather is
cole. I lappe a garmente aboute me. Je me afflib de cest habit. Lappe this hoope aboute your heed.'
Palgrave. 'And whanne the bodi was takun, Joseph lappide it in a clen sented, and
leide it in his newe bierel.' Wycliff, Matth. xxvii. 59. 'Lappe about. Veluo. Lape vp.
Plico. Lapped. Plicatus; plicatilis, that which may be lapped or folden.' Huloe.
'Voluo, to turne or lappyn.' Medulla.

3 Baret has 'laps of the lites or lunges, fibre pulmonis.' 'Lappe of the cear, lobus.'
Huloe. 'Lap of the er, legia.' Wright's Vocab, p. 183. 'Lappe of the Ear. Auricula.'
The lug of the Ear. Auris lobus, auricula infima.' Coles.

4 Hampole, Pricking of Conscience, 6468, declares the pains of hell to be such that no man
'Pat ever was, or Pat lyfes shitt, Could noght telle ne shew thurgh lare.'
A. S. laire.

5 MS. Ampla.
a Largenes; Amplitudo, beneficencia, dapsilitas, generositas, gratitudo, largitas, liberalitas, munificencia.
a Larke; Alauda, cirris, tauda.
a Lase (Lasse A.); lagueus.
to Lase; lacquare.
Lased; laqueatus.

*a Lastage orfraght of a shippe 2; saburra.

A Laste of a sowter 3; formula, formella, formipedia, gulla, equitibale pro ocreis.
to Laste; durare, in-, per-, perseverare, subsistere.

Laste; extremus, extremus, nouissimus, suspemus, summus, et cetera.
to make Laste; extremare.
Laste save 4 on; penultimus.
to Latt; dimittere, executare, pati, permittere, sincere, con.

to Latt downe; dimittere.
to Latt to ferme; locare, dimittere (A.).
a Latte 5; Asser, latha, scindula, scindulus, genetianu -li.

Late; serus, serotinus, tardus, esuperinus.
to make Late; serotinare.

Lated; ripo, serotinus, tardus 6.

*Late; posterus, posterior.

*a Lathe 7; Apothea, horreum.
Lathe; Adversarius, emulus, exusus, odisus (inauesus A.).
to Lathe; vbi to vge.

*Lathyng; Abhominacio, detestacio, execracio.

*Lathyng; Abhominans, detestans, et cetera.

Lathesome; vbi vgsome.

Latyn; latinum, latinus.

1 'Lo, alle these folk i-caught were in hire lae.' Chaucer, Knight's Tale, 1093.
'Here after you schalte wit it were when you schalle be hadlen inhir laces.' Pilgrimage of the Lyf of the Manhode, MS. John's Coll. Caub. leaf 128 bk. See also Lace. 'Pat man . . . enlace hym in pe cheyne wip whiche he may be drawn.' Chaucer, Boethius, p. 13; see also p. 80. Caxton in his Golden Legende, fo. 99, says: 'In thende she had counsely of a Jewe whyche gaaf to hir a ryngen wyth a stone, and that she shold bynde this ryngen with a laes to her baar fleshe.' 'Lace. Fibula, lagues. Lace of a cappe or hatte. Spira.' Hulcet. The word is used by Spenser, Mysiopotmos, 427, in the original sense of snare.

2 'Ballesse or lastage for shippes, saburra. Lastaged or balased, saburratus.' Hulcet. See Fraghtes, above, p. 141, and Liber Albus, pp. 130, 659. In Arnold's Chronicle, 1384, p. 17, ed. 1811, the following is given: '98 The xi. ar. This also we have grauntyd that alle the citizens of London be quyt off toll and lastage and of all oder custome by alle our landis of this half the see and bynde.' Span. lastre, ballast.

3 'A shoemaker's last. Mustricula.' Baret. 'Last for shoes, Galla, formula.' Hulcet.

'Laste for a shoe, forme.' Palsgrave. 'Hail be to sutlers wip your mani testes.' Early Eng. Poems and Lives of Saints, xxxiv. 13.

4 FS. seve.

5 This word probably meant something more than we at present understand by a lathe; the latin asser meaning a plank. In the Nominale of 15th Cent. (pr. in Wright's Vol. of Vocab.) we find 'a latt, asser.' According to Wilbraham's Cheshire Glossary the word lat is still used in Lancashire and Cheshire to signify a lath. See also Peacock's Glossary of Manley and Corriingham.


7 Chaucer in his Reeve's Tale, 4008, has 'Why ne hadst thou put the capell in the lathe!' and again, in the House of Fame, ii. 1950, 'alle the sheves in the lathe.' 'Horreum, locus ubi repenitum annona, a barne, a lathe.' Ortus Vocab. Hulcet gives 'Lathes berne or graunge. Horreum. Lathes without the walles of a citie. Suburbanum.' In the Story of Genesis and Exodus, l. 2134, Joseph addressing Pharaoh says—

'Ec rede se king, nu her bi-foren, To maken ladies and gaderen coren; and in the 14th Cent. Metrical Homilies, p. 146, the 'husband' orders his servants—

'Gaderes the darnel first in bande, And brendes it open the land,
And scheres sitten the corne rathe, And brings it unto my lathe.'

H. Best in his Farming, &c. Book, 1641, p. 36, uses the form 'hay-leath'; see also Richmondshire Wills, dc. pp. 101, 247, &c.
a Latyñ; latinitas.
†Lattely (Lately A.); nuper, tarde, sero.
†to Latt to hyre; locare, locitare.
*Laton 3; Auricalcum.
†Lavage; prodigus (A.).
Lavandre; lavandria, lavendula.
†a Lavatory; lavatorium, sacrarium, limpharium.
†Latly; nuper, tarde, sero; versus:
\[Sero sit Aduærbium, serus tardusque notatur,
Serius vitilis est, hec seria dicitur Aula,
Est ordo series, dic esse seriumque liquorem,
Hec sera ferrum quo claudimius hostia firme.

a Lavyr 2; lauacrum, bater, de tuo dicitur.
†Laurence; laurenccius, nomen proprium.

Lawe (Lawghe A.); imus, cervulus, bassus, inclinatus, depressus, submissus & comparatur i.

---

1 Amongst the articles enumerated in the Inventory of the property of Sir J. Fastolf, we find 'Item. j chafern of laten . . . . Item. j hangyng candystyk of laton;' and again, in the Batre, 'xij candystykys of laton.' Paston Letters, i. pp. 486, 488. Shakspeare speaks of a 'latten bilbo.' Merry Wives, i. 1.
2 'Laver to washe at, lavojr.' Palsgrave.
3 And fulle glad, certys, thou schalt boe, To holde me a laavour and bason to my honde.' Yff that y wylle suffyr the MS. Cantab. Ff. ii. 38, leaf 144.
4 *Hoc lavatorium, A*, laworre.' Wright's Vocab. p. 197. 'A laver or an ewer out of which water is poured upon the hands to washe them, guttus, esquerre.' Baret. 'A lauer, lauacrum, imbrem.' Manip. Vocab. In John Russell's Boke of Nurture (pr. in the Babes Book, E. E. Text Soc. ed. Furnivall), p. 16. l. 232, instructions are given to provide 'Py Ewry borde with basons and lawour, water hoot and colde, ech ojer to alay.' See Cotgrave, s. v. esquerre, and Reliq. Antiq. i. 7.
5 MS. decretista.
6 An open space in the middle of a wood. In the Morte Arthure, l. 1517, we read—
'OLawe in the lawnde thane, by the lythe standes,
Sir Lucius lygge-mene loste are fore euer:
and in l. 1768 occurs 'lawnde,' which is explained in the Gloss. as 'field,' with a reference to Roquefort—'*Landon*, . . . . petite lande, patûrage; terres remplies de broussailles.' Dan Michelle in the Ayenbite, p. 216, speaks of 'Pe folfe wyfmen þat guoþ mid stondinde nhicke ase hert me launde.'
'Alle lyst on hir lik þat arn on lawnde beste.' Allit. Poems, B. 1000.
7 'He lokid ouer a lawnd.' Song of Roland, 99.
In Sir Degrevant (Camden Soc. ed. Halliwell), l. 239 we have—
'One a lawnde by a ley,
These lordus donnue lyght.'
Baret gives 'a lawnd in woodes, saltus nemorum.'
Larielle; laurus, genitius lauri vel -us; laurius.

L ante E.

a Lee; mendacium, commentum, fig-umentum, mendaciolum.

To lee; mentiri, commentari, comminisci, componere, delirare, deturare, fingere.

*Lee; lexiuum, locium.
†a Ley, or a sythe 1; falx, falciula.
*a Leche 2; Aliptes, empiricij, medicus, cirurgicus.
*A Leche 3; quidam cibus (A.).
*a Leche house; lantena quia infir-mi ibi lantantur.

Lechery 4; Adulterium, cortus, fornicacio, inmundicia, inmundicies, inprodicicia, lasciuria, lecaitia, lenocinatus, lenocinium, libido, luxuria, luxuries, luxus, mehacio, mechiqua, peculancia; versus:

§ Actu luxuria sed sit tibi mente libido.

†° to do Lechery; Adulterari, coire, concubare, concumbere, fornicari, lasciuriari, lasciuire, lenocinari,

luere, luxuariare, luxare, mechari, meretriciari, molere, patrare, scortari, viciare, vireare.

a Lechour; Amasio, Amasius, Amaciunculus, Ambro; Ambrouninus, Ambrosius participia; Am[de]-lio 5, baratro, ganeo, lecator, leno, lurco; lurconicus; luxuriator, manducus, mechus, scortator, venreprita; scortans participium.

Lecherous; Ambrosius, Ambrouninus, dissolutus, fornicari, genus, inpubicum, incestuosus 6, incontinens, lasciuis, liubidiosus, lurconicus, luxuriosus, luxus, nequam venerosus, petulans, scortans.

Lede; plumbum.

to Lede; ducere, ad-, con-, in-, se-, e-, ducture, ductiture, vadare, & cetera; vbi to leyde 7.

a Leddyr; scala; scalaris participi-

um.

*a Ledder staffe 8; scalare.

Ledyr; birsa, & cetera; vbi a skynne.

*Ledyr 9; vbi slawe (A.).

---

2 'The spirit of the Lord vp on me, for that enoyntede me the Lord; to tellen out to debonere men he sente me, that I shulde leche the contrit men in herte.' Wydli, Isaiah lxi. 1.
3 In the Liber Cure Cocorum, p. 13, is given a Recipe for 'Leche lardes,' the components of which are eggs, new milk, and pork lard, boiled till they become thick, and then baked on a 'gredel' or griddle, or sliced up in small pieces or pieces. Randle Holme, p. 83, makes 'Leach' to be 'a kind of Jelly made of Cream, Isinglas, Sugar, Almonds, &c.' The term is constantly used in old cookery, and means generally those dishes which were served up in slices. See Hous. Ord. & Reg. pp. 439, 449 and 472. In Pegge's Forme of Cury, p. 36, is given a recipe for 'Leche Lumhord,' as to which see his Glossary. Cotgrave renders leche by 'a long slice, or shive of bread.'

Lechery was one of the deadly sins, each of which is represented in the Ancren Rithel, by some animal: thus (1) Pride is represented by a Lion; (2) Envy by an Adder; (3) Wrath by an Unicorn; (4) Lechery by a Scorpion; (5) Avarice by a Fox; (6) Gluttony by a Swine; and (7) Sloth by a Bear. See Prof. Skeat's note to P. Plowman, C. vii. 3.

2 MS. Ardlio: corrected by A. 'Ardelio: lecater, qui ardens est in leccacitiae vel leccatione. Occurrit apud Martiale et alios.' Ducange. The Catholic explains Ardario as follows: 'Ab ardeo dictuir hic ardello, i lecater, qui ardens in leccacitiae;' and the Ortus Vocab. 'Ardelio, inquiuitus: qui mittit se omnibus negotios, a meder of many matters.' 'Ardello, one full of gesture, a busie man, a meder in all matters, a smatterer in all things.' Morel. Ardolio occurs in the Prompt. as the Latin equivalent for 'Lowmis man or woman.'

3 MS. intestuosus. 7 MS. wyde, corrected by A. 8 Compare Stee staffe, below.

Still used in the North in the sense of lazy, idle, slothful. See Ray's Glossary of North Country Words. Barot gives 'litherness, laboris inertiæ: Idleness; litherness; lack of sprite to do anything, languor.' 9 Lentus, slowe and febull or lethly, moyste. Medulla,
†to Lefe; licenciare.
a Lefe; licencia, libencia.
a Lefe (Leffe A.); folium, foliolum, frons.
to Lefe; vbi to forsake.
to Lefe ofe; omittere.
to Lefe (Leffe of A.); vbi to cese.  
†to Lefe ouer \(^1\); restare, supræesse.
a Lefthande; leua, leucus, sinistra, sinister, \&c. cetera.
†Leftwarde; leuorsum \(^2\), sinistrorum.

Lefulle; licitrus, faustus (fastus A.).  
†vn Lefulle; illicitus, illicebrodisus.
†vn Lefulnes; illicebra.
†to do Leffullnes (to do Vnleftfulness A.); illicebrahre.
†Left of or ouer; residuus.
a Lefyne; omissio, omittens.
†Lefte of; omisissus.
†a Legate; ligatus.

to Lege; Allegare.
a Legge; tibia.
†Leg harnes \(^3\); tibiulia.
†to Legerdemayn (to play lecherdemane A.) \(^4\); pancaetari.
†Legibylle; legibilis.
a Legioni; legio; legionarius particypium.

*Ley; iscalidus, isqualidus.
*a Leylande \(^5\); felio, frisca torra.
*Lee; leixium, lixixium (A.).
to Leyde; ducere, \&c. cetera; vbi to lede.
to Leyde in; jnducere, introducere.
†to Leyde bakwarde; deducere, extraducere, re-
a Leyder; dux, ductor, ductrix.
a Leke; porrorm.
†a Leke hehe; hubus.
†a Leke bed \(^6\); porretum, porrarium.
*Lele; vbi trew.
*a Lende \(^7\); lumbus.

---

MS. Cant.  'Lentescos, to waxe slowe or lethly i. tardum esse.' Ortus Vocab. Cf. P. Lethy. Jamieson gives 'to leath, to loiter.' A. S. lyser, bad, wicked. Mr. Way prints Lyder, unnecessarily altering the MS. which reads Leder. G. Douglas in his trans. of Virgil, Æneid, xi. p. 391, has—'3e war not wount to be sa ðiddir ilk ane;' the latin being seges.  'Now wille I hy me and no thyng be leder.' Towneley Myst. p. 27.  'Thou art a ledyr hyne;' ibid. p. 101.

1 To leave commonly in M. E. meant to remain. See to Leue ouer, below.

2 MS. leuorsum.


4 'A Juggler, he that deceiveth, or deloudeth by Legier de main, prestigiator, impositor.' Baret. 'Legerdemayne, prestigium.' Manip. Vocab. Hulcote gives 'Legier du mane. Prestigia, prestigium. Vnframment, Prestigia, pancaetari; and Panaetari, anglice to play legier du mane.  †Circulatores be called suche as do playe legier du mane, but rather they be popin players, and tomblers, &c.' See Spenser, F. Queen, V. ix. 13.

5 In Sir Degrevant. I. 239, we read—
'Thus the forest they fray,
Hertus bade at abey;'

One a launde by a ley
'These lordus dounne lyght.'


6 'A lekkegarth, porretum.' Manip. Vocab.

7 In the account of the misfortunes which befell Job as given in the Ormulum we are told that 'His bodiis toc & cnes & fet & shannkes.
& lende, & leske, & shuldre, & bace, All samen. brest & wambe & þes, & side, & halls, & hæfled.' II. 4772-4777; and again. I. 3210, John the Baptist is described as wearing a 'griddoll of shepess skinn Abuten his lendess.' See also l. 9250. In Wright's Vol. of Vocab. p. 179, lumbus is glossed by 'lyndy.' In the Gesta Romanorum, p. 126, we have 'gurilthe youre lendys;' and in Morte Arthure, l. 1047, Arthur finds the Giant lying by a fire, picking the-thigh of a man— 'His bakke, and his bewschers, and his brode lende,' He bekes by the bale-fyre, and breklese hymse memede.'

'Grow, and be thow multiplied, folke of kynde and peplis of naciouns of thee shulen ben, kyngis of thi leenides shulen goon oute.' Wyclif, Genesis xxxv. 11. See also Matth. iii. 4,
Luke xii. 35, &c. See also R. of Gloucester, p. 377, where William is described as 

"Styf man in harms, in sslodren, and in lende."

In the translation of Palladius On Hustondrie, p. 129, l. 683, amongst other directions for judging cattle it is said—"If shulderd wyde is goode, an huge brest,

No litel wombe, and wel oute raught the side,

The leendes broode, playne bak and streght, &c."

"Lumbriefactus, brokyn in the [I]endys." Medulla. See Shoreham, ed. Wright, pp. 43. 44.

1 Wyclif (Select Works, ed. Matthew), p. 73, says: 'Whi may not we haue lemmannus suf pe bishop haope so manye.'

2 This word occurs in a poem of the reign of Henry III. against the abuses amongst the clergy—

'Presbiter quæ mortui quæ dant vivi, quaque
Referit ad focarium, cui dat sua seque.' Wright's Pol. Songs, p. 33.

It appears to mean, says Mr. Wright, a fire-side woman, one who shared another's fireside, from Lat. focus, a hearth, fireside, and is explained in an old gloss by meretrici faci assidens. See Ducange. The following article is in the Decreta of Pope Alexander: 'Ne clerici in sacris ordinibus constituisti focarisi hucvunt; and there is also a chapter in the statutes of Stephen, Archbishop of Canterbury, MS. Cott. Julius D. ii. leaf 167, 'De focaris amoreundi.' Other instances will be found in Mr. Wright's note to the passage quoted above. 'Focaria, i. coquinaria,' Medulla. 'Focaria. A fire panno: a concubine that one keepeth in his house as his wife.' Cooper.

3 'Moyes thabbot, desiere to comme and igge a brojer culpable, toke a lepe full [sportam] of gravello on his backe, seyenge, "These be my synnes folowynge me, and considrengue not hemy gonge to igge other peple."' Trevisa's Higden, vol. v. p. 195. 'Constantyne toke also a matteke in his honde firste to repaire the churche of Seynte Petry, and bare x. leepes full of etho to hit on his schulders.' Harl. MS. trans. of Higden, v. 131.

4 And thei eaten and ben fullfull; and thei token vp that leffe of relyf [or small gobatia], sceno lepia.' Wyclif, Mark viii. 8. 'Fiscella, a leep or a ches-fat.' Medulla.

4 The feminine leperese occurs in Wyclif, Ecclesi, ix. 4.
*a Lepyrs; lepra, leprosia, missella, leprus, leprosus, lefiantinus, missellus.
*a Leprus man; leprosus.
†to Lern; discern, ad-, erudire.
†a Lernynge; erudicio, erudientes, & cetera; vbi techynge.
a Lesarde; lacerta, stellio.
*a Lese 2; laxa.
*a Lesynghe; mendacium, & cetera; vbi a lee.
*a Leske 3; ipecundia (ypocondria, Apocndria A.).
Lesse; minor, minusculus.
a Lesson; leccio.
to Lessyne; Adminuare, di-, minorare, in-, mutare, mitigare, minuere.
†a Lessynynge; diminucio, minoracio, mitigacio.
†Lessenynge; minuens, minorans, & cetera.
†Lese (Lest A.) any tyme; ne quando.
Leste; minimus.
†Lest p[er]awenture; neforte.

1 Baret says ‘The Leprie proceeding of melancholie, choler, or flegme exceedingly adjust, and maketh the skinne rough of colour like an Oliphant, with blacke wanness spotties, and drie parched scales & scurfe.’ In the Liber Albus, p. 273, is a Regulation that no leper is to be found in the city, night or day, on pain of imprisonment; alms were, however, to be collected for them on Sundays. Again, on p. 590 are further regulations that Jews, lepers and swine are to be driven from the city. See Prof. Skeat’s note to P. Plowman, C. x. 179 and xix. 273.

2 ‘As glad as grehund y-lete of lese Florent was than.’ Octonian, I. 767.
Chaucer says of Cresid that she was ‘right yong, and untied in lustie lease.’ Troilus, ii. 752.
Halliwell quotes from MS. Cantab. Pp. v. 48, l. 121—
‘Lo! wher my grayhundes broke ther leske, My rackes broke their cupolls in thre.’
Laissé. A lease of hounds, &c.’ Cotgrave.
‘He that the lesche and lyame in sounder draine.’ G. Douglas, Eneados, p. 145.

3 See quotation from the ORMulum, s.v. Lende, above. In the description of the Giant, with whom Arthur has the encounter, given in the Morte Arthure, we are told, l. 1997, that he had ‘lyme and lekes fulle loytheyn,’ and again, l. 3279, the last of the kings on the Wheel of Fortune, which appeared to Arthur in his dream
‘Was a litlyle man that laide was bo-nethe, His leskes laye alle lene and latholiche to schewe,’
According to Halliwell ‘the word is in very common use in Lincolnshire, and frequently implies also the pudendum, and is perhaps the only term for that part which could be used without offence in the presence of ladies.’ It does not, however, appear in Mr. Peacock’s Glossary of Manley and Corringham.
‘The grundyn hehe the ilk thraw At his left flank or lisk perfyt tyte.’

Lettywary ¹; electuarium.
to Leue ouer ²; restare, superesse.
to Leyve; licenciare (A.).
Leve; licencia, licencia (A.).
a Levelle ³; perpendiculum (A plemmet).

*to Levyn, or to smytte with ye lewenynge ⁴; casmasiare fulgure, fulminare.
*a Levenynge; casma, fulgur, fulmen, fulgetra, fulgetrum, signis fulgureus.
+t Levenynge smyttynghe; fulguratus, fulminatus.
to wyll or to be Leuer; malo, mavis, malui, malle, malens.

*Lewde ⁵; Agramatus, illiteratus, laicus, mecanicus.
Lewke有毒; tepidus.
to mak Lewke; tepifacere.
made Lewke ⁷; tepifactus.
to be Lewke; tepere.

L ante I.

+Al A Lybber ⁸; vbi a gelder.
Lyberalle; liberalis, & cetera; vbi large.
a Lyberalyte; liberalitas, & cetera; vbi largenes.
a Lyberde (Libert A.) ⁹; leopardus.
+t Liberty; vbi frodome.

¹ Also for pe goute, hoot or cold, pe pacient schal drynke oure ⁵, essence wip a litil quantite at oonys of pe letuarie de succo rosarum.' Book of Quinte Essence, ed. Furnivall, p. 10. 'He hanes so monie bustes ful of his letuaries.' Andron Riwle, p. 226.
² * Pe quint essencia . . . . 3e schal drawe out by sublymacioun. And Panne schal her leue in pe ground of pe vessel pe ⁴ elementis.' The Book of Quinte Essence, p. 4. 'Pat pat leeu(b)akedown, putte it to pe hir.' ibid. p. 5. 'Two yeer it ys that hundgur began to be in the loond, yt fyue yeers leuen in the whiche it may not be eerid ne ropun.' Wycliff, Genesis xlv. 6. 'Tho that luft inefen to the hil.' ibid. xiv. 10.
³ 'Lewel or lyne called a plomblyne. Perpendiculum.' Huloet. A plemmett is written as a gloss over perpendiculum in the MS.
⁴ 'His Ene leemand with light as a low fyr.' Destruction of Troy, l. 7723.
⁵ 'Leuung light as a low fyr.' ibid. 1988. 'Fulgur, levene f brennyth.' Medulla.
⁶ 'Certys also hyt fareth That himself hath brewed:' By a prest that is lewed That his English he speketh
As by a jay in a cage, But he not never what.' Wright's Pol. Songs, p. 328.
In the Paston Letters, I. 497, Friar Drackley writes to John Paston that 'A lewde doctor of Ludgate prechid on Sunday fowrtenyte at Powlis, &c.'

The pains of this world, as compared to those of hell, are described in the Priack of Conscience, i. 7481, only 'Als a leuwe bathe nouther hate ne calde.' Dunbar has 'luik hartit,' and in the Agenbite of Ineuyt, p. 31, we have these and thewelche. In Laajamon, iii. 98, when Beder was wounded we read that when 'opened wes his breoste, ja blod com ford luke,' and Wycliff in his version of the Apocalypse, iii. 16, has—'I wolde thou were coold or hoot, but for thou art lew and nether coold nether hoot, I shal bigynne for to caste thee out of my mouth.' 'Leuwe warme or blokke warme, tiede.' Palgrave.

'Besyde the altare blude sched, and skait new.
Beand lew warme thare ful fast did reik.' G. Douglas, Æneados, Bk. viii. p. 243.
⁷ 'Lib, to castrare. Libbor, a castrator.
3 Lib, to castre. Libbor, a castrator. "Pro libibyng porcorum 10d." Whitty Abbey Rolls, 1360.' Robinson's Gloss. of Whitby. "Florio has 'Accaponeare, to capon, to geld, to lib, to spiaie.' See also Capt. Harland's Swaledale Glossary, and Jamieson, s.vv. Lib and Lhpy; see also note to Gilte, above. 'Hic castrator, Anglice lybbera.' MS. Reg. 17 c. xvii. 1f. 43 bk.

'That now, who pares his nails or libs his swine,' But he must first take counsel of the signe.' Hall's Satires, ii. 7.
³ 'To libbe, gelde, castrare.' Manip. Vocab. 'We libbed our lambs this 6th of June.' Farming, &c., Book of H. Best, 1641, p. 97. 'Libbers have for libbings of piggis, pennis a piece for the giltes, &c.' ibid. p. 141. Cognate with Dutch libben, to castrate.
⁹ 'Hampole, Priack of Conscience, 1227, tells us the world is like a wilderness 
'bat ful of wild bestes es sene, Als lyons, libardes and wolwes kene.'
In the Queen of Palermo's dream appeared

'A lyon and a lybard, bat leiders were of alle.' William of Palerne, 2896.

See also ll. 2874 and 2935. 'A libard, pardus.' Baret. 'Liberde. Leopardus, pardus.' Huolet.

1 In the Coventry Mysteries, p. 88, this word appears to mean a bible or book—

'We xal lerne sow the lyberary of oure Lordys lawe lyght.'

2 Baret gives 'Liqueres, glycyrrhiza, radix dulcis, rigolisze.' 'Here is pepry, pyan, and sweete lycore.' Coventry Mysteries, p. 22.

3 'Lycorouse or dainty mouthed, friant, frände.' Palsgrave.

'T[?]om women light, and lickorous, good fortune still deliver us.' Cotgrave, s.v. Femme. 'Friolet. A lickorous boy. Friand. Saucie. lickorous, dainty-mouthed, sweet-toothed, &c.'

Ibid. 'Licourousnesse, ligurito.' Baret. In Hollyband's Dict. 1593, we find—'To cooker, to make lickerys, to pamper.' See also Destruction of Troy, ll. 444 and 2977, and P. Plowman, B. Pro. 28—

'As aneres and heremites that holden hem in here selles, And coueiten nought in contre to kairen aboute, For no lickorous liifode, her lykam to plese.'

4 MS. venia; corrected by A. A funeral dirge. See Way's note in Prompt. s.v. Lyche, p. 302. This does not occur in O. Eng. (at least it is not in Stratmann), though the word lie is pretty frequent, and we have the forms herbet, lickevate, &c. In A.S. however, the word is not rare. Thus in the glosses published by Boulerwek, 1853, in Haupt's Zeitschrift, we find, p. 488, 'tragedia, miseria, luctus, birisang, liesang,' and on
Lyknes; effegies, similacio, similitudo, comparatio.

Lykpotte (Lykpot fyngyr A.); index, demonstrarius.

Lyll; lilium, librellum.

Lyne; calx, gipsus.

Lyne for byrds; viscus, viscum.

Lyne pot or brusche; viscarium, viminaria.

Lyne; gipsare.

Lyne for byrds; viscus, viscum.

Lyne pot or brusche; viscarium, viminaria.

Lyne for byrds; viscus, viscum.

Lyne pot or brusche; viscarium, viminaria.

Lyne; gipsare.

Lyne for byrds; viscus, viscum.

Lyne pot or brusche; viscarium, viminaria.

Lyne; gipsare.

Lyne for byrds; viscus, viscum.

Lyne pot or brusche; viscarium, viminaria.

Lyne; gipsare.

Lyne for byrds; viscus, viscum.

Lyne pot or brusche; viscarium, viminaria.

Lyne; gipsare.

Lyne for byrds; viscus, viscum.

Lyne pot or brusche; viscarium, viminaria.

Lyne; gipsare.

Lyne for byrds; viscus, viscum.

Lyne pot or brusche; viscarium, viminaria.

Lyne; gipsare.

Lyne for byrds; viscus, viscum.

Lyne pot or brusche; viscarium, viminaria.

Lyne; gipsare.

Lyne for byrds; viscus, viscum.

Lyne pot or brusche; viscarium, viminaria.

Lyne; gipsare.

Lyne for byrds; viscus, viscum.

Lyne pot or brusche; viscarium, viminaria.

Lyne; gipsare.

Lyne for byrds; viscus, viscum.

Lyne pot or brusche; viscarium, viminaria.

Lyne; gipsare.

Lyne for byrds; viscus, viscum.

Lyne pot or brusche; viscarium, viminaria.

Lyne; gipsare.

Lyne for byrds; viscus, viscum.

Lyne pot or brusche; viscarium, viminaria.

Lyne; gipsare.

Lyne for byrds; viscus, viscum.

Lyne pot or brusche; viscarium, viminaria.

Lyne; gipsare.

Lyne for byrds; viscus, viscum.

Lyne pot or brusche; viscarium, viminaria.

Lyne; gipsare.

Lyne for byrds; viscus, viscum.

Lyne pot or brusche; viscarium, viminaria.

Lyne; gipsare.

Lyne for byrds; viscus, viscum.

Lyne pot or brusche; viscarium, viminaria.

Lyne; gipsare.

Lyne for byrds; viscus, viscum.

Lyne pot or brusche; viscarium, viminaria.

Lyne; gipsare.

Lyne for byrds; viscus, viscum.

Lyne pot or brusche; viscarium, viminaria.

Lyne; gipsare.

Lyne for byrds; viscus, viscum.

Lyne pot or brusche; viscarium, viminaria.

Lyne; gipsare.

Lyne for byrds; viscus, viscum.

Lyne pot or brusche; viscarium, viminaria.

Lyne; gipsare.

Lyne for byrds; viscus, viscum.

Lyne pot or brusche; viscarium, viminaria.

Lyne; gipsare.

Lyne for byrds; viscus, viscum.

Lyne pot or brusche; viscarium, viminaria.

Lyne; gipsare.

Lyne for byrds; viscus, viscum.

Lyne pot or brusche; viscarium, viminaria.

Lyne; gipsare.

Lyne for byrds; viscus, viscum.

Lyne pot or brusche; viscarium, viminaria.

Lyne; gipsare.

Lyne for byrds; viscus, viscum.

Lyne pot or brusche; viscarium, viminaria.

Lyne; gipsare.

Lyne for byrds; viscus, viscum.

Lyne pot or brusche; viscarium, viminaria.

Lyne; gipsare.

Lyne for byrds; viscus, viscum.

Lyne pot or brusche; viscarium, viminaria.

Lyne; gipsare.

Lyne for byrds; viscus, viscum.

Lyne pot or brusche; viscarium, viminaria.

Lyne; gipsare.

Lyne for byrds; viscus, viscum.

Lyne pot or brusche; viscarium, viminaria.

Lyne; gipsare.

Lyne for byrds; viscus, viscum.

Lyne pot or brusche; viscarium, viminaria.

Lyne; gipsare.

Lyne for byrds; viscus, viscum.

Lyne pot or brusche; viscarium, viminaria.

Lyne; gipsare.
†to make Lyne; linificare, linum facere.

†Lyne warke; linificium.

†a Lyne soke (Lynstoke A.) 1; linipedium.

†A Lynzel; licium (A.)

a Lyonesse; lea, leena.

a Lyon; leo; leoninus participium.

a Lypp; labium, mulieris, labiolum, labrum hominum.

†Lyre of fleche 2; pulpa.

†Lyrye; pulposus.

Lyspe.

Lysper.

Lyspynge 4; blesus.

a Lyste 5; forago, parisma.

Lyst; Appretus, libet, jovat, delectat, 
\& cetera; vbi to desyre.

a Lyste; Appetitus, ferror, \& cetera; vbi desyre.

to Lysten; Adquiescere.

†Lystynge; adquiescens, omnis generis.

*a Lyter 6; stratum.

*Lithwayne (Lythewayke A.) 7; flexibilis.

Litille; minime, minimum, modicum, parum, parumper, paululum; de- clinius ad ingenium pertinet, ex- ilis, exiguus, modicus, parus, paruulus, paucus, pauper, pa- xillus, pusillus quantitatis est ut stature, paulus mediocris est, paululus, paps, paupalamis.

†Litylle be litille; divisim, paula- tim, parumper, paulisper, particu- latim, sinsim.

1 Apparently a linen sock. Gouldman so renders linipedium, and Coles gives 'Linipedium and lineps, a Linnen sock' 'Linipedium, hose or scho.' Medulla. 'Linipedium. Lineum calecamentum. Chaucement de lin.' Ducange. Another form was linetipum. Compare Patafi, below.

2 The thrum i.e. the threads of the old web, to which those of the new piece are fastened. 'Licium. The woof about the beam, or the threads of the shuttle; thread which new women weave in lintels or stools.' Littleton. 'Silke thred, which silke women do weane in lintles, or stooles. Licium.' Baret.

3 In Allit. Poems, B. 1687, in an account of how Nebuchadnezzar became as a beast we read—

'He countes hym a kow, \&at wat a kynge ryche,
Quyly seuen sybe3 were ouer-sayed someres I trawe.
By \&at mony plik y3ye pryt3 vmbe his lyre.'

'He cryde: "Boy, ley on with yre, Strokes as ys woned thy syre!
Ho ne fond neuer boon ne lyre. Hys ax withstent." Octowian, 1119.

See also Isuambras, 262, and Townley Mysteries, p. 55. In Charlemagne's dream related in the Song of Roland, 97, the king is attacked by a wild boar which 'tok hym by the right arm and hent it of clene from the braun, the flache, \& the lier.' In the Household Ord. and Regnul. p. 442, we find 'Swynes lira.' 'Pulpa, brawne.' Medulla. The word is still in use in the neighbourhood of Whitby; see Mr. Robinson's Glossary, E. D. Soc. and Jamieson. A. S. lira. 'Sum into tallzeis share, Syne brocht flicherand sum gobbetis of lyre.' G. Douglas, Æneasds, Bk. i. p. 19.

4 'Blesus, wisps.' Aelfric's Glossary, in Wright's Vol. of Vocab. p. 45.

5 'Forigo, a lysynge.' Nom. MS. 'Liste of cloth, fimbria.' Manip. Vocab. Anything edged or bordered was formerly said to be listed: thus in the Destruction of Troy, l. 10669, the outakarta of an army are termed listes. In the Liber Albus, p. 725, it is ordered that 'draps de rayon d'ap de longueur de xxvij alnes, mesurez par la lyst.' In Sir Ferumbras, 1900, luste is used in the sense of the end of the ear:

'With ys hond a wolde ye syue a such on on \*luste,
\&at al by breyn schole cyue al aboute ys fuste.'

See also Chaucer, Wife's Preamble, l. 634. 'By god he smot me onys on the lyst.' 'Le mot de l'oreille. The lug, or list of th'ear.' Cotgrave. A. S. list.

6 In the Household and Wardrobe Ordinances of Ed. II. (Chaucer Soc. ed. Furnivall), p. 14, we are told that the king's confessor and his companion were to have every day 'ijj candelis, one tortis, \& litre for their bedes al the yere.'

7 A.S. li3we. O. H. Ger. lidoweicher. Cf. Out of lithc, below. In a hymn to the Holy Ghost, pr. in Kelig. Antig. i. 229, the following line occurs—

'Ther oure body is leothe-woc, 3yf strengthe the vrom above.'
†a Litilnes; decluitas ingenij est, modicitas, paruitas, pauclus.
†a Litille finger; Auricularis; Auricularis, Auricularius.
* a Littester (Lyster A.) 1; tinctor, tinctrix.
*to Litte; colorare, inificere, informare, tincere, tinctare.
*Littyd; infectus.
* a Littynge; tinctura.
* a Lvyeray of colthe 2; liberata; liberatalis.
* a Lvyeray of mete (meytt A.); corrodium.

† a Lyver; epar-ris vel epatis 3, epac-arius; ficatum; epaticus qui patitur infirmitatem in epate, & cetera.
 a Lyvelade; victus, vususfructus.

L ante O.
* a Loche 4; Alosa, fundulus, piscis est.
A Lofe; panis (A.).
†Loye 5; elegius, nomen proprium.
†Logike; logica, logicus participium.
†a Logicion; logista; logisticus participium.

1 In the Ancren Riwle, p. 268, Anchoresses are warned against one deceit of the devil that he liked crude mid knowe of righthisness; and again, p. 393, the author says, 'Ine schelde bex þre þinges, þet treo, and þet leser, & þet litinge.' Lyttesters occurs in the York Records, p. 235; Halliwell quotes from the Linc. Med. MS. leaf 313: 'Tak the greia of the wyne that men fyndia in the tunnes, that litaters and goldsnythes uses.' In Genesis & Exodus, Joseph's brethren steeped his coat in the blood of a kid, so that 'So was Sor-on an rewli lit.' 'Lyttle colours.' Vide in Dyce, &c. Lyttle of colours. Tinctor.' Huloet. In the Destruction of Troy, l. 3988, Andromache is described as having 'Ene flamyng freshe, as any fyne stones, Hir lippes were lovely littid with rede.' Ryd as þe Roos wiked in hir chekes, and at l. 7374 of the same work the Greeks prepare to take the field, 'When the light vp launchit, littid the erthe.'

G. Douglas also uses the word in his trans. of the Æne-id, vii. p. 226—
'Als sone as was the grete melle begun, The erthe litti with blade and all oner run.'
In the Early Metrical Version Ps. lxvii. 24 runs—
'Put þe fote be lited in blode o lim, Pé tunge of þi hundes fra faas of him;
and in St. Katherine, l. 1432, we read—
'Ah wis se swiç lufsume leores Ha leien, se rudle & se reade i-litet.'
See also Halliwell, s. v. Lit. 'Hic tinctor, a lyyster.' Wright's Vocab. p. 212. O. Icel. lita.
See the Townley Mysteries, Introduct. p. xiii, note.

2 'Lyveray he hase of mete of dryneke, And settis with hym who so hym thynke.'

The Boke of Curtasay, in Babees Boke, p. 188, l. 371.

In De Deguelleville's Pilgrimage of the Lyff of the Manhode, Roxburgh Club, ed. Wright, p. 148, l. 21, we read—'faile me noulth that j have a gonwe of the luyere of soure abbeye.'

'Lyveray gyven of a gentylman, liuerce.' Falsgrave. See also Gloss. to Ed. II., Household and Wardrobe Ord. ed. Furnivall, and Thornton Romances, p. 219. 'Liverye or bowge of meat and dryneke. Sportella.' Huloet.

3 MS. optatis.

4 In a burlesque poem from the Porkington MS. printed in Relig. Antiq. i. 85, are mentioned 'borbolus and the stykylbakys, the fondonye and the loche,' and in a 'Servise on fysshe daye,' pr. in the Liber Cux Comorun, p. 54, occur 'trouste, sperlynges and menwus, And lockes to hon sawce versewance shal.' 'Alosa. A fishe that for desire of a vayne, in a Tunies iawes killeth him. Of y Spaniardis called Sanaus ; of the Venetians Culpa ; of y Grekes Thriasa.' Cooper. 'Fundulus. A gudgeon.' Coles. 'Heo alosa, a loch.' Wright's Vocab. p. 222. 'Loche. The Loach, a small fish.' Cotgrave.

5 Chaucer in the Proli, to the C. T. l. 120, speaking of the Priores says: 'Hire gretesste coth nas but by seint Loy,' that is, by Saint Eligius, whose name in French became Eloï or Eloy, in which form we find it in Lyndsay's Monarche, 2299—

'Sancet Eloy he doith straitly stand, Ane new hors schoo in tyll his hand.'
Saint Eligius, who is said to have constructed a saddle of extraordinary qualities for king Dagobert, was the patron saint of farriers: thus in Sir T. More's A Dialogue, sec. bk. II. c. x, p. 194 (ed. 1577), we read: 'Saint Loy we make an horselie, and must let our horse rather renne vnshed and marre his hoofe, than to shooe him on his daye, which we must
†A Lole ¹; puynus (A.).
a Loke of wolle; floccus, flocteus.
a Lok; clatus, pessulum, obex, repagulum, sera, vectis; versus:

♀Pessula sunt obices, sera, suntque repagula, vectes.
to Lok; serare, con-, de-, dis-, in- ob-, firmare.
†Lokyn samme (Lokynsome A.); composus.
a Lokyr; cistella, cistula.
†to Lokyr ²; crispare.
†Lokyrde; crispus.
†a Lokyrnyng of ye hede; cincinnus; cincinnosus, cincinnaculus participia; crissiputudo.
Longdebebe; buglossa, herba est.

†London; londonia, londone; Londoniensis.
to Lope; salire, saltare.
a Lope; saltus.
a Loper (Leper A.); saltator, saltatrix.
a Lopynge; saltacio, saltus; saltans.
†Lopyrde (Lopyrryde A.) As mylke ³; concretus.
†Lopyrde mylke; invectata.
†a Loppe ⁴; pulex, feminini generis secundum doctrinale, sed secundum usitatem feminae et masculini generis.
†Loppy; pulicosus.
†a Loppy place; pulicetum.
†a Lopster ⁵; polipus.

for that point more religiously kepe high and holy than Ester day.' So, too, Chaucer in the Freres Tale, l. 1564, makes the carter pray to 'God and seint Loy,' and Lyndesay says again, l. 2367, 'Sum makis offrande to sanct Elyoe. That he thare hors may weill conouye.'

Beside the farriers, goldsmiths also looked up to Saint Loy as their patron: thus Barnaby Googe (quoted in Brande, Pop. Antiq.) says—

'And Loye the smith doth looke to horse, and smithes of all degree,
If they with iron meddle here, or if they goldsmithes bee.'

The life of this Saint will be found in Butler's Lives of the Saints, under December 1st.

See the Academy. May 29th, June 12th and 19th, 1886.

1 Evidently a mistake of the scribe for Lofe=Lufe, which see below.
2 To entangle, mat or curl. A. S. loec, Icel. lokkr, a lock of hair.
   'The grete Herminius wounded big of cors, ...
   Quhois hede and schuleris nakit war and bare,
   And on his croun bot lokkerand sallow hare.'

Gawin Douglas, Eneados, Bk. xi. p. 387, l. 18.

See also Bk. viii. p. 247, l. 1, and Bk. xii. l. 18, where Turnus is described as

'Fers as an wyld lioun 3ond in Trace . . . .
Fore ire the lokkeri of his neck vpcastis.'

Quhen the smart stralk in his brest al fast is,
In the Morte Arthure, l. 779, a bear is described as

'Alle with lutterde legges, lokerde vnfare.'

'Cincinnaculus, heryd or lokky.' Modulla.

³ Hampole says (Pricke of Conscience, l. 459) that man before he was born—

'Dwellid in a myrk dungeon
   Whar he had na other fode
   And in a fould stede of corupcion,
   But walsome glet, and loper blode;'

where the Harl. MS. 4196 reads 'lopyrde.' and in G. Douglas, Enead., Bk. x. p. 328, we read—

'Of his mouth a petusus thing to se
   The loprite blude in ded throw voydis he.'

Ray in his Glossary gives 'Lopperd' milk, such as stands so long till it sour and curdles of itself. Hence "a lopperd slit."' Still in use in the North. See Jamieson, s. v. Lapper. Prov. Dan. lubber, anything altered. O. Icel. laupa, to run, congeal. O. H. Ger. lüberen, to coagulate. 'Lopperd-milk. Lacte coagulatum et vetustate coagulatum.' Coles.

4 Still in use in the North. Loppard is also used in the sense of fleal-bitten. 'A lop (flea). Pulex.' Coles. Caxton in his Cron. of England, p. 60, ch. 75, says: 'after this bore shal come a lamb that shall have feet of led, an hede of bras, an hert of a loppa, a swyner skyn, and an harde.' 'Grete loppys over alle this land thay fly.' Towneley Myst. p. 62.

5 'A lopster, fish, carabus, locusta marina.' Baret. 'A lopster, gammarus.' Manip. Vocab. Harrison in his Descript. of Eng. ii. 21, says— Finalie of the legged kinde we have not anie, neither have I see anie more of this sort than the Polyopus, called in
a Lorde; Ad may grece, cenator, cenatorius, celiarcha, centurio, dominator, dominus, domine, decurio, herus; herilis, dominicus; tribunus; versus: 

Mille tribunus habet, grece celiarcha vocatur, Centurio centum, bis quinque decurio dic, Ast quinquaginta pen'acvntarchus habebit.

a Lordschippae; cenatus, cenatorius, dominicus, dominium, & cetera.

to have Lordschipe; dominari.

Lordely; heriliter.

a Lorelle tre; lavrus, triplos.

†a Lorymer; lorimarius.

to Lose; Amittere, perdere, dis, des er, destruere.

a Lossor or a Lossyng or; perdicio, amissio.

†a Losynger; Assentator.

*a Lowe of fyre; flamma, flammula diminutium.

†Lowha; exquis.

†Lowhaye; eccubi.

†to Lowke (or weyde A.); rerumcare, sarculare.

English the lobstar, craish or creus, and the crab. Carolus Stephanus in his maison rustique, doubted whether these lobsters be fish or not; and in the end conclude them to grow of the purgation of the water as dooth the frog, and these also not to be eaten, for that they be strong and very hard of digestion. 'Polyppus, loppestre.' Aelfric's Glossary, in Wright's Vol. of Vocab. p. 56. 'Lopstar, a fyshe, charcre.' Palsgrave. 'Lopster verumn. Lopster of the sea, which is a fyshe lyke a creues. Asteran, carabus, &c.' Huloet. 1

1 In Wright's Vol. of Vocab. p. 182, celiarcha is glossed by 'lord of thousand knyysis.'

2 A maker of lorimery, or metal work for the trappings of horses. The representatives of this coin trade are now called 'Loriners' or 'Lorimers.' In one MS. of the Anveren Riche, p. 184, the Anchoress is bidden 'hwose euer mis-seit' pe, oser mis-de' pe, nim zemne and understand pat he is ji file jat lorimers habben.'

Loreng, iron; Fr. lormier, a maker of small iron trinkets, as nails, spurs, &c. In the parish of North St. Michaels, in Oxford, was an alley or lane, called the 'Lormery,' it being the place where such sort of iron wares were sold for all Oxford.' Hearne's Gloss. to R. de Brunne's Translation of Langtoft's Chronicle, p. 613. Palsgrave translates 'Loremor' by 'one that maketh byttes; and again by 'maker of bosses of bridelles.' 'Lorele, a lrayne, a brydell.' Ortus. 'Lorimarii quam plurimum diligitur a nobilibus militibus Francie, propter caelearia argentata et aurata, et propter pectorala resonancia et frana bene fabricata, Lorimarii dicuntur a loris (seu loralius) que faciunt.' Dict. of John de Garlande, Wright's Vol. of Vocab. p. 123. 3

3 Of William of Palerne we are told that 'Lieres no losengeres loued he nevere none, but toke to him tidely trewe cunsayl euere.' 1. 5841. The word also occurs in Sir Ferumbras, 1. 4196, where Charles having at the instigation of traitors given orders for a retreat into France, 'Pan waxe sory be gode barouns, Pat jay scholde don op hure pauilions; By je conseil of losengeres.' See also Chaucer, Nonne Prestes Tale, 505, and Allit Poems, C. 170. 'Losengier. A flateter, cogger, loyster, pikthanke, prater, cousener, guller, beguiller, deceiver.' Cotgrave. 4

4 'I love, as a chapman loveth his ware that he wyll sell. Je fais. Come, of bohwe moche love you it at: sus combien le faites vous? I love you it nat so dere as it coste me: I wolde be gladde to bye some rare of you, but you love all thinges to dere.' 'Fe sullere love8 his ping dere.' Old Eng. Homilies, ii. 213. A. S. lofian, O. Icel. lof, to praise.

5 Of mouth of childer and soukand Made jen lolf in ilka land.' Psalms viii. 3. See also Hampole, P. of Cons, 321, Allit Poems, i. 285, Roland & Owel, l. 662, Townley Mysteries, p. 177, &c. 5

6 'Swa jatt te33 alle prengendenn ut All as it were all oferr hemm
Off all jatt nicelle tememple.'

O loshe and all tofelle.' Oxnumulm, 16185.

'So com a lua ous of a loghe, in lede is nos3 to layne.' Antwrs of Arthur, st. vii.

6 This word is still in use in the North; see Mr. Robinson's Whitby Glossary. Ray gives in his Glossary of North Country Words 'looke, to weed corn, to look out weeds, so in other countries [i.e. counties] to look one's head, i.e. to look out flax or lice there.' 'Hic renucator, Hic circularator, lowker.' Wright's Vocab. p. 218. 'To lowke. Averrunco, esherbo.' Coles. '1623, July 20. Pl. for his mowing and his wife lowkinge and hay making 12.' Farming Book of H. Best, p. 156. 'Lookers have 3d. a day.' ibid. p. 142.
†a Lowke crouke (Lokeeroke A.)¹  
  falcastrum, runco, sarculum.

†a Lowker; runcator, runco (sanator A.).

†a Lowpe²  
  ; Amentum, Ansa, corrigia.

a Lowse; pediculus.

†Lowye (Lowsse A.)³  
  ; enodis, pediculosus.

to Lowse (Lowsse A.); diffasciare,
  diffubilare, denodare, enodare,
  exuncorare, liberare, de-, soluere,
  Ab-, dis-, ex-, re-.

a Lowysinge; denodacio, solucio, dis-,
  re-.

†Lowysyd; solutus, re-.

Lowsyng; soluens, re-, dis-.

Lante V.

a Luce⁴  
  ; lucius, lucellus diminutiu-
  um, piscis est.

* a Luddok⁶; fenum, femur, lumbus;
  versus :

  ¶Dico femur esse viri, sed dic 
  fenum mulieris.

†a Lufe of ye hande⁶  
  ; ir, indeclin-
  able, palma.

†a Lufe⁷  
  ; Amasio, Amasia, Amasii-
  us, Amasiunculus, Amaciuncula,
  Amiasius, doricum, florctum.

to Lufe (Luffe A.); Amare voluptatis 
  est, Amascce, Amaturie, Ardere,
  ex-, Ardescere, ex-, colere, diligere 
  pietatis Afectu, zelare & zelari;
  versus :

  ¶Diligo more bono, sed Amam-
  us more sinistro; 
  Diligo prudenter, sed Amamus 
  jsnipienter.

†Lufabylle (Lufseabille A.); Ama-
  bilis, Amatorius, Amarasus, emu-
  lus.

¹ See also Luke Cruke, below.

² 'Amentum. A thonge, or that which is bounden to the middes of a darte to throwe it: a stroope or loope.' Cooper.

³ There are evidently two words here mixed up: lousy and loose. 'I louse a person or a garment, I take lyce or vermyn out of it. Je pouille. Beggars have a goodly lyfe in the sommer tyme to lye and lowse them under the hedge.' Palsgrave.

⁴ Randle Holme, under 'How several sorts of Fish are named, according to their Age or Growth,' p. 345, gives— A Pike, first a Hurling pike, then a Pickerel, then a Pike, then a Luce or Lucie.' Harrison, Descript. of Eng. ii. 18, tells us that 'the pike as he ageth receiveueth diverse names, as from a pie to a ghilth, from a ghilth to a pod, from a pod to a iacke, from a iacke to a pickerell, from a pickerell to a pike, and last of all to a luce.'

⁵ 'Luonus, a leesse.' Nom. MS. The Manip. Vocab. gives 'a luce, fish, lupus fluvialis.'

⁶ 'Luce a ysshse, lus.' Palsgrave. 'Grete luces y-nowe, He got home wold.' Sir Degrevant, 503.

⁷ See a recipe 'For Sirup in the Liber Cure Cocorum, p. 43—

'Take befe and sklice it fayre and thynne, Of jo luddock with owte or ellis with in, &c.'

⁸ 'The flat or palm of the hand; slaha lofin, a buffet, Gospel of St. John, xviii. 22, xix. 3; lofam slahan, to strike with the palms of the hands, St. Mat. xxvi. 27; St. Mark xiv. 65,' Skeat's Meso-Goth. Gloss. See also Ray's Gloss. s. v. Luce. 'I may towch with my lufe the ground evyn here.' Towneley Myst. p. 32. O. Icel. lefi.


'The licor in his awen loove, the letter in the tothire.' King Alexander, 2569.

Still in use; see Mr. Robinson's Whityby Glossary. Turner in his Herbal, pt. ii. ff. 108, says 'they [certain pears] be as big as a man can grype in the palm or loofe of his hande.'

Gawain Douglas in his trans. of the Virgil, Æneas viii. p. 241, describing how Æneas made his libation and prayer to the nymphs, says—

'In the holl lufts of his hand, quhare he stude, Dewly the wattrant hynt he fra the flude.'

'Na laubour list thay luke tyll, thare lufts are bierd lyme.' Ibid. Bk. viii. Prol. 1. 81.

'Hee palma, hoc ir : the loue [printed lone] of the hande.' Wright's Vocab. p. 207.

⁷ In the Gesta Romanorum the author of the Addit. MS. translation mistook the Latin term Amasius for a proper name: 'when the other knyght, Amasius, that the lady loved, perisseved that, he came on a nyght to her house, &c.' p. 174. The same mistake also occurs, p. 182, where the Addit. and Cambridge MSS. give the name of the woman as 'Amasia,' the Latin being amasia.
a Lufe; Affectio, Affectus, Amacio, Amamens, Amor in bono & malo; Amor in singulari ad honestum ponitur, ut amor dei, Sed in plurali ad inhonestu ducitur; caritas, dilecctio in bono, estus, filos grecce, gratia, ignis, zelus, & cetera.

Lufandæ; Amans, diligens, Ardens, zelans.

a Lufer; Amator, -trix, Amaculus, Amatorculus, emulator, -trix, zelator, -trix, dilector, -trix.

†Lufetale; vbi lufoxale.

a Lufe tenande 1; locum tenens.

a Luge; magale, mappale, casa, pastoforium, tugurrium, vmbraculum, & cetera; vbi a howse.

†a Luge for masons 2; lapidicina, lapidicum.

†a Luke cruke; serculum, & cetera; vbi lowke cruke.

to Luke; vbi to be-holde.

†Luke; lucas, nomen proprium.

†to Luke in a merow[r]e; mirari, speculari.

†to Luke vppe; suspicere.

to Luke in; *nspicere.

to Lulle 3; neniar.

†Lulay (Lullye A.) 4; nenia.

Lumes; iuga.

to Lumine; illuminare.

a Luminere of bukes; miniator, miniographus, illuminator.

a Lumpe; frustum, frustum.

Lunatyk; astrosus, lunaticus.

Lunges; pulmo.

1 The modern pronunciation of Lieutenent is found in the ballad of Chevy Chase, l. 122: 'That dougheti dugh, luft-lenten of the marches, he lay slean chyviat within;' and again in the Buke of Noblesse, 1475 (repr. 1860, p. 35), we have, 'which toweyns and forteresses after was delivered awayen to the king Edwarde by the moyen of Edmonde erle of Kent, his lieutenenym.' Heywood in his Foure Prentises, 1615, I. iii., spells the word lieutenent, and Purchas in his Pilgrimage, 1613, vol. I. bk. iv. c. ii. has lieutenent. Caxton, I believe, invariably uses the form lieutenent.

2 'And for theire lu fuge is diyt. Fulle hye upon an hille.' MS. Cantab. Ff. v. 48, lf. 49.

'Lapicidinarius: Qui lapides a lapicedia [locus ubi lapides eruantur] eruit; Fr. carrieau (Vet. Glos.).' D'Arnis. 'Luge is used frequently in the Destr. of Troy for a tent as in I. 813—'Enon lurkys to his luge, & laide hym to slepe;' and in I. 6026 it is applied to temporary shelters of boughs and leaves—'For the prise kynges Logges to las men with leys of wode.'

Grete tenttes to graide, as jaire degre askit,
In De Degrulleville's Pilgrimage, MS. John's Coll. Camb. leaf 126, we find—'Pow muste entryr thidyr in and luge the in one of the castelys,' and Gawain Douglas, in his King Hart, ed. Small, p. 109, I. 16, has: 'Quhat wedder is thairout vnder the luge?' and again Aeneas, Bk. vii. p. 224—

'And at cuin tide-returne hame the strecht way, Till his lugeing wele bekend fute hait.' See also Allit. Poems, B. 784, 807, &c. and cf. P. Masonys Loge.

3 In the Dispute between Mary and the Cross, pr. in Legends of the Holy Rood, p. 133, the Virgin says—'Feet and sayre hondes Pat nou ben croised I cusate hem ofte, and in Chaucer's Clerk's Tale, 553—

'In her barme pis litel childe she leide,
Wif suf a face and gan je childe to blisse,
'I lulle in myne armes, as a mouroce dothe her chyldre to bringe it alespe. Je bercy entre mes bras. She can lulle a childe as hansomly alespe as it were a woman of therty yere olde.' Palsgrave, 'To lull. Delinio, demulceo.' To lull asleep. Sopio. Lullaby. Lullus, munia sopiorifera.' Coles. 'Berci, lulle.' Wright's Vocab. p. 143. O. Icel. lulla.

4 A very common burden in nursery songs. See one printed by Mr. Halliwell in his edition of the Coventry Mysteries, p. 414, which begins—

'Lully, lulla, thow litel tine childe: By, by, fully, lullay, thow litel tyne child:

ffayr chyldre, lullay, some muste she syng.' ibid. p. 137.
CATHOLICON ANGLICUM.

*a Lurdane 1; vbi a thepe.
to Lurke 2; latere, latescere, latitare, delitere, re-, diletescere, re-.
†Lurkyngne; latens, latitans, & cetera.
†a Lurkyngne place; latebra, latibulum.

Capitulum

M ante A.
 MAVce 4; macia (mastix Α.), species est.

a MACE 5; claua, manipulus.
to be MADE 6; fieri (A).

Made; Entus, Compositus, factus, &

a LUST; illecebra, libido, voluptas.

LUSTY; illecebrusos, gulosus, libidinosus, voluptuosus.

A LWTE (A.).

*a Luvere (Lyuer Δ.) 5; fumarium, fumerale, lucar, lodium.

cetera participia verborum sequencium; vbi to make (A.).

Made; vbi fonde (A.).

MADyr 1; cocceus, rubea, sandix, Rubium Maior, herba est, anglice madyr.

1 Gawain Douglas in his prologue to the *Enedus*, Bk. viii. 1. 9, uses lurdanry—

Freundship flemyt is in France, and faeth has the flicht—

Levis, lurdanry and lust ar oure laid sterne.'

2 Wyclif in his version of *Joshua* x. 27 has, 'the whiche doon doun thei threwen hem into the spelonk, in the whiche thei lorkiden' [in qua laterant]; and in I. Paralip. xii. 8, 'of Gaddi ouerflowen to David, whanne he lurkide [cum laterat] in desert, most strongest men, and best fijsters.' See the * Destruction of Troy*, l. 1167, where the Greeks are described as having 'lurkyt under lefesals loget with vines.'

In l. 13166 of the same poem it is used with the meaning of departing stealthily, stealing away—

'Vlyxes the Lord, that lurkyd by nyght to the Cite to the see.'

I lurke and dare.' *Towney Myst.* i. 137. See also *Allit. Poems*, C. 277, where Jonah having inspected 'veche a nok' of the whale's belly 'penne lurkkes & laytes where wat' le best.'

'To lurk or lie hid. Lateo, latitio. To lurk privily upon the ground. Latibulo. A lurking hole, Latebra, &c.' Gouldman. 'I lurke, I hyde my selfe. Je me musse. When I come to the house, you lurke ever in some corner.' Palsgrave. The MS repeats deliter; -tesere.

Baret has 'a louer, or tunnell in the roffe, or top of a great hall to avoid smoke, fumarium.' In his directions for the proper arrangement of a house Neckham says—

lavers

'specularia autem competentem sint disposita in domo orientales partes respeciencia; where the meaning seems to be a side-window in the hall.' *De Utensilibus*, in Wright's Vol. of Vocab. p. 109. 'Lovir or fomerill. Fumarium et infumibulum.' Withals. 'Fumarium, a chimney or a fomler.' *Medulla.* See P. Plowman, C. xxi. 288, *Romans of Parthenay*, 1175, &c.

'Mace, spice; macer.' Manip. Vocab. 'Mace, spice, maccis.' Baret.

'Baret gives 'A mace or anything that is borne, gestamen; a mace roilall, scepturn,' and the Manip. Vocab. 'Mace, scipeter, sceptrum.' 'And anone one of hem that was in montagys companie vp with a mace and smote the same hugh upon the hede that the brayn brest out.' *Caxton*, *Cron. of England*, p. 216.

6 The scribe of Lord Monson's MS. has here completely muddled the two words mad and made; he has copied as follows:—

'to be MADE; fieri, dementare, & cetera: to be fonde, & cetera, ut supra.'

In Wyclif's version of the New Testament John x. 20 is rendered 'And so disconsouion was maad among the Jewis for thowordis. Forsothe myne of hem seiden, He hath a diuel, and maddith [or wexith wood]; what heeren ye him.' See also *Deeds* viii. 11 and xii. 15. The word occurs with a transitive meaning in *Allit. Poems*, A. 359—

'For marre oper madde, mornre and myhe, Al lisy in him to dysst and deme:—

and the noun maddevinge, folly, is found at l. 1153, and also in *King Alisaundre*, p. 121. 'I madde, I waxe or become mad. Je enrage. I holde my lyfe on it the fellowe madded.' Palsgrave. 'For grete ageolede men doot and madde.' *Glanvil*, *De Propr. Rerum*, Bk. I. ch. i, p 187.

'Madder, herbe to die or colour with, rubia, garance.' Baret. 'Madder, rubia tinctorium.' Manip. Vocab. Cotgrave gives 'Garance f. the herbe madder; with whose root Dyers make cloth Orange tawny, or, for a need, Red; and joyning it with wood, black.' Cooper in his *Thesaurus*, 1558, explains *Sandix* by 'a colour made of ceruse and ruddle burned together.' 'I madder clothe to be dyed. Je garance. Your yourlet hath not his full dye but he his maddered.' Palsgrave. See *Cockayne's Leechdoms*, iii. 337.
225

May; maius, mensis est.
*a Madyn 1; Ancilla, Ancillula; An-
cellaris participium; Abra, puella, puellula; puellaris; virgo, vir-guncula; virginalis, virgeneus
participia.
a Mayden hede; celibatus, virgini-
tas.
†Mayden grisse (Maydyngresse A.) 2; regina prati.
a Maiesty; imperiositas, maines-
tas.
þMale (Mayle A.) of a haburion 3; 
hamus, macula, scama, squama, 
& cetera.
*to Mayn 4; mutulare, de-.

1 The term maiden and its derivatives, as maidenhood, maiden-clean, &c., were not uncommonly applied to persons of both sexes. Thus, besides the passage in P. Plowman, C. xi. 281, where Wit advises marriage between 'maydenes and maydenes,' that is between bachelors and spinsters, in the Poem of Anterliest, l. 105, we find—

*Crist him-solven chesse
Be born in beltheem for ur eee
And in Havelok, l. 995, we read of
and in Lonelich's Holy Grail, xvi. 680—

'On of hem my Cosin was,
And a clene Maiden and ful of gras.'
So, too, in Trevisa's trans of Higden, v. 69, where the writer speaking of Siriacus says, 'he was clene mayple i-martred wip ye same maydenes' [ipse virgo existens]. 'Man beyng a mayde, puceae.' Palsgrave.

2 According to Lyte, Dodoens, p. 41, the Meadow-sweet; 'Medesweete or Medewurte . . . called of after the Latine name Goates beard.'

3 'Hamus. An hoke or An hole off net or A mayl of An haburjon.' Medulla. 'Plate armour was, as its name implies, formed of plates of steel or iron, while mail armour was composed of small rings or links. Cotgrave gives 'Maille, maile, or a linke of maile (whereof coats of mail be made); also a Hauther, or any little ring of mettal resembling a linke of maile. In the duel between Oliver and Sir Ferunbras the latter deals a blow on Oliver's helmet and 'of ys auantaile wyj pat stroke carf wel many a maille,' Sir Ferunbrus, l. 624; and again, l. 876, when Oliver was surrounded by the Saracens he 'gan hym starie about, & for-hewe hem plate & maille.' 'Mayle of a haburjon, maille.' Palsgrave. See the description of the habergeon which the pilgrim receives from 'Grace Dieu' in De Deguillevile's Piligrimaye, ed. Wright, p. 61, where she says: 'For no wpene y-grodunen ther was neuer mayl y-broken. For with the nailes with whiche was mayled the sone of the smith and ryven the mailles were enclosed and rivetted.' 'Squama, mayles or lytle plates in an habieron, or coate of fense: duplaci squama tornica. Virgil.' Cooper, 1584. Cotgrave notes as a proverb 'Maille à maille on fait les hauergeons; linke after linke the coat is made at length; peace after pece things come to perfection.'

4 'Muta, to maymyn.' Medulla. Palsgrave has, 'He hath mayned me and now is fledde his wayse: il ma aflolle or multille, or madeyn.' In Robert de Brunne's trans. of Langtoft, p. 353, we read—'Was no man Ingles mayned no dewe pat day.'

5 'The Major, or chief and principal officer in a Cite: prefectus urbis, optimas, primas, prætor urbanus.' His Maioraltie, or the time of his office being Major, prefectura.' Baret. 'Prefectus, a Mayre, a Justyce.' Medulla. See Liber Custumarum, Gloss. s. v. Major.

6 'A Meyre, præcess.' MS. Egerton, 849, leaf 78.

7 'See Prof. Skeat's note to P. Plowman, C. Text, xi. 9.

facere de materia aliena, fabricare, fingere, efficere, moliri, plasmare, de-, strure, con-, ex-, pelectere est ex virgis auidum componere, efficere (patrare Λ.).

† to Make a bedde; sternere.
† to Make a howse ¹; palare.

a Maker; Autor, compositor, conditor, confector ², constructor, creator, formator, factor, fabricator, fictor, effector, molitor, plasmator, plastae.

† a Malady ³; Arthesia.
† a Makerell ⁴; megarus, piscis est.

a Makyngle; composicio, commentum, confeccio, construccio, creacio, edicicio, fabrica.

¹ Palare has already been used as the Latin equivalent of to Holke.
² MS. confessor.
³ Cooper, 1584, gives 'Arithetica passio, the joynte sicknes, the goute.' 'Artesis.' The Gout in the Joyns.' Coles. See Knotty, above.
⁴ See P. Megar.
⁵ 'A male or budget; male, value. A little male, bougette, malette.' Sherwood. 'Portemanteau, in a Port-manteau, cloak-bag, male.' Cotgrave. 'A male, mantica.' Manip. Vocab. 'A male or bowget, hyppopera, mantica.' Baret. 'Undo my male or boget. Retexe bulgum.' Horman. 'Item. I shalle telle you a tale, Pamyng and I have picked your male, and taken out pesis v.' Paston Letters, ii. 237. 'Ich þe wulle bi-tache a male riche; penjies þer buod an funda, to iwisse an hundrad pund.' Laßamon, i. 150.

'They busken vp bilyue, blankkes to sadel, Tyffen her takles, trussen her males.' Sir Gawaine, 1129.

Tusser in his Five Hundred Points, ch. iii. p. 191, suggests as a 'Posie for the gests chamber: Foule male some cast on faire boord, be carpet nere so cleene, What maners careles maister hath, by knave his man is seene.'

'Male to put stuffe in, masle. Male or wallet to putte geare in, malle.' Palsgrave.

⁶ See Dict, above.

⁷ Probably we should read Malkyn. Cotgrave has 'A maulein (to make cleane an oven) patrouille, fourbalet, escouillon. To make cleane with a maulein, patrouiller, Escouillon, a wise or dishdout, a maulein, or drag to cleanse or swepe an oven.' Manip. Vocab. gives 'A mauleine, panniculus,' and Baret 'A maulein, a drag wherewith the flore of an oven is made cleane, penicillus, peneccillus.' 'Meredero, a maulein, Peneculum.' R. Percival, Span. Dict. 1591. 'Meredero, m. a maulein to make cleane an oven with.' Ib. ed. J. Minshaw, 1623. 'Maukin in Lincolnshire signifies a scarecrow (see Mr. Peacock's Gloss), but about Whitby, according to Mr. F. K. Robinson, still preserves its meaning of 'a mop for cleaning a baker's oven.' See also Thoresby's Letter to Ray, E. Dial. Soc. and Miss Jackson's Shropshire Glossary. 'A Scovell, Dragge, or Mauke wherewith the floor of the oven is cleaned. Penicules.' Withals. In Wright's Vocab. p. 276, under the head of Pastor cum suis Instrumentis we find 'Hoc tersorium, Aex a malkyn.'

⁸ Baret says, 'Mallowes, this herb groweth in gardens, and in guttlin places, they be temperate in heat and moisture; malua.' Turner in his Herbal, pt. ii. f. 45, says, 'It [the mallow] that is called Malache of the Grecianes ... is called in English holy ok.'

'Flee the butterfly That in the malves flouring wol abounde.' Palladius on Husbandrie, p. 147, l. 206.

⁹ 'Manicles, to bind the hands, also gauntlets and splents, mantill.' Baret. 'I manakyl a suspcte person to make hym to confesse thynge. Je rive en aigneux. And he wyll nat confesse it manakyl hym, for undoubtde he is gyly.' Palsgrave.
Many; multus, plurimus, plus.
Many falde; multiplex.
to make Manyfalde; multiplicatus.
Many maneris (manerse A.); multimodus, multiplex.
to make Manyfalde; multiplicare, -tor, -trix, -cio; multisfarie, multifuriam.
Manly; humanus, unde humane vel humaniter aduerbiun & cetera.
$a$ Manly; Inhumaniter; Inhumanus (A.).
$a$ Manuela; assimini, grassator, homicida, letifur, correptio [I], plagiarus, sicarius, spiculator.
$a$ Mantylle; cidas, clamis, collobium, endromis, endromedes, lenta, mantellus, pallium, palliolum, palla, glomerium, palliatus.
tro mañ to mañ; viritum.
$a$ Manuelle 4; manuale.
Mapylle; Acer; Acererus, Acernus participia.
a Maras (Marasse A.) 6; labina, palus, lesqua; palustris.

1 In the Morte Arthure, 1383, we read that Sir Feltmemour 'manacade fulle faste.'
*Mine sunt Manasses.' Medulla. Baret gives: 'All things manacce present death, inten
tant omnia mortem. Virg.' Hampole tells us that Antichrist shall torment the saints
'Thurgh grete tourmentes and manacce.' P. of Conscience, 4350.

Wyclif's version of Mark iii. 12 runs— And gretely he manacised hem, that thei shulden
nat make hym opyn [or known]': see also ch. iv. v. 39. Fr. menacer from Lat. mina,
'I manace, I thretten a person. Je menace. Doste thou manace me, I defye the and thy
malyce to.' Palgrave.

2 'A manour, or house without the wallis of the citie, suburbanum; a manour, a farme;
a place in the country with ground lieng to it; prodium; a manour, farme or piece of
grounde fallen by heritage, kverodium; a little house, farme, or manour in the countrie,
prodium.' Baret. 'Syr Robert Knolles, knyght, dyed at his maner in Norfolk.' Caxton,

3 Turner, in his Herbal, 1551, pt. ii. lf. 45, says— 'There are two kindes of mandrag,
the black which is the female, ... the white ... called y* male.' In Sir Perumbras,
l. 1386, 87, Floripas makes of mandrake for Oliver,
'A drenel fat noble was & mad him drynk it warm,
& Olyuer wax hole some pas, and felede no maner harm.'
'Mandrake herbe. Mandragora [ste], whereof there be he and she, and of two natures.'
Huloet.
$a$ Manuel, a manuel, a (portable) prayer book.' Cotgrave.

5 In the Morte Arthure, l. 1534, we read—
'Fore-maglede in the marras with meruailous knyghtes;'
and again, l. 2505—
'Thorowe marasse and mosse and montes so hegohe.'
See also l. 2014. The account of Pharaoh's dream as given in Wyclif's version of Genesis
xii. 2 says, 'He gesside that he stood on a flood, fro which seuene kyn and ful fatte stieden,
Q. 2
Marbyle; Augusteum, marmor, tiberium; marmoreus.

*a Marche1; marchia, maritima, maritimus.

Mare; vbi more.

a Mare; equa.

Mare ouer; preterea, insuper, quin-ecium.

Margarett; margarita, nomen proprium.

*a Margaryte stone2; margarita, nomen lapidis preciosi; versus:

\[ Margaritalapis, sed margarita puella. \]

Marghe3; medulla.

a Margyn4; margo; marginalis.

Mary; maria, nomen proprium est. to Mary; maritare.

a Mariage (Maryege A.); connubi- um, maritajuin.

+Maryd; maritatus.

+Marigolde5; solsequium, sponsa solis (Elitropium A.), herba est.

and were fed in the places of mareis [in locis palustribus]. 'Marrice, palus.' Manip. Vocab. 'Marcis, a marsh or fenne.' Cotgrave. 'A moore or marris; vide Fen. A fenne or marise, a moore often drowned with water, palus, Vng maris.' Baret. Maundeville, p. 130, says of Tartary, that 'no man may passe be that Weyes godely, but in tymne of Wyntir, for the perilons Watres, and wykkede Mareyes that ben in the Contrees,' where the word is wrongly explained in the Glossary as 'meres, boundaries.' Caxton in his Myrour of the Worlde, pt. ii. p. 102, says: 'The huppe or lapwynche is a byrde crested, which is moche in mares and fythles.' In Turner's Herbal, pt. ii. if. 93, it is stated that 'Spourge gyant . . . growth only in merrish and watery grounds.' 'Marysshe grounde, marescaige.' Palsgrave.

1 Baret gives 'Marches, borders, or bounds of, &c., conftinum; saulders appointed to keape and defende the marches, limitanci milites, Theod.; the frontiers, bounds, or marches of the empire, margines imperii;' and Cotgrave 'Marche, f. a region, coast, or quarter, also a march, frontiere, or border of a country.' In P. Ploewman, C. xi. 137, Dowel is called 'duk of pes marches.' See also Alexander & Dindimus, l. 382. 'Marche, as one countrey marcheth upon another. Je marchys. Their countrys marched the one upon the other.' Palsgrave. 'Marches or borders of a country. Fines.' Huloe. 'Judee is put out of her termes (or marches) of the Caldeis.' Wyclif; 3 Esdras iv. 45.

2 'A goldene erering and a margartie shymende, that vnderneathem a wis man, and an ere obiedent.' Wyclif, Proverbs xxv. 11. 'Wo! wo! the like greet citee, that was clothid with bice and purpur, and cocke, and was goldid with gold and precious stone, and margartis.' Apocal. xviii. 16. In De Deguileville's Pilgrimage of the Luyf of the Manhode, ed. Wright, p. 55. Grace Dieu declares the scrip which she gives to the pilgrim to be 'mickel more woorth than a margerye and more preciosi.' In the description of the heavenly city in Allit. Poems, A. 1036, each 'pane' is described as having 3 gates,

'Pe portales pyked of rych platez, 
& vch gate of a margyrge.'

See also ibid. B. 556. Caxton, Descript. of Britain, 1480, says that round England are caught dolphins, 'sea calues and balaynes, grete fysshe of whales kynde, and diuerse shel- fysshe, amonche whiche shelvysshe ben muskles that within hem haue margerti perele of all maner of colour, and hewe, of rody and red, purpurre, and of blewe, and specially and most of whyte.' 'Margerye perle, mafe.' Palsgrave. See also Stubbes, Anatomic of Abuses, p. 70.

3 'The merghe of a fresche caffe' is mentioned in the Lincoln Med. MS. leaf 283, and 'the merghe of a gose-wenge' on leaf 285. 'The marrow with the bone, medulla.' Baret. 'His bowelles ben ful of talg; and the bones of hym ben moistid with marz.' Wyclif, Job xxi. 24. Caxton in the Myrour of the Worlde, pt. iii. p. 146, says: 'In lyke wise it hathped on alle bestes, ffor theye haue themne [when the mone is full] their heedes and other members more ganrysh of margh and of hymeurs.' Whitincon in his Vulgaria, 1527, l. 27th, says: 'A man myghte as soone pyke marz out of a mattock, as dryue the good latyyn wordes out of your foretoppe.' A. Boorde in his Brewlary of Health, ch. cxi. p. 57, recommends for chaps in the lips 'the powder of the rynes of pome garnades, the mery of a caffe, or of a hart, &c.' A. S. meary, meath. 'Medulla. The mery.' Medulla.

4 'The margent, margo.' Baret. 'A margent, margo.' Manip. Vocab.

5 Huloe speaks of the 'Marigolde or ruddles herbe. Calendula, heliocrisos, heliotropium, Leontopodium, Lysimachium, Scorpiuros, Solsequium.' The oldest name for the plant was
Mariorium; marioria, nomen proprium est.

†Mā[ʷ]tioron 1; herba, Maiorana (A.).

a Marke 2; marca.

Marke; marchus, nomen proprium.

†a Marke 3; meta, limes.

†to Marke; notare, de-, notificare, signare, de-, con-, limitare.

†Markyd; notatus, signatus.

Marle (Marke A.) 4; oreta, glis; glitosus.

a Marle pit; creatarium.

A Marschalle of horse; Agasio (Agasso A.), marescallus.

| a Martiloge; martilogium. |
| †A Martinett 5; Irristiticus, dicitur de Irrigo (A.). |
| a Martyr; martir. |
| †to Martyr; martiriare, martiriare. |
| †Martyrde; martirizatus. |
| †a Martyrdome; cruciatus, martiri-um. |
| *a Maser 6; cantarus, murra; mur-veus; murpis (murrus A.) Arbor est. |
| a Mase 7; clava. |
| †a Masnydewa 8; Asilum. |

ynglidgegold, that which moves round with the sun. In MS. Harl. 3388 occurs 'Calendula, solequium, sponsa solis, solsecle, goldwort idem, ruddis hollygold.'

1 'Marjolaine, f. Marierome, sweet Marierome, &c.' Cotgrave. 'Maioram, gentle, or sweete Maioram, herbe, Mararacu.' Baret. 'Margerome gentilly, an herbe, marjolayne, margelyne.' Palgrave. Turner in his *Herbal*, p. 20, says: 'Some call thiss herbe in english merierum gentle, to put a difference betwene an other herbe called merierum, which is but a bastard kynde, and this is ye true kynde. Merierum is a thicke and bushy herbe creping by the ground, with leues lyke small calamintoe roughe and rounde.' The form *Mairom*, which is strictly correct, being from the Ital. *majorana* (for the change of *n* to *m* compare holm, lime, &c.) occurs in Tusser, ch. xlii., where the plant is mentioned amongst 'strowing herbes of all sortes.' I have inserted the *r* in the text, as the alphabetical position of the word requires it.

2 In P. Plowman, A. v. 31, Conscience

'Warnede Walte his wyf was to blame,
Pat hire hed was worp a Mark, & his hod worp a Grote.'

The Mark in weight was equal to 8 ounces or two-thirds of a pound troy, and the gold coin was in early times equal to six pounds, or nine marks of silver; but in the reign of King John it was worth ten marks of silver. See Madox, *Hist. Excheq.* i. pp. 277, 487.

In *Early Eng. Poems*, &c. ed. Furnivall, viii. 149, we have 'for marke ne for punde.'

3 The author of the *Story of Genesis & Exodus* tells us, l. 439, of Cain after he became an outlaw, that 'Met of corn, and wiste of fe, And merke of felde, first fond he.'

4 Mr. Peacock in his Gloss. of Manley & Corringham, E. D. Soc. says that on the wolds *marl* is used as equivalent to *chalk*; in other districts it is equivalent to *hard clay.* Cooper gives 'glis, potter's clay.' 'Marle, or chaulky claye. Marga.' Huloet. 'Glitosus. Marly.' Medulla. 'Mere grounde, marle.' Palgrave.

5 This appears from Cotgrave to be a water-mill, but I have been unable to find any instance of the word. 'Martenet. A martlet or martin (bird); also, a water-mill for an yron forge,' that is, a forge hammer driven by water power. Ducange defines *martinetus* as a 'forge, a martellis seu malleis sic dicta.'

6 In *Old Eng. Homilies*, ii. 163, the author, while inveighing against the abuses amongst the clergy, complains that they neglect their churches for their 'dale,' and that while 'So caliz is of tin, hire nap [is] of mazerere.' 'Cantarus, a mazerere.' Medulla. In the Harl. MS. trans. of Higden, vi. 471, we read, 'Kyngge Edgare made nayles to be fixede in his masers and peces' [in crateris]. 'A mazer, or broad piece to drink in, patera.' Baret. 'A mazer, Jate, jette, grobeau, jadeau.' Cotgrave. Cooper gives 'Trulla, a great cuppe, brode and deeppe, suche as great masers were wont to bee.' In Wright's *Vol. of Vocab.* p. 181, 'masere' is used as a gloss for *mirra.* The mazer-tree is the *acer campestre* L. In 1381 Lord Latyner bequeathed 'les mazers et le grant almesdych d'argent.' *Test. Eborac.* i. 114.

7 See *Mace*, above.

8 For *maison de dieu*, house of God. In P. Plowman, B. vii. 26, Truth bids all who are really penitent to save their 'wynnyngge & amende mesondiex,' *here-myde, and myseyse
folke helpe,' and in the Morte Arthure, l. 3038, we are told that after the capture by Arthur of a city, his men ' Mynsteris and maasondeves malle to the ethe.'

The word also occurs in the Romant of the Rose, 5621—

'Men shull him berne in hast. . . . . . To some maasondeve beside;'

and in Bale's Kyng Johan, p. 82, 'Never pryney was there that made to poore peoples use so many maasondeve, hospytals & spytetle houses, as your grace hath done.' *Maasondeve is an appellation of divers Hospitals in this kingdom, and it comes of the French (Maison de Dieu) and is no more but God's house in English.' Les Termes de la Ley, 1641, fo. 202v.

1 See P. 'Maske of a nette. Maecula.' Cotgrave has 'The mash or mesh (or holes), of a net; macle, machie, ou macque d'un rets.' Huloe has 'Mash of a nette, and Masheh. Iadem. Masher of a nette. Hamus, macula.' A mash of a net. Macula.' Gouldman.

2 'Hamus. An hole or An hole off net.' Medulla. From A. S. 'max, retia.' Aelfric's Colloquy in Wright's Vocab. p. 5, by the common interchance of x and sc (Skeat).

3 The rosyne of ye lentique tree called mastick deserueth praise.' Turner, Herbal, pt. ii. l. 34. 'Som vse to centfrit mastic wyth frankincense & wyth the mixture of the rosin of a pinapple.' ibid. l. 34.

4 A mixture of wheat and rye. 'Medylde corne, mixtilio.' Wright's Vocab. p. 178. The term is used also for a kind of mixed metal [? bronze] as in Ancren Riwle, p. 284, where are mentioned 'golt, seluer, stel, iron, copper, mestling, breas.' See also the description of the chamber of Floripas in Sir Forumbars, l. 1327—

'De wyndowes wern y-mad of iaspre & of opre stones fyne, Y-poundyd wyppere of polaster, je leues were masdyne.'

See also Hali Meidenhad, p. 9, and Robert of Gloucester, p. 87. Stratmann gives the term mertlingsmif, a worker in mixed metal as occurring in a poem of the 12th century.

A. Boorde in his Dyetary, ch. xi. p. 258, says—'Mestlyng breade is made, halfe of whete, and halfe of Rye.' 'White wheat massledine will utsell dodde-read-massledine 6d. in a quarter.' H. Best, Farming, &c. Book, p. 99.

5 The Ortus explains liciscus as 'animal genitum inter canem et lupum,' and adds 'est optimus canis contra lupos.' Liciscus, a howne; animal genitum inter canem et lupum.' Medulla. 'Lycisca. A mangrell.' Stanbridge, Vocabula.

'The cur or mastis he haldis at smale auale, And culges spangartis, to chace partick or quale,' G. Douglas, Eneados iv. Prov. 56. Cafton, Fayl of Armes, p. ii. p. 158, says that 'in alde tyne was an usage to norryshe grete mastysys and sare bytynghe dogges in the lytall houses upon the walls to thende that by them shuld be knowne the comynge of therye enemies.'

5 According to Ducange 'iacca' is mint. Halliwell explains 'matefelen' by 'knapweed.' 'Iaca nigra. The herb Scabious, Materfilon, or Knapweed.' Gouldman, Lyte, Dodoens, p. 109, says of Scabious—'The fourth is now called in Shoppes Iacea nigra, and Materfilon: and it hath no other name kownen vnto vs.' In Relig. Antiq. i. 53, are printed some curious recipes 'for the rancle and bolnhing,' one of which runs: 'tak avauce, matfelon, yarow and sanygill, and stamp tham, and temper tham with stale ale, and drynke hit morn and at even.' See also ibid. p. 55, where is given a recipe for a 'drynke to wounde, amongst the ingredients being 'marigold, matfelon, mylyflaye, &c.' In an old work printed in Archeologia xxx. p. 409, occurs 'Hyrne hard = Bollewed = Jasia nigra.'
a Matres ¹; cento, ferocia, matracia, filtrim, fultrum.
a Matrymoñ (Matrimony A.); matriminum.
A Matt ²; vbi Nett (A.).
a Mattoke ³; ligio, marra.
a Mawe; iecur.
to Mawe; falcare, falcitare.
a Mawer; falcarius, falcator.
*a Mawgry ⁴; demercio, demeritum.
to addylle Mawgry (Atyl Magry A.) ⁵.
*a Mawke (or Mathe A.) ⁶; cimex, lendex, tarmus.
Mawky; cimicosus, tarmosus.
a Mawlerd ⁷; vbi A ducke(Duke A.).
*a Mawmentry ⁸; idolotria.
to do Mawmentry; ydolotrate, ludder.
*a Mawmentt; idolum, simulachrum.
*a Mawmentt place (A Mawment howse A.); idolum (similacrum A.).

¹ 'A mattres, or flocke bed; culcitra lanea vel tomentitia.' Baret. 'A matteresse (or quilt to lie on), materias, mateelas, matras, a course mattresse, balosse.' Cotgrave. Cooper explains Cento by 'a faction of rough and heavy courerynges, which poore men used, and wherewith tents were covered when it rayned. Some hawe taken it for a quilt, or other lyke thynge stuffed with linnen or floxe.'
² 'Natte, f. a mat.' Cotgrave.
³ 'A mattock, or pickax, bipalium.' Baret. 'Mattocke. Bidens. Mattocke or turnespade. Ligo.' Huloet. 'Hoc bidens, a mattok.' Wright's Vocab. p. 234.
⁴ See P. Magry. 'For your iuggiment out of cours hawe 3e muche maugree.' Sir Ferumbras, 315.
⁵Apparently the meaning is to have demerit, to earn ill will: see Adylle, above.
⁶ See Prompt. s. vv. Make and Maye. Mr. C. Robinson in his Gloss. of Mid-Yorkshire gives 'Mawke, a maggot' as still in common use. See also Mr. Peacock's Gloss. of Manley & Corringham. Icel. makr, maggot, grub. 'Tinea, a mole.' Nominale MS. Hampole, P. of Conscience, l. 5572, speaks of 'wormes and moghes.' In Caxtton's Reynard the Fox (Arber repr. p. 69), the rook exclaims—' alas my wif is deed/yonder lyeth a dede hare full of matthe's and wormes/and there she ete so moche therof that the wormes hawe byten a two her throte.' 'Hic cimex, Aœ mawke.' Wright's Vocab. p. 190. 'Hic tinea, Aœ mole.' ibid. 'Foldyng of shepe . . . bredeth matthes.' Fitzherbert, Husbandry, fo. cvib. H. Best in his Farming, &c. Books, p. 6, has the form madde, and p. 99, malde.
⁷ 'Mallard, or wild drake, anus masculus palustris.' Baret. The forms mawdelare and mawarde occur in the Liber Cure Cocorum.
⁸ 'Per stodem in þere temple . . . Apolin wes iätan.' Lajamon, i. 345.
³ Per inne he hatde his maunet, ibid. iii. 170.
Trevisa in his version of Higden, i. 33, says—'mametrie bygan in Nynus tymse [sub Nino orta est idolatria];' and again p. 215—'Pantheon þe temple of all mametrie was, is now a chirche of al halwen [tempulum Pantheon, quod fuit omnium deorum, modo est ecclesia omnium sanctorum].' At p. 192 he also has, 'Cecrops axede coussillo of Appollon Delphicus þat maunet.' In the Cursor Mundi, 2286, we are told that Nimrod
³ 'Was þe formast kyng, þat in maunet fande mistrawynge, Lange regnet in þat lande, and mametrie firste he fande.'
Chaucer in the Persones Tale (De Araritia) says—'an idolastre peraventure ne hath not but o maunet or two, and the avaricious man hath many; for certes, every florein in his coffre is his maunet.' In Sir Ferumbras, II. 2534, 4938, occurs the word maunerye, with the meaning of a shrine or temple of idols. 'Jeu the kynges of Israel dyd calle to gydre al the prestes of the false maunet Baal.' Dives and Lafyer, W. de Worde, 1496, p. 325.
³ Maunentry, bagonetlade.' Palsgrave. Maunet is used for a doll in Lydgate's Fylygrema of the Soule, li. 54, ed. 1483, and also in Turner's Herbal, pt. ii. li. 46, where he says that 'The rootes of Mandrag are conterfite & made like little puppettes & maunettes, which come to be sold in England in boxes.' See also Stubbes' Anatomic of Abuses, p. 75, where, inveighing against in dress to which women had come, he declares that they are 'not Women of flesh & blod but rather puppets or maunets of rags & clowts compact together.' Cf. Romeo & Juliet, III, v. 186. 'Simulacrum. A maunent.' Medulla.
CATHOLICON ANGLICUM.

*a Mawment wyrscopere; idolatra. a Mediatuere (Mediatowr A.); mediatore, -trix, sequester; sequester.
† te Mawmoder (Mawe modyr A.) 1; molucrum (molacrum); (versus: 'Quo mola vertatur molucrum bene dicitur esse, Ast molucrum ventris dicitur esse tumor. A.)

* a Mawchepresande 2; sicofanta. a Medewe; pratum, pratellum.
*Mawnde 3; escaele; vbi meete vessels.
†A Mawndrelle; Mensurale, braia (A.).
†a Mawngeur (Mawnjowre A.) for horse; escarium, mansionum.

M ante E.

a Mede; merces, meritum, premium, remuneracio, retribucio, vicissitudine, zennium; versus:

qua Christum sequeris tu zennia magna meredes.

Medefulle 4; meritorius.

1 Cooper, 1584, explains Molucrum by 'a square piece of timber wherein Painins did sacrifice; the tendrill of a mille; a swellyng of the b-aly in women.' 'Molucrum; a Whernstaff et tumor ventris.' Medulla. 'Molucrum. A swelling in the belly of a woman.' 'Femre virgini tanquam gravidae multier cerelet uterus, Molucrum vocatur; transit sine doloribus.' Afranius.' Littleton. Ducange gives 'Molucrum; illud cum quo mola vertitur.' In the Medulla Molucrum is rendered by 'a whernstaff et tumor ventris.' Which is the meaning here intended. It is impossible to say, but most probably the latter.

2 In Awdeley's Fraternity of Vacaboneds, ed. Furnivall, p. 14, we find as the 16th order of knaves 'A mownch present. Mounch present is he that is a great gentleman, for when his mayster sendeth him with a present, he will take a tast thereof by the waye. This is a bold knaue, that sometime will eate the best and leane the worst for his mayster.' Palsgrave gives, 'I manche, I eate gredylye. Je breffe. Are you nat a shamed to manche your meate thus lyke a carter;' and again, 'I monche I eate meate gredylye in a corner. Je loppine. It is no good fellowes tricke to stonde monching in a corner whan he hath a good moreell.' Cotgrave explains briffaux by 'Ravenous feeders, hasty devourers.' 'A mownik-present, Dorophagus.' Gouldman.

3 Manc, maund, maund in use in the sense of a basket; see Peacocks's Gloss of Manley & Corringham. 'Corbeille, f. a wicker basket or maund. Manequin, a little open, wide-mouthed and narrow-bottomed Panier or Maund, used for the carrying both of victuals and of earth.' Cotgrave. In the Inventory of Sir J. Fastolfs's goods, at Caistor, 1459, we find, 'Item ij maundys.' Paston Letters, i. 481. In the Deceere of the Star Chamber, printed in Arber's reprint of Milton's Arcopagita, p. 12, is an order 'That no Merchant, . . . shall presume to open any Dry-fats, Bales, Packs, Maunds, or other Fardals of books.' 'Maund or basket. Catathus . . . et sportula, a lyttle basket.' Huloet. 'Escalo. A maund.' Medulla. 'We leave him out a maunde and a cloath.' Best, Farming Book, p. 106.

4 In the marginal note to Purvey's version of 2 Kings xxii. 29 'meedeful werkes' are mentioned as being 'quenchid bi deddy synne.'

5 Still in use in Lincolnshire; see Mr. Peacock's Glossary. 'A meere stone, terminalis lapis; to set up limites, meeres, or bounds in the ground, humum signare limite.' Baret. See also More stane, below. 'Bifinnum. A mere or an hedlonde.' Medulla.

6 Cotgrave has 'Metz, a messuage, a tenement, or plowland; mas de terre, an oxegang, plow-land or hide of land, containing about 20 acres (and having a house belonging to it):' and in the Liber Cusomarum, p. 215, we find Myes used in the same sense.
noxius, paciens, pecul[ī]aris, pius, propicius, prostratus, obediens, placidus, simplex, submissus, suplex, subditus, subjectus.

†Mekly; clementer, humiliter, obnixe, & cetera.
†a Melancoly; malencolica; melanolicus.
†Mellyd (Melde A.)²; miscelaneus (Ascelaneus A.), mixtus.
‡Meldewe ³; Aurugo, erugo, rugigo.
Mele; farina, farinula diminutiuum.
†a Melle ⁴; malleus, malleolus, marcus, marculus.
*to Melle ⁵; vbi to menge or entermet.⁶

a Melodias; dragma, melodias, molos, melus, melos indeclinabile (melitus A.).

Melodiose; melicus, Armonius.

¹ In the Ormulum, 13950, the author says—
"All forr notht uss haffle Crist
Utlesedd fra þe defell,
Hampole, P. of Conscience, 172, says that there is no excuse for the man
"Pat his wittes uses noght in leryng,
Pat might meke his herte and make it law."
Namly, of jet at hym fel to know,
In the Destr. of Troy, l. 952, the verb is used intransitively: 'he mekyt to jat mighty.'
"Forsothe he that shal hie hym self shall be mekid; and he that shall meke hym self, shal ben enhaunsid.' Wyclif, Malth. xxiii. 12. 'I mekynd, I make meke or lowlye, Je hynlyke. Thou waxest provde, doest thou, I shall meken the well younghes.' Palsgrave. 'They saiden aperety that they nold neuer hem meke to hym.' Caxton, Cron. of Englyond, p. 78.
'Meken. Humilio, mansuefacio.' Huloet.

² 'I medyll, I myxt thynges togyther. Je mesle. Medylyll them not togyther, for we shall have moche a do to parte them than.' Palsgrave. 'Mesler, to mingle, mix, blend, mash, mell, briddle, shuffle, jumble.' Cotgrave. Hampole tells us that in H-F the throats of the damned will be filled with 'Lowe and reke with stonnes melled.' P. of Consc. l. 9431. In the Romance of Holand & Oteul, l. 1254, Clarriel the Saracen mocking Charles says he is too old to fight, and adds, 'A nobil suerde the burde not wolde Now for the Mellyde hare,' where the meaning is 'mingled with white.' See also Sir Ferumbras, l. 3290.

³ 'Seraun, the mildew, or harmefull dew of some Summer evening.' Cotgrave. 'Meldewe, meldigo.' Manip. Vocab. A.S. meldeåew. The Medulla explains aurugo as 'the kykke or the Jaundys.'

⁴ 'I malle with a hammer or a mall. Je maille. If he mall you on the heed I will nat gyve a peny for your lyfe. I mall cloddes, Je mailloete. Nowe that he hath done with plownyng of our grounde go mall the cloddes.' Palsgrave. 'Mail. A mall, mallet, or beetle.' Cotgrave. 'A mall, malleus.' Manip. Vocab. See Morte Arthure, 3038—

'Then every man had a mall, Hymnyng apon their backe.'
Syche as thei betyn clottys withall, 'The Huntyng of the Hare,' l. 91, in Weber's Metr. Romances, iii. 283. See also ibid. l. 140. In Trevisa's Higlven, vi. 43, Saladin is called 'the grete malle of Cristen peple.'

⁵ MS. a Melle. In the Morte Arthure, Arthur says he will engage the giant alone—
'And malle with this mayster mane, that thismonte jemes.' l. 938; and in William of Palerme, ed. Skeat, l. 1709, Alexandrine
'Many melted hire to men for to help;'
and again—
'Sche melled hire meldirs frest to greipl.' l. 1719.
'Sc mester de . . . to meddle, to intermeddle.' Cotgrave.

⁶ MS. ertermet.
to Melte; colliquare, conflare, deliquare, deliquescere, liquare, ques cere, per-, liquere, per.; liquor.  

a Meltyenge; deliquium, liquamen, liquefaccio. 

†Meltyenge; liqueus, liqueus, liquans, cetera.  

†Meltyd; liquefactus. 

†a Meltynge place; conflagtorium. 

a Membyr; membrum. 

†Membyr be membyr; membratur.  

†Membyrde; membratur.  

†to make Membyr; membrare.  

†with oute Membyr (Membrys A.); emembris.  

†to Mende; vbi to amende.  

a Meyne; jutercentus.  

Meyne; medioiris.  

to Meng 1 ; commiscere, comminare, conficere, conferdure, confingere, dissembrare, miscere.  

†Mengyd; mixtus.  

a Mengynge; commixtio, mixtio, mixtura. 

†pe Menyon 2; lientaria, cetera; vbi pe flix. 

*a Menowe 3.  

†to Menske 4; honestare.  

†Menskfully; honeste. 

1 In the Morte Arthure, l. 473, we read—  

'Now mellysoure meddle-warde and mengene to-gedidre;' and again, l. 3632, the king wears a crown 'Mengede with a mawnelet of maylis of siluer.' Hampole, P. of Cons. l. 6738, tells us that at the end of the world the wicked  

'Phe flame of fire sal drynk  

Menged with brunstan pat foul sal styrn.' 

In Genesis & Exodus, 468, we are told of Tubal that he was 'A sallie smid;' 

Of irin, of siluer, and bras,  

To sundren and mengen wis he was.' 

In Palladius On Husbandrie, p. 14, l. 376, we are told, when making concrete,  

'Twyne of lyme in oon  

A thridedendale wol sadde it wonder wel.' 

Of gravel mynyge, and marre in flode gravel 

Turner in his Herbal, pt. ii. ff. 30, says: 'The roote (of Laser) . . . maketh the mouth smell well, if it be menged with salt or with meat.'  

2 Robert of Gloucester, p. 508, tells us that at the siege of 'Keningwurpe'  

'In sinnesse hii wiipinne velle atte laste  

Of menison, & oper vuel, pat hii febelle vaste;  

and in P. Plowman, B. xvi. 111 we read how Piers healed 'bothe meselas & muto and in pe menysoun blody.' See also Seven Sages, 1132 (Weber), where we are told that God  

'Sent Ypocras, for his tresour,  

For at that heuer he mighte do.' 

Sone thereafter, the menesoun . . .  

His menesoun might nowt staunche tho.' 

Cooper, 1584, renders lientaria by 'a kinde of fluxe of the stomake, when the meate and drinke rennet from a man, as he toke it, utterly without concoction or alteration. It riseth of great weakesse of the stomake, and especially in the power retentiue not kepyng the meate till nature in full time may concocta it;' and also gives 'Lientericus (Pliny). He that is sick of the fluxe of the stomake,'  

'The Bloody Menson. Dysenteria.' Withals.  

3 Cotgrave gives 'Veron. The little fish called a Mennow,' and, as a proverb, 'Il faut perdre en veron pour pescher en Saumon,' that is—one must throw a minnow to catch a salmon, or, as we now say—one must throw a sprat to catch a whale. 'A mennow (fish).  

Fregmuerul, veron, sanguineral.' Sherwood.  

'A menowe, fish, mena.' Manip. Vocab. See P. Menuee.  

In the Boke of Keruynge (pr. in Babes Boke, ed. Furnivall), p. 166, l. 6, we read of 'menowe in sewe or porpas or of samon.' See also pp. 104 and 167, l. 35.  

'Hic solimicus, a menawe.' Wright's Vocab. p. 222.  

'Menas et capitone, mynas et deoptun.' ibid. p. 6; see also pp. 55 and 253.  

'Menowe a fysshe, mevneri.' Palsgrave.  

'The pekerel and the perche, the mennows and the roche.' Relig. Antig. i. 85.  

4 ' & pu jenne seil meiden pat art ilbce to him wiS meidenhades menske.' Hali Meiden had, p. 11, l. 13. In the Morte Arthure, Sir Gawaine begins his message with  

'The myghte and the mainece that menskes vs alle,' l. 1303; 

and in l. 2871, those in distress are recommended to cry to Mary  

'that mylde wyne, that menskes vs alle.' 

In William of Palerne, l. 4815, William asks the Emperor to come to Palermo 'to menske the marriage of melior's douser;' see also l. 4834, 5132, &c.  

The adjective 'menskful' occurs several times in the same poem, as for instance at l. 202, where we are told that the Emperor rode out to hunt 'wil alle his menskful meyne.' See also l. 242, 405, 431,
†Menstrua muliebria ¹ sunt fluxus sanguinis mulierum; menstruosus & menstruus.

* a Menze ²; domus, domicilium, familia; familiaris & domesticus.

a Merchande; Aucionarius, Aucionator, inistitor, mercator, negociator, particus.

a Merchandyse; Auccio, commercium, mercacio, mercimonium, marx, mercicula, maricandisa. to make Merchandyse; mercari, mercaniciari, & cetera; vbi to by & selle.

a Mercy; misericordia, miseracio, propiciacio. † to have Mercy; eleyson, misereri, miserari, propiciari, compati.

Mercyfullle; misericors, compacciens, clemens, mitis, miserabilis, propicius, pius, humanus.

† to Mercy; Amerciare. a Mercyment ³; Amerciamentum, misericordia.

a Mere; equa, equesera est fera equa.

* A Mere Stane ⁴; Bifinium, Cippus, limes, [et] cetera; vbi Merke (A.).

Mery; Alacer, amenus, apricus, delineabilis, gavisus, hilars vultu, icocus, icundus, iubilus, lotus animo, letabundus, ouans, serenus. to be Mery; iocundari, letari, & cetera; vbi to joye. † a Merytory ⁵; oscillum, petaurum.

a Merke; vbi a marke.

a Merket; forus, forum, forulum, emptorium, mercatus, mercatum; forensis participium.

---

¹ 'Hec muliebria. In pluriabi hco menstrua sunt infirmitates mulierum.' Wright's Vocab. p. 224. 'The menstrue; menstrua.' Cotgrave. 'Menstrue, menstruum.' Manip. Vocab. See Palladius On Husbondrie, p. 32, l. 860. A. reads 'Menyson; menstrua i. muliebrina, est fluxus, &c.'

² Purvey in his version of Wyclif, 2 Kings xvi. 2, has, 'the assis ben to the mye neuls of the kynge' [domesticus regius], and in Romans xvi. 5 one MS. has 'Greete ye wel hil myenyal chirche' [domesticam ecclesiam corum].

³ 'To amerce (sconce, or set a fine upon) condemn er to l'amende pecuniaire, muter.' Sherwood.

⁴ 'Pilke men destingeñ noust nofer To sette her feelde by boundes, nofer by meres.' Trevisa's Higden, i. 137.

See Allit. Poems, B. 778 and C. 320. Cotgrave has 'Sangle, an ancient meere, or bound, whereby land from land, and house from house, have been divided.' Cooper renders Cippus by 'crosses or other markes shewynge the right way;' and limes by 'a bound or buttyng in fieldes.' 'Meere stones in medowes, &c., cippa.' Baret. See Meyre stane, above. O. Icel. marri, a boundary.

⁵ Cooper explains Petaurum as 'A cord: a staffe: a bourse or other thing whereon light persons doe daunce or trie maistries. ... A kind of game wherein men by rolling of wheele were cast vp aloft,' and Gouldman also defines it as 'an hoop or wheel which tumblers used.' The latter also gives 'Petaurista. A tumber: a runner upon lines. Those that by the device of a wheel were hoisted up to a rope, &c., to show tricks in the air. Petaurum, genus ludi quem homines a tapetibus mittebat in aurum, dict. qu. petens aurum.' Baret gives 'A tumber which dasheth through a hoope, petaurista.' According to Halliwell, Merrytrotter in the North signifies a swing. 'I totter to and fro, a chylder do what they play, or suche like. Je ballance. Totter nat to moche lest ye fall: ne ballances pas trop de pouvoir que vous ne cheez.' Pasgrave. Huieoet renders oscillum by a 'Poppym,' and also gives 'Tetter playe, betweene two bell ropes to totter to and fro. Petaurum.' 'Oscillum: genus luti, a totyre.' Medulla. See also under Totyr, hereafter.
†Merketbeter; circumforanus.
†A Merkett ryner; Circumforarius (A.).
A Merleppit; merleva (A.).
a Merlion; Aletius, merulus.
a Mermaydyn; sirena, sirena, spinax.
a Merowe; speculum.
to loke in Merowe; speculari, mirari.
to Meruelle; Admirari virtutes, ammirari, commirari opera, irrigere, stupere, con-, ex-, ob-, stupescere, con-, ex-, ob-, stupifacere, stupidaire, stupi. 
a Meruelle; mirum, monstrum, monstruositas, portentum, prodigium, prodigalitas, ostentum, signum. Ostentum est ostentio quodam preter consuetudinem obiciens se oculis & auribus. Portentum est quod ex formis diversis exponitur et homo equo mixtus. Monstrum quoduenque ex natura nascitur et sermones cum pedibus. Prodigium quod porro ad futurum demonstrat ut in celo stella cometa, vel lux in nocte vel in die tenebræ, vel sic secundum precimum; versus:
• Prodigium seu portentum concede futurus,
Ostentum sine monstrum presentibus addit,
Presenti signum concedaturque futurus.
Vel portentum in terra, prodigium in celo quin procul a digito. Sed hec proprietas absurione autorum plerunque corrumpitur. • Item

1 Mr. Way in his note s. v. Market daschare, p. 326, quotes this word and explains it as one who swaggers about and elbows his way through the crowd, but Cooper gives "Circumforaneus," an idle wayter in markets to tell or heare news: one that goeth about to markets to sell as pedlars, from which the meaning seems rather to be a lazy, gossiping loiterer. The Reeve in Chaucer describes the Miller of Trumpton as "a market betere atte fulle." C. T. 3026. "He is a loyster and a wanderer: circumforaneus est," Huloet. "Market man, or haunter of markets. Agoreus," ibid. In Wyclif's Tract On Servants and Lords, ed. Matthew, p. 242, he complains that bad priests are encouraged and supported by gentlemen, "so that worldly curat makip hem grete festis & wastip pore mennes almes in yiftis of wyn & vanytes; se, pou3 he be a market betere, a marchaunt, a maytenour of wrongis at louedae, a fals suere, a maquellere & irreguler;" and again, p. 172, he complains that "peici ben corsers & makers of malt, & bien schep & neet & sellen hem for wynnyng, & beten marketis, & entermeten hem of louedaeis."

2 Harrison in his Description of England, ii. 30, enumerates amongst the hawks of this country the lanner and the lanneret: the torsell and the goshawe; the musket and the sparwhawe; the jackt and the hobbie: and finallie some (though verie few) merlions. "Merlyn, hawke. Melentus," Huloet. In "A Song of Mercy" in Early Eng. Poems, ed. Furnivall, xxv. 9, we find "A merlyon, a brid hedde hent." Chaucer also has the spelling merlion, and Palsgrave gives "Marlyon a hawke, essemillon." "I am neither geraucon ne facon ne sperhan ne a merlyoun ne noon oother fauncorners brid thus for to be bownde with gessis." De Deguileville's Pilgrimage, ed. W. A. Wright, p. 107. Cockerm in his list of "Long winged Hawks," the "Merlion, the male is called a lack."

3 Sirena. A mermayden, et serpis cum alitis et pisitis. Medulla. A mermaid, sirene. Bareet. See Babees Boke, ed. Furnivall, p. 117. "Hee sirena, a mermaydyn." Wright's Vocab. p. 222. In the Harl. Ms. trans. of Higden, v. 397, we are told that "mermaydenes were seene . . . . in the similitude of men and also of women" in the Nile by the Roman army; Trevisa's version being, "pe oost of Rome si3 mermyns in liknes of men and of wommen." In the account of the voyage of the Trojans under Brutes, it is said that when they reached the Pillars of Hercules

"per heo funden pe mermynen, 
pat beon deor of muchele ginnen: 
wifmen hit þunchet fulliwis, 
bi-neode þon gurdle hit þuncheð fisic. 
þoos habbed ða swa marie song, 
ne beo þa daia na swa long
ne bið na man weri
heora songes to heren,
Hit is halv mon and halv fisic."

Lajammon, i. 56.

4 MS. naturam.
as mensur, mensurare, *e.
versus: nuncium.
complacere, serpere mesbok.* (versus obire, h
mire, inmoderatus, but
mirificare. mlssa
missale. versus
frugalitas 'Allit.
course and See
a
sooob mesingere •
message *mese
messalle mese
mesalle
messalle
meselle
messa; missa; missalis participi-
num.
mesangere; Angelus; Angelicus;
baiulus, emissarius, internuncius,
missus, nuncius, nunciolus (le-
gatus A.); versus:
*nuncius est aliquis quoniam
noua nunciat ille;
ligatus vero quia missus ad
hos vel ad illos.
A Mesure 6; bria, frugalitas, men-
sura, moderancia, moderacio,
moderamen, modestia, modus, so-
brietas, temperancia.
to Mesure; mensurare, moderari, re-
gere, temperare, modificare.
Mesurabyle; frugalitas (fragalitis
A.), moderatus, modestus, sobrius,
discretus, temperatus, mensurabili-
is.
vN Mesurabyle; inmoderatus, in-
modestus.
Mesurde; mensus, moderatus.
to Mete (Meytt A.); obire, obnuiare,
occurrenre.
a Metynge; occursus; obuiani parti-
cipium.
a Mete; esca, epulum, cibus, cibari-
um (daps, dapi, nomen non est in
usu A.); versus:
*Esca, dapes, epule, cibus atque
cibaria, pastus,

1 MS. leuem.
2 In the Allit. Poems, B. 764, Abraham when pleading for Sodom says—
    'If ten trysty in toun be tan in þi werkke
     Wylt þou mese þy mode and mendyng abyle?'
So also in the Townley Mysteries, p. 175—'mese youre hart, and mend youre mode.'
Compare G. Douglas, Æneas, ii, p. 42: *3a mesit the wyndis;' and i. p. 14—
    'King Eolus set heich apoun his chare,
     With seceptre in hand, thare mude to meis and still.'
See also Barbour's Bruce, xvi. 134 (note), Wyntoun, V. iii. 49, and Allit. Poems, C. 400.
3 'A messe or dish of meate borne to the table, ferculum.' Baret. 'Mets, a messe,
course or service of meat.' Cotgrave. In Sir Degrevant, I. 1202, we read that he rode
    'up to the des,
     As thay were servid of here mes:'
and in P. Plowman, B. xv. 52—'banne he brouȝt vs forth a meses of other mete.' See also
Allit. Poems, B. 637.
4 'Y' Maysilles, variola,' Manip. Vocab. Prof. Skeat has shown that this word is quite
distinct from the M. E. mesel, meselric, which mean a leper or leprous, as in the following:
    'Wip-outy eny dowte, for what cause it erere were þat he was i-synte wip meselric,
hit is soop þat Silvester heled hym of his meselric [lepra].' Trevisa's Higden, vol. v. p. 125.
    'Whan (Jesus) wente into a castel ten meselis comen aȝens him. . . . But whan Crist siȝ
pes leprous men cryinge þus, &c.' Wycliff, Works, ed. Arnold, i. 34. Coles renders serpado
by 'a rednes in the skin with whales.' 'Hec lepra, a mesyler. Hec serpado, a mesylyle,'
Wright's Vocab. p. 224. 'Lepra. A meselrye.' Medulla.
5 The term Messe is comparatively modern: the older name being the messe-boc, mass-
Wright's Vocab. p. 193.
6 Bria according to Ducange is a vessel, or a gourd. See Mawndrelle, before.
Pabula sunt eciam, commuia, victus & esus.
Esca volatile, cibus est epule quae vivorum
Sanorumque cibus, generale cibaria nomen.
fulle of Mete; esculentus.
to Mete 1; mensurare, metari, di-, metiri, vluare cum elmis.
a Meter; mensuror, mensurator.
a Meteburde 2; escaria, cum sit plena cibis.
to yfe Mete; escare.
a Mete place; esculentum.
a Mete wesselle; escale.
a Metyr; metrum; metricus; modus, numeros.
*a Mete 3; mensura, metretas, & propriis vini metron grece.
fa Mew for haukys 4; falconariun.
†to Mewte as a catte 5; catellare.
Maunte I.
**Midday; meredies; meridianus; merarium (ingarium A.).
Medylle (Myddylle A.) erthe 6; emisperium.

1 'I mete cloth or sylke by the yerde. Je aulne. Who mette this cloth, you have skante mesure.' Palsgrave.
2 In Lajaman, i. 154, at the feast given by Cordelia to Lear,
'Al were no hallen bi-hongen mid pellen. Alle jai mete-burdes ibrusted mid golde.'
'And thow shalt make a meet bord of the trees of Sichym, haunyng two cubitis of lengthe, and in brede o cubiyt, and in heigt o cubijt, and an half.' Wyclif, Exodus xxx. 23. See also xxxv. 13, where is mentioned 'the meet bord with berynge stanes.' See also Trevisa's Higden, iii. 67, where he speaks of the 'goldene metebord' that was in Appolyn Delphicus his temple; and again, iv. 115, he says, that Antiochus took away 'je mete borde' [mensam] from the temple at Jerusalem.
'Hee escaria, a met-tatylye.' Wright's Vocab. p. 235.
3 'He earne him ouerfult ful and ouerorninde met of heunelich me.' Hal Hilden-
bad, p. 19. The author of Genesis & Exodus says of Cain, l. 439, that 'Met of corn & wigte of fe,' and merke of felde first he;
and at l. 3333 we are told that the Israelites gathered the manna in a 'met...hot gornor.' See also Legends of the Holy Rood, p. 79, l. 621, where the carpenters are described as seeking for a large beam for the temple, but
'Nowre-whare might jai find a tre, Pat wald acorde vnto jaire met.'
'A mete or an hoope of oote mele at fouro pens.' Whitinton, Vulgaria, fo. 12. H. Best in his Farming Book, p. 103, has meto-poste = a measure of two bushels.
4 A cage for moulting hawks. Cotgrave gives 'Reservoir, a coop or mae for fowle; a stue or pond for fish;' and 'Mue, f. any casting of the coat or skinne, as the mewing of a Hauke; also a Hauke's mae; and a mae or coope whereof fowle is fattened.' Mutus, accipitrum morbus et domuncula in qua includuntur falcones, cum plumas mutans; maladie des oiseaux appele mae, et voliere ou l'on enferme les oiseaux tant que dure cette maladie.' Ducange. Tusser in his Five Hundred Pointes, chap. 36, st. 76, amongst other directions for February, says—
'Good hawking who loues, Bid hawking adew,
Must feed ther doues, Cast hauke into mew.'
'A mae for haukes, cauea vel caueola accipitrum; to mae an hauke, in caueam, &c., com-
pingere accipitrem.' Baret. In Palladius on Husbandrie, p. 20, l. 526, we read—
'This houe aboute also make up thi mewes,
For dounge of foules is ful necessarie To lond tillyenge.'
5 'Mewle. 'To meaw or meawle (as a cat), miauler, mioler. A meawing, or meawling, miadulment, miadull; a meawer or meawler, miauler.' Cotgrave. 'Chat mynowe (meutet) serpent ciphele (scissete).' W. de Bibelsworth, in Wright's Vocab. p. 152.
6 A common expression for the earth or world, which occurs under the various forms, middelerd, middlerje, midelarde, midden-erde, &c. In Havelok, 2244, we are told of the hero that—'In his middelerd [was] no knith Half so strong, ne half so with.' So in St. Jerome's xv Tokens before Doomsday we read that fire shall 'brene al pe middelerd,' on the 14th day, and on 'pe xv dai schollen, iiii. Aungels komen aiii, half mynderle,' ed. Furnivall, p. 92, ll. 18, 19. *Hemispermum. A medyl erthe.' Medulla. For other instances see Stratmann, and Hampole, P. of Cons. 2302 and 6850.
Mikelle speche; multiloquium.
Mekyyle spekand; multiloquus.
†Mikyyle worte 7; eleborus albus, herba est.
Mekyllnes; pluritas, Multitudo, & cetera; vii largenes (A.).
a Mile; luca, miliare, milium, militium, militiarium.

†Mikyyle worte 7; eleborus albus, herba est.
Mekyllnes; pluritas, Multitudo, & cetera; vii largenes (A.).
a Mile; luca, miliare, milium, militium, militiarium.

†Mikyyle worte 7; eleborus albus, herba est.
Mekyllnes; pluritas, Multitudo, & cetera; vii largenes (A.).
a Mile; luca, miliare, milium, militium, militiarium.

†Mikyyle worte 7; eleborus albus, herba est.
Mekyllnes; pluritas, Multitudo, & cetera; vii largenes (A.).
a Mile; luca, miliare, milium, militium, militiarium.

†Mikyyle worte 7; eleborus albus, herba est.
Mekyllnes; pluritas, Multitudo, & cetera; vii largenes (A.).
a Mile; luca, miliare, milium, militium, militiarium.

†Mikyyle worte 7; eleborus albus, herba est.
Mekyllnes; pluritas, Multitudo, & cetera; vii largenes (A.).
a Mile; luca, miliare, milium, militium, militiarium.
ta Milke skelle 1; mulgarium, multrale, multarium.
to Milke; mullgere, con-.
Milke mete 2; lacticianum.
ta Milkyngye tyne; multra.
a Milne; molendinum, quod multiplex est, scilicet aquaticum, equinum, fullonium (fullonicum A.), ventriticum.
ta Milne clappe 3; tarantanturam (-tarta, -tarium A.).
a Milner; molendinarius, molco (molitor A.).
a Milne stane; mola, molaris, mola asinaria, & cetera.
a Milte; len (lien A.), lienesis est morbus lienis, splen.
to Mynde; vbi to thynke.
†Myndfulle; memor, memorialis.
†Myndelles (vn Myndefulle A.); inmemor, & cetera; vbi fonde.
†a Myne; cunus, via subterranea, cumulus, cuniculus.

1 Halliwell quotes from the Nominate MS. ‘Multrale, a mylk sele.’ Baret gives ‘A milke palle, muletrale.’ Skelle or skel is still in use in the North in the sense of a dairy vessel, containing some 5 or 6 gallons. It is of a conical shape, with an upright handle; though sometimes two-handled. Cotgrave has ‘Paelle, a footesse Posnet or Skellet.’ See Skelle, hereafter. ‘Multrale. A chesfät or A deyes payle.’ Medulla.

2 Baret gives ‘White meates, taadaria, lacticiam.’ The expression means butter, eggs, milk, cheese, &c., and under the form white meat occurs several times in Tusser; as in ch. xvii. 20, ‘Slut Cisy vntaught, Hath whitemeat naught.’ ‘Milkye meates, or meates made of milke. Lactaria, et Lactarius, he that maketh suche meates.’ Huloe.

3 See Clappe of a Mille, above. ‘Janglyngye is when a man speketh to muche biforn folk & clappeth as a melle & taketh no kepe what he seith.’ Chaucer, Person’s Tale, l. 406 (6-Text ed.).

‘I myar, I bareye with myar. Je crotte. Get hym a fyre at ones, the poore man is myred up to the knees.’ Palsgrave.

4 See note to Buttir, above, p. 50. Jamieson gives Mire-bumper as a synonym for the bittern. ‘Myr dromell. Anoctculus.’ Huloe. Glanvil in his trans. of Barthol. De Propr. Rerum says: ‘The myredromble hyghte Onacrculus and is a byrde that makyth noysie in water and is enmye namely to eles;’ bk. xii. ch. 29, p. 430: and again, p. 430—‘Ullula is a byrde of the quantyte of a crowe strong wyth speeces and pytchyth hys bylle in to a myre place and maketh a grete sowne and noysie, and hereby seymth that vlula is a myre dromble.’

5 ‘Muria, brine.’ Cooper. ‘Meer sauce or brine. Salum, salsamantum.’ Gouldman.

6 ‘Mirke, darke, obscureus, tenebrosa.’ Manipl. Vocab. Hampole tells us, P. of Conscience, 456, that man before his birth ‘duellid in a myrk dungeon;’ and again, l. 193, says that it is no wonder if men go wrong,

‘For in myrknese of unknawyng paigang. Withouten lyght of understandyng;’
and at l. 6114 calls the day of judgment 'a day of merryng (lowring) and myrknes.' O. Icel. mykrn. 'I myrke, I darke or make darke (Lydgt). Je obscurer.' Palsgrave.  
1 'Whar-to Jan es man here swa myry, And swa tendre of his vile body.'
Hampole, P. of Cons. 904.  
2 'To mischeese, destruere.' Manip. Vocab. Sherwood gives 'to mischieve, malheuer, offendre; mischeves, maule.' The author of the trans. of Palladius On Husbandrie, Bk. i. l. 614, used the verb intrasitively—

'Up thai wol atte eve Into a tree, lest thai by nyght mysshere.'
Tusser, ch. x. st. 36, speaks of a 'mischieued man,' i.e. unfortunate. 'Mi lauerd þat is meister of alle mischipes.' St. Juliania, p. 47. 'They gaun the moste parte of thayre good vnto pore peple that were in necessite and mischeef.' Caxton, Knight of La Tour Landry, p. 152.  
3 'To misle, grestlle; voyez to Drizzle.' Sherwood. 'My doctrine droppe as doeth ye rayne, and my spech flow as doeth the dew, and as the myseling vpon the herbes, and as the dropves vpon the grasse.' Lib. 1. 1551, Deut. xxxii. 2.  
4 Hampole, P. of Cons. 3.476, tells us that it is sinful  
'When boe prayses any man mare Thurg flaeten, than mister ware:' see also l. 7373. The Manip. Vocab. gives 'Mister, ejetas, inopia;' and Lydgate, Pylg. of the Soule, Bk. i. l. 1, 'no doute I had ful huge mestier ther of.' 'The yren parte of the feete I clepe alle the myster, whichie that apperteyne to the body without, as clothyng howesynge and defense agyne dynere peryles.' Ibid. Bk. iv. ch. 37. 'We myster no sponys. Here, at oure manynge.' Towneley Myst. p. 90. In the Sege of Melayng, 1446, the Duke of Britannie comes to help Charles, because 'he herde telle' he 'hade mystre of powere.' and in the Song of Roland, 321, Roland promises to support Gaunter 'if we fink myster.' See also the Complaynt of Scotland, pp. 36, 135 and 161, and Cursor Mundi, l. 15,661.
*a Mytane; mitâ, mitana.
*a Myte; mita.
*a Myte; quando est pondus, minu-
tum.
a Myter; caliendrum, calepta, cidaris, 
frigium, thiara, producto medio.
†to sett on Mitere; frigiare.
M ante O.
a Modyr; genitriz, mater, matercula, 
matros grece; maternus parti-
cipium; parens, propagatrix; 
matrinos dicitur qui sequitur 
matrem in moribus.
a Modyrles childe; pudiant, or-
pharus.
†to folowe Modyr in maners; ma-
trissare.
a Modyr slae; matricida.

a Moghte; tinea.
Moyses; nomen proprium, moyses; 
mosaycus.
†a Mokañ (Molane A.) of a bry-
delle; lorale, mordaculum, sal-
mares.
†a Molwarpe (Moldewarpe A.);
talpa.
†a Molwarpphylle (Moldewarp-
hylle A.); talpetum.
*Molle; puluer vel is, & cetera; 
obi powder.
†to make Mole; pulverizere. (to 
Molde; puluerizare A.).
†a Momentt; Articulus, momentum;
momentulum; momentaneus.
*e Moyne; luna, luminare minus 
(idem est A.); versus:

1 'Mittaines or mittens, mitaines, mouffe.' Cotgrave. 'Mantus, a mytyn or a mantell.' Ortus. See the description of the Ploughman in Pierce the Ploughman's Crede, l. 428, 'His hod was ful of holes & his heer oute . . . . 
His hosen ouerhongen his hokshynes, on eneriče a side, 
All bealombred in fen as he pe plow folwed,
Twa mytynes, as mete, maad all of cloutes
Pe fyngers weren for-werd & ful of fen honged.'

2 Cotgrave has 'Mite (the smallest of weights or of coine). Minute.'

3 'The whiche as rotenesse am to be wastid, and as clothing that is eten of a moése.' Wycliff, Job xiii. 28. 'As a moše [moûze P.] to the cloth, and a worm to the tree, so 
sorewe of a man nogeth to the herte,' Ibid. Proverbs xxv. 20. See a Mawke, above, 
p. 231.

4 'Jamieson has 'a Mollet-brydyl, s. a bridle having a curb.' In the description of the Green Knight we read, 'His molaynes, & alle pe metail amanayld was jenne.' Gaveynye, I. 169. 'Chamus, genus freni i, capiitrum, et pars freni, moleyne.' Medulla. See also Mulan.

5 The gloss on W. de Biblesworth pr. in Wright's Vol. of Vocab. p. 166, explains taupes 
by 'moldewarps.' In the Wyclifite version Isaiah ii. 20 is thus rendered: 'In that day 
shal a man throwe away the maumet of his siluer and the symulacris of his gold, that he 
hadde mad to hym, that he shulde honoured moldewarves and reremes;' and Levit. xi. 30 :
'A camellon, that is a beeste varyed in to divers colours, after divers lokings, and a 
stellioun, that is a werme depeyntid as with sterris, and a lacetr, that is a serpent that is 
clepid a lisered, and a moldwerp.' Caxton in his Chron. of England, pt. v. p. 48, says—
'then shall arye up a dragon of the north that shall be full fyres, and shall warre 
againste the moldwerp. and the moldwerp shal have no maner of power save onely a 
shyp wherto he may wende.' The word is still in use in the North; see Peacock's Gloss. 
of Manley & Corringham, &c. 'A mole or want, talpa.' Baret. 'A molwart, talpa.' 
Manip. Vocab. 'Taulpe, f. the little beast called a mole or moldewarpe.' Cotgrave. That 
which warps or turns up the mound or ground. In Richmond. Wills, pp. 220, 231, we 
read of 'moldewarpe' hats, i.e. made of moles skins. See Best's Farming, &c., Book, p. 140.

6 In Gower's Confessio Amantis, ii. 204, is given a version of the tale which forms the 
base of the incident of the Three Caskets in Shakspere's Merchant of Venice. In Gower's 
version only two coffers are used, the first being filled with gold and precious stones, and 
the second with 'strawe and mull, with stones meind.' So also in the Allit. Poems, A. 382, 'I am bot mol & marere mysey,' and again A. 904, 'I am bot mokke & mul among.' 
A. S. myl. M. H. G. mul, dust. 'Mollocke, Durt.' Cockeram. Compare to Mulbrede, 
below. 'The Ethiopians gather together . . . . a great deale of rubbeshe and mullocke, 
apte for firyn.' Fardle of Factons, 1555, ch. vi. p. 97.

7 MS. momentum.
If Aurora, pepo, vbi eramis, castratura censura, matutinus cremena, versus 'We hortator, morter,' Impetritus.'

†a Money maker; erarius, eraria, monetarius, numelarius (nummularius A.), trapazeta.
†a Monyschenge; censura, hortacio, hortamen, hortatus, monicio (suadela, suacio A.); monens participium.

More; mage, -gis, maior & -ius, plus.

Morelle 3; quedam herba est, solatrum.

†e Morfew 4; morpeha.
†Moryn; eras, in crastino.

a Mornynge; Aurora, diluculum, discus, mane indeclinabile, matuta (i.e. Dea Aurore A.); matutinus; Aurorare i. illumineare.

a Morselle 5; bolus, buccella, morcellus, frustum, frustulum. 
†Morselle be morselle; frustatim.

a Mortas 6; castratura (ligium A.).

Morter 7; cementum.

a Morter 8; mortlarium, mortariolum, lapista, pila, ptipsanarium.

*Mortrws (Mortrowse A.) 9; pepo, peponum.

Mosse; muscus, ivena.

Moste; vii wate.

---

1 Crema. A pautener or siluer.' Ortus.
2 Wyclif in his prologue to Joshua, p. 554, says: 'We moneishen the reder that the wode of Ebrew names and distynccions bi membris dyuydid the bisy wryter keep wel;' and in Judges i. 14—'the which goynde in the weie, hir man monyschid, that she shulde axir fader a feed.' I monysshe, or warne. Je admoneste. I monysshed you herof two monethes ago: If you be monysshed to come to the spiritual court, you must nedes apere.'


3 Cotgrave gives 'Morrelle, f. the herb morell, petty morell, garden nightshade.' Solatrum is probably only an error for solanum. Lyte, Dodoens, p. 443, in his chapter on 'Nightshade or Morrelle,' says that it is called 'in Englishe Nightshade, Petimorel, and Morel,' and recommends a preparation of it pounded with parched barley as a remedy for 'St. Antonio's fire' and other complaints.

4 The morphewe, vitiligo, morpeha;' Baret, who adds— the roote of daffodill with vinegar and nettle-seede taketh away the spots and morphewe in the face.' Elyot, s. v. Alphos, gives— a morphew or staysynge of the skynne; and Cotgrave 'Morphew, morpheé, morfée, bran de Judas.' 'Morphie, a staysynge of the skynne wyth spottes. Alphos.' Huloe.

5 A morsell, a gobbet, or lumpe cut from something, bolus.' Baret. 'Morsell by morsell, or in morselles. Offstilim.' Huloe.

6 The Manip. Vocab. gives 'a mortesse, cumphus, incastratura.' 'Adent, m. a mortaise, notch, or indented hole in wood.' Cotgrave. 'Mortyse. Cumphus, Incastrura. Mortised, Impetratus.' Huloe.

7 Baret has 'Morter, or clay mixed with straw, wherewith walles are dawbed, aeratum: morter, parget, rubbish, or a ragged stone not polished, cementum.' 'Or helpe make morter or bere mukke a-feld.' P. Plowman, B. vi. 144.

8 'Mortier, m. a morter to bray things in.' Cotgrave.

9 In P. Plowman, B. xiiii. 41, we read—

"Ac fei ete mete of more coste, mortreves and potages;" on which see Prof. Skeat's note. See also Babees Boke, pp. 35, l. 530; 54, l. 805, &c.

R 2
to make Moste ¹; liquidare, & cetera; ubi to wele.

a Mostour; fluor, humor, mador, maditias (maditas A.).
a Mote ²; Attamus, festuca.
*Motide of muscular (A Mote of Mosiske A.) ³; modulus.
†Mottelay ⁴; calamita; polimitus, polimitarius.
to Move ⁵; cire, cire, cillere, movere, con-, mobiliture.
Movabyle; mobilis.
a Mowyng; mocio, mouementum.
*to Mowe ⁶; cachinnare vel-ri, narire (Ringere, jesannare A.), cetera; ubi to scorne.
*a Mowynge; cachinnatus, rictus.

¹ Wel may that Lond be called deltable and a fructuous Lond, that was bolledd and moysteled with the precouse Blode of our Lord Jecrist.' Maundeville, p. 3.
² See P. Festu.
³ See P. Muite of an horne blownyng. In Sir Gawayne, 11.41, the knight having prepared for hunting goes for his hounds and

· Vnclosed pe keneel dore, & calde hem per-oute, Blwe bygly in bugleye pre bare mote;
and again, l. 1364 —

'Baldely pay blw prys, bayed payr rachche,j Syben fonge pay her flesche folden to home,

⁴ Cooper, Thesaurus, 1584, explains polimitus as 'of twinde or twisted thread of diners colours; vestis polymita, a garment of twisted silke of diners colours, a garment embrodere.' Cf. P. Motte, colore. Compare examita = samite, and dimity.

⁵ Probably an error for Mote.

⁶ Lydgate has 'What do I than but laugh and make a move?' So also Chaucer —

'Theoir soune was so ful of japes As ever movis were in apes.'

'To move, movere labita.' Manip. Vocab. Baret gives 'to make a mowe like an ape, distorquere os.' See also to Girne, ante, p. 156. In Ascham's Scholomaster we read—'if som Smithfield Ruffian take vp som strange going; som new moving with the mouth, &c.' See also Shakspere, Cymbeline, Act i. Sc. 7. Wyclif renders Psalmus xxxiv. 16 as follows: 'thei tempted me, thei vnderawiden me with vndermouing [thei scoryned me with moving P. subsannaverunt me subsannationem. Vulg.], and Psalms xliii. 14: 'Thous hast put vs repref to oure nothebores, vndermouing [mowynge P.] and seorn to hem that ben in oure ennourym.' 'Mocke wyth the mouthe by mowynge. Os distorque, vel ducere. Mockynge or mounyng wyth the lyppes or mouth. Valgulatio.' Huloet. Stubbes in his Anatomic of Abuses, p. 145, while inveigling against the evils and dangers of plays, declares that nothing is leuat from them but wickedness, as, for instance, 'to ist, laugh, and fleer, to grin, to nodd, and mom.' 'To mow or mock with the mouth like an Ape. Distorquere os, rictum diducere.' Gouldman. 'Canuts at a feste made open moves and scorne made seint Editho' cachinnos effunderit.' Trevisa's Higden, vi. 477. See also ibid. v. 75.

⁷ Hampole says, P. of Conscience, 5570, that as for the rich who hoard up money

'Pe rust of þat moweld moné Agayne þan þan sal witnes be.'

In the Ancen Ríche, p. 344, we find 'öder leten jinges muselen öder rusten.' Wyclif in his Works, ed. Matthew, p. 153, speaks of 'a laof' as being 'mowild.' See Christ's own Complaint in Polit., Relig., & Love Poems, ed. Furnivall, p. 181, where he says to the rich

'Pe moflis þat þi clothis ete, And you letest poore men go bare,

'Fi drinkis þat sowren, & þi mowild mete . . . . Pei crien yppon þee vneyance greete.'

'Ther whas roystide bakon, mouylyde bred, uw sowre alle.' Relig. Antiq. i. 85. 'I molde, as breed dothe for staleness. Je moistis. I do some good in the house, I keep breed from
moldyng and drinke from sowryng. I mowde, or fast, as corne dothe. Je mostis. It is
tyme to eate this breed, for it beginneth to mowde.' Palsgrave. 'Mould. Mucidus, 
or mowlyd. Mucor. Mowlyng of wyne.' Medulla. Horman has 'This brede is mouled 
or hore for long kepyng.' 'Panis mucidus, A. &c. mowde-bred. Hic muceor, A. &c. mowde.' 
Wright's Vocab. p. 193. 'Muceo. To be filthie, vinewed, or hoare; to be palled or dead, 
as wine y' hath lost the verdure. Mucedo. To waive vinewed or hoare. Mucor. Filth; 
venewing; hoaresesse, such as is on breed or meate long kept. Mucidus. Filthie; 
venewed; hoarie; palled. Mucidum vinum. A palled wine or deade.' Cooper. In Relig. 
Antiq. l. 108 are given recipes 'to done away moule or spoit from cloth, one of which runs 
'ley upon the moule of thy cloth blake soape medeled with otis, and bowke well the 
thothe afterwarde.'

1 See Felle for myse, above, p. 126. 'Misticula. A mous falle.' Medulla. Ger. 
mausfalle. 'Of cat, nor of salt-trap I have no dread, 
I grant (quod shee), and on together they see.' 
Henryson, Moral Fables, p. 111.

2 'Hu sal ani man se mugen deren?' Genesis and Exodus, 1818. 
'Drihttin me sif÷ Witt & miht 
To forfenn wel min wille, 
Patt I shall cunnenn cwemenn Godd & wel itt mughen forfenn.' 
Ormulum, 2599.

3 'Yhit som men wille noght understande, 
Dat dat mugth mak jam dremende.' 
Prichie of Conscience, 268.

See again, l. 2285, where Hampole says that devils appear to dying men 
'Sen haly men dat here liffed right Mugth noght dygh with-outen dat sight.' 
Antichrist, too, will feign holinesse 'dat he mugth lightlyer men bygile.' l. 4241. 'Queo. 
To mown.' Medulla.

See Laʒamon, iii. 173—'Pa sparwen heore flut nomen, 
I tan eouesen he grupen, 
Swa heo duden in pen mugen.'

'Arconius, locus ubi fenum congreritur et asservatur ; fenil.' Ducange. Cotgrave gives 
'fenil, m. a hay loft, hay mowe, hay house, a Reek or stacke of hay,' &c., and Baret 'an 
hey mowe, feni acerius, strues, congeries.' The distinction between a mow and a stack 
is shown by W. de Bibbesworth, in Wright's Vol. of Vocab. p. 154—

'Une mowe (a mowe) est dite en graunge, E taa (stake) hors de la graunge.' 
In the Cursor Mundi, l. 6760, Exodus xxii. 6 is thus paraphrased—

If fire be kyndeld and ouertak 
He pat kindelde fire in pat feld, 
Thoru feld, or corn, mou, or stak, 
He sght he harms for to yeild.

'Mowe of whete or haye, mulon de foyn.' Palsgrave. The word is common in the Eastern 
Counties, and occurs frequently in Tusser's Five Hundred Points of Good Husbandry. 
In Wyclif's version of Ruth iii. 7, one MS. reads, 'whanne Booz hadde ete and drunke, 
and was maad more glad, and hadde go to slepe bisidia the mowe of sheeues, &c.' See also 
P. Plowman, C. vi. 14. 'Arconius. An heep or a stak of corne.' Medulla. A.S. muga, 
O. Icel. mugr.

'Naogaerogus in his Popish Kingdom, repr. in Stubbes' Anat. of Abuses, p. 339, tells us 
that on the feast of St. John the Baptist 
'the maides dog daunce in everi streethe, 
With garlands wrought of motherwort, or else with Vernain sweete.'

'Artemisia, vel matrum herba, mug-wyrt.' Aelfric's Gloss. in Wright's Vocab. p. 30.
CATHOLICON ANGICUM.

*Mukke; letamen est pinguedo terre, ruder; versus:

†Lunge luto cenum, quibus Addle volutibra, limum,
Cum sterquilinio predictis Ad-dito fimum:

Hinc cenolentus, illimis dicitur inde.

Ille mis i. purus, sternus.
†to Mukke 1; eruderare, fimare, pastinare, purgare, sternare.
†a Mukker; eruderista (olitor-A.).
a Mukke hepe 2; fimarium.
†A Mulan; vbi Molan (A.).
a Mulbery; morum (morus, morum fructus eius A.).
a Mulbery tre; morus.
*a to Mulbrede 3; intereere, micare.

1 Cooper, 1584, renders eruderare by ‘to throw or carry out rubbells, as mortar and broken stones of olde building, et, eruderare solum, to rid a ground from rubbels and other filth;’ and in this sense it occurs in Best’s Farming, &c. Book (Surtess Soc.), p. 102: ‘when they come backe they fall to muckinge of the stables.’ I muckle lande. Je jente. If this land be well mucked, it wyll beare corn ymough the nestye yere. Palsgrave.


3 In De Deguileville’s Pilgrimage, MS. St. John’s Coll. Camb. If. 127b, the pilgrim sees a sister ‘that wente by the cloyster, and as me thought scho bare meet muled upon parchemyn;’ where the Trinity MS. reads ‘mete crowmed up. on parchemyn.’ See to Mye brede, above, and compare Molle.

4 A Moulding board; the board upon which bread was kneaded and moulded into loaves. In the Liber Albm, iii. 416, we read of a charge against Johannes Bred, a baker, of stealing dough by making holes in the moulding-boards, ‘quoddam foramen super quamdam tabulam suam, quae vocatur chevalerie, ad pilstrinam pertinentem, pendentes artificiosae fieri fecit, ad modum musculipula in qua mures capturunt, cum quodam vertex caute proviso ad foramen illicit obturandum et aperitendum.’ ‘Rotabula; a moldyng borde.’ Orts. ‘Moldynge borde, ais a pestrier.’ Palsgrave. ‘Tabula. A moulding board.’ Stanbridge, Vocabula. ‘One wood moldyng bord’ is mentioned in the Invent. of W. Knyvet, 1557. Richmond. Will’s, &c. p. 101; see also Wills & Invent. i. 159.

5 To multe is the word applied to the taking of the multura or toll for grinding corn. The word is still in use in the North. Jamieson gives ‘Mouter, to take multure for grinding corn; multure, the fee for grinding corn, Fr. mouture; Lat. molitura. Multurer, the tecksman of a mill.’ Ducange says ‘Multura, prastatio pro moliturn, and Cotgrave has ‘Moulage. m. grist, grinding; also Multure, the fee or toll that’s due for grinding.’ Cooper, 1584, says of Metred ‘as Dioscorides sayeth, it conteyneth ten congios that is, of our measure .10 gallons and .10 pintes, which is .11 gallons and a quarte. Georgius Agricola sayth it conteyneth .12 congios that is .72 sextarios, and then is it a greater measure, onlesse ye will take sextarios as phisisons doe for .18 ownces, & not for .24. as Budey doth whose accempt I folow.’ ‘Then doe wee . . . have for every bushell of corne very neare sixe peckes of meale, if the corne bee dry; or else the fault is in the miller that taketh more mouter than is his due.’ H. Best, Farming, &c., Book. p. 103. ‘The Multer dische would appear to be the Miller’s measure for calculating his toll, and the Muller arke the vessel in which the toll was deposited.

‘The myllare mythis the multure wyth ane mettskant.

For drouth had drunkin vp his dam in the dry zere.’ G. Douglas, Enead. Bk. viii. ProL i. 48.
a Munke; monachus, cenobita; monachicus, monasticus.

†A Munke houose; Cenobium, & cetera; vbi Abbey (A.).

to be Munke; monachari.

Murān of bestis 1; bestius.

a Mure; mora.

†a Mure cok or hene; ornix.

to Murān; lugere, merere, & cetera; vbi to sorowe.

Murynge; Atreus, lugubris, (merens A.).

to Murther; crasso.

†a Murtherer; sicarius.

a Murthur 2; murdrum.

Musik; musica.

* a Muskett 3; capus.

Muske.

a Muskylle 4; musculus.

*Must 5; carenum, mustum.

Musterd; sinapium.

†Musterde sede; sinapis, sinapii indeclinabile.

*a Munster of men; bellicrepa (bellitropa A.).

*to Mute 6; Allegare, ut, ille Allegat pro me, causare, contra-

uersari, decertare, discipulate, interpellare, orare, per-, placitare

& ri.

*a Mute halle; capitolium.

*a Muter; Actor, Advocatus, causarius, causator, causidicus, decertator,

decipulator, interpellator, orator, placitator.

*a Mutynge; causa, causula; causatius participium; pragma; pragma-

maticus.

Mutoñ; muto, osor, carnes ouine, carnes verrucine (vervine A.).

---

1 'Murrayne, lues, contagio.' Manip. Vocab. 'Murrein among cattell, pestilence
among men, great death or destruction, lues.' Baret.

2 Ducange defines Murdrum as 'homicidium, sed fortivm et non per infortunium fac-
tum.' See Gloss. to Liber Custumarum, ed. Riley, p. 816.

3 'Capus, avis predatoria; falco, fauco.' Ducange. Baret has s.v. Hauke, 'ntsus mas-
culus, a musket,' and Cotgrave gives 'Mousquet, m. a musket (Hawke, or Peece).
Mouchet, m. a musket; the tassell of a Sparhawke,' and 'Sabeck, m. the little Hawke tearned a
Musket.' Harrison in his Description of England, pt. ii. p. 30, mentions amongst the
'Haukes and Ravenous fowles' of England 'the musket and the Sparhauke.' 'Ilic capus, A° a Muskett.'
Wright's Vocab. p. 220. 'A musket. Fringillarius, humita, musculus.' Gouldman. Cockerm in his list of 'short-winged Hawkes' mentions 'A Sparrow Hawk, the male is a Musket.' 'Some men mene that Alietus is a lyytll byrde and assaylyth onely fable byrdes and vnnyghty and herby it semyth that Alietus and a lyyt sparyn of muske is al one, that is callyd a muskete in frensshe.' Glauvil, De Propr. Rerum, Bk. xii. ch. 4, p. 412.

4 See P. Plowman, C. x. 94 and Prof. Skeat's note thereon, and the quotation from
Caxton's Trevisa, s. v. Margaryte stone, above.

5 'Lo! my wombe as must withoute venting, that breketh newe litlle win vesselys,'
Wyclif, Job xxxii. 19. So in Deeds ii. 13, 'Forsooth othes scornyd, seyinge, For thei ben ful of must.' With this last compare the passage in the Coventry Mysteries, p. 382, referring to the same incident—'Primum Judeus. Muste in here brayn so schylly dothe crope,
That hie chetryn and chateryn as they jays were.'

'Must newe wyne, moost.' Palsgrave.

6 Baret gives 'to Moot, or canues a case of the law for exercise.' Ben Jonson, in his
Discoveries, says 'There is a difference betwixting mooting and pleading.' 'To moote, arguerue, mouere dubia.' Manip. Vocab. 'To moote, disputer, ou plaideroy une cause de loy, pur maniere d'exercice; et les yeunes estudiant, qui font cet exercice sont nomnez moootzmen.'
Cotgrave. 'Mota, curia plucion, conventus: motatio, lis controversia, disputare.' Ducange.
The word is still kept up in the Wardmotes, or meetings of the Wards in the City of
London, and in the phrase 'a moot point.' In Wright's Political Songs, Camden Soc. p.
336, we are told—'Justises, shirreves, meires, bailliffs . . . .
Hil gon out of the heie way, ne leven hii for no sklandre,
And maken the mot-halle at home in here chaumber wid wouk.'

Wyclif in his version of Matt. xxvii. 27 has: 'Thanne knihtis of the president takyng Jhesa in the mote halle gedriden to hym alle the cumpanye of knihtis,' and in John xviii.
Capitulum 13m N.

N ante A.

a Nacio; nacio.
*a Naffa of a wheele; meditulium, modiolus.

a Nag; gpyrus.

Nay; havd, minime, non si, minusque, nequaquam, nequam, nullatenus.
a Nayle (Nayle A.); clavus, epigrus.
a Nayle; vnguis hominum & vulturum, vngula brutorum est.
to Nayle; clavare, con-.
†a Nayle tulle (Nayle toyle A.); clavatorium.

Nakyd; cinctutus, jvestis, nudus, nudulus, & cetera.
†Nakedly; nude, Aduerbiun.
*to Nakyyn; nudare, delectere, damnare, excuere, spoliare.

*a Nakynyng; nudacio, de- & cetera; -ans participium.
†Naaman; nomen proprium.
Naman; nemo, nullus.
Name; nomen.
to Name; Appellare, baptizare, nominare, de-, nuncupare, vocare.
Namely; maxime, precipue, pretiwm, potissimum vel potissimum; precipius, excipius.
†a Namyng; Appellacio, nominacio, nuncupacio, & cetera.
†A Nampkyn; Manifra, manupium A manu & pio i. purgare, manifra dictur de manu & foros i. ferro (A.).
to Nappe (Nape A.)6; dormitare.
a Nappynge; dormitacio; dormitans.

28: 'Therfore thei leden Jhesu to Cayfas, in to the most halle' [practicum]. See Wyclif, Works, ed. Matthew, p. 395. In the Coventry Mysteries, p. 298, Pilate is represented as sitting in his 'skaffald' when the messenger from Caiphas addresses him—

'Ye lord bussh the Cayphas comawndyd hym to the,
And prayd the to be at the mot-halle by the day daw.'

In Degulleville's Pilgrimage of the Lif of the Manhode, Roxburgh Club, ed. W. A. Wright, p. 186, we read, 'for oure moottiere thoat and oure sergeantesse. The author of the 'Fardle of Facions, 1555, p. 182, says of the Brahmins, 'thei have neither moote halles, ne vnuiersities.' 'Moote halle. Aula declamatoria. Mootynge or proponyng argumentes. Declamatio.' Hulce. 'Capitolum. A mote hous.' Medulia. See Harrison's account of Motelagh in his Descript. of England, i. 100.

† The Manip. Vocab. gives 'Naffe of a wheele, umbo, centrum.' 'The name of a cart-wheel, aspte, modiolus.' Baret. See Promp. a. v. Naue.

2 'A nag, a little horse, a cot, equulus.' Baret.
3 "Ye, sir," quod she, "for this man Raveshid me, and hathe taken from me my virginitie; and now he wolde ele me, & he hath thus nakid me, for to smyte of myn heide;" Gesta Romanorum, p. 220. 'Themen saide the Empresse, "Do of and nakyn þe of all þi Clothing, or ellis I shall make þe, in malgre of þi tethe." Ibid. p. 277; see also p. 313. In Wyclif's version of Genesis xxxvii. 23, in the account of Joseph and his brethren, we read: 'anon as he cam to his brethren, theh nakiden hym the side cote to the hele, and of manye colours, and puttiden into an olde sisterne, that hadde no watyr.' See also Job xx. 19. 'A nu naenes mon mi lef.' Old Eng. Homilies, i. 283.

* This is the original meaning of 'namely' in Middle English, and its use is frequent. Thus Hampspe tells us, P. of Cons., 171, that a man should learn

'Namly of þat at hym fel to knaw, þat myght meke his hert and make it law.'

and so in Trevisa's Higden, vi. 2.73; 'Charles hadde greet lykynghe in Aystyn his books; and nameliche [potissimum] in his books de Civitate Dei.'

5 'A napkin, or banderchifos, cesitium, sudarium vel sudariolium: a table napkin, mantle, a manu et tela, a mantibus tergendiis; but mantelum is vsed most commonly for a towell.' Baret. 'A napkin, mantle.' Manip. Vocab.

6 The author of the Aneren Riwle in warning his readers to be watchful and vigilant, says, 'þe þet napped upon helle brede, he torple ofte in er he leste wene.' p. 324. In the Song of Roland, i. 70, when the French had drunk of the wine sent to them by the Saracens, 'it swmyld in ther hedis, and mad hem to nap.' 'He slombred and a nappe he toke.' Rom. of Rose, i. 4005. In the Romance of Duke Rowlande and Sir Ottuell, i. 288,
Otuel mocking at Naymes calls him 'a nolde nappere.' 'So he [go]n nappit.' Lagamon, i. 52. 'Lo! he shal not nappen, ne sliepen; that kepeth Israel.' Wyclif, Ps. cxx. 4. A.S. knappian, knappian. 'It is tym to nappe for hym that slept nat these thre nyghtes: il est temps quon se assomme qui na moyt dormy de ces tres nygetz. It is holosome for olde men to nappe in a chayre after dyner.' Palgrave. 'To nap, to slumber, dormiturio, dormito. To sleepe out one's sleepe, to take a nap.' Baret. 'A nappe, dormitiatuncula: to nappe, dormitare.' Manip. Vocab. 'Dormir sur le jeurn, to take a nap at dinner time.' Cotgrave. 'Dormito: to nappyn.' Medulla.

1 One of the words in which the initial n has now been lost: compare adder. In the Prologue to the Tale of Beryn, l. 33, we read of the tapster's 'napron fir and white i-wash.' In the Will of Jeanne Leven, 1569, pr. in Wills & Inventories (Surtees Soc.), vol. ii. p. 305, the testatrix bequeaths 'to Alles Barnes a gowne ofworsted and a napron ofworsted.' In the Ordinances for Royal Households (Liber Niger Ed. IV.), p. 52, it is directed that the sergeant of the 'vestiary' is to have 'at everych of the iij festes in the jere naprons of the grete spcrecy, two elles of lynnent clothe, price ij.' Item all nappyre ware, as kykcherys, appurnys, blankyts, sheytys, coverlets, and such other, xxviij.' Richmondshire Wills, &c. 1542 (Surtees Soc. vol. xxvi.), p. 27. 'Hic limas, A[n]e naprune.' Wright's Vocab. p. 199.

2 A mat. 'Hauing nothing to wrap in thy head, Saua a brode hat, rent out of nattes olde.' Lydgate, Bochas, ed. 1554, fo. 69. 'Itû, paid for natts for the Rayles at ye Comunion table. 1s. 2d.' Itû. paid to John Scatchard for two natts. 2d.' Ecclefield Church Warden's Accounts, 1640. In the Fabric Rolls of York Minster, ed. Raine, p. 348, under the date 1669, occurs the item: 'For covering the seates with natting in the Deans closet,' 1s. 'Storerator. A mat-maker.' Gouldman. 'Storium, anything spreade on the ground, a mate.' Cooper. The poem alluded to by Mr. Way in his note in the Prompt, is Lydgate's metrical version of De Dugnileville's Pilgrimage of the Life of Man, to which I have frequently referred in these pages, a prose version of which was edited for the Roxburgh Club in 1869 by Dr. Aldis Wright from a MS. in Trin. Coll. Camb., and another from a MS. in John's Coll. Camb, is now being edited by me for the Early E. Text Society. 'Any covering spredde on the ground, a mat, storea.' Baret.

2 'To neie like an horse, hinnio; a niengi, hinnitus.' Baret. 'I nye, as a horse dothe. Je hamynn, hamyr. Thou nyest for an other otes; wiche we expresse by these wordes, "thou lokest after deed mens shoes;" tu te hammys pour lawynye dauvry: it is an adage in the frenche tonge.' Palgrave.

4 'A nabbo, beake, rostrum.' Manip. Vocab. 'Hoc rostrum, A[ne] nebbe.' Wright's Vocab. p. 189. 'A neb, bec.' Cotgrave. See Awdeley & Harman, ed. Furnivall, pp. 52, 86. A.S. nebb. In the O. E. Homilies, i. 121, it is said of Christ: 'summe þer waren þet his eean bundan and hine on þet nebb mid heore hondan stercliche beoten.' 'Leccheirie anariclit greiðhre wið þat to weorren ði mediendad & sceæh Erast upon hire nebbe to nebbe.' Wulf Meidenhad, p. 17; see also ibid. p. 35. Coverdale in his version of Genesis viii. 11 has: 'Then he abode yet seuen dayes mo & sent out the Dowe agayne out of the arke & she returned vnto him aboute the euon tyde: and beholde she had broken of a leaf of an olyue tre & bare it in hir nebb.' In the Ancren Riwel, p. 98, ostende mihi faciem tuam is rendered 'scheau to me þi leoue neb & tj luosome leer.' See the 'Sarmun' in Early Eng. Poems, &c., ed. Furnivall, l. 57, where amongst the joyes of heaven it is said that

'we sul se oure leuedi bryte so fulle of love ioi and blisse pat of hir neb sal spring þe liyte in to oure hert þat loi iwisse.'

See also Complaint of Scotland, p. 72.
Negligent; negligens, & cetera; ubi
slavæ.

a Neddyr ¹; Aspis, lacerta (serpens
A.), stallio, bisitilicus, ciaadrilus
(serpens, dirus A.); versus:

₁Est serpenti, idrus, coluber
simul idra, chelidrus,
Vipera (Viprīa A.) predictis
nepa coniungatur & Anguis,
Aque dracena, draco fit scori-
pio de speciebus.

２de speciebus i. de specie jsto-
rum serpencium presentium;
serpentulus, boa vel boa est
serpens noimus bobus, isclosed-
us est serpens volatilis, Cer-
astæ vel carastæ est serpens
cornutus.

a Nede; necessitas, necesse indeclina-
rible, necessario, opere precium,
opus indeclinaible, necessitu-do;
versus:

i. verbo ut necesse

Cum substantiuo tu semper
est deum esse
unge necesse;

sed

Iunge necessario cum verbo
non cum verbo substantiuo.
qualibet unde.

egestas, jndigencia, & cetera; ubi
pouery.

to Nede (Neyde A.); egere, indegere,
necessitatem habere vel necessita-
tem pati, egestare, laborare (eges-
tate laborare, et cetera; ubi
 to
lake or tharue A.).

Nedefulle; necessarius.

Nedy; egens, egens, & cetera; ubi
poure ².

a Nedyyle; Aeus.

†a Nedyyle howse ³; Acuarium.

†a Nepe (Neffe A.); ⁴; paugus, pugil-
lus; pugillaris participium.

---

¹ This is the latest instance of this, the true form of this word. The loss of
the initial n, arising from a mistaken dividing of a nadder as an adder, first began in
the South in 1300: thus in K. Alisaundcr, 1. 5262, we have 'grete addren,' and in the Ayenbite,
p. 61, 'hi resembleþ an eddre þet hatte serayn.' In the North the true form was preserved
much later. The Promptorium gives both forms, 'Eddyr or neddyr, wyrm. Serpens.'
Nedder is still in use as a dialectal form in parts of the North. 'Serpent et colere (neddere
ant snake).' W. de Biblesworth in Wright's Vocab. p. 159. In the Ornamentum, 9265, pro-
genies viperarum is rendered by neddere streon.

² MS. poure.

³ That is, a case or receptacle for needles. 'Acuarium. A needle case.' Gouldman.

⁴ 'Hec aquaria [acuaria], A. nedy mm hows.' Wright's Vocab. p. 199.

---

In Havelok, 2495, we read—

Hwan godarde herde þat þer prente, With þe newe he robert sette
Beforn the teth a dio ful stong.

In Allit. Poems, B. 1537, we are told that when at Belshazzar's Feast the handwriting
appeared on the wall,

'pat bolde Baltazar blusched to þat newe, Such a dasande drede dusched to his hert.'
Barbour, xvi. 120, tells us how Robert Bruce knocks Sir Colin Campbell down 'with ane
trusioniue intill his nave,' where one MS. reads neef for and again, xx. 257, describing the
griff of the Scottish knights at the death of Bruce, he says

'Cumly knychtis gret full sar, And thair neves oft sammyn driff.'
See also iii. 581: 'neves that stalwart war & square.'

'The geant gan the clobe, And to Percevelle a dynte he see'

In the nekk with his nefe.' Syr Percyvelle, 2087.

And in the Townley Mysteries, p. 201, the 2nd executioner says: 'ther is noght in thy nefe,
or els thy hart falys.' In the Destruction of Troy, 13889, when the guards try to keep
to Neghe nere ¹; Accedere, Adire, Aduenire, Aproperare, Apropinquare, Appro[a]simare, Attingere, cleopare, innuere, vicinare, proxpiaire, approximare, contiguare.

A Nehtburg ²; Accola, Affinis, conunicanus, approximus, vicinus, pro-pinquus.

A Neving of A horse; hinnitus (A.).

A Neke; collum, collulum diminui-tiunum.

| a Nekkyrrhefe; | Anaboladium. |

| —— | —— |

back Telegonus, ² he nolpit on with his newe in the necke hole, 
pat the bon al to-brast, & the buerne deghit.

In 'The Christ's Kirk' of James V. pr. in Poetic Remains of the Scottish Kings, ed. Chalmers, p. 150, we are told how Robin Roy and Jock 'partit their plai [stopped the fun] with a newel;' i.e. a boxing match. Gawin Douglas describing the grief in the Court of Dido at her desertion by Æneas, says—

Her sister An, sprettes almain for drede, ... And smytand with neiphs hir breist,

With nalis rywand reuthfully hir face, Eneados, Bk. iv. p. 123, l. 45.

See also p. 396, l. 37. O. Icel. ñeefi. Shakspere twice uses the word, see Midsummer N. Dream, iv. i. and 2nd Henry IV. ii. 4.

1 'O þou world, he says, unicene,
Whyn myght hou swa unicen be,
pat suld never mare neghe me?'

Hampole, P. of Cons., 1205.

A. S. neak, near, nekean, to approach.

2 This spelling occurs several times in the St. John's Camb. MS. of W. de Deguileville's Pilgrimage of the Life of the Manhode. Thus we read: 'This helme [Temperance] stoppeth the eres, that to the herte ne to the thought na darte may mysdo, alle be it that the wikked nehtborg can harde Schote his arowes & his Springaldys,' leaf 41.° Jameson says: 'it is frequently written nichtbour, nychtbour; but, as would seem, corruptly.'

'Gif it be a man that awe the hows, and birms it reklesly, or his wyfe, or his awin bairnis, quhether his nychtbouris takis skaith or nane, attoure the skaith & schame that he tholis, he or thay salbe bastil that townse for thre yeiris,' Acts, James I. of Scotland, 1426, c. 85, ed. 1566, c. 75. Wyclif frequently uses the form, as for instance in his Controversial Tracts (Works, ed. Arnold, iii. 368), 'love hor nehtbors as hemsself; and, thid. p. 153, 'to spoyle hor tanauntes and hor nehtbore.' See also the Complaynt of Scotland, pp. 25, 168.

'Po þyrd luf is with-owte dowwe, Lay-Folks Mass-Book, E. 541.

'To luf yche nehtbur all abowte.'

Luf syn thy nychtbouris and wyrk thanme na vnuricht.'

G. Douglas, Æneados, ProL Bk. iv. l. 137.

3 This is apparently a blow given on the back of the neck, especially in making a knight. Meyrick, in his Ancient Armour, Glossary, a. v. Alapa, says: 'The military blow given on making a knight by striking him three times on the shoulders with the blade of a sword, by which he was, as it were, manumitted from the prohibition of bearing arms. In the Cerimoniœ Romanum, lib. i. a. 7, which relates to the knights made by the sove-reign pontiff, we read: "Tum accipiens illius ensim nudum ter militem perecut plane super spatulas, dicens, 'Esto miles pacificus, strenuus, fidelis, et Deo devotus.' Lambertus Ardensis says "Eadem comit in signum militis gladium lateri, et calcarias sui militis aptavit, et alapam colo ejus inluit." It was also termed colaphus, from collum, the neck; whence Norman coléca.' Compare a Boñet, above, and see Ducange, a. vv. Alapa and Colaphus. The following is the only instance of the word which I have been able to meet with—

Then with an shout the Cadgwar thus can say,
Abide and thou ane nekke-Herring shalt hau
Is woorthe my Capill, creilles, and all the lune.' Henryson's Mor. Fables.

4 In the account of 'How þe Hali Cros was fundin be seint Elaine,' pr. in Legends of the Holy Foot, p. 113, we are told how the Jew when threatened with loss of his eyes if
he did not discover the place of the Cross, 'his clajis he kest, al bot his serke to make him nemił vn-to his worke.' See the Cursor Mundi, l. 21.525.

'Now were tyne for a man, that lackys what he wold, To stalk prively unto a fold, And neemly to wyrk than, and be not to bold, For he myght aby the bargain, if it were told. At the endyng.' Towneley Mysteries, p. 105.

'An hungry hunter that houndithe on a biche, Nemel of mowthe for to murther an hare.' Lydgate's Minor Poems (Percy Soc.), p. 76.

'Nymbel, delyuer or quycke of ones lynnemes, sourse.' Palsgrave. A. S. nēmol.

1 MS. Nepe. 'Nep, common Cat-mint. Dronken with honied water is gool for them that hause fallen from a loft, and haue some bruce or squat, and bursting, for it diggesth the coneiled and clotted bloud, and is good for the payne of the bowels, the shortenesse of breath, the oppillation or stopping of the breast, and against the Jaundice.' Lyte, p. 148. See also Gerard's Herbal, 1633. 'Nep, herbe au chat, herbe de chat.' Cotgrave. 'Neppe or cattisment, herbe, calamintia.' Hulof. 'Neppe, herbe, nepeta.' Manip. Vocab. 'Rapa: a nephe.' Medulla. See Cockayne's Leechdoms, i. 208, where 'jas wyrtre se we nepitamn nemdun' is recommended for the bite of a snake. 'Nepitamon. Nepete.' Durham Gloss.


2 In the Early Eng. Psalter, about 1315, Psalms lxxii. 21 is thus rendered—

'For in-lowed es my hert. And mi neres are torned for un-quert.'

Wyclif's reading being renyss. In Archæologia, vol. xxx. p. 365 is printed a medical recipe, about 1350, in which the following occurs—

'And mad a drynke per of clenlyke ph' purgyth ph' neres mythylyke.'

In the Liber Cure Coccorum, p. 52, amongst the necessary ingredients for a hagythes are mentioned—'je hert of schepe, the nere you take,' Ph' bowel nost ph' shalle forsake.'

'Hoc ren, A. nere.' Wright's Vocab. p. 186. See also Compl. of Scotland, p. 67.

'I trow Sanctam Ecclesiam Quhilk will, for purging of thir nerys, Sard up the ta raw and down the uther.'

Lindsay's S. P. Rep. ii. 234, in Jamieson.

See the Poem against the Friars in Wright's Political Poems, i. 264—

'I have lyued now fortye yers And fatter men about the neres 3it sawe I neuer then are thys freers In contréys ther thai rayke.'

O. Icel. nyra.

3 This is one of the numerous instances in which the n of the article has been joined on to the following vowel: compare a navel, a nother, utte nale, &c., and see A Newt, below. The opposite process has taken place in the case of Apron; see Naperon, above.

'Holde ji nere to me, and life; In God for-hiler be to me nou, 3at 3ou outake me, high 3e swilpe. And hous of to-flighte, 3at me saufe 3ou.' Early English Psalter, Psalm xxx. 3.

'Hec Auris, A. nere.' Wright's Vocab. p. 185.

4 'Neshe, tenere.' Manip. Vocab. In Havelok we read that Godrich wounded Havelok 'rith in 3e flesh 3at tendre was, and swipe nesh.' l. 2743.

Hampole tells us in P. of Conscience, 3110, that 'pe saufe es eme tender and neshe 3an es 3e body with 3e fleshe.'

See also ll. 614, 4949. So, too, in Metrical Homilies, ed. Small, p. 154, we find—

'Fleys es brokels als wax and neys.'
a Nese (Neyse A.); nasus; nasibilis participium; proboscis est rostrum elepantis, proboscida & miscis idom sunt, scilicet rostrum elepantis.

* a Nese (Neyse A.) thyrle 1; naris.
† a Nese ende; pirula.

† a Nese (Neyse A.) 2; neptis.

* to Nese (Neyse A.) 3; sternutare.

* a Nesyng; sternutatio, sternumen-tum, sternutus.

*Nesyng; sternvxs.
a Neste; nidus, nidulius diminu- tiuum.
to make Neste; nidificare.
a Nette; cassis, cassiculus, reciicul- um, reciiculum, tendicula, tenticula, vei tenticulum est retie Auium ve. animalid; versus:

The verb nesche—to grow soft occurs in the following passage from the Thornton MS. pr. in Relig. Pieces in Prose & Verse, p. 31, l. 23—'now es na herte sa herde ja it na moghthe nesch and luve swyke a Godd with all his myghte.' See also Ancren Riwle, pp. 134, 192, 272, &c. Wyclif's version of Proverbs xv. 1 is as follows: 'A nesche answere breketh wrathre: an hard woord rereth woodnesse.' The phrase at nesche de hard, at hard e nesches, occurs in Sir Perunbras, l. 3499, 5787 with the meaning of in every way, altogether. So also in Allit. Poems, A. 602, we have—

'Queyer-so-ecuer he dele nesch ober harde, He laue his gysters as water of dyche.'

'Molloe: to make neshe. Mollicia; nesshedhe. Molliculus; sumdel neshe. Mollifico: to make nesche.' Melulla. Trevisa in his trans. of Higden, i. 333, describes Ireland as 'nesche, reyny, and wyndy' [pluviosa, ventosa, mollis]. 'If 3e quenche sturne liquified in wiyn or in comon watyr, 7. tymes, and aftir ward in bar, Wiyn or water 3e quenche mars many tymes, janne mars schal take algate je nescheth and je softnes of surne.' The Book of Quius Essence, ed. Furnivall, p. 7. A. S. E. nesce, nesche.

1. 'There neis thyris with one sowir sent' Efter the fute of one tame hart.'

Scho filys so, that bissely thay went G. Douglas, Eneados, Bk. vii. p. 224.

'Pirule nasii, extremeitas.' Ducange. 'Pirula, foreweard nosu.' Wright's Vol. of Vocab. p. 43.

Properly a grand-daughter. 'A nees, neptis; my neeses daughter, pronephte,' Baret.

'Niece, a nesse.' Cotgrave. 'A nee, neptis.' Manip. Vocab. 'Neptis: a neve.' Medulla. 'For I the nese of mychty Dardianus, Of Mirrindones the realme sal neuer behald,' And gude dochtir vnto the blisis Venus, G. Douglas, Eneados, p. 64.

See note to a Nevowe, below, and Mr. Way's note s.v. Nypthe. O. Fr. niepee, niece, Lat. nephtis. 'In Lancelot of the Laik, 2199, nee is used as equivalent to nephew.

'Ho wot; me nerre ben aunte or nece.' Allit. Poems, A. 233.

3. To neeze, sternvnto; neezing wort, veratrum album; helleborus elius.' Baret. 'And he rose vp, & wente in to the house once hither and thither, & wente vp, & layed him selfe a longe vpon him. Then nesse the childe seuen tymes, and afterwarde the childe opened his eyes,' Coverdale, iii. Kings iv. 35. Turner in his Herbal, pt. i. p. 50. speaking of 'Folfoote' says, 'the rootes purge, as nesing pouder called whyte hellebor doth;' and again, pt. ii. p. 21, he says that 'the pouder of the drye herbe [marjoram gentile] put in a mannyys nose, makenth him to nesse.' 'I nese. Je uterne. The physisiens saye whan one noseth it is a good sygne but an yvell cause.' Palsgrave. O. Icel. hnjosa.

4. MS. irritare.

6. 'Nepos, suna sune, vel broder sune, vel suster sune, iet is nefa. Neptis, breder dochter, vel suster dochtor, nefene, priddle dochter.' Wright's Vol. of Vocab. p. 51. In G. Douglas, Eneados, p. 49, l. 51, we have the word used for a grandson:
Newe; cewon grce, crudus, nouus, novelus, recens, rudis.
to make Newe; nouare.
†Newfangille ¹; nuperus (A.).
Newly; noue, nouiter, nuper, nuperime, recenter (A.).
†to Newe gerly; Annuare.
†e Newe laghe ²; deutronomiun.
Newe moyne (Mone A.); neomenia, novilunium.
†Newly turned in to ye fathe (faythe A.); catechumenus, neophitus, vnde versus:

[Hic catechuminus est ad fon-
tem qui preparatur,
Ille neophitus est qui nuper
in de levatur.]
†a Newnes; novitas.
A Newnes ³; lacerta.
Next; citimus, proximus.
N ante I.
a Nighte; nox; nocturnus parti-
cipium.
a Nyghte gale ⁴; filomena.
*a Nyghte raven (A Nyght crawe A.) ⁵; cetuma, nicticorax, noctua, strix.

But, lo! Panthus slippit the Grekis spere—
Harling him ettr his litlet new:
and in p. 314, l. 12, it is used for a great-grandson:
‘At the lyst in this ilk mortall stryffe
Sufffr thy new to remane alyffe.’
Wyntoun in his Chronicles, vii. 9, 328, uses it for a nephew: ‘his newwe, Malcomle cald.’
Baret gives ‘a nephew, also a riottous person, nepos,’ and Cooper has ‘Nepotes, riottous
persons: prodigall and wastfull riffians.’

1 The Manip. Vocab. gives ‘Newfangel, nouorum cupidus,’ and ‘Newfangle, nouorum re-
rum cupidus,’ and Cotgrave ‘Fantastique, fantastical, humorous, newfangled, giddie, skittish.’
Sherwood has ‘He is newfangled; Il a du mercure à la teste, il est fantasque, ou fantasque, il a la teste un peu gaillard.’
Under the word ‘gaillard’ Cotgrave also gives the latter phrase in a slightly different form—‘il a le cerveau vn peu gaillard, hee is a little humorous, toyish, fantastical, new-fangled, light-headed.’
Cooper renders nuperus by ‘late happened or doone,’ from which it would seem that the meanings given above do not correspond with that attached to the word in the Catholicon. In King Solomon’s Book of Wisdom, ed.
Furnivall, p. 83, l. 35, we read—‘To newfangel ne be jou nouyth,’ where the meaning is
inconstant, fickle. Chance, Squyere’s Tale, uses the word in the sense of dainty, nice:
so newfangel be thei of ther mete.’
‘New fangled, nat constante and stedy of purpose, muable.’
Palsgrave. The old meaning appears in Shaksper, Love’s Lab. Lost, I. i. 106, and As You Like It, IV. i. 152.

2 See Laghe, above.

3 Baret gives ‘an Euet, or lizard, lacertus vel lacerta.’ ‘Legarte, m. a newte or lizard:
Tassot, m. a newte or aske.’ Cotgrave. In the Manip. Vocab. we find ‘Euet, lacertus,’
and in Hulot, ‘Euet or lizarde, which is a grene beaste or worme.’ ‘Lacerta, vel lacertus,
Furnivall, viii. 138, we are told that in hell ‘Peer beò naddren & snaken, eueten & frude.’
A. S. efeta, which is used as a gloss to ‘lacerta’ in Wright’s Vol. of Vocab. p. 78. See note
to Nere, above.

⁴ ‘Pe nightegale bigon pe speche
In one hurne of one breche.’

In the Morte Arthure, I. 929, we read—
‘Of the nightgale notez the noizess was swette.’
Rusouinia (read Lucinia), nighthale,’ Gloss. MS. Cott. Cleop. A. iii. lf. 76. A. S. nighthale,
O. H. Ger, nahtagala.

⁵ Halliwell quotes from the Nominalie MS. ‘Ncticorax, a nyte-ravyn,’ and explains it as
the bittern, while he explains ‘ncticorax, a nyght-craw’ in the same MS. as the ‘nyght-jar.’
Cotgrave gives ‘Corbeau de nuit, the night-raven,’ and Baret has ‘a night raven, corus
nocturnus.’ I am inclined to believe that the ‘night-jar, Caprimulgus Europanus’ is the
bird really meant. ‘Nicomena, ncticorax: a nyth ravyn,’ Medulla. ‘Hic nictorax, As-
nyght-crake.’ Wright’s Vocab, p. 188. ‘Ncticorax (nyticorax), nihthelf.’ Gloss. MS. Cott.
Cleop. A. iii. lf. 76. ‘The Nightraven or Crowe is of the same maner of life that the Owle
is, for that she oneely commeth abrode in the darke night, flieing the daylight and Sunne.’
†Nighte wakes; vigelie, excubie. a Nights waker; noctivagus. Nigromance; nigromancias. a Nyke; tenus. a Nyke of A tayle; epimeridia. a Nitte; tinea capitis est, lens, labrio; osus.

Nante O.
a Nobylle; nobile. Nobylle; vbi worthy. †to make Nobylle; insigne, nobiliter, opiparare; ans participium. Nobylly; nobiliter, digne, merito. a Nobillnes; nobilitas.

to Nodde; conquiesceere. Noghte (Noughte A); nil indeclinable, nichilum, nichil indeclinable, nauci? indeclinable. †Noghte 3tite; nondum, non Ad-huc. *to Noye; Aduersari, Anxari, fastidire, grauare, infestare, molestare, nocere, per-, obesse, officere; obest qui nocet, officit qui uult nocere; offendere, vezare, cetera. *a Noye (Noe A); Angr, Angustia, Anxiertas, Aporia, fastidium, grauamen, infestatio, molestia, nota, noxa, nocumentum, tedium, tedious.

Maplet, A Green Forest, p. 94. Glenvil in his De Propriet. Rerum, p. 430, says: 'the nighte crowe hyghte Nitiocorax and hath that name for he louith the nyghte and fleeth and seketh hya meete by nyghte.'

1 See Ducange, s. v. Vigilae, and cf. Wayte, below.

2 Trevisa in his trans. of Higden, i. 231, speaks of 'a dwerf ... his craft was nigromants [arte nigromanticus].' The term had a very much wider meaning than the modern necromancy: thus Horman has, 'He is all sette to nygrymancy and conjurynge. Adictus est mathematicae.' See the Coventry Mysterie, p. 189, where we have 'calculation and necromancy, augrym and asmatryk.' On the history of the word see Trench, English Past and Present, 4th ed. p. 444, and Prof. Skeat's note to P. Plowman, A. xi. 158, 'A necromancer, or he that calleth upon damned spirits. Veneficus, necromanticus.' Gouldman, See Gesta Romanorum, pp. 1, 2, &c.

3 Cooper and Baret give 'Tenes, a snare; the noche or ende of a bow,' and Baret in addition gives 'a noche or notch in a score, a notch in a bow, the dent or notch in a leafe about the brimmes, crena.' 'Cooke, f. a nock, notch, nich, snip or neb.' Cotgrave. 'A nick, incesura, crena.' Manip. Vocab. See also Prompt. s. v. Nokke, 'The noche of the bowe & of the arrowe were to straye for the stryngye. Crena tam arcus quam sagittae arcitior erat un iterum caperet.' Horman. Gawin Douglas describes how the men drew the bows so hard that 'The bow and nokkis met almasht.' Ænodos, p. 396, l. 55. In the same work, p. 156, l. 17, the word is used for the corner or extremity of a sailyard. See also p. 144, l. 50. 'The roote byeng cut, nicked, or notched, about the last end of heruest.' Turner, Herbal, pt. ii. l. 58. 'Tenes, id est laqueus.' Ortns. Thomas in his Italian Dict. gives 'Cocca, the nocke of an arrowe, or the lyke holowness digged in any thynge, and many tymes it is taken for the nutte of a crossebowe, or for a foyste of the see.' 'Nokke of a bowe, oche de lare. Nocke of a shaftte, oche de la fleche. I nocke an arrowe, I put the nocke in to the stryngye. Je encouche. He nokketh his bowe, by all symyltyde he intendeth to shoote.' Palsgrave. See Romaine of Rose, 942.

4 That is a mark made as a score upon a stick: a common way of keeping count or tally. Palsgrave gives 'I nycke, I make nyckes on a tayle, or on a stycke. Je oche. It is no trewe poynite to nycke four tayle or to have mo nyckes upon your tayle than I have upon myne.' Compare Score, below.

5 A nit, lena: the brothe of the rootes and leanes of Beetes scowreth away scarfe or scalles and mittest out of the head, and assawageth the paine of kibed neckes, being bathed therewith.' Baret. 'A nit, lena.' Manip. Vocab. Cotgrave gives 'Nitte, f. a nit or chit.' 'Lena, nete.' Wright's Vocab. p. 177. 'Hec lena, A* nytes.' ibid. p. 190. A. S. lnten, which appears in Aelfric's Gloss. (Wright's Vocab. p. 24) as the gloss to 'lena vel lendix.'

6 In the Gesta Romanorum, p. 300, in the account of the Three Caskets, founded on the same legend as that which furnished the groundwork for Shakspeare's Casket incident in the Merchant of Venice, the third Casket is described as having been 'of lede, and full of nobilis and precious stones with in.'

7 MS. manci.
*Catholicon Anglicum.

*Noyed; Angustatus, anxiatus, fastigatus, fastidiatus, grauatus, fessus, festatus, lassus, & cetera A. verbis.

*Noyous; Amarus, Angustus, Anxius, contrarius, fastidiosus, feralis, grauis, festus, jnquietus, molestus, nocius, nocos, nocuous, noxius, pernix, pernicius, tidiosus.

*vn Noyos (vn Noying A.); innocens sanctitatem morum, innocuus quinocendi habet vim vel qui nonit nocere. *a Noppe of cloth 1; tuberus, tuber, tumentum; tuberosus.

*to Noppe; detuberare,-tor,-trix &-cio. Norise; vbī Nurise (A.). Nor; nec, neque.

†e North; Aquilo, boreas.

†e North wynde; boreas, septemtrio.

†e North est wynde; uroaquilo, Aquilo.

†e North west wynde; circius. Northreī; borialis, Aquilinaris.

†Norwiche; norvegia; norwicensis participium.

†a Nose (Noyse A.); vbī dynne & vbī sownde.

†a Nosyle 4; quedam Auis, merulus, merula.

Not; non.

†Nott Alonly 5; nedum, nonsolum; (versus: *Nedum, non solum, et adhuc non sit tibi nondum A.).

a Notaryo; notarius, & cetera; vbī A wryter.

†a Note; nota.

to Note; notare, iu-, jnnotare, -tes-cere.

Nott (or Nouzth A.); haud, minus, minime, ne, nequaquam, non, nec, neque, si: ut, si intrabunt in requiem meam, si i. non, & cetera.

†to Nott moghe (moght A.); nequire, non posse.

†Nott jitt; non dum, non Ad hue.

†Nowre nere 7; longe minus, mutium citra.

†Nowre whare (Norqware A.); nulli- cubi, nuspiam, nusquam.

Nowe; Ad presens, iam, jnpresenti, jnpresentiarum, modo, nunc.

Nowdryr; neuter.

†e Nownbils (Nowmyllis A.) of a dere 9; burbilia, pepinum.

a Nowmber (A Nowmyr A.); calculus, numeros.

---

1 'Noppy as cloth is that hath a grosse woffe, gros, grosse.' Palsgrave. 'The nap or hair of cloth, as in cotton. Tumentum, villus. Nappy. Villous. Nappiness. Villonitis.' Gouldman. 'When the nopp is rough, it wolde be shorne.' Skelton, Magnyf. 453. Compare to Burle clothes and to do hardes away, above. A. S. knoppa (Sonner).

2 A. reads incorrectly 'Northwynde. Eurus, Euroquilo, Aquilo.'

3 'Circius. A whirlwind, a wind proper to Gallia Narbonensis; also dizziness.' Coles.

4 That is an osyle, an ouzel or blackbird. Baret gives 'an owsell, the bird called a blacke macke, with a yellow becke, a blacke bird, merula.' 'Ossyli or blacke macke, bride, merula, turdus.' Hulcet. The Manip. Vocab. has 'an ouysyl, bird, merula.' 'Merle, a marele, owsell, blackbird.' Cotgrave. 'Merula: ose.' Gloss. MS. Cott. Cleop. A. iii. f. 76. See also Osyle.

5 See Alonly.

6 See to Mughe, and P. Mown.

7 In Hali Meinheidn, p. 9, this occurs with the meaning of 'by no means,' the old proverb, 'all is not gold that glitters,' appearing as 'mis hit nover neh gold al jat ter schined.'

8 Hampole says that at the Judgment Day the wicked shall be in great dread—

For jai may nor-where away wynne. P. of Cons. 5057;

and at line 4339 we read 'under erthe or ourwear elles.' 'Nouchware ine holie write nis iwriten.' Ancren Rivele, 160. A. S. nahwer for ne ahuer.

9 'Burbilia; anglice Nombles.' Ortus. 'Nombies of a dere or beest, enraillles.' Palsgrave. See Pegge's Forme of Curie, xi. xiii. &c.
to Nowember (to Nowmyr A.); calculare, censere, re-, censere, re-, sensire, re-, numerare, e-, di-, re-, computare, & cetera; vi to cownte; vnde versus:
\[\text{\textit{Calculo cum lapide, digitale computo sorte, Sed numerare (numero A.) dis- cas qua racione velis.}}\]

\[\text{\textit{\textsc{a Nowthyreste}}; Armentareus, bestiarius (bestiarius A.), bossequus, bubulcus, & cetera.}}\]

\[\text{\textit{\textit{\textsc{a Nowne}; nomen, onoma, grece.}}}}
\[\text{\textit{\textsc{Nvne}; nona.}}\]

\[\text{\textit{\textsc{a Nvne mete}}; Antecena, Antecenum, merenda.}}\]

\[\text{\textit{\textsc{a Nvnerye; cenobium, \& cetera; vi} A Abbay.}}\]

\[\text{\textit{\textsc{a Nvrys (Nurysse A.); Alumpusan, Alumpnus, Alumpnula, Alitrix, Alitrix, Altricula, fotor, fotrix, gerulus, gerula, educarius -ria, nutritor, nutritrix, nutricius; nutritius, nutritorius; recillator, -trix.}}\]

\[\text{\textit{\textsc{To Nuryche (Nurische A.); nutrire, educare, Accipere, Alumpmare, co- alere}\textsuperscript{3}, -lescere, exhibere, foculare, focillare; versus:}}\]

\[\text{\textit{\textsc{q Nutrit, fomentat, reficit, fovert, et refocillat, Pascit, Alit, sensus hisi verbis conuenit enus.}}}\]

\[\text{\textit{\textsc{a Nursychyne}; Alitus, Alimen, fo- mes, fotor; foillis participium; nutrimentum, educacio.}}\]

\[\text{\textit{\textsc{Nursychete (Nurischede A.); Altus, Alumpnatus (fotos, exhibitus, nu- tritus A.), \& cetera.}}\]

\[\text{\textit{\textsc{a Nurische or a nurische house (Nursychowse A.); Alumnparia, nutricia.}}}\]

\[\text{\textit{\textsc{a Nutte}; nux, nucula, nuciola.}}\]

\[\text{\textit{\textsc{a Nutte buske}; cordetum.}}\]

\[\text{\textit{\textsc{a Nutte hake}}; picus, corciscus.}}\]

\[\text{\textit{\textsc{a Nut muge}; nux muscata.}}\]

\[\text{\textit{\textsc{a Nutter; nuclearius; (versus:}}\]

\[\text{\textit{\textsc{q Trespartes nucis, nucleus, nucius, quoque testa. A.).}}}\]

\[\text{\textit{\textsc{A Nutte husynge}}; \textit{\textsc{Nucleus}} (A.).}}\]

\[\text{\textit{\textsc{Nuttre (Nutte tre A.); corulus, co- turnus.}}}\]

---

\[\text{\textsuperscript{1} Jamieson, who explains nolt, nowt as 'black cattle, as distinguished from horses and sheep,' and properly denoting oxen, quotes from Wallace viii. 1058, MS.—}}\]

\[\text{\textsuperscript{2} Als bestial, as hors and nowt, within; Amang the fyr thai maid a hidwyss din;}}\]

\[\text{\textsuperscript{3} and from Douglas, \textit{\textsc{Alceados}}, p. 394, l. 35—}}\]

\[\text{\textsuperscript{4} Like as that the wyld wolf in his rage—}}\]

\[\text{\textsuperscript{5} Quhen that he has sum young grete oxin slane, Or than werryit the nothhir on the plane.'}}\]

\[\text{\textsuperscript{6} 'Nowt-herd. A neat-herd. North.' Grose. 'The nouthheard wages weare (for every beast) 2d, for thair wonting pennis when they wente, 2d, att Lammas, and 2d, a pecee at Michaelmasse when they weare fetched away.' \textit{\textsc{Farming, \\&c., Book of H. Best}}, p. 119.}}\]

\[\text{\textsuperscript{7} Baret gives 'a Boier, meate eaten after noone, a collation, a noone meal: merenda. Vide Boeuer,' and Cotgrave 'Gouster; m. nunchion, drinking, aundersmeat, afternoones-collation, mouthes-recreation. Receinté, m. an afternoone's nunchion or collation; an aunders meat.' 'Merenda, a Nummete. Antecena, a nonemete.' Medulla. 'Merenda, meate eaten at after noone; a collation; a noone meal; a boyuer.' Cooper. 'Merendar, to take the noonemeat, meriduari. Meriendua, a nonemete, merenda, prandium.' Percyuall, \textit{\textsc{Span. Dict. 1591. See also Orendron meate, hereafter.}} 'Non-merete, refectio, velit prandium, a meale or bever at that time.' Sonner. So called, according to Jamieson, because the priests used to take a repast after the celebration of the nones.}}\]

\[\text{\textsuperscript{8} Repeated in the MS, the nuthake with her notes newe, The sterynge set her notes full trewe' \textit{\textsc{Symp of Love Degree}}, l. 55, in \textit{\textsc{Ritson's Met. Hom. vol. iii. l. 147.}}}}\]

\[\text{\textsuperscript{9} 'Nothagge, a byrde, jaye.' Palsegrave. Coles explains \textit{picus} as 'the Wood-peeker, Speight, or Green-peek.'}}\]

\[\text{\textsuperscript{0} See \textit{Howasyng of a nutt, above.}}\]
Capitulum 14th O.

O ante B.

†an Obedience; obedientia.  
† Obedient; vbi meke.

to Obey; Allabescere, colubere, deservire, inseruire, parere, obedire, obsequi, obsecundare, obtemperare.

an Obligacioni; cirographus, cirographum, monimen, obligationi.

† an Obstynacy; contemacia, obstinação.
† Obstynate; contumax, obstinatus, obstinax, periuicax, & cetera; vbi frawarde.

O ante C.

an Occupacion; occupacio, & cetera; vbi besynes.

*to Occupye; occupare.

Occupedy; occupatus.

O ante D.

Odde; disper, inequalis, impar i. sine pare. Et nota quod omnia composita de hoc par sunt omnium generum.

an Odyr; Alius, de pluribus dicitur, Alter de duobus, Alternus, cetera; ceteros dicimus quos nescimus, Reliquas dicitur relictos ex omnibus, Reliquis, residuus.

+Odyr (Othir A.) qwyle 1; vbi sum tyme.
+Odyr (Othir A.) morne; perendie, quae perempta vna die.
+Odyr (Othir A.) wyse; Aliter, Alias, secus.

O ante F.

+Off; A, Ab, Abs, de, E, ex.
+Oferre 2; Alonge, delonge, eminus, longe, longinquus, porro, procul, remotus.

Offyce; officium, munium.

+Officeles; immonis, officiperdus (officippersus A.).
†pe Offyce of pe messe; officium, intraitus.

an Offerand; fortum, oblacio.

an Offeratory (Offertory A.); offertorium.

an Officialles; officialis.

to Offer; offerre, & cetera; vbi to sacratye.

Ofte; creber, frequens nu[m]erosus; crebro, crebrius, sepe, per-, frequenter, multociens, nu[m]erosa, jugis, plerumque.

+Ofte sythes; sepe, multociens, & cetera ut supra.

to be Ofte; crebere, crebescere.

---

1 The author of the Ancren Riwle says: 'Ful speche is as of lecherie, & of othre fulßen, þat unweschene mundes spekeð oðer ðwule,' p. 82, and the author of the Early Eng. Homilies has: 'Noþes oðerwÏle þu sunegest mid sunme of þisse linen after þenne þu scoldest. hit nis nan wunder þat mon sunegie oðer hulde unwalde.' i. 23. See also Wyclif, Wisdom xvi. 14.

2 'Derne nondonges þet he scheoteð offer,' Ancren Riwle, p. 250. 'Wit þe husbonde, godes cumestable cleopeð warshipe forð, and maketh hire durswart, þe warliche loki hwam ha leote in ant ut, and of feor bihelde alle þe cuminde.' Old Engl. Homilies, i. 247. In Wyclif's version of Genesis xxii. 16, Hagar having placed Ishmael under a tree 'set forth asens ofere, as myche as a bow may cast,' and in Leviticus xiv. 40 lepers are directed to be 'throwe ofere out of the cyte, in an u克莱ne place.' In Sir Pembras, I. 1674, we read— 'Duk maymes be-fore þaym gan to fonde, & offerre lokede þo, Þan saw he Mantryle afform him stonde, & þe brigg wil lay þer-to.'

And in Morte Arthure, 856—

'We folowede o ferrome moo thene fyfe hundrethe.'

See also Gawaine & the Grene Knight, 1575, Gower, i. 314, &c. Caxton in his Faytes of Armes, pt. i. p. 81, says: 'That other parte of the ost shal folowe ofere the batayle of thyn enemies.'
O ante G.

Oghte; Aliquid.

†Grufe; supinus (Respinus A.).

O ante K.

an Oke; quarcus, & cetera; vbi An Ake.

*an Okerer (Okirrer A.) 2; fenerator, vsurarius.

*Okyr; fenus, fenereus & ferosus participia; vsura, vsurella, vsura; vsurarius; versus:

‡Est vsura suos cum quis credat (tradat A.) michi nummos, Sepe luceri fenus duplex vsura vocatur.

*to do Okyr; fenerare, de-, con-, vsurare.

O ante L.

Ole; oleum.

†an Oyllpye 3.

an Olyfaunte (Oliphant A.) 4; barrus, eliphans, elephantulus; versus:

‡Signat idem barrus, eliphans simul & elephantus.

---

1 'Aponn Turnus corps him strekis doun,

Enbrasing it on groufe all in ane swoun.'

G. Douglas, Rmeados, p. 463, l. 54.

See Grufelynge, above. O. Icel. á gráfu, on the belly, face downwards.

'Thought and sienknesse were occasion

That he thus lay in lamentation,

That he might thus he be shapen.'

Chaucer, Blk. Knight, v. 168.

2 In Dan Ion Gaytrygo's Sermon, pr. in Relig. Pieces in Prose and Verse, from the Thornton MS. ed. Perry, p. 12, l. 31, we are told that covetousness has two divisions:

'ane es wrangwyse to get anytheinge pat oure likyngge or oure lufe lyghtes apone, als be sacrelege or by symony, falsehede or okyr.'

' Ocker, usura, fenus.'

Manip. Vocab. See also the moralised story of the Game of Chess in the Gesta Romanorum, p. 71, where we are told that 'the fourth seinof rook . . . betokeneth okeres and false merchante, pat ryneth aboute ouer all for wynnyng & luce, & recythe not how thei geten, so that thei hau hit.'

' Vsur and okere pat Beth al on,

Teche hem pat pey vse non.'

Myre, Instruct. to Parish Priest, l. 372.

See also the form of excommunication at p. 22 of the same volume, where amongst the accused are enumerated 'all okeres and vsurers that by cause of wynnyng lone her catall to her eme cristyn tyl a certen day for a mor pris þen hit mist hau be sold in tyne of lone.'

'Vsuraries, a govelere. Vyuro, to govelyn. Fenerator, a goulare. Fenus, goueles.'

Medulla. See also Towneley Myst., pp. 162, 313, Chester Plays, ii. 189, and Cursor Mundi, 6796.

3 I do not understand this word.

4 'Vrútue makeþ man hardi ase lyoun, strang ase olyfont.'

Ayenbite, p. 84. 'Hic olyfans, a olefawnt.'

Knight's Vocab. p. 251. Palsgrave gives 'Olyphant, a beest, oolphant,' and the Manip. Vocab. 'an olyphant, elephantes.'

In the Morte Arthure we are told that the Roman Emperor's body was carried 'for honoure euene appone ane olyfaunte.' See also II. 1286, 2288. 'Ongeelynges clawed and frote þe olyphantes in þe forhedes wip hors combes.'

Trevista's Higden, iv. 25.
to Onder sett; constipare, fulcire, con-, ef-, suffulcire, supportare, sustentare.

Ondyr settynge; fulcimentum, & cetera; vbi A proppe.

to Ondyr stande; Aduertere, Animaduertere, Asspicere, attendere, concipere, considerare, extricare, inspicere, intelligere, intender, percipere, sapere, subaudire, sub-intelligere.

†an Ondyr standynge; conceptus, intellectus, intelligenza, intelligibilias, sensus.

Ondyrstandyng; concipiens, intelligens, & cetera.

†Ondyr[stan]dyngeyllle (Ondir-standabile A.)²; intelligibilia.

+On ylke syde; circumquaque, vndique, vidicunque, esquequo.

+On lyfe; superstes.

+On pis side³; cis, citra.

Onþon: bilbus, cepa, cepe, -arum, eepe indeclinabile; versus:

¶Casius & sepe venerunt ad prandia sepe.

†an Onþon seller; ceparius.

O ante P.

to Opyñ; disserare, Apperimis exigua ut fenestras, recludimus majora ut portas, & cetera; vbi to schewe; versus:

¶Hostia qui reserat, aperit, panditque, recludit;

Eiusdem sensus depessulut ad-ditur jstis.

†to make Opyñ; palare, propalare, publicare (liquidare A.), & cetera; vbi to schewe.

†to be Opyñ; liquere, e-, lique scere, e-, liquet, -bat jnpersonale, patere, -tescere.

Opyñ; Apertus, Aporiatus, euidens, manifestus, patens, patulus quod semper patet, perpatulus, notorius, perius, publicus.

†the Opyñ of ye hede; calvaria.

Opyñly; Aperte, emphatiche, euidenter, expresse, jnpromptu, liquide, liquido, manifeste, notorie, palam, palanter, patenter, publice, scriptim, singillatim, signanter.

†to Oppresse; premere, de-, con-, op-, re-.

†Oppressydy; pressus, op-, & cetera.

an Oppressynge; oppressio, & cetera.

†an Oppressour; oppressor, & cetera.

O ante R.

Or; Aut, vel sev, que: vt iohannes Robertusque legit; sive.

an Oratory; oratorium.

an Orchard; pomarium, pometum.

to Ordande (Ordane A.); Acingere, Apparare, Aptare, scribere, As-, in-, componere, constituere, concinnare, condicere, demoliri, destinare, pre-, deputare, degere, dirigere, disponere, instituere, futare, guadiare, limitare, moliri, ordinare, purare, pre-, sancire, consancere, seriare, statuere.

an Ordynance; dicio, ordinacio(edic-tum A.), preparacio, & cetera.

---

¹ In the later Wyclifite version of the Old Testament, Ezekiel xli. 26 is thus rendered: ‘the licieness of palm trees were on this side and on that syde; in the little vndursettyngis [schuldris W. humerulis V.] of the porche.’ ‘To underset, to stae, profucio: to proppe up, to vnderset, to stae, or make sure, statumino, suffulcio: to vnderproppe with stones, to vnderpinne, statumino.’ Baret. Prompt. gives ‘Vnder putty, or berynup, vndyr setty, to bere up a thyng, H. suffulcio, Cath. suppono.’ ‘Eschallasse, propped, sustained, underset with a pole, or stake.’ Cotgrave. ‘A treoow pet wule sallen, me underset hit mid on ower treaow, & hit stont feste: to deale ower umber ower, & boye umber.’ Ancren Riwle, p. 254. ‘Vnderset. Impedo, suffulcio.’ Huloet.

² Wyclif uses this word with an active meaning: ‘the wis herte and understandable shal abstenen hymself from synnes.’ Ecclus. iii. 32.

³ ‘A þys syde þe toun þat ryuer rend, & þe brigge þar ouer-stent, whar forþ we moste pace.’ Sir Ferumbras, 4315.

⁴ MS. oppressor.
†Ordinate; canonicus, normalis, ordinarius, ordinatus, ordinalis, regularis.
†an Ordinary 1; ordinarius.
an Ordyr; ordó; ordinatis, ordinarius participia; series, tenor.
† to Ordyr; ordinare.
†Ordyrde; ordinatus.
*an Organ 2; organum; organicus participium.
†† to syne or to play (on he A.)
Organ; organizare, -tor, -trix.
Organ pypys; Aule, fistule organorum.
††† a player of Organ (A synger of organs or player A.); organista; organizans organicum participium.
an Ornament; ornamentum.
†Ornamenta lecti versussequentes declarabunt; versus:
††Stragula, centro, toral, pulvinum, culcitra, lodiz,
Est & pulinar, & filtra tapetibus addas,

Cum cervicari cervici dante colorem.
††Ornamenta mulierum per versus sequentes patent; versus:
††Limula, lima perichelides sunt, torques in auris
Flammæa, flammæolacum vitta, fascia, peplum,
Dextreolis Addas Armillas atque monile,
Sertum, crinale, sinner vel fibula, mitra,
Anulus & gemma, limbus, cirotheca, tiara;
Istis pilileolum coniunges Atque galarem;
De tricatura mulieribus est sua cura.
† an Or-endroñ (Ornedrone A.); mersedies.
† an Orrendroñ mete (Ordrone mete A.) 4; merenda.
† to ete Orendroñ mete; merendare, merelinare.

1 An ordinary is the person who has the ordering and regulation of ceremonies, duties, &c., in which sense the word is still retained in the Prayer-book. This would appear to be the meaning in the Coventry Myst. p. 87: ‘The fyfte to obey the ordenarys of the temple echon,’ but the editor glosses it by ordinances.
2 See Prof. Skeat’s note to P. Plowman, C. xxi. 7.
3 Undor or unnderdite was properly the third hour of the day, or 9 a.m., but it appears to have been sometimes loosely used for the forenoon generally. Thus in the account of the crucifixion as having been given in the Cursor Mundi, 16741, we find—
‘Bi þis was vn dreñ on þe daï,
Pat mirckend al þe light,’
where the meaning is the sixth hour or noon. Robert of Brunne in his Chronicle, p. 243, describes the death of Wencelain, daughter of Llewellyn of Wales, as occurring ‘bitux vn dreñ and prime.’ See also Chaucer, Nonnes Prestes Tale, 4142, and Clerkes Tale, 260. In the Ancren Riwle, p. 24, anchoresses are directed to say ‘seuoe psalmes & teos fiftene psalmes . . . abuten unnder deis;’ see also p. 400. In the Ormulum, 19458, it is related how
‘Godess gast offf heffine comm I fires omilientesse
Uppo þe Læferd Cristes hird, An da3 ðt unnndern time.’
Wyclif in his version of Mark xv. 25 has: ‘forsoth was the thridrage oure (that men clepen vn dreñ) and then cruifieden him;’ while in John iv. 6 he says: ‘sothli the oure was, as the sixte, or vn dreñ.’ In Acts lii. 15 it is again ‘the thriddre oure of the day, or vn dreñe.’ In the Allit. Poems, A. 512, the third hour is meant—
‘Aboute vn dred, be lord to marked totz & ydel men stande he fyndes per-nte.’
See also Genesis & Exodus, 2269. Amongst his hymns for the ‘oures’ Shoreham has for the third hour or tierce, ‘Crucifyfe! crucifyfe! Gredden by at ondre.’ In the Lay-Folks Mass-Book, p. 131, intending travellers are recommended before starting
‘to here a massæ to ende I rede beo vn dreñe ar þou go
In þe Moreynnynge þif þow May;
Or elles be hely midday.’
And þif þou may not do so

Or noghte (Ornott Α.); necne, vel non, Annon.

*Orpyν 1; crassula maior, herba est. ♂

*Ortyς 2; forrago (farrago Α.), rus-
cus; or fodder.

O ante S.

ŌOspray.

Os; eeu, quam, τ, ubi tam pulcra quam regina est jsta, quasi, quia, quemadmodum, vt pote, vtputa.

†Osylle 3; (quedam avis Α.), mi-
cappa, (marpa Α.) merula.

an Ostyr; oструм, peloris: ostreum quidam piscis qui in ostra lahitat.

†An Ostyr schelle; ostra (ostria Α.).

†An Ostre seller; ostrearius.

†An Ostile 4; Abatis, indeclinabile, hostiarius, paularius (Α.).

†An Ostry 5; ospicium.

an Ostriche 6; fungus, strucio.

O ante T.

an Otyr (Ottyr Α.); tuter, lutericius.

Otyς; ebi hauer (Α.).

O ante V.

*an Ovche 7; limula, limule, monile.

an Owen; fornas, fornaclia, furius, furnum, cilianus; furnarius par-
cipium.

1 'They do now call this herbe Crassula maior, some call it Fabana and Faba crassa: in English Orpyne & Liblong or Liulong: in French Orpin & chicoterium: in High Dutch Dunderkraut, Knakenkraut, &c.' Lyte's Dodoens, p. 39. Cotgrave gives 'Orpin, m. orpin, liblong, or live-long: an herb: also, orpine, orpinment, or arsenick: a drug.' The Manip. Vocab, renders orpin by 'telepinum,' which appears to be synonymous with telephion of which Cooper says 'an hearbe that Ruellius taketh to be Faba inuersa or crassula minor: Musa thinketh it a kinde of Anthlis: some take it to be orpin.'

2 Still in use in the North; see Mr. Peacock's Gloss. of Manley & Corringham, &c. The word occurs twice in Shakspeare, Timon of Athens, IV. iii. 400, and Troilus & Cressida, V. ii. 158. 'Orts. Pabuli reliquia.' Gouldman. 'Orts. Mensa reliquia.' Coles. On the history, &c. of the word see Prof. Skeat's Etymol. Dict. s. v. Orts.

3 See also a Nossyfe, above. Trevisa in his trans. of Higden, i. 187, speaking of Arcadias says that 'here bee also white veesel [merule]; pe veesel be blak among vs: pere pey biep white.' The form ovel also occurs at p. 237. 'En braunchre seet la merle (an hosel-brit [osel]).' W. de Biblesworth in Wright's Vol. of Vocab. p. 164. 'Merula; osele.' ibid. p. 281. In the Liber Cure Cocorum, p. 36, are mentioned the 'osel, smityng [?] snite, lavero gray. A. S. osele.

4 'Abatis: an hostler.' Ortus. Trevisa in his trans. of Higden, v. 97, translates hosti-
ariaius by hostiary, the meaning being apparently a doorkeeper: 'Gayus the pope succeeded Euticianus xx. yere; which ordained diverse degrees of orders in pe church, as hostiary, reder, benette, accolette and ojer.' See Shoreham, p. 46, and cf. Vschere, below.

5 In the later Wyelifite version of the parable of the good Samaritan, Luke x. 34 runs as follows: 'a Samaritan . . . . leide hym on his beest, and ledde in to an oстре [stable W. stabulum V.] and dice the cure of hym.' Pecock in his Repressor, p. 521, has: 'I aske of thee whi in a town which is a thoroufaar toward London ben so manye Ostries clesip Innes for to logge gistia, &c.' See also ibid. p. 523. 'To the ostry I wente firste thynkande to herberwe me par.' De Dugulleville's Pilgrimage, John's MS. lf. 127. Baret gives 'an Hosterie, hospicium.' P. also has 'Syne of an Ostry of an in.' In the Gesta Romanorum, p. 90, we read—'a faire lady was loggied in pe same ostry.' See also ibid. p. 19.

6 John de Garland in his Liber Equivoorum Vocabulorum under the word Fungus has the following: 'Fungus boletus et fungus dicitur ales. § Hic doct aut quod fungus habet duas significaciones. Nam fungus id est boletus: anglice paddockstole. Vel est quedam avis, anglice an ostrich: quia ut aliqui dicunt est illa qui comedit ferrum i. ferreos claves: anglice horse-nayles.' The belief as to the wonderful digestive powers of the os-
trich would thus seem to be of an early date.

7 See Prompt, s. v. Nowche, p. 359. Baret gives 'an Ouch, vide Jewell. A piece, morcell, and gobbet, that is cut from some thing; a carcanet, or ouch to hang about a gentlewoman's necke, segmentum;' see also under Gard. 'Monilles, m. necklaces, tablets,
brouches, or ooches.' Cotgrave. 'Vpon this brest shall be set an ouche or a broche whiche shall ben as it were a keye or fastnyng of this maner of closure.' Lydgate, *Plygymnage of the Soule*, bk. iv. fo. 81. See the grant from Edward IV, in the Paston Letters, ii. 33, acknowledging the receipt from John Paston of 'an nouche of gold with a gret poynted damaunt set upon a rose enamelled white, and a nouche of gold in facion of a raged staff . . . which were leyd to plege with Sir John Fastolf.' See *Bury Wille*, &c. p. 36.

'My mercy of God es swa mykel here, And reches overalle, bathe far and nere.'

Hampole, *P. of Cons. 6310.*

See also *ibid.* l. 1810, and the quotation from the *Gesta Roman.* under *Oker,* above. A.S. *ofer-ecil*; Ger. *über-all.* Wyeliff in his version of *Wisdom* vii. 24 has 'Thanne alle forsothe mouable thinges mo mouable is wisdum; forsothe it asteyneth oueral [every where P. *ubique* V.] for his clennesse.' See also *ibid.* ii. 9. 'Pine is oueral [ihwer, either, either MSS.] purl creoiz idon to undosten.' *Ancren Riwle,* p. 50. Robert of Gloucester says that in the days of William the Conqueror 'me myyte bare . . . & lede hardelyche, Treasour aboute & ober god oueral aperteyleche.' p. 375. See also *Handlyng Synne,* p. 30, *Havelok,* l. 38, *The Castel off Lone,* l. 732, &c. *In Sir Perumbras* after Floripas had given Oliver a draught to heal his wounds the latter 'gropede euery wounde, And founde hem þanne in euery plas ouer al hol & sound.' l. 1389.

Caxton tells us in his *Lyf of Charles the Grete,* p. 29, that he sente 'oueral thorugh hys empyre hys messengers and grete councyllours for to vysyte hys profunyes and good townes.'

3 Halfe ouercast with cloudes, *subnubilus.* Baret. 'I ouercast, as the weather dothe wan it is close or darkes and lykely to rayne. *Le temps est sombre,* or *il fait sombre.* We shall have a rayne a none, the weather is sure ouercast sodanly. I ouercast, as the cloudes do the weather. *Je obnubile,* prim. conj. Se howe soone the some is ouercast for all the faaye momeny.' Palsgrave. *In Sir Perumbras* when the Sultan sweares he will not touch food before he had put to death all the Christian knights, Roland mocking him says—

'3if bow dost so longe faste . . .

þyn herte þanne wil ouercast, & ake wil þyn hede.' l. 1831.

'Now it shyneth, now it reyneth faste, The hertes of hir folk.'

Right so kan geery Venus ouer-cast Chaucer, *Knight's Tale.* 1536.

4 Probably the meaning is to overtake, as in the following quotation from Palsgrave:

'I ouerget a thynge that is flyeng away with pursuwyng after. *Je accouneys.* I made suche dyylgence that at the last I ouergate hym.'

5 'And while thielyn strucen thus, the apostil putte him bitwene as a mane, distrayynge alle her quistions, as a good noumpere,' [vmpere other MSS.]. Wyeliff, *Prol. 2 Romans,* p. 302.
an Ovte; hora, horula; (versus:

Æspirans horum tunc tempus
significabit:
Si non aspires limbum notat
aut regionem A.).

†an Over loker (Owrelokere A.).

horuspar, horuspicus, horoscopus.

†an Over lokynge (Owrelokyngye
A.); horoscopium Æ. horarum
speculacio.

†Ovte and ovte ²; vbi halely. (vbi
Alonly A.).

an Ovtelawe (Owtlawe A.); exul;
exularis; extorris qui pena mag-
na extra terras agitur, praefugus
qui sponte proficiscitur, exul qui
pro delicto, transfuga ad hostes
transit.

to Outelawe; exterminare, proscrib-
ere, religare, utlegare.

†to be Outelawyd; exclare.

†Outelawyd; religatus, proscrip-
tus, utlegeatus; versus:

Exul Abi sine spe patrie red-
ditusque reique,

Quisque religatus sua cum re-
meabit habebit,
Amitit proscriptus opes nec
posse reuerti,
Inscriptus manet in patria, sed
re spoliatur.

an Outelawry; Aucula, exilium.
to Oute caste; Abicere.

†an Oute castynge; Abieccio.

Oute castyn; Abiectus.

†Oute of lyth ³; dislocatus, luxus.

†Oute of way; Auisus, deiuius.

to go Owte of way; Deuare, De-
hirare (A.).

Outeredge ⁴; excessius, prodigus in
expensis, superfluous.

†an Outeragenes; excessus, super-
fluitas.

to Oute take ⁵; excipere.

†an Outetakynge; exceptio.

with Outyn; extra.

O ant X.

an Oxe; bos; bouinus, bucerus de bus
grucesdoceroscornu; bubalus, buc-
clus, bubulus, vurus est bos silvester.

---

1 A. is here undoubtedly correct: to overlook meant to fascinate, bewitch. See An
horleage lokar, above, and compare P. Orlagere.

2 A phrase still in common use.

'The king was good alle aboute,
And she was wychyd oute and outhe,

For she was of suche conforte
She lovd mene ondir her lorde.'

MS. Rawl. C. 86, in Halliwell.

3 The word lithe or lythe, meaning a limb or joint, does not occur in the Catholicon,
but we have 'Lithwayke, flexibilis,' q.v. 'Chyldren bitwene þi yere and riþen
neshe of flesse, lethly and pleyant of body and able and lyghte to moeynnge.' Glanvil,

4 'Of bathe þer wordes gret outrage we se
In pompe and pride and vanitory.'

Hampole, Prioece of Cons. 1516.

Fr. outrage, excess, violence, from Lat. ultra, beyond, Fr. outre. In Roland & Otuel, l.
199, we have outrage used as an adjective. Roland addressing the boasting Saracen says:

'Sir, þou art to outrage,

Pan all daye þus to chide.'

Fayrerre myghte pou batayll wage

See other instances in Barbour's Bruce, vi. 126, viii. 270, xi. 32, xix. 408, &c.

5 Mandeville tells us in his account of the Tartars that among them the women do all
the work usually performed by men, 'thi maken Houses and alle maner mysteries, out
taken Bowes and Arowes, and Armures that men maken.' p. 250. Wyclif's version of
Matth. v. 32 runs, 'Sothely Y say to you, that euer man that shal leue his wyf, outaken
cause of fornicacioun, he makith hire do lecherie.' See also Genesis xxix. 26. 'The steward
anon put of all his clothes, oute take his sherte and his breche.' Gesta Roman. p. 141.
Gawin Douglas, Ænead, v. p. 151, describes how of the fleet of the Trojans all were saved
from the storm 'out take four schippis loist.' The translator of Palladius On Husbordrie
tells us that 'All manner ples is good, the ithe oute take,' p. 27, l. 723. See also Sir
Perebrus, l. 200, &c., and numerous instances in Barbour's Bruce, De Deguileville's Pil-
grimage, pp. 1, 22, 34, &c. 'He out toke nothing but a tre.' Legends of the Holy Rood,
p. 63, l. 51.
†an Ox bowe 1; Arquillus, columna.
Oxenforthe (Oxford A.); oxonia; oxoniensis participationem.
†an Oxgange of lande 2; bovata.
†an Oxrayre; bovilla, est locus vbi boves venduntur.
†an Oxyrde; bubulcus.
†an Ox pasture; bovarium.
†an Ox slaer; bovicida.
†an Ox stalle; bostar, -ris, produeto A., buceanum.
†Oxunge; buglossa 3, herba est.
†Ozias.

Capitulum 15n. P.

P ante A.

a Paciens; hæc paciencia (long-animitas A.), & cetera; vbi mekenes.

Pacient; paciens; vbi meke.

vn Pacient; jn paciens, & cetera; vbi felle.

†Pacyently; equanimiter, pacienter, & cetera; vbi mekyly.

a Pacoke; pavo, pavus.

†a Paddockstole 4; boletus, fungus, tuber, trusta (tufra A.), Asparago; versus:

†boleti leti causa fueri tui.

1 The bow of wood which goes round the neck of an ox; still in use. Tuers amongst other implements, &c., necessary to the farmer mentions

'Oxbowes and ox yokes and other things so,
For oxente and horseente, in plough for to go.' ch. xvii. st. 10.

'Oxeposhowe that goote about his necke, collier de ben.' Palsgrave. In the gloss on W. de Bibelwurth pr. in Wright’s Vol. of Vocab. p. 169, arsons are rendered by ox bowes, 2

As much land as an ox could plough in a season: according to some fifteen, but according to others twenty acres. 'Mas de terre, an oxegang, plowland or hide of land, containing about 20 acres and having a house belonging to it.' Cotgrave. 'An ox-gang, mas de terre; contient 20 acres (c’est à dire, arpons d’Angleterre). 3 Sherwood. 'Oxgang of land. Viginti jugera terra.' Gouldman. An old account book of Darlington states that 30 a. is an oxgang in Sedgefield, 16 at Hurworth, and 20 in Yorkshire—in some places 8 acres seems to be the quantity. The Oxgang was generally 8 to the carucate, but sometimes 4; thus the carucate being what a team (of 8 oxen) could plough in the year, the Oxgang stood for the work of one ox, and the plough being in some counties drawn but by four oxen, accounts for there being in that case but four oxgangs to the carucate, or if they be called 8, the average of each is proportionately reduced. Sir E. Coke, in his Institutes, fo. 69, says: 'Others say that a knights fee containeth 680 acres; others say that an oxgang of Land containeth 15 acres, and eight oxgangs make a plowland; by which account a plowland contains 120 acres, and that virgata terra, or a yard land containeth 20 acres.' See a long and exhaustive note on the word in H. Best’s Farming, &c. Books, p. 127.

2 Also called Bugille, p. 46. 'The roots of Borage and Buglossa soden tender and made in a Succhini, doth ingender good blode, and doth set a man in a temporaunc.' A. Boorde’s Dyetary, ed. Furnivall, p. 278. See also Lyte’s Dodoens, p. 9.

4 A toad-stool. See P. Paddock. Ray in his South and East Country Words gives 'Paddock, s. a frog, Essex. Minashe defictit a Belg. padde, bufo.' 'Padde, tode, bufy, buffuscus: a Padstole, tuber: a Todestoole, fungus.' Manip. Vocab. See the account of the cruelties practised in Stephen’s reign, as recorded in the A.-S. Chronicle. p. 262, one of which is that 'hi dyden heom in quarterne jar nadres & snakes & pades wron inne & drapen heom swa.' 'My fo is ded and preyndyl as a padde.' Coventry Mysteries, p. 185. 'I scal pronun that paddek, and preyn hym as a padd.' ibid. p. 164.

'Opon the chefe of hur cholle. A padok prykette on a polle.' Anturo of Arthur, st. ix.

John de Garlande in his Liber Equivoorum Vocabulorum says: 'Fungus dicitur a fungor, fungeris, secundum vocem; sed a defungor, defungeris, secundum significationem, defungor id est mori, quia comedentes fungos, sicut plures faciunt in partibus transmarinis, sepius moruntur. Unde Marsialis coccus—
CATHOLICON ANGLICUM.

a Page 1; calcula, garcio.
*a Paiaend 2; lusorum.
to Pay 3; pacare, pendere (pendare A.), de-, re-, reddere, soluere, per-, ex-, tribuere, re-.
Payde 4; pacatus, contentus, paciones, a Payere; pactor, solutor.
a Paynyme (Paynem A.) 5; ethnicius, gentilis, paganus.
† Paynymery; gentilitas, paganismus.
a Payne; multa, multacio, pena, penaltia, punicio.

Paynfull; penalis.
to Paynte; pingere, de-, pictare, picitare, pictuare.
a Payntynghe; pictura, emble[a]orasum vel pavimenti est.
a Payntour; pictor, picto, polimitarius.
a Payre; par.
a Palace; palatium; palatinus.
a Palace staffe 6; palus.
† a Palace (Palas A.) of a mouthe 7; frumen, palacium.
* Palde as Ale 8; delectus.

"Defunctos fungis hominis materne negabis, Boleti leti causa fuere tui." See Wyclif, Exodus viii. 9 (P.), K. Aliceaundre, 6126, and Shakspere, Macbeth, I. i. 9, and Hamlet, III. iv. 190. See note to Ostriche. "Hic vambricius, a paddock." Wright's Vocab. p. 223.

1 Baret has 'a Page, or custrell bearing his master's shield, or buckler, scutigerus. A Page, a servant always readie at his master's commandement, a seruing man, assecla.' The word frequently meant no more than a youth.

'A page of ours we sall nocht tyne.' Barbour's Bruce, xix. 693.

2 Hornam says 'Alexander played a paynte more worthy to be wondre vpon for his rashe adventure than for his manhede (rem ausus est),' answering to our expression 'played a part.' In a letter from John Carpenter, Common Clerk of the City of London, and Compiler of the Liber Albis, descriptive of the entry of Henry VI into London, February 20th, 1432, we are told that near London Bridge was prepared a giant of extraordinary size, and 'ex utroque latere ipsus gigantis in eadem pagina erigebantur duo animalia vocata "antelopes."' Liber Albis, iii. 459. See Prof. Skeat's Etymol. Dict. s. v. Pageant. Wyclif uses the form pagyn, Works, ed. Matthew, p. 206.

3 Hampole says that

'pe life of pe saule mare him [God] pays Nolo mortem pecatoris, &c.'

Pan pe deke, for pus him-self says: 'P. of Conec. 1734.'

'Let me leve evey to thi pay.' Coventry Myst. p. 49. Fr. payer, to satisfy, please, from Lat. pacare, to appease.

4 A. divides this word under the two headings of paid, and satisfied: 'Payod; pacatus, solutus. Payd; contentus, paciones.'

5 Paynim properly means the people of Pagans, representing the latin paganismus. In this sense it is used in King Horn, 803, where we read of 'a Geant . . . i-arrived from paynym.' 'Payen, a pagan, paynim, infidel, heathen man.' Cotgrave. 'A paynim, ethnicius.' Manip. Vocab. Wyclif uses paynymes in the sense of gentiles: 'See forsothe ben Gentiles, or paynymes, frow the bigynyng forsaken, the whiche neuere hadden knouleche of God, but euere to deuces han serued.' Romans, ProL p. 293; see also ProL to Hebrews, p. 480, and Matth. v. 48. 'Paynym. Paganus, Gentilis.' Huloet.

6 I do not understand this. Probably we should read 'a Pale or staffe.' 'Pale or enclosure. Palus. Pale in or enclose. Palo.' Huloet. '1620, April 4. Agreed with Matthew Carter for paylinge the swyne styne with sawen ashe payles . . . agreed also with him to pale the yarde, and hee is to sawe the rayles and postes, and to have 4d. per yarde for his labor.' Account Book of H. Best, p. 153. 'Palus, pal.' Wright's Vol. of Vocab. p. 84.

7 'Frumen, n. the parte of the throte whereby meate passeth into the stomake.' Cooper, 1584. 'Palais, m. the roof or palate of the mouthe.' Cotgrave.

8 Also to enaete that every vessell kilderkyw & firk of ale & bere kepe ther full mesure gawge & assise & that the brewers both of ale & bier send with their cariage to fill vp the vessels after thei be leydre on the gist; for by reason that the vessells have not ben full afore tymne the occupiers haue had gret lossse & also the ale & byere have payed & were nought, by cause such ale & biere hath been taken wynde in spurgyn.' Arnold's Chronicle, p. 35.

9 I appalle, as drinke dothe or wyne, when it leseth his colour or ale when it hath stande longe. Je appalys. This wyne is appaled all redy, and it is nat yet an hour syth it
Pale (in colour A.); exanguis, liuidus, luridus, pallidus.

to be Pale; pallere, ex-, -lescere, ex.-
an Palenes; pallor.
a Palfray; gradarius, mannus, pale-
fridis (pallifridus A.).
a Palmer (Falmare A.); vbi a pil-
grame.
*a Palmer in þe soole; ferula, hortatorium, palpatorium.
†Palme sonday; ramispalmarum, indeclinable.

a Palme tre; palma, palmula di-

minutium.
a Pamentt 3; litostratos indeclinabile, litostrata, -tum, pavimentum.
a Panne; patella, patina, patin-
ula.
a Pancake; opacum, laganum.
*a Panne of a howse; panna.
a Panne maker; patinarius; patin-
arius, -a, -um.
a Pannelle of A sadelle 5; panellus, subsellium.

was drawn out of the vessel." Palsgrave. 'Pale wyne whyche is deade and vinewed, and hath lost his verdure. Mucidum vinum.' Huloet. 'Muceo. To be palled or dead, as wine yth hath lost the verdure. Mucidum vinum. A palled wine or dead.' Cooper. See Dollyd as wyne or ale, p. 103.

'Beware that ye gene no persone palled drynke, for feere
Hit myght brynyge many a man in dise se durynge many a yere.'


'Sowre ale, and dead ale, and ale the whiche doth stande a tylte is good for no man.' Andrew Boorde, Reginem of Healeth.

1 Huloet gives 'Palmer to rappen one in the haude, ferula,' and the Manip. Vocab. 'a Palmer in schole, ferula.' 'A Palmer or furuler, quia puerorum palme ca feruntur in scholis.' Minshes. 'Ferula, a pawermere.' Medulla.

2 In F. Plowman, B. xvii. 7 we have the expression, 'tyl ramus palmarum, = till Palm Sunday. Prof. Skeat notes that this day was often called dominica palmarum, or, more commonly, in ramis palmarum, and that cap. cxxvii in the Legenda Aurea, ed. Grasse, is headed 'De dominica in ramis palmarum.'

3 In the Prick of Conscience, l. 9180, we are told that

'Pe pament of heven may lykened be Tille a pament of precyouse stanes and perre,' and in the Gesta Romanorum, p. 81, the false Emperor orders Jovinian to be drawn 'at the horse-taile on the pament.' So in Palladius On Husbondrie, ed. Lodge, we find instructions 'for to warme the pament undir an oil cellar.' 'Whenne y was nygh the awter y put of my showys and knelyd on my kneys vpon the pament and ofte tymys inclyned my heed doon to the ground.' Revelation to the Monk of Evesham, p. 31. 'And he shall take the holy warre in a britil vessel, and a litil of the crife of the pament [pawment P.] of the tabernacle he shall put into it.' Wycliff, Numbers v. 17. 'Swepte as þe pament from hillynge of stree.' Wycliff, Wks. i. 119. Maundeville says that in the kingdom of the Chan of Chatay 'Vesselle of Sylver is there non, for thei telle no prys there of to make no vesselle ofte, but thei maken ther of Grecynge, and Pileres, and Pawmentes to Halles and Chambres.' p. 220. 'The word is of course merely a contraction of pavement, and in some parts of England paving bricks are still known as pawments or pawment-bricks.' 'Pauynge bete to trymme pament. Panicula, Tabernaculum.' Huloet. 'Hoc pavimentum, a pament.' Wright's Vol. of Vocab. p. 237. 'Pavimentum, pawment.' Medulla. See Paviment, below, p. 271.

4 Cotgrave gives 'Pan, a pane, piece or pannell of a wall, of wainscot of a glass window; panneau, a pannell of wainscot;' and Baret 'a pane of cloth, panniculus, segment.' 'Pane of a wall. Corium.' Huloet. In the description of the Heavenly City as given in Allit. Poems, A. 1033, we are told that

'Vech pane of þat place had þre ȝate3 . . . . And vch ȝate of a margyrye.'

'Pe portales pyked of sych plates'

And in the description of the lady's chamber in Sir Deprevent it is said that 'the floure was paneed over-ali with a clere crystal.' l. 1469. See also the account in Partenay how the king was so beaten by unseen hands that 'no sleene ne pane had he hole of brede.' l. 5654.

5 The treeless pad or pallet, without castle, with which an ass is usually ridden.

In the Cursor Mundi, 14982, the ass on which our Lord rode is described as having 'na
sadel ne paneI.  'Pannel to ryde on, batz. panneau.' Palgrave. 'Pannels, or packsaddles, dorsalia.' Barret. 'Panell of a horse. Dorsoale.' Huloet. Tusser in his Five Hundred Pointes, p. 36, mentions amongst the other 'Husbandlie furniture,'  

'A panel and wantey, packsaddle and ped.'  

Palsgrave has 'I panell a horse, I put a panell upon hym to ryde upon. Je mets enj bast. Panell my horse, I wyll ryde to market.' 'Soe soone as there panells are on, and every thing fitted, they leade them forth.' Farming, &c. Book of H. Best, p. 101.  

1 'Panell, fetter or snare, pedica.' Huloet. 'A pantel, pedica.' Manip. Vocab. The form pantor or pantre appears the more common. Thus we find in Metrical Homilies, ed. Small, p. 69—  

'He saw how all the erth was sprede,  
Wyt pantre banedes, and gylders blake,  
That Satanas had layd to take  
In a pantor I am caute,  
My fot his pennyd I may not owt.' Song in MS. of 15th Cent.  

'Panthiere. A great swoope-net, or drawing net.' Cotgrave.  

'So lymed leues were leyde all aboute,  
And pantere preuyliche pight vppon he grounde.'  


'& pus alle þes feyned censures ben anticristis pantor & armes, to lette trewe men fro þe seruyce of god almyghty & to make men to forsake god in his lawe for drede of anticrist and fendis of helle.' Wyclif, Works, ed. Matthew, p. 80; see also ibid. p. 205, and his Works, ed. Arnold, iii. 200, where he speaks of 'ydinesse' as 'þe devells pantor.' Also Barckay's Shippe of Folkes, ii. 297.  

Stratmann in quoting from Chaucer's Legend of Good Women, 131, 'Foules þat of þe pantor and þe net been saped,' has inadvertently placed the word under Panter, a panther.  

2 Trevisa in his translation of Higden, i. 77, speaks of Paradise as 'the pantre or place of alle pulcitur,' and, similarly, p. 273, of 'the cite callede Parisius . . . the pantry of letters [pinicerna litterarum].' In P. Plowman, C. xvii. 151, the butler or keeper of the pantry is called the paneter, from Fr. panetier. In the Babees Book, p. 66, the form panter occurs, and at p. 330, panytrec. 'Hic panterius, a pantiner.' Wright's Vol. of Vocab. p. 211.  

'The pantor, the botelere, The eorful cheff sqwyere.' Sir Degrevant, 1649.  

3 'A panier, paille, or basket, canistrum, calathus.' Barret. 'He took and bare a panye [sportam] ful of gravel on his bak.' Trevisa's Higden, v. 195.  

4 Cotgrave gives 'Papegay, m. a parrot or popingay,' and Barret 'A parret or popingaie, psittacus.' 'Papejay, papinay, papineoe; a parrot.' Jamieson. In the Quair of James L., pr. in Poetic Remains of the Scottish kings, ed. Chalmers, p. 71, we read—  

'Unlike the crow is to the papejay.'  

Maundevelle tells us that in the land of Prestre John 'there ben manye Pogepayes, that thei cleepe Pisaites in hire Langage: and thei spoken of hire propre nature, and salven men that gon thorouge the Desertes, and spoken to hem als appertely, as though it were a man. And thei that spoken wel, han a large Tonge, and han 5 Toos upon a Fote. And there ben also of other manere, that han but 3 Toos upon a Fote; and thei spoken not, or but litille: for thei cone not but cryen.' p. 274. See also Trevisa's Higden, iv. 307.  

5 See P. Plowman, C. x. 75, where the author speaks of the poure folke in Cotes  

'Charged with children and chef lordes rente,  
That þei wip spynnynge may spare spenen hit in hous hyre,  
Bope in mylk and in mele to make with papelotes  
To a-gloyte with here gurles þat greden after fode.'  

Evidently the word means a sort of porridge. Compare P. Papmete for chyldor, p. 382.
a Pappe; mamma (mammilla A.), papilla, vber; versus:

4 Esse vivi proprie mammillas discriminus esse,

Vbera sunt pseudum, sed mamm- me sunt mulierum,

Cuius mammillas dixi, dic esse papillas.

a Parabyle; parabola, paradigma, prouerbium, exemplum.

Paradyse; paradisus.

A Paraffe 1; paragraphus, p[ar]aphus (A.).

*a Paramour; filorcium & cetera; vbi A lemmann.

a Parchement; membrana, pergamenum.

a Parchementer; candidarius, membranarius.

to Payre 2; parare, peripismare (A.).

a Parelle; discrimen, naufragium nauis est periculum.

to be [in] Parelle; Agi, naufragari, periclitari.

Parellos (Perlious A.); discriminosus, periculosus.

a Parynge; peripisma.

A Parysche; parochia; parochialis, parochianus (A.).

†a Parischen 3; parochianus, parochialis.

†a Parysche clerke 4; clericius, parochialis, Aquabaiulus.

*a Parke 5; indago, parcus.

a Parcoure (Parkare A.); parcarius, lucarius qui custodit silu- am.

a Parlementt; parliamentum.

a Parlowr; colloquium, colloquatori- um.

†e Parlesy (Parlsy A.) 6; paralysis;

1 Parapher. The flourish, or peculiar knot, or mark set unto, or after, or instead of, a name in the signing of a Deed or Letter: and generally, any such gracefull setting out of a mans hand, or name in writing; also, a subsignature, or signing under.' Cotgrave.

2 Paraf, a parafrage, Paragraphum.' Percyuall, Span. Dic. 1591.

3 It was customary to pare the crust from the bread, before it was set before the guests at table. Thus in Sir Tristram, fytte i. st. 1, we read—

'The kyng ne sayd no more, Bot wesche and yede to mete;

Bred thai pard and schare, Ynough thai hadde at ete.'

The parings as we learn from W. de Biblesworth, in Wright’s Vol. of Vocab. p. 172, were put in the alms-dish for the poor:

‘Taylette le payn ke est parce, Les biscaue (the parings) a l’amoyne soyt done.’

And so also in the Boke of Curtesay (Babees Book, p. 324). ll. 730–3 :

‘The aumenere by this hathe snyde grace, To server god fystr with-outen lette;

And tho alnes dyssehe hase sette in place;

These other lofes he parys a-boute, &c.’

Then in the kirner a lofe schalle sette,

Palsgrave gives ‘I pare the cruste of a lofe. Je decrouste et je pare du payn. Pare your cruste away.’

5 ‘Pere a man were crystene by kynde he shulde be buryed, Or where he were parissheene rjt pere he shulde be grauen.’

P. Plowman, B. xi. 67.

4 See note to Haly water clerk, p. 171.

5 Cooper renders Indago by ‘taylle or nettes aboute a parke or forrest to take beastes,’ ‘A parocho, fandus.’ Baret gives ‘Parkes or places paled, roboraria: anie place inclosed to keep beastes for pleasure: a parke: a cummigree: a warraine: levorum, vivarium.’

‘A parker, saltuarius,’ Manip. Vocab. In P. Plowman, C. vii. 144, we have ‘y-parroked in puwes,’ on which see Prof. Skeat’s note and his Etymol. Dict. s. v. Padlock. ‘Santis in the devels name! said the parkere.’ Reliq. Antiq. ii. 282. A. S. partruc, partroc.

6 The paly: Pr. paraudic, Lat. paralysis, Gr. ταραλοις. In Metrical Homilies, ed. Small, p. 127, we read how the Centurion came ‘And praised Crist, that he sold hole

and p. 129, we are told that

‘His ser vant that cumbered was Wite parlsey, al hal he rase.’

In the Cursar Mundi, in the account of Herod’s death, the author tells us:

‘Nu bigines he to seke, pe parlsey has his a side.’ l. 11817;
paraliticus qui habet (patitur illum A.) infirmitatem.

A Parlement tre\(^1\) (A).
\(\dagger\) a Parmayn\(^2\); volemum, Anglice a warden.
\(\dagger\) a Parmayn tre (A) parment tre (A.); volemum (volemum fructus eius A.). A wardentre.

\(^*\) a Parour (Parowes A.) of a vestiment; paratutura.

Parcella\(^3\); petrocillum, herba est.
a Parsoure\(^4\); perforale, terebellum.
a Parte; pars, particula; particularis & parcialis; po\(r\)cio, porciuncula.

to Parte; partiri, con-, & cetera; vbi to departe.

\(\dagger\) to Parte in twa; bipartiri, bipartire.
\(\dagger\) to Parte in thre; tripartiri (A.).
\(\dagger\) to take Parte; participare.
\(\dagger\) a Parte taker (Partitaker A.); particeps.
\(\dagger\) Part takynge; participacion; -ans participium.
\(\dagger\) Partye\(^5\); bipartitus, ut toga bipartita; (ut toga est biparta vel-tata A.).
a a Partryke\(^6\); perdix.
\(\dagger\) a Pase\(^7\); gressus, passus.
\(\dagger\) Pasche\(^8\); pascha (Azima A.); paschalis.
a a Pasnepe\(^9\); rapa. (Nepa, pastinata A.).

and Hampole says that the fourth pain of purgatory will be diseases of various kinds, each a punishment for a separate sin:

‘Some for tre sal haue als be parlesy, pat yuel be saule sal grete gretely.’

P. of Cons. 2996.

See also Legends of the Holy Rood, p. 130, where in the account of the miracles wrought by the true cross we read—

‘Of parlesi war heldi grete wane, And dum and def ful mani ane.’

‘Jet comen lodly to bat lede, as lareus ful monye, Poyysened & parlatyk & pyned in fyres,’

G. Douglas in his King Hart, ed. Small, i. 117, l. 11, speaks of the

‘Heidwerk, Hoist, and Parlasy.’

1 Evidently a mere error of the scribe for the following word.

2 See also Perman tre, below. Cotgrave gives ‘Poivre de parmain, the Permaine-tree,’ and Baret ‘Volemum, volemum, a warden tree.’

‘The pearermaine, which to France, long ere to us was knowne,
Which carefull frut’rers now have denizend our owne.’

Drayton, Polyolbion, Song. 18.

See Persley in P. ‘Hoc petrocillum, persyll.’ Wright’s Vol. of Vocab. p. 225. See also pp. 79 and 190.

‘A pierser, terebra, terebellum.’ Baret.

5 Compare P. Party cloth. Shakspeare uses the phrases party-coated, and party-coloured the latter of which is still in common use. Gawin Douglas speaks of ‘the party popil grane.’ Eneados, Bk. viii. p. 250. In the list of Goods given by the members to the Gild of the Tailors, Exeter, about 1470, we find ‘Item. Ysabel Rowse, a party gowne y-furred, and a tabell bord.’ English Gilds, p. 320. See Mirc, Inst. to Parish Priests, 1145.

6 Jamieson gives ‘Partrak; pairtrick, and pertrek, a partridge.’ Fr. perdrix, Lat. perdix.

‘Spanzells to chace pertryk or quaill.’ Douglas, Eneados, Pro/. Bk. ix. l. 50.


‘I stalked be the streme, be the strond, A bot don be a lond
For I be the fild fond
So passed I the pas.’

Reliq. Antiq. ii. 7.

In Morte Arthure, the Pilgrim knight says—

‘I will passe in pilgrimage this pas vn-to Rome.’ l. 3496.

8 ‘Pase, Easter, pascha.’ Manip. Vocab. In the Bruce, ed. Skeat, xv. 248, we are told that the trecherous attack on the Scots failed because it was done

‘In tyme of trewis . . . .
Quhen god rais for to sauf mankyne.’

And in sic tyme as on paske-day

9 ‘Pasneps, herbe; pastinaca, colum.’ Baret.
to Passe furthe (Pasfourthe A.); migrare, e., de-, Agere, meare, preterire, transfigere, & cetera.

to Passe 1; callere, secunde conjugationis, & cellere tercie conjugationis, superare, excedere, excellere, precellere, transcendere.

to Passe ouer; preterire.

to Passe ouer (b6 A.), see; legere, transire, transmigrare, transmeare.

a Passyng; transitus.

Passyng; transiens, transitorius.

a Passion; calix, crux, passio, passiuncula (passis A.), & cetera.

Paste 2; pasta.

a Pasteth 3; pastellus.

*a Pasteler; pastillarius.

*a Patañ 4; calopodium, lignipes, lignipedium.

A Patent (A.).

†a Patyñ (Patten A. 5; patena.

a Patrelle 6; Antela, pectorale.

a Patriarko; patriarchia.

a Patroñ; Actor, defensor, patronus.

a Patronyse (Patrones A.); patronissa.

*a Pavysse; castrum.

to Pave; pavimentare.

A Pauiment; pavimentum (A.).

a Paver; pavimentor.

*a Pawtyner (Pawtenere; crumena A. 7); ubi A purge; (versus:

[lemonem lena non diligite absque crumena A.].

---

1 Cooper, s.v. Callere, quotes Cicero, 'callere jura,' to be well skilled in the law. 'To passe or excell in learning, superare doctrina.' Baret.

'Of thi meknes, he sayd, speke I, For wit meknes thou passes me.' Metrical Hom. p. 70.

2 Baret gives 'Paast, all things thicke and massie like paa-s, masse, or wedge, massa.'

3 'A pie or paste, artecorea.' Baret. 'A pasty, pastillum. A pastrye, pistorium.' Manip. Vocab. 'His pastillum, A°. pastyth.' Wright's Vocab. p. 200.

4 'A patten or a shoe of wood; a soulidours slauie; calo: a patten, or wooden shoe, baxea, calopodium.' Baret. 'Calopodium, a paten, or slipper.' Cooper, 1584. 'Galochë, f. a wooden shoe, or Patten, made all of a piece without any latchet or yde of leather, and worn by the poore clowne in winter. Sabot, m. a pattin or slipper of wood.' Cotgrave.

In the Inventory printed in Paston Letters, iii. 409, we find 'Item, a gyrydyl, a payre of patanys iiij;' and again, at p. 411, 'a peyr of patanys, a cappe of violet.' 'Calopodium, a styite or a pateyn.' Medulla. 'Paten for a fotæ, galochë, Palsgrave. Compare Lyne soke, above, p. 218.

5 'Ecclesie Sancti Johannis Bapt. apud Halifax j cheabyll of cloth of golde and silke with ye amyce and the aule, a chalyis with the patent and a corporas, a coverying of a bede with the holy lame in it.' Will of W. Halifax, 1454, pr. in Testa Eboracensis (Surtees Soc.), ii. 172. 'Je calij and je pateyn ok, Per-on he garte je erl suere.'

'Je corporas, je messe-gere.' Havelok. 187.

6 'Pectorale, a breasteplate; a paytrel.' Cooper. Palsgrave gives 'Paytrell for a horse, poitrel;' and the Manip. Vocab. 'Paytrel, antilenæ.' Baret, too, has 'Peitrell or Poitrel for an horse, antilenæ,' and Cotgrave 'Poistrel, m. a Petrell for a horse.' See P. Pectoral.

In the Inventory, date 1506, in the Paston Letters, iii. 409, we find 'a sadyle, a paytrel, and a brydoll and ij gethies x.' 'Yf I have a sadyle, brydle, a rayne, a paytrel (antilenæ) and a-croper and gyryles, I care for no traper.' Hornam. 'Pewtrell for a horse. Antela, antilenæ, &c.' Hulost. It appears to have been a very common fashion to hang bells on the bridle or breast-band of the horse. Thus Chaucer describing the Monk says—

'And when he rood men myghte his brydel heere
Gynglen in a whistlyng wynde als cleere
And eek as loude as dooth þe Chapel belle.' C. T. Proo. 169;

and in Richard Coeur de Lion, 5713, the Sultan of Damascus had

'Hys croperre heeng al ful off helles
And his paytrell, and his arsom.'

See also Caxton's Charles the Grete, p. 151.

7 In the Inventory taken in 1506 and printed in Paston Letters, iii. 410, we find mentioned 'Ffrere John Aldereiche, ij quaria of prayeris. Item, a poetenere with a payre of bodys of jette.' In Political Songs, ed. Wright, p. 39, we read—
a Pawneche 1; ilia; iliatus; jntes-
tina virorum sunt, omasus, scrutu,
viclus.
*a Pawneriche (Pancherde A.) 2; 
renals (ventrale A.), & cetera; 
viB A brekebelt.
†a Pawn 3; pedinus.

Pante E.

Pec 4; pax.
a Pec of flesche; congiarium, frus-
tum carnis.

a Pec of leder (ledder A.) or of 
clathe; Assumentum.
to Pec; Assure.
*a Pec of siluer or of metall 6; 
crater, cratera.
*a Pedder (A Pedlar or A Pedlare 
A.) 6; revolus, negocietor (est 
Rivulus torrens Revolus mer-
cator habetur A.).
a Pege (Pegge A.); cassia, cavallula 
diminutium.
*a Peghte (A Peght or Pigmei A.); 
pgmeus.

*He put in his pautener an houne and a komb, 
A myrour and a koevelchef to binde wid his crok.'

'Hoc merecipium, a pawntere.' Wright's Vol. of Vocab, p. 238. *It can no thing doo but 
make cloutes and pauteneeres and bagges.' De Deguileville, Pilgrimage, p. 148. 'Pau-
toumiere. A Shepherd's scrip.' Cotgrave.

1 Palsgrave has *'I panche a man or a beest, I perysse his guttes with a weapon. Je 
pance. I feare, I have parted hym*.

'Batter his skull or paunche him with a stake.' Shakspere, Tempest, III. ii. 98.

2 'Epifemur, pancher.' Wright's Vol. of Vocab. p. 182.

3 See the Gesta Romanorum, ch. xxi. p. 70, for the moral of the game of Chess, where 
the moves of each piece are explained allegorically. In l. 5 we read of 'aufyns [bishops] 
and poumys.' See note to Roke. Lydgate in his Pylgrimage of the Soowe, p. 27, repr. 
1859, says: 'A shame hath he that at the cheker playeth, what a pown sayth to the 
yng chekmate!'

* MS. Pace.

5 In the Metrical Life of St. Alexius, Cott. MS. ed. Furnivall, p. 27, l. 75, we read—
'Many a coppe and many a peca, 
With wyne wernage & eke of grece.' 
A capon rosted broght sho sone, 
And a pot with riche wine, 
A clene klath, and brede tharon, 
And a peca to fil it yne.'

Yvain & Gawain, i. 760.

'A broad pece or boll of gold, or siluer, patera.' Baret. See the Dictionarius of J. de 
Garlande, pr. in Wright's Vol. of Vocab. p. 126, where we are told—
cryers 
galpyng 
atamyd 
tavernys

'Precones vini clamant gula gante vinum ataminatum in tabernis, ad quatuor denarios et 
the pyse galun
ad sex, et ad odo, et ad duodecim, portando vinum temptando fuscum in craterem a lagena.'

'Crater, a peca.' ibid. p. 178. Palsgrave has *'I powne a cuppe or a peca, as goldsmithes 
do.' 
'The warm new blude keppit in cowp and peys.' G. Douglas, Æneados, vi, p. 322, l. 23.

'Thenne the boteler shall bryng forth basyns, ewers, and cuppis, Peys, spyss sette into a 
pece, redresing all his silver plate, upon the cubbord, the largest firste, the richest in the 
myddis, the lightest before.' Babees Book, p. 364.

6 Manip. Vocab. gives *'a Pedder, circuitor,' and Baret *'a Pedler, or ane that goeth 
about to sell his wares from town to town, circuitor vel circuitor.' 'Portepanier, a ped-
ler.' Cotgrave. In the Ancren Riwle, p. 66, we are told *'te wrecche peddare more noise 
he makep to zedan his sope, pen a riche mercer al his deorewurke ware.' 
'Item. Burton the Pedder owyth hym flf sertyn stoffe bowt off hym unpayd, xix?. iij*.
Manners & Household Exp. of England, p. 178. *'Dustefute (ane Pedder, or Cremer, quha hes na 
certaine dwelling place, quhere he may dicht the dust from his feet) could be judged 
conforme to the Lawes of merchants. leg. burg. c. 120. Justice could be done to him, 
summarlie, without delay. leg. burg.' 1609, Sir Jn. Skene, Reg. Maj. The Table, p. 76. 
In Wyclif's version of I Esdram iv. 13, 20, *'tribute and pedage and yeres rentys' are spoken 
of, the meaning being apparently a toll on passengers. *'The pirate preissis to peil the 
peddir his pack.' G. Douglas, Æneados, Bk. viii. ProL 1. 55. *'Pedderman. Institor.' 
Huloct. *'Hic revetus, a peder.' Wright's Vol. of Vocab, p. 212. *'Siy pei becomen ped-
derts, berynge knyues for wymmen.' Wyclif, Select Eng. Works, p. 12.
a Peise
a Peyscoode
a Peke
a Pele

a Peille

p. 273

Kyng
glans.
piletum,
pis
batillus,
a
That
In
cartel
arx,
Hon*
has
Fabyan,
battering
(I.
Of
I
See
Linlithgow
Lesly
like.'
Raking
huske.'
shouell,
salmus.'
4
a

In
Ord.
Sette
f
fl
5

Pele
1
147,

Pala,

1

of

1572

pala.

1

vhi
batillus,
a*

That


That


That


That


That


That


That


That


That


That


That


That


That


That


That


That


That


That


That


That


That


That


That


That


That


That


That


That


That


That


That


That


That


That


That


That


That


That


That


That


That


That


That


That


That


That


That


That


That


That


That


That


That


That


That


That


That


That


That


That


That


That


That


That


That


That


That


That


That


That


That


That


That


That


That


That


That


That


That


That


That


That


That


That


That


That


That


That


That


That


That


That


That


That


That


That


That


That


That


That


That


That


That


That


That


That


That


That


That


That


That


That


That


That


That


That


That


That


That


That


That


That


That


That


That


That


That


That


That


That


That


That


That


That


That


That


That


That


That


That


That


That


That


That


That


That


That


That


That


That


That


That


That


That


That


That


That


That


That


That


That


That


That


That


That


That


That


That


That


That


That


That


That


That


That


That


That


That


That


That


That


That


That


That


That


That


That


That


That


That


That


That


That


That


That


That


That


That


That


That


That


That


That


That


That


That


That


That


That


That


That


That


That


That


That


That


That


That


That


That


That


That


That


That


That


That


That


That


That


That


That


That


That


That


That


That


That


That


That


That


That


That


That


That


That


That


That


That


That


That


That


That


That


That


That


That


That


That
274

CATHOLICON ANGLICUM.

a Pellican.

Penytenciary

pellicanus.

;

+a Peltry (A Pelliteri A.) or a skyn-

4

penitenciari-

us.

nery * pelliparium.
Penance penitencia, penitudo (A.),
a Pension (Pensone A.) pensio.
*a Pendande (Penande A.) of a
;

;

;

belte

a

Peny

2

Penne; calamus,

;

den&riatum.
pernia, pugillar-

and a nynkehorne (an
ynkhorn A.) 6 calamarium.

a Pewner

denarius, denariolus diminutiuum, dipondius, nummus
;

;

Penneknyfe

scatyrum, scalpelluxn,
scalprus, scalpulum (scapellum

nummosus.
ta

Peny worthe

a

is.

jwndulum.

;

a

Peny of twa Pens (Peraiys

A.)

3

;

A.), scatyellus (scajwllus A.),

J

didragma.

Ar-

tauus (|;mar^|)/iws A.).

tioned in Lyte's Dodoens, p. 49, where it is called ' Pellitory or Paritory,' and is said to be
useful against St. Anthonies fyre, the gout which they call Podagra,' and other diseases.
1
Pelleterie, f. The trade, or shop of a skinner, furrier or Peltmonger.' Cotgrave.
4
Pellio, m. a skinner, a peltemunger.' Cooper.
The trade of a Peletcr or Pelleter is
mentioned several times in the Liber Albus.
See also Mr. Toulmin Smith's English
Gilds, pp. 28, 29, where are printed the ordinances of the 'gylde' at Norwich which
1
Peltyers and olpeve god men be-gunne .... in ye yer of oure lord jhesu cryst, a thousande
thre hundred seuenty and sexe.'
The notaryes, skynnars, coryours and cordwaners werke
by skynnes & hydes as perchemyn, velume, peltrie and cordewan.' Caxton, Game of the
Chesse, If. F ij. See Skynnery, hereafter. "The skinnes of fatte sheepe are alwayes better
then the skinnes of leane ones both for that they putte forthe more woll, and allsoe the
Best, Farming Book, p. 29.
pelts are better.'
2
'Lordes or ladyes, or any lyf elles,
As persones in pellure with pendauntes of syluer.
P. Plowman, B. xv. 7.
'Item, payd to the goldsmythe that made the bokelys, pendawntes, and barrys to my
masterys salat and his byecoket. x.s. iiij.d.' Manners and Household Exps. of Eng. 1464,
G. Douglas, in his trans, of Virgil, bk. xii. p. 447, has
p. 253.
Quhil, at the last, on Turnus schulder, lo
With stuthis knaw and pendes schinand clere ;'
The fey girdil hie sette did appere,
the Latin being notis falser wit cingula bullish See Sir Gawayne, 2038, where the knight
puts on the magic girdle
' Bot wered not |ns ilk wy3e for
wele )>is gordel,
For pryde of ])e pendaunte} )>a3 polyst J>ay were.'
In the will of S. Teisdel (Wills & Invent. Surtees Soc. vol. i. p. 262), dated 1566, occurs
The Napperye yt is to be keped to ye Wenche. In primis ij payre of silke
the following
sleues, one stomacher, thre peces of read silke, .... one thromed hatte
vj siluer
gaudes, one whissel, one belte with one pendowes and one buckell of siluer, one girdle, one
belte, two paire of siluer crowkes gilte, two siluer taches, one siluer crosse, vj pillibers, one
kirchife, ij rales, one handkirchife, iij smokes, one linen sheat, one towell.'
3
singular instance of how a word loses its original meaning.
Compare Douzeperes,
in which the idea of the number twelve became at last so entirely forgotten that we find
writers speaking of a douzepere,' or as in Sir Degrevant, 1. 1853
Ther come in a daunce ix doseperus of France.'
See Sir Ferumbras, 1. 197 and note.
4
In the Abbey of the Holy Ghost, pr. in Eelig. Pieces in Prose and Verse, from the
Thornton MS. ed. Percy, p. 55, we are told that amongst the officers of the abbey
' Meditacione sail be gernare, Deuocione celerrere, and Pete
penetancere.'
5
According to Kennett, the game of quoits, played with stones or horseshoes.' See
also Jamieson, s. v.
In Barbour's Bruce, xvi. 383, we are told of a pass that it was nocht
a penny stane cast of breid.' See also ibid. xiii. 581.
6 '
Pennare, a pener.' Nominale MS. 'A Pennar, calamarium. An inkehorne or any
other thing that holdeth inke, atramentarium. ' Baret. 'Pennar and ynkehorne, escriptoire.'
Palsgrave. 'A payre of tabelles, and a penner, and a inkehorne, and ij. keyys for p e wekett,
are mentioned as having been contributed to the Gild of the Tailors, Exeter, about 1470,
•

'

'

;

;

'

!

:

:

'

.

.

.

.

A

'

'

'

'


by 'Water Kent.' English Gilda, ed. Toulmin Smith, p. 320. 'Calamarium, a pennere.' Medulla. 'O man in the myddis of hem was clothid with lynnun clothis, and a pennere of a writer [ynkhorn, Wyclif, amentarium Vulg.] at hice reynes.' Ezekiel ix. 2, Purvey's version. See Inkehorne, above.

1 In Metrical Homilies, p. 63, we are told how Joseph, when there was no room in the inn at Bethlehem, was obliged to lodge the Virgin and our Lord in 'a pendize that was wawes,' and again, p. 66, it is called 'a pouer pentis.' Compare P. To-falle, schudde, p. 495. 'Hoe apendicium, a pentys.' Wright's Vol. of Vocab. p. 236. In Wyclif's version of 2 Esdras vii. 4 the marginal note runs 'housis were not biliid to enhabite, but hulkis and pentisis weren maad badis the wallia in the ynnere part, in whiche they mysten abide for a litile tym, til the citee were biliid.' 'Drope of yse called an iskile whyc hange the house eaves or pentisse.' Stiriā.' Hulouc. Stubbes applies the term pendise to the vails or pendis of ladies' head-dresses, Anot. of Abuses, p. 67, and also to curtains and hangings of a room, ibid. p. 35. 'Appetis. The Penthouse of a house.' Cotgrave. The MS. reads Arpendiz.

2 The pips or seeds in fruit. Cotgrave gives 'Pepin: a pippin or kernell; the seed of fruit.' Probably the reading of A, though itself incorrect, is the nearer to the true one, which I imagine should be 'A Pepyn of a grape.' See the account of the holy tree in the Cursor Mundi, p. 490, which is declared to have

'Com wie o pat pepin, pat pat ierche aadam fell fra.' l. 854.

The translator of Palladius On Husbandrie says that 'grapes faire and greet Pepyned hardde and drie' are the best for the table, p. 63, l. 72. Wyclif, Numbers vi. 4, tells how the Nazarenes were to abstain from 'what thing may be of wyn, of grape dried vnto the pepyn' [draf P. acinum Vulg]. The marginal note is, 'In Ebreu it is, fro the rynde til to the litile greyne that ben in the myddis of the grape.' It occurs again in Eccles. xxxiii. 16: 'as that gedereth pepynes [draf of grapis P. acinum Vulg.] aftir the grape Rutteres.' See the treatise on gardening from the Porkington MS. pr. in Early Eng. Miscell. (Warton Club), p. 71, where directions are given for making 'a grape to growe withowte pepyns.'

3 In a Deed printed in Paston Letters, iii. 420, William Paston delivers up to William Joyce certain goods and chattels, amongst which we find 'j berynsceppes, unum par de pepyrques, &c. 'Pepeyrquene, greypyr a poynure.' Palsgrave. 'Peperquerne. Fritillum, pistillum.' Hulot. 'Fritillum, a peper querne, et quoddam rus.' Medulla.

4 See also Parselle, above. 'Persie, or after some, Smallage, opium. A kind of Persie growing on stones, petrocinum.' Baret.

5 'Questor, a pardoner.' Ortures. See Choller, above, and P. Pardonere.
†a Perelle ofy; see 1; scilla; versus:
†Lothofagus certes, sunt Acro-
ceranumia sirtes;
Strenes estusque, sercanumia, scil-
lia, cardiblis.
Fluminis est vortex, pontis
(ponti A.) dic esse cardibdim.
to make Perfyte; conferre, complere, (conficere A.), pericieere.
Perfyte; perfectus.
Perfytely; perfecte, tinate.
a Perfytynes; perficció.
to Paryscche (Perische A.); perire,
valere, vt valeant i. perant in-
imici regis.
*a Perke 2; pertica.
†Perys 3; petrus, nomen proprium.

†Perkyñ; idem est.
†t to Perche 4; vbi to thirle.
*a Perle in y 2 (eighth A.) 5; epȉ-
fera (epifora A.).
*a Perle stone; margarita.
†Perman tre 6; volemus, voleum
fructus eius (A.).
to Persave; Animadertere 7, Adver-
tere, Attendere, concipere, consid-
erare, perciperere (perpendere A.) &
cetera; vbi to wunderande.
a Persauynge (Persewinge A.); Ani-
madversio, Attendens.
a Persecucion; persecucio, jnsecu-
cio.
to Persewe; jnsequi & persequi ini-
imicum; -tor, -trix.

1 Compare Swallo of 1 see, below.
2 In the bedchamber was placed a horizontal rod, called a perch, to hang the various articles of dress. Mr. Wright in his Vol. of Vocab. p. 100, points out that according to Alexander Neckham in his Treatise de Utenlibus it was customary for people also to keep their hawks on the perch in their bed-rooms, a practice of which he states that he has seen confirmation in illuminations of MSS. ‘Pertica, Gallice perche, unde versus: Pertica diversos pannos retinere solebat.’ J. de Garlande, in Wright’s Vol. of Vocab. p. 133.
3 ‘All the Tuskane menye as here is sene,
Sa gret trophee and roche spulie hider bynynis,
On parkis richelie died with thare armynis.’

G. Douglas, Æneidos, xi. p. 366.

‘I perche, as a haune or byrde percheth on a bough or perch. Je perche. Methynketh your haune percheth,’ Palsgrave. ‘A perche for a Haune, ames, pertica.’ Baret. Often used also in the sense of ‘an ale-pole, or ale-stake.’ See Liber Albus, pp. 260, 338.

‘Perche for bacon or onyons, or such lyke, peliolus. Perch for hawkes. Ames. Perch for poultry to sytte on or roost, petarum.’ Huloet. See also A Raylle or a Perke, below. ‘The popejays perken & pruynen for proude.’ Pistill of Susan, st. 7.

3 In Prof. Skeat’s edition of Piers Plowman, this name is spelt in the A-Text, Pers, in the B-Text, Pieres and in the C-Text, Peers, and the form Perkyn (= Peterkin, little Peter) occurs several times in the B-Text.

4 In the Gesta Roman. p. 47, we are told that ‘a short orison of the rightwis man or of
the last man thirlth or perisshek hunen.’ In Generydes, l. 3367, the King of Egypt
‘Strake Generides Vppon the side and perisshek the hames, Ynto the skynne,’
and in the Lyfe of Joseph of Aritmathea, ed. Skeat, p. 37, l. 13, we are told of Joseph that
‘his hert was perysshed with very compassyon.’ See also ibid. p. 31, l. 28: ‘almyghty god
. . . shewed to hym syde handes and feet perysshed with the spere and nayles.’
In the Treatise on Gardening, from the Porkington MS. ed. Wright, p. 68, directions are given that if it is desired to ‘make a tre to bere as myche frute as ever he dyd byfore,’ we should ‘dysteremper scamony welle with water, and put in an hole that is perichyd to the pyth.’ ‘Were þe myddel of myn honde ymaymed or spershed.’ P. Plowman, B. xvii. 189.
‘A persched ys scheld & bar him porwh.” Sir Erumbras, l. 941. ‘A crown of thorn xal
perchyn myn brayn.” Coventry Myst. p. 238. ‘His sherte . . . was persched in v. places.’
Knight of La Tour Landry, p. 143. See also Wycliff, Works, ed. Matthew, p. 348.

5 ‘Epifora, a siknes called the dropping of the eyes.’ Cooper. ‘The iyuce of the leaus [of germander] mengled with oyle, and straked vpon the eyes, driueth away the white cloude called the Hawe or Pearle in the eye, and all manner dimness of the same,’ Lyte, Dodoens. p. 25. ‘Pearle in the eye, maille.’ Palsgrave.

6 See Farment tre, above.

7 MS. Animaaduertere.
to perseuerere; constare, permanere, perseuerare.

a. Perseuerance; perseverancia, constanci.

a Person; persona, rector.

a Personage; rectoria.

a Pertryke ¹; perdix, producto -j- in obliquis.

Pesabyle; pacificus, portunus, qui
etus, paciens, tranquillus, portu
osus.

vn Pesabyle (Peseabille A.; jnfestus, jnpaciens, jnportunos, jnportuosus, jnquietus, contioscious, jnpa
cificus, protonus).

vn Pesabyllenes; jnpaciencia, jnport
unitas, jnportuositas, jnfestacio, jnquietudo, protonuitas.

*a to Pese (Pesse A.); ² componere, delinire, demitigare, demulcere, federare, humiliare, mitigare, pa
cicicare, placare, sedare, seques
trare, sopire, sternere.

Pese; pax, quies, requies, tranquillitas.

a Pesynge; delinio, delinimentum, composicio (compessio A.), pacific
acio, placacio, sedacio.

vn Pesseabines; Impaciencia, Im
portunitas, Importuitas, Infest
acio, Inquietudo, protonuitas (A.).

♭ pestylense (Pestilens A.); clades, cladicula, gladius, pestis, pestilen
cia; inguinarius, pestilenticus, pestifer, pestilens, pestilentus, pes
tuosus participia.

a Pestylle (Pestelle A.); pilus, pila.

Fewdyr ³; electrum.

I. P. ante I.

a Pie (Pye A.); Arboria.

a Eye (Pie A.); pica, Avis est.

+a Pyche ⁴; fisicella, fisiculana, Nassa.

a Pycher ⁵; idria, & cetera; vbi A.
potte.

a Pyon (Pyion A.); pionia, herba
est.

a Pigeon ⁶; pipio, barionia i. filius
columbe.

---

¹ See Partryke, above.
² Hampole says that Antichrist
³ 'Sal trobel the se when he will. And pess it and make it be stille.' P. of Cons. 4319.
⁴ 'Pus-gate was jat werre pesed.' R. de Brunne, Chronicle, p. 97.
⁵ 'Fewer, or tinne, stannum.' Baret.
⁶ This seems to be a basket or trap for fish made of osiers. Cooper renders Nassa by 'a
weele or a bownette to take fishe,' and Fiscella by 'a little basket of twiggges; a frayle; a
cheese fete.' Baret gives 'Fraile, a little wicker basket, a cheese fat, fisella.' The Manip.
Vocab. has 'a Piche, corbiculus.' The Ortus explains nassa as 'quoddam instrumentum ex
viminibus tanquam rheten contextum ad capiendos pisces (a pyche or a pyshe lepe);' and
Fiscella as 'a pyesh, basket or a cheessfat: et est dimin. de fisicina (quae = a cheese fat or a
pyshe lepe)._ In the Chester Plays, i. 122, the word would seem to mean simply a wicker
basket---

'Laye fourth iche man aleiche

What he hath lefte of his liveereye

And I will put fourth my pich,

With my parte, firste of us all there.'

Gouldman renders Fiscella by 'a little basket of twigs, a flail [†flail] . . . . a wicker
basket wherein fishes are kept: a thing with twigs and strings to muzzle beasts, a muzzel.'

'No person hereafter shall have or keep any net, angle, leap, piche or other engine for the
taking of fish, other than the makers and setters thereof, and other than the owner and
occupier of a river or fishery; and except fishermen and their apprentices lawfully author
ized in navigable rivers. And the owner or occupier of the river or fishery; and every
other person by him appointed, may seize, detain, and keep to his own use, every net,
angle, leap, piche, and other engine, which he shall find used or laid, or in the possession
of any person fishing in any river or fishery, without the consent of the owner or occupier
thereof.' Stat. 4 Will. & M. c. xxiii, in T. Best, Art of Angling, 1787, p. 137. 'Nasse. A
wicker leap, or weel for fish.' Cotgrave.

⁵ 'A pitcher, or pot for water, urceus; to rinse the pitcher, collurec ampkhoram,' Baret.
⁶ 'Pipio, sb. a young pigeon from pipio, to piepe like a yong birde.' Cooper. 'Pipio,
A young chicken or pigeon.' Gouldman. Compare to Pipe as a byrde, below.
A Pykke (Pikke; ligo, [et] cetera, (A.); vbi a hakke.

Pikke (Pike A.); pix; piceus; bitumen; bituminatus.
to Pike A bane; opisare, opicare.
a Pyke; dentrix, lucius, piscis est.
a Pykerelle; lucillus, luciolus (dentriculis A.).

* A Pyke of A scho or of a staffe 2; rostrum.

*Pyked; rostratus.
A Pyke of A staffe; Cuspis (A.).
*to Pykke (Pyke A.); ligonizare, bituminare.
*Pykked 4; bituminatius.
A Pykke of A Milner (A.).
a Pyllare; columpna.
a Pillare hede (Pillerhede A.); Abacuς, epistilium; versus;

(Em A.) Sustentamentum, columna, basis atque columpnua;
Pes substantis proprie fertur basis esse columna.
Dico basim portare stilum, qui vectus (vincus A.) ab ipsa
Portat epistilum, stilus est erecta columna.

* A Pyloche 4; endromida vel endromis, pellicium, reno; versus:

† pellicium, reno, quibus endromida sociamus.

Pilate; pilatus.
a Pilche maker; pelliparius.
a Pilgrame; peregrinus; peregrinus, extraneus, exotieus.
a Pilgramage; jncolatus, peregrinacio.
to go Pilgramage; peregrinari, proficisci.

1 See note to Luce, p. 222. Cooper has 'denter, a certaine fishe;' the word is evidently derived from the sharp teeth of the pike. Cotgrave gives 'lanceron, a jeg, or jack, a pickereel that's about a foot long.' 'A pike, fish, lupus. A pickrell, lupellus.' Manip. Vocab. 'I have lade for a pickrell, but I wene I shall catche a frogge: jay tendu pour eng brocheton, may je pence que je prendray vne grenouyille.' Palsgrave.

2 The tip or point. A pilgrim's staff was tipped with iron, as we see in R. Cœur de Lion, 611—

'They were redy for to wende,
With pyke and with selavyn,
As palmers were in Payynyn.'

Cf. also P. Plowman, B. v. 482, where Robert the robber

'Knowleched his gult to cryst eftsones
Fat penitencis his pyke he shulde polsche newe,
And lepe with hym ouer londe, al his lyf tymes.'

See also C. xxiii. 219. So, too, Chaucer describing the friar says—

'With scrip and pyked staf, leftJoined hye, And beggyd mele or cheesse, or ellis corn.'

In every hous he gan to pore and prye, Sompoure's Tale, 7319.

Topsell in his Hist. of Four-footed Beasts, p. 32, tells how they used to catch bears in Norway by sawing a tree 'almost asunder, so that when the beast climbeth it, she falleth down upon piked stakkes laid underneath.' Palsgrave gives 'I pycke a staffe with pykes of yron, Je enquantelle. This staffe is well pyked with iron. Pyke of a staffe, piquant.'

Piked wyth yron, or haunyen a pycke of yron. Rostratus.' Huloet. Compare to Pike with A wandre, below. In P. Plowman, C. xxiii. 219, we read of 'pikede shoon,' that is shoes with long pointed toes, afterwards called 'Cracows,' from the idea that they were originally imported from Cracow. See Mr. Peacock's note to Mire's Instruct. for Parish Priests, i. 43, where priests are forbidden to wear 'cuttede clothes and pyked schone.'

3 'Eueri man the rekkand schidis in fere
Rent fra the fyris, and on the schippis slang . . .
The tallonned burdis kest ane pikky low,
Vpblesis ouerlof, hetschis, wranisg and how.'

G. Douglas, Aeneas, Bk. ix. p. 276, l. 32.

See Barbour's Bruce, xvii. 611; Wallace, viii. 773, Cursor Mundi, 5615, &c.

4 The author of Genesis & Ecodus tells us, l. 377, that
'Two piches weren Surg engeles wrogt,
And to adaman and eve broot,
For-wizo he ben nu bozen arid.'

And here same sunedel is bid ;
the reference being to Genesis iii. 21, where Wyclif has 'lether cootis,' and the authorised version 'coats of skin,' tunicas pelliteas Vulg. In the Seven Sages, l. 473, we read—
to Pylls barke¹; Corticare, Decorticare, excorticare (A.).
to Pille; vellicare.
to Pille garleke; vellicare.
a Pillarer (A Pyllare A.); vellicator.
a Pillynge; vellicamen; -ans parti-
cipium.
Pylynge; vellicans.

| a Pillory; collistrigium. |
| a Pylowe; pulvillus, &cetera; vbi |
| A code. |
| +a Pillowe bere²; pulinuar. |
| *Pyment; nectar, pigmentum. |
| a Pynappyle; pinum. |
| a Pyne tre (A Pyne Appyltre A.)³; |
| pins (pinum fructus eius A.). |

*Here kirtle, here pilche of ermine
Al togidere, with both fest
Her herkeurchechers of silk, here smok o line,
Sche to-ren t bimethen here brest.'
*Ne geine⁺ meu nout to assaile him, uor he is of þe to-tore wolk, þet to-tored his olde kurtel, & to-renede þe olde pilche of his deadliche neither.' Ancren Rietele, p. 362. 'Dvsten ase enne pilche-clut.' ibid. p. 212. 'Fy on his pilche,' exclaims the friar in Pierce the Ploughman's Crete, l. 243. Chaucer in his Proverb—
*What shall these clothes manifold
Lo this hote somers day,
'Take hym vnto his pilche and to his patronester,' Ratiq. Antig. ii. 280. G. Douglas renders Virgils 'incipit caellus' by 'bled in pilchis.' p. 220. See also Caxton's Reynward the Fox (Arber repr.), p. 10. R. Cour de Leon, l. 6736, Lydgate, Minor Poems, p. 154, Wright's Polit. Songs, ii. 219, &c. 'Endromis, a hearey garment, like to Irish mantelles.' Cooper. 'Pellicia, a pilche.' Medulla. Jamieson gives 'Pilch, a gown made of skin; a kind of petticoat open before, worn by infants.' 'Pilche for a saddle. Instratum.' Huloet.

¹ To pil of barke, decorticare. Manip. Vocab. 'To pil off, or rather peele, as it were to pull off the skin, rinde, or the barke of a dree, decoyticare.' Baret. Chaucer, C. T. 4305, applies the term pilled to the bald head of the miller: 'smut this meller on the pilled sculle.'

² Thanne Jacob takenge green popol þerdis, and of almanders, and of planes, a parti vynriede hem: and riends drawen away; in thilke that waren pilde semede wirynes [destrictus corticibus Vulg.]. Ywcliff, Genesis xxx, 37. 'I pyll of the barke of a tree. Je escorche. I am suer he is to wise to sol his oka tyll he have pylled of their barkes: je me fois fort quill est trop saige de vendre rees chesnes tant quill les ait escorches. I pyll garlyke. Je pelle des auex. Go for wyne whyle I pyll the garlyke.' Palsgrave. 'The sappe being runne upwards, they will peele more easily.' Best, Farming Book, p. 15.

³ A pillow-cover or case. Chaucer mentions amongst the reliches which the Pardoner had brought 'from Rome al hote,' "A pilceber, Which that he saide was owe lady veyl.' C. T. Pro. l. 696; and in the Dethe of Blaunce the Duchesse, l. 254, he speaks of "Many a pillow and every bere
Of cloth of Raynes, to slepe on softe.'

In the will of John Bynle, 1564 (Wills & Invent. Surtees Soc. ii. 219), the testator bequeaths 'two couerlets, a payre of lynnen shetes with a silk ribbing thorow them, a rode and a pilleher having Jesus sued vpom ytt, &c.' See also Bury Wills (Cameron Soc.), pp. 116, 256, &c., Hall's Chronicle, p. 607, ed. 1809. Dame Elizabeth Browne by her will (pr. in the Paston Letters, iii. 464) bequeathed 'iiij fyne pelow beres, and a grete counter poynut of tapasterry werk of vjerdes and quarter longe, and iiij jardes brode,' and at p. 499 of the other volume is mentioned 'j pelow bere vijd.' Mr. Peacock in his Glossary of Manley, &c. gives 'Pilowe-bears, pillow-cases (obsolete).' Schettes and pelow-berys, iiij," Invent of Ric. Allele of Scaltherber. 'Pillow bere, taye dorellier.' Palsgrave. 'Pulvillus, lytel bere.' Wright's Vol. of Vocab, p. 25. '1640. Jane the 1st. Given out to be washed . . . . one other seemed pilowe ber,' Best, Acct. Book, p. 162.

² This is the common pine, on which apples (cones) grew. Thus Lyte, Dodoens, p. 769, speaking of the pine says: 'his fruite is great Boulices or bawllws of a brownie chesnut colour, and are called pine-apples;' and again, p. 16, he tells us that 'the roote [of burdock] pound with the kervelles of pineapple, and drontken, is a soueraine medicine.' In the curious treatise on gardenning from the Parkington MS. ab. 1485; printed in Early Engl. Miscell. (Warton Club), p. 70, we are recommended if peaches fall from the trees to 'cleve the rotes with an ax, and in the clfty dryve a woggie mayd of a pynapple tre . . . . and than wolle the frute abyde thereon.' Turner, in his Herbal, pt. ii. p. 89, says, 'The kinnell of the pyne oppel are hote in the second degree,' and, 'The pyne apple nutt is of a good
In Palladius On Husbandry, p. 98, l. 1049, we read—

"Now for pynapple tree The colde or weehtishe lande most sowen be."

In Caxton's Left of Charles the Grete, p. 80, Oliver is described as having 'layed Pyerabras in the shadowe of a pynapple tree ferre out of the waye.' Compare P. Pynote, frute, and Pynot, tre; and see Seven Sages, 544: 'Als dede the pinnote tre.'

1 I have no idea what this word means, unless it means a place for pins, a pin-cushion: cf. a Nedyle Howse, above, p. 250.

2 The Manip. Vocab. gives 'Pynnage, inclusio multa; a Pynner, dalastrinus;' and Huloet has 'Pynne cattle, includo: pynnage of cattell or poundage, inclusio: pyanner or empounder of cattell, inclusor.' 'A Pinning or pounding of cattell, vide Pownde. A Pownd or pinfold for cattell, ergastulum pecorum.' Baret. See Shakspear, Lear, ii. 9. 'Min net liht her wel hende Wip in a weel feir pende.'

In P. Plowman, B. v. 633, Piers says of 'je lady Largesse' that

'Heo hath hulpe a pousande oute of pe deules ponfolde;'

and again, xvi. 264—

'May no wedde vs quyte, Ne no byrnn be owre borwegh, ne bryng vs fram his daungere;

Oute of pe pontes ponfolde no meynprise may vs fechee.'

In the Ancren Riwle, p. 72, we have to pouround in the sense of to dam up: 'ase 3e muwen ison pe water, hwan me punt (pundes another MS.) hit.' See also ibid. p. 128: 'ase swin ipund ine sti uorte fetten.' Fitzherbert in his Boke of Surveyenyng, f. xxii, gives the oath required of reeves, &c.—'I shall true constable be, trewe thridborowe, trewe rene . . . . and trewe pynder.' In the Complaynt of Scotland, p. 99, the trap in which the Romans were caught by the Samnites at the Caudine Forks is likened to a 'pundfeld, qubar thai culd nothir feeht nor flo.' 'Cataulum, a pynfolde, Medulla. 'Hoc inclusorum,' a pyn-fold.' Wright's Vol. of Vocab. p. 239. 'Hic inclusor, a pynder,' ibid. p. 214. 'Pynfolde, prison aux bestes.' Palsgrave. 'A pinfold, Carcer pecuarium, Orile.' Gouldman. 'When the pinder had come they would have given him victuals.' H. Best, Farming, etc. Books, 102. Wyclif, Works, ed. Matthew, p. 421, uses poudis in the sense of enclosures.

3 Perhaps the same as 'Pensell a lytell baner, banerolle.' Palsgrave; or 'Pensyle for a paynter. Penicillus, penicillum alius dant penicillus.' Huloet.

'Our pigges and our pinsellis want fast.' G. Douglas, Aeneads, Bk. iii. p. 80.

'Mickle pride was thare in prese, Both on pensell and on plate.'

In the modern sense of a pencil we find—

'Wright's Polit. Poems, i. 76. 'Therwithall the bak of every pe A pensel touche as thai drynke ate the welle.'

Palladius, On Husbandry, p. 146, l. 165.

4 It appears from the Liber Albus, p. 737, that Pinners, or makers of Pins established themselves in London in the reign of Edward III. See The Destruction of Troy, l. 1591 and note. 'I pyynne with a pyynne, Je cheuille. I shal pyynne it so faste with pyynnes of yron and of wodde that it shal laste as longe as the tymber selfe. I pyynne with a pyynne suche as women use.' Palsgrave.

5 'A pinsone, osa.' Manip. Vocab. 'Pynson sho, cassignon.' Palsgrave. 'Soccatus, that weareth startups or pinsons.' Elyot. 'Cooper gives 'detrahere soecos aliai, to pull off one's pinsons or his startups.' 'Calceolus, a pyynson.' Stanbridge, Vocabula. 'To put on the shoes, pumps, pinsons, socks, calceo.' Withals. 'Pynson, Calocamer; calceamenti- tum; Osa; Tenella. Pynson wearer, Osatus.' Huloet. 'Pedibonita, anglica, a pyynson.'
a Pintte; pincta.

†a Pyntelle; cadurcum, genitalia, genitalis, inguen; inguinarius; penis, prepucium, priapus cor-
repto a; versus:

Priapus est membrum (memor-
um a.) orti deus esto priapus.
pudenda, ramex, rinoceros, ver-
trum, virilia.

a Pyntelle ende; prepucium.
A. Pipe; vbi a trumpe.
to Pipe; vbi a trumpe.
to Pipe as a byrde; pipiare.
a Pipe of wyne or of oder lycor
(ofer lecor A.); emidolium.
a Pipe maker; tibiarius.
a Pypper; Aules, Auledus, fistulator,
sambucinator, tibicen, tubicen-
is (tibicina A.).

¶e Pipes (A Pipe A.) of organs;
cantes, aule.

*pe Pippe; pituia.

Pirrey (Pirre A.); piretrum, est potus
factus de piris.
a Pismoure; formica, formicula,
mirmites grece.
a Pismoure hylle; formicecarium.
a Pispotte; vbi A iordani.
to Pyse; mingere, de-, e-, mixtare,
mixitare, minisare, mixtare, mixt-
turire, stillare, virinare, maer;
versus:

Irracionale stillat, racione fru-
entis
Mingere sit proprique quem sic
conuenit esse,
Pysynege; locium animalium est,
vrina et virinula hominum et
mulierum est.
a Pytance; pitancia.
a Pitte; putecus, & cetera; vbi A
welle.

Ortus. In Household Ord. & Regulations, p. 124, in the directions for the coronation of
the Queen she is to come downe againe to the highe altere, and there to bee howselled,
and then to goe into a closett, and the Abbott to putt St. Edward's Pynsons on her feete.'
Stubbes in his Anatomy of Abuse, ed. Furnivall, uses the form pynset, pp. 57 and 77.
'Item, for a peyr pynsons, iliij.' Manners & Household Exp. of Eng. p. 429. 'Al un-
cloathed save his shirt, his cape, his combe, his coverchif, his furrid pynsons.' Shirley, De
the James Stewarde, p. 15. In the Ordinances of the Guild of the Cordwainers, Exeter,
confirmed in 1481, the first is that the Master and Wardens shall make due serche for
all badly made goods, 'that is to wete, of alle wete lethere, and drye botex, botwes, shoez,
pynsons; [printed pynsons], galegez, and all other ware pertynyng to the saide crafte.'
English Gilds, ed. Toulmin-Smith, p. 332. It will be noticed that the notes in the Prompt,
to the two words Pynsoms should be transposed.

Baret gives 'Fetch a pottle, a quart, and a pinte; aduer duos sectarios, sectarius et
heminum,' which differs from the Prompt, where Pynte is stated to be equal to a
sectarius.

'Verilitas, pintel.' Wright's Vol. of Vocab, p. 65: 'veratum, a pynyl, tentigo, idem
est, priapus, idem,' ibid. p. 184: 'hoc veratum, Aec pyntyle, ibid. p. 186. See Halliwell,
s. v. Wright in his Prov. Dict. quotes from a 15th cent. MS. a recipe for the cure of 'sore
pyntulles.' 'Verctum, pyntyl. Priapus, the whyle pynyl, deus ortorum.' Medulla. 'His

See Pigeon, above. '[pou] pipeet al so dop a more.' Owl & Nightingale, 503.
'Pipynge or piepynge of byrdes or fowles. Pituatus, et Pipio is to pipe as chyckens, yonge
crapes and other (sic) fowles do.' Huloet. G. Douglas in his Aeneads, Bk. vi. p. 175,
uses pepe in the sense of a small voice—'The tothir answeris with ane piestous pepe.'

See the Play of the Sacrament, l. 525—
'I haue a maister, I wold he had ye pypep.'

The MS. which reads to Pippe has been corrected by A. 'The pipe, pituia.' Manip.
Vocab. 'The pipe in poultre, pituia in gallin.' Baret. 'Pipe, the pip.' Cotgrave.
'Pype disease amonche chyckens and fowles. Pituia.' Huloet. 'And other while an hen
wol have the pype.' Palladius on Husbandrie, Bk. i. ch. 85. 'Pituia, the pype.'
Medulla. Turner in his Herbal, pt. i. p. 15, tells us that garlic 'is good for the pype or
roupe of hennes and cockes.'

In the Mirror of St. Edmund (pr. in Relig. Pieces in Prose and Verse, ed. Perry, p.
21, l. 17) we are told 'mare vs vaileys till our ensampli and edyficacione pe werkes of pe
a Pythe; pietas, eusebia grece.
fulle of Pytie; humanus. * with
outyn pytie; jnhumanus.
a Pittfalle 1; decipula, Anicipula.
* Pé Pythe of a pen (Pé Penne A.);
ile indeclinable, ilus, ilum, nauci
indeclinable.
†a Pythe 2; vbi strenght.
†Pythy; vbi strange.
†a Pykyngwande (A. 3).
†to Pike with A wande (A.).

P a n t e L.

* Pé Placebo and dirige 4; exequie.
a Place; locus, loculus diminutivum.

pyssmoure þan dose þe strenghe of þe lyone or of þe bere.'  'Pysmyre, a lytell worne, formys.' Palsgrave.  'O! thou slowe man, go to the ante, ether piseymyre.' Wyclif, Proverbs vi. 6 (Purvey), where other MSS. read spissemyre and viswire.

1 I do not believe this word has anything to do with the verb to full. It is evidently a pit-fell, that is, a trap in the shape of a pit: cf. Mowsefelle and Felle for myse, above. The change of fell to fille is probably due to the influence of the first syllable.

2 Manip. Vocab. gives 'Pithye, efficax,' and Cotgrave 'Robuste, strong, tough, sinewie, pithy, sturdy, mighty, forcible.' Palsgrave also has 'Pithe, strength, force.' Pyththy, of great substance, substantiens; pyththy, stronge, puissant.' 'Pithinesse, robusteté.' Sherwood.

'And eik quha best on fute can ryn lat se,
To preis his pith, or wersill, and bere the gre.'

G. Douglas, Æneados, Bk. v. p. 129.

'Your strenth exercse, and pythis schaw.' ibid. p. 258, l. 2.

See Barbour's Bruce, iii. 599—
'He was nocht
Off pith to fecht with thai traytouris;'

and Sir Percival, l. 1640—
'Those he couthe littest in sighte,
The childe was of pith.'

and again, l. 1283: 'The mane that was of myche pyth;' see also l. 1505, and Sir Gawayne, 1456: 'þe poyute3 payref at þe pyth pat pyt3 in his schelede.' 'Howebeit not beinge hable in this behalfe to resist the pithic persuasions of my frendes.' Robinson, trans. of More's Utopia, p. 19. A. S. píða.

'He muste go to the dirige foeste. Evandum est illi ad silicernium.' Harman. Placebo and dirige are the first words of the two psalms used in the Burial Service: hence our dirige. See Prof. Skeat's note to P. Flowman, B. iii. 300 and Mr. Way's note s. v. Dyryge.

Wyclif's version of Genesis iv. 16 runs—'And Caym, passid out fro the face of the Lord, dwellide fer fugitif in the erthe at the easte plage of Eden.' See also ibid. xii. 1 and xxv. 6. 'Hait Torrida Zona dry as ony tunder,
'Quhilik is amyd the heunynys situate
'The which as bokes make mencion,
After the sceyte of the firmamente,

Habitating the worlde in the Northe plage and syde.' Barclay, Shippe of Foole, li. 231.

In the Harl. MS. version of Higden, i. 115, it is stated that 'the mounte of Caluarye is at the northe plage of the mownte of Syon [ad septentrionalen plagam].'

'Ane dyn I hard approaching fast me by,'

Douglas, Palace of Honour, i. 8.

'Plage, f. a flat and plain shoaere or strand by the sea side . . . . also a Climate, Land, Region, coast or portion of the world.' Cotgrave. 'Plaga, a greate space in heauen or earth called Clima, a coast.' Cooper. Compare a Coste, above.
CATHOLICON ANGLICUM. 283

a Playnte; (conquestus A.), questus, -cio, querela est levis accusacio, querimoniam est maior querela.
a Plane; (Instrumentum, dolabrum A.), leviga, planatorium.
† to Playne; dolare, levigare, planare, ex-, levare, ex-, E-.
a Playn tree; platanus.
a Planet; planeta.
Planye; planatus, levigatus (A.).
a Plantte; planta.
a Planke 2; Asser.
to Plante; palantare; -tor, -trix.
a Plantynge; plantacio; -tans & -tatus participia.
a Plaster (Plaster A.); cataplasma, emplastrum, epilema, malagma.
to mak Plaster (to Plaster A.); cataplasmare.
Plastere; gipsus.
to Plastere; gipsare.
a Plate (Plat A.) 3; braccea, braccea-ola diminutium, crusta, crustula diminutium, lamina, squama.
Plated (Playedt A.); squamatus.
to Plate 4; implicare, intricare.
Plattyd; implicatus, intricatus.

a Plattyngæ; intricatura; intricans participium.
to Plete (to Plo A.) 5; vbi to mute.
a Pleter; Actor, Advocatus, Arisposis indeclinabile, causidicus, orator.
a Plege (Pleggæ A.); obes.
to be a Plège; obsidere.
a Pley (Plee A.) 6; placitum.
to Pleyne; queri, con-, querelare.
a Plenynge; vbi A playnte.
Plenynge; querulus.
Plenty; Abundancia, Amplestia, effluencia (affluencia A.) oobs indeclinabile, copia, copiola, fecunditas, Fertilitas, plensitudo corporis & anime est, plentias cuiusque rei, societas, saturitas, sufficiencia, vber, vbertas.
Plentious; (Plentiuss A.); vbi fulle.
to make Plentlyous; vbi to fille.
a Plesance; placencia, placitum.
Plesande; Acceptus, gratus, libens, placitus (placidus A.).
to Plese; libere, -bescere, placere, per-, vacare, vt vacat michi scribere i. placet.

1 'To playne bourdes, tymber or wodde, exaecerare.' Huloet. 'To playne a bourde, pole.' Manip. Vocab.
2 'A board, a shingle, a planke, a clouen or sawed bord, a punchion or joist, asser.' Baret.
3 'A plate or thin pece of any mettall, lamina, braccea.' Baret. 'Braccea, gold fyle; thinne leaues or rayes of golde, siluer, or other mettall.' Cooper. See Clowte of yrne, above, and note.
4 'To plat, to intangle, to knit, to weave, plecto, implecto: winded, or bounded, woen, platted, or tied together, corona nexe.' Baret. 'To playnt a cote, plicare, rugare.' Manip. Vocab. In P. Plownan, A. v. 126, Avarice says—
   'Among his Riche Rayes lerne I a Lessun,
   Brochele hem with a pak neelede and pletele hem togedere.'
Playght or wrynkled. Ruga. Rugosus, full of plaisitges. Playghted, or wrynkled, or folden, to be, rago.' Huloet. 'And he cutte ther yn goldun peeses, and he made hem into thredes, that thei mysten be platted [foldid asen P.] with the weft of the rather colours.' Wycliff, Exodus xxxix. 3. 'Hankinges . . . a loose kindes of two plettes.' Best, Farming, &c. Book, p. 16. See also to Plete.
5 See the Destruction of Troy, 9596—
   'Then Deffibus daly drogh vp his ene, Pletid vnto Paris with a pore voice.'
   'Causarius, a pletare: Causor, to pletyn: Controversor, to motyn, to chydlyn or to pletyn.' Medulla. The later Wyclifite version of Judges xxi. 22 runs thus: 'wanne the fadris and britheren of hem schulen come, and bigynne to pleyne and plete asen P.;' and the marginal note to Proverbs xxxi. 8 is 'that is, alegge thou rightfulnes for him that kan not plete in his cause.' The noun pletere occurs in Isaiah iii. 12 and ix. 4. 'I pleate a mater in lawe at the barre. Jeplande. Who is he that plateth byfore my lorde chancellour nowe?' Palsegrave.
6 'The playe or action of the plaintiff, actoris actio.' Baret.
to Plete (Plett A.) 1; jntricare, jn.-
volueræ, plectere.
a Pletynge; jntricatura; jntricans
participium.
Pletyd; jntricus, jnvolutus.
†to Plyo 2; flectere, & cetera; vbi to
bowe.
Plabylle (Pliabylle A.); flexuosus,
flexibilis, binus, plicabilis.
a Plowmbe (Plowme A.); prunum.
a Plome tree (Plomtre A.); prun-
us.
a Plowmbe tre garthe; prunetum.
†a Plowke 3; puscula; pusculetus
(plusculentus A.).

1 See also to Plate.
2 'To make pliant or flexible, lentescà: pliant, that boweth easilie, slackle and slowe,
Idle, lentus.' Baret. 'To plye, bend, flectere.' Manip. Vocab. Barnes, Dorset Gloss, gives
this word as still in use with the meaning of to bend. 'Pier, to ply, bend, bow.' Cotgrave.
In Tale of Beryn (Chaucer Soc. ed. Furnivall), p. 34, l. 1052, we find—
'A plant, whilst it is greene, or it have dominacion.
A man may with his fyngers ply it where hym list.'
'I plye or bowe, je courue. Better plye than breake. I plye to one's mynde. Je me consens.
I wyll never plye to his mynde whyle I lyve.' Palsgrave.
3 A pimple. The MS. reads pluscula and plusceletus. 'For hyme that is smetynw with
his avenne blade, and spreidis over alle his lymmes, and waxes plowkyy, and brekes owte.'
MS. Linc. Med. le. 294: and in the Destruction of Trouy, 3837, we find the form ploccid,
that is pimpled, covered with pimples: 'Poldarius was ploccid as a porke fat.' The word
is still in use in the North; see Mr. C. Robinson's Gloss, of Mid-Yorkshire, s. v. Plöke.
See also Jamieson, s. v. Plöke. Bishop Kennet's MS, gives the form ploughs.
4 As much land as may be ploughed with a single plough in a year. But the term
was also used for as much land as could be ploughed in a day: cf. F. Plowland, a plow
may tyle on a day. In the Coke's Tale of Gamelyn (formerly attributed to Chaucer)
the knight 'Sir Johan of Boundys,' when dying and bequeathing his estate, says—
'Johan myn eldeste sone, shalle have plowes fyve,
That was my fadres heritage whil he was on lyve;
And my mynddeleste sone fyf plowes of lond.'

'Hec carucata, Anæ plow-lode' [plow-londe]. Wright's Vol. of Vocab. p 270. 'Hec
bouata, a hox-gangyn lond.' ibid. See the description of the Dominican convent in Pierce
The Ploughman's Creed, wherein we are told was
'a croes craftly entayled, with tabernacles y-tis, to toten all abouten
pe pris of a plouz-lond of penyes so rounde, To aparlalle pat pylor were pure lytel.' l. 169.
'Hida terre, aene pluch of land.' Skene, Verb. Signif. s. v. Hilda.
5 The plough taile or handle, stiua; the share of a plough, dentale; the culter of a
plough, vomer; the plough beame, or of a waine, temo.' Baret. 'Stiua, the plough tayle.'
Cooper. Tusser in his list of implements necessary to the farmer mentions
'A plough beetle, plough stuff, to further the plough,
Great cloed to asunder that breakeyth so rough.' ch. xvii. p. 37.
'Plouge stafte or aacre staffe. Rallum, Rulla. Ploughe starte whycbe the tylman holdeth.
Stiua. Ploughe wryght. Carucarius. Ploughe beame. Bura.' Hulot. 'Hic stiarius
[read stiavus], a halder.' Wright's Vol. of Vocab. p. 213. 'Stiua arariti anterior pars,
quam rusticos tenet in manu, et dicitur Gallice manchon.' J. de Garlande in Wright's Vol.
of Vocab, p. 130; see also ibid. p. 169, where we have the following glosses: 'U'soiloum,
the plou-reste: la soke le vomer, culter and sehar: la hay, the plou-been: un maylet,
the plou-betel: le mouwloum, the plou-starc.' See a very full account of the various parts of
a plough in Prof. Skeat's note to P. Plowman, B. vi. 165.
a Poete; poeta, vates.
a Poisye; poesis; versus:

\[ -Eia \text{ vir, } Ars -esis, liber -etria, 
\text{thema fit -ema; }
Po - si \text{ preponas hijs singula }
\text{debita donas.}
\]
a Poynte \(^4\); cuspis, muero.
a Poyntelle \(^5\); stilus, graphium; 
versus:

\[ \text{Est stilus & graphium, calam-} 
\text{us, scriptoribus aptus, }
Atque \text{ pugillaris fertur capi} 
\text{ente pugillo.}
\]
to Poynte; \(vbi\) to limett.

\[ \text{ta Poynte of a chekyr} \(^6\); pirgus. \]
\( \text{ta Poynte of a nese} \(^7\); pirula. \)

---

1 Here a leaf is lost in A. causing a gap down to Potagare, p. 288.
2 A plummet or lead, plumberum: the sounding lead or plummet, which is let downe 
into the water vnto the ground, bolis.' Baret. 'Perpendiculum, a pondere or A plume. 
Anuasis, a led off a Mason.' Medulla. 'A plummet, or worker in leade, plumbarius.' 
Baret. See the account of the building of the Tower of Babel in the Cursor Mundi, where 
we are told 'wip corde and plummet pai wrogt.' I. 22447. Wyclif has the word in the sense 
of a lead used for sounding; 'the which sendinge dowm a plomet [plommet P.] founden 
twenty pasia of depresse.' Dedis xxvii. 28. See Chaucer's Astrolabe, pp. 33, 46.
3 Hamplet tells us, P. of Cons. 2993, that in Purgatory 
'Som sal haf in alle pair lymmes about, For sleuth, als \(p\)-potagre and \(p\)-gout.' 
4 Compare a Pyke of a Staffe, above. \(Hic cuspis, A^c\) poynte.' Wright's Vocab. 
p. 196.
5 'I lacke a poynet. Deest mili stilus.' Horman. 'Stilus, a poynetl.' Medulla. 'Stilus, 
a poynytyle.' Nominale MS. 'Hic stilus, Hic graphus. a poynytyle.' Wright's Vol. of Vocab. 
p. 211. In the Cursor Mundi, p. 637, we are told that when his friends asked him what 
name should be given to the infant Baptist,
'Tan asked \(tan\) sir Zachari,
Tablis and a pointel tite,'
See Wyclif's version, Luke i. 63. '\(\text{Ye} \) \(\text{ye}\) Grecce write first yn wex wip poynetes of yren, 
the Romayns ordeyned \(\text{at}\) no man schulde write wip poynetes of yren, but wip poynetz 
of boonn.' Trevisa's Higden. i. 251. Wyclif's version of Job xix. 24 is as follows: 'Who 
\(\text{jiueth}\) to me that my woordis be written? who \(\text{jiueth}\) to me that thei be grauen in a boon 
with an iren pointel, or with a pce of led?' See also 4 Kings xxi. 13 and Jeremiah viii. 8. 
In the account of Belshazzar's feast in Allit. Poems, B. 1. 1533, we are told that 
'In \(\text{be}\) palayys pryncipale vpon \(\text{be}\) playn wowe . . . \(\text{Fat}\) wat\(\text{s}\) grauly & gret.' 
'\(\text{Per}\) apered a paume, with poynet in fyngres,' 
See also Chaucer, Sompmour's Tale, 1742. In G. Douglas, Aeneados, p. 231, l. 53, we have 
poynet used for an instrument of war, resembling a javelin or a small sword:
'With round stok swerdys faucht they in melle 
With poynatlis or with stokkis Sabellynye,'
where the latin runs, 'mucrone verque Sabello.' At p. 187, l. 38 of the same work the 
word is used for the pointed instrument with which musicians play on the harp, a quill:
'Orpheus of Trace—
Now with gymp fingeris doing stringis smyte, 
And now with subtell euore poynatlis lyte.'
See also the Boke of Quintessence, p. 6.
6 Cooper defines Pygus as 'a boke oute of whiche men caste dice when they play.' In 
the Gesta Romanorum, p. 71, we are told that 'the chekir or \(\text{he}\) chesse hath vilj. poynetes in 
eche partie,' where the meaning plainly being divisions, squares.
7 'Pirula. The top, tip, or bowt of the nose.' Goodman.
CATHOLICON ANGLICUM.

↑ to Pok ¹; sinciare.
a Poko ²; sacculus, succellus, cetera; vbi a sek.
a Pokke ³; porrigo.
Pokky; porriginosus.
ta Polle ⁴; contus piscatoris est, falanga, tolus.
a Pollaxe; bipennis.
a Pommarnett; malorgranatum, malumpunieum.
a Pommarnett tree; malorgranatus.
a Poonde; fossa, fovea, piscina, stangnum, viarium, & cetera.
a Pond; libra.
↑ Popylle ⁵; gith indeclinable, lollium, nigella.
a Pople tree ⁶; populus.
to Poppe ⁷; vbi to stryke.
ta Poppe; vbi a strake.
↑ Popynge ⁸; acus, cerusa, stibium, venenum.
a Porche; consistorium, porticus, prouala.
Porke; svilla, carnes porcine.
A Porpas; foca, delfis, delfin.
*Porray; porreata, porrula.

¹ I can make nothing of this word. It would seem to mean to mark with spots, but the Latin equivalent does not help us. Perhaps we should read sauciere, and take the word to be the same as poke. Mr. Wedgwood suggests that the meaning may be ‘to bolt meal.’ Ger. beuteln.


‘A poke ful of pardom here, ne provinciales lettres,’ P. Plowman, B. vii. 190.

‘Afore wee putte it in the poke, wee make the miller take a besieme and sweeppe a place,’ Best, Farming Book, p. 104. Wyclif uses the proverbial expression to buy ‘doggis in a poke.’ Works, ed. Matthew; and Chaucer, C. T. 4276, has the modern form, ‘piggies in a poke.’

See the Gesta Romanorum, p. 372.

³ ‘Facies pleyn de viroles (pockes),’ W. de Bibblesworth in Wright’s Vol. of Vocab. p. 161. In Cockayne’s Leechdoms, &c., ii. 104., is given a recipe for a drink for ‘poe addle.’

⁴ ‘Contus. A long pole or spear to gage water, or shove forth a vessell into the deep, a Spret.’ Gouldman. ‘Contus est quoddam instrumentum longum quo piscatores pisces sourrant in aquae, et est genus teli quod ferrum non habet sed acutum cuspidem longum: pertica praeacuta quam portant rustic ioco haste: a poll or a poste stycke.’ Ortas.


‘The remanent of the rowaris everye wicht’ In popil tre branchis dycht at poymt.’

G. Douglas, Aneados, Bk. v. p. 132.

‘Sic lyik, through the operatione of the sternis, the olieue, the popil and the osher tree changis the culour and ther leyuis.’ Complaynt of Scotland, p. 57.

⁷ I do not know of any instance of this word in the sense here given. Probably the word is the same as to bob = to strike. The Miller is described as carrying ‘a joly popper ... in his hose,’ C. T. 3929, which is generally explained as a dagger. ‘To poppe, coniectare.’ Manip. Vocab.

⁸ In the Knight of La Tour-Landry, p. 68, is given an account of a woman who is depicted as suffering great tortures in hell, ‘for whanne on lyue sheplucked, popped, and painted her usiage, forte plese the sight of the worlde, the whiche dede is one of the synnes that displeses most God ... And thorfor the aungele said it was but litelle meruaille though this lady, for her poppinge and peintynge, suffre this payne.’ On the prevalence of the fashion of paintinge see Stubbes, Anatomy of Abuses, pp. 64, 80, and the editor’s notes at pp. 271-3. ‘Cerusa, ceruse; white leade. Stibium, a white stone found in siluer mines, good for the eyes, idem quod antimonium.’ Cooper. ‘White lead, or ceruse, cerussa.’ Baret. ‘Paynted whyte or wyth whyte leade. Cerussatus.’ Hulocet. ‘Cerusa est quodam materia apta ad pingendum que ex plumbo et stanno conficetur, vel quoddam genus coloris, Anglice, spaynysse whyte.’ Ortas. ‘Stibium est quodam vnguentum siue color, quo
meretrix facies colorat: alio nomine dictur cerusa, nomen priuatium ut habetur senilis ix (?), ibid. Hornan says of the women that 'they whyley their necke and pappes with ceruse; and theyr lyppes and ruddes with purpurissa. Candorem oris colli et papillarum cerussa mentiuntur.' Hulot says under 'Alume...whereof bene three kyndes...The iii. Zucharium made wyth alumel relented, rosewater, and the white of Eggs, lyke a Suger lyf, the whiche, harlottes and strempettes do communely vse to paynte their faces and visages wyth, to deceaue memne; but God graunte they deceau not them selues.'

1 A breviary, or book containing the services of the Canonical Hours of the Roman Catholic Church, sometimes accompanied with musical notes. The word is found under numerous forms such as Portesse, Portous, Portoris, &c. See a long list in Canon Simmons' note to the Lay Folks' Mass-book, p. 364. Chaucer in the Shipman's Tale, 13061, makes the monk declare: 'on my Portos here I make an oth.' By the Statute 3 & 4 Ed. VI. c. x. "all books called Antiphoners, Missales, Grailes, Processionals, Manuals, Legends, Pies, Portuasses, Primers in Latine and English, &c." were 'cleerly and utterly abolished, extinguished and forbidden for euer to be vse or kept in this Realme.' In P. Flowman, B. xv. 122, the 'portous' is likened to a plough with which the priest should say his placebo or funeral service. O. Fr. porto-hore, Lat. portiforium; see Prof. Skeat, s. v. Harrison, Descript. of England, i. 112, speaking of the Clergy of his time says, "they made no further accompt of their priesthood, than to construe, sing, read their service and their portesse." The Manip. Vocab. gives 'Portesse, portiforium, breuiarium,' and Palgrave "Portyes, a preestes boke, breviare." In 1503 Christopher Sekker, priest, bequeathed to "William Breggs, that goeth to scale with me, myn portose and all my gramer bokys, yf so be he a preest." [Lib. Pye, fo. 124], and in 1509 Syr William Taylor, priest, bequeathed his "whyte portos coveryd with white ledyr to the chapell in the college [at Bury St. Edmund's], ther to be cheynyd in the same, and to continue." [Lib. Mason, fo. 9]. Bury Wills & Invent. p. 229. In 1596 Thos. Robelerus, priest, bequeathed 'magnum portiforium notatum, excepto lamen quod diebus dominics et aliis diebus festivis predicte portiforium ponatur in choro ad deservendum ibidem.' Lib. Osborne, fo. 66. 'I wytt to the said parich church of Gilling a Portous price x marc.' Will of R. Wellington, 1503, Test. Ebor. iv. 225.

2 In the Prologue to the Tale of Beryn, the Pardoner we are told after his adventure 'al the wook þer- aftir had such a pose.' p. 19. l. 578.

'The poze, mur, or cold taking, gravedo.' Baret. Chaucer in the Reeve's Tale, 4151, says the Miller of Trumpington 'jexep and spekеп proneh þe nose, As he war on þe quakke, or one þe poze.' Turner in his Herbal, pt. i. p. 23, says that 'Elichriston...gienen wyth whit winde dilyayed, to therm that are fastinge, about ij. scrupules it stoppeth poses and catarres;' and again, pt. ii. lf. 10, 'Nigella Romana...heleth them that haue the pose, if ye breake it and laye it vnto your nose.' The author of the Fardle of Facions, 1555, ch. vi. p. 87, says that 'the women of Barcen, when their children are iiiij. yeare olde vse to catherise them on the coron vaine...with a medicine for that purpose, made of wolle as it is plucked fro the shipe; because thei shoulde not at any time be troubled with rheumes or poses.' See the Life of St. Dunstan in Early Eng. Poems, &c. p. 37, l. 92, where we are told that after the saint had caught the devil with the tongs

>'In þe contrai me hurde wide: hou þe schrewe graide so.
As goil þe schrewo haddo ibeo: atom ysnyt his nose:
He ne hysde no more piderward: to hele him of þe Pose.'

In the Schoole of Salernes, p. 8 (ed. 1634), we are warned against 'sleeping at after-noone,' on the ground that such a practice gives rise to the 'Pose or Itheumes...Itcarrses from the Breast, ascending through the nose:
Some call cattarrhes, some Tysicke, some the Pose.'

'Pose a syckenes in the heade distillinglye like water, called a cattarre or reaume. Coryza.' Hulot. 'I have the pose. Jay la cattarre. You have the pose me thinke, for you speke hoorse.' Palgrave. 'Pose, cattarrus.' Wright's Vol. of Vocab. p. 179. 'Pose, gravedo.' Withals. See also the quotation from Harrison given in note to Chymney, above.
A Posnett 1; orca, orcicula, vraceus, vrseiulus.  
Olla vel idria, vas vini die esse lagenum:  
Obba vel onoferum, simul orca fideia vas est  
Ampullas, fiolas, hish bullas  
A sociatus. 

a Potte ere; Ansa, Ansula diminu tusium; (Ansatus A.).  
A Potte mouthe; orificium (orifigi um A.).  

1 'A Posnet, or skellit, chytra.' Baret. 'Postnet, urceolus.' Manip. Vocab. 'Kest in 
jy posnet with outene doute.' Liber Cure Cocorum, p. 32. The word is used by Wyclif in  
2 Paralip. xxxv. 13 to translate the latin lebetibus: 'Forsathe pesible hoostis thei sechethen 
in posnettis, and cawddrones, and pottis,' Purvey reading 'pannes.' 'Hic urceus, Ase 
posnett.' Wright's Vocab. p. 198. 'Posnet. Anewm, Anewulm. Vrarna, a lytle posnet.'  

Hulot. 'ij pottes, cum parvo posnytt.' Invent of. J. Carter, 1452, Test. Ebor. iii. 300.  

2 'A Posset, lae feruefactum in ceruisiam aut vinum precipitatum. Posset ale is thought 
to be good to make one sweate.' Baret. 'A posset, ceruisia lacte calefacta.' Manip. Vocab.  
'Balducta, a crudde or a Posset.' Medulla. 'Passon, m. a posset.' Cotgrave. 'Hec balducta, 
Hoe coagulum, a crud or a posset.' Wright's Vol. of Vocab. p. 268. 'Hec bedulta, 

3 The prayer after the communion. Lydgate, in his Verse of the Masse, MS. Harl. 
2251, says—  

At the postcomone the prist dothym remewe, 
On the right side seythe, dominus vobiscum:  

and in St. Gregory's Trental, l. 229, pr. in Early Eng. Poems, ed. Furnivall, p. 91, we 
have—  

When ye preste hath don his masse,  
Vsed and his honden washe, 
Pe post-comen men don it call.'  

Anojar oryson he moste say  

The prayer itself is printed in the Lay Folks Mass-Book, p. 116.  

4 'A posterne gate; a backe dore, pseudothyrum.' Baret. In the Thornton Romances,  
p. 202, we are told how Sir Degrevant when going to see his lady love 'In at the posterne 
zedo.' l. 610.  

'Darie, the while stal away,  
By a posterne, a prive way,' Kyng Alisaunder, 4593.  

'Bi a posterne pe leget, jorou quontise & gile,  
Hii brogte to Stratford, wip-ont e Londone to mile.'  

R. of Gloucester, p. 569.  

In Wyclif's version of Judges iii. 24, Ehud after killing Eglon 'wente oute bi the poster n.'  
See the description of the Dominican convent in Peres the Ploughman's Crede, 167, which  
was  

'walled . . . jowt it wid were,  
Wip postermes in pryuytie to passen when hem liste,'  

and Prof. Skeats note thereon.  

5 See note to A Polle, above.  

6 The brazen vessel which was in the tabernacle is described as containing 'two thousand 
mesuris of thre quartes, thre thousand mesuris neex of a potel.' Wyclif, 3 Kings vii. 26.  
See the Ordinances of the Gild of the Nativity of St. John the Baptist, Lynn, where it is 
directed that 'ye Alderman schal haue, for his fisses in tyme of drynykyng, ij. galons of ale;
pertas, penuria. \*\*Paupertas in
hijs est qui cum plus amiserunt
paucis rebus contenti sunt, & hen-
esta est. \*\*Egestas est in-hijs qui
consumptis opibus alienis egent,
& turpis est. \*\*Inopia cum nulle
ad victum opes assunt. Miseria
erum qui servilibus ministrare
(ministerii A.) premuntur. \*\*Pen-
uria est summa inopia, que pene
vrit homines; mendicitas.

a Powder; puluer vel-is; pulueru-
 lentus, puluerueus.
to make Powder; puluerizarare.
a Powche; ebi A purse.
a Powere; Apodixis (Apodixis A.),
brachium, dicio, facultas, jus,
jurisdictio, manus, potestas, vis
(dis A.).

P ante R.
a Praer (Prayer A.); deprecacio est
de malis ammouendis, oracio est
de bonis adipiscendis, deprecatus,
flagitacio, impetratus, interuentus,

interuencio, oracinula (oratinum-
cula A.), precacio, precatus, pre-
camen, precis, obtentus, rogacio,
rogatus, supplication, supplicamen,
supplicament, supplicatus, implo-
ratus, votum.

to Pray; deprecar, flagitare, ef-
impetrare, imploare est auxilium
cum miserationi petere, interuen-
ire, intercedere, interpellare, or-
are, ex-, per-, obscurari, precari,
de-, procumbere, proccubare, queso,
quesumus, rogare, rogitare, sup-
plicare, precatur qui rogat, qui
eciam orat precatur, qui autem
precatur non etique orat, quia
inperiti ad preces descendunt.
a Prayre; (precator A.) orator, ro-
gator, & cetera.

Praynge 1; precans, precarius, pre-
cabundus.
to Pray not; deprecar.

*to Prayse (Presyse A.) 2; preciari,
ap-, de-, exterminare (extimare
A.), biceri, liciari, morari.

every skueyn a galon; ye clerk a potel; and ye deen a potel.' English Gildes, p. 59. In
the list of those liable to Excommunication given in Mirc's Instructions, p. 22, are men-
tioned 'all hath falsen or vse false measures, busselles, galones, & potelles, quartes or false
wights.'

1 MS. a Praynge.
2 To appraise, value. Thus in P. Plowman, B. v. 334—
'Two rose vp in rape and rounded togiders,
And prevsed these penyworthes apart bi hem-selue.'
'Who-so knew he costes bat knet ar per inne,
He wolde hit pryse at more prys, parauntiure.' Sir Gawayne, 1850.

'By presinge of polaxis bat no pete hadde,' Richard the Redes, i. 17.
Fabyan the Chronicler, in his Will, printed in the preface to his book, p. vii, says: 'Also
I will that after my funerals fynyshed and endid, all my movable goodes as well stuff
of household, plate, and other what soo it be, . . . be prysed and ingrossed in a summe,
which said . . . . stuff of household and quyke catall beyng off myn at my foresaid
tenemete of Haltedis, soo beyng prysid, engrossid, and sumyd, shall be divided in three
even porcion or parts.' 'First it es moste necessary & convenient to retayle and to sell
every thyng by it self, and nat all in grose some to one man & some to another. For
that is good for one man is not good for another: and every thing to be prysed and solde
by it selfe.' Fitzherbert, Boke of Suruyeng, fo. 1* 1 In the Inventory of the goods of R.
Fytchye, 1521, pr. in Bury Wills, de. (Camden Soc.) p. 122, the following item occurs—
delyueryd to y wiff, prysed at v li. x. mylch kene, and all the vtenelles and implementes,
as the will declarid.' 'The sellar shall not set a broker to exalte the price, nor the byer
shall not apoynt hym that shall pryse the ware under the just price.' R. Whytynston,
Tulys Office, Bk. iii. p. 140. 'I prys se a thyng, I esteme of what value it is. Je aprise,
I can not pryse justly, howe moche it is worthe, but as I gesse.' Falsgrave. 'Pricing,
A priser, praiser, price-setter : a rater, valuer, taxer.' Cotgrave. 'Apprecior, to prysyn.'
Medulla. 'The Inventory of the gudes of Richard Bysshope . . . prysid be Wylyam
Barber, &c.' Test. Ebor. iv. 191.
to be Praysyd; licere; versus:

(of) Divus in orbe licet miserum

sed nemo licetur.

to Praye (Preyse A.); commendare,
canere, comprobarere, deponere, elo-
gizare, tactare, tactitare, magnificare,
precari, mirari, laudare, lausare, liceri, collaudare.

Praysabyle (Praysinge or praysse-
abyle A.) 2; commendabilis, laudabilis,
exennium or eccubere, *he

Praty Vocab.

be

wordis

Pratylych

in

Exod.

to doer

a

a

a

Prayse

Praysynge;

Prebendary

Prebender

Prebenderi-

us; versus:

(of) Prebitor est qui dat prebendum,
suscipiens hanc

Prebendarius est, sicut legista

docet nos.

to Preche; catagorare, catagorizare,
evangelizare, predicare, catenzare,
et cetera verbalia.

a Precher (Prechhor A.); (dictor
A.) predictor, evangelista (caten-
izator A.).

a Prechynge; catagoria, catazizacio
(catazizacio A.), evangulizacio,

predicacio, predicamentum; pre-
dicans.

Precios; preciosus, & cetera; vbi
fayre.

a Precyous stone; Adamans (Ada-
mas A.); Adamantinus; Ametis-
tus, berillus, carbunculos, criso-
litus, cristallus, cristallum (cri-
tallinum A.);iacinctus, iaspis j

a Preiudyse 4; preiudicium (A.).

Presande; exennium exennium, bel-
larium.

Present; presens, presessional, pre-
sentaneous.

a Presens; presencia.

to Present; exhibere, presentare, re-

scribere: et (iste A.) scribit mag-
nnum (legend A.) statum i. presentat
magnum statum.

a Presse for clathe (clothis A.) 5;

lucunar (lacunar A.), panpilli-

um, vestiplicium.

This 'was of membatt. To hi been Apoc. a Pryde; a Pryse; a Pryce; a Preson; Presonner; Price; Preson; Presthede; Pressoure; Presumpsion; Pryke; Pri; Presume; Preson; B.); Pryk; Prykelle (Prikkylle A.); punctorium, stimulus. A Prymate; primas. Pryme; prima. A Prymerose; primarosa, primula veris. A Prince; Architenens, dictor (Dicator A.), presul, princeps. A Prynsheede; Archia, principatus. A Prynesse; principissa. A Printe; numisma (quasi nummymago A.), character, effigies. to Printe; jnprimere, sigillare. to Pryour; prior, prepositus (prioratus est dignitas eius A.). A Prioure dygnyte; prioratus. A Pryoressse; priorissa. A Priuate; priuatus.

Pryuay (Pryuey A.); Absconsus, Apocrophus, Archanus, Abditus, latens, misticus, Auricularis (dicularus A.), clamdestinus, clanculus, occultus, obscurus, priuatus, secretus, tacitus.

A Pryuaty; misterium. Pryvaly; clam, clamdestine, clancule, latenter, misterialiter, mistice, occulte, priuate, secrete, tacite aduerbium.

A Pryway (Pryvey A.); brisa, cloaca, cacabunda (catacumba A.), strica, gumphus, latrina, tristegium.

1 'A presse for wine, cider or verjuice, torcular.' Baret.
2 'He tredith the pressour of wijn of woodnesse, of wraththe of almijty God.' Wyclif, Apoc. xix. 15.
3 Dandelion, so called from the bald appearance of the receptacle when the seeds have been blown off it.
4 To stretch one's neck after a thing. 'I prie, I pore or lokye wysely a thyngue. Ie membats. He prieth after me wher so ever I become.' Palsgrave.
5 This appears to mean the money received for wood sold, revenue arising from the sale of wood. Festus says 'Lucar adpellatur ahs, quod ex lucis captatur,' and lucaris pecunia was used for money received for wood. 'Lucar. Money bestowed upon plays and players, or on woods dedicated to the gods; also the price that is received for wood.' Gouldman. Cooper renders lucar by 'money bestowed on wooddes that weare dedicated to the goddes.'
CATHOLICON ANGLICUM.

a Pryvay scowrare (Pryvey scowrere or scowlere A.); cloacarius.
to Pryfe; privare, de-; privatus participium.
a Prywacion; privacio; priuans participium.
a Pryvalge; privilegium, quasi privatus legem.
to Privalege (Pryuelege A.); privilegiare.
to Procede; procedere; procedens participium.
a Processe; processus.
a Procession; processio.
a Processonary; processeonarium, processionale.
a Procuratour 1; procurator.
a Proffet (Proffte A.); Aptitudo, comodum, frugalitas, comoditas, profectus, summa, utilitas, usus (moditudo A.).
vn Profett (Profit A.); incomoditas, incomodum, invitilis.
to Profett (Profitt A.); conferre, est, erat, expedire, prodesse, proficere, pertinet, -bat, refert, -bat.
Profytablyle; Aptus, conueniens, comodus, frugalitas, gratus, ydoneus, profitabilis, nessesarius, ferius, utilis.
vn Profytablyle; inconueniens, inconstituus, inconstituus, inFrugalitas, infrugatalis, infragratius, inprofitabilis, inutilis.
a Profett (Profite A.); prophetas, prophetissa, vates; propheticius, vaticinus, vaticidicus; Christus.
to Proficy; prophetare, prophetizare, propheticare (A.).
a Prophecy; prophecia, vaticinium.
to Procure; Accurare (Dicurare A.); procurare.
a Prokture; Accurator, procurator.
†a Prologe; prologus.
†† Prologizare est prologum 2 facere.
a Prope (Proppe A.); cerusus, destina (testina A.), fulcimen, funculimentum, fulrum (frustrum A.).
†a Prose; prosa; proseucus.
Provande (Promande A.) 3; batum. 
A Promandry; Prebenda, prebendarius qui habet prebenda[m], prebendicula (A.).
a Proverbe; prouerbium, parabola.
to Prove; experire (operire A.), probar, Ap-, temptare, At-, videre, examinare, Arguere; et ille bene Arguit i. probat.
a Proynge; Apodixis, experimentum, argumentum, vt: habitus non est argumentum religiosis; periculum, probacio, specimen.
a Proynce; provincia.
to be Provwe; Ampullari 4, Arrogare, extollere, extolli, glisere, injnolere-r, iinsole, -lescere, pompare, superbiare, magnificari, iudignari, tuberare, con-, turgere. 
Provwe; Ampulososus, Arrogans, Attollens, ex, borridus (Barridus A.), ceruicatus, ceruicosus, contemptuosus, contumax, despectuosus, elatus, fastidiosus, fastuosus, gloriosus, judignans, inflatus, iinsole, magnus, magnificus, pomposus, presumpituosus, rebellis, supinus, superbus, superbo- sus, superciliosus, verticosus (vertuosus A.), gloriosus est ostentione bonorum, Superbus ore vel honore, elatus qui non vult obedire priori vel pari.

---

1 * A proctor, a factor, a sollicitor, one that seeth to another man's affaires, procurator.' Baret.

2 MS. prolongum.

3 * Prouende, pabulum.' Manip. Vocab. Wyclif in his Tracts, ed. Matthew, p. 419, speaks of 'Cathedral chirohis yat han prouendis approprid to hem;' and in his Works, ed. Arnold, iii. 211, he says 'alle suche ben symonieris yat occupien bi symonye þe patrimonie of crist, be þei poïis or prouenderis.'

4 Compare *Projicit ampullas et sesquipedalia verba.' Horace, De Arte Poetica, 97.
Proudly; Arroganter (Cervicose contumaciter, superbe A.), & cetera; A nominibus (adjectivis derivantur A.).

to Proue; vii to proue.

Psalmus; psalmus (psalmista qui facit psalmos A.).
a Psalme maker; psalmista.
a Psalmody; psalmodia, sinaxis.

Pante S.
a Publican; publicanus.
a Puddyngne 1; furtum, omasus, tucetum.

†Puddyngeare; tuetarius, tuetaria.
†to Pulle byrdes 2; deplumare.
to Pulische (Puliche A.); cudere, elimare, polire, ex-; -tor, -trix.

[vn] Pulische (vn Pulyschede A.);
jmputitis.
a Pulpyte (Pulpitt A.); Ambo, Amon; Amonicus; Anologium, lectrum (pectrum A.), pulpitum, Ana-

batum (ab Ana, quod est sursum et Vatum gradus, quia ad pulpitum per gradus ascendit A.).
a Pulse; pulsus.
a Pulter 3; Auigerulus.
a Pumelle (Pomel A.) 4; tolus.
a Pumysche (Pvmys A.) 5; pumex, pumicellus.
to Pumysche (Pumyce A.); pumic-

care.
a Punde; libra, libella diminutium, bilbris (libris A.).
to Punysche (Punys A.); Afficere, figere, Af., in-, Animaduertere, cruciare, ex-, crucifigere, plectere, punire, torquere, con-, -cruci-

figere, tormentare, multitare, vlecisciti; versus:

†Affligit tortor malus insignitique logutor.

Punyschte (Punyschede A.); pun-

itus, Afflictus, cruciatus, & cetera de verbis.

vn Punyschte (Punyschede A.); jnp

punis, jnpunitus.

1 Under 'Pudding,' Baret gives 'a pudding called a sawsege: a pudding called an Ising: a blacke pudding: a haggesse pudding: a panne pudding: a pudding maker: he that crammeth geese, capons, &c. Prato.' Puddyngeare is probably a pudding-maker or seller.

2 'Geese are pulled, velluntur anseres.' Baret. He also gives 'To Poll, or notte the head, to sheare or clip, tendere.' Palsgrave has 'I polle, I shave the heares of one's head, je rays.'

3 Tusser in his Five Hundred Points, &c., says—

'To rere up much pultrie, and want the barne doore,
Is naught for the pulter and worse for the poore,' p. 56.

'Poulaiiller, m. a pulter; also a breeder, or keeper of poultry.' Cotgrave. Harrison in speaking of the evils of the 'bogder' system says: 'It is a world also to see how most places of the realme are pestered with puryeiours, who take up ege, butter, cheese, pigs, capons &c. in one market, vnder pretence of their commissions, & suffer their wiuers to sell the same in another, or to pulters of London.' Descript. of Eng. i. 300.

'The clerke to kater and pulter is,—
Gyffys seluer to bye in alle thyng
To baker and butler bothe y-wyas
Pat longes to here office, with-outen lesyng.'

See Shaksper, i Henry IV, ii. 480: 'A Poulters Hare.' Babes Book, p. 319.

'Baret says 'the Pommell of a sworde, seemeth to be derived of this French word pomme, because the pommel is round like an apple, as it were.'

5 'A Punish stone, vweed to make parchment smooth, pumex.' Baret. 'Ponce, Pierre ponce, a Pumeise stone, Cotgrave. 'Esponia, a spunge, a punisse, spoldinga, pumex.' Percy Hall, Sp. Dict. 'A Pumise, glassey.' Manip. Vocab. 'Eft, wiþ pon (for a felon), genium heortes sceafopan of felle ascafen mid pumice, & wese mid ecede, & smire mid.' Cockayne, Saxon Leechdoms, &c, ii. 100. 'The top of this pieke conteineith of heighth directly upward 15 leagues & more, which is 45 English miles, out of the which often times proceedeth fire and brimestone, and it may be about halfe a mile in compassse: the sayd top is informe or likeness of a caldrong. But within two miles of the top is nothing but ashes & punish stones.' Hackluyt, Voyages, 1598, vol. II. pt. ii. p. 5.
a Punyscher; punitor, tortor, afflic-
tor, & cetera.
a Punyschynge or punyschement:
Affliccio, Affectus, Affecio, An-
maduersio, cruciament, crucia-
mentum, multa, multacio, pun-
icio, tormentum, tortura, vicio.
*a Punzet; premanica.
†a Puppe barne (A Pwrbarne A.) 1;
popa, popa, pupula.
a Purches; perquisitum.
to Purches (Pvrchase A.); Adipisci,
Adquirere, per-, Appetere, Ascire,
Asciscere, Aesseut, Assetari, con-, 
consequi, jnpetrare, lucrari, lu-
crifacere, nancisci, obtinere, par-
are, parere, & cetera.
Purcheshet (Purcheswyde A.); Adept-
tus, Apptus (Eptus A.), obtentus,
& cetera.
Pure (Pwyr A.); Apores grece, cap-
tius, egenus, egens, egestuosus,
jndigenus, exilis, inadiosus, jnops,
jnfexio, jnvestis, mendicus, miser,
pauer; unde versus:

\[ Nullius possessor jnops homo 
dicitur (dicitur A.) esse,
Pauper cui possessoris nonsup-
petit (sufficit A.) vusus:
At mendicus hic est qui voce 
manu quasi queret.

to make Pure (Pore A.); aportiare,
depaduare, pauperare.
Pure (A Pvre leke A.) 2; porriolun 
diminutium de porrum.
a Furgatory; purgatorium.
to Purge; vbi to clenesse.
*a Purpylle (Pvryple A.) 3; pupula 
papula.
to Purpos; decernere, destinare, pro-
ponere, jntandere.
a Purpos; propositum.
Purpour (Purpur A.); purpura;
purpuras participium.
a Purse; bursa, bursella, bursula 
diminutium, cruma, crumena,
loculus, locellus.
a Purser; bursarius.
*Pursy 4; cardiceps & cardicus.
*a Pursynes; cardia, cardiaca.

1 Jamieson gives 'Pap-bairn, s. A sucking child. Ang. This is expressed by a circum-
locution in the South, 'a bairn at the [pap or] breast."
2 A poret or young onion. It is mentioned by Tusser in his list of plants for the kitchen;
and the form Porpoetes appears in the Forme of Cury, p. 41. Cotgrave gives 'Porrf, f.
the herb called Beet or Beetes. Porfis, f. Beetes, pothers.'
3 'Papula; a whealke or pushe,' Cooper. Baret renders papula by 'a pimple, a whaleke,'
and the plural papula by 'the small poches.' Holland in his trans. of Pliny's Nat. Hist.
ii, 186 (ed. 1634), says, 'There is a kind of disease (much like to purples or meazles) when
the body is bepainted all over with red blisters: a branch of the Elder tree is excellent
good to lather the said wheales or risings, for to make them fall again and go down;'
and Surflet in his Countrie Farne, 1616, p. 109, says, 'I dare be bold to auouch it, that
the most profitable and fruitfull provision for the Countrie House is of such beasts as bring
forth Wooll. It is true, that there must all diligence be usd to keepe them from Cold,
from the Purples, from the Scab, from two much ranknesse of blood, from the Rot, and
other such inconueniences as sometimes spread and proceed from one to another, and that
he hath likewise care, and doe his whole endeavoure, in keeping them both in the Fields
and at the Cratch.'
4 Trevisa in his trans. of Barthol. de Proprietatibus Rerum, 1398, iii. 15, says: 'As in
hem pat hauue je pire and styffles, and ben pursyf and pikke brepid [ut potet in asthma-
ticia et anhelosis.]' 'Pursy is a disease in an horses bodye, and maketh hym to blowe shorte,
and appereth at his nosethrilles, and commeth of colde, and may be well mended.' Fitz-
herbert, Boke of Husbandry, fo. G v. 'Broken wyned, and pursyfnes, is but shorte
blowyng.' ibid. fo. G v. Baret gives 'a Pursie man, or that fetcheth his breath often,
as it were almost windlesse, asthmatieus: Pursie, that draweth his breath painefull, anhelus.'
'Pursif, anhelus. Pursy, cardicus.' Manip. Vocab. 'Asme. Difficultie of breathing, short
wind; a painfull or hard drawing of the breath, accompanied with a wheezeing; puffing, or
pursiness.' Cotgrave. 'Love, Sir, may lie in your lungs, and I think it doth; and that
is the cause you blow, and are so pursic.' Lilly, Endimion, act I. sc. iii. p. 12.
Q ante V.

†Qvay⁵; mulsum, serum; (versus: ΣSincerus serum non. facit me nisi serum (A.).

Capitulum 16th Q.

* a Qvare (Qwayre A.)⁶; quaternus. to Putte agayn³; obicere, opponere. a Putte away; Abdicare, deponeere, detrudere, depelle, re$_{-}$, pre$_{-}$, pro$_{-}$, dispungere, eliminare, ex$_{-}$, jnimpere, impelle, propulsare.

to Putte downe; calare (calare A.), commergere, deponere, deprimere, degradare, depelle, destituere, detrudere, turgere (merge A.), con-, de-, di-, in-, premere, jn.-

to Putte be twene; jntrimittere, jntermittere, jnptpore, jnterscal-are ⁴, ⁵ cetera.

to Putte a (o A.) thinge for a noder; reciprocare.

to Putte jn (to Ptt in gude A.); jndere, jnjudicere, jnponere, jnpep- lere, jnferre, jnmittere.

to Putte furthe; extendere, porrigere.

to Putt out voce or strenght; exero.

to Putte outhe of curte (cwte A.); decuriare.

to Putte outhe; depelle, ʹ³, cetera; vbi to putte Away.

Putte outhe; expulsus, propulsus.
Catholicon Anglicum

Qvhaynte (Qwaynte A.) \(^1\); vbi wyle (wily A.).

a Qwhayntnes; vbi wylynes.

to Qvake; ballare, tremere, con-, tremescere, con-, trepidare (vacillare A.).

Qvakynge; tremens, tremulus, tremulentus.

A Qwaylle \(^2\); Cetus, Cete, indeclinable in plurali.

a Qvarelle of stone (Quarelle of stane A.) \(^3\); lapidicin, lapidicium.

Qvarelle or A playnt.

\(^1\) In Arthur's Vision the duchess we are told
'Abowte cho wheilide a whele with hir whitte honde,
Ouer-whelme alle quawntly the whele as cho scholde.' Morte Arthure, 3260.

'Anlaf by-pouste hym of a quaynte gyle [exquisito astra],' Trevisa's Higden, vi, 437. O. Fr. coint.

'In þe world, he says, noght elles we se
Bot wrechednes and vanite,' Pride and pompe and covatyse,
And vayn sleghetes, and quawntysse.'

Hampole, P. of Cons. 1178.

'Here maye þe se on whatkin wyse
The Fend men fandes with his quawnte.'

metrical Homilies, ed. Small, 79.

Wyclif, in his Tracts, ed. Matthew, p. 20, speaks of 'false procurnynge of matrimonye bi soteltes and quenythe and false bihentynges.'

\(^2\) 'Gret Quahalis sall rumeles, rowte, and raer,' Quhose soundes redound saile in the air.'

Sir D. Lyndesay, The Monarche, iv. 5468.

- 'He tok þe sturgium and þe qual,' And þe turbut, and lax with-al,' Havelok, 753.

In metrical Homilies, ed. Small, p. 25, we read amongst the signs of the Second Advent—

'And þe goodes letwe and qualle
Sal yel and mak sa reful ber
And other grete fisys alle
That soru sal it be to her.'

' Cetus, a qualle.' Medulla. A. S. hwel.

\(^3\) 'Item, I gyue to John Stephen in money fuyre rikes, all my quarel geare, a blake skyn to make a jerkyne, & my whole interest and good will of my Quarel, iij dosen knyff stones & iij dosen rebstones.' Will of John Heworth, Quarellman, 1571, pr. in Wille & Invent. (Surtees Soc.), vol. i. p. 352. In Langley's Polydore Virgil, Bk. iii. c. v. fo. 69o, we are told that 'stone delues or quarelles wer founde by Cadmus in Thebes, or, as Theophrastus writeth in Phencio.'

'Bery me in Gudeboure at the Quarelle hede, Bi alle men set I not a farte.'

Townley Myst. p. 16.

In Trevisa's Higden we are told that 'he eorþe [of England] ys copious of metayl oor and of salte welles, of quareres of marble, &c.'

'Quarrier or Quarry-man, or he that worketh in a Quarrie.' Minshew.

'Aboute hym letfe he no masoun, That soone coude leye, ne quareor.'

Romaunt of the Rose.

5 'Be the quartere of this 3ere, and hym quarte staundye,
He wylle wyghtyle in a quylle he one his wyes maye.' Morte Arthure, l. 552.

'Quhylles he es quykke and in querte vnquellylde with handis.' Ibid. l. 3810.

'Lowe us helip, & makip in qvart, And lowe ransichip crist in-to oure herte,
And lfitip up in-to heuene-riche,' I woot nowhere no lone it is lylke,'

Hymns to the Virgin, p. 23, l. 29.

'Quyll thou art quene in the quarte For thou mun lyf butte a starte,
Hald these wurdus in thi herte And hethun schalle thou fare.'

Antwur of Arthure, p. 10, st. xx.

'3e xal have helene and leven in qvart If 3e wol take to 3ow good chere.' Cov. Myst. p. 225.

See also Inquare, above. 'Gains al ur care it es ur qvart.' Cursor Mundi, 21354.
Dic herbas erus (arnos A.)
dicas in corpore nervos.

Quyk; viuidus, viuificus, viuax, vi-
talis, superestes, jnimmortalis.
†a Quyksande (A Qwyckyn A.); la-
bina, sinires.
to Quyken; Animare, viuescere, viu-
iscere, re-, reuixere, viuificare, spirare (inspirare A.), jnvegilare.
†Quyksyluer; Argentum vivum,
marcurius.
a Quylte 6; centro, culcitra, ferocia
(forecia A.).
†Quynguagesym (Qwynquasim A.);
quinguagesima.

1 In Barbour's Bruce, xx. 293, we are told that king Robert was buried at Dunfermline 'in a faire townse in the queyr.' * Cour, m. the Queen of a Church: Chorœaux, m. Queen-
men, singing-men, quiresters.' Cotgrave. 'A Quirester. Chorista.' Baret. 'With curious
countrying in the queir.' Sir D. Lyndesay, The Monarche, ii. 4077. 'The quey syngeth syde
for syde. Chorus alternus canit.' Horman.

2 Harrison in his Description of England, pt. i. p. 158, in describing the method of
brewing then in use says, 'having therefore groond eight husheels of good malt upon our
querne, where the toll is saved, she addeth unto it half a bushel of wheat meal.' * Mola,
a quernstone.' Nominales MS. 'A handmill or a querne, mola manuariia.' Baret. ' Moulin
des bras, a quern or handmill.' Cotgrave. 'He Gryndeth his whete with a hande mylle or a
querne. Truatilii mola triticum terit.' Horman. 'Querne. Mola, Molcriina, Pistrilla,
Truatilis mola. Queratte is for malte or mustarde, bycause it is turned with the hande,
Querne for pepper. Pistratum.' Huloe. The word also occurs in Chaucer, Hous of Fame,
iii. 708; and in Wyelif, Exodus xi. 5. Matt. xxiv. 41. In the Ayenbite of Inwyt, p. 181,
we are told of Samson that he 'uil [fell] into the hotend of his yuo [foes], let him deden
grinde ate querne sammolliche,' a passage which Lydgate copies in his Fall of Princes, leaf
e, 7— And of despite, after, as I fynde,
At their querunes made hym for to gynde.' See also Palladius On Husbandrîe, p. 31. l. 831. 'Mustarde is made in an hande mylle or a
querne. Sinapium jitol mola manuariiis trusatilibus.' Horman. ' A quern, iij. iiij.' is

3 'A quest of twelve men, duodecim viratus, inquisitio.' Baret. 'A quest, inquisitio.'
Furnivall, p. 116, ll. 196, 199. 'And when the Justice was comyn, he ordeyned a false
queste, and made hym to be hangede on the galowes.' Gesta Romanorum, p. 387.

4 See P. Whestone, and Whette stone, below.

' A good sir, lett hym come;
He lyes for the queston,
Townley Myst. p. 192.
Neckham in his Treatise de Utenilibus, pr. in Wright's Vol. of Vocab. p. 118, mentions
amongst the articles necessary to a professional scribe, cotem vel cotim, which is glossed
vestum,' this last being evidently an attempt to represent the English word.


5 These were used as a spice. Thus in W. de Biblesworth, in Wright's Vol. of Vocab.
P. 174, we read—

De maces, e quibibes, e clous de oré
Vyn blanc e vermayl à grant plenté.

In the Liber Cure Cocorum, p. 16, are mentioned 'clowes, maces & cuibibe.' see also ibid.
p. 51. Maundevile, speaking of the balsam of Egypt, says that 'the Fryat, the whiche
is as Quybybes, thei clenpe Abelissam.' p. 50. In Kyng Alisaunder, 6796, are mentioned
together 'Theo goloree, quybybe, and mace, Gynger, comyn, &c.' 'Quyperium, a quybybe.'
Nominales MS. ' Cubehes, f. Cubebus: an Aromaticall and Indian fruit.' Cotgrave. In the
Forme of Curv, p. 36, are mentioned 'holle clowes, quybybes hoole.'

6 'Quilt for a bed, stragulam suffertum, or which if it be made of diuers pieces or
colours, you may say, cento.' Baret. See note to Matres, above. In the directions for
bed-furniture in Neckham's Treatise de Utensilibus, pr. in Wright's Vol. of Vocab. p. 100, we find—

lit quiske Raynalde; raintaldus, nomen proprium.

oriler quiske a Rase buke[i]; capruses, caprea.

A.) 3; intermedium (internodium A.), vertebra, vertibulum.

†Qwherel of A spyndylle (A Qworle of A roke A.) 4; giraculum, neopellum, vertibrum.

a Qwhirl wynde (Qworle wynde A.); turbo.

Quyte; quietus.

Quyte; quietus.

* a Qwhirlbone (A Qwo[r]lebone

Capitulum 17m R.

Raynalde; raintaldus, nomen proprium.

a Ragynge; Rabies, rabiecula.

H. B. Raynalde; Razibns, rabidus, rabidulus, rabulus.

a Rage (Ragge A.); fractillus.

"Supra thorurum culceitra ponatur plumalis, cui cervical maritetur. Hanc cooperiat culceitra "

poyné rayé quissine

punctata, vel vestis strangulata, super quam pulvinar parti capitis supponende desuper ponatur."
Raggy; Fractillosus.
Ray 1; stragulum (stragulatus A.).
Ray or schate (piscis A.) 2; ragadia, vranoscopus.
Rayde; stragulatus.
a Rayle; glebarius, Avis est.
A Rayllle or A perke*; pertica (A.).
to Rayne; pluere, pluitare.
a Rayne; plurio, plutum, hibernus
dicitur Ab hyemps; versus:
†Rores & pluie, nimbi dicuntur
& ymbres;
Roscida e rore fiunt, sed iber
nus Ab imbrem.
a Rayne bowe; jris; versus:
‡Iris res mira cum jris non est
in jra.

Rayne; pluviosus.
to Rase (Rayse A.) vpe; Arrigere,
erigere, exitare, surrigere, susci-
tare.
Rayseed vpe; erectus, exitatus, susci-
tatus.
a Raysynge vpe; exitatio, suscita-
cio.
a Rake; pecten, rastrum, rastellum
diminutium.
Rakles (Rakelesse A.) 5; ignavus,
necligens, & cetera; vbi slaye.
it Rakkes; refert, -bat, distat, -bat.
a Raklesnes (Rakelesnes A.); igna-
avia, & cetera; vbi necligens.
Ramelle 6; quisquilia.
a Rame; (Aries, Vexx A.).

---

1 In the Liber Albuc, p. 631, we find a regulation 'that cloths of ray shall be 28 ells in length, measured by the list, and 5 quarters in width.' See the Statute ii Henry IV, c. 6.
The word occurs in P. Plowman, C. viii. 217, on which see Prof. Skeat's note. In the Will of Dame Elizabeth Browne, Paston Letters, iii. 465, we find mentioned 'iiij curtens, ij of rayed sarsenet, and two of grene.' 'A ray cloth she made to hir; iiis ij and purpur the clothing of hir [stragulatam eestem Vulg.].' Wyclif, Prov. xxxi. 22.

2 'In Westmynster hall I found out one,
Which went in a long gowne of raye;
I crowched and kneled before hym anon,
For Maryes love, of help I hym praye.'
Lydgate's London Lickpeny, l. 37.

3 'He clothed him in a robe of ray, that was of his sQUIRES live.' Caxton, Chron. of Eng. c. 197. In the Treatise de Utensilibus by Alexander Neckham, pr. in Wright's Vol. of Vocab. p. 100, directions are given that on beds are to be placed—
quite poynete raye
culcitra punctata vel vestis stragulata.' 'Raie garment or gowne. Virgata Vestis, Virgulata.' Huloet. 'Raie seemeth to be a word attributed to cloth, newer coloured or died. Vide An. ii Henry IV, c. 6.' Minshew.

4 'Raye; a fish called Raye or SKeate.' Cooper. 'Raie or Skatefish. Batis, raia.' Huloet. 'And for more dyspyte they cast on hym the guttes of reyghes and other fyssh.' Caxton, Chron. of Eng. ed. 1520, pt. 5, p. 54. See Scate, below.

5 The Corn Crake or Landrail. 'A rayle, bird, rusticula.' Manip. Vocab.
5 A rayle, perche, cantherium.' Manip. Vocab. See Perke, before. 'Raile or perche. Cantherium.' Huloet. 'Item, for a pese tymbre for the rayles on the gardyn wallis ... iiij. s. v.d.' Howard Household Books (Roxb. Club), p. 401.

6 'Reachlesse, or negligent.' Baret. 'Recklesse, negligens.' Manip. Vocab. A. S. more.

6 Rubbish, such as bricklayers' rubbish, or stony fragments, rubble. The Prior of St. Mary, Coventry, in 1480, complains of 'the popull of the said cite carryinge their donge, rammel, and sweeping of their houses' to some place objectionable to him. 'Quisquiliae, those thynges whiche in makynge cleane a garden or orchard are carried forth, as stickes, weedes, &c.' Cooper. The word is still in use in the North. 'To lay a wall artificially and to bind the stones wel, they ought in alternative course to ride and reach one over another halfe: as for the middle of the wall within, it would be well stuffed and filled with any rubbish, rammel, and broken stones.' Holland's Pliny, Bk. xxxvii. c. 22. 'To keepe downe Inundations and Deluges, he enlarged and cleansed the channel of the river Tiberis, which in times past was full of rammel and the ruines of houses, and so by that meannes narrow and choaked [completum olim rueleribus].' Ibid. Satouius, p. 51. See Halliwell, s. v. Rammel-wood, and Wedgwood. It is also very frequently used for brush-wood, dead wood, &c. Thus the translator of Palladius On Husbandrie, p. 71, l. 393, speaking of
a Rape; corda, cordula diminutium, funis; versus:
Corda, fidis, restis est funis funicularaque
Est Antemipa, rudens, Amen-
tum iungitur istsis.
Est A rudo rudens; fidicen
fides & cano format.
Item A rape; canabs, funicularus.
to go on Rape; funambulus, see[n]o-
bates (A.).
a Raper 1; cordator, cordex, medio
correpto, scenefactor; scenefac-
torius participium.
to make Rapes; scenefacere.
to Rare (or grete A.); vagire. Ra-
rande; vagiens.
a Rasyn; passa, racemus.
Rasyns of coraBi 2; vuapassa,
*a Raster clathe 3; ralla.

vines, says: 'The ramal [misprinted rainal] from the fressher bough to leson Ys goode,' the latin reading being 'rami inutiles.' Bellendene in his Trans. of Livy, p. 26, has:
'And in the mene time, the cieteyanis ischit, all atas, out of their portis, and followit
with grete furie on the Romanis, quhil thay war drevin to the samin place quhare the
buschement wes laid in wate, hie among the rammell, as said is:' and so also Stewart in
his Chronicis of Scotland, ii. 571—
'Syne in ane forest that wes neir besyde, Amang the rammell quhair sco did hir hyde.'
'Full litll it wald delte . To write of scrogges, brome, hadder, or rammell.'

G. Douglas, Aneados, Bk. ix. Proli. l. 44.
See also ibid. pp. 339, l. 47 and 362, l. 9, and Complaynt of Scotland, p. 37. From the
French, 'Ramilles. Small stickes or twigs: little boughes or branches.' Cotgrave. Lat.
Ramale, which Cooper explains as 'a seared or dead bough cut from a tree.'
1 A roper, a ropemaker, cordier.' Falgrave. 'A roper, restio.' Manip. Vocab. 'Restio,
a roper, also he that hangeth hymselfe.' Cooper.
2 Currants. In the Forme of Curw, p. 16, is given a receipt for making 'Roo broth,' in
which is mentioned 'a grete porcion of vinegar with Raysons of Corante.' So also in
Receipt No. 64, p. 36, we have 'raisons coraunce.' 'Hec racemus, Acre rasyn. Hec wa-
passa, idem.' Wright's Vol. of Vocab. p. 192. See also Tusser, ch. xxxiv. 21. 'Raysyn.
Vuapassa.' Huloet.
3 See Schavynge clathe and Schavynge house, hereafter.
4 'A barber's raser, nouacula.' Baret. 'Rasorium, scorb-sex.' Wright's Vol. of Vocab.
P. 34.
5 'A raton of renon, most renable of tonge Seide for a souereygne help to hymselfe.'
P. Plowman, Proli. 158.

*Ratons and myse and soche small dere That was hys mete that vij yere,'
MS. Cantab. Ff. ii. 38, leaf 106.
the Will of John Notyngham, of Bury, executed in 1427; is mentioned a street called 'the
Ratunrope.' Sir J. Maundeveille says of the Tartars: 'alle maner of wylde beastes they
eten, houndes, cattes, ratouns, &c.' Fr. raton.
6 Cooper renders traulus by 'one that can scant utter his wordes,' 'Ratler in the throte
who aptly doth not pronounce. Traulus.' Huloet.
7 'Rauine, heluatio.' Baret. 'Ravene, rape, or inordinate gettynge, rapina.' Huloet,
'Rapenie, rapina.' Manip. Vocab. 'Many hydus beastes of ravyn.' Hampole, P. of Cons,
9448. A. S. reaf, reafung, spoil, robbery.
CATHOLICON ANGLICUM.
301

a Recounsilynge; reconsiliacio; reconsilians participium.
Reconselde; reconsiliatus.
Rede Æ; burus, cocineus, feniceon grece, feniceus (puniceus A.), luteus, rubeus, rubellus, ruber, ruberculus, rubicundus, rusus, roseus, sanguineus.
to be Rede; horrere, rubere, rubescere.
†Rede grapeas: elbee (Albica A.).
a Rednes; rubedo, rubor.
Redy; inclinatus, paratus, procliviis, procliivus, promptus, promptuosus, promptulus, & cetera.
to make Redy; parare.

†Rede grapes; elbee (Albica A.).
a Rednes; rubedo, rubor.
Redy; inclinatus, paratus, procliiviis, procliviivus, promptus, promptuosus, promptulus, & cetera.
to make Redy; parare.

Rebelle (Rabelle A.); rebellis, & cetera: ubi provde.
a Rebellenes; rebellio.
to Recorde; repetere, recordare.
a Recordynghe; repeticio; repetens participium.
to Recouer; recuperare.
Recoverable; recuperabilis.
vn Recoverabylle; Irrecoverabilis.
a Recoverynge; recuperacion; recuperans participium.
Recoverde; recuperatus.
to Recounesse; reconsilare.
a Regestery; regestarium.
to Reherse; iterare, recitare, referre, renunziate.
a Rehersynge; iteracio, recitacio; recitans participium.
to Rede; legere, re-, per-, lectare, lectitare, lecturare.
A Reder; lector (A.).
a Rede; Arundo, canna, canula (Cannella; Arundinetum, Cannetum est locus vbi crescent A.).
†a Rede bede; Arundinetum, cannetum.
to Reyn (Regne A.); regnum.
a Reyn (Regne A.); regnum.
a Reyn of a brydyle (bridylle A.);
vb A reyn (Rene A.).
†a Rekande; cremale.
a Reke; fumus (fumulus A.), fumiculos diminutiuum: (fumalis, fumidus A.).
to Reke; fumure (in- A.), fumere, fumescre, fumidare, fumigare, suffumare, suffumigare.
a Rekynge; fumosis, fumiditas.
Rekynges; fumalis, fumidus, fumans, fumigans, fumigosus, fumigabundus.

*Rekels (Rekyls A.) 3; incensum, olibanum.

1 A crook or hook used for suspending a pot over the fire. Still in use in the North. See Reckon in Mr. Robinson's Glossary of Mid-Yorkshire, E. Dial. Soc. D'Arnis gives 'Cremale, cremaster facarius, crëmaillere,' and Cotgrave has 'Crëmaillere, f. a hook to hang any thing on; especially a pot-hook or pot-hanger.' The word is of very common occurrence in Wills and Inventories of residents in the northern counties during the 15th and 16th centuries. Thus in 1485 we find in the inventory of the goods of John Carter of York, 'j pare of coberdis, ij potte-hyngyls, j racking, j pare of tongys, pret, x.' Test. Eltorac. iii. 300; and amongst the goods of R. Prat in 1562 are mentioned 'j reckand, j pare of pot clyppes, viij.' Wills & Invent. i. 207; and again, p. 208, 'j cryssett, j rackingcrokes, j pair of tongges, &c.' The spelling of the word varied considerably: thus we have 'rackingcroc,' Wills & Invent. i. 158; 'raking crok,' ibid. 101; 'rackin crook,' ibid. p. 258; 'rakings crooke,' Richmond. Wills, p. 53; 'rakonerake,' ibid. 152; 'racon crookes,' ibid. 103, and 'rakennes,' ibid. p. 203. In the Invent. of Galfryde Calvert, taken in 1575, are included 'j reckand vij., j pare tonges, ij,' ibid. p. 255; see also ibid. pp. 41, 79, and 134. The word is evidently from A. S. récan.

2 Hampoline, P. of Cons. 9429, says that the throats of the wicked shall be filled
'Of alle thynge þat es bitter and strang,
Of lowe and rene with stormes molled.'

In the Metrical version of the Psalms, cl. 4, we read—

'For wanad als reke mi daies swa
And mi banes als krawkan dried þa.'

In Metrical Homilies, p. 69, we have an account of the temptation of St. Martin, and are told how the devil, when resisted by the Saint,

'went away als reke,
And fled hym for dys answar meke.'

Of jaire malice may na mon speke,
'til heyn sus par of rises þe reke.' Cursor Mundi, 1644.

'Than ever man the rekan and schidis in fere
Rent fra the fyris, and on the schippis slang.'

G. Douglass, Eneados, Bk. ix. p. 276, l. 29.

Qulhil molt with rek the fell sparkis of fyre
Hie in the are vp glidis brindand schyre.'

A. S. rék.

3 In the Ancren Riwle, p. 216, we are told that a sinner pleases the devil with the stinking odour of his sins 'betere þen he schulde mid eni swote rekles;' and again, p. 376,

'Aromy of is made of mirre & of rekles.' In the Metrical Homilies, p. 97, we read of the Magi that

'The tither gift that thi gaf Crist, Als now shewes halis kirke inuede,
Was rekles, for welh taise, For rekles rekes upward euin,'
That rekles bisond his godhede;
And mensakis him that wonis in heuin.'

and in the Townley Mysteries, p. 125, the second of the Magi says—

'Go we fast, syrs, I you pray, I bring rekles, the sothe to say,
To worship hym if that we may,
I heyn hende.'

'Mi bede be righted als rekles in þi sigit,'
'Mi bede be righted als rekles in þi sigit,'

'Mi bede be righted als rekles in þi sigit,'

'Having of my hent ofrand of night,'
'Metrical Version of the Psalms, exl. 2.'

In Genesis & Exodus, 3782, we have reclefat = an incense dish, a censer.
a Rele (Reyle A.); Alabrum & Alibrum, Abductiorium. 
Relefe 1; fragmentum, Reliquiae(A.).
to Relefe; relaxare, remittere, & cetera; \(\text{vb}i\) to forgyfe. 
a Relefe; relaxacio. 
Relefyd; relaxatus. 
Relekys; reliquie. 
a Religion; religio. 
Religious; religiosus. 
a Religious man; cenobita (religiosus, religious A.). 
to Releue (Relefe A.); Releuare. 
a Releue; relexium. 
a Reme; regnum. 
Reme 2; quacuum. 
a Remedy; Antitodum, remedium. 
a Remenent; reliquium. 
Remewe; Abdere, Abdicare, Arcere; unde oudius (Virgil[li]us A.);
versus: 
\[\text{Quis te nostris Amplexibus Arcet i. remouet (remanet A.).}\] 
circumscribere, difficere (discedere, dissipere A.), remouere, semouere, submouere, & cetera. 

---

1 'If owght believe, specyally I pray now, That the pore men the releved ther of have now.' Coventry Myst. p. 89. 
See Wyclif, Exodus viii. 3: ‘froggis that shulen steyn vp . . . in to the reliques of thi metis;’ and xxi. 34: ‘if there leue of the sacrif flesh, or of the loues vnto the morwetide, thou shalt brenne the reli[v] (rel[ius] P. reliquias) with fier.’ See also 3 Kings xiv. 10, Matthew xiv. 20, &c. The Prompторium has ‘Cracoke, relefe of molte talowe or grese,’ p. 101. The Cursor Mundi, l. 13512, has—
‘be releif gadir jai in hepes, And fild bar-wit teilue mikel lepes.’
‘Reliefe of brokne meate. Fragment, Fragmentum.’ Huloet.
‘The releif of Cristes feeste 3e render and ratyn.’
Reply of Friar Daw, in Wright’s Polit. Poems, ii. 110.

2 Thick cream. See the Complaynt of Scotland, p. 43, where are mentioned, ‘curdis and quhay, soukrittis, fresche buttir and salt buttir, regyme, flot quhay, grene cheis, kyrm mylk, &c.’ ‘Hoc coactum, &c. remex.’ Wright’s Vocab. p. 200.

3 ‘And also I will that this house dwell still to my wyfe and to my childer, the terme that my dede spekes, if thy will thayme selve. And I will that they reparell it, and kepe it in the pylete that it es in now, als wele als they may.’ Testament Eligoracensis (Surt. Soc.), i. 186, Will of John of Croston, 1393. ‘Item, to John fleton his hous fre term of his lyfe, he to reparell hit and corroyde in seint katerynes term of his lyfe:’ Wills & Invents. i. 80, Will of Roger Thornton. ‘Therfor the preistes reparelliden not the bilynes of the temple, til the thre and twentithe yer of kyng Joas.’ Wyclif (Purvey), 4 Kings xii. 6. Trevisa in his trans. of Higden, iv. 237, says that ‘Heredes letfe after hym many of his wyse workes, for he blysse be temple and reparaylde Samaria, and cleyled hit Sebaste in worship of Cesar.’ See also G. Douglas, Aneudos, p. 112, l. 51.

4 ‘To reprowe witness, deses refutare. To reprowe; to reprehend; to blame; to impute; to accuse; to shewe; to vitter, or declare; also to prohibite, arguo.’ Baret.
a Reprove; blasphemia, improperi-
un, confusio, reprehensio, sales, vt ibi virus (verba A.) que cum salibus asperiora dedit, vituperi-
un.

*a Rere supere 1; obsonium.
*a Rere soper (to Ette Rere soper A.); obsonare & obsonari, pro-
ducto -so-

a Resate (Resett A.); recepcio, rece-
ceptus.

to Resave (Receythe A.); Accipere, 
Admittere, excipere, recipere, sus-
cipere.

a Resavere (Reseyvour A.); colector, colectarius, receptror.

to Resigne (Resynge A.); resigare.

a Reson; Animus, calculus, racio.

Resonabyle; racionabilis, racionalis.

Sed different; Racionale est illud (id A.) quod vitit vel aptum natum est vi racione vt homo, angelus. Sed racionabile est quod racione agitur vel ducitur & racionabiliter vivit: unde multi hom-

ines sunt racionales i. aptitudinem habent etendi racione, sed non omnes sunt racionables quia non ducentur racione, & propri homo dicitur racionalis, Angelus vero intel lectu-
alis.

vn Rasonabyle 2; irracionalis, irraci-
onabilis, effrenatus, & cetera Alia.

a Resyte; respectus, jnducie.

a Responde; Responsorium.

to Restyt.

to Rest; quiere, con-, re-, quiescere, con-, re-, meridiari est in meridie quiescere, respirare, sabbatizzare, 
pausare.

a Rest; quies, re-, quietudo, pausa, pausacio, sabbatum, tranquillitas.

vn Rest; jnquietudo, irremedium; irremedialis participium.

†Reste (Restede A.) 3; rancidus, rancidulus.

†a Restes; rancor.

to be Reste; ranceere.

Restefulle; quietus, oportunus, & cet-
era; vbi stille.

---

1 In the Prologue to the Tale of Beryn, p. 12, l. 363, we are told how the Pardoner 
plukkid out of his purs, I trow, pe dowery,
And take it Kit, in his hond, & bad hir priuyel
To orden a rere soper for hem bothe to,
A cawdel made with swete wyne, & with sugir also.'

Cotgrave gives 'Collation. A collation, rere-supper, or repast after supper.' Lydgate in 
his Minor Poems (Percy Soc.), p. 68, gives the following warning—

'Suffre no surfeis in thy house at nyght, Ware of reresoupers, and of grete excesse,
Of noddyng hedys and of candel light, And slownth at morow and slomberyng idelnes.'
See also *ibid.* p. 90. A similar caution is given in the Babees Book, p. 56 —

'Vse no surfeis neipir day ne nyght, Neiuer any rere soupers, which is but excesse.'

Robert of Brunne, in his Handlyng Synne, p. 227, also complains of the practice —

'As y have tolde of rere supers, pe same falle of erly dyners.'

'A rear-supper, epidipnia.' Coles. *Ovoca, to rere-suppyn:* Medulla. In Bishop Fisher's 
Sermon at the Month's Mind of the Lady Margaret, he commends her for 'escheywanye ban-
kettes, reresoupers, ionoryes betwyxe meales,' Works, p. 294.orman says 'rere suppers 
sle many men. *Comedae plurimis occidit.* 

2 MS, vn Rasonabyle.

3 In the Forme of Curtey, p. 111, are given two receipts for the prevention of Restying 
in Venison. Tussen in his Five Hundred Points, d.e. p. 53, says—

'Through follicle too beastie Much bacon is restye.'

The expression 'rusty bacon' is still common. 'Restie, attainted, sappie or unsavory 
flsh, subrancida caro.' Baret.

'Thy fleshe is restie or lean, tough & olde, Or it come to borde unsavery & colde.'


Gervase Markham in The Countrye Farne, 1616, p. 107, says—'the scalding of Hoggies 
keepeth the flesh whitest, plumptest, and fullset, neither is the Bacon so apt to reast as the 
other; besides, it will make it somewhat ater to take salt.'
Restfully; Inquietus, Importunus
(A.).

Restfully; quiete, oportune.

Restfullly; jnquiete, jnopportunity.

Restoratyve 1; Algebra.

to Restore (Restour A.); reparare, restaurare, restituere.

Restored; restauratus, restitutus.

Restorynge; Restoracio (A.).

Resthesycoyen; restitucio, restauracio.

to Restreyñ; restrylingere.

to Retorousynge; restricciu, restrin-gens.

a Retoryan 2; rethor; rethoricus.

Rethorykki; rethorica; rethoricus.

†a Revelynge 3; pero.

a Reverence; reuerencia.

Reuereint; irreuerens, venerabilis.

vn Reuerent; irreuerens, non reuerens.

†to Reueste 4; reuestire.

---

1 Surely the strangest definition of a restorative ever given.

2 'Com nowe furthe therfore the suasion of swettesnes Rethoryen, whiche that goth oonly the ryght way, whil she forsaketh not myne estatutys.' Chaucer, Boethius, Bk. ii. p. 30.

3 Properly a rough kind of shoe formerly worn by the Scotch, to whom for that reason the term was sometimes applied contemptuously. Thus Minot in Wright's Polit. Poems, i. 62, says— 'Rugh-fute riveling, now kindels thia care,

Bere-bag, with thi boste, thi biging es bare.'

So also R. de Brunne, in his trans. of Langtoft, p. 282—

'Pu scabbed Scotte, þi nek þi hotte, þe deuelle it breke,

It salle be hard to here Edward ageyn þe speke.

He salle þe ken, our lond to bren, & werre bigynne,

þou getes no jing, bot þi riveling, to hang þer inne.'

See also Wright's Polit. Songs, p. 307—

'Sum es left na thing, Boute his rivyn riveling, To hipe thar-inne.'

Cooper translates 'Pero' by 'a shooe of raw leathe; a startuppe; a sackle;' and Baret has 'A high shooe of raw leathe called a startop, Pero.' 'Rivelingynge or churles clowtynge of a shooy wyth a broade clowte of lether.' Pero. Hulcet. In Scotland the word assumed the forms Revelyn, Rowlyng, Rilling, Rollion or Rollyn. Jamieson explains it as shoes made of undressed hides, with the hair on them, and quotes from Wyntoun, VIII. xxix.

273— 'hys knychtis weryd revelynys Of hydis, or of Hart Hemmyynes;'

and from Wallace, i. 219—

'Anie Ersche mantill it war thi kynd to were, Rouch roylngis apon thi harlot fete.'

A Scottes thewert wethe his belt to ber, G. Douglas translates Virgil's crudus pero in Æneid, vii. 690, by 'ane rouch rilling of raw hyde and of bare.' Bosworth in his A.-S. Dictionary gives 'Rifting. A kind of shoe,' from Aelfric's Glossary in Wright's Vol. of Vocab. p. 26, where we find 'obstrigillt, rifelingas.' 'Pero. A ryuelung.' Medulla. 'Pero, quoddam calcamentum rusticorum amplus, altum; Anglice, a ryuelynge or a charles clowtyng.' Ortus.

4 'The gode man vor drede to churche wende anon, & reuestede him by the aueter.' R. of Gloucester, p. 537. In Metrical Homilies, p. 78, we read—

'This bisschope, of whalm I spake, Reueste him to synghe his messe,' and again, p. 161—

'Efter thaim reuested rathe, And Crist him seluen com thar nest,

Com suddexyn and deken bathe; Reuested als a messe prest.'

At the wedding of Sir Degrevant we are told that

'Solemynly a cardinal

Reuestyd with a pontifical,

And wedded that hende.' l. 1829.

'Sang the masse ryal

Reuested in faire copes æten hem hi come anon.' St. Brandon, l. 269.

See also Early Eng. Poems, p. 47, Lay-Folks Mass-Book, p. 6, l. 34—

'When þo auter is al dight, & þo prest is reyusht right,' where other MSS. read re-wesshut, reuest, and 'When þo prest reuestis hym mass to be-gyn.'

So in William of Palerne, 5047—

'j pe patriarkys & opear prelates prestli were reuested,

To make þe mariage menskfulli as it ou3t.'

Chaucer uses revest in the simple meaning of re-clothe in Troylís & Cresiéea, iii. st. 51.

'At the same instant, by the same tempest, one of the south dores of S. Dionise church in
†a Reuustry; vestiarium, vestibulum, consistorium.
†to Revet (Reuett A.); repercutere.
Revme 1; revma (Rema A.).
A Revmou; Murmur, Rumor (A.).
to Rewarde; compendere, re-, compensare & -ri, munere, re-, retribuere.
a Rewarde; recompensacio, retribucio, & cetera; ubi mede.
Rewarded; compensatus, re-
vn Rewarded; emeritus.
to Reule; regulare, gubernare, & cetera; ubi to gouerne.
a Reule; regula, norma, normula, notamen, ordo.
a Reule; regula; unde versus:
\[\text{Amussis, perpendiculum quergula signat.}\]
†Reuly; tranquillus, & cetera; ubi style or pesabylle.
†with oute Reule; enormis, enormulus (enormulus A.), irregullaris.
†vn Rewely; juquietus, inportunus, & cetera; ubi vnpesable.

Fenchurch street, with the dore of the reuestroye of the same church, were both striken through and broken.' Holinshed, Chronicles, v. 1185. In Douglas, Ameados, Bk. vi. p. 165, l. 6, reestrye is used simply in the sense of a closet, private room—
'To the also within our realme sall be Mony secrete closet and reuestre:'
the latin being te quoque magna manent regnis penetralia nostris.
1 'Reume, or catarrhe, distilling of humours from the head, catarrhus, rheuma.' Baret. 'Rheuma, a rheume.' Cooper. 'Rheume, the rheume.' Cotgrave.
2 According to Baret 'Sigilo is not Rye, but fine wheate.'
3 It is difficult to identify this plant. Halliwell says that in Essex Rib means the common water-cress, but in a 15th cent. gloss, in Wright's Vol. of Vocab. p. 226, 'rybbe' is glossed by costus, which Cooper identifies with that 'commonly called Cocus and Herba Marie,' that is, costmary. On the other hand, the gloss, in MS. Cott. Cleop. A. iii. ff. 76 gives 'Cinoglosa, ribbe,' and so the A.-S. Gloss. printed by Wright, p. 66. In the 15th cent. trilingual gloss of plants, ibid. p. 140, we have 'Lanceolata, lanceulete, ribbe,' and so in P. 'Rybbeworte. Lanciola.' It may be worth noting, as the word does not occur in Halliwell, although it is certainly not the plant here referred to, that Lyte, Dodoens, p. 683, gives the name Ribes to the Gooseberry: 'The first kind is called Grossula rubra, Ribes rubrum: in Englishe, Redde Gooseberies, Beyen sea Gooseberies, Bastard Corinthoes, & common Ribes . . . . The second kind is called Ribes nigrum: in English, Blacke Gooseberies, or blacke Ribes.' He adds that 'the rob [dried juice] made with the iuyce of common Ribes and Sugar is very good . . . . it stoppis vomitinges, and the ypbreakinges of the stomacke, &c.' Langham, in The Garden of Health, p. 289, says: 'Red Gooseberies, or ribes do refresh and cool the hote stomacke, and liuer, and are good against all Inflammations, and heate of the bloud, and hote agues.'
4 'Hoc pellicula, Anse a ryb-schyn.' Wright's Vol of Vocab. p. 269.
5 See to Bray, above.

'The Lint rypped, the Churle pulled the Lyne, And with ane beittel knocked it and bet, Rippled the bolles, and in bekis it stood, Syne swynyled it well, and heckled in the It steeped in the burne, and dried syne, Syte.' Henryson, Moral Fables, p. 60.
G. Markham in his English Housewife, p. 132, says 'whereas your Hemp may within a night or two after the pulling, be carried to the water, your flax may not, but must be reared up, and dried and withered a week or more to ripen the seed, which done, you must take ripple
fortunatus fortuitus viget, honestus dignitate & moribus & honori-
bus, locuples a locorum copia, locupletem agri faciunt ab eo quod
quia A.) sit loci plenus, nummosus, opimus, opulentus, qui opes
suoi labore questas habet, (ops A.) pecuniosus a pecoribus, preditus,
pres qui multa habet predia. i. possessionis, villas vel agros; versus:

Ryches; copia (opia A.), census,
copiositas, diuiciæ, diuinoisitas,
facultas, garie (gae A.), mam-
mona, opes, opulencia, possessio.
Rychemunde; richemundia, propri-
um nomen ville.
to Ryde; equitare.
Rydelle 1; vbi A curtyñ.
a Rydelle 2; vbi A syfe (seffe A. :
Cribrum or ciffe A.).
a Rydallynge (Ridyllynge A.) 3;
enigma.
he pat spekis Rydels (Ridyllynge
A.); enigmatista.
to rede Rydels (Rydyllynge A.);
enigmatizare.
a Rydynge; equitacio,equitus; -ans
participium.
a Ryfte 4; fissura, rima, rimula.

combs, and ripple your flax over, which is the beating or breaking off from the stalks the round bolls or bobs which contain the seed, which you must preserve in some dry vessel or
place till the spring of the year, and then beat it, or thresh it for your use, and when your
flax or line is ripled, then you must send it to the water as aforesaid.' German riefeln,
to draw through a comb (raufe), to strip off the heads of seeds.' Hoo rupeste, a repylle-
stok.' Wright's Vol. of Vocab. p. 269. In the Invent. of W. Colman of York, brewer,
taken in 1481, amongst the contents of the 'Spynnynge House' are included 'ij hekils et
uno replyng kame iiijd.' and in the Invent. of R. Best, 1581-2, is included 'one peare
of reple comes.' Farming, &c. Book of H. Best, p. 171.

1 The author of the Cursor Mundi tells us that in the stable where Christ was born
Was there no pride of couerlith, Curteyn, ridelles ny tapite,' p. 645. l. 11240.

' Florippo drow a ridel pan pat stod be-fore je frount:
pan sawe Jay jar Sir Ternagan, & eke hure god Mahount.' Sir Ferunbras, l. 2537.

' Riddo. A curtain, or cloth skreen.' Cotgrave. ' Cortina, a redel.' Medulla. In Sir
Gawaine, 8:7, the knight's chamber is described as having in it 'ruldes rennande on rope.'
See also Bury Wills, &c. p. 3, 'i. celour cum iij ruldes.' Will of Agnes de Bury, 1418.

2 In the Garden. A borde wth ij trestes and iij temeses iij'. viiji 3. ix seves & rydells &
j greet bolls iiij. vi. & saks and iij wallest xiiij. iiiij, Invent. of Jane Lawson, pr. in
Wills & Invent. (Surtees Soc.) vol. ii. p. 159. ' He puttiide derknessis hidinyg place in his
cumpas, & riddlido waris fro the cloudis of hevenes.' Wyelif (Purvey), 2 Kings xxii. 12.
In the Invent. of R. Bishop, taken about 1500, occur 'Syffys and reldy, xxvijis deosan,
xxijs.' Test. Ebor. iv. 191. See the Invent. of the goods of R. Best, taken in 1581-2, in
which are mentioned 'ij ruldes.' Farming, &c. Book of H. Best, p. 172.

3 'Hy that aretheth thisse Redelles, Wereceth by thilke gynne.' W. de Shoreham, p. 24.
' Thow hatidist me and not lovest, and thurfor the redels, that thow hast purpousid to the
sone of my puppe, thow wolt not to expowne.' Wyelif, Judges xiv. 16. 'Hard arydels
is also i-cleped a problem.' Trevisa's Higden, iii. 365.

4 'Riffe or chyncke. Rima; rimula, dimin. a little or narrow riffe; rimosus, full of
riffes.' Huloei.

'Schynand brokin thunderis lichtnyng fle Wyth subtel fyry strennes throw ane riff.'
G. Douglas, Anecdos, Bk. viii. p. 255.

'He erth pai sal do for to riff.' Antichrist, l. 646.
'I ryfte, as bordes that gape a sonde. Je me desbliae. This bordes wyll ryfte, if they be
nat taken hedc of.' Falgrave.

'He rawnpede so ruydly that all the erth ryfes.' Morte Arthure, 796..
Ryghte trowande; ortodoxus.
to Ry.me; rithmicare; -tor, -tvix, \&
cetera.
a Ry.me; rithmus.
be Rynde of a nege or of a nott 3; 
nauici indeclinable.
to Rynde 4; vii to tuche.
a Rynge; Anulus, Anellus, condoli-
um.
to Rynge; classicare, pulsare, sonare, 
sed differunt, vt patet per versus:
\[Hec campana sonat quam clerius optime pulsat.
to Rynde \(n\); conclassitare.
A Ryngynge; vii pele; Classicum (A.).
a Rynge for a carte qwele; cantus, 
est circumferencia rote.
a Rynge of a curta\(n\); Ansa.
a Rynge maker; Anularius.

1 A rift, belch, \(ructus\). To rift, \(ructare\).’ Manip. Vocab. Palsgrave has, ‘I bocke, I belche, \(je\) route.’ Jamieson gives ‘Rifting, the act of belching. \(Ructus\), rifting. Wedderburn’s Vocabulary.’ ‘Radishes breed wind wonderfull much . . . mary if a man take them with unripe olives condite, he shall neither belch or rift wind so much, ne yeet so sore will his breath be afterwards.’ Holland, trans. of Pliny, Bk. xix. c. 5.

2 A. S. \(hr\), the back. ‘The ridge bone, \(spina\).’ Baret. ‘The rig of a beaste, \(dorsum,\ spina\).’ Manip. Vocab. In Morte Arthure, the dragon while fighting with the bear ‘towche\(z\) hym wyth his talon\(n\)z and tere\(z\) hys rigge.’ 1. 800. In the Prologue to the Tale of Beryn, l. 594, the ostler threatens the Pardoner ‘With strokis hard & sore, even vppon the rigge.’

3 MS. nett, corrected by A. ‘Cortex, rinde.’ Wright’s Vol. of Vocab. p. 79.

4 ‘Who so takithe from the tre the rind and the levis, 
It wer better that he in his bed lay long.’ Song of Roland, 152.


See Trevisa’s Higden, ii. 383, where saws are said to have been invented by Peridix, a nephew of Daedalus, who ‘bypowyt hym for to haue som speddul manere cleuyng of tymber, and took a plate of iren, and fyled it, and made it i-toped as a rugge boon of a fische, and \(panne\) it was a sawe.’ See also Early Eng. Poems, &c., p. 74, ll. 109–10.

‘Who so takithe from the tre the rind and the levis, 
It wer better that he in his bed lay long.’ Song of Roland, 152.


See Trevisa’s Higden, ii. 383, where saws are said to have been invented by Peridix, a nephew of Daedalus, who ‘bypowyt hym for to haue som speddul manere cleuyng of tymber, and took a plate of iren, and fyled it, and made it i-toped as a rugge boon of a fische, and \(panne\) it was a sawe.’ See also Early Eng. Poems, &c., p. 74, ll. 109–10.

‘Who so takithe from the tre the rind and the levis, 
It wer better that he in his bed lay long.’ Song of Roland, 152.


See Trevisa’s Higden, ii. 383, where saws are said to have been invented by Peridix, a nephew of Daedalus, who ‘bypowyt hym for to haue som speddul manere cleuyng of tymber, and took a plate of iren, and fyled it, and made it i-toped as a rugge boon of a fische, and \(panne\) it was a sawe.’ See also Early Eng. Poems, &c., p. 74, ll. 109–10.

‘Who so takithe from the tre the rind and the levis, 
It wer better that he in his bed lay long.’ Song of Roland, 152.


See Trevisa’s Higden, ii. 383, where saws are said to have been invented by Peridix, a nephew of Daedalus, who ‘bypowyt hym for to haue som speddul manere cleuyng of tymber, and took a plate of iren, and fyled it, and made it i-toped as a rugge boon of a fische, and \(panne\) it was a sawe.’ See also Early Eng. Poems, &c., p. 74, ll. 109–10.

‘Who so takithe from the tre the rind and the levis, 
It wer better that he in his bed lay long.’ Song of Roland, 152.


See Trevisa’s Higden, ii. 383, where saws are said to have been invented by Peridix, a nephew of Daedalus, who ‘bypowyt hym for to haue som speddul manere cleuyng of tymber, and took a plate of iren, and fyled it, and made it i-toped as a rugge boon of a fische, and \(panne\) it was a sawe.’ See also Early Eng. Poems, &c., p. 74, ll. 109–10.

‘Who so takithe from the tre the rind and the levis, 
It wer better that he in his bed lay long.’ Song of Roland, 152.
Rynnyge man fyngur ¹; Anularis, medicus.
a Rynge worme; vermiculus, circularis (arcularis A).
to Rynne; currere, Ad-, con-, de-, dis-, ex-, fn-, cursare, cursitare, & cetera (cum compositis et sump- tis, con-, de-, A).
to Rynne as water dos; decurrere, derivare, fluere, de-, ef-, manare, per-, meare, labi, di-.
to Rynne oute; emanare, defluere; -ens participium.
a Rynner; cursor.
a Rynnynge; cursus, concursus, curricularum, curtsio; cursilis (cur- sibilis A.) participium; dromos grece, currens, manans ², fluens.
Rynnyge as a wesselle; futilis.
to Rype (to be Rippe A.) ³; matur- are (maturere A.), maturescere, matwire.
Rype; maturus, precoquus, temper- ances.
a Rype fige; precoqua, precou.
Rypoñ; ripona, riponia, proprium nomen ville.
a Rysche ⁴; vbi A sefe (seyfe A.).
A Rysche hylle; cirpetum.
Ryne; rissi jndecinabile.
a Rysse ⁵; ruscus.
to Ryse; surgere, As-, con-, fn-, re-.
to Ryse be fore day; Antelucan- are.
to Ryse vp or agayn; resurgere.

¹ The third finger of the left hand, on which the marriage ring is placed, and which is vulgarly believed to communicate by a nerve directly with the heart. Halliwell. See also his note s. v. Ring-finger. 'Annularis digitus, the ring-finger.' Baret. See Finger, above.
² MS. manans.
³ 'To ripe, maturare.' Manip. Vocab.
⁴ A.S. risce, resce. 'A rieh, tuncus.' Manip. Vocab. 'Hic juncus, Aene. resche,' Wright's Vocab. p. 191. 'Juncus, risce.' Aelfric's Gloss. ibid. p. 31. In the fight between Sir Gawaine and Sir Galtrun, the latter declares that he cares for his adversary 'No more . . . then for a ryssche rote.' Anturs of Arthur, ed. Robson, xliii.
⁵ 'Heo hat ben curset in Constorie counte[p hit not at a Russche.' P. Plowman, A. iii. 137. 'I xulde stumblylle at resche and root, and I xulde goo a myle.' Cov. Myst. p. 170. 'I rysshe, I gather russels. Je cueils des joncs. Go no more a rysshynghe, Malyyn.' Palsgrave. Mr. Way in his Introd. to the Promptorium, p. lxv, explains a rush-hill as 'the stack or pile of sedge or rushes;' but it probably only means a place where rushes grow; compare Segg hylle, hereafter, which is explained as locus vbi crescent [carices]. See Seyfe, below. 'I sete slepe nought at a rische.' Gower, ii. 97.
⁶ The bandis I brest, and syne away fast fled, Among the rieses and redis out of sycht.' Unto ane mudy mares in the dirk nycht, G. Douglas, Aneados, Bk. ii. p. 43. Baret gives 'A certayne rogue & prickiled shrubbe whereof bouchers make their beasons, vuseum: Bouchers broom or pecegrew, vuseum.' The general meaning of the word appears to have been boughe, underwood or brushwood. In the Anneren Riwle, p. 100, we read of 'hulen (tents) of ris & of leaus;' and so in the Aovvong of Arthur, ii. 'be hare þat brous in the rise.' 'Take hem alle at thi lykyng Bothe appel and pere and gentyl rys.' Cov. Myst. p. 22.
So in Sir Gawayne, 1698: 'Rocheres rougen b rys for rune of her hornes.' Lydgate (Lond. Lackpeny) speaks of 'cheries in the rise.' See Peacock's Gloss. of Manley, &c. Chaucer, Miller's Tale, C. T., A. 3324, speaks of the clerk's surprisce as being 'as white as bloome on the rise.' Scot in his New-Year's Gift to Mary Steuart, 1562, says: 'Welcome our rubent roys upon the rye.' In the North the farmers speak of making fences of 'stake and risc.' 'The kowschot croudis and pykiks on the rye.' G. Douglas, Aneados, Bk. xii. Prol. p. 403.
In the Cursor Mundi, 5614, where the mother of Moses is described as having placed him in 'a kist of ries;' the other MSS. reading 'essen' and 'of zerdes,' the meaning may be either branches or rushes.
'Thai trewit that bog mycht mak thaim litill waill, Growyn our with reyes and all the awrd was haill.' Wallace, vi. 713, in Jamieson.
A.S. kris. Ger. reis, twig, branches, brushwood.
CATHOLICON ANGLICUM.

In the Morte Arthure, Modred, we are told,
'Rode awaye with his rowte, risteys he no lengere,
For rade of oure ryche kynghe, ryve that he scholdhe.' l. 3896.

1 'Lacinia est vestis lacerata, vel nodus clamidis, vel ora vel extremitas vestis: dicitur a lacerato, -as, (a hemme of clothe, or a gore, or a trayne.) Ortus Vocab. Perhaps for chate we should read clathæ—cloth: but Halliwell gives 'Chat. A small twig, or fragment of anything.' In any case the meaning is clearly a torn piece of dress or cloth. The Medulla explains lacinia by 'a rent cloth or an helme [i hemme].'

2 Cotgrave gives 'Rubienne, f. The Red-tayle or Stark; a small bird,' evidently the Redstart, which Baret mentions as 'a bird called a Reddaile, ruticilla.' 'Frigilla,' according to Cooper and Baret, is 'a birde singyng in colde wether; a chaffinne or a spink.' The Prompt. has 'Ruddock, reed-brest . . . frigella.' 'Hee frigella, Aœs robynet red-brest.' Wright's Vocab. p. 188.

3 'Saltpeeter, nitrum.' Baret.

4 A rod, a yeard, virga.' Baret.

5 The Rook or Castle in Chess. In the Tractatus de Scaccario, Harl. MS. 2253, leaf 135b, the names of the pieces are given as 'primus rex est, alter regina, tercius rocus, quartus miles, quintus alphinus, sextus pedinus.' See also Table 21 in the Gesta Romanorum, p. 70, and note. Compare a Pawn, above.

6 'A Bishop's rochet is a linen vest worn under the chimere. Palsgrave gives 'Rochet, a surplisy, rochet.' Cotgrave has 'Rochet, m. a frock; loose gaberdine, or gown of canvas, or corse linnen, worn by a labourer over the rest of his clothes; also a Prelate's Rochet.' Baret and Cooper render 'Instita' by 'a purple, a gard, a welt.' In the Destruct. of Troy, 13525, the word is used for a coarse cloak or slop: 'A Rochet full rent, & Ragget abowe.' 'A rochet, like a surplisy, for a bishop, superpellicium.' Baret.

7 A distaff held in the hand, from which the thread was spun by twirling a ball below.' Halliwell. 'A roche, distaff, colus.' Manip. Vocab. Still in use; see Peacock's Gloss. of Manley, &c. In 'The Christ's Kirk' of James V, pr. in Poetic Remains of the Scottish Kings, ed. Chalmers, a man's legs are described as 'like two rokkis,' a phrase corresponding
to our expression 'spindle-shanks.' In Lyndesay's Monarche, Bk. ii. p. 3330, Sardanapalus is described as dressed like a woman, and 'With spindle and with rock spinnand.'

1 Cooper renders 'Crepundia' by 'Trifles and small gifts given to children, as belles, timbrels, poppets, &c. The first appurayle of children, as swathes, whittels, wastecoates, and such lyke.'

2 In the description of the Wheel of Fortune in Morte Arture, we read—'the rowelle whas rode golde with ryalle stones.' l. 3262. 'Roelle, roelle, roelle, roue, petite roue rond, cercle; de rotula.' Burguy. 'A rowel, rotula,' Manip. Vocab. 'Rotula, a Rowe.' Medulla.

3 See Rawne of a fysshe, above. 'The Roan of Fish, piscium ovna.' Coles. 'Roughnes or roughes of fyshes, Lactes.' Huloet. 'The he fishe spawnis his melits, and the scho fishe hir roumis, and incontinent coveris thaim ouer with sand in the reve.' Bellendene, Cronikiis of Scotl. 1536, i. 43, ed. 1621.

4 The rung of a ladder. Compare Stee, hereafter. In P. Plowman, B. xvi. 44, we read—'

And leith a ladder perce-tol, of leysyngs arene he ronges.'

Chaucer in the Miller's Tale, 3624, represents the Carpenter as making with

'his owene hand . . . ladders thre . . . to the tubbes hangyng in the balkes.'

To clymbyn by the ronges and the stalkes

'Checum charette ke meyne blês
Deyt aver reedels [rayes, ronges] au coustês:
En les reideles voult les volous [ronge-stafs].'

W. de Biblesworth, in Wright's Vol. of Vocab. p. 168.

'These rammers are made of old everinges, harrowe balls, or such like thinges as haue holes; they putte into the holes two ronges to hold by.' Farming Book of Henry Best, 1641, p. 107. Here the meaning is simply a staff. Gouldman defines limes as 'a range or beam between two horses in a coach,' the pole. A. S. hrung.
to Roste; Assare, torrere.

Roste; Assus, tostus, (Assatus A.).

a Rostynge; Assatura; Assans part.
cipium.

a Roste yen 1; cratis, craticula, stra-
gilis.

to Rote; putere, con-, de-, re-, cari-
are, putrescere, con-, de-, ex-, re-
tabere, con-, fn-, tabescere, con-
in-, linere.

a Rote (Rotte A.); caria, caries,
livor; sanies mortui est. Sed
tabi viuentis, & cetera; vbi filthe.

Rotyn (Rottyne A.); cariosus, cor-
rup tus, fetidus, lividus, mucidus,
pesticus, putridus, rancidus.

to be Rotyn; putere cum composi-
tis (putrescere, com- A.), & cetera.

a Rotynde; putrificace, tabitudo.

Rowchester (Rochester A.); roces-
tria (Roucestria A.); rocestralisis.

Rowe; Crudus, Inoctus (A.).

to be Rowe; crudere, -descere.

to Rowe; remigare, navigare.

a Rowelle of a spore (spwre A.) 2;
perpetra, stimulus.

a Rownes; cruditas.

a Rowere; remigator, remex.

a Rowynge; remigium.

Rownde; congialis, malon grece, cir-
cularis, semestris, teres, orbicularis,
rotundus, sed tamen differunt, ut
patet per versus:

\[ \text{Inter se distant teres, orbicu-
laris, rotundum;} \]

\[ \text{Hastam dic teritem, pumum dic}
esse rotundum;} \]

\[ \text{Effegiem pomi retinet sibi spera}
vel oui,} \]

\[ \text{Sperica de spera sic credas esse}
vocata.} \]

\[ \text{to make Rownde; rotundare.} \]

\[ \text{a Rowndnes; rotunditas.} \]

\[ \text{*to Rowne 3; susurrare.} \]

\[ \text{*a Rownere; susuro.} \]

\[ \text{*a Rowynge; susurrus, susurrum.} \]

\[ \text{to Rowte 4; steterere.} \]

---

1 'A rost-iron, an iron grate used in roasting; a gridiron.' Nominale MS. 'Lay hom on a roystynge yrne, and roste hom.' Ord. and Regul. p. 451. 'Craticula, a gredyron.' Cooper. 'Hec craticula, Ac rost-yryn.' Wright's Vocab. p. 200. 'Crates, a hyrdyl, a rostyrny or a gyrydl.' Medulla.

2 'The rowell of a spurre, stimulus.' Baret. See also Rolle, above, p. 311.

3 In the Gesta Romanorum, p. 80, when Jovinian begs the porter to deliver a message to his wife, the latter, we are told, 'went to the Emperoress, and privately rouned in her ere.'

Cf. P. Plowman, B. iv. 13, and Chaucer, Hous of Fame, pt. 2, l. 953—

'Every wight that I saugh there Rouned in eche other ere.'

'I ronnde one in the ear. Je suoreille. Go rounde hym in the care and bydde him come and suppe with me. I ronnde in counsayle, Je dis en secret. What ronnde you with him, I wot what you meane well ynowh.' Palsgrave. See Gower, ii. 15, 143, &c.

4 'To route or snorte, rhonchis; a routing when one doth sleepe, rhonchus.' Baret.

'To route, snorte, steterere.' Manip. Vocab.

'Slypped upon a sloumb, selepe & sloberande he routs.' Allit. Poems, C. 186.

See also Prologue to Tale of Beryn, p. 14, l. 422, and Barbour's Bruce, vii. 192—

'He mycht not hald vp his E, Bot fell on sleepe and route he.'

A. S. hrutan. In the Avowyng of King Arthur (Camd. Soc. ed. Robson), xii. 3, we are told how the boar which Arthur is attacking

'Began to romy and rowte, And gapes and gones.'

In Rouland & Vernagu, p. 22, the Saracen when he lay down to sleep

'Rout thare, As a wild bore, Tho he on sleepe was.'

'Thy routyngye awaked me. Tuo steritiu exepergefectus sum. Thy routyngye is herde hyther. Ronchus tuus hic exaudituur.'orman. 'Rowte in sleepe. Rhonchisso, sterto. Rowter or snorer. Rhonchi, sterctor. Rowting in sleepe, rhonchissons, stertura.' Huloet. In Havels, 1910, we read—

'He maiden here backes al so bloute Als he weren kradelbarnes;

Als h[er] wombes, and made hem route So dos je child jat moder p[ar]nes.'

See also R. Cœur de Lion, 4304; P. Plowman, A. x. 78, and Jamieson. Still in use. Palsgrave gives, 'I rowte, as one doth that maketh a noyse in his sleepe, whan his heed
lyeth nat strayght. *Je romfe.* I wyll lye no more with the, thou dyddest route so fast yesternight that I could nat slepe by the.’ "Dorn[*]endo sonare, Anglice, to rowtyyn." MS. Reg. 12, B. 1. If. 88. Best in his *Farminge Book*, p. 117, recommends that ‘the kyne and they [calves] bee kept seer farre asunder that they may not hear the rowtinge and blaringe one of another.’

1 *Roberych*, a rubric, occurs in the *Coventry Mysteries*, p. 277—‘Here he takyth the basyn and the towaly, and doth as the *roberych* seyth befor.’ See the *Lay-Folks Mass-Book*, p. 58, where the writer in his conclusion says—

‘How jou at þo messe þi tym shuld spende haue I told: now wil I ende.

Po robyke is gode vm while to loke

Po priyers to con with-outen buke.’

where other MSS. read *rubryke* and *ribrusch*. ‘Here begynneth the table or *rubryshe* of all the chayptres that ben conteyned in this present volume.’ Copland’s *Kynge Arthur*, 1557, *Table of Contents*. See the bill from W. Ebesham to Sir John Paston, pr. in Paston Letters, ii. 333–5, one item in which is ‘for *Rubrisheynge* of all the booke [Occleve’s *De Regimine Principum*], iiij. iiij.’ *Robrishe of a boke, rubricke.* Palsgrave.

2 *sorowe.*

3 Probably from Fr. *rouette*. Amongst the numerous articles necessary for war Neckam, in his Treatise *de Utensilibus*, in Wright’s Vol. of Vocab. p. 104, mentions—

’estives busins ruez fiegoles

‘tibie, tube, litui, buaxes, cornu.’

See the description of Glutton in P. Plowman, where we read—

‘He blew his rounde *rweet*, at his rigge-bon ende.

That alle þat herde þat horne held her nose after.’ B. v. 349.

In *Kynge Alisaunder*, 3699, we have—‘Al this say Tholomew: A lite *rweet* loud he blew.’

Amongst the signs of old age and approaching death Hampole, *Pricke of Conscience*, 772, says that a man’s—

‘gaste waxes seke and sare,

And his face rounceld, ay mare and mare.’

Dutch *womckel*. In the *Pilgrymage of the Lyf of the Manhode*, MS. in St. John’s Coll. Camb, leaf 106, we read—‘When I am eled and by-comen *rouncled* and frounced and discoloured.’

*Alecho* hir thravin visage did away,

All furius membirs laid apart and array,
Capitulum 18th S.

S ante A.

†a Saa (A Saa or tvbbe A.) 2; tina.

a Sacrifice; remission, holocaustum, holocausta, hostiam offerimus cam ad hostem profiscimur, libamen, oblacio; versus:

† Victimam pro victis datur, hostiam pro superandis:

manaia indeclinabile hebraeum est sacrificium, victimam pro victoria facta offertur.

to do Sacrifice; cellitate (collibare, delibare Δ.), libare, de-, februae; versus:

1. The tenth pain of hell, according to Hampole, P. of Conscience, 7069, is gnawing of conscience—

"What avayld us pryde," sai sally say,
"What roysyn of ryches or of ryches array?"

'He fat sekes here to have rose, — Pe dende es ought worth that he dose,'

Harl. MS. 4196, leaf 58.

.Orm speaks of 'all roseynge and all idell yellp,' l. 4962; and again, l. 4910, of 'all idell yellp and idell ros,' and warns us that it 'iss hezefed sinne To rossen off pin hazzherllez.'

l. 4906. The author of the Cursor Mundi says that when Abraham took Sarah into Egypt,

'All spak of hir, soo was sa scene;
Sua pai rosed hir to the king,

In the Metrical Homilies, p. 49, we read—

'Mer her may ye alle ensamplle take,
See also Lay-Folks Mass-Book, p. 141: 'thy neibhor wyl therof make Roos,' and Douglas, Eneados, p. 197, l. 37.

'I rede ye lefye that vanny roysyn,
For that seyte may non angelle sene
See also ibid. p. 191, and Sir Gawayne, 310.

'Than sayde pe Bischoppe: "so mot I spede,
He sall noghte roysyn hym of this dede."'

The Siege of Melayne, 956.

'Shall none of you mak your rose or ye go furpre,' Song of Roland, 650.

2 A tub with two handles (labra) carried by two persons by means of a pole or stang (see Sastange) passed through these handles. In Hooch's trans. of the Orbis Sensualium by Comenius, 1658, p. 113, there is a representation of brewers carrying beer in soae. The word soa occurs in the 8th century A.S. gloss. in Corpus Coll. Camb., where it is used to explain libratorium, which Ducange describes as a censer, but which was perhaps a vessel for pouring out libations. 'Soe, soe; a tub, commonly used for a brewing-tub only, but sometimes for a large tub in which clothes are steeped before washing.' Peacock's Glossary of Manley, &c. Cotgrave has 'Tine, a stand, open tub or soe. Tinette. A little Stand, Soe, or Tub: a bathing Tub. Trinole. A little Soe, Tub, Stand, &c.' 'So, Soa, sb. a tub with two ears, to carry on a stang.' Ray. In Havelok, 932, we read—

'He kam to pe welle, water up-drow,
And filde per a merkel so.'

In the Invent. of Robert Pral, taken in 1562, are mentioned 'three little pannes viij.' Two little salters ij, ij skellles, on soo, one kyrne with the staffe, &c.' Wills & Invent. (Surtees Soc.), i. 208; also see ibid. p. 158 and 354. In the Fabric Rolls of York Minister, 352, the following entry is quoted from the Tynemouth Parish Register: 'Mar. 7, 1679-80. Anne, dau. Mr. Anthony Wilkinson, of North Shields, bur. The child was drowned in a little water in ye bottom of a soa standing on ye backsie, being ye first burial at Christes church after Niches. Waids.' See Peacock's Eng. Church Furniture, pp. 188, 212, &c. In the Invent. of John Danby, 1445, occur 'j tob et soa xijd.' Wills & Invents. i. 90; see also Richmond, Wills, 163.
| Incoming, sacrifico, facio, lito, mactito, macto. |
| a Sacrament; sacramentum; sacramentalis, sacramentarius & sacramentaris participia. |
| a Sacrilege; sacrilegium. |
| he pat dose Sacrilege; sacrilegus. |
| a Sacristane; sacrista, elidis (Edilis A.); fanaticus. |
| a Sacristaney; sacratiorum. |
| Sadde 1; solidis, firmus. |
| to make Sadde; solidare, con-, firmare. |
| a Sadnes; solidamen, soliditos. |
| a Sadylle; sella, sellula diminutuim. |
| +ta Sadylle bowe; Arculus. |
| to Sadylle; sellare, sternere. |
| a Sadyller; sellarius, strator. |
| +ta Sadyllynge; sellaturna (sellaria A.), straturna, stramentum. |
| +ta Sadyller schoppe; sellarium. |
| Safe (Saffe A.); saluus. |
| a Safe (Saffe A.) condyth 2; conductus. |
| +Saferon; crocus, crocum; croceus. |
| +a Safyre; saphirus, lapsis est. |
| +A Sagirstane; vbi Sacristane (A.). |
| Say 3; leviedensis, sagena, sagum, sagulum. |

1 In the North Sad is still used in the sense of stiff, heavy. ‘Land is sad when the frosts of winter have not mellowed it; bread is sad when it has not properly fermented.’
Peacock’s Gloss. of Manley, &c. In Palladius On Husbandrie, p. 50, l. 172, we find it applied to land: ‘Ar then the lande be waxen sadde or tough.’
Trevisa in his trans. of Bartholomaeus de Propriet. Rerum, xiii. 1, has, ‘Welle water pat renne oute of sad stones [ex solida petra] is clere and densep of most fythyre and more.’
In Sir Pernubras, i. 3435, the French when besieged in Aigremont, ‘cast out stones gret & sale oppon hem pat wer with-oute.’
See also ibid. l. 3340. Gower in the Confessio Amantis, iii. 92, describes the earth as ‘in his forme is shape rounde Substanciall, strong, sad and sounde.’
Also the firmament is called heauen, for it is sad and stedfast, & hath a marke that it maye not passe.’
Bateman upon Barthol. De Propriet. Rerum, i. 120b, col. 2.
‘Forsothe the thilke auter was not sad [massaye W. solidum Vulg.] but holowe of the bilyndges of tablis, and voide withynne.’
Wyclif, Exodus xxxvii. 7, Purvey’s version. In the account of the healing of the lame man by Peter and John the word is used as a verb: ‘anoon the grundis and plauntis, or solis of him ben saddid to goidere; and he lippinge stood, and wandrie.’
Deeds iii. 7. So also in P. Plowman, B. x. 240: ‘to sadde us in blive.’
‘Euere lastendo foundemens upon a sad ston.’
Paisgraves gives ‘Sadde, heavy, triste. Sadde, discrete, rassis. Sadde, full of gravyte, grave.’
Sadde, tawney coloured.’
In the Paston Letters, ii. 137, the Duke of Norfolk writes to John Paston asking him to come to him, ‘that we may comon with you, and have youre sadde advise in suche matters.’
In the same volume, p. 200, John Paston writes to his wife: ‘it is god a lord take sad cowncell, or he begyne any sech mater.’
‘Per he swowed and slept sadly at nynt.’
Allit. Poems, C. 442. ‘Hee woulde have the water sattle away, and the gnounde somewhat saddened before hee woulde goe to field with them.’
Farming, &c., Book of H. Best, p. 77.

2 ‘We er pover freres pat haf nought on to lyne,
In stede of messengeres, Save condite vs gyue.
Porh pli lond to go in jin anowrie,
Pat non vs robbe ne slo, for pli curtaysie.’
Robert of Brunne, p. 260.

‘My mastyr gaff to a man of the Frenshe Kynges that brout hym a saff condyte xxxiiij.a. liij.d.’
Manners & Household Exp. of Eng. p. 361. ‘My lord Wenlok, Sir John Cley and the Dean of Seynt Scueriens . . . gette ar there, abidyn a saufecondutt.’

3 A kind of fine serge or woolen cloth. Cotgrave gives ‘Seyvette, f. serge or say’; and Palsgrave ‘Saye, clothe, serce.’ ‘Levidensis, a garment made of course clothe; Sagulum, a cassocke.’
Cooper. In the Will of Dame Elizabeth Browne, pr. In Paston Letters, iii. 464-5, we find ‘a hanging for a chamber of grime say borduryd with acrons of xxxv. yerdes
to Say; Aire, Ascribere, cedo, cedito, dare, dicere, dictare, dictaturae, con-
ferre, deserere, ferre, ef-, inquir-
ere, predicere, promere, sugerere.
Saynge; dices, promens, quinquens, & cetera.
a Sayle; Arthenio, Artenum, Arcet-
um, carbosa (carbasæ A.), linthi-
um, sinus, velare, velum.

to Sayle.
a Sayle 3erde (A Say3erde A.);
Antempsa, velarium.
to Sayyre 1; conficere, sacrare, sacri-
ficere.
a Sakerynge belle; tintinnabulum.
♦Sakkeles 2; inculpabilis.
♦Saklesly; inculpabiliter.
a Salary; salarium.

longe,' and the same word occurs at pp. 482–3–4–5 of vol. i. See the anecdote of William
given in Robert of Gloucester, p. 390—

'As his Chamberleyn hym broste, as he roe aday,
A morwe vorto werye, a peyre hose of say,
He esste, "wat hii costenede?" "pre sayllung," pe oyer seyde,
"Fy a debles," quað pe kyng, "wo say so yyl dede,
Kyn to werye any cloþ, boote yt costenede more?"
Bu a peyre of a marc, ojer bou saalt be acorye sore.'"

In Lybeaus Discouns, l. 81, we read of 'a scheld
Ryche and over guld wych a Gryffoun of say.'
In Sir Perumbras, l. 213, Oliver is described as wearing a 'mantel of say,' in the original
son bintant de see. See the account of the tabernacle in Wycli, Exodus xxvi, where in v.
7 of Purvey's version, Moses is directed to make 'eneuene sates [hereen sarges W. saga
cilicina Vulg.] to kyure the hilyng of the tabernacle. In the Will of Sir T. Hulton in
1559, are mentioned: 'thre curtins of grein and yellow sacretent, one other teaster of
yellowe and blewe satten eburgesse, three curtins of red and yellowe saye, one bordcub
cloth of furnishing naps. Wills & Invent. (Surtees Soc.), vol. i. p. 182; see also ibid. p. 347,
where we find a 'tester of rede and green says.' Spenser uses the word in the Faerie
Queene, III. xii. 8.

1 'Sacryng of the masse, sacrament. Bycause the oyle, that princes and bysshops be
anoynted with, is halowed their qyntyng is called sacyrnyng: a cause que thuygle dont les
princes et les esscues sont oynctz est consacere, on appelle leur oynement consecration.
I sacre, I halowe. Je sacre. Sacryng bell, clochette.' Palgrave. 'Asse ofte ase þe preost
messeþ and sacreð pet meidenes bearn.' Ancren Riwle, p. 268. 'Oþer bishoppes werre
sacred at Caunterbury.' Trevisa's Higden, ii. 115.

'When a sawele is safted & seared to drystyn,
He holy haldes his & haue hit he wolde.' Allit Poems, B. 113.
See also Robert of Gloucester, p. 106, &c. In the Paston Letters, l. 19, William Paston
writes: 'The seyd John Wortes is in the cite of Rome sacred a bysshop of Iryland.'
Wycli, Select Works, iii. 288, says: 'Þenke ye, elene prestis, ho moche þe be holden to
God, þat þaf you power to sacre his owne preciouse body and blood of breed and wyn.
'Tintinnabulum, a sacrybelle.' Medulla. In the Inventory of Sir J. Fastolfs goods taken
in 1459 we find, 'Item, þ sakerynge bell of sylver.' Paston Letters, i. 490. The author of
the Lay Folks Mass-Book says—

'Bitwene þe Sanctus and the sakeryng
3e schal preye stondynge.' p. 143.

See note in P. to Kynlyngne of a belle, p. 279.

2 'Sactes he let hin wenden it so.' Genesis & Exodus, l. 916. In the Cursor Mundi, l.
839, we read of 'Sin and sak and schame and striff,
That now es ouerall þe world sa rijf;'

and again, l. 5079—

'Forgiues me þat i did yow tak
And bunden he witouten sak.'

See also ibid. ll. 11552, 11554, and 11553, and Lyndesay, Monarche, 5701. In Allit.
Poems, B. 716, Abraham pleading for Sodom and Gomezrah says—

'Syre, with yor leue,
Schal synful and sakles suffer al on payne?'

'He es sakles supprysede for syne of myne one.' Morte Arthure, l. 3986.

See also ibid. l. 3992—

'This ryalle rede blode ryne appone erthe,
It ware worthy to be schrede and schrynede in golde,
I'for it es sakles of syne, sa helpe me oure Lorde.'
†A Sale ¹; Sala (A.).
Salge ²; salgta, salvua, herba est.
Salge (or Saly A.) ³; salix.
a Salme; psalmus.
a Salmister; psalmista.
a Salmody; psalmodia.
a Salmoñ; salmon, isicrus, mugil, mugilis (mugillus, mugillus A.);
versus:

*Plus in salmone quam salamone legis.
a Salse; condimentum.
*a Salsister ⁴; hirna, salsucia, hilla.
Salte; sal.
A Salte catte ⁵.
to Salte; condire, sallire (salere A.).

Salpetyr.
a Salte cote ⁶; salina (salinum A.), est locus vbi fit sal (vel vas in quo ponitur A.).
a Salte makere; salinator.
Salte; salsus.
†a Salte pyre ⁷; salinum.
†a Salte seler; sallarium, salsarium (salsorium A.), salinum.
Same; idem, indentem.
†Sa Mekelle; tantum, tantummodo, tantisper.
†jn Sa Mekelle; juntantum.
a Sanctuary; sanctarium.
a Sande; sabulum, & cetera; vbi grauelle.
†Sande blynde ⁸; huscus.

The author of the Metrical Homilies enjoins every
‘Sinful man to murne for his sin and sake.’ p. 159.
‘I bat like monep cift & tant da3; i pe monep’,
Wass ure Lafered Jesu Crist Sacces o rode naseledd. Ormulum, 1900.
See also ibid. l. 5299 and Anoren Riwle, pp. 68 and 116. A. S. saeu, fault, offence. The
word is used by Sir W. Scott in the Monastery, ch. 9:
‘Men of good are bold as sackless,
In the nook of the hill,
Men of rude are wild and reckless,
For those be before thee that wish thee ill.’
Lie thou still
¹ ‘Thorowte Pareche gan he ryde, & at þe kynges sale he lighttis.’ Roland & Otuel, 63.
‘Kole hit with a litelle ale,
And set hit downe to serve in sale.’
Liber Cure Cocorum, p. 10.

‘Yet þe symplest in þat sale wat3 perted to þe fullle.’ Allit. Poems, B. 140.
See also Morde Arthur, l. 82, 91, 134, &c. A. S. sel.
² The herb Sage.
³ A willow, very commonly known as a ‘sally.’ ‘3e schulen take to þou in the firste
day . . . . braunchis of a tree of thiche boowis, and salevis of the rennyge streem.’ Wyclif,
Levit. xxiii. 40 (Purvey). Chaucer in the Wyf’s Preamble, 655, says—
‘Who so that buyldeth his hous al of salves,
Is worthy to been hanged on the galvys.’
And priketh his blind horse over the falwes . .
A. S. seadh. Turner in his Herbal, pt. ii, l. 125⁵. has: ‘Salix is named in Grebe [?]Greke
Itia, in English a Wyllowe tre, or a Sallow tre, and in y² Northern speache a Saughe tre.
In Palladius On Hubondrie, l. 1049, ‘saly twigges’ are recommended for the making of
hives, and in the Farming Book of H. Best, p. 120, saughe are said to be good for fail-
handles, rake-handles, &c.

⁴ Sauiscisse, saucisse, f. a saucidge. Cotgrave.
⁵ There is nothing that Pigoons more affect than Salt; for they will pick the Mortar
out of the Joynets of Stone or Brick-walls, meery for the saltiness thereof: therefore do
they usually give them, as oft as occasion requires, a Lump of Salt, which they usually call
a Salt-Cat, made for that purpose at the Salterne, which makes the Pigeons much affect
the place: and such that casually come there, usually remain where they find such good
entertainment.’ J. W. Systems Agriculturae, 1681, p. 177. See Halliwell s. v. Cat. Salt-
cat is still in use in Derbyshire for a bait for pigeons.
⁶ Harrison in his Description of England, ii. 83, says: ‘There be a great number of
salts cotes about this well [at Wick], wherein the salt water is sodden in leads, and brought
to the perfection of pure white salt.’ ‘Heo salina: Anylice salte cote,’ Wright’s Vol. of
Vocab, p. 204.
⁷ A box for holding salt.
⁸ ‘Sandblind, ride Blear eied & Poreblind. Poorerblind, or he that seeth dimlie, lusici-
ouss.’ Baret. ‘Poreblinde, Sandblinde, lippus.’ Manip. Vocab. ‘Berlud, Purblinde, made
a Sange; cantus, concentus, Armonia, cantilenæ, canticum, melodia, carmen, modulacio, cincennium, cantus duorum, camena, symphonia, musa, canor, canorux, hemus, oda, pneuma, psalmodium, tricennium cantus trium.

Sape; migma (magma Λ.), smigma, sapo.

a Sape maker or seller; saponarius.

بدء текста.
†a Sastange (Saystange A.) ¹; falanga, tinarium.

d a Savdyour ²; Arcubus, qui cubat in Arce.
to Saue; salluare, saluificare.

Safaray; s[al]turaea, herba est.
a Sauecour (Sayyoure A.); saluator, salutaris (ebraice A.) Christus, jhesus, grece sother.
to make Sauery; condire, sapor-are.

Sauery; sapidus (conditus A.).
vn Sauery; jnsipidus, gaborus, in-conditus, jnsulsus.
†Savye ³; savina, herba est.
to Saver; sapere.
to Savyr wety; Aromatizare, redolere, fragrare, odorare, nidere ut carnes Assate, spirare.

a Savyr; sapor (fragor, nidor A.), odor, alatus (et cetera A.).

a Savle; Anima, Ad vitam pertinet, Anima enim vivimus, Animo simimus, spiritum spiramus, sensus, racio, mens, Animus ad virtutes pertinet, cor, voluntas, spiritus, manes, perfeccio, vita, vis, edellicita (endolochia A.) i. perfecta, natura, potencia, virtus interior, umbra, siche grece.
to Saue; serere, con-, pre-, seminare, con-, dis.
to Saghe A tre; serrare (sarrare A.).

a Saghe; serra, serrula.

A Sawyer; Sator (A.).
a Sawyer; serrator.
†Sawnder (Sawndyr A.); Alexander, nomen proprium viri.

Sawndyr (Sawndres A.) ⁴; sandix, vel sandex secundum ianen-sem, est enim genus rubei colors.

¹ The pole used for carrying a soc or tub between two persons. See Saa, above. Jamieson gives 'Sasteine, s. a kind of pole. v. Sting. Sting, steing; a pole.' A. S. stenge. Barret renders 'phalanga' by 'a leauer or barre, to lift or beare timber; rollers to conui things of great weight.' Cotgrave gives 'Tine, a stand, open tub or soc, most in use during the time of vintage, and holding about four or five pailefulls, and commonly borne by a stang between two.' 'Tine. A colestaffe, or stang; a big staffe whereon a burthen is carried between two on their shoulders.' ibid. In the Invent of R. Stoney, 1562, are included 'stees, stangys, peats, old tenutre tymber x.' Richmond. Wills, &c. p. 152. G. Douglas uses 'pikkis and poynit stingis' to render Virgil's duris contis: Anedados, Bk. ix. p. 295. 'Ashe stangs in the same house, xij.' Invent. of W. Benson, 1568, Richmond. Wille, &c. p. 224, 'Falanga. A club with iron at the end.' Gouldman. Phalanga est hasta, vel quidam baculus ad portandas cupas, Anglice a stang, or a culstaffe.' Ortus. It was also called a colestaff or cuelu staf (Genesis & Exodius. l. 3710). See P. Cowle tre. In Sir Gawwaine, 1614, a stang is used for the purpose of carrying home the boar:
‘Set hem halche al hole p[e] halue: to-geder, & sypon on a stif stange stoutly hem henges.’

‘A wikkid iew . . . smate him wi\p a saa stange.’ Cursor Mundi, 21.144.


³ Tusser in his Five Hundred Points, &c. ch. 42, st. 22, recommends 'Savin for bots' in horses. It was supposed to procure abortion:

‘And when I look By all conjecture to destroy fruit rather.’

To gather fruit, find nothing but the savin-tree,

Middleton, Game of Chess, c. 16.

Too frequent in nunnes’ orchards and there planted,

⁴ Sandal wood. Cooper renders 'Sandyse' by ‘a colour made of ceruse and ruddle burned together.’ 'Saudres, sandali albi et rubei et altirini.' MS. Sloane, 5, leaf 10.

It appears to have been in use in cookery as a colouring material. Thus in a recipe for 'Charlet icoloured' given in the Liber Cure Cocorum, p. 13, we are told to 'Take almondes unblanchyd, washe hom and grynd . . . .

Do p\p to pynys and saunders for spyece,

For to colour hit, loke p\p do p\p.'

We also find in the Howard Household Books (Roxb. Club), p. 42, an item for ‘sunder powder, di. lb. iij. vij.’ In the Inventory of John Wilkenson taken in 1571 (Wills &
Sawt \(^1\); insultus.

A Sawse; condimentum.

A Sawser (Sawssor \(A\).); Acetabulum.

A Sawtre (Sawter \(A\).) \(^2\); Nabulum, organum, psalterium; versus:

\[\text{Ebraici, greci diversificantque latini,} \]

\[\text{Psalterium greci, nos organa, nubla (nobula \(A\).) iudei.} \]

Sante C.

A Scab (Scabbe \(A\).); scabies, scabia, scabiola, scabiecula, impetigo est arida scabies.

Scabyd (Scabbyde \(A\).); scaber, scabidus, scabiosus, scabrrosus.

A Scabbydnes; scabredo, scabritudo.

A Scalfalde (Scalfalde \(A\).) \(^3\); procestrium.

to Scalde; excaturizare.

\(\dagger\)to Scalde brunette \(^4\); Adipare.

\(\dagger\)to Scalde a foule \(^5\); scatigariare.

A Scalde; (mulier \(A\).), berda (barda \(A\).).

A Scale of a balañ; lanx.

A Scale of a fysche; scama, squama, squamula.

Scaled (A Scale of Ale \(A\).); squamatus, squ[a]mosus.

---

Invent. i. 363) we find ‘ij doss. cording for coddes xij\(^a\), iij\(^b\). & iij of saunders iij, iijji, iij. See Gower, Confessio Amanitis. \(i\). Saunders also occurs in the list of ‘Spycery’ in Arnold’s Chroniole, p. 234 (ed. 1811). ‘Datez, j quart de Saundres’ are mentioned in the Invent. of the Priory of Durham, 1446, Wills & Invent. i. 94.

In Barbour’s Bruce, xvii. 356, in the account of the siege of Berwick we read—

‘Quhen that without war all redy, Thai trumpit till ane sawt in hy.’

The omission or mutilation of a prefixed preposition in words of Romance origin is very common. Thus we have say and assay, noy and annoy, sege and assege, soomfit and discontent, and many others.

1 Laudate eum in psalterio et cithera, jis is to seye, preysethe your lord god in the sawtrie and in the harpe.’ Gesta Roman. p. 138. Trevisa in his trans. of Bartholom. de Propriet. Rerum, bk. xix. c. 41, says that ‘Armonia Rithmica is a sownynge melody, and divers instrumentes serue to this maner armony, as tabour, and timbre, harpe, and sawtry and nakyres.’ In Sir Degrevant, p. 178, l. 33, the hero is described as

‘ffayre mane and ffree
And gretelch gaff hym to gle,
And geterne fffull gay.’

And in the St. John’s Coll. MS. of De Deguileville’s Pilgrmage of the Lyf of the Manhode, leaf 127\(^b\), we read—‘Another ther was sit pat in hire hande bare an hornede whare in scho made a grete sowne of orrones and of sawtrye.’ In the Harl. MS. of the Handlyng Synne, 1701, leaf 32, we read—

‘Yn harpe, yn thabour and symphangle, Wurschepe God yn trompes and sawtre.’

‘Thow shalt haue metynghe a floc of prophetis comyng hef fro the hee, and befor hem a sawtrye, and a tymbre, and a trompe, and an harp.’ Wyclif, i Kings x. 5.

2 ‘A scaffold, or stage where to beholde plaises, \\&c., and sometime the sight or plaise set forth in that place, spectaculum.’ Baret. See the stage direction in the Coventry Mysteriis, p. 289: ‘What tyne that processyon is entryed into the place, and the Herowdys takyn his schoffalde, and Pylat and Annas and Caiphys here schoffaldeys, where the meaning evidently is ‘take their places on the stage.’ Chaucer says of the ‘joly’ clerk Absalon that—

‘Somtyme to shew his lightnesse and maistrie,
He plaieth Herode on a scaffold lie.’ Miller’s Tale.

Browes or Brewis was prepared with boiling water, which was poured over the bread, \\&c.

3 ‘Take chekyns, scalde hom fayre and cleene.’ Liber Cure Cocorum, p. 22. ‘To scald hogs and take of their haire, glabare sus.’ Baret. Amongst the fourteen pains which the wicked shall suffer in hell, Hampole says—

‘he ellevend es hate teres of gretyng, pat he synful sal scalden in he downfalling.’

The author of the Ancren Riwle speaks of ‘schaldinde teares.’ p. 246.
a Scalle ¹; glabria, glabra; glaber.

Scalled; glaber, glabrius.

†a Scalnyon (A Scalnyer A.) ²; hinule.

to Scalpe; euadere, effugere, elabi.

a Scaplocy (A Scaploey A.) ³; Armilansa, Armilans, escapularium (scapular A.).

Scapulare.

†A Scarle or visern ⁴; larua; versus: larua fugat volucrem, sic larua sit quoque deomo (A.).

Scarlett; lutum, cocceus, coccinum scarletum; coccinus, coccinus, lu-
teus & scarleticus.

⁵Scarce; parcus.

⁶Scarically; parce.

⁷a Scarsenes; parcitias, parcimonia (raritas A.).

---

¹ 'A scaule, scabies.' Manip. Vocab. 'A scab, or scabbednesse, a scall, scabies: scabbed, or full of scalles; his head is all to scald.' Baret. In a poem on blood-letting, circ. 1380, pr. in Halliwell's Dict. p. 958, we read—

'Besydis the ere ther ben two,
That on a man mot ben undo.'

To kepe hys heved fro evyl turnyng
And fro the scalde, wythout lesyng.

See also another extract in his Introduction, under Worcester. Chaucer describing the Sompnour says—

'Quyk he was, and chirped as a sparwe
With skalled browes blake, and pided berd.' C. T. Prologue, 627.

² 'A scall, impetigo.' Coles. 'Glabra; scroffe or scalle.' Wright's Vol. of Vocab. p. 179.

³ 'A malander . . . appereth on the farther legges, in the bendyng of the knee behynde, and is like a scabbre or a skal.' Fitzherbert, Boke of Husbandry, fo. G vi².

² See Holkele, above, p. 187. 'A scallion onion, ascallonia.' Baret. 'Sivt. A Scallion, a hollow or vnset Leke.' Cotgrave.

³ A scapulary, so called from its being thrown over the shoulders. In Wright's Polit. Poems, ii. 19, Jack Upland says: 'What betokeneth your great hood, your scaplerie, your knotted girdle, and your wide cope?' In Pierce the Ploughman's Crede, l. 550, it is said of the friars that 'Pei schapen her chapolories and strechepe hem brode,' and launceped heipe her hemmes wik bablyng in stretes.'

The habyte of his ordre his cope hys scapularye and cote were all wythout ony evyl corporcyon.' Caxton, Golden Legende, lf. 419, col. 4. In Holinshed, vol. iii. p. 830, the word is used for a kind of mantle, probably a monk's cloak: 'In the moneth of Maie, the king and the newe duke of Suffolke were defenders at the tilt against all commers. The king was in a scapelorie mantle, an hat of clother of siluer, and like a white hermit.' This would appear to be the meaning intended in our text, as also in the Inventory given in Paston Letters, iii. 410, where we find 'i scapelericy with an hodde.' But from a passage in the Aunten Ritale, p. 424, it is evident that it was a very light cloak, for there is permission given to anchorees that 'inwid pe wanex ha muhe werie scapelors hwen mantel han heugeð.'

⁴ 'Spirete called a hagge, a hobbegoblyn, which appeareth in the night. Larua, lemur.' Huloueti. 'Larua, a sprite appearinging by night; an hagge; a goblin; a goast; a visarde; one disguised.' Cooper. 'A bugge, spectrum, larua.' Baret. The Medulla explains larva by 'a Vesere or a visett Leke.' Cotgrave.

⁵ See the Seryn Sage, l. 1244, where we read—

'That on was bothe corteis and kende,
Lef to give and left to spende;
And that other lef to pinche,
Bothe he was scars and chinche;'

and Albeuender, 1012—

'Skareliche and nought fousain.'

⁶ 'In a castell he was y-set, And was deliverid liversono, Wyclif in his Apology, p. 105, says: 'pei ken þer tongis for to spek gret þingis, wan þei do but litil þingis: þei are largist bihystars & scarcest geuars.' And again in his version of 2 Cor. ix. 6: 'He that soweth scarcely, shall and scarly repe; and he that soweth in blessings, shall repe and of blessyngis.' Chaucer in the Tale of Melibeus, p. 162, (ed. Wright), says, 'Right as men blamen an averous man, bycause of his skaresete and chyn-
cherie, in the same manere he to blame, that spendeth ouer largely;' and again: 'And afterward ye schul use the richesse, the whiche ye han geten by youre witte and by youre travaile, in such a maner, that men holde you not skarce ne to sparynge, ne to fool large, that is to say, over large a spender.' Occleve complaining that his salary was not regularly paid says—
CATHOLICON ANGLICUM.

Scate 1; vagadie, scatus. A Scawde; Barda, vt supra vbi scalde (A.).

a Sce[p]t[our] sceptrum; (versus: "Est S Ceprum virga regis quod dat tibi Cepi, Sceptrum per S et C vult scutum significare A.

to Slaundere (Sclawndir A.); scandalizare.

a Slaunder; ignominia, scandulum; ignominiosus, insignis.
a Selice 2; vertinella est forceps medic, spatula.

Sclideres (Sclydyr A.) 3; labilis, lubricus; versus:

'Sixe mark yerele, to skars is to sustene The charges that I haue, as I wene.'

De Regimine Principum, p. 44.

'Hys moder he dude in warde, & scars lyf lede her fonde
In pe abbeeye of Worwell, & by nome hyre hyr londe.' Robert of Gloucester. p. 334.

'Scarse, nygarde or nat sufficient, eskars. Scante or scarce.' Palsgrave. "Licurges techep
alle men to be skilfullische scars [parsimonium omnibus suadet]." Trevisa's Higden, iii. 35.
See also quotation from Caxton in note to a Scolle, below.

1 A scale, fishe, batch, raite. Manip. Vocab. See Ray or sckate, above.

2 Cooper gives 'Spatha, Spatula, f. an instrument to turne fryed meat; a skisse,' and
Elyot, 'Spatha, an instrument of the kitchen to turne meat that is fried.' In the Inven-
tory of Sir J. Pastolf's goods at Caister, 1459, we find amongst the kitchen utensils 'j
fryeyng panne, j scelyse.' Baret has 'A skisse: an instrument to turne fride meat, spathea.'
'Espatule. f. a little slice.' Codgrave. Compare the Liber Cure Cocorum, pp. 43, 48. In the
Forme of Cury, p. 33, it seems to mean according to the Glossary 'a flat stick,' for we are
told to 'bet it well togidier with a sklye.' Holland in his trans. of Pliny, Bk. xxxiii. c. 8
says: 'As touching silver, two degrees there be of it, which may be knowne in this maner:
For lay a piece of silver once upon a sclyse, plate, or fire pan of yron red hot, if it continue
white still, it is very good; if the same become reddish, go it may good for in a lower de-
gree: but in case it looke blakke, there is no goodness at all in it.' In the Farming and
Acct. Books of Henry Best of Elmawell, York, dated 1641 (Surtess Soc. vol. xxxiii. p. 139),
the term is applied to an instrument used by thatchers: 'A thatchers tooles are two
needles for sawinge with, an eize-knife for cuttinge the eize, a switchinge knife for cutt-
inge it eaven and all alike as hee cometh downe from the ridge, a sclyse, whearewith hee diggeth
a passage and also striketh in the thatch, a little iron rake with three or fewer teeth for
scratchinge of drite and olde morter, and a trowell for layinge of morter on.' 'Sclyse to
tourne meat, tournoire.' Palsgrave. 'Ligula. A slice.' Stanbridge, Vocabula. We also
find the verb, as in the following: 'Men vse it also to sklise it [the sea onion] and to hange
it on a thred, so that one pocke touche not an other, and so drye them in the shaddow.'
Turner, Herbal, pt. ii. 130.

A word very common in Ireland. It occurs in Wyclif, Proverbs xxvi. 28: 'A deseye-
able tunge loueth not the truthe; and the slideri [slidir P. lubricum V.] mouth wercketh
fallingis,' and in MS. Sloane, 2593, f. 6b—

'Man, be war, the weye is slader, Thou scal slade, thou wost not qweder, Body and solew xul go togeder,
But if thou wilt amendes make.'
Palsgrave has 'slyder, glissant.'

'He shaid and stummeleit on the slidryr ground.' G. Douglas, Rneados, Bk. ii. p. 138.

'Ule, heo seide, lust nu hider, Pu schalt falle, pe we is slider.' Owl and Nightingale, 956.
Chaucer in the Knight's Tale, l. 1406, says—

'A dronke man wot wel he hath an hons, And to a dronke man the wey is slider.'

But he not which the righte wey is thider, See also the Legend of Good Women, Cleopatra, 648:

'In bi mynd þou may consider bidding quhow warldlie power bene bot slidier.'

Lyndessay, Monarche, Bk. ii. l. 3711.

'Pe þride wurbis he is ter on geþ him one in one slidrie wele, he slit and fallesone.' Aneron Ricol, p. 252. See other instances in Trevisa's Higden, i. 63: 'pe wey is so slider,' Wyclif's Select Works, ii. 4 and 357, Prologue to Job, p. 671, &c. 'Labina, slidior,' Aelfric's Gloss. in Wright's Vocab. p. 57. So W. de Biblesworth, ibid. p. 160, says—

'Gerle et plurje degejaut Fent le chimens trop lidaut (sliderye or solldinde). See also Sklyder, hereafter. A. S. slidor.
"Take Hares and flee hom, and washe hom in broshe of fleshe with the blode, then boyle the brothe and scome hit wel hit and do hit in a pot." Anct. Cookery 1420, in Household Ord. ed. 1750, p. 428. In Sir J. Fastolf's kitchen at Caistor in 1459 we find 'ij ladelis and ij skyners of brasse.' 'Escumer, m. a scummer or skimmer of liqour.' Cotgrave. Dune Diane Browne in her Will, 1487, bequeaths inter alia 'a ladill and a scomer of lattom.' Paston Letters, iii. 466. In an Inventory dated 1558, Wills & Invent. (Surtees Soc.), ii. 162, we find: 'ij chafyng dysshys xiijd.—a latten laddell & a skomer ijp,—a breade grayt vijd.—ij fyer chauffers viijd.—brasse pannes xxt.' 'Mestola, messela, a skommer to skonne the pot with all.' Thomas, Ital. Dict. 1550. See Scumme and Sewmure, hereafter. 'I scome the potte, I take of the scomme. Je escume. I pray you, scome the potte well. I scumme a potte or any suche other lyke. Jescume vng pot. Skumme the woman, intendast thou to poysen us? Palsgrave. 'ij ladilis, j scomer et j creagra, xiijd.' are mentioned in the invent. of W. Duffield, in 1452. Test. Ebor. iii. 136.

Hampole in the Prickte of Cons. 2269 tells us how when the devil tempted St. Bernard in vain 'all skomfitt he vanyst ow.' See Allit. Poems, B. 1784—'penne ran pay in on a res, on rowtes ful grete, Blastes out of bryst brasse brestes so hyse, Ascer scared on je scue pat scomytuted mony;'

and Alisaunder, l. 959—"On bothe halve in litel stounde, Was mony knyght laid to the grounde Ac the scomyt and the damage, Fee on heom of Cartage.' See also Wright's Polit. Poems, i. 217, Sir Generides, ed. 1865, i. 426, Richard Ceur de Lion, 3777, Morte Arthure, 2335, 1644, &c. 'I scomfyt e or I overcome. Je yaynes. He hath scomyt all his ennemyes.' Palsgrave.

Baret gives 'A scone, or little lanterne.' Sherwood in his Dict. has 'Scones, lanterne,' and the Manip. Vocab. 'A scone, lanterna.' The word is still in common use for a kind of candlestick of tin, which is hung up against the wall. O. Fr. esconce. In the Invent. of Bertram Anderson taken in 1570 we find: 'In the Hall, ij& tabelles, vij buffet stolles, iiij buffet fffromes, a one litell fourme with fete xxvj., viijd., a farre cupborde, a skones at xxx.' Wills & Invent. ii. 341; see also p. 312, where in another Inventory dated 1588 are mentioned 'ij little lanterne scomens, j old fyse skymber, and an old latten ladell, 4d.' 'To Richard Godson on of my scomes and a Wryntyng candilkist.' Will of Dan. John Fall, in Test. Ebor. iv. 244. 'Bedstocks and a skone, xiij.' Richmond. Wills, &c. p. 169. 'His absconsus, A9 scome.' Wright's Vol. of Vocab. p. 193.

'The course which we take, to try the millers usuage, is to take the same bushell or scopp that we measured the corn in, and to measure the meale therein after it is brought hoame, just as it cometh from the milne-eye, and afore it be teemed.' Farming and Acet. Books of Henry Best, 1641 p. 103. In the Inventory of Robert Prat, Wills & Invent. ii. 207, taken in 1563, are mentioned 'One pare of bed stockes, one spinninge wehil, one maunde, j straw skilipp & j hopper xvijd.' 'One strawe skepp, ij maundes.' Invent. of R. Prat, 1562. Ibid. p. 208. 'xii skoures liij, ibid. p. 167, and in that of Francis Wandyford, in 1559, are 'ij sayes, ij skopes, a bowtyn tonne.' Richmond. Wills, &c. p. 134. 'De viijd, pro j say, di pipe, et j skope.' Invent. dated 1568 in Test. Ebor. iv. 291. See R. de Brune's Chronicles, ed. Furnivall, ii. 8164, 8168, and Palladius On Husbandrie, pp. 185, l. 178 and 197 l. 105.

'To scoup, scoup, v.m. To leap or move hastily from one place to another. Icel. skupa, discurrero.' Jamieison. Palsgrave gives 'I scoupes as a lyon or a tygre dothe when he doth folowe his praye. Je vas par saluttes. I have sene a leoparde scoupes after a bucke and a
Ones rent out his paunch.' In Alisawnder, l. 5777, we read how Alexander and his army found a nation living in the water.

'Tho hy seighe that folk, I wys, In the water at on scoope.'

Hy plument done, as a doppe, Drant, Horace, 1567, fo. E iiij.

Yet thitherwarde assuredlye my harte, and mynde be bente
And burns, and burns to braste the bondes which doe inclose it so That it ne can goe scope abrede where it woulde gladly goe.'

1 'A scooperell, or scooperell, a little sort of spinning top for boys to set up between the middle finger and thumbe.' Kennett MS. Compare Hurre bone, and Whorlebone.

Ray has 'Scooperloft, s. a time of idleness, a play-time.' Mr. Peacock in his Gloss, of Manley gives 'Scooperell, 1) the bone foundation of a button; 2) a nimble child (possibly because a scooperell, with a small peg through it, is used as a teetotum, and is then nimble enough. W. W. S.)' 'Scooperell, a teetotum.' Whitby Glossary. Icel. skoppa, to spin like a top, skoppa-blingla, a top. 'That upon the least touch it will twerle and tourne as round as any Scooperell,' G. Markham, Fowling by Water & Land, 1655, p. 117.

2 An account or journal. Epimeridia is of course a blunder for ephemerae, which Cooper renders by 'a regest, a reckening booke wherein things dayly done be written.'

3 'A scroll of paper, schedula.' Barret. 'Roulet. A list, roll, inventory, catalogue, scrowle,' Cotgrave. 'A scrowle, sheda.' Manip. Vocab. In the Ancr Rivelc, p. 42, the advice is given 'lete & write on a scrowle hauw se ne knun y nout;' and again, p. 252; 'Gif ju hauest knif ouer cloth, mete ouer drunch, scrowle oder quauer.' 'Item there ben some that maken lettres and scrowes wherein they paynte many crosses and many words.' Caxton, trans of Caton, fo. F2. Huloet has 'Scrow, paper or tables wherein the tenant preceded ben written, phil[e]terra.' Such scrow did the pharisis weare;' and again, he speaks of 'Charmes or enchantments wroten in a scrowe. Phil[e]terra.' 'The sayd Baylye vued to bere scrowys and prophecye aboute hym, shewyng to his company that he was an enchantor and of yle disposicion.' Fabian, p. 624. 'Sodeny ther cam a whyte done and lete falle a scrowe on the aultur wherun the pope saydy his masse.' Caxton, Golden Legende, fo. ccxiv. col. 1.

Caxton in his version of Trevisa's Higden, Bk. iv. c. 4, says: 'The Pharyses wered and used hard clothynge and scarsyte of mete and of dryncye, they determined Moses lawe by their ordynance and statutes, they bored scrowes in their forheede and in their lyfte armes, and called the scrowes Phylaterna.'

'22us Portor.—How felowe; se ye net yon skraw? Now sen that we drew cutt.' It is written yonder within a throw Towneley Mysteries, p. 229.

O. Fr. escrowe, O. Icel. skra, a scroll, skin. See also Scrawe and Scrowe. In a letter from the Abbot of Langley to Sir J. Paston in 1463 we read, 'more things [were] sayd favorably for you which I entylyed in a scrowe.' Paston Letters, ii. 128.

A creusisse fish, cammarus.' Barret. 'Escrivisse, f. a crevice or crayfish.' Cotgrave. The Prompt, gives 'Creveys, fyssh, politus.' Randle Holme gives under 'How several sorts of Fish are named according to their Age or growth,' p. 325, 'A crevice, first a Spron Frey, then a Sprawn, and when it is large, then a crevice.'
a Scarenyng; ruspenam; ruspans

participium.

to Scratte (Scrappe A.) ¹; scabere, scalpere, scalpitare; versus:

"Est racionalis scalpæ, sed dic scabo porci: Scalpo per l & y scribatur sed scabo per b."

† to Scratte (Scarte A.²; hermafroditæ (hermofodritæ A.), vir

promiscuj sexus, salmatis medio correpto, femina promiscuj sex-

us.

a Scrauwe (Scrawle A.) ³; cedu-

la.

† to Screde ⁴; fibulatorium.

to Screme.

† to Scree ⁵; Antipera.

to Scryke ⁶.

a Scryppe; pera.

¹ 'I scratte as a beest dothe that hath sharp nayles. Je gratigne.' Palsgrave. 'To scratte, scabere.' Manip. Vocab. Hampole tells us that the damned shall

'Ever fyght togyder and styre, And ilk ane scratte other in his face.'

Ais þai war wode men of þis lýfe, P. of Cons. 7376.

See also Ancren Riwle, p. 186: 'nis jet child fulitouen þet scrat ted aþean, & bit upon þe yerde?' Still in use in the North.

² An hermaphrodite. 'Hermaphroditus, wepen-wifestre, vel scrita, vel bæddel.'

Wright's Vol. of Vocab, p. 45. "Hic et hic armifvndit, a skrat," ibid. p. 217. In Caxton's version of Tresiva's Higden, Bk. ii. c. 1, we read: 'And as it is among other bestes, so it is in mankynde that somtyme of mankynde is bothe man and woman, and suche is called Hermafroditæ, and was somtyme called Androgimus [Androgyrus], and in Englyshe is called a Scratte, and accomplished among meruayles and wondres.' At the same time word was brought out of Vmbria, that there was an Hermaphrodite or Skrat [semimans] found, almost twelve years old.' Holland, trans. of Livy, Bk. xxxix c. 22. Phillips in his Dictionary explains Androgyanus by 'one that is both Man and Woman, or has the Natural Parts of both Sexes: a Scrat or Will Jick, an effeminate Fellow.' 'Scratte whiche is both male and female. Androginos, Hermaphroditis, Versus Hermofoditœ: Hermofoditœ is both man and woman.' Hulcoet.

³ See Scrotilum.

⁴ 'Fibulatorium, amicum quod fibulâ stringitur.' Gouldman. From this the meaning would appear to be a sherd or piece of cloth, but it appears generally to be applied to fragments of bread, &c., as in the Lindisfarne Gospels, Mark vi. 43: 'genomon da hlafo ñara soradungas tuelf ñealas fulle.' So in Havelok, l. 99—

'Hauede he non so god brede, Ne on his bord non so god shrede?'

and Shoreham, p. 30—

'Thau esy best devoured byt, Other esy other onselthe, ech sorad.'

See also Ancren Riwle, p. 416, Genesis & Exodus, 3284, and Wright's Polit. Poems, ii. 252—

'Robes made of scrodes

Grisely othes and grete medes,

'Generides than cut his skirt . . . .

And with the shredes hem he bond

and the shredes hem he bond

"Has schent Englund.'

'For to staunche his bleding.'

Generides (Roxb. Club), l. 6118.

⁵ O. Fr. escren.

⁶ In hell, according to Hampole, P. of Cons. 7346—

'pe devils ay omang on þam þalle stryke, And þe synfulle þare-with ay cry and skryke; and again, l. 7350—' þare sallde swilk rareyng and ruschyng,

And raumpynng of devels and dyngyng and dusching,

And skrykgng of synfulle, als I said are.'

'Though he sore skrycke, Maye no man me whytte, Though I doe hym woe.'

Chester Plays, ii. 37.

In the Anturs of Artur, xiiii. 3, we read—

'pamme his lemmon on lofté scrilles and serykes.'

See also Destruction of Troy, l. 910 and 10182.

'Anon has he cam, A grete seryke up he nam.' Seven Sages, ed. Wright, 491.

See also Douglas, Ancedos, Bk. ii. p. 64—

'Matromis eik Stude all on raw, with mony pietuous sceik.'

'Skrykng, escrye.' Palsgrave. O. Icel. skrækiya.
†to be Sctrythēn (Sctrythin A.)¹; Illabi.
†to Sctythe; labi, E-, re-, col-, de-, di-, labare, labescere, lapsare, tutibare, vacillare.
†Sctrythelle; labilis.
a Sctryuener; scriptor.
†A Sctrog ²; vbi A buske.
A Sctrowe ³; sedula (A.).
†to Sctrud (Sctvde A.); vbi to rub.
†a Scuchon ⁴; montile, & cetera; vbi a bruche.
†a Sueljon (Sculvione A.) ⁵; calcula, lixa; lixabundus.

A Scwyllle; scola, & cetera; vbi scole (A.).
a Scumme (Scumme A.)⁶; spuma; spummosus participium.
A Scwmure; Scumatorium (A.).
to Scume; Spumare, ex-, despuamate (A.).
a Scurfe of ye body; scabrositas, scabredo, scabritudo, & cetera; vbi a scab.
a Scurfe of ye ren; scoria.
A Scurfe⁷; guidam piscis (A.).
Scurfy; vbi scabbydye.
†a Scutelle (Scuttlyle A.)⁸; canistrum, scutella.

¹ The meaning evidently is slip or slide (compare Sklyder, below, of which Sctrythelle appears to be merely another form), but I know of no instance of the word. 'Icel. skriðu. Dan. skride, to slide.' Jonsson. Icel. skrīða is also a landslip, a steep slope on the side of a mountain covered with sliding stones, in Westmorland called Sceres.
² Generally used in the sense of underwood, thickets, or what is now known as a Tgroundy. The word is still in use in Lincolnshire; see Peacock's Glossary of Manley, &c.
³ Ray gives 'Scrogs, sb. black thorn.'

'The word is still in use in Lincolnshire; see Peacock's Glossary of Manley, &c.'

G. Douglas, Anecdos, Bk. ix. prol. l. 44.

Stewart in his version of Boece (Rolls Series), iii. 409, says—

'Fra him tha fled to mony wod and scrog, As houndit scheip fra ony mastie dog.'

In the Gesta Series, p. 19, we read, 'Ine waytow he City was styne, porny and scroagy,' and in Morte Arthur, l. 1641, Cador orders his men—

'Discome a now sekelely skrogey and other,'

That no skathelle in the skrogee skorne us here-affyre.'

'Skragg of trees. Sarmenta.' Huloet.

³ 'I caste to writhe wythine a litelle scrowe, Like as I haue done byfore.'

See Scrolle and Scrawe, above.

⁴ In the Inventory of Sir J. Fastolf's goods, 1459, we find mentioned, 'Item, j purpyjnt white, with a scuchon after an hore wyse visure, and branuchi of grene.' Paston Letters, i. 484; see also lii. 281. In the Gesta Series, p. 54, we read, 'Ife first knyght is strengyst of any pat is in any place, and he berith a scochon of golde, with a lione in he myddell; the second is wys, and berith a scochon with a peckol; &e ife third knyght is amorous and loving ... and he berith a golden scochon, with a white dowe.'

A scuchton, tholus, sectalum.' Baret. 'Scochen, a badge, ecuisson.' Palsgrave.

⁵ 'A scullion of the kitchen. lixa.' Baret.

⁶ See to Scomme, above.

⁷ 'A kind of trout. Moffett & Bennet in their Health's Improvement, ed. 1746, p. 283, say: 'There are two sortes of them [Bull-trouts], Red Trouts and Gray Trouts or Skurfs,' which keep not in the Channel of Rivulets or Rivers, but lurk like the Alderlings under the Roots of great Alders.' On the Toes it is still applied to the bull-trout. See Couch, British Fishes, iv. 200; Brewer, Hist. of Stockton, Appendix ii.; and Notes & Queries, 6th S. iii. 194.

⁸ 'A scuttle, sportula.' Baret. 'Hote, l a scuttle, dosser, basket to carry on the backe: Hottereau, m. a scuttle, a small wide-mouthed, and narrow-bottomed basket: Hotteur, m. a basket-carrier, or scuttle-carrier.' In the Inventory of Anthony Place, 1570, Wills & Invent. vol. i. p. 318, are mentioned, 'in the Larder House, butter tubbes, scuttles and other stuf, xxvi, viii.'

'They that make the morter have allwayes by them an olde spade to wepe it with, and a little two gallon skeele to fetch water in, and two olde scuttles to carry up morter in, viz; one for the server, and another for the thacker-drawer, if occasion so require; and thiere manner is to pute an handfull or two of dry-strawe into the bottones of the scuttles to kepe the scuttles cleane, and that the morter may goe readily out, and not cleave to the scuttles.' Farming &c. Books of Henry Best. 1641, p. 145. 'Hec sectella, a scottylle.' Wright's Vol. of Vocab. p. 257.
†a Scutelle (Scutyle A.) maker; scutellarius, scutellarium est locus vbi ponuntur scutella.

S ante E.

† See; mare; marinus, maritinus, proximus mari; thesis (tethis A.) genetiuo teteos (thetios A.).

god of † See; neptunus, nereus, portunus, nereis dea maris; vnde versus:

†Die mare dicoque salum, dic equora dicoque profundum;
Hijs pelagus, pontus, freta iun-gas & bitalassum;
Dic amphitricem, quia circuit & tert i orbem.

See; en, ece.
to See; cernere, præ-, re-, Asspicere, videre, jnspicere, dorcas grece, haurire, tueri, jntuere 3 coniugationis; videmus natura 1, as-picimus voluntate 2, jntuemur cu-a; visere, visare, visitare; versus:

†Est tvor jnspicio, tvor defen-dere dico:
Dat tutum tueor, tuitum tuor,
ambo tueri.

Seabylle; visibilis.

Seande; cernens, Aspiciens, videns, & cetera.
A Sacristane; vbi Sacristane (A.).
a Sekely man (A Sekylmañ A.); valitudinarius.
a Secrete 3; secretae, oracio est.
Secrete; secretus, & cetera; vbi prueay.
a Secretary; secretarius, Auriculari-us.
a Sectour 4; vbi exequitour.
a Sede; semen, sementis, semenem, seminaria (sementum A.); semenus, sementinum, sementinus.
a Sede of bestis; (semen A.) sperma.
a Sede; sedes.
a Sedylle; sedile.
See her; eccam illum.
See hym; eccum illum. (See hym or hir; Eccum, eccam, i. ecce illum vel illam A.).
†a Seyfe 5; iunccus, biblus, cirpus (cirpillus, cirpulus A.), carex, papirus, iuncculus; iunccceus, pa-pireus participia.
†a Seyfebuske; iunccetum, papirio (paperio A.), caractum (carectum A.), cirpetum.
a Sege 6; sedes.

---

1 MS. naturam.
2 MS. voluntatem.
3 This doubtless refers to the ‘secret’ or private prayer of the priest, during the Mass immediately before communicating. In Caxton’s Charles the Greate, p. 239, Turpin describes how a vision of the death of Roland appeared to him as he was ‘in the secrete of the masse.’
4 Robert of Brunne (Handlyng Symne, ll. 6259–6264) says—
‘Of alle fals beryn name
Fals executours are moste to blame.
Pe pope of pe courte of Rome,
‘I charge the my sectour, cheffe of alle other,’ Morte Arthure, 665.
‘Youre sectours sille awere nay, and say ye aghete more then ye had.’ Townsley Myst. p. 326.
‘Wyse mon if thou art, of thi god
Take part or thou hense wynde;
For if thou leve thi part in the sectours ward,
Thi part non part at last end.’

Relig. Antiq. i. 314.

‘And also it es my will full that thor be gefyn a-gayne to my mayster wyfe that I dwelt wyth, if sho be sectour of my mayster, vj marks.’ Will of John of Croxtion, 1393, pr. in Tosta. Ebor. i. 186; see also P. Plowman, B. xv. 128: ‘Sectours and sudenes.’
5 ‘A scarce, a rush that is drawn thro’ in dripping or other grease, which in ordinary houses in the North they light up and burn instead of a candle.’ Kennett M.S. Lansal. 1033. Given also by Ray in his Gloss. of North Country Words.
6 ‘Siege, m. a seat, a chair, a stool, or bench to sit on.’ Cotgrave.
‘Oure syre syttes, he says, on sege so hege;
In his glwande glorye, & glorimes ful lyttle.’ Allit. Poems, C. 93.
a Segge of (or A.) a priuay; gumfus (cloaca A.).
a Segg; carex (carectum locus vbi crescunt A.).
a Segg hylle; carectum.
†a Seyn; sagena, sagenula diminutum.
a Seyn; sinodus, est congregacio clerorum; versus:
\[Potest miser Atque micha prima iouis Ad sinodum va.
to Seke; querere, cons-, re-, jun-, per-, dis-, discutere, ex-, currirat, contari, per-, evaculare, scrutari, per-, vestigare, vestigare, jun-, (sciscitari, rimari A.); versus:
\[Scrutor vt experiar, vt sanem vulnera rimor, Sciscitor jnquirens quae noua se[nare] volo.
Seke; jnfirmus, egrotus, eger, morbidus, morbosus.
to be Seke; egrire, egrescere, egrotare, decubare, decumbere, jnfirmari, languere, languescere.
a Seker; scrutator.
to make Seke; debilitare, jnfirmare.
to lygg Seke; decubare, decumbere.
Sekabylle; scrutabilis.
a Sekelle; fale, falcicula.
a Sekylle maker; falcarius.
a Sekynge; scrutinium.
a Sekynge; querens, scrutans.
a Sekyr; securus, firmus, beatus, stabilitis, constans, solidus, tutus, fretus, jnpuaudus.
a Sekyrly; secure, tute, firme, constanter, & cetera.
a Sekynres; securitas, firmitas, stabilitas, & cetera.
a Sekke; saccus, culeus est saccus de coreo.
to Sekke (Sakke A.); seccare, jun-
a Seknes; egritudo anime est, jnfirmitis dormitionis, imbecillitas, morbas. (Egriomonia, langor, tertia, valitudo de vale dictum, valitudo est sanitas de valeo dictum A.).
Seldome; jnfrequens, rarus, rariter, rare vel varo.
a Sele; sigillum, bulla, signum.
a Seyle; Amphiuria, piscis est.
to Sele; bullare, sigillare; -tor, -trix, & cetera; -ans participium.
Selyd; bullatus, sigillatus.
to Selle; cuaponari, vendere, venundare.
to be Sellyd (Solde A.); venire, venundari.
Sellyd; venditus, venundatus.
a Semawe; Alcedo, Alcio, Avis est.

1 'Latrina, a siege or jakes.' Elyot. In the Paston Letters, ii. 126, we read, 'the same dager he slewe hym with, he kest it in a sege, whiche is founden and taken up al to-bowyd (bent).' 'A siege house, sedes excrementorum.' Withals.

2 'Segges or sheregrasse, carex. A place where segges do grow, carectum.' Baret. In Palladius On Husbandrie, p. 20, l. 524, we are told that sheds for cattle should be 'heeld well with shingul, tile or broom, or segges.' 'Carex, a Segge. Carectum, locus vbi carectes crescunt.' Medulla. See Wyclif, Genesis xlii. 18.

3 'Sagen, a f. a greate net to take fishe.' Cooper. 'Seine, f. a very great and long fishe net called a Seane.' Cotgrave. 'Sean or Seyn, a great and very long fishe net.' Howell. Also given in Ray's Glossary. 'La coe vert pecher de nose (wit a seyne).' W. de Biblesworth, in Wright's Vol. of Vocab. p. 159. A. S. segne.

4 'Every Byshopspe and theyr ministers in every theyr visitacions and seanes shall make dylygent enquire.' Fitzherbert, Justice of Peas, fo. 142b. 'Scene of clerkes, congregation.' Palsgrave.

5 'Wherefore a scene was assignede where vij bishoppecs of the Britons mette with many noble clerkes of the famous abbey of Bangor.' Harl. MS. trans. of Higden, v. 407; see also ibid. p. 363: 'hit was nou mervayle thauhte they hade dowte of the tru observaunce, when that the decrees of holy seynes come not un to theyme, as putte withowte the worlde.' 'This pope kepede the vth holy scene universalle at Constantinope.' ibid. p. 425. See also Sene, hereafter.

MS. Seldone.
to Seme; Apparere, decere (decect A.) personale & jnpersonale, eminere, expedire.

to Seme, or it Semes 1; decect, bat personale vel impersonale; vt toga decect me, impersonale vt decect me logqui (A.).
a Seme; sutura, con-, consutum, fimbria, juga (Ruga A.).
a Semlande (A. Semblande A.); vultus.
a Semster (Semstere A.); sutrix.
Semlesse (Semesles A.); jnconsuilis.
Semely 2; decens (motu cordis, probatus A.) conveniens, consequens, procerus, elegans, formosus natura est (natura est procerus A.); versus:

\[ \text{Est procerum vere procerum corpus habere.} \]

Semeinly; decenter, convenienter, eleganter, \& cetera.

vn Semynge (vn-Semely A.); jndecens, jnconveniens, \& cetera.

vn Semelilly; jndecenter, jnconuenienter, \& cetera.
a Semelines (Semelynes A.); elegance, forma, formositas, species, proceritas.

Semynge; Apparença; Apparens participium.

Sen; ex quo, cum.

\[ \text{Sendalle} 3. \]

Sendabyle; missilis.
to Sende; mandare, commendare, destinare, mittere, e-, re-, legare, missare, missitare, stellare; versus:

\[ \text{Mando res alias, sed mitto res animatas.} \]
to Sendedin; serere, con-, jnmittere, jn-utmittere, indere. (to Sende ju; serere, Equitare, exalare, proferre, con-, in-, mittere, e-, ructuare A.).

---

1 In A. this is inserted immediately before to Sende.

2 At the day of judgment, says Hampole, Prick of Cons. 5009, the bodies of the wicked shall be ugly, but as for the good,

'If any lyms be here unsemely,
Thurgh outragiousete of kynd namely,
So in William of Palerne, l. 49, 'Pat semlyche child.' O. Icel. semiligr. 'Semely, decorum.' Manip. Vocab.

2 See Halliwell, s. v. Cendal. Chaucer, describing the Doctor of Phisik, says—

'In sangroyn and in pers he clad was al,
Lined with taffata and with sendal.' C. T. Prologue, 440:

and in P. Plowman, B. vi. 10, we read—

'And 3e, lovely ladies, with youre longe fyngres,
Pat 3e han silke and sendal, to sowe, whan tyne is,
Chesibles for chapelleynes, cherches to honoure.'

See also Early English Poems, &c., ed. Furnivall, i. 11. Sendal or Cendal was a kind of rich thin silk used for lining, and very highly esteemed. Palsgrave, however, has 'Cendell, thynne lynmen, sendal;' and Cooper renders 'Sindo,' by a very fine lynnen clothe;' and so in the A. V. of Matth. xxvii. 59, where Wyclif's version runs, 'Joseph lappide it in a clene sendel, and leide it in his newe biriel.' The texture was probably somewhat similar to 'samite,' a kind of satin, of inferior quality; and may possibly have been a sort of taffeta, being much used for banners and gonfanons, a proof of its lightness and strength. Thus in Arthur and Merlin, p. 209, we read, 'Her gonfanoun was of cendel.' In the Liber Albus, ed. Riley, p. 727, amongst the Ordinances of the Tailors, we find: 'Item, pur j robe longe pur forme, garnissee do soy et sendal, ij souldz, vi deniers;' and in Morte Arthure, 2299, we are told that the bodies of the Roman Emperor and his chiefs were embalmed, and 'sewed in sendelle sexti-faulde attire.' Neckam in his Treatise de Uten-silbis speaks of sendal as a material for shirts and sheets: 'Camisia (chenisse) adonis (de sandel) vel serioci (seye), vel bissi (chesyl) materiam sorciatur (i. capitai) vel saltam lini: Dehinc linthoumina (linceus) ex syndone (de sendel) vel ex bissi (chesyl) vel saltam ex lino (lin) vel lodices (launges) supplonuntur.' Wright's Vol. of Vocab. pp. 99, 100. In the reign of Edward I it was enacted, by royal proclamation, that no woman of ill fame should wear the fur called 'mineeuer,' or sendal upon her hood or dress, under penalty of confisca-

3 Wright's Vol. of Vocab. pp. 99, 100. In the reign of Edward I it was enacted, by royal proclamation, that no woman of ill fame should wear the fur called 'mineeuer,' or sendal upon her hood or dress, under penalty of confisca-

CATHOLICON ANGLICUM. 329
to Sendel oute; emittere, eructare, eructuare, exalare, proferre, & cetera.

Sendylle (Sondale A.) 1; sandalium, sandino.

A Sene 2; Sinodus; Sinodalis.

+tA Sene; Signum.

Sengle (Singyle A.); simplex, simplex 3, singularis.

to make Sengle (Singyle A.); singulare.

to Sence 4; thurificare.

Sence; jnecensm, timiama, thus.

a Sasure; batillus, thuribulum, cecedium 5.

Sent; missus, destinatus.

a Sento; vbi A savere or a sauour.

a Sentence; sentencia, calculus, sensus.

+tA Sequence (Sequens A.); sequencie, tropus.

+tA Sequencery; troporium.

a Sergeant; vbi A husbande; prepositus.

+tA Serge 7; cereus, ceriulus diminutiuinum.

+tA Serge berer; ceroferarius.

1 See Sendalle.

2 See also Seyn, above.

3 MS. simplus.

4 'A Sensar, thuribulum.' Baret. 'Encenere, to cense, or perfume with frankinesence.' Cotgrave. 'Item. j sensour of silver and gilt, weyiing xl unces.' Invent. of Sir J. Fastolf, 1459, Pastor Letters, l. 471.

5 A. adds here sensus, Sentencia, evidently through a confusion on the part of the copier with sentence, below.

6 'Troporium: a sequenciar'y. Ortus.

7 'Cereus, a taper or waxe candel.' Cooper. In the Trinity MS. of the Cursor Mundi, l. 20701, we read—

'And swithe feire also 3e singe With serges and with candels brijst.'

'Cerwe, a serwe. Primicerius, that syrste beryth the serwe.' Medulla. 'A taper or waxe candle, cereus.' Baret. 'Cierge, m. a big wax candle.' Cotgrave, who also gives 'Pointe, f. the middle sized wax candle used in churches (the biggest being tearned Cierge, and the least Bougic).'

In Metrical Homilies, p. 160, l. 24, we read—

'A clerke broht cierges in heye, And eerilkan gaf he an.'

See also p. 161, l. 2. 'Cierges, torchys and prikets' are mentioned in Riley's Memorials of London, p. 301.

'Hit waz not wonte in pat wone to wast no serges.' Allit. Poems, B. 1489.

'Also lith was it ther inne, So ther brenden cierges inne.' Havelok, 594.

See also ibid. l. 2125-6, Romana of the Rose, 6251, Lay-Folks Mass-Book, p. 71, l. 26 and Glossary, Trevissa, v. 225, &c.

8 In the Gesta Romanorum, p. 24, a knight who rescues a princess and restores her to her kingdom dies from a wound received in the battle, and bequeathes to her his 'blydy serke,' which she is to 'sette out on a perche afore . . . pat þe sijte of my serke may meve þe to wepe, as ofte tymes as jou lokist þeron.' See also Havelok, l. 603, and P. Plowman, B. v. 66. A. S. serce, syrce, O Icel. serkr.

9 Both MSS. mancipatum.

+ta Serke 8; camisia, jnterula, camisiola diminishium.

+tSerked; camisiatus, jnterulatus.

a Serpent; vbi A nedder (Nedyr A.)

a Servande; ascripticius, cliens, clientulus, dulus, empticij, famulus quia de famula, famulus, manceans, mancipium qui ab hostibus mancipatus 9, minister, ministeriolus 10 (ministricolus A.), puer, satelles, verna, vernacula, vernaculus, vernalis, servus conditionis, servulus, servula; versus: 

†S servus, famulus, C cerius bestia sire.

to Serve; Ancillare & -ri, ministrare, servuire, famulari, obsequi, deponere, administrare, mancipare, suffire (militare, subsequere A.).

to make a Servande; mansipare.

a Servye; famulatus, famulamen, famulicium, ministerium, obsequium, officium, ministracio, dulia, latria; (versus:

†Die duliam genties latriam dic omnipote[n]tis A.).
Servyce of god; *latria.*
Servyce of man; *dulia.*
Servysiaibylle (Seruiaibylle A.); officiosus, servicus.

to Sese; cessare, & cetera; vbi to cese.
lyke to Sese; cessabundus.
Sette plantare, con.-ex., sepere (serere A.), con., in., pastinare, Jn
sexitare.

to Sett (to Sett in place A.); locare, col., statuere, stabilire.
Sett; jsitus.
to Sett abowte; Circumlocare (A.).
Sett a-boute; obitus, obcessus.
to Sett at nopte; Abicere, vilipendere, Adnuilare, Advincillare, jnanire,
ex., naucifacere, naucipendere, paruipendere, nichi-facere, flocci-
facere (floccipendere A.), recusare, & cetera.
to Sett a tym; limitare.
to Sett by; ponderare.
to Sett jn; jnponere, jnmittere, in-
dere (inire A.), inserere, jn-
trudere.
to Sett jn stede; substituere, sufficere,
Ut: sufficio te in loco meo.
a Seto; sedes, sedile, solium, tronus
est regis, transtrum est sedes in
auvi.

1 Sete of angellis; dindimus, no-
men ethroglitum.

to Sethe; coquire, de-, lixare, col,
bullire, e-; fulinare.

†pæ Setryday (Settyrday A.); sab-
batum, dies sabati.
†Setyr grysses; eleborus niger, her-
ba est.
†Severalle; seueralis, vt: campus
seueralis; supierabilis, & cetera.
†Seven þere; septennium.
†pæ Severous of a hous; succedo,
jn plurali succedines.
Seven; septem; septenus, septenari-
us, septimus, septuplus, & cetera.
Seven hundryght (hundrethe A.);
septengenti.
†Seventy synthys; septuagesies.
†Seven sithe; sepcies.
Seventy; septuaginta.
†pæ Seven sterns; plius, septemtri-
olis, septemtrio; septemtrionalis
participium.

Seven ten; septemdecem, sepcies de-
cies.
Seven falde; septiformis.
a Sewe (or brothe A.); pulmen-
tarium.
to Sewe at ye mete; deponere.
to Sewe; suere, con-, sacrare, re-
millare, filare.
a Sewer at ye mete; depositor, pre-
positor, dissoforus.
a Sewer; filator, sutor, sutrix.
a Sowyng; filatura, sutura.

Sex; sex, sextus; senus, senarius,
sec[...]plus, sextplus.
Sexagesym; sexagesima.
Sex sithe; sexies.

1 See notes to Angell setis and Ethroglett, above.
2 According to Halliwell the herb bear’s-foot.
3 Halliwell explains this as a division or compartment of a vaulted ceiling.
4 Potage or broth. The word occurs in the Liber Cure Cocorum, p. 21, ‘Harus in a
seve,’ and p. 43, ‘boyle he by-dene In je same seve,’ ‘Some with Sireppis, Sawces,
Seves and Soupes,’ Babees Bok, p. 33, l. 599; see also p. 35, l. 523, and l. 154, l. 17.
A. S. seave, O. H. Ger. sou. ‘I wolle nat telle of her strange seves.’ Chaucer, Squiers’s
Tale, 67. In the Inventory of Sir J. Fastoll’s effects at Caister, 1459, we find ‘ij chamferes
of the French gyse for seves.’ Paston Letters, l. 481. See also Tale of Beryn, Prologue, l.
290. ‘Seyne come ther seves sore with solace ther-ther.’ Monte Artiare, 192.
5 ‘Penne ho saueres with salt her seves vchono.’ Allit. Poems, B. 825.
6 ‘I sewe at mante, je taste.’ Palegrave. ‘The sewere of the kitchin, antenumbulo fer-
cularius, pragaustator.’ Barret. Essuyer, m. an Usher or Sewer.’ Cotgrave. For an account
of the duties of the Sewer see the Babees Bok, pp. 467 and 1567. ‘A Sewer, appositor
elorum. Appono, to sette vp the table,’ Withals.
6 A. curiously reads septuagesima.
Sex hundreth; sexcenti; sexcentesi-mus, sexcentenus, sexcentenarius.
Sex hundreth sythes; sexcentesicies.
Sexente; sexdecim vel sedecim; sexagesimus, sexagenus, sexagenarius.
Sexente sythe; sedecies.
Sexty; Sexaginta; Sexagenus, Sexagesimus, sexagesimus.
Sexty sythe (sithis A.); sexagesics.
Sex 7ere; sexennis (Sexennium A.).

S ante Ch.
a Schadowe; vmbra, vmbrella, vmbrositas, vmbraculum; vmbrosus.
to Schadowe; vmbrarum; ob-
a Schaftet; haste, flecta, & cetera;
vbi A Arowe.
a Schafe of A pylar; stilus.
*to Schayle (Schaylle A.)¹; degradi & digredi.
to Schake; crispere, vibrare, con-
cutere, excutere, quatern, quassare, quassitare.

†a Schake forke²; pastinatum.
a Schakylle ³; numella.
to Schakylle; numellare.
a Schakynge ⁴; quassacio; quassans participium.
Schakyd; quassatus.
to Schame; dedicarare, jnhonorare, vituperare, jnhonestare, pudere, de-, ipersonale a rubere, rubescere, e-, verescundi (blasphemari, scandalizare A.).
a Schame; dedicus, inhononoracio, Blas-
phemia, vituperium, nota, indecor, opprobrium, probrum, pudor, pu-
dencia, robor (rubor A.), verescundi.
vn Schamefastnes; Impudencia, In-
versecundia (A.).
a Schamefastnes ⁵; erubescentia, pu-
dorositas.
Schamefulle; erubesens, pudorosus, pu-
dibundus, verescundus, ignominiuos, pudens dictur qui opinionem alterius verum fal-

¹ Forby gives 'Shailer, a cripple.' Cotgrave has 'Gavar, shaling, splay-footed. Es-
graller, to shale or straddle with the feet or legs, &c. Gobier, baker-legged; also splay footed, shaling, ill-favoredly treading.' 'Good Mostres Anne, then ye do shayle.' Shelton, Womanhood, &c. l. 19. In the description of the giant in Morte Arthure, we are told, i. 1998, that—'Shouelle-fotede was that schalke and schaylande hymne semyde, With schanke in vn-schaply, schowande togedyrs,' where the word has been incorrectly explained by the editor as scaly. In Trevisa's Barthol. de Propriet. Rerum, viii. 12, we read: 'This sign is calde Cancer̓e crabe, for je scrabbe is schaylynyge beste (shelynge beast, ed. 1535, shelling beast, ed. 1582) and goob bakwarde, as je sonne when he goob in ãt partie of ãe cercle Zodiacis, ât is calde Cancer,' the original Latin being nam cancer est animal retrogradum. 'Shaylyng with the knees together, and the fete aasonder, a eschais. I shayle with the fete. Jentretaille des peizd, I never sawe man have a worse pace, se howe he shaylyeth. It is late to beate him for it now, he shal shayle as longe as he lyveth.' Palsgrave. 'Fauquet. A shaling, wry-legd fellow.' Cotgrave.

² Kennet explains 'Shack fork' by 'a fork of wood which threshers use to shake up the straw withall that all the corn may fall out from among it.' 'Shakfork, a straw-fork.' Whitby Glossary. See also Peacock's Gloss. of Manley, &c. Pastinatum ⁶ for pastinum.

³ Cooper translates Numella by 'a tumbrall wherein malefactors were punished, haung the neck, handes & legges therin; a payer of stocks.' 'A shackle or shackil, compes.' Manip. Vocab. See Oxebowe, above. 'A. S. sawcals.

⁴ MS. reads a Schakellynyge.

⁵ 'Shamefast, rubicundus, pudicus.' Manip. Vocab. 'Honte, f. shame, shamefulness, or shamefastnesse. Hontex, shamefast, bashful.' Cotgrave. 'Shamefast, pudens; bashfully, shamefastly, with shamefastnesse, pudenter.' Baret.

'Com ner quoth he, my lady prioresse;
And ye, sir clerk, lat be youre shamefastnesse
Ne stultieth nat: ley hand to, every man.' Chaucer, C. T. Prol. 840.

A. S. scamfast.
samque metuit, verecundus non nisi verum timet.

Schaemfulle; in pudens, in pudorosus, invereor, effrons, epudoratus, irreverens.

a Schamylle (Sambahylle A.)

Aptans, Iuivis, Ansorium. Acumen Summa Aptare, radere, Apitacio, las xujngen, liij. below), and for that he word same a a a a a a a a a

Schapyle (Schapelese A.) deformed, informis.

to Schape; Aptrare, Ad-, plasmare, formare (Aptitare A.).

Schapynge; Apto, aptatus, Ad-, plasmatus.

a Schapynge; Aptricio, Ad-; Apts participium.

a Schapynge burde; sculpatorium, serdecelita (Cerdo, Celica, Sculpatorium, Aptatorum A.).

a Schapynge knyfe; Ansorium.

a Schare; junguen, pupes, pecten, lamyo.

to Scharpe; Acuere, con-, ex-, Acutum facere, Asperare, ex-, subigere.

to be Scharpe; Acere, Acessere, ex-, horrere.

Scharpe; Acutus, Acer, viuax jngenij est, Asper ferri est, capax, capatulius, cautios.

to Scharpy; jnstigare.

Scharpe of bathe sydes (on bothe p° sydis A.); Anceps, bisaeutus.

a Scharpes; Acumen est mentis, Acucio, Acies ferri est.

a Schave (or plane A.) schalprum.

to Schave; radere, rasare, rasitare, tondere, re-, de-, tonsitare.

a Schaver; tonsor, barbitonsor (vbi Barbwire A.).

a Schavynge clathe; ralla.

a Schavynge house; barbitondium, tonsorium.

a Schavynge; barbitondium, tonsura.

a Schavynge knyfe; sculprum (Rasorium vel scalprum A.).

---

1 'The shambles or place where flesh is sold. Macellum.' Baret. The word is derived from the A. S. *scæmelt*, a stool or bench, which occurs in O. E. Homilies, i. 91: 'ic alegge *pine feond under *pine fot-scæmele,' and again: 'hys fot-scæmele' [footstool A. V.], Matt. v. 35. So too in the Ancen Rivele, p. 166, we find, 'ane stol to hore uet,' where other MSS. read *scoemel* and *schamal.* From the original meaning of a stool or bench came that of a bench in a market place on which articles, not necessarily meat (see quotation below), were exposed for sale; then that of a butcher's stall, and lastly, a slaughter-house for cattle. The word continued to be spelt without the interpolated b at least as late as 1554, for in a Roll of the Guild Merchants of Totnes for that year is an entry: 'Received for the fishe shamlles at the hands of James Pelliton, besong lett unto hym at ferme liij. viij. More received for certigne standynge of suteche as did stande withowte the same shamlles yn the streate iij. v. Summa ijil, xvij. j.' For the full history of the word see Prof. Skeat's note in Notes and Queries, 5th Ser. v. 261.

2 'The schadande blode over his schanke rynns.' Morte Arthure, 3845.

3 'Schappynge knyfe of souter, tranche.' Palsgrave.

4 'Puberte is when pe neper berde here growepe firste in pe schare.' Transva's trans. Barthol. de Propriet. Rerum, vi. 6. Holland in his trans. of Suetonius, p. 270, says: 'As Dominatus was reading of a bill which he preferred unto him, and therewith stood amazed, he stabbed him beneth in the very share neere unto his priue parts [suffodit in genua]; and so Wyclif, 2 Kings ii. 23: 'Ahner smoot hym in the sheer and strikke hym thurse.' See also ibid, iii. 27 and iv. 6. In the Ancen Rivele, p. 272, we are told how the sons of Rebah stabbed Ishbosheth 'adun into pe schere.' *Scharce, pubes.' Wright's Vol. of Vocab, p. 246. See P. Schoe. A. S. securu.

5 A speechesake. 'A shaying knife, scalprum.' Baret. Compare Schavynge knyfe, below.

6 MS. Schavynge cathe. See Raster clathe, above. 'A shaying clothe, linten tonsorium.' Baret.

7 See Raster house, above. *Compare a Schawe, above.
In the Morte Arthure, l. 1765, we read—

‘Thane schotte owtte of the schawe schiltronnis many;’

and again, l. 1760—

‘There schawes were scheene vnndyr the shire cyney,’

See also ll. 1723 and 1676, and Barbour’s Bruce, v. 589 and iii. 479. . . . The Coke in his Tale describes the prentice as ‘Gaylard . . . as goldynch in the schawe.’ C. Tales, 4367. 

Dan. skor, a wood. Icel. skógr.

‘Ther foughte, and they slowe Mo men then ynowe, And bynomen that ilke men Theo mores, theo schawes, and the fen.’


2 Baret gives ‘To make the shed [parting] in the hair with a pinne,’ and Florio, p. 483, ‘the dividing or shedding of a woman’s hair of her head.’ ‘Discrimen, the seed of the heede.’ Nominale MS. In the Trinity MS. of the Cursor Mundi, l. 18837, we read of Christ that ‘In heede he had a shed biforn . . . As Nazartnus han þere þei are born.’

‘La greve des cheveux [et les cheveux departis en greve], the shedding or shading of the hair; the parting thereof on the forehead (after the old fashion).’ Cotgrave. Still in use; see Mr. Peacock’s Glossary. A. S. scad. 

Horman says ‘The shede of the heer goeth vp to the topp deuydnyge the moode. Equamentum capillorum ad summum verticem bregnym diudidt.’ ‘Ma teste ou moun chef. La greve de moun chef (the schood of my eved).’ W. de Biblesworth, in Wright’s Vol. of Vocab. p. 144. ‘Hoc discrimen, the shade of the heede,’ ibid. p. 206. In the later Wycliffite version of Judith x. 3 shede is used to translate the Vulgate discriminavit: ‘And sche waischide hir bodi, and anoyndite hir with beste myrre, and sche schedide [platte W.] the heer of hir heed.’ Chaucer in the Knight’s Tale, 2009, has—

‘The sleer of himself yet snaugh I there, The nayl y-dryvhe in the schode a-nught; His herte-blood hath bathed al his here; The colde deth, with mouth gapyng upright.’

‘I schede ones heed, I parte the heares evyn from the crowne to the myldes of the forhead. Je nespartis mes cheueulx. Shedde your heares evyn in the myldes.’ Palsgrave.

3 ‘Merges, a grype of corn in reapyng; or so muche corn or hay, as one with a pitche forke or hooke can take vp at a time.’ Cooper.

4 ‘A case, a sketh, a scaberd, theca.’ Baret.

5 In hell, Hampole tells us, the wicked

‘Salle have mare schame of pair syn þare, And pair schendsheppe salle be mare.’ P. of Cons. 7145.

See also ll. 380, 1171, 3344, &c. William of Nassington in the proem to his Mirror of Life, l. 10, prays that there may be sent

‘To the Fende schame and schencheshypp, Hele of saule.’

And to jowe þat me heres als swa

See also William of Palerne, ll. 556, 1803, Cursor Mundi, 19418, &c.

6 ‘Baldens, a sheepe two yeres olde; an hogrell or hoggatye.’ Cooper. Ducange gives ‘Balans, ovis a balare, quod est ovium vox; brebis, moulon. Berbicu, ovis.’
a Schepete

cavla (ovile, tigrirri-

um A.).

a Schepecruk 2; cambuca, pedum.

a Schepfalde; caulæ, ovile.

a Scheperde (Schepehirde A.) 3; Archimandritus, mandra, opilio, ovilio.

a Scheperde doge (Schepphirde
dogg A.); Aggregarius.

to Schere 4; metere, de-, di-, secare, de-, scindere (falcare A.), Ab.

†a Scherysfo; vicecomes.

†a Scherygrysse (Scheregresse A.) 5; carex.

a Scherere; metillus, messor, falcar-

us, terista.

a Scherynge; messio; metens par-
ticipium, messorius participium.

a pare of Scheres (Scherys A.) 6;

forfex, forpex.

a Schete 7; linthiamen, lintheum, lin-

theolum.

a Schethe 8; vagina, vaginula di-

minutium.

to Schethe; vaginare.

to drawe owte of Schethe (to vn

Schethe A); evaginare.

a Schethere; vaginator, vaginarius.

to Schewe; nunciare, Ad-, de-, Ad-
nunciatur de futuro, nunciatur de longinquo, denunciatur de pro-

sentí, enunciatur in futuro, re-
nunciatur de excusando, exponere, elucidare, lucidare, disserere, sere-

nare, explicable, extricare, jutii-
m[a]re, insinuare, edisserere, re-
texere, publicare, pandere, ex-, op-

promere, eloqui, annunciare, apo-
calipsari, aporiare, enuiliare, ju-
dicare, Aiperere, discooperire, edere, reuelare, de-, exprimere, de-

vulgare, di-, declarare, effin-
dere, celare, vulgare, retexere, de-

comperere, ostendere, ostentare, mani

fiiestare, parere, demonstrare, exhibere, notare, notificare, deno-
dare, edonare, monstrare, expla-
nare, expedire, euoluewe, nudare, e-
egvulgare, recluuder, reserare, pula-
dare, pro-, de-, designare, diffi-

nire, eructure, prodere, signare, signare, suggerere; versus:

†Intimat ad mentem, sed sug-
gere spectat ad Aurem;

Relere vnde terum Relevit om-
nia ydola.

---

1 'Caulae, munimenta ovium; barrières pour renfermer les moutons, porc.' Ducange.

2 'A fold, or sheepote, l'estable de brebis.' Baret. 'Bergerie, f. a sheep coat or sheep house.' Cotgrave.

3 'Pedum, a sheepe crooke.' Cooper. See note to Cambake, above.

4 'Archimandritus, an abbot or ruler of hermites. Opilio, a sheepheard, Columella.' Cooper.

5 In the duel between Gawayne and the strange knight we are told

'Thorowe scheldys they schotte, and scherore thorowe mailes,

Bothe schere thorowe schoulders a schaft-monde large.' Morte Arthure, 2545.

A. S. seeran.

5 A kind of sedge, so called from its sharp cutting edge. Gerarde, Herbal, Bk. i. c. v. p.

7 says that 'in Lincolshire the Wilde Reede is called Sheeregrasshe or Henne.' Probably identical with what Lyte, Dodoens, p. 575, calls 'Reede grasses. Platamura.' Turner in his Herbal, pt. i. p. 89, has a chapter 'Of Segge or shergres.' He says, 'Carex is the latin name of an herbe, whiche we cal in english segge or shergressse.'

'And lodging all night long he lies among hard stones

Vpon a couch vmmade being fed with rough greene leaes,

And sheregrasshe sharpere, or sedge.'

Abr. Fleming, Buscolikos, ec. Virgil, 1589, Georgic ii. p. 44.

6 'A paire of sheares, or scissors, forpex.' Baret.

7 Baret says 'a sheete, or blanket for a bed, lodix. But for more distinction you may

say, lodix linea, a sheete, and lodix lanae, a blanket.'

8 'Vagina, a Shede. Vagina, to shedyen. Evagino, to drawyn owte off be shede.' Medulla.

'A sheath; a scabbard; a couering; a case; vagina.' Baret.
a Schewyng; *Apodixis, ostensio, ostentatus, diffincio, iudicium; ostendens* (et cetera nomina verbalia A.).

a Schyde ¹; *teda, ticio* (Fax A.).
a Schyfe ²; *lesca, collirida.*

Schylled pyse (Shide peyse A.) ³; *pise exilique.*

A Schyllng; *Solidus* (A.).

Schylle; *Sonorus* (A.).

to Schyne; *lucere, al, e-, re-, di-,*
 Ardere, ex-, Ardescere, ex-, lucidare, caristiaare, choruscare, glis-
cere, scintillare, fulgorare, fulgi-
dare, micare, e-, rutilare, clare,

°radiare, ir-, nitere, e-, re-, luces-
cere, e-, fulgere, -gescere, clare,
pre-, 3° coniugationis, pollere,
pre-, splendere, re-, vernare, co-
mare, nitescere, re-, e-, vibrare;

versus:

\[\text{†Gemma nitet, sydus fulget, can-}
delaque luctet,\]

\[\text{Ast} \text{⁸ Aurum splendet, Autor}
\text{ (Victor A.) certamine pollet.}\]

Schynynge; *splendens, splendidus, -didulus, nitens, ntidus* (Cui
adhibetur cura ut aurum vel argentum. Splendidus, natura vt
Sol vel luna, Splendidulus A.),

¹ *Teda, f. a tree out of which issueth a licour more thynne then pitche; improperly it
is taken for all woode, which byng dressed with rosen or waxe will burne like a torch; a
torch. *Titio, m. a fyre braune, or wood that hath been on fyre.' Cooper. *'Teda, a
schyde of wode.' Nominale MS. *'Schyde of wode, buche; monde de buches.' Palsgrave.
'Schide, vide Billet.' Bartet. *'A schyde, billet, cala.' Manip. Vocab. In P. Plowman,
B. ix. 131, we are told how God

'Come to Noe anon, and bad hym nouȝt lette :
Switche go shape a shipp of skides and of bordes.'

In the fight between Sir Gawan and Sir Galrun, we read that

'Schaftis in *shide* wode thay shindre in *schides.* *Antur of Arthur,* ed. Robson, xxxix.

Gawin Douglas renders Virgil, Ened, ix. 568—

'Som vtthir presit with *schidis* and mony ane sill
The fyre blesis about the rufe to fling;' the
original latin being *ardentes tedas alii ad fastigia jaquant.* See also ibid. p. 207,

\[\text{Richard Coer de Lion, l. 1385, Roland & Ottel, 1547, &c.}\]

In Arnold’s Chronicle, 1500,

p. 98 (ed. 1811) is printed a regulation that every Essex belet of one countyn in length
with the carf iiij. fote and half of assise and in gretnes in y” middes xv, ynces, and that
every Essex belet of more than one *shide* be of resonsable proporcioun and gretnes after the
nombre of *shyde* that it be tolde fore also the rate of the sayd belet of one *skyde,* &c.*

'Ful wel kan ich cleuen *shides.* *Havelok,* 917. A. S. *seide,* O. Icel. *sky.“* See P. Astelle,
a shydy.

² *A shuye or shiuer, segmen, segmentum,* Bartet. Hulote gives ‘a shive of bread,
minutal,’ and the Manip. Vocab. ‘a shiuhe of bread, sectio panis.’ In the
*Forme of Cure,* p. 98, we have ‘scher yt on *schyverys*;’ and again, p. 121, in making ‘Flawns’ for Lent,
we are told to ‘kerf hem in *schiveris.*’ In the *Ancern Riche,* p. 416, we read: ‘Gif heo
mei sparten eni poure *schradden,‘ where one MS. reads *shive.* A shive is properly only a
bit, slice or fragment (compare *Schyfes of lyne*), but the term appears to be used here in
the meaning of a cake. We have already had *collirida* as the Latin equivalent of a
Cramcake. Compare Stepmoder schyfe, hereafter.

³ See P. Craklyn or schyllyn nothys. In the
*Forme of Cure,* we read, p. 59, *scheyl
oysters and seep hem in wyne,* &c.

⁴ *Shil or shirle, argutos, canorous, acutus.* Manip. Vocab. *Hampole, P. of Cons.* 9268,
says of the music of heaven that

'Swik melody, als þar sal be þan,
In þis werld herd never man ethely man,
And in *William of Palerne,* 38, we read, ‘so kenly and schille.’ In ‘The Christ’s Kirk’
of James V, pr. in Poetic Remains of the Scottish Kings, ed Chalmers, p. 145, we read—

'Tom Lutar was their minstrel meet,
O Lord! as he could last [skip]!
While Towsy took a trans [dance].'

\[\text{A. S. *seyl.* ‘Then the soudan cried *schill* for ferd.' The *Song of Rolan*, l. 1003. ‘Pe}
\text{Saraynes some þat cry acred in tal þat host ful *schille,’ Sir Ferumbras, l. 3020.}\]

⁵ *MS. Est.* A. reads *Aust.*
aramis, coruscus, rutilis, rutilus, fulgorus (rutilans, et cetera partici-pia verborum A.).
a Schynynge; Aura, nilor, & cetera; vbi clernes.
to make Schynynge; nitidare.
a Schyne 1; swra.
to Schyne be twyne; interlucere.
a Schyppa (Schippe A.); linter, lem-bus, barca, barcela, barcula, car-pasia, carina, scapha, prora, li-burna, facelus, nauis, navicula; naualis, navicitus partici-pia; ca-
laria, carbusus, pppis, carbuta est nauis honorata, biremis, tri-
eris, tri[emis (Scopha A.).
† Schyppaylle; nauiga[bi]lis.
†a Schypppe burde; Asser.
a Schypppe for cence (Incense A.) 2; Acerra.
a Schypppe hyre; navlum.
a Schypppe maker; barcarius (bor-
carius A.), nauticus.
a Schypppe man; nauta, navclerus, nauicularius, navi-gat-
or, remigat-
or, remex.
Schyre 3; vbi clere.
a Schyre; comitatus.
A Schyffe; vicecomes (A.).
to Schyte; cacare, egerere, egestare, -titare.
† to Schyfe; extupare.
† Schyfes (Schyffes A.) of lyne 4; stupa, napta.
a Scho (Schoo A.) 5; culceinus (cul-
ponius A.) rusticeorum est, millus, satularis (Sotularis, Sotular se-
cundum quosdam A.), subtellaris;
to Scho; calciare.
to Scho horse; ferrare.
a Schoer; ferrarius.
a Schoynge; ferramentum, ferrura.
Schoynge of a byschope (Schoñ of
A bischoppe A.); sandalia.
a Schoynge horne; percipollux, cal-
ciatorium.
a Schoppe; Apotheca, opella, & ceter-
a; vbi A buthe.
Schorthe; Argutus, et corporis ar-
guti surgit pigmues, breuis, bracos
grece, compendiousus, micros vel
micron grece.

1 'Shame skræpet his clothes & his shynes wassheth.' P. Plowman, B. xi. 423.
Chaucer, in the Prologue to the Canterbury Tales, l. 386, tells us that the Cook
'On his shyne a mormal hadde he, For blankmanger that made he with the beste.'
See also Schanke.
2 Baret gives 'a ship, such as was used in the church to put Frankincense in, acerra.'
Cooper renders Acerra by 'a shippe wherin frankensens is put: some name it an altuer
sette before a dead corps, wheron insence was burned: some call it a cuppe, wherein
they did sacrifice wine.'
3 'For leuening in his sight cloudes schire
Forth yheden, haile, and koles of fire.'
Metrical Psalter, Ps. xvii. 13.
'Shyre nat thycke, delic.' Palsgrave. Hampole says—
'Vermyn of helle salle sy lyfe,
And never deth pe synffulle to gryfe,
The whille salle lyfe in the flawne of fyre,
Als fysches lyfe in water schyre.' P. of Cons. 6931.
And again he tells us that all the water on earth would not suffice to put out hell fire—
'Na mare pan a drop of water shyre If alle Rome brend, mught sleeken het fire.' l. 6612.
'He wat schunt to be schadow vnder schyre leue3.' Allit. Poems, B. 605.
See also ibid. A. 28, B. 553, 1278, &c.
'Than he schoupe hymne to chippew, and schownnes no lengere,
Scherys with a charpe wynde over the schyre waters.' Morte Arthure, 3600.
See also ibid. ll. 1760, 2169, 3846 and 4212. The verb occurs in the Ancen Riwle, p. 334 :
'al is ase nout asean luue, bet schire3 and brihtc3 pe heorte;' and the adjective on pp.
144, 246, 382, &c.
4 Bits of tow. Compare Hardes, above.
5 Subtulares i.q. solutares; calci; souliers. Subtalaris; souliers, pantoufles.' D'Arnis.
Millus is evidently the same as Mulicus, which Baret renders 'a thick soled shoe called
Mules.'
to Schorte (to make Schorte A.); barritonare, corripere, breuiare, Ab-, curtare, de-, contrahere.

Schortyde; correctus, breuiatus, Ab-, & cetera.
a Schortnes; breuitas, correpcio, & cetera.

Schortly; breuiter, comatice, compendiose, summamim Aduerbiunm.
A Schovyile¹; tribula (A.).
†Schowe ssou²; interieccio est.
a Scholder (Schuldir A.); Armus bestiarum est, humerus hominum est vel scapula, humerulus, spatu-
ula; humeralis, scapularis partici-
apia.
†a Schowe³; cornum.
†a Schowpetre; cornus.
a Schowre; ymber, ymberculus di-
minutium.
to Schowte; vbi A cry.
a Schrewes; malefactor (prauus, et cetera; vbi ylle A.).
to Schrewes; deouere, maledicere.
to make a Schrewes (to make Schrewed A.); prauere, de-
Schrewyd; vbi ille.
a Schrewdnes; ‡maulia, malignitas, nequicia, prauitas, peruersitas, impietas, seueritas, crudelitas, feritas, improbitas, ignobilitas, maleficium, proteruia.
to Schyfe; confiteri.
a Schryfer; confessor.
a Schryft; confessio.
Schryfen; confessus.
a Schryne; colossium, quia ibi co-
luntur ossa, capsula, capsula, caps-
sella.
†to Schute as corne dose (Schott os corne dose A.); spicare.
to Schute (to Schott An Arowe A.);
sagitture.
a Schuter; sagittator.
a Schutylle (Shvtyle A.); navicula, panus.

Sante I.

Sybbe; Affinis, consanguineus, cog-
natus, contribulis penultima pro-
ducta.
*a Sybredyn (Sybrydyng A.)⁵; con-
sangunitas.
a Syde; latus, costa; lateralis, col-
latericius.
a Syde burde⁶; Aissidella.
*a Syde As A hode⁷; prolinctus; pro-
licitas.

¹ 'Therein manner is for one to stande with a melle and breake the crottes small, another hath a showle and showleth the mowles into the hole, the third and all the rest have rammers for ramminge and beatinge of the earth downe into the hole.' Farming & Acet. Books of Henry Best, 1641, p. 107.
² See an Heppe tre, above. Schowpe is essentially the same word as hip, as shown by the Frisian and Flemish forms. Compare also ‘Schoups. The hips. N.’ Halliwell. ‘Speculum, a place there scope tres grown.’ Medulla. In Cumberland the brier is still called chouw tree.
³ MS. Scherdnes; corrected by A.

² See an Heppe tre, above. Schowpe is essentially the same word as hip, as shown by the Frisian and Flemish forms. Compare also ‘Schoups. The hips. N.’ Halliwell. ‘Speculum, a place there scope tres grown.’ Medulla. In Cumberland the brier is still called chouw tree.
⁴  In Morte Arthure, l. 4144. Sir Idrus says—
'Bot I forsake this gate, so me gode helpe, And sothely alle sybredyne bot thy selve on.'
and at l. 691, Arthur begs Morid to accept the office of Viceroy 'For the sybredyn of me.' In the Cursor Mundi, ed. Morris, p. 729, l. 12673, we are told of St. James, that 'This brother called was he For sibredy. worshippe and beante.'
A. S. sibredyn. See also Wyclif, Select Works, ed. Arnold, i, 318, 376, &c. Hume in his Orthographe of the Briton Tongue, p. 21, says that 'c and k are sa saib that the ane is a greek, and the other a latin symbol of one sound.' 'Til hir scho cald her sibmen.' Cursor Mundi, 20243.

⁵ Compare Burde dormande, above.

⁶ In the Cursor Mundi, p. 311, l. 5313, we are told of Jacob that 'His berde was side with myche hare.'

This is the original meaning of the word. Thus in Beowulwe we read: Helm ne gemunde by man side.' Laçammon frequently uses side as an adverb, with the meaning of widely, far, in the phrase 'wide and side'—far and wide. Thus in l. 4963 we find—
Harms' securitas, His see color. M singultare, singulatus, to 3Q1m 'pis falcarius. sensus, bissus versus defluxus, to Wyclif, again, of Plowman, itald Syker Fitzherbert So a to'side a 'side a a

in Ray's whan to 'side a foxe. (Sydir (Syffe) inascwe, 'I

invent, Soc.), 208; though the thurgh they be laid 1

the down.' Jecoulh- (Sorter of the), B.

the thurgh they be laid 1

the down.' Jecoulh-

and 9,902: 'Pis sone wes itald wide & side.' So, too, in the Orulum, 5900:

and again, l. 9174: 'Ta wass Romess kinedom Full wid & sid onn eorpe.' The form 'side' and wide' occurs in Cedmon, p. 8, and in Arthur & Merlin, p. 9, l. 200. In P. Plowman, B. v. 193, Langland says of Avarice that

'A as a letteren purs loll'd his chokes. Wel sydder pan his chyn bei chuneled for elde.'

'Thei nakiden hym the side cote to the hele (tunica talari).' Wyclif, Genesis xxxvii, 23. Fitzherbert in the Boke of Husbandry, fo. xxxiiib, mentions amongst 'the ix. properties of a foxe. The fyrste is: to be prycke eared . . . the fourth to be syde tayled;' and again, he complains of the 'mennes servantes [being] so abused in theyr array, theyr cotes be so syde that they beayne to tuke them vp when they ryde, as women do theyr kyrtels when they go to the market or other places, the which is vnconuenyent syght.' To. liii. Gawin Douglas uses 'fute syde' in the sense of 'hanging down to the feet.' Kneados, Bk. vii, p. 230. 'Syldeness, longer.' Palsgrave.

A side rope. 'A stae or anything that holdeth backe, retnaculum.' Baret.

1 A side rope. 'A stae or anything that holdeth backe, retnaculum.' Baret.

2 See Sekyr, above.

3 To strain. 'A siling dish, vide Colander and Strainer.' Baret. 'A sile, column: to syle milke, colare.' Manip. Vocab. In the Liber Curo Cocorum, p. 21, we read in a recipe for 'Harus in a sewe,' that 'Alle rawe þo hare schalle hacked be, In hir owne blode seyn or syllud clee;' and at p. 17, 'sethe and syle hit thorowghe a cloth.' Still in use: see Mr. Peacock's and Ray's Glossaries. In the Invent, of Robert Prat, taken in 1502, we find mentioned, 'one kyrne with the stappe, one sylly, j vergeus barrell, vy mylk bowlis, ij kyttes, &c.' Wills & Invent. (Surtees Soc.), ii. 208; see also p. 224 and l. 207. In the Boke of Curtasye (pr. in Babees Book), l. 695, one of the Ewer's duties is stated to be that he

'thurgh towelle sylles cleene His water into þo bassynges shene.'

In some of the Northern Counties a great downpour of rain, falling perpendicularly, is said to 'sile down,' as though it had passed through a sieve. Palsgrave gives 'I sye mylkle or cleene. Je coulle du laiet. This term is to moche northern.'

'Byssus, sorte d'etoile de sole.' Roquefort. In the Gesta Romanorum, p. 38, the king of Hungary is described as 'y-clothid alle in purpre and biuss.' So in Wyclif, 'Sum man was clothed in purpre and biuss' (where the A. V. reads 'fine linen'). Cooper renders Byssus by 'a manor of fine fleexe; silke,' Silke; fine flaxe, byssus.' Baret.
a Sylke worme; bombex, producto -bi-; bombicinus, & cetera.
Alle of Sylke; olosericus, sericus.

a Syllaible (A Sillabe A.); sil-laba.
a Sylour 1; Anabatrum.
Syluer; Argentum; Argenteus.
a Syluer maker or keper; Argentarius.

Sym; symon, nomen proprium viri.
a Syment; cementum.
*a Symnelle 2; Artocopus, libum, libellum, placenta.
Symony; simonia; simmonius participium, vel qui facit simonium 3.
Sympyle; simplex.
Sympyll; simpliciter.
a Sympyllnes; simplicitas.
†to Synde 4; ebi to wesche.
a Synder; scoria.
†a Syne of A buke; registrum.
A Simphane 5; Simphonia, simphonista qui canit in simphonia (A.).
†to Synfan; simphonizare.
Synfulle; criminousus, seceleus, seceler-osus.

to Synge; Accinere, calamizare, canere spiritu, cantare, de-, voce, cantitare, concinere, concrepere, resonare, modulari, pangere, occanere, occinere, pangitare, precinere, psallere, symphonizare.
to Synge messe; celebrare.
a Synger; cantator, -trix.
Syngynge; cantans, pangens, psallens, & cetera.
a Synke; ruder, rudus.
to Sinke.

Synne; Admissum, delictum quasi deraldictum quod fieri debuit, peccatum cum committimus quod non licet, crimen, culpa, flagicum, fagaciousus, facinus, fomes, limus, noxa, noxius, sanguis, nov, pec-tamen, piaculum, reatus, vicium, viciolum, tradus, scelus est quod fit contra homines ut rapina vel oppressio, jniuitas quasi non equitas & fit irripendo, detra-hendo vel paciendo, vel (sic A.) scelus est quicquid non oportet, nephas est quicquid non licet; (versus: i Sic quum facias quod non debes, homo, peceas, Set tun delinquis cum non facias que deberes, Sic quod delictum quid peccat-um tibi dictum A.).

1 'Anabarathrum; a pulpite or other like place, whereunto a man ascendent by ladders or greeses.' Cooper. But probably the meaning here is hangings, or a canopy, as in Morte Arthure, 3194: 'The kynges hymne selfene es sette, and certayne lordes,

Vndyre a sylure of sylke, sawghte at the burdest.'

The author of Piers the Ploughman's Crede describing the Dominican Convent, says that the Chapter-house was 'coruen and couered and queyntliche entayled,

With semilich seyle y-set on loft.' 1 200.

Compare P. Ceelyn with sylure. 'Vndur a seiler of sylke with dayntethis diste.' Anturs of Arthur, st. xxvii.

2 In Havelok, 779, we find mentioned, 'wastels' and 'simenels.' 'Hic artocopus, Acc-symnelle.' Wright's Vol. of Vocab. p. 198. 'Sinnell, bunne or cracknell, colyry.' Baret, who adds, 'it appeareth that this English word Sinnell was first derived of the Greeke worde σεμιδας id est Similia vel Similugo, which signifieth fine wheate flour, of which sinnels are made.' By the 'Assize of Bred in the Cite of London, the 'ferthing symnell' was to weigh 15½ oz. See Liber Albus, iii. 411.

3 MS. simoniom.

4 'Sind, v.a. to rinse.' Mr. C. Robinson's Gloss. of Mid-Yorkshire.

A musical instrument of some kind, the form of which is not known. The name is probably taken from the Vulgate version of Daniel iii. 5, where we have symphonie, ren-
dered in the Auth. Version 'dulcimers.' 'There I make hem heere songes, ronnelles, and ballades, and sweete sownes of harpes, of symphans, of organs, and of oother sownes, whiche were wel longe to telle al.' De Deguileville, Pilgrimage, ed. Wright, p. 102.
1 'Synopis, a redde stone commonly called Sinoper or Ruddle.' Cooper. Manip. Vocab. gives 'Synople, sinopis,' and Huloet has 'Synoper, stone red of coulour, sinopis: synople, coulour or rede, miniacias: synople, or rede lede, minium.' 'Sinople, red led or vermillion, rubeus minicum.' Baret. Cotgrave gives 'Synople; sinople, green colour (in Blazon),' 'Sinoper, a red stone commonly called Sinoper or ruddle. It seemeth to be Spanish Brown.' Gouldman. Gawin Douglas, Eneados, Bk. xii. Proil. 1. 56, speaks of 'The siluer scallit fyschis on the grete . . . With fynns schinand brown as synopare.' See Caxton's Reynard the Fox (Arber reprint), p. 85.

2 See also Ley, above.

3 Mr. Robinson in his Gloss. of Mid-Yorkshire gives 'Scaddle, adj. timid, usually applied to horses and Ray in his Glossary has 'Skaddle, scathie, adj. ravenous, mischievous; ab. A. S. seoxhe, harm, hurt, damage, mischief; or seexan, leedere, noceere.'

4 Still in use in the North for 'a dairy vessel,' see Mr. C. Robinson's Gloss. of Yorkshire, and Ray. From this word we have the diminutive 'skillet,' a little pot or pan, also still in use. In the Inventory of Bertram Anderson taken in 1570, note the following articles: 'In the mylke Howse—thre shelues for cheases hanginge iiiij.—Ixxxxiiiij cheases iiij! —a call and vij Chearnes xx. —Ixxxx mylke bowles iiij!—x mylke skeltes vi.'—a castar for linge cheases of iiij.—vij skeltes iiij pynnes for caryage of drenk a feld—a Chease Trowe.' Wills & Invent. (Surtces Soc.) i. 341. At p. 278 of the same vol. the term skill occurs, and at p. 207, in the Invent. of Robert Prat taken in 1563, are mentioned 'ij great bowles, iiij wodd skalles, one syle, &c.' see also ibid. vol. ii. p. 27. 'A little two gallon skelle to fetch water in' is mentioned in the Farming Book of H. Best, 1641, p. 145. Compare Milke skelle, above.

5 I cannot explain this: a wylte does not occur.

6 Still in use in the North. Icel. skeppa, a measure, bushel.

'Sumwhat lene us bi thi skep; I shal jou lene, seide Josep.' Cursor Mundi, 4741.

'A skeppe, a measure of corne.' Manip. Vocab. Huloet has 'skep or lyke coffen for corne, cumer.' The term is frequently applied to a hive. 'One pare of bed stockes, on spinninge wheelie, one maundde, j straw skeipp & j hopp ex ij.' Invent. of Robert Prat, already quoted, p. 207. 'Into skeppes newe hem haste as bluye.' Palladius On Husbandrie, p. 190, l. 105. See also ibid. pp. 68, l. 216 and 185, l. 178.

7 A coal scuttle. 'A fire pan, a warming pan or basen, batillus. A fire shovell, or a pan of iron to beare fire, a chalving dish. batillum.' Baret.
a Skyν; birsa, corium, coriolum animalium sunt, cutis est homini-um, pellis, pellicula, coriosus, & cetera; (versus: 
"Est pecudum corium, set Cutis est hominium A.").

- a Skyν y t y e chylde is lappyd in
- ajn y e moder wame; himen geneti- nuo himenis 1, matrix.

- a Skyynne (Skyynare A.); candi-
darius, pelliparius.

- a Skyrte 2; pelliparium.

- a Sklyder; vb scrythille.

- Sklater.

S ante L.

to Slas; cedere, funestare, necare, inter-, macellare, mortificare, isolere, adoleae; versus:

"Interemit, peremit, interfecti & necat, occat,

Occidit, mactat, extinguit sine trucidat,
Suffocat, inugulat, funestat, sine fugillat 3,
Mortificat, truncat, disterminat, examinatique.

- a Slaer; mactator, interfector, oc-
cisor:

- a Slaer of goddis; decida.

- a Slaer of moder; matricida.

- a Slaer of fadyr; patricida (pari-
cida A.).

- a Slafter; cedes, cedicula, strages, mortificacio, occisio, intemelio, internebio, internecies, internici-
um.

- a Slay 5; pecten, lania.

to Slake 6; (solvure A.), laxare, re-
Admittere, i. laxare habenas.

- a Slakyng; laxacio, re-, relaxatus.

- Slakyd; laxatus.

- Slayν; letatus, mortificatus, maclatus, mactatus per syncopam.

- a Sla; spinum, mespium.

1. *Hymen,* a skinne in the secrate partes of a maiden broken when she is defoured,' Cooper. 
2. *Petry or a skynnery,* above.
3. *Gremium.* A bosom or a skyrte or a woman's lappe.' Ortus. *"I have, he said, a wondr grete willie to slepe:* Strecch out thi skyrthe [shyrty Camb. MS.] that I may rest me thereon and slepe a while." And anon the woman was redy, and take his hede into hir skyrthe, and he began strongly for to slepe.' *Gesta Romanorum,* p. 188.

"Of all women that ever were borne, That bero chyldre abyde and see, How my sone lyeth me before,
Upon my skyrte taken fro the tre.' Lamentation of V. Mary, c. 1460, quoted in the Chester Plays, ii. 207.


1. *Tsugillat.*

2. The sley or reed of a weaver's loom. W. de Biblesworth says, 'Jo ay purru de une lame (a sley)." Wright's Vol. of Vocab. p. 157. Skelton in his Garlande of Lawrell, 791, has—

'To weve in the stoule sume were full prest,
With slaiis, with tavellis, with tredellis well dreste;'

and Gawain Douglas, *Bneados,* Bk. vii. p. 204, says of Circe—

'With subtell slaysis, and hir hedeles slee, Riche lenye wobbis natly weifeit sche.'

'Lizos para tece,' the owfe or threed of linnen wound vp on the two beames which the sleie doth weane vp and downe.' Percival, Spanish Dicr.

6. *'At pasch of Jewes þe custom was Withouten dome to latt him pas Ance of prison to slake'

MS. Harl. 4196, ff. 209.

'The bran of wheate ... slaketh the swellings in womens brests.' Gerarde, Herball, Bk. I. c. xl. p. 60. 'Pe opere stape is þet me zette mesure in þe loste and mid þe likinge of þe wille, þet me se him ne astaky nau to moche þane bridil to yerne to lostes of þe ulesse, ne to þe covaytise of þise wordre.' *Aynbite of Invyt,* p. 253. The more common meaning of the word is to assuage, mitigate. In the *Ancen Riche,* p. 134, it is used intransitively in the sense of cease, leave of: 'nullich neuer slakten, þe hwule þet mi soule is inime buke, to drien heri wiðuten, al so ase nest is, & softe beon wiðinnen.' And in *Generydes,* l. 4190, 'Ate last the wynde beganne to slake.'
a Sla tre ¹; spinus, mespila (Spinus, Spinum fructus eius, mespila, mespilum fructus eius A.).
a Slavyň ²; Amphibalus, bivrus, caracala, caracalca (Caracolla, Carrocallum A.), melota, sarabarra.
a Slavyr ³; orexa (orexia A.), orexis, saliua, sputum.
to Slavyr; balbutire.
to be Slawe; dirigere, pigrare, pigrescere, pigritari, torpere, torpescere, hebere, lentere, -tescere, tardere, cessare, tepere, tepescere.

Slawe; Accidiosus, desidiosus (ociosus A.), torpidus, tepidus, remissus, serotinus, lentus, argus (argutus A.), ignauus, cordus, morosus, negligens, tardus qui trahit tempus, piger qui per omnia ego et similis; jnrs sine arte, nullius officij capax, sejnis sine igne.

vn Slawe; vbi wyghte (wight A.).
a Slawome ⁴; secola (Cecula A.).
Slee ⁵; vbi wylye or wyse.

---

¹ The sloe tree.
² The cloak or mantle worn by a palmer. Thus in Morte Arthure, l. 3475, a pilgrim is described as provided

' With scrippe, ande with slawyne, and skalopis i-newe,
Both pyke and palme, alls pilgram hym scholde;
and in Sir Isumbras, l. 497—
The kuyghte purvayed bothe slawyme and pyke, And made hymselfe a palmere like.'

Horn when changing clothes with the palmer says—

'have her clopes mine, And tak me þi slawyme,'
'Clement slegh y and hys wyf yn fere,
Into Gascoyne as ye nowe here,
And also the Soudanes daughter dere

See also ibid. l. 394, Sir Bevis, 2663.

'Alle þe berdles burnes bayed on him euere,
And schorned him, for his slawyn was of þe olde schappe.'
Richard the Redeles, ed. Skeat, iii. 236.

³ MS. to Slavyr. ' Bare, f. foam, froath, slaver, drivell: Baxterette, f. a bib, mocheet, or mocheeter to putt before the bosome of a slavering childe.' Cotgrave. Amongst the signs of old age and approaching death Hampole, P. of Cons. 784, mentions that a man's 'tung fayles, his speche is noght clere, His mouth slavers, his tethe rotes, &c.'

'L'enuenta baue de nature (slavertyt of kynde);
Per sauer se dras de baueure (from slavere.)
Vus diret à sa berere (norice).
Festes l'enuenta une bavere (a brestclout.)'

W. de Biblesworth, in Wright's Vol. of Vocab. p. 143; where the Cambridge MS. for 'brestclout' has 'slavering-clout.' 'I slaver, I drivell. Je baue. Fye on the knave, arte thou nat a shame to slaver lyke a yonge chylde!' Palsgrave.

' Barveno, slauering; a snailie, Salinisus, linac.' Percival, Span. Dict. In the Allit. Poems, C. 186, Jonah is described as having 'slpped upon a sloumbe, and sloberandhe he routes.' In Henryson's version of the fable of the Wolf and the Lamb, Moral Fables, p. 85, the former 'With girmand teeth and awfull angrie luke
Said to the Lambe, Thou Catique wretched thing
How durst thou bee so bold to fyle the bruke
Where I should drinke with thy foule slauering 1'

'A v David ... shewed himselfe as he had been madd in their handes, and stackered to unde the dores of the gate, and his slawerynges raune downe his beerd.' Coverdale, 

⁴ 'A slow worme, being blind, cecilia.' Baret.

⁵ 'Pese hevenes er oboven us hegie, Als clerkes says, pat er wise and slege.'

P. of Cons. 7569.
Havelok, 1084.
a Sled (Slede A.) 1; traha.

taslegh (Slyght A.) stone 2; lamina, liciniatorium (limatorium A.), lucibricinicum.

to Slegh; lucibrucinare (A.).

to Sleke 3; extinguere.

Slekkyd; extinctus.

a Slepe; somppus, dormicio; (versus: "Est somppus proprie dormicio continuata; Somppia sunt ea que per Somppium sepe videmus A.")

to Slepe; dormire, ob-, dormiscere, dormitare & -ri, sopire, soporare, somppire.

to bryng on Slepe; sopire.

to sleper; dormitor, dormitator.

to sleple; exsomnpis, vel exsomnis, fn-somnps, & cetera.

Slepys; somppolentus.

Slepynge; dormiens.

†Slepynge in ye lymmes; Artesis.

to a Sleue; manica.

Slewthe; Accidio, Argia, desidia, ignavirz, picrigirz, pigritudo, picrigirzes, segnices, somppolencia, tepor, torpido, torpor.

Slyke 4; huius modi, huiuscemodi, talis.

1 'A dray or sledge which goeth without wheels, traha.' Baret. "A trayle, sledde, traha.' Manip. Vocab. Florio has "a trucke or sled with low wheels." "Traine, f. a sled. Trainoir, m. a sled, a drag, or dray without wheels." Cotgrave. "In the courte and other places, viij cares, viij pair hoists, iij stone sleddes, viij.' Invent. of W. Strickland, Richmondshire Wills & Invent. p. 218. 'They bring water in seas [soes] and in greate tubbes or hogheads on sleddes.' H. Best, Farming Book, 1641, p. 107. 'Traha. An harwe or a slede.' Medulla.

2 Ducange has "Liciniatorium, idem quod Licha. Licha, machina poliendi et levigandis telis et holoserici accommoda; calendre;' and Cotgrave "Lisse, a rowler of massive glasses with curriers doe sleeke, and gloses their leather, and Calendriner, pierre calendrine, a sleck-stone." Baret gives "Slicke, vide Polish and Smooth : To polish, or make smooth and slikee as with a punish, pumico : To make smooth : to sleeke : to plane : to polish, levigo." "Calendrer, to sleeke, smooth, plane, or polish." Cotgrave. "Amechon. A slyke ston.' Medulla. The version of the gloss, on W. de Biblesworth printed in Wright's Vol. of Vocab. p. 172 differs from that in Mr. Way's note, being as follows:

'E dy a sonette ke ele lusche (slike, szhike) De une leechefrynge (a slikestone) sur la husche.'

'Beslichten. To Slick, Plaine, or Make even.' Hexham Dutch Dict. 1660. 'Slyckestone, lisse a papier, lice. I sleeke, I make paper smothe with a sleeke stone. Je fais glissant. You must sleeke your paper if you will write Greke well." Palgrave. "He sett up there an Image of E. Guido Gyang like, and enclosed the Syller wellys in the Meadowes with pure white slike Stones like Marble, and there sett up a pratty House open like a Cage covered, onely to kepe Comers thither from the Raine." Leland, Itinerary, iv. 66. We have the verb used figuratively in the Owl & Nightingale, l. 839:

'Alle thine wordes boeth t-sliked,
An so bi-semed and bi-like,
That alle theo that hi afoth,
Hi weneth that thu segge soth.'

See also G. Douglas, Aenades, BK. xii. ProL, p. 402.

3 In the Gesa Romanorum, p. 120, we read, "As water sleketh fire, so almesdecele sleketh synne." Palgrave gives "I sleeke, I quenche a fire, je estancke," and Manip. Vocab. "to sleken, extinguere." "Sleke or quenche, restinguo." Huloet. "Hampole, P. of Cons. 6312, says the mercy of God is so great that

'Alle pe syn pat a man may do
It myght sleken, and mare pare-to.'

See also ll. 6558, 6596, 6563, &c.

"Loue," he seyd, "sleke now mi sore
That is dedeliche, as Y seyd ore.'"

Guy of Warwick, p. 12.

'Alle pe meschefez on mold most hit not sleke.' Allit. Poems, B. 708.

See also to Slokyn, below. A.S. slecan.

4 In the Mirror of St. Edmund (pr. in Relig. Pieces in Prose and Verse, ed. Perry), p. 35, l. 11, we read, 'It is a foule lychery for to delyte pe in rymes and slanke gulyardy.' In the Metrical Homilies, ed. Small, 37, 5, we find—
a Slyme; limus.
Slymy; limosus.
a Slynge; funda, fundula, balea, balearis, fundibala; balearis.
to Slynge; fundare, funditare.
a Slynger; fundibalarius, fundibala, funditara, fundator, baliator, baliarius.
a Slynge stone; glans.
a Sloghte (Sloghe A.) 1; tesquum, vel
tesqua 2, volutabrum.
to Slokyñ 3; extinguer, sopire.
Slokynde (Slokyñ A.); extinctus, sopitus.
to Slomer 4; soporare.
a Slomerynge; soporacio, soporans.
a Slotte (Slot A.) 5; ubi A. barre.
†Slughy 6; squamosus.
†a Slughe; scama, squama, squamula diminutium.
†Slughes of (A. Slughe of A.) edderys (edderys A.); examie, idimia (Indubie A.).
†a Sluthe hunde 7; sapishur, oderinesus.
A Slute 8; ubi foule (A.).
Sliwttisnes; ubi fowlnes (A.).

'Slic wordes als I you telle
Sais Crist to dai, in our godspelle.'
See also p. 154. In the Reeve's Tale, one of the young clerks says—
'I have herd say, men suld take of twa thinges,
Slik as he fynt, et tak slik as he brynge.' C. Tales, 4129.

O. Icel. stikr.
1. 'A slough, exuviae.' Manip. Vocab. 'Volutabrum, a place where swine doo walow.'

Cooper. A. S. slög.
2. MS. telquæ; correctly in A.
3. 'For any fyre that he culd bring thairtill, It sloknet ay ilk tyme of the awin will.'

Stewart's trans. of Boece (Rolls Series), iii. 407.

The author of the Metrical Homilies says that 'glutherers'
'Kindel baret wi bачeting And slokenes it wit their glothering; p. 37:
and Hampole. Short Prose Treatises, p. 3, declares that 'sothely na thynge slokyns sa fell
flawmes, dystroyes ill thoghtes, puttes owte venemous affeccyons' as 'the name of Ihesu.'
Gawain Douglas heads one of his chapters of the Æneid, Bk. v. p. 150—
'Of the fyre slokynynyg, qhifik the naavy deris.'
'Schue with wartir to slokin the haly fyre,' Ibid. Bk. ii. p. 61.
'To win the well that slokin may the fire
In which I burn.' The Kings Quair.

See to Slate, above.
In the 'Abbey of the Holy Ghost,' (pr. in Relig. Pieces in Prose and Verse, ed. Perry), p. 57, l. 13, we are told 'Sely ar the sawles fat . . . slomers noghte no slepis noghte in pe slowthe of fleschely lustes;' and Arthur declares that till Modred is slain he will not
'Slomyre ne slepe with my slawe eyghtne.' Morte Arteyme, 4044.
'Often tyme he hath taken his rest when tyme was best to trausayle, sleeyping and slomer-
yng in the bed.' Lydgate, Pylgremage, Bk. I. ch. xiii, p. 8. 'Slummeringe euill or forget-
fulnes. Lithargia.' Hulotet.
5. 'The slot of a door, persulus.' Manip. Vocab. 'Slotte of a dore, locquet.' Palsgrave.
'For he for-gnod yhates brased ware, And slottes irened brake he bare.'
Early Eng. Psalter, Ps. cvi. 16.

Gawain Douglas, Æneados, Bk. vii. p. 211, speaks of
'Riche cieteiis yeitiz, stappylis and restis, Grete lokiis, slottis, massy bandis square.'
6. MS. slugly. In the Cursor Mundi, l. 744, the Fairfax MS. reads—
'De neder forp his wyse gan,' But in his slughe was sathan.'
In Lord Surrey's Description of Spring, Bell's ed. p. 4, we read—
'The adder all her slough away she slings.'
See also p. 131. 'For the better preservation of their health they strowed mint and sage
about them; and for the speedier mewing of their feathers they gave them the slough of a
snake, or a tortoise out of the shell, or a green lizard cut in pieces.' Aubrey's Wilts. MS.
P. 341.
7. 'Ane sluth-hwund with thaim can thai ta.' Barbour's Bruce, vi. 36. Icel. slof, a
track. See note to a Brackett, p. 39, and Spanjelle, p. 351.
8. Sluttish; filthie; vnclidean; sordidus.' Baret. 'Slutte, souilliart, utiliartre. Palsgrave.'
CATHOLICON

S antè M.

Smalle; gracilis.
Smallum (Smally A.); minutim.
a Smalnes; gracilitatis.
A Smoke; vbi reke (A.).
to Smelle; fragrare, con-, odorare, & cetera; vbi to sauer wele.
a Smellynge; odor vel odos, odoratus, olfactus, nidor coquine est.
Smellynge; odorabilis, odorifer, odorosus, odorus.

†to Smetha; fabricare, cudere, con-, ex-, re-, pre-, fabricare, de- (fabricari A.).
a Smethyngae; fabricatura.
to Smyte; cudere, de-, cusare, percutere, con-, baculare, de-, corporare, ferare, sodere, per-, haurire, incere, incare, itquare, percurre animo, quatern, quassare, tundere.
to Smyte oute; labiaecne, vt: ego labiaciam dentes tuos.

a Smythynye (A Smytyng A.); iccio, percussio, ictus, tunio, & cetera.
a Smythe; cudo, faber, faberculus, fabralis (fabrilis A.).
†Smythe wyfe; fabrica.
to Smythe fyre 3; fugillare.
a Smythy 4; fabrica, conflatiorum.
Smyythe; levis, & cetera; vbi playn (A.).
†A Smyth 5; Oblicamentum (A.).

S antè N.
a Snayle (A Snele A.); limax, limata, testudo.
†to Snape; corripere.
a Snake; vipera, & cetera; vbi A nedder.
a Snare (Smyer A.); vbi A gylder.
to Snawe; nongere, floctare.
a Snaye; nixe, niveus, anglice, Snawy.
†Snayballe; foccus, nivenodium.
A Snekk 6; obex, obecula diminutium, & cetera; vbi A loke.

1 Can this be a relic of the older adverbial ending as in 'tillum and lyllum' in P. Plowman, michlum, &c.? If so, it is probably the late-t instance. 'Smally, minute.' Baret.
2 In the Early Eng. version of the Psalter, Ps. cxxviii. 3 is thus rendered—

†Over mi bak smithed sinful al;
   pair wickednesse for-lengthped pai;

where Wydliif's version reads 'forgeden,' the A. S. being timbradum. 'O leone yunge ancre, ofte a ful hawr smil smoeid as a ful woc knif. Ancren Riwle, p. 52.
3 * Fugillare; ignem de petra fugillo extrahere: battre le bridget pour avoir du feu.' Ducange. 'Fusil, m. a fire-steen for a tinder box: pierre a fusil: a flint-stone.' Cotgrave. 'Fugillo, to Smyto fyre,' Medulla. See a Fire yren and to strike Fire, above.
4 See the account of the story of St. Dunstan and the devil, in Early English Poems, &c., p. 36, where we read that the saint had

'A princi Smythe bi his cella...
   For whan he moste of oreisouns reste for werinis;
   To work he wolde his honden de to fleo idelnisse.'
In the Ancren Riwle, p. 88, is given as a proverb, 'vrom mulne & from cheping, from smyte & from ancre huse, me tisingle bringen.'

'The Pyote said: plene I nocht to the pape,
   Than in ane smedie I be smorit with smuke.' Lyndesay, Test. of Papyng, p. 261.
5 Halliwell gives 'Smit. Pleasure, recreation,' but without any instance of such a meaning, nor have I been able to discover one. The Medulla explains oblicamentum as 'lenu, a lechoure,' and obligato as 'to lykerousyn, delyten.'
6 'I do geue vnto An Jaxssonn one woode Ceaest wch haith a sneck looke wyth a coffer.' Will of Eliz. Claxton, 1569, Wills & Invent. i. 312. See Jack Upland's 'Rejoinder,' pr. in Wright's Polit. Poems, ii. 98, where we have the word 'sneck-drawer,' a latch-lifter, used for a thief:

'These pore of whom thou spekyst
   that rune abowt as sneck-drawers
myst not helpe hem selfe;
   ben nyther pore ne fabil.
but youre provde losengerie
Thieves were also called 'draw-lacches' and 'lacchedrawers;' see P. Plowman, C. ix. 288, and Prof. Skeat's note to Passus i. 45. Cf. P. Latche or snekke. Cotgrave gives 'Loquet d'une huis. The latch or snecket of a doore.' See the Towneley Mysteries, 106. 'Hoc peessulum, a sneck.' Wright's Vocab. 237. 'Sneke lateche, locquet, clicquette.' Palgrave.
†to Snyfter 1; reumatizare; fleumaticare; fleumatizare (flegmatizare A.).

†a Snyge 2; vbi a ele.

a Snype; †bis, †bis vel †dis.

†to Snyte a nese or a candel 3; mungere, de-, ex-.

* a Snytynge yren; emvncctorium.

* a Snytyngge of a candelic; licinus; licinum.

†to Snyvelle 4; naricicare.

†Snyvelande (Snyvlynyge A.); naricicans, naricus.

a Snotte 5; polipus.

a Snowte 6; vbi A nese.

ta Snufkyν (Snwfkyn A.) 7; pelllicudia, nebrida.

to Snubbe 8.

S anto O.

to Sobbe; singultire.

a Sobbynge 9; singultus; -ens parution.

Soby; sobrius, temperatus, moderatus, mensuratus, modestus, abstinentes, sobriolus.

to Sobry; mitigare, placare, con-, sobiari.

Sobyry; sobrie, modeste, temper.

---

1 The same as sniffle, which see in Halliwell. 'Snivil, mucus.' Manip. Vocab. 'Sneuel; the snat or filth of the nose, mucus.' Baret. Cotgrave gives 'Niffel; to sniff, or sniffle up snivell. *Niveller, to sniffle or sniffer often. Brouffer. To snort or sniffer with the nose, like a horse.' In a Poem on Freemasonry, written about 1430, l. 711, the author gives the following advice:

'From spyttyngge and snyftynge kepe thes. By privy avoydans let hyt go.'

2 'A snig, anguillae genus.' Manip. Vocab. Holland, in his trans. of Pliny's Nat. Hist. i. 265, ed. 1634, says: 'As for Yeels they rub themselves against rocks and stones, and those scrapping (as it were) which are fretted from them, in time come to take life and proue snigs, and no other generation have they.'

'Mower; to snyte, blow, wipe or make cleane the nose; also to sniffle a candle. Mowch; snyted, wiped, sniffer.' Cotgrave. See also Candel snytyngge, above, and the Rubbes Bake, p. 18, l. 284. 'I snytte my nose. Je mowche. Snytte thy nose or thou shalt eate no buttherd fysshe with me.' Palsgrave. 'Emunctorium, candel-snytel.' Aelfric's Gloss. in Wright's Vol. of Vocab. p. 26. A.S. *snytan.

Horman has 'thy nose is full of snyuell and droppest;' and in the Metrical Vocab. pr. in Wright's Vol. of Vocab. p. 175, *reumatibus* is glossed by 'bysnevyllyd.' 'I snevell, I beraye any styngynge with snyvell. Je amorve. See how this boye mynevellyth his cote. Snyvellishe, full of snyvell, morve.' Palsgrave.

5 Cooper translates *polipus* 'by a disease in the nose called Noli me tangere, breeding a piece of flesh that often times stifflith one, and stoppeth the winde.' *Snot, pus.* Manip. Vocab. 'Sneueell; the snat or filthie of the nose, mucus.' Baret. See also Cotgrave on morsa and morveaux.

6 MS. snotwte; correctly in A.

7 Cotgrave gives 'Contenance. f. The fan, or little skreene, which women hold before their faces, to preserve them from the scorching heat of a great fire; also the small looking glasse which some Ladies have usually hanging at their girdles; also one of their sniffkins or muffes (called so in times past when they used to play with it for fear of being out of countenance)' and again, 'Manchon, m. A Snuffeskin,' and 'Bonne grace, a snuffin or mors.' See Naes and Halliwell, s. v.

8 Forsoth sif thi brother shal synne in thee, go thou, and reprove hym, or snebye, bitwixe thee and hym aloone; sif he shall heere thee, thou hast women thi brother.' Wyclif, Matthew xviii. 15. 'In the Metrical Homilies, p. 38: 'he snibbed him of his sinne.' Gawain Douglas, Ancedoes, Bk. x. p. 308, uses the word in the sense of checking:

'wyntir to snyth the eth with frostis and schours.'

'I have my sone snibbed and yet shal.' Chaucer, F. 688. Cf. Dutch snibbig, snapshiss.

'Qua chastid me, me thoight nethyng, And snybyd jam pair chastynyng.'

9 'Mi spirito for sedil i wend pair sneiping was sa smert.' ibid. 24007.

'Singultus. The 3exing or Hich, a sobbing.' Gouldman. 'Singultus, yesking or sobbing.' Stanbridge, Vocabula.
CATHOLICON ANGLICUM.

a Sobyrnes; sobrietas, moderancia, mensura, modestia, abstinencia, temperancia, temperantia.

†a Socage; socagium.

†Sodame; sodama.

†Sodamyte ¹; Amasius, cacamitus, paticus, sodomita, succubus, Amasius est ille qui adeo operatur in viris sicut in mulieribus; versus:

| Dicitur esse viri vir Amasius & muteris, | a Soiform; perhendinato.
| Dicitur esse viri tantum cacamitus & Ambo, | A Sokett; Alarica (A.).
| Succubus & paticus succumbunt & paciuntur. | a Sokke; soccus, pedula, producto -du-, pedana.

†a Sokk of A plughe (Soke of A plowgh A.).²; vomer vel vomis.
a Soldain; soldanus; soldana vxor eius.
a Sole of A fute (the fuyt A.); plancta, sola, vola; plantaris.

Solempne; celeber, selenennis, preclarus, venerabilis.

Solemply; celebriter, solenniter, & cetera.
to Solemne; solennizare, celebrare.
a Solempnyte (A Solempte A.); soleninitas (Solemptitas A.), celebritas.

Somer (Sommyr A.); estas, estacula; estialis & estiunus.
to Somer (Sommyr A.); estiuare.
to Somonde; citure, summmonere.
a Somonder; citator, apparitor, summonitor.
a Somondynge; citacio, summmonicio.
a Son; bar grece, filius, natus, gnatus, verbum, filius familias, proles, genitus, soboles (filiolus, vnigenitus A.); filialis.

†a Son wyfe; nurus ³.

Soyni; vbi hastely.
a Soppe (A Sope in ale A.); offa, offella, offula diminutivum.

to Souiourne; perhendinare, con-, dietare.

1 'Succubi, demones dicuntur qui sub humana specie, corporibus assumptis, se viris subjicitunt.' Cooper. See Andrew Boorde's Breuiary of Health, c. cxix, where he states on the authority of 'Saynt Alon of Alquine in his first parte of his diuinitie' that 'In cubus doth infeste and trouble women, and Succubus doth infest men.' He adds that 'some holdeth opynyon that Marilyn was begotten of his mother by the sprite named Incubus.'

2 Chaucer says of the tiger that 'Ne coude man, by twenty thousand part Countrefete the sophimes of his art.' Squieres Tale, 554.

³ 'Sophe, a douftfull questyon, sophisme.' Palsgrave.

⁴ 'Socke, of a ploughge, soc de la cherv.' Palsgrave. 'Soc d'une charrie; the culter or share of a plough.' Cotgrave. 'Y* sucke of a plow, venter.' Manip. Vocab. 'Sock, Plough-sock, sb. A ploughshare.' Ray's North Country Words.

'Vpoun one nycht his awin pleuch irris staw, Baith sok and some culter and sle-band.' Stewart, Chronicls of Scotland, iii. 274.

In the Inventory of Sir J. Emson, taken in 1550, are mentioned 'two lang wayne blayds, a howpe, a payre of olde whels, thre temes, a skelkil, a kowter, a soke, a muk fowe, a graype, 2 yrne forks, 9 ashilltresse and a plowe xxv.' Wills & Invent. i. 170: see also ibid. ii. 122.

⁴ MS. murus.
a Soppe in wyne 1; vipa; (versus:

\* In Cratere vipa, In Cipha dicitur offa,
In limpha propriè dicitur Ipa fore A.).

a Soppe in water; jpa.

Sore; dolens.

to Sorowe; dolere, coñ-, lugere, e-,
\* lucretum deponere, flere, de-,
merere, gemere, ju-, con-, gemescere, con-, lugescere, eiulare vol-
rai, lamentari, plangere, querimoniai, & cetera.

a Sorow; gemitus, fetus, dolor, trist-
ticio, molestia, mesticia, aqua,
ploratus, eiulatus, gladius, lamenta-
tio, lamentum, languor, languiditas, lucretus, meror, pianctus,
querimonia (trena A.), vagitus
infancium est, eiulatus canum,
luporum, & vphilum est.

Sorrowfully; vbi Sory (A.).

a Sothfastnes; veritas, &cetera; vbi
truw[t]he (trewthe A.).

Sothen (Sothynd A.) 2; elixus, lixus,
lactatus, coctus, & cetera.

Sothely; vere, amen, & cetera; vbi
trewly.

Sothren wod; Abrotonum, Armenian-
cus, herba est.

Sothroni; borialis 3.

to Sowke; lactare, col-, lactescere,
lallare, sugere.

to yif to Sowke; lactare, col-, e-;
versus:

\* Lacteo lac sugo, lacto lac prebeo
nato;
Ablactat quern quem matris
vbera portat.

\*Sowle 4; edulium, pulmentarium.
a Sowme; summa.

to Summe; summare.
a Sownde; crepitaculum, crepitus,
crepor, clangor tubarum est, fragor

---

1 'Vipa, pulmenti genus ex pane et vino confectum: soupe au vin, rôtie trempe dans le
vin.' D'Arnios. See Cotgrave, s. v. Soupe. Tusser, ch. 43, st. 31, mentions a plant (?pinks)
called 'Sops-in-wine,' a name derived from the flowers being used to flavour wine or ale.
 Cf. Chaucer's 'Rime of Sir Thomas, B. 1950:

'Ther springen herbes grete and smale, And notemuge to putte in ale,
The licoris and setewale, Whether it be moiste or stale,'

And many a clove gilore,


'Garlands of Roses and Sopps in Wine.' Ibid. May. E. K., in his Glossary, says: 'Sops in
Wine, a flour in colour much like a coronation (carnation), but differing in smell and
quantity,'

2 A. S. seodan, O. Icel. sidna, to cook. This form of the past part. occurs in Iwaine &
Gawaine, l. 1701, and in the Liber Cure Cocorum, p. 39, where we read of 'an egge . . .
that hard is sofan.'

3 A strange mistake; see p. Sowthe.

4 Anything eaten with bread as a relish. Havelok, when asked by Godrich if he will
marry, replies—

'I ne haue hws, ye ne haue cote,
Ne le ne haue stikkhe, ye ne haue spore,
I ne haue neyher bred ne sowel.'

Iche nys not eate no soole sens yester daye':

and again, p. 138, 'A gryce is gwed sole.' Wyclif, Select Wks. ii. 137, has: 'Children,
han 30 eony sowrel? pat is meke to made potage and to medele amonc potage; ' and again,
i. 63: 'Pes two fishes ben two bokes pat ben sowel to pes loves.' In Genesis xxvii. 4 Isaac
asks Esau to bring him 'sowell, as thoow knowe me to will.' 'Hoc edulium, A° sopale.'
Wright's Vol. of Vocab. p. 199. 'Hoc edulium, A**. sowylle.' Ibid. p. 266. Turner in his
Herbal, pt. ii, If. 66, says: 'The most part vse Basil and eate it with oyle and garce sauce
for a soyle or kitchen;' and again: 'The fyrste grene leaues [of elm tre] are sodden for
kichin or sovel as other catable herbes be.' If. 169.
The kyngdom of heuenes is lic to sourre done, the whiche taken a womanne hidde in three mesuris of meeke til it were al sourdowid.' Wyelif, Matthew xiii. 33. *Hoc fermentum, Acce.* sur-dagh.' Wright's Vol. of Vocab. p. 201.

1. *Sowretum.* a Sowredoke; Accedula.
2. Sowre or Sowse was the technical name for the pickled feet and ears of a pig. Harrison, Descrip. of England, ii. 11, gives the following account of its preparation: 'he [the boar] is killed, scalded, and cut out, and then of his former parts is our brawne made; the rest is nothing so fat, and therefore it beareth the name of sourre ondle, and is commonlie reserved for the serving man and bind, except it please the owner to haue anie part therof baked, which are then handled of custome after this manner. The hinder parts being cut off, they are first drawne with hird, and then sodden; being sodden they are sowsed in claret wine and vinegar a certeine space, and afterward baked in pasties and eaten of matie in steed of the wild bore, and trulie it is verie good meet.' *Hoc succidium, Aces.* sowse.' Wright's Vol. of Vocab. p. 199. Tusser in his chapter on 'The farmers dailie diet' (p. 28, ed. 1878), speaks of sourse as a dish usually eaten first at Michaelmas:

*All Saints doe laie for porke and sourse* For specks and spurlings for their house.

A 'clark of the sourse-tub' is mentioned in the Entertainments at the Temple in 1561; pr. in Nichols' Progress of Q. Elizabeth, i. 137. Fitzherbert in his Boke of Husbandry, to. xxxviiik, recommends the keeping of boars. 'For a bore wyll haue as lytell keppynge as a hogge, & is moche better than a hogge, and more meet on hym and is redy at all tymes to eate in the wynter season, and to be ljad in sourse.' *I source meate, I lave it in some tarte thyngye, as they do brawne or suche lyke.* Falsgrave. Derived from Lat. salus.

The author or coeper has made a strange mistake here, in treating *Auster* and *boreus* as identical in meaning.

1 See also Chaumpe, above.
The Space be-twne ye pillars; intercolumnium.

The Space be-twene sculders (pe schuldiris A.); interscapulum.

The Space betweyn ye nose thirlis; Interfinium.

The Space of twa ȝere; bimatus, binus (procedendo, triennium, triennis, trimatus, quadrennium, quadrinus A.).

The Space of ȝij ȝere; triennium, triennis, trimatus; trimus participium.

The Space of iiij ȝere; quadriennium; quadrannis.

The Space of fyve ȝere; quinquennium, lustrum; quinquennis.

The Space of sevyyn ȝere; septennium; septennis.

A Spade; vanga.

to Spayn (Spane A.)¹; Ablactare, elactare, exuberare.

Spayne; hispania, Austurea (Astur A.), hesperia; hispanicus, hispanensis, hisparius, hispanis.

*Spaned; exuberis, exuberatus, ablactatus.

to Spanynge; Ablactacio.

*to Sary; parcare.

*to Spayre²; manulium, manulium, cluniculum, manicipium.

a Spany (Spane A.); palmus, palmus diminutium.

a Spanelle³; odoriumsecus, venaticus.

a Sparhawke⁴; nisus, alietus, Asperarius.

a Sparke; favilla, scintilla; versus:

†Ardet scintilla, propriue caret igne favilla ⁵.

a Sparowe; passer, passerulus; passerinus.

*sp to Sparpylle⁶; obstipare, spargere, dividere.

---

¹ To wean. ‘To spane, weane, oblastare, depelle.’ Manip. Vocab. The word appears to be still in use in the North: see the Whitby Glossary and Mr. Robinson’s Glossary of Mid-Yorkshire. Icel. spæni, Dut. speen, a test, udder; German späne. ‘Quen he was spaned fra þe pap.’ Cursor Mundi, 3018.

² In Morte Arthur, 2060, Arthur in his duel with the Viscount of Valence ‘with a crewell launce cowpe þe fulle euene

A-bowne the spayre a spanne. emange the schortte rybbys;’ where the meaning is probably the same as here. So also in De Dugnileville’s Pilgrimage of the Lif of the Manhode, MS. St. John’s Coll. Camb. If. 65⁶, we read: ‘on the lithe halfe þere sette and lened hur on a stane a gentille womman þat had hur a hande vnder hur spayre;’ and again, If. 67: ‘ga speke with the damaele that has hur hande under hur spayree.’ In the Cursor Mundi, 5825, when Moses was before Pharaoh, God we are told bade him ‘“Pou put þi hand in bosum þin.”

He put his hand in fair in hele, And vte he drogh it, hale and fere.’

³ ‘The cur, or mastys, he haldis at smal avail.


⁴ A. S. spear-hafoc, from spearwe, sparrow and hafoc, hawk. See Sir Ærumbras, 2680. where the Saracen are represented as flying before the French knights, ‘so do þe larke on someres day þe speerhafoc þet is in fiȝte.’

⁵ We have already had this verse in a slightly different form under Iselle.

⁶ ‘Esperpiller, to scatter, diisperse, dis-parkle asunder.’ Cotgrave. ‘To sparryll, segre-gare.’ Manip. Vocab. ‘Therefore do as Guido did, serycle the bolde of a lombe in thi nest.’ Gesu Romanorum, p. 108. ‘The appostles or they were sparryled abrode, they gadered them togidyr in Jerusalem and made the Crode our byleve.’ Caxton, Chron of England, pt. iv. p. 29, ed. 1520. ‘[Hengist] brougthe to gydras his knytyes and men of arms þet were to-sparryled and to-schad [disperius].’ Trevisa’s Higden, v. 287. ‘Forsoto the there was the batayl sparryred upon the face of all the loond.’ Wycliff, 2 Kings, xviii. 8. ‘Partonope made hym sparryle wyde.’ Partonope 1076. ‘He his lyfe has sperplit in the arc.’ Douglas, Æneas, Bk. xi. p. 386; see also Bk. x. p. 331, and Genesis, l. 6049.
Sparpylle; sparsus, divisus.
a Sparpylynge; sparsus, divisio.
a Sparre 1; tignus, tignum, tigillum; tignosus, & cetera.
a Sparthe 2; sparus.
a Spatyyle; saliva, sputum.
a Spawde 3; Armus (an Arme A.), &cetera; vbi a schweder.
†to Spawde 4; dissolvece.
†Spawyd as A schepe (Spawdit As a shippe A.); dissolution.
to Specyfy; speciscare.

†a Spectakyl; spectaculum, ocularius, oculare, spectacula.
a Speche; colloquium, loquela, famen, effame, frasis grece, locucia.
†A faire Speche; eloquencia de multis verbis dicitur, elocucio (et Etelo-
cacio A.), eloquium, de uno verbo vel una sentencia.
†Spekabyle 5; peculiaris (A.).
a Shorte Speche; macrologicum, breuiloquium.
to Spede; expedire, prodesse, extricare.

1 'Unnethes the hillinge hangith on the sparres.' Wright’s Polit. Poems, ii. 77. In the Allit. Poems, C. 338, after Jonah had been in the whale’s belly three days, we are told—
‘Thennheoure fader to be fysch fersylvch bidde, 
Pat he hym spyt spakly vpon spare drye.’
See the directions for thatching in the Farming Book of H. Best, of Elmswell, 1641, p. 148: ‘fasteninge it aboute everie sparre as they goe, and aliso sowinge once aboute a latte, ever betwixt sparre and sparre.’ In the Inventory of Robert Atkinson, taken in 1596, are mentioned ‘v. bunche of lattes 2s. 6d. Fyve skore and x fir sparres, 18s. 4d.’ Wills & Invent. ii. 263. See also Cursor Mundi, 1879.

2 A battle axe or halberd. Chaucer in the Knightes Tale, 1662, says: ‘he hath a sparthe of twentie pound of wighte.’ See also the Romanant of the Rose, I. 5978. Treviro in his trans. of Higden, l. 351, says that the ‘Norways bringt first sparthes in to Irlond [usum securi-
um qui anglice sparth dicitur . . . comportarunt]’; and again p. 353, he describes the Irish as fighting ‘wi twete sparthes and sparres, and wi3d brode sparthes.’ see also l. 357. In Sir Gavagine, l. 209, the Green Knight is described as bearing in his one hand a ‘holyn bobbe,’ and
‘An ax in his oher, a hoge & vn-mete, 
A spetos sparthe to expoun in spele quo-so mys; 
Pe hede of an elnerde pe large lenkfe hade.’
‘Sparthe an instrument.’ Palsgrave. Icel. sparða. Cooper renders sparus by ‘a kinde of small darts used in war.’

3 The shoulder. O. Fr. espaulde. Douglas in his trans. of Virgil, Æneados, Bk. x. p. 342, speaks of a wild boar at bay ‘With spaldis hard and harsk, awfull and tene;’ and again, Bk. xii. p. 410, he describes the bull as ‘lenand his spald to the stok of a tre.’
‘Doun swakkis the knycht, syne with aell founne fere, 
Founderis fordwart flatlingis on his spald.’ Ibid. Bk. x. p. 352.
‘Ly stille therin now and roste, 
Ne noghte of thi spalde.’
I ke nothynge of thi coste, 
Pereceval, 796.

4 Halliwell says ‘to founder as a ship,’ but it is more exactly to break up, fall to pieces, from ‘Spawl. A splinter as of wood.’ See Wedgewood s. v. Spall.
‘Sum stikkit throw the coist with the spalis of tre, 
Lay gaspand.’
G. Douglas, Æneados, B. ix. 296.

5 Compare P. Spalle or chypppe, and O. Icel. sjall, sjald, a lath or thin board, whende the modern spill. In Morte Arthure, 3699, we have the verb:
‘Be thane speris whare sprongenne, spaldyd chippy;’
and in l. 3264, Fortune’s wheel is described as ‘splendite alle with speltis of siluer.’ Assula, a spell or broken piece of stone, that cometh on hewing and graving.’ Gouldman. In William of Palerne, l. 3392, we find the word in the form spelad:
‘Spallic pe operes sper in speldes jan wente;’ see also ll. 3603, 3855.

 Apparently the meaning is special, peculiar, and the word is connected with species not with speake; but probably there is some corruption or omission.
A Specie; efficacia, Agilitas, energia.
Spedefulle; efficaex.
Vnspeedulle; inspeciaex.
Spedefully; efficaciter, effective.
a Spekke (Speke A.); presegmen, succina vel subcina, dicta a sub & scindo.
a Speke (A Speke of A Qwele A.); radius, radiolus diminutiuum, cautus.
to Speke; Adordiri, ex-, loqui, col- (e-, A.), natura fari, con-, Af-, pro-, conferre, dicere (col- logui A.), jnfo jnfit (verbum defectiuum A.), faminare, ef-, sermicinari.
†Spekabyle; effabilis.
†vn Spekabyle; inoperative, infan- dus.
a gret Spekere; grandiloquus (A.).
†Spekande fayre; eloquens.
†Spekande wysely; doctiloquus.
†to Speke fondely; latrare.
†to Speke hastyly; rencaire (A.).
†to Speke in wayn; cornicari, van- loqui (vaniloqui A.), corniculari, effuticare, effutire.
†Speker; locutor.
†to Speke mystely; enigmati- zare.
†to Speke opynly; emphiatricare.
†to Speke wysely; disserere, deser- tare.
†A schort Speker; Micrologus (A.).
short Speche; Micrologium (A.).
†to Speldyr; sillabicare.
†Spelderer; sillabicator.
†A grete Speker; micrologus, grandi- loquus.
†Spelkyd benes (Speked benes A.); fabrefrese.
to Spende; vbi to expende.
†Spendybylle; expendibilis.
Spendynge; impendium.
Spense; vbi expense.
a Spense; penus, -i vel -nus, penum indeclinable, penum, penus, cel- larium.

1 'A specke, cento.' Manip. Vocab. 'Speck, a patch.' Mr. Robinson's Glossary of Mid-Yorkshire. In the Invent of H. Fisher, in 1578, spek is used in the sense of odd pieces of wood, scraps: 'cares and spelks and lattes xx.' Richmond. Wills, &c. p. 282.
2 'A gyling, v. A gage of speaks ii.' iij mould bords with plew heads, handles, sheirs, and sterres, ij.' Invent. of John Casse, 1576, Richmondshire Wills, &c. (Surtees Soc. vol. xxvii.), p. 260. In the Invent of R. Bishop, 1500, we find 'a gange and a half of spakex x.' Wills & Invent. iv. 191. See the description of Fortune's wheel in Morte Arthure, 326: 'The spekes was splendidle alle with speltsis of silver.'
3 Still in use; see Mr. Robinson's Glossary. In the Ormulum the author having given the letters of Adam's name says, l. 16440: 'Jiff bitt tu cannek spelldren hemm' see also l. 16363.
4 See Benes spelded, p. 28, Sprovwyd benys, and P. Baynyd, as benys or pesyn.
5 'Ne he no bere no garsum but gnedeliche his spence.' Ancren Rivel, p. 350.
6 'Despencerie, a Spence, larder, storehouse for victuals.' Cotgrave. 'Spens, a buttrye, despencier.' Palsgrave. 'Promptuarium, spence or botyre.' Wright's Vol. of Vocab. p. 178, Horman has 'That is a leude spence that hath no meate no drykyn. Misera est cella vbi nec esculenta nec pｃoletaric re sunt resiposor.' 'Penus. A clere (kleere) or spence.' Medulla. Chaucer in the Somnoure's Tale, 1931, says of the friars—
'Me thinkith thay ben lik Joyvynian,
Al virginal as botel in the spence:'
Fat as a whal, and walken as a swan;
and Lydgate, Bochus, Bk. vii. ch. 8, ed. 1554, has—
'His rich pimentes, his Ipocras of dispence
Hing not in Costroles, nor botels in spe spence.'
'Despensier, qui a la garde de la viande, a spenca.' Hollyband. In the Invent. taken in 1504 of the 'ynplementes' of the 'Taylourys halle' at Exeter we find: 'yn the spence a tabell planke, and ij sylve.' English Gilds, p. 327. Hence the name Spenser.
CATHOLICON ANGLICUM.

a Spencer\(^1\); ebi A butler (buttiller A.).

a Spere; haste, hastula, hastile, Alacr\(\text{cita} (\text{Alarica A.})\) corrupto -ri-, falanga, lancea, lanceola diminutium.

to Sperre\(^2\); claudere, prohibere (intercludere A.).

to Sperre in; includere, trudere.

to Spere betweyn; Intercludere (A.).

to Sperre (Spere A.) oute; exclusedere, de.

a Sperre (Spere A.) for A bayre; eicipulum, venabulum.

to strike with a Spere; lanceare, di-, lancinare, di-, vel est cum lancea (ludere A.), vel confringere.

\^p\(\text{Sperre (Spere A.) of ye\(^e\) firmament}\); sperma, diametrum est linea secans speram per medium.

a Sperlynge\(^4\); (piscis est A.), ipimera, sperlingus (sparlingus A.).

\^\(\text{to Spewe; vomere, e-, navseare.}\)

---


\(^2\) 'Claugier. A keye becare, or a spenser.' Medulla. 'Cesar heet his spenser yeve be Greke his money.' Treves's Higden, iv. 309; see also ibid. p. 331.

'The spencer came with keyes in his hand, Opned the doore and them at dinner fund.'

Henryson, Moral Fables, p. 12.

See also the Cokes Tale of Gamelyn, l. 399:

'Thanne seyde Adam, that was the spencer,
  'I have served thy brother this sixtene yeer,
  If I leete the goon out of this bour,
  He wolde say afterward I were a traytoure.'

\(^3\) 'Dore or wyndowe or anything that is shut and sparrerd on both sides. \\

\(^4\) Huloet. Hampole, P. of Cons. 3835, says that the Pope bears the keys 'warwhit he bathe opens and spers haly kirkes tresor' of pardons, &c. 'Barrer, to barre, or sparrer, to boul; also to lattice or grate up. Barre, f. a barre or sparre for a doore. Barre, barred, sparrerd, boultd.' Cotgrave.

'Hwan þat was jouth, onon he ferde To þe tour þer he woren sperde,' Havelok, 448. Still in common use in the North. A. S. sparrian, O. Icel. sperra.

\(^3\) It sal wirk als þe fire of þe spere.' Hampole, P. of Cons. 4887. 'The foundament of this Temple was cast round by a spere that by that forme the perduarablete of their goddes sholde be shewed.' Caxton, Golden Legende, fo. 345, col. 2.

\(^4\) The smelt, osmerus eperlanus. We have the same latin equivalent used hereafter for a Sprotte. 'Musterd /is metest with alle maner salt herynge, Salt fysche, salt Congur, samoun with sparlynge, Salt cle, salt makerelle, & also withe merlynge.'


In the Manners and Household Expenses of Eng. p. 545, under the date 1464, occurs a payment 'for a c. speryng, ijd.' Tusser, in his Husbandrie, p. 28, ch. xii. refers to the eating of sperrings at Michaelmas:

'All Saints do lay for pork and souse, For sprats and spurlings for their house.'

In a recipe for 'Rishens' in the Liber Cure Cocorum, p. 39, we read:

'Luc hit in a roller as sparlyng fysshe, Frye hit in greece, lay hit in dysse.'

See also ibid. p. 54. 'Spurlings are but broad Sprats, taken chiefly upon our Northern coast; which being drest and pickeld as Anchovaes be in Provence, rather surpass them than come behind them in taste and goodness. . . . As for Red Sprats and Spurlings, I vouchsafe them not the same name of any wholesale nourishment, or rather of no nourishment at all; commending them for nothing, but that they are bawdes to enforce appetite, and serve well the poor mans turn to quench hunger.' Muffett, p. 169. The English name is a corruption of the French eperlant, a title given to the fish to describe its pearly appearance. In Wright's Vol. of Vocab. p. 222, is given, 'Hic scerylngus, Hic thimalus, a sparlyng; and at p. 189 'spyrlyng' is glossed by gamerus, which we have already had as the Lat. equivalent of Bafynstylkylle, p. 17. 'Epimera. A spyrlyng.' Medulla. See Notes and Glossary to Tusser.
1 Hic apotecarius, A.° spycere.' Wright's Vol. of Vocab. p. 194.
2 'A spiggott, wide Spout.' Baret. 'A spiggot, epistomum.' Manip. Vocab. Cotgrave has 'Pinteur, m. a tippler, pot-companion, spiggot-sucker.' Handman has 'Wynde flexe the spygote leest the tappe or faucte droppe. Spynam stuppa inuolue ne fistula pertilet.' 'Clepsidra, a spykett,' Wright's Vol. of Vocab. p. 178. Compare Tappe tre, hereafter. 'Spygott, broche a win ou a lalle. Tappe or spygote to drawe drinke at—chantepleure.' Palsgrave. 'Tronne, as lycour dothe out of a vessell by a spigot, or faulset when it ronneth still after a stynge. Je coule.' Ibid. 'Lo! my wombe is as must without spigot (ether a ventyng), that brekith newe vessells.' Wyclif, Job xxxii. 19 (Purvey).
3 A spike. Ducange renders taringa by 'sedes ferreus; broche de fer.'
4 'To spill, effundere.' Manip. Vocab. 'Respendre, to shed, spile, poure oute, scatter abroad.' Cotgrave. 'To spill, or shed, diffundo; spilled or shed, diffusus.' Baret. A. S. spillon.
5 In the provincial dialects a Spink or a Goldspink is a goldfinch: see Jamieson, s. v. Hie vestelius, A.° spynke.' Wright's Vol. of Vocab. p. 189.
6 Sic in MS.
7 Still in very common use in Scotland under the form speer. 'I spurre, I ask a quesse- tyon. Je demande vne question. This terme is farre northerne,' Palsgrave.
8 'Alle pat he spured hym in space he expowned clane.' Allit. Poems, B. 1666. Noah is described in the Cursor Mundi, 1760, as making the window in the ark 'Wid sulik a gin, Men mith it open and spere wid in.'
9 A spittle, or Hospital for poore folkes diseased, hospitium publicum: a spittle, Hospi- tali, or Lazarhouse for Lepres, hicrocomium.' Baret. 'Hospital, m. an Hospital or Spittle.' Cotgrave: see also s. v. Hostel Dieu, Nosocome, and Osetriere. In the Ancren Rivoie, p. 148, is mentioned 'spitellued,' or leprosy, for the treatment of which diseased hospitalls were originally established. 'Spytle house, laderye.' Palsgrave.
to Spytte (Sepyt A.) flesche; veru-
tare.  
a Spytelle 1; spata.  
A Spy; Insidiator.  
Splete 2; rignum; versus:  
\[\text{Vex sua regna fagit ringna}
\text{puella facit.}\]  
to Spotte; labiacaere, & cetera; vbi
to defoule.  
a Spotte; contagium, macula, labes
labelare, lues, luercula, menda,
nota, neusus, neubus, neum, &
cetera.  
†a Spotte in y\text{e} eghe (A Spowt in
the eghe A.) 3; glaucoma.  
Spotty; maculosus, neusus.  
a Spoungge (Sponge A.); spongia.  
Spowerge 4; herba est.  
a Spowse; sponsus, sponsa.  
†to Sporse 5.  

\[\text{a Spowte.}\]  
to Sprde oute; dilatate, distendere,
ex-, pro-, distintare, propagare,
amiare, amplificare, disperegere,
dispersare, dissipicar, ex-, pandere,
ex-, extricare, & cetera; vbi
to parte (A.).  
Sprde oute; dilatus, extensus.  
a Spredere of gresse (gyrse A.); her-
barius (herbidarius A.).  
to Sprenkylle; speregere, fundere.  
a Spryne of wodde 6; virgultum.  
a Spryne of water; scatebra, scatir-
igo; (scatusros A.).  
to Spryne; scaturire, scaterere, ebul-
riere, emanare, scatecere, scatebrare,
scaturizare.  
Spryngeynge; scatiuens, scatebro-
sus.  
to Spryne 7; enervare.

\[\text{1 'Spittle, sb. the square board, with a short flat handle, used in putting cakes into}
an oven, is a baking-spttle. The very long-handled article of this kind, used by the}
few town bakers which exist is called a spittle too.' Mr. C. Robinson's Gloss. of Mid-
Yorkshire.\]  
\[\text{2 ? A plait or curl of hair.}\]  
\[\text{3 'Glaucitas; glaucoma: glaucom; opacite du cristallin.' D'Arnis. See P. Perle in the}
eye, p. 394.\]  
\[\text{4 'Sporge, an herbe, espourge.' Palsgrave. 'Espurge, garden spurge, whereof there are}
two kinds, a greater and a less.' Cotgrave. 'Sporge, tipkimalus.' Manip. Vocab. 'Hic}
tintimalius, A\text{e} spourge.' Wright's Vol. of Vocab. p. 191. 'Stinking Gladdon is called}
\ldots in English stinking Gladdon and Spurgewoort.' Gerard, Herball, Bk. I. c. xxxvii.
P. 53.\]  
\[\text{5 'I spurge, as a man dothe at the foundeement after he is deed. Je me espurge. There is}
nouther man nor woman, but if they tary long unburied and have no remedy provyded}
but they spoure when they be deed. I spurge, I clense, as wyne or ale dothe in the}
vessell. Je me purge. This ale spurgeth a great deale better for the cariage.' Palsgrave.
See the fable of the Cat and the Mouse in the Gesta Romanorum, p. 314; 'A mouse on a}
tyme felle into a barel of newe ale, that spouryld, and myght not come oute.' Also to}
enacte that every vessell barell kilderkyn & firken of ale & bere kepe ther full mesur}
gawge & assise & that the brawers bothe of ale & biere sende with their cariage to fill up
the vessels after thei be leyde on the gyste for by reason that the vessels huea not ben full
afere tyme the occupiers hawe had gret losse & also the ale & byere have pulled & were
ought by cause such ale & biere hathe taken wynde in spurgynge.' Arnold's Chronicle,
p. 85. Stanihurst speaks of a river 'through the breach out spuryng.' Bk. ii. p. 59. In the}
Handlyng Synne, 10918, the verb is used actively: 'Of fyues men moy hem weyl spourg.'\]  
\[\text{6 'Springe or ympe that commeth out of the rote. Viburnum, Stolones.' Huloe.}
'To Carter (with oxen) this message I bring.}
Leate not oxen abrode for anoiwe the spring.' Tussar, ch. xlviii. st. ii.  
William Paston writing, in 1479, to Thomas Lynsted, asks him to desire 'Jullis to find the}
means that the young spring may be saved,' and adds 'P.S. If Jullis have made a gate,
it is the better for the spring.' Paston Letters, iii. 248. The word is still in use; see Mr.
Peacock's Glossary. 'I springe, I come out of the erthe by myselfe, as yonge springs do
or herbes. Je nage. Gather nat your parselay yet, it doth but begyn to spring now. I
spring out, as buddes or blossomes. Je bourjonne. This flower begynmeth to springe goodly.'
Palsgrave.
a Sprotte (Sprote A.) 1; epimera, 
piscis est.

Sprovvyd benys 2; fabefrese.

a Spule 3; panus, scilicet jnstrumentum textoris circa quod trama involuitur, spala (Spola A.).
a Spoyñ (Spyne A.); coeliac.

a Spoyñ case; coeliacium.
a Spurre (Spyre A.); calcar.
to Spurre (Spvrne A.) Agayñ; recalctirare.
to Spurme (Spvrn A.); jnpingere, offendere.

S ante Q.
a Square (Sqvar A.); quadr.
to Square (Sqvare A.); quadrare.
Squared (Sqvaryd A.); quadratus, quadrus, quadrilatus.
†Squaymose 4; verecundus.
a Squerere (Squyer A.); Armiger, domicellus, dominellus, scutifer.

†pSquynacy 5; squinancia, guttura; gutturnosus.
†a Squyrelle (Squyrelle A.) 6; siro-grillus (Citrogrillus A.).

S ante T.
a Sstabylle; stabulum, equistaci-um.
Sstabylle; stabilis, constans in bono, continuus, firmus, pertinax in vicio, perseverans in virtute.
vn Sstabylle; Argus, vagus; in-stabilis, jnconstans, girovagus, leuis.
to Sstabylle; stabilire.
a Stabyller; stabularius.
vn Sstabilly; jnconstanter, jnstabili-
er.
a Sstabhylnes; stabilitas, continencia, constancia.
vn Sstabhylnes; Argucia, inconstan-
cia, jnstabilitas, levitas.

1 MS. Sportte. Palsgrave has 'Sprotte, a fyshe, esplene.' 'A sprot, halecula.' Manip. Vocab. 'Hec epimera, a sprott.' Wright's Vocab. p. 222. Compare Sperlynge, above. The word is latinised in the form sprotius in the Liber Custumarum, p. 407.
The sely fysche can hym self not excuse, when yt ys spytted lyke a sprotte.

Piers of Fulham, l. 41, in Hazlitt, Early Pop. Poetry, ii. 3.

2 See Spelkyd benes, above.

3 'Spole, a weavers instrument.' Palsgrave. 'Fusceu, m. a spindle or spooke: fuscè, f. a spoleful or spindful of threade yarn, &c.' Cotgrave. 'Spola, a weavers spooling-wheele or quil-twine.' Florio, 1611. Cooper translates Panus by 'a weaver's rolle, whereon the threade is wounded.' See to Wynde spules, hereafter. 'Les trelmes, the spoles.' W. de Biblesworth, in Wright's Vol. of Vocab. p. 157.

4 Baret gives 'to be Squeamish, or nice; delicias facere.' 'Deesdaigneux, disdainfull, scornfull, coy, squeamish. Suerèe, f. a nice, quait, squeamish, or precise wenche.' Cotgrave. In a version of the 'Te Deum,' composed about 1400, we read: 'Thou were not skoyimus of the maiden's wombe to deluyer mankynde.' Maskell, Monumenta Ritualia, ii. 14.

5 Cotgrave has 'Squinance, f. The Squnacy or Squinzie; a disease;' and Cooper gives 'Syananche, f. The sickenesse called the Quine or squinancie.'

'Som for glotoni sal haf jare Als pe swynacy, pat greves ful sere.'

Hampole, P. of Cons. 1999.

'The swynsy, cynanche.' Manip. Vocab. For a remedy for the 'squynacy' see Sloane, MS. 5, leaf 35; see also the Poem on Blood-letting, a.d. 1380, printed at p. 659 of Halliwell's Dictionary. In Genesis & Exodus, 1188, Pharaoh when he discovered that Sara was Abraham's wife,

'Sente after abraham ñat icc sel, His wif and oñere birde beren,
And bitagte him his wif a-non, ña ñe swynacie gan him nunmor deren.'

And his yuel sort was ouer-gon,

In Trevisa's Higden, iii. 335, we read how Demosthenes, when he wished to escape pleading in a certain case, 'com forth with wolte aboute his nekx, and sayde that he hadde the squnacy.'

'Guttura, the Swynsy.' Medulla. See Swynsy, below.

6 See Swerelle, below.
a Sstaffe; baculus, bacillus, justis.
a Sstaffe slyngne ¹; baileare, & cetera; vbi A slyngne.
Sstale As Sle; defecatus.
a Sstalle; stallum.
a Sstagg; pullus.

¹ A weapon of war consisting of a sling fastened to the end of a staff. ‘Potraria, festibulum, stafslunge.’ Nominal MS. ‘Staffe slyngne made of a cleffte stycke, ruant. Slyngne made in a shepherdes staffe, fonde hollette.’ Palsgrave. Lydgate describes David as armed only ‘with a staffe-slyngne, voyde of plate and mayle;’ and in Chaucer’s Rime of Sir Thopas, 2019, we read— Sir Thopas drow abak ful faste;

This gezant at him stones caste Out of a fel staf-slunge.
In Barbour’s Bruce, xvii. 343, amongst the engines of war used at the siege of Berwick we find— ‘Scaffatis, leddris, and coueryngis, Pykis, howis, and ek staf-slynge.’ See also Richard Cour de Lion, 4455, where the king is said to have set in the third line ‘hys staffe-slynges.’ ‘Ane grete staf sloung, birrand with felloun wecht
Hynt Mezentus.’ G. Douglas, Æneasid, Bk. i. p. 298.
See a cut of soldiers armed with staff-slings in Fairholt’s Costume in England, p. 582.


₃ A stag is properly the male of any animal : cf. Stegge = gander. ‘Stag, a colt, a young cock.’ Peacock’s Gloss. of Manley, &c. ‘Pullus, the young of everything; a foal; a chicken.’ Cooper. The word is generally taken as meaning a young horse ‘under 3 years old,’ but the following quotations from the Wills & Invent. vol. i. disprove this. Probably it is an unbroken horse, for though R. Claxton bequeaths ‘an ambling stagg,’ yet one mode of teaching a young horse to amble was to strap his fore and hind legs together while he was yet in the field and before he was broken, and thus let him teach himself. The word certainly had no reference to colour or sex, nor, I think, to any particular age. They might be old enough to breed from: thus John Sherwode in 1533 bequeathed to Isabel his wife ‘a graye mayr and a stagg withe there followers,’ p. 111. ‘To John Cowndon & Richard Fishborne either of them a colt stagg.’ Will of John Trollope, 1522, p. 106. ‘Item I gyne to thomas persen my graye fillie stagg. Item I gyne to George Marley the yonger my other colt stagg.’ Will of T. Wrangham, 1565, p. 245. ‘I gowe to George Claxton my sonne one bay meire. I gue to Christofer Claxton my sonne one whitly stagg or two yereth. I giv to thomas Claxton my sonne a folle of a yere old. . . . I giv to my said wyf Agnes Claxton my steaplead and one gray amling stagg.’ Will of Rauf Claxton, 1567, p. 275. ‘To Henrie Riddell my hole part of the cole mynys, att St. Edmunds, in Gatishead, one stagg of fourer yere old, and 6d. 13° 4th.’ Will of Ralph Richeson, 1585, p. 109. ‘Item, I bequeth to ye said Richard Preston, my servant, a stoned stagg of ij yereth old.’ Will of Francis Mauleverer, 1539, p. 16. ‘Also I gyne vnto hym my bay horsse and my yowme merke gray stagg, of iiij yereth of age with all my bokes in my stody.’ Will of C. Pickering, 1542, p. 34. ‘Unethes may I wag, man, for-wery in youre stabille, Whils I set my stagg, man.’ Towneley Myst p. 311.

⁴ See Stowe.

⁵ See note to Mughe, above, p. 245, where the distinction between the two terms is explained in a quotation from W. de Biblesworth. ‘A stacke, strues.’ Manip. Vocab. ‘Then if there bee any key to spare for which wee wante howse-roome, wee either stacke it abroade, or doe make it up in a pyke, setting our stacke or pyke in our barrenest close.’ Farming, &c. Book of H. Best, 1641 (Surtsee Soc.), p. 37. ‘Hic arcomus [read arconus], A° a stathel. Hoc fenile, A° a hey-stakkhe.’ Wright’s Vol. of Vocab. p. 264. Staggard or staggart, i.e. stack-garth, the enclosure where the stacks are kept, is of frequent occurrence; compare H. Best’s Farming, &c. Books, p. 39: ‘Of these [grasse coxkes] the little staggart had seaven; and p. 60: ‘a good thatcher will in one day thatch a whole side of the stacke that standeth on the longe helme in the staggart.’ The corresponding term in Ireland is Haggard or Haggart = hay garth, which we also find as a not unusual surname.

‘Quyyll houssi and the stokkys flittis away
The corne grangis and standand stakkes of hay.’
G. Douglas, Æneasid, Bk. ii. p. 55.
In calamus, versus or to (quando stacion, stapula. vhi 'tundere, * the emissarius. solsticium. Depetrare, peditentare, destare. Horman. stare, to Stalle; jntronizare, jinstallare. A Stalle for horse or bestis; Presepe, Bostar (A.).

† petitione, petition, to walke; versus:

[Qui pedis est peditat, qui clam pergit petitionat.]

a Stalke; calamus, culinus, tirsus. a Stalle (A Stalle in the Chirche A.); stacio, stalkum, staciuncula; (ferculum; versus:

[Fercula nos faciant prelatos, fercula portant A.).]

to Stalle; jntronizare, jinstallare. A Stalle for horse or bestis; Presepe, Bostar (A.).

† Sstalno; emissarius. Stawalworth; cbi strange. a Sstamyx.  
to Stasmpa; tundere, con-, concutere. to Sstande; stare, perstare. to Sstande nere; Astare. to Sstande be-hynde; destare. † to Sstand stille; subsistere. ta Sstander or A bekyn; statelya. † ta Sstandyngge or ye Soñ; solsticialis, solsticium.

to Stane; Depetrare, petras remouere (A.).

A Stane; Adria grece; Adriacus, petrosus; petra, petrella, lapis, Cantes, asperima para montium, saxum, magnitudine pregrauan-
tur, rupes proprio onerebruantur; Scopuli saxa in mari eminencia: saxius; Scrupulus est lapis Min-
utus (A.).

†a Sstane axe; vbi A mason Axc. †a Sstane hepe (heppe A.); con-
geries.

a Sstane in ye bledder; calculus; calculatingus.

†a Sstane; (quando (quod A.) est quoddam ponundus; petra.

Sstany; petrosus, scrupulosus.

Standy; lapidatus, lapidibus obrut-
us.

a Stapylle; stapia.

---

1 'Furthe he staliis a stybe by þa stille enys.' Morte Arthure, 3467.
2 'But wophe mo I-wysse þer ware, þe þyre I staked by þe stronde.' Allit. Poems, A. 152.
3 'Half stankand on the ground ane soft pace.' G. Douglas, Æneasid, Bk. vi. p. 169.
4 'Stallant, a horse, haras.' Palsgrave. 'Stalland, admisarius equus.' Manip. Vocab.

'Estalon, m. a stalion for mares.' Cotgrave. 'I wyll not sell my stalant: non vendam equum admisaurum.' Horman.


2 Cotgrave gives 'Estamine, f. the stuffe Tamine; also a strainer, seare, boulter, or boulting cloth, so called, because made (commonly) of a thin kind thereof. Estamier; to straine, seare, boulit; to passe through a seare.' See Ancren Riwle, p. 418, where we read that anchoreses were allowed to wear this material: 'Stamyn habbe hwose wule, and hwose wule mei beon buten.' Another form of the word was stammel. Thus we find 'Two peticitones thone of skerlet thother of stamell xxxv', in the Invent. of Marg. Gascoigne, in 1567. Wills & Invents. i. 273. 'Stening, stemyng. The cloth now called tamine or taminy.' Jamieson. By the Act 25 Henry VIII, c. 5, it was enacted that 'no person using the Craft or Mystery of Dying of Worsted, Stamins or Sayes, or any of them . . . shall use to Callender any Worsted, Stamins, or Sayes, or any other commodities made of Worsted Yarne.' The material was of wool and linen mixed, of a coarse texture, as we see by its being used by penitents in the place of the hair shirt. Thus Caxton says: 'He putting his fleshe under the seruytude of the spyrreto ware for a shyrte a stamyn or streynyn clothe.' Golden Legende, p. 432. See Halliwell, who explains the word by a 'kind of linsey-woolsey; or a dress made of that material.' Compare P. Stemyne, p. 474, and Strayle, bedclothe, p. 478. The above is most probably the meaning here, but as there is no Latin equivalent it may be well to point out that in the Morte Arthure, 3658, the word occurs with the meaning of the stem or bows of a ship: the sailors, we read, 'Standis styfle on the stamyne, steris one aitrye.'

4 In the Seven Sages (Weber, iii. 10) the Sages try the skill of a young prince by placing 'Under ech stapel of his bed' four ivy leaves: where the meaning is apparently the posts of the bed. In 1569 Elizabeth Claxton bequeathed unto 'An Jakssoon one woode Cheast wth haifte a sneck locke wyth a coffer. 10m one other cheast wth haythe a staply
to Stawmche (Stanche A.): restrin-
gere, sedare.

*t a Stee (or A. leddyrg A.) \^; scala;
scalaris (scalare lignum quod ex-
tran[s]uero in scala ponitur A.).

t a Stee staffe \^; scalare.
a Steed; Asturcio, dextrarius.

& a hespt also I do gyne vnto ye said An Jaxson on chamlet kyrtle the wth I do weare vpon ye hollyday.' Wills & Invent. (Surtees Soc.) i. 312. In Trevisa's Higden, v. 273, the word is used for a stake: *Edol, duke of Gloucester cause a stable [carpepto pale] and defended hym manliche.' See also G. Douglas, Encead, Bk. vii. p. 211.

'Under the brygge ther is a swyeke,
Corven clos, joynand and quyntlyke;

A.S. stapul.

1 The unweedly joyntes starkyd with rudnesse, The cloudy sihte myystyd with dirkness.'


'Noe. To begin such a wark,
My bonys are so stark,

So in Ywane & Gawin, 1880:

'The knught and als the stede,   
Stark ded to the erth thai 3ede.'

Compare Ormulum, l. 1472: *pe rihte dom iss starre & harrut; and the Ancren Riwle, l. 144: *pe sterke dom of domesdel.' A.S. steare. See Sterke, below.

2 *Staithe, a landing-place.

Now used to denote a portion of the foreshore of a river that is kept up by means of faggots or kids, or by timber or stone-work.' Peacock's Gloss. of Manley, &c.: see also ibid. s. v. Statter. 'Ripa, steas.' Supp. to Aelfric's Gloss. in Wright's Vol. of Vocab. p. 54. In Peacock's Eng. Church Furniture, 217, under the date 1552, is an item for mending and repairing of the churche stathre or wharrfie 5 same yere, viij\(^2\) xix\(^2\) x\(^3\). 'Any Coal owner may employ or give Salaries to any fitter for disposing of his coals from his colliery or Staithe.' Stow, Surrey, ii. 319. In the Invent of Bertram Anderson of Newcastle, Merchant & Alderman, taken in 1570, are mentioned ‘The Coles lyenge presently vpon the steyth by the water sideys xxiii\(^2\) Tennes at xxv\(^2\) viij\(^2\) everye Tenne vi\(^2\) x\(^3\)—The Coles lyenge presently vpon the steyth by the water side in darwand thirtie Tennes at x\(^2\) every Tenne iij\(^2\)—the Coles presently vpon the melledmowe stathyng by the water side is fiftye Tennes at Thirtye shillings a tenne iij\(^2\) xxvi\(^2\). Sum, vij\(^2\) iij\(^2\) xxvi\(^2\).' Wills & Invent. ii. 339. By the Statute 15 Henry VI, c. vii. § 1, it was enacted that, ‘de cy jour enavant null persone eskippe ne face eskipper lains paualx lanutz nauers marchandises pertainantz a lestaple, en null lieu deenz iestte rolaimf FORSE SOLEMAENT a les keys & Stathes esteatcz en les ports assignez par statuit.’

5 See the account of Jacob's dream in the Cursor Mundi, l. 3779, where we read—

'In slepe he sahe stand vp a sti,  
Apon pe sti pat jar was bun
Fra his heued right to pe ski;  
Angels climson vp and dun.'

In the Towneley Mysteries, p. 46, Jacob on awaking from his dream says—

'What have I herd in slepe and sene?  
And speke to me, it is no leghe.'

That God leyndy him to a steyng,

In 1562 Robert Prat had in his Smethey, Thre stee alias ledders xij\(^2\).' Wills & Invent. i. 207. ‘Our longe styes lyte alseoe under this helme all winter, and likewise our wheele barrowes.’ Farming, dc. Books of H. Best, 1641, p. 137. ‘In hempe, a carr, collecke, and two pare of trusse roips, iij. iij. A rakinge c rocce, a chaire, iijor stoilis, and a stee and a barrow, xix\(^2\). A sadle, a wantowe, a broyle, and a halterr, xij.' Invent. of John Ronson, 1568, Richmondshire Wills, p. 226. ‘A cownter, a almyre, a chaire and stoles xij. Hay x\(^2\), stees, stanggs, pealls, old tenture tymber xi.' Invent. of Rob. Slowweye, 1562, ibid. p. 152. Compare Sty, below, between which and the present work it is at times difficult to distinguish.

Compare Ronge of a stee, above. ‘Steppe or staffe of a lader, eschellon.' Palsgrave.

'Scalaris, pertinens ad scalam, or a laddere staff.' Medulla.
Stedfaste; vbi stabylle.

†A Stegg 1; vbi to spere (A.).

†a Stegg 2; Aner.

a Stele 3; scansile, correpto [-si-] scandile.

to Steyle; Acari, furari, latrocinari, Anclari, clepere, subtrahere, tollere, subduedere, eripere, auferre, surripiere, spoiliare, asportare, priuare, predictari, precipere, defraudare, grassari (Crassare A.), rapere, exspoliare, deplare, (deplari A.), legere, verrere.

Stele; calebs.

a Step; vestigium, vitalassum (batalassum A.), impedatura, peda, gressus.

a Stepbroder; prevignus.
a Stepysyster; previgna.
a Stepfader; victricus, patriaster; pater, patres, patrinos (pares A.).
a Stepe fatte (A. Stepstane or fatt A.); ptipsanarium.
a Stepylle; campanile.
a Stepmoder; nouverca.
a Stepmoder schyfe 4; colirida.
a Stepson; filiaster.
to be Stepmodir; nouvercari (A.).
a Stepdoghter; filiastre.
†Sterke 5; vbi strange (A.).
Stereue; vbi folle (A.).
Sterke; supra infra (A.).
†a Stere tre 6; stiua, regimen.
to Stere; regere.

1 There is evidently some corruption here, which I cannot explain.
2 Still in use in the North for a gander. Mr. Peacock in his Glossary gives 'Stegg, a gander (obsolete).'
3 Item, vj goes with one stegg.' Inventory of Thomas Robinson of Appleby, 1542. It also occurs in Ray's Gloss. of North Country Words. 'A steg, gander, awer.' Manip. Vocab. In the Inventory of Richard Cook, 1570, we find mentioned 'vij greye and steys, price iiij.' Richmondshire Wills, p. 239. 'One goose, ye steppe, vj yong geise at Belis 4.' Invent. of John Eden, 1588, Wills & Invents, ii. 339. Cf. a Sstagge.
4 Probably a stile (see Stile, below), which is still so commonly pronounced in the North. In the description of the heavenly Jerusalem in Allit. Poems, A. 1007, we are told that amongst the precious stones which composed the foundation,

'Safer helde pe secunde stale;'

where the meaning is a stage: and again C. 513, God says that in Nineveh there are many who

'Bitwene pe stele & pe stayre disserne noy cunen;'

where the word would appear to be used in the sense of the steps of a ladder, as also in Shoreham, p. 3—'This like laddre is charite, The stales gode theawis;

and in the Ancien Riche, p. 354—'Ieos two stalen of jisse leddre.' Compare P. Steyle and Style.

5 See Schyfe, above. The use of stepmother as an attributive here seems strange; stepmothers do not, as a rule, have the credit of giving cakes or such like to their stepchildren. Perhaps, however, colirida is to be taken as defined by the Ortus, 'a thyme shuye of brede, or a cake.' 'Hic leva, A scywe.' Wright's Vol. of Vocab. p. 198.

6 'In that time, so it bifelle, A riche king, and swythe stark.' Havelok, 341.

Into that land ane stark castell their stude,

Vpoun ane craig besyde ane rynnand flude.' W. Stewart, Chronicls of Scotland, l. 24,444.

'This hounde laddre this holi man to an halle far y-nous,

Gret and stare and stythe noble.' St. Brandan, l. 121.

And in Wright's Lyric Poetry, xxx. p. 87—

'Ne is no quene so stark ne stour,

Ne no levedy so bryht in bour.'

See Starke, above.

6 Anything used to steer or guide by. Thus we find it used in the Towneley Myst. p. 31, for the rudder or rather the tiller. Noah addressing his wife says:

'Wife, tent the stere-tre, and I shalle assay

The deynes of the see that we bere, if I may.'

Wyclif, Proverbs xxiii. 34, uses the form 'steerstaf.' The simple form steer or store for a helm is common: see for instance, Purvey's version of Wyclif, Prov. xxiii. 34; Barbour's Bruce, iii. 576, iv. 374, 630; Chaucer, Leg. Good Women, 2413. Compare Stert and Sterne of ye schyfe, below. In King Horn, 1421, stere is used in the sense of stern, the part of the vessel where the steering was done, and in the Land of Cockaygne, (Early Eng.
a Steresman (Sterisman A.); vbi a rower.

a Sterlynge (A Sterlinge or A Stere A.) 1; sturrus, anus est.

a Steron 2; Aster greece, Astrum fixum est, Sidus mouetur; sydereus, astreus, astralis, astrosus i. lunati-
cus; bulla, lira, stella, stellula; stellatus; signum.

†A takyn in ye Sternys; Constel-lacio, fatum (A.).

*a Sterne slyme 3; Assub.

a Sterne of ye schyple 4; Anquiro-

magus, clauus.

Poems, ed. Furnivall), p. 160, we have ‘wip oris and wip stere,’ the meaning being rudder.

We find the word also used for the handle of the plough, that by which it is guided, which, judging from the latin equivalent, is most probably the meaning here (see Plewghge hantyle, above). Thus in the Invent. of Robert Prat, taken in 1502, we find ‘one hande sawe, one horse loke xvjd., ij pleughhes, j culter, on socke, iiij* iiij.*, xxij fellowes, v donge forkecs, x pleughge heads, vi plewe sheares, ij steretres, fourre showells, two spaides vij., viij.d. Wills & Invent. i. 207; so also ibid. p. 260, where are mentioned ‘ij mould bordes with plew heads, handells, sheirs and stertrees iiij.’ see also Richardon, Wills, &c. p. 138, where, in the Invent. of Francis Wandsyforde in 1559, we find ‘pleugh heames, heds, shetges, steretres, handles, &c.’ W. de Biblesworth mentions amongst the parts of a plough, ‘Le chef (the plou hoved) e le penoun (and the foot), Le manuel (the handele) e le tenoun (the sterte).’ Wright’s Vol. of Vocab. p. 168; and again, in the next page moundiloun is glossed by ‘the ploustare.’ ‘Sterre for the ploughe. Tryo.’ Huloet.

1 ‘The nuthake with her notes newe,

The sterlynge set her notes full trewe.

Squyr of Lowre Degre, 56.

‘Staare, a byrde, estourneaux.’ Palsgrave. ‘Estourneau, m. a stare or starking.’ Cotgrave; see also s. v. Sansonet. This name is still in common use. In the account of the Flood as given in the Cursor Mundi, we read, l. 1780—

‘Til ojer did na beis vn-quiet Pe sparauk flawgh be pe sterling.’

‘Wip mouth þan chetereþ þe stare.’ Trevissa’s Higden, i. 239; see also ibid. iv. 307. Sir T. Elyot in his Governour, p. 40, ed. 1580, says: ‘he that hath nothing but language onely, may be no more praised þe a popininy, a pye, or a stare, when they speake feaste.’ A. S. stær, O. Ícel. stari. ‘Estourneus, sterlinges.’ W. de Biblesworth, in Wright’s Vol. of Vocab. p. 151.

2 The regular northern form of the word. Thus in the Prick of Cons. 995, Hampole tells us that in heaven

Par es na corruption, but cler ayre, And þe planetes and sternes shynand.’

See also ll. 7571-2, in the former of which occurs the adjective sterned = starry:

‘Sere hevens God ordaynd for sere thyng, . . . Pare þe planetes and þe sternes or alle, Ane es, þat we þe sterned heven calle, Pat men may se here, on nyght, schyne.’

A. S. stéorra. Cf. Ícel. stjarn, Dan. stierne. In Metrical Homilies, ed. Small, p. 66, we find—

‘And schepe hast sterner, sone, and mone,Þe mone and sternes in night of night.’

‘Pat grete lightnesses maked he; Pe sunne in might of daies light, Early English Psalter, Psalm cxxxv. 9.

3 See Brand’s Popular Antiquités, ed. Hazlitt, iii. 345-357.

4 Originally the rudder of a vessel. ‘Timón, the steren wherewith a ship is guided. Timonear, to steare at the rudder or helme.’ Minshew, Span. Dict. 1623. ‘Aprauster. A stcre of a shyp. Remex. A rothere off a steryman.’ Medulla. In P. Plowman, A. ix. 39, we have—

‘If he ne rise þe raper, and rauhte to þe storne, Pe wynt wolde with þe water þe Bot ouer-prowe;’

and in Wyclif, Proverbs xxiii. 34, one MS. has ‘the sterne eother the instrument of govern-nail.’ ‘Pen hurled on a hope þe helme and þe storne.’ Allit. Poems, C. 149.

‘How shold a shipp withouten a sterne in the great sea be governed.’ Chaucer, Test. of Love, 8k. i. p. 272, ed. 1566. See also House of Fame, 437, and Wright’s Polit. Poems, ii. 109, where, in a poem dated 1401, we read—

‘Ne were God the giour and kept the stern . . . al schulde wende to wrak.’

This sense remained till the 17th century. In 1565 Churchyard in his Churchyard Chippes, p. 192 (ed. 1817), writes: ‘Who can bring a sternlesse barke aboute?’ and in 1647 H. More in his Poems, p. 52, has ‘withouten stern, or card, or Polar starre.’ ‘Sterre or roder in a shyp, governnail; sterre of a shype, governnail.’ Palsgrave. See also Douglas, Æneidos, p. 131, l. 21. Compare Stertne, above. Ícel. stjorn, a rudder.
Sterne; pertinax, & cetera; vbi Felle.

Sternesse; pertinacia (A.).
to Stertyle 1; Exilire, prosilire (A.).

A Sterte 2; Manutentum (A.).
A Stert 3; pendula (A.).
a Steyneyd clathe (A Stevenyd clothe A.) 4; polimitus.
a Stewe 5; vbi A bath.

1 Besyde the fut of ane litil montane there ran ane fresche reuier as cleir as berial, quihar I beheld the pretty fishe vantoony sterlend vith there rede vermeill fynnis, ande there skalis lyik the brycht silyr.' Complaynt of Scotland, p. 37. Compare Barbour's Bruce, iii. 704, where we find the expression, 'a gret sterlling off schippys.' See Starle in Jamieson. Chaucer, Legend of Good Women, l. 1202, speaks of 'a coursere startylng as the fire;' and in Tyndale's version, Mark v. 13 is rendered: 'And the heerd starteled, and ran helldyng into the see.' 'Pere was at Rome a bole of bras in je schap of Jupiter onercast and schape to men jat loked jeron; jat boole semed lowyngne and startllinge.' Trevisa's Hidgen, i. 225. 'I startell as a man dothe that is amased sodanyly, or that hath some inwarde colde. Je tresaulx. As soone as he sawe me come in a dores, he starteled lyke one that sawe the thyngwe whiche lyked hym nat over well.' Palsgrave.

2 Originally meaning a tail. A. S. stort. We frequently find this word used, as here, for a handle or anything resembling a tail. In Havelok, l. 2823, Godrich being bound 'Vpon an asse swithe unwraste His nose went unto the stert.' Andelong, nought ouerworthw, Fitzherbert in his Boke of Husbandry, fo. Di, uses the word in the sense of a stalk: 'Dernole growth vp straught lyke an hye grasse, and hath longe sovereignty on eyther syde the stert.' We have already had manutentum as the latin equivalent of the 'hande stafe' of a fiail: see Flavyle, p. 133. Compare P. Floustert. 'Stert of a plow, queue de la chareaue.' Palsgrave. 'Rough start which the tyman holdesth. Stiva.' Hulcoet. The word is still in use in the North. See Stertter, above. 'Stiva, solow-borde.' Wright's Vol. of Vocab. p. 180. 'Le chefe [the plou-heved] e le penoum [and the foot]. Le manuel [the handele] e le tenoun [and the stert].' W. de Biblesworth, in Wright's Vol. of Vocab. p. 168.

3 Here probably the meaning is the same as in Palsgrave, 'stert of frute, queue de fruir.' A cloth embroidered or worked in colours. In the Inventory dated 1502 and printed in the Paston Letters, iii. 408, we find: 'Item, a stevenyd clathe, a crucifix ... xx 3d.' Amongst the 'gods of Thomas Arkyndalle' in 1499, are mentioned 'a stevyned cloth vii d.' A wyndaw clath iiiij d., &c. Wills & Invent. i. 104. See also Pecock's Repressor, pt. ii. p. 258, where describing some tapistry the author says: 'in this stevyned cloth King Herri leiseth a sege to Harfleur.' John Baret in his Will, dated 1463, printed in Bury Wills, &c., p. 33, bequeathed 'to the seid Jone Baret, my neice, ij. sponys of silvyr, a long grene coours of silke harneysid with silvyr, and my stevyned cloth w 5 viij. agys, and a competent bed with ij. peye shetys and al othir shetys and stuffe longyng to a bed, such as my executours wil assigne and deluyne according to here degre, and othir stuffe of houshold as they thinkke necessarie for hire.' Pollimitus, a steyned cloth or a chekery. Pollimitarius, a mothe wevare. Pollimites, diuerse colours.' Medulla. In the Invent. of the Wardrobe of William Duffield, Canon of York, in 1452, we find the following entries: 'De xij. de pretio ij costers panni linea, steuynyd [printed steuynyd] cum ymaginibus Santororum Johannis Evangelistarum et Sancti Johannis Beverlacii. De xv. de pretio iij costers, steuynyd cum angelis. De iiij. viij d. de pretio iij auterclothes stenid cum ymaginibus Trinitatis et Beatae Marie, &c. Test. Eborac. iii. 135; and in 1479, Joan Caudell left 'to Cristian Forman, my servaunt, a halling of white steuyned with viij werkis of mercy.' Ibid. p. 246.

5 A stewe or hotehouse, hypocaulstum. Hulcoet. 'A stewo, hypocaulstum.' Maniph, Vocab. Baret also gives 'a stewe; vide Hot house and Bath. A bathe, stewe or hote house, vaporarium, hypocaulstum. A Bayne or stewe; a washing place, nymphaeum; the place in the house where the bayne or stewe is, Balnearium; the myster of baynes or stewes, balneator. An hote house or drie bayne or stue, laconicum, hypocaulstum.' Cotgrave has 'Estuves, f. stewes; also stoves or hot-houses.' 'She hyryd suche as were about hym to consent to hir inquitie, so that vpon a season, wha he came out of his stewe or bayne, he axyd drynke, by the force whereof he was pousoned, and dyed soone after.' Fabyan, c. cxxv. p. 106. 'See the directions in Russell's Boke of Nurture (Rabees Book), p. 182, for 'A bathe or stewe so called.' 'Secretely he gan himself remue To be bathed in a privie stue.' Lydgate, Bochas, Bk. ix. c. 5.
CATHOLICON ANGLICUM.

A S. styg. 'He foren softe bi þe sti, Til he come ney at grimesbi.' Havelok, 2618. Orm describes our Lord as

'Patt rihhte stið patt ledeþ upp till hæfme,' l. 12916;
though here perhaps the meaning may be ladder: see Stele, above. In Genesis & Exodus, 3958, when his ass refused to pass the angel Balaam

"Bet and wente it to de sti" Bitwen two walles of ston.'

The author of the Metrical Homilies warns us, p. 52, that

'Satenas our wai wille charre,' That we ga bi na wrange sties
Forth behoves us to be waire, For Satanas ful jern us spies.'

'Set forth thy other fot, styrd over sty.' Wright’s Lyric Poetry, xxxix. p. 111. "Ffurth he stallis a styge by þa stille enys, Stotays at a hey strette, studyande hymne one.' Morte Arthure, 3467.

"I will go never over this styge Tylle I have a slepe." Coventry Myst. p. 170.

See also Allit. Poems, C. 402.

2 See Stele, above.

3 In Genesis & Exodus, 2287, we are told how when Joseph saw Benjamin

'Kinde lune gan him ouer-gon, 'Sat al his white wurð teres wet.'
Sone he gede ut and stille he gret.

And in Wyclif’s version of Daniel iv. 16 we read, "thanne Danyel, to whom the name Balthasar, bygan with-yn hym self stilly for to thanke, &c." See also Genesis xxxi. 21, 45; xxxvii. 11, &c.

'This knight hated Generides
In herte stillie." Generides (Roxb. Club), l. 1980.

See also Allit. Poems, B. 1778. Still occurs as a verb in Wyclif, Ezekiel xxv. 16, Sir Generydes, l. 9917, Genesis & Exodus, l. 3319, &c.

4 The knowledge of stilling is one pretie feat." Tusser, Husbandrie, ch. li. st. 33.

'Stilibrium or droppyng of lycur, distillation.' Palsgrave.

5 'Calopodium, a stytle or a paten. Calopisce, a maker of patens or styltes.' Ortus.

'He that goeth on stilts or scatches, grallator.' Baret. 'Calopodium, A stytle or A pateyne.' Medulla.

6 'A stillatory, citibanus, capitellum.' Baret. 'Stylytory to styll herbes in, chappele, chapele.' Palsgrave.
to Styr; Agere, Agitare levia, mouere onerosa, cire, con-, conciere. raru mouere, con-, cillum i. frequenter mouere, excitare, in-, cenere in coitu, mobilitare, motare, motitare, titillare ad luxuriam pertinet. 

Styrrende; Agitans, excitans, moueus.

†to Styr lande 1; barectare. 

Stird (Styrwyde A.); motus, Agitat. 

υν Styrδ; immotus. 

a Styrope; stigilis, strepa (stropa A.), scansile. 

A Styrrke 2; Iuuenculus, Iuuenula (A.). 

a Stryrngs; motus, incitacio, incitamentum, titillacio. 

a Stythy (Stidy A.) 3; incus, -cudis producto -cu- in obliquis; jncudines. 

a Stok (Stoke A.); caudex vel caudix, cadea, stipes, robur, truncus. 

Stokkes for the theves; nervus, cippus. 

a Stokfyche (Stokefyche A.) 4; fungia. 

A Stole; oratorium (ovarium A.), stola. 

A Stomoke; Stomachus (A.). 

to Stony; vbi to Astony (A.). 

Stonyd; Attonitus. 

---

1 'Among husbandsmen, the second thilth or follow called stirring.' Florio, p. 273. Ger- 
vase Markham explains it as 'the second ploughing for barley.'

2 Still in use in the North of England for heifers from calves to 2-years old, and in 
Scotland for either male or female cattle. Gawin Douglas, Enneados, iii. 1. 489, has: 

'Ye haif our oxin reft and slane, 
Bryttynyt our sterkis, and young beistis mony ane.' 
See also ibid. Bk. v. p. 138. Bellendene in his trans. of Boece, vol. I. p. l. ed. 1821, says: 'Sterchis quen they ar bot young velis, ar othir slane, or ellis libbit to be oxin, to manure the land.' Christopher Phillipson in his Will, 1566, bequeathed 'two stotts, twa whies, two whie strikes, and two whie calves.' Richmondshire Wills, p. 180; and in the Inventory of John Waddington, taken in 1570, are included 'xxj oxen, price xxj.' xx kyen stirsks, xxxiiij, iiiij4, viij2 & viij sheipe, xvij. xijij. Wills & Invent. i. 322. 'To Frances Tonstall one whye stirke to make hir one cowe of. To Grace Ward one whye stirke.' Will of John Tonstall, ibid. ii. 80. 'Sterre, stirke, or yonge oxe. Iuuenculus, diminuit.' Huloe. 
Compare P. Hekeere, p. 234.

3 'Hanelok his lourerd umbistode, 
And beten on him so doth the smith 
Havelok, 1877.' 
See Chaucer, Knight's Tale, 2020, Wyelif, Job xli. 15. 'To Thomas Atkynson, my sone, my best styldye wyche I boughte at Darlyngton, with my best belleys. To John Atkynson my sone the worsse stydy with the bellseys, a hamer with twa payre of tonges.' Richmondshire Wills & Invent4, p. 43. Will of Alyssander Atkynson 1543. 'Item I gyue to my sone gernayme a studie wth a pyke, a read cowe & a flanders chist standing in the loftte hauing a round lidd.' Will of John Tedcastle, 1569, Wills & Invent. i. 301. 
'There wappinis to renew in all degrcis, 
Set vp forgis and stele styddyis syne.' 
In the Invent, of John Colan, of York, goldsmith, taken in 1400, we find 'ij stethes, iiij. iiiij. De ij sparhawe stethe, x4. De vi grett les forgeyng hamers, iiij. &c.' Test. Ebor. iv. 58.

4 Dried cod, &c. Moffet & Bennet in their Health's Improvement, 1655, p. 262, give 
the following account of it: 'Stock-fish, whilst it is unbeaten is called Buckhorn, because 
it is so tough: when it is beaten upon the Stock, it is termed Stock-fish. Rondelitius calleth 
the first Merlucium, and Stock-fish Moliam; it may be Salpa Plini, for that is a great 
Fish, and made tender by Age and Beating. Erasmus thinketh it to be called Stock-fish, 
because it nourisheth no more than a dried Stock.' 'As a stockfishe wrinckled is my skinne.' 
Barclay, Cyscean & Uplondishaman, p. ix. 'A stocke fish, a kind of fish that will 
not be sod till it be beaten, salpa.' Baret. 'Fungia, stokkysche.' Wright's Vol. of Vocab. p. 177. 'Merius, a Melwell or Kneeling, a kind of smale Cod, whereof stockfish is made.' 
Cotgrave. 'Focuce, stokkysch or purpeys.' Medulla.
CATHOLICON

a Stopelle (Stopytle A.) ¹; obturatorium.
to Stoppe; linere, obturare, obstruere, obtundere, oppilare, producto- pî-, opplere.
Stopped; obturatus, obstractus.
†to Store; staureare.
a Store; staurnum.
a Story; Argumentum, historia, historiatus, histeratus ut passus vel partes in qua scribitur vel pingetur historia, historiola; historialis, historicus participia.

a Story wryter (writter A.); historiographus.
to wryte Storis; historiographare, historiare.
A Storke; Ciconia (A.).
a Storme; procella.
Stormy; procellosus.
a Stotte ²; bucculus.
†a Stowke ³; Arconius, congelima.

¹ 'A stopelle, obtstructorum.' Manip. Voc. ² A stopell, anie thing stopeth, obstructorum.' Baret. ³ 'Estoupillon, m. a stopple: Bosschou, m. a stopple.' Colgrave. 'His fader was Macob the stoppelmaker, a moche stowt man.' Reynard the Fox, p. 16. 'Stipula, a stopyl.' Medulla. Sir R. Guylforde in his Polygrame, p. 8, says that at Venice 'pryncipally we noted iij. peces of artillery, wherof one was a pec of ordynanunce of brasse for a Galy bastarde, to be deuyded in two peces of .xij. M. cccc. and .xix. ponde weight, with a stopel made by a yroce, and the sayde stopell joyned by a yce, which shoteth of yron c.l. ponde weight, and the sayde shot of yron is .xxxviiij. ynces aboute.'
² Used both for a bullock, and a young horse or cob. 'A stot, bullock, juwencus.' Manip. Voc. In Fiers Plowman, B. xix. 262, we are told how Grace 'Gane pieces of his goodnesse foare stottis, Al pat his oxen ered bye to harwe after.'
³ 'Stotte, boeae.' Palsgrave. In the Towneley Mysteries, p. 112, we find 'a thauor cow or stott.' Icel. stufr, a bull; Swed. stut, a bullock: Dan. stud, an ox. William Allanson in his will, 1542, bequeathed 'to my sunne Gywe one siluer deghte dagar, vy syluer sponthiz, one iryn spetite, one great braspeot, one chyste, ix iryn strakethz, with all yu dulle edges, and two stotilthes, one white and one donnyd. Also I wyll and bequith to my wyffe one great donnyd cow.' Richmondshire Wills, &c., p. 37; and in the Invent. of Roger Burghie taken in 1573 we find: 'Newte at Burghe and Cattrice .xl. oxen .x. xx kyne with ther calves .x. x kine withwote ther calves xx. .xxij stotes and stotterles and iiij bules xlij, xix whies of ij and iiij yeare olde, xxvij, xilj, liij, xilj fatt oxen and v fatt kyne xliij, xvj. xlij.' ibid. p. 248. The same meaning appears in Best's Farming, &c., Books, p. 144: 'On Sunday, the 4th of September, wee sette open Mr. Hodgson's Sikes gate, and gave our kyne the gourne of that close, which was well come on; there was at that time a bull, eleaven milch kyne, two fatte kyne, two fatte stottes, two leane stotes, eight calves, two leane whies and fower horses.' The word is still common in this meaning. In the St. John's Coll. MS. of De Degulleville's Pilgrimage, ff. 97v: 'Sum says I am a yonge husbande, I pray you give a stotte or twa to my plught, the meaning may be either bullock or horse. Chaunter on the other hand applies the term to a saddle-horse. When describing the Reeve, C. T. Prol. 617, he says 'This reeve sat upon a weel good stot, That was a pomely gray, and higthe Soot.'
⁴ 'Caballus, a stot.' Medulla.
⁵ 'A stouke of corne, strues manipulorum.' Manip. Voc. 'Stookes, s.pl. sheaves of corn.' Mr. Peacock's Gloss of Manley, &c. A word in common use. H. Best in his Farming, &c., Books says: 'When corne is fully ripe, and not infected with weeds, it neede not stande above a weyke in the stooke to harden, but if it be either greenish, or softe, it would stande nine or ten dayes afore it be ledde. There should be in everie stooke 12 sheaves; and their manner in stockinge of winter corne is to sette nine of the sheaves with their arses downe to the grownde, and their toppes caven up so that they stand just fower square, having three sheaves on every side, and one in the midst; and then doe they take the other three sheaves that remaine, and cover the toppes of the standinge sheaves;' p. 45. He also uses the verb to stook, p. 43: 'Those that binde and stooke are likewise to have 8th a day; for bindinge and stookinge of winter-corne is a man's labour and requirith much and rather ability and toyle then the other.' 'One stooker will stooke after two binders or sixe stythes, and oftentimes after seanen or eight leyes, if the binders fauoure him but soo farre as to throwe all his sheaues to one lande, but wee seldome desire to haue them stooke after aboue sixe stythes:' ibid. p. 48; see also p. 54. 'Hoc congclima, A²: a schokke.' Wright's Vol. of Vocab. p. 264.
†A Stowre 1; palus, paixillus, Sudes (A.).
A Stra 2; Stramen, Stramentum (A.).
a Strabery 3; fragum.
*a Straberi wythe; fragus (fragum fructus eius A.).
Strayte; Ancius, Artus, strictus, cinctus (cinctim Adverbium A.), Augustus; versus:
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Angustium tempus dicitur &amp; locus Artus, Ango eit primi caput, Arceo sitque secundij.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>
Straytly; Angustia, cincte, stricte, cinctim.
a Straytnes; Angustia, Anxietaes.
A Strake; vbi Buffet (A.).
to Strake; Affilare (A.).
Strang; Alacer, Animous, compos, fortis, potens, robustus, iskyros greece, valens, validus, vigorosus, virosus, magnanimitus, magnanimis, muscvalus, vehemens 4,
noricus, pos, potencialis, viritus (viratus A.), virulentus (corputentus A.).
to make Strange; trobarare, cor-, forficarce.
ße Strapils of breke 5; tribraca (tribata A.), femoralia.
Strawnge; Alienus, barbarus, extraneus, forinsecus, peregrinus.
to make Strawnge; Alienare, extraneare.
Strawngely; extrane, bareare, peregrine.
a Strawnger (Strayngeare A.); Advena, Alienigena, proselitus 6 greece, Adveniicium, extraneus.
a Strete; strata, & cetera; vbi a way.
a Streke; gurges; gurgitinus.
*A Stremour of A Shippe 7; Cherucus (A.).
to Streñ (Strene A.); 8; Arcere, cescere, addicere, Artare, co-, compescere, stringere, As-, con, Of heich sting or stoure of the fir tre,
The blak fyre blisies of reik inswakkis he.
G. Douglas, Æneidus, p. 395, l. 43.
Stewart in his Croniclis of Scotland, iii. 236, tells how a convoy, having no proper arms, fought 'with stark stowris that war baith deip and lang.'
H. Best uses the word for the upright pieces of wood in the side of a cart, to which the planks are fastened: 'putte in stowres whare any are wantinge.' Farming, &c. Books, 1641, p. 35.
2 'Peronf me yaf he nouth a stra.' Havelok, 315. A. S. streon, O. Icel. stráed.
5 MS. vehemens.
6 In the Ancen Riche, p. 420, we read that a woman may well enough wear drawers of haircloth very well tied, with ‘be strapeles adun to hire uet, i-laced ful ueste,’ which seems to mean that they are to be tight round the ancles. Treviss in his trans. of Higden, v. 355, says that ‘be Lonobardes usede strapeles wip brode laces down to be sparylyver.’
7 'Tibiale, strapelyng off breche. Medulla.
8 MS. perelitus; corrected by A.
9 ‘What meenith thi tipet, Iakke, as longe as a stremer?’ Wright’s Polit. Poems, ii. 69.
10 ‘Stremer, a baner, estandart.’ Palsgrave. Cooper renders ‘Ceruchus’ by the endes, and as it were horns of the saile yarde.’ Cotgrave gives ‘Guailardet, m. a stramer, Pennon, or Pendant, in Ships, &c. Pennon, m. a Pennon, Flag, or Streamer.’ See also s. v. Pennon, Bawson, Bandorolle, &c. Compare Payne of a schipe, above, p. 122.
11 ‘Day and nyxt with hoot and coode Y was streymyd [angwischid P.]’ Wyeliff, Genesis 34. 40. ‘If she aunoaw and bi ooth strewere hir self.’ ibid, Numbers xxx 14.
Strynyllinge; Aporia, Aspcriyo, Aspersio, Aspersus, perfusio (A.).
a Stresse (Strisse A.); districcio.
to Stresse 4; distrin gere.
a Stryte; vicus, vicius diminutionum.
to Strewé; spargere, sternere.
a Strewynge; stramentum.
to Stryde; distrigiare.
a Sryfe; Agon, Agonisia, Agonizacio, catarapieacio, Alteracicio, co-, certamen virtulis est, coartacio, contumelia, contencio, controversia, decertatio, dilavamentum, dispieacio, disconformitas, discordia, dissociatio, cedicio civium, distancia, discrepancy, iurgium, lis, litigaco, liggium, rixa ; rixosus; versus:

\[\text{Litem dant homines, obiurgantur mulieres},\]

1 In Sir J. Fastolf's kitchen, according to the Inventory of 1459, were 'j dressyng knyfe, j fyre schowle, ij trays, j strenour.' 'Streynour. Cola. colum.' Hulote. 'Et in ij strenyours, vji.' Invent. of Archdeacon de Dalby, 1400; Test. Ebor. iii. 19.

2 'Sigeberthus was t-drawe out of je abbay as it were for to strenghe þe knytes [ad milites roborando];' Trevisa's Higden, vi. 7. See Ayenbite, p. 86 ; P. Flowman, B. viii. 47, &c.

'Strengthynge, ratification. I strength. Je renforche. Thyse townes be greatly streyntyd syn I knewe them first.' Palsgrave. 'He wardyde it for to kepe Bethsura that the peple shulde haue wardyng ox strethinge aseyn the face of Idume.' Wyclif, i Macab. iv. 61.

'And thei strethide a strengthening in Bethsura.' ibid. vi. 26.

3 'Patt blod tatt þurrh þe bisscopp wass ðæ o þa þingess strenkheald, 'Patt blod taceyn Cristess blod ðæt 30tynn wass o rode.'

Ormulum, 1771.

'Patt blod tatt he þer haffide brohht, 'And warp itt ter wiþp strewness.' ibid. 1095.

'Pou sal streñkil [on-strigdes] me over alle 'With streñkil [mid ysopan] and klenside be I sall.'

Early Eng. Psalter, Ps. 1. 9.


Bellendene in his trans, of Beoce, ii. 219 (ed. 1821), has the expression 'strinckil with dust and sweit of battal,'

'Bid hir in haist with water of ane flode 'Hir body strynkill.'

G. Douglas, Eneados, Bk. iv. p. 122, l. 29.

See also ibid, Bk. xi, p. 362, l. 53. 'Hoc aspersormum, Aeo stroynkyllie.' Wright's Vol. of Vocab. p. 193. 'Strenkyl, to cast holy water, umplom.' Palsgrave. 'Ysopos, a sprenkylle; aspersorium, ideam est.' Nominale MS. 'A strinckil, spergiliun.' Manip. Vocab. In the Inventory of Sir J. Fastolf's effects at Caister, 1459, we find mentioned 'j haly water stok, with j spreñkil and ij cruettes weyeng xij unces.' Paston Letters, i. 470. See also Tale of Beryn, Prologue, l. 158. John Beseby by his will, dated 1493, directed that a priest should 'every daye, when he hath saide Messe, with his vestment upon him, take the holy water stroynkil, and goe to the grave, and therupon say De Profundis, with the Colett . . . . and cast holy water on the grave, for the space of a yere aftir my decease.'

According to Hampole, P. of Cons. 8543, in hell

'Pe damned þat with syn er fyled And despyed and ay schent with-alle,

Pare ogayne zale be revyled, 'And streeceed agayne pair wille als thraille.'

'I stresse, I straughte one of his liberty, or thrust his body to guyther. Je estroyse. 'The man is stressyd to soore, he can nät styrre him.' Palsgrave.
CATHOLICON ANGLICUM. 369

Ricanturque canes, Altercanturque sophiste,
Pugnant jnter se pugiles pro laudis honore,
Militis est bellum, fortis pugilisque duellum,
Pugnaque pugnorum, sed prelia sunt mulierum.

to Stryfe; Aduersari, Agonizare, Altercarci, certare, bellare, de-, bellificare, belligerare, coaxaltercarci, certare, concertare, de-, confligere, confectare & -ri, contendere, conten-terunturque, contumeliare, dimericare, distillare (decertari A.), deponere, disceptare, discordare, distare, discrepare, in[r]gari, liggari, militari, obiurgari, pug-
nare, ex-, jn-, ob-, pro-, rixari, teriare.
to Stryke; vbi to Smytt (A.).
to Stryke A buschelle; hostiare (cohostire A.).
a Strykylle; hostorium.
A Strykell for A buschelle (A Strikynge of buschelle A.); hostimentum.
a Stryke of lyne; linipellus.
a Strynge; corda, cordula diminutiu-

*Strike. 'Vbi to Smytt' (A.).
*Strike for 'Hostorium, a strike to make even a bushell or other mesure.' Cooper. 'Rouleau, m. The round pin, stritchell, or strickle used in the measuring of corn.' &c. Longaulté. f. The strickle used in the measuring of corne.' Cotgrave. Palladins, On Husbondrié, tell us, p. 21, l. 559, that in feeding pigeons with wheat and millet 'A strike is for viecon daies mete.' 'Hoc ostorium, A' stryke.' Wright's Vol. of Vocab. p. 201. 'Hoc ostorium, a strikylle.' ibid. p. 233. 'When wee goe to take up corne for the mill, the first thing wee doe is to looke oute peakes, then the bushell and strickle, after that a sieve to ryse the corne with.' Farming, &c. Books of H. Best, 1641, p. 103. 'If the miller bee honest you shall have an upheaped bushell of tempesd meale of a stricken bushell of corne.' ibid. p. 104. The editor quotes from the Corporation books of Richmond (Yorks.) the following: 'Md. that the 10th of July 1608 the Earle of Cumberland's stewardes . . . did wyrratte and send Richard Coates and William Parke, yeoman, to gett one pecke sealed with our standard . . . but this pecke to conteyne stryken with a strykell as mutche as our standard pecke holdeth upheaped.' 'Hostio, to strekyn corne. Hostorium, a streke.' Medulla. 'Stryke, or rolle to strike a bushell or measure eun. Hostorium.' Huloet. See also Tusser's Husbondrié, ch. xvii. st. 1.

Stryke of flaxe, poupee de fîlache.' Palsgrave. In the Prologue to the Cant. Tales, 675, Chaucer describing the Pardoner says he 'Hade heer as yelwe as wex. But smote it heng, as doth a strike of flex.'

'Hic linipolus, a strieg of lyne.' Wright's Vocab. p. 217. See also quotation from the Wright's Chaste Wife, s. v. Swyngli stoke, below, and compare Lyne stryke, p. 217.

In A. this word follows the preceding in the same line. 'Strum, a wicker-work basket somewhat like a bottle, used in brewing to put before the bung-hole of a mash-tub, to hinder the hops from coming through.' Peacock's Gloss. of Manley, &c. 'Qualus, a basket oute of which wine rumneth when it is pressed.' Cooper. Baret gives 'Paniers of osiers, quali.' See P. 'Thede, breuarey instrument.'

'Thu singst worse Jan the hei-sugge; pat flîsh bi grunde among pe stubbe.'

'Owl & Nightingale, 506.

'Gawayne . . . stode styble as pe ston, oper a stubbe auper.' Sir Gawayne, 2293.

A stubbe smote me throw the arme.' Tympydon, 1270. Tusser uses this word several times as a verb; thus he says—'Let servant be readie, with mattock in hand.

To stub out the bushes that noeth the land.' Chapt. xxxv. 47. See also chapt. 33, st. 47 and 56, and Bernardus De Cura Rei Famil. B. 107. 'Chioct, a stub or stumpe.' Cotgrave. 'A stubbe, stipes.' Manip. Vocab.

With knotty knarry bareyne trees olde Of stubbes scharpe and hidius to byholde.'

Chaucer, Knight's Tale, 1120.

A.S. stibb, O. Icel. stubbi. 'And all about old stockes and stubs of trees.' Spenser, F.
Stubbyle; Stipula (A.).

to Study; studere, vacare, & cetera; vbi to take hede (A.).

†A Stridyle of the lomys; telarium (A.).

a Stule1; scamnum, scabellum, ferculum; versus:

\[ \text{Scamnum, scabellum, subsella (subsella A.), sella, scamellum;} \]

Predictis pluteum sedemque (sedimenque A.), sedilia inunas.

to Stumbylle; cespitare, japingere, titubare, vacillare.

A Stombyller; Cespitator, impactor, titubator, vaccillator, equus cespitans (A.).

to Stony; vbi to Astony (A.).

†Sture2; rigidus.

Sturdy; vbi hustus.

a Sturdyes; Ambignitas.

†A Sturtre3; Duracenus, Duracen-

um fructus etus (A.).

a Sturgeo (Sturion A.); ipotamus.

†Stuthe (Stuche A.)4; stypa.

†to Stuthe (Stuche A.); stipare (in-

stipare A.).

†Stuthed; stipatus.

†to Stutte (Stute A.)5; balbutire,

balbere, -bescere, blaterare, blature.

†a Stuttnge; balbies, vel balbu-

cies.

†Stuttnge; varcus (barcus A.) bau-

rus, blesus, Balbus.

---

Queue, i. 9. 34. 'Yf the hedge be olde and be greate stubbes or trees and thyn in the bottom that beestes may goe vnder or bytewne the trees, than take a sharpe axe and cut the trees or stubbes that growe a fote from the erthe or there about in a playn place, within an ynch or two ynches of the syde, and let them slaue downwarde.' Fitzherbert, Boke of Husbandry, fo. xi[b]. 'Item, payd to the stubber of Northfyll, for xi. gret rotys stuttynyng v.' Howard Household Books, Roxb. Club, p. 597. Lord Berners, in his Arthur of Lytell Brytayne, p. 214, speaks of 'the stubbe' of a broken arm. 'I gyve to hym the Stubwodd and that piece of Cassell which he did stubb, giving twoe greate coits yearely, with all other thinges perteyning them uppon Good Fraide.' Will of Solomon Swale, 1549, in Richmond. Wills & Invent. p. 175. See also Harrison, Deser. of Eng. i. 34, Lyndsey's Monarche, i. 1538, &c.

1 In the Invent. of John Colan, of York, goldsmith, 1490, are mentioned: 'i ald stygill, vocato a styyle of ease j. . . . De j choppynge-stygill cum j bord, j.' Test. Ebor. iv. 57.

2 Palsgrave gives 'Stoure, rude as course clothe is, gros. Stowre of conversacyon, estowdry.'

3 Cooper explains 'Duracini' as 'kernels of raisons, or grapes having harde skinnes or pilles. Duracina uva, a grape with a thick skinne. Duracina persica, peaches, the menthe whereof groweth harde to the stones.' 'Duracenus: a Sture tree. Duracenunum: a sture apple.' Ortus.

4 Mr. C. C. Robinson, in his Gloss. of Mid-Yorkshire, gives 'Stoath, v. a. to lath and plaster.'

5 'But she spake somewhat thycke, Her fellow dyd stammer and stub.' Skelton, Elynour Ramennyng, 339.

In Seager's Schoole of Vertue, l. 705, printed in Babees Book, p. 346, we are warned against hastiness in speech, which 'wyl cause thee to erre. To stup or stammer is a foule crime.'

Or wyll thee teach to stup or stammer.

'The tunge of stutynge men schal speke swiftli and pleynli.' Wyclif (Purvey), Isaiah xxxii. 4. 'No man shulde rebuke and scorne a blyeryed maor goglyed, or toungetyed, or lypsar, or a stuttar or fumblar, or blaberlypped, or bouchebacked, or suche other, that haue a blemyshe of nature: for than he blaneth god that made them.' Horman. Baret gives 'To stup: to stagger in speaking or going: to stumble: titub: stuttynge, titubanter: a stuttynge or stammering in utterance, titubatio.' Palsgrave has 'I stutte, I can nat speake my wordes redily, je besque.' 'To stoote, stutte, titubare.' Manip. Vocab. 'Chancellor, to stammer, stut, faulter in speech. Chancellement, m. a stuttynge, stammering, faultering in speech.' Cotgrave. 'Balbacie. A stuttynge or stammering.' ibid. Still in use in the North.

'Stuttnge. Territitia verborum.' Huloet. 'Begueter, to stup, to stammer. Begayment, a stuttynge, a stammering.' Hollyband.
Sante V.

a Subarbe 1; subarbium; suburban-us.

†A Sudekyñ 2; Subdiaconus.

A Substance; Substancio; Substantius; vsia; vivialis (A.).
a Sucharge; impomentum.

Svdane; vbi Sodane (A.).

a Sudary 3; jaciergium, sudarium.

†A Svide; Subdecanus.

†A Subdekyñ; vbi sudekyñ (A.).

†A Sowe; Scropha, sus (A.).

Swet; Sumen, & cetera; vbi fat-
nesse (A.).

A Suffragane; Coepiscopus, Suffer-
ganenus (A.).

to Suffir; pati breuirer, Compati, per-
peti cum mora, Suffere, perferre, con-
dolere, luere, sufficere, Suppe-
tere, Sustinere, tollerare, videre (A.).

to Suffyr; vbi to latt (A.).

Sufferable; passibilis (A.).

Subferable; tollerabilis (A.).

vn Sfferable; Impassibilis (A.).

Sufferyngg; perpessius (A.).

Sugett; Subditus, Subiectus, Subiu-
galis, Subiuqatus, Suppar, & cetera; vbi meke (A.).

For Sudeachne bereth the chaly.
To the auter and aolyeth.'

W. de Shoreham, p. 50.

1 In Morte Arthure, 4043, Arthur swears that till Mordred be slain he will
neuer soiuerne . . . . In cete ne in subarbe sette appone erthe:
see also ibid. l. 2466 and 3122, and Pecock's Repressor, pp. 279, 280. Trevisa in his
trans. of Higden, v. 403, speaks of the 'subarbes of Constantynoble.' See also the Ordin-
nances of Worcester, in English Gilds, p. 383, where it is forbidden for wool to be given
out to be worked 'but it be to men or women dwellynge wyth the seid cite or subbarbes
of the same.' Wyclif, Works, ed. Arnold, ii. 119, has 'in his subarbe was a garden;' see also
his Works, ed. Matthew, p. 364. 'Suburbanus, se pe sit buton ære berig.' A. S. Gloss. in
Wright's Vol. of Vocab. p. 84.

2 'The orde fite Sudeakne hys,
That chastete enjoyment.
See Subdekyñ, below.

3 'Sudarium, a swetynge clothe.' MS. Harl. 2270, leaf 183. 'Sudary, to wyre the face
whych sweateth.' Hulcet. 'A napkin or handkerchiefe, cessitum, sudarium.' Baret.

'His sudary, his wyndyng clothe, The were thel lafte, I say hem bothe,'

Cursor Mundi (Trinity MS.), p. 1015, l. 17963;
where the Cotton MS. reads fasciale, the Göttingen fasciale, and the Fairfax sudary (mis-
printed fudary). 'It is sayd for certeyn that he bare alway a sudary in his bosom with
whiche he wyped the teres that ran from his eyen.' Caxton, Golden Legende, fo. ccii. col. 4.
In the Digby Mysteries, p. 95, l. 1049, Peter on reaching the seplechure exclaims:
'Here is nothyng left butt a sudary clothe.'

4 MS. adds 'vbi departyrnge.' Evidently some word has been omitted between Sum
tyme and to Sunder: probably Sundering.
A Supper; Cena, Cenula; Cenatibus (A.).

to Suppe; Clerc, haurire, Sorbere, con-, ex-, ob-, sorbere, essorbescere, con, ex-, Sorbillare (A.).

to Suppose; víbi to trőwe (A.).

Suppablyle; Sorbulis, Sorbabulis (A.).
†a Surcote 1; supertunica.

Sure; securus.

a Surgen (Surionrer A.); Aliptes, cirurgius, cirurgicus, plagius.
†a Surgyrdylle (A. Surcyngylle A.) 2; succingula.

†a Surre 3; cicatrix.

a Surname 4; cognomen, quod quis habet Ab origine.
†to Suspende; Suspender (A.).

Suspedit; Suspensus, Missaticus (A.).

---

1 '(1) A short coat worn over the other garments; especially the long & flowing drapery of knights, anterior to the introduction of plate armour, & which was frequently emblazoned with the arms of the family: a tabard. '(2) A short robe worn by females at the close of the eleventh century, over the tunic, and terminating a little below the knee.' Fairholt, Hist. of Costume. Harrison, Descript. of Eng. i. 125, tells us that a Knight of the Garter is to wear on St. George's day 'his mantell with the George and the lace, without either whood, collar or surcote.' In Sir Gawayne, l. 1929, the knight is described as wearing 'A bleanut of blwe, pat bradde to be erpe.

His surkot semed hym wel, pat softe wat3 forresd;'

and in Emare, l. 652, we are told 'Her surcote that was large and wyde, Therwith her vyasge she gan hyde,

Arthur in his dream saw 'A duches dereworthily dyghte in dyaperde wedis,

In a surcott of sylke fulle selkowthehewede.' Morte Arthure, 3252.

See also ibid. 2434; Sir Eglamour, p. 173, &c.

2 A long upper girth which often went over the pannel or saddle. 'A sursingle, perizonium.' Baret. 'Either smote other in the midst of their shields, that the pairels, surcengles, and croupers brake.' Malory's Arthur (ed. 1634), ch. 133, p. 244. 'Let the beasts head be tyed vnto a sursingle.' Mascal, Govt. of Cattle, p. 78. 'Sercyngle or girth. Perizonium.' Huloet.

3 A. S. sár, O. Icel. sár. 'A sore, morbus, ulcus.' Manip. Vocab.

4 Properly an additional name (super-nomen) as in Barbour's Bruce, xix. 259:

'And Eduuard hys sone that wes ying, And surnome off Wyndysson.'

In Ingland crownty was to king,

and in the Metrical Chronicle of England, l. 682, printed in Ritson's Metrical Romances, ii. 211:

Anon afterward, Reignede ys sone Richard,

Richard queor de lyoun, That was his surname.'

The author of the Catholicon, however, seems to take the word to mean a family name, a surname in the modern sense, as also does Huloet, who gives 'Surname. Agnomen, Cognomen, Cognomenum, whycche is the fathers name. Surnamed, or called after the father's name. Agnominateus, Cognominateus. Surnamen. Agnomino, Cognomino.'

5 'Swad, in the North, is a pescod shell.' Blount, p. 627. Cotgrave has 'Sousse, coddy, hully, huske, swaddy. Sousse, f. the huske, swad, cod, hull of beans, pease, &c.' Still in use.

6 MS. a Swagyngge.
A Swagynge; mitigacio.
Swaged; mitigatus, complacatus.
a Swañ; cignus, olor.
a Swalle (Swalghe A.) of ye see 1; caribidis, piscis est.
to Swalowe; glutuire, con-, de-, in-, trans-, ligurire, vorare, de-, absorbere, gulare.
a Swalowe; celido, hirundo.
a Sware 2; quadra.
to Sware; quadraere.
Swared; quadrratns.
a Swarme of bees; examen.
† a Swarthe (Swathe A.) 3; orbita falcatoris (faleatorum) est.
to Swet; Sudare, persudare, resudare (A).
A Swet; Sudor; soroiosus (A).

† A Swet hole 4; porus, porosus (A).
to Swepe; Scober, verrere, mundare, scopere (A).
Sweepinge of a howse; Scobs (A).
a Swearde; calculus, gladius (rumphae A.), gladiolus ensuculus, Spata, spatula, splendona, sodona (dorena A.) est dea gladiorum;
gladiatorius, spatacus, spatulatus; unde versus:
\[ Rumphea vel framea, gladius
vel nuero vel ensis; \]
Addatur sica, sicarius exit ab illa.
to strike with a Swearde; gladiare.
a Sweerde berere; ensifer, lictor.
\( } \) Sweorde & ye bueler (bukiller A.) playnge 5; gladiatura.

1 A whirlpool. Trevisa in his trans. of Higden, i. 65, says: 'Pere beep many svelowynes and whirlowes of waters by ye see brykenes; tweyne beep in ye see of myddel erpe bytwene Itali and ye londe Sicilia. Fikke tweie svelowes beeph i-cleped Scylla and Charybidis, of ye which speke Virgin ... Opere svelowes and perils of wateres beeph in ocean; oon is in ye west clif of litel Bretayne, and is i-cleped ye nauel of ye see; ye toper is bytwene Bretayne and Gallicia, and it is i-seide pat these svelowes twyes in ye nyzt and day swelowe yyne stremes and fides, and castebe hen wp aye: see also v. 139, where we are told that Helena when she found the true cross, 'dude tweyne of ye nayles in here sones bridel, and ye pridde in an ymage of ye roode, and sche brewe ye fourpe yayl into ye see Adriaticus, pat was toeforehende a svelouq ful perilous to seille perby.' G. Douglas in his 'Neacas, Bk. i. p. 16, speaks of a 'sowkand swelth,' and Wyclif in his Works, ed. Matthew, p. 97, of 'Soolvis of ye see and helle, pat resceyun al pat beie may & zelden not ayn.' See also Job, xxxvi. 27, 'Swelow a depe place in a ryuer, and hath that name, for he swelowth in waters that come therto and casythe and throwythe them yp ayn.' Glanvil, De Propriet. Rerum, Bk. xiii. ch. xvii. p. 448. Maundeville says of the Fosse of 'Mennon' that, 'some men sayn that it is a svelogh of the grauly.' See Voige, p. 33. 'Carribis, a swolow off the se.' Medulla. 'Swolow, gullef or such lyke. Vorago.' Huioet.

2 A square: see Swyre, below. In the Destruction of Troy, 3967, Meriones, King of Crete, is described as having 'a harst brest ... & his back sware.'

3 The swathe or row of grass cut down by a reaper. Grose defines it 'grass just cut to be made into hay.' In Morte Arthure, l. 2508, we read—
'In the myste mornyng one a mede falles,
Mawene and vne-made, maynoyred bott lyttyle,
In swaethes sweppene downe fulle of swete floures.'

A. S. swedu. Compare Shakspere, Troilus & Cressida, v. 5. 'De fauex [a syythc] fauchet [mowc] une aneydye de per [a swathe, a swethe of mede].' W. W. Bibleworth, in Wright's Vol. of Vocab. p. 154. 'Take hede that thy mower mow clen and holde downe the hynder hand of his sith, that he do not endent the grassse, and to mowe his swathe cleane throwwe oute to the that was laste mowen before, that he leue not a mane betwene.' Fitzherbert, Husbandry, fo. D. 3. 'Swarth of grassse newe mowen. Gramen.' Huioet.

4 A pore in the skin. 'Hie porus, a swete holle.' Wright's Vol. of Vocab. p. 209.

5 To play with swords was the usual phrase for fencing and gladiatorial contests. Compare a Bucuier plaer, above, p. 46. In the Ancren Riwle, p. 212, we have the expression 'pleieid mid swerdeis.' In Holinshed's Chronicle, vol. i. p. 1333, we read of 'tigres, panthers, bears, and swordplaeres encountering one another to the death; and in Giraldis' Hist. of Ireland, in Holinshed, li. 27, it is mentioned 'the plaie or game of swordplaeres or maisters of defence.' 'Gladiatura, a bokeler playing.' Medulla.
a Swerde man; condio, gladiator, pinnirapus (rapies A.) corruptum -ri (permessarius A.).
to Swere; fidare, con-, fiduciare, Af-. con-, iurare, con-, e-, deierare, conspirare.
a Swerelle (Swyrelle A.) 1; experiolus (asperiolus A.), ciogrillus.
a Swerynge; fidacio, iuracio, iuramen, iuramentum, iusiurandum; iurans participium.
Swetly; dulciter, dulcisflue, iperlirice, & cetera.
Swete; Armonicus, balsamensis, cune grece, scorte grece, dulcis ut mel (mellis A.), dulciculus, dulcisflus, iperliricus, epodoricus, melliflus, mellisonus, mellicus, suave multi dicunt idem quod dulce, non vitique, dulce enim (vt A.) mel dicimus, & (et A.) suave acutum quod non est dulce.
Swetnes; Aton, Armonia, dulcor, dulcoratus, dulcoracio, dulcedo in gustu, dulcito (dulido A.) in anima (animo A.) suauitas.
to Swete (to make Swete A.); delinire, dulcore; -ans, atus.

1 Chirogrillus, according to Cooper, is a hedgehog. See Squyrelle, above.
2 See Flayle, p. 133, and P. Fleyle Swangyl.
3 The 'lex talionis,' the law of returning 'like for like,' of which Lydgate speaks in his Chronicle of Troy, Bk. ii. c. 12:
   'For to perforem the payne of talyon, Reheres is vnto our aldershame.'
   For wronges olde, of which yet the fame

The Ortus renders Talio by 'recompensatio in malis vindicta.'

4 See Squynacy, above, p. 357.
5 MS. succulus.
6 See Dregbaly, p. 108.
7 'Excudia, a swingle-head.' Coles. 'This is a Wooden Instrument made like a fauchon, with an hole cut in the top of it to hold it by: it is used for the clearing of Hemp and Flax from the large broken Stalks or Shoves by the help of the said Swingle- Foot, which it is hung upon, which said Stalks being first broken, bruised, and cut into shivers, by a brake.' R. Holme, ch. vi. § iv. p. 285. A. S. swingele. 'Excudia, a swyngel-hande.' Ortus. See the Wright's Chaste Wife, ll. 514-516:
   'He wauyd vp a strycge of lynye, By-fore the swingely tre,' And he span wele and fyne
   A-nother swingelyd good and fyne
   and l. 527—'He herde noyse that was nott ryde
   Of persons two or thre; By-fore the swingyl tre.
   One of hem knocdyd lynye, De ecuuer ou estonger vostre lyn
   'One tempe, two heckells, iij fames, and one basket, 3/. Two swinglinge stockes withie theire swinglinghes, two chese bords, and iij reales 20s.' are mentioned in the Invent. of John Thompsonse, 1585, Wills & Invent. ii. 78. 'To swingil hempe, verberare.' Manip, Vocab. 'E jo vus pri, dame Muriel, De ecuuer ou estonger vostre lyn
   Le donez à votre pessal (a swingle stok), (to swingle thi flax).
   Ne ublet pas le pesselin (the swingle).

W. de Biblesworth, in Wright's Vol. of Vocab. p. 156.
The bar that swings at the heels of the horses when drawing a harrow. R. Holme, 1658, says: 'These are made of wood, and are fastned by iron hooks, stables, chains, and pins to the Coach-pole, to the which Horses are fastned by their Harnish when there is more then two to draw the Coach.' Bk. iii. ch. viii. n°. 33. 'They [the horses] must have hombers or collars, holmes withed about their neckes, tresses to drawe by, and a swyngetre to holde the tresses abreode, and a togewith to be bytwene the swyngetre and the harowe.'

Fitzherbert, Boke of Husbandry, fo. C 5. 'If it be Horse, then they are two-fold, as single or double; single, as when they draw in length one horse after another, and then there is needfull but the plow clewene, and swingle-tree, treates, collers, harness, and cart bridles.'

G. Markham, The Country Parme, 1616, p. 533. 'A swingle-tree. Projectorium,' Gouldman. The word was also used for a fill or instrument for dressing flax, as in the quotation from the Wright's Chaste Wife given above. 'I bete and swingle flex.' Iliq. Antiq. ii. 197. 'Swingle-staff, or bat to beat flax. Scutula.' Gouldman.

This appears to be the same as Swingle-stock. Huloet gives 'Swynlyngbatte, or staffe to bente flaxe. Scutula,' which is also probably the same.

A disease amongst swine, also called swine-wox. Baret renders porrigo by 'Scurf or scales of the heade.'

MS. Swynpylle. 'A swipple. The part of a flail which strikes the corn: the blade of a flail as it were.' Halliwell. H. Best in his Farming, &c. Books, p. 143, says: 'Each of them [thrashers] shall have a threawe of straw every weke, which is supposed to bee allowed for buying and furnishing them with swipples and flailie bandees.' See the account of the fight in the Tournament of Tottenham, 167:

'Of sum were the hedys brokyn, of sum the brayn-pannes, Wyth swyppnyng of sveypys.

And yll were thay besene, or thay went thanns,

A carpenter's square. 'Leaulne, line, or Carpenter's rule, amussis, perpendiculum.' Baret. 'Squyer for a carpenter, esquiere. Squyer, a rule, riglet.' Palsgrave. Compare Sware, above. See the account of the building of the Tower of Babel in the Cursor Mundi, which, we are told, l. 2231, they intended to raise

'Wit suire and scantillon sa euen, Pat may reche heghur jan heuen,' and again, l. 1664, God tells Noah to make the ark 'o suare tre.' See also ibid. l. 8808. 'I squyer, I rule with a squyer, as a carpynyer doythe his worke or he sawe it out. Je esquaire. Squyer this borde or you save it.' Palsgrave.

I can make nothing of this, unless it means to mow grass in swathes.

Ilka vayne of pe man's body, Had a rote festend fast parby,
And in ilka teaa and fynger of hand War a rote fra jast tre grewnow.'

Hampole, P. of Cons., 1910.

Douglas, Eneados, Bk. ix. p. 305, has 'standand on his tip-tais.' A. S. tiá.

According to Strutt the Tabard was 'a species of mantle which covered the front of the body and the back, but was open at the sides from the shoulders downwards; in the early representations of the tabard it appears to have been of equal length before and behind, and reached a little lower than the loins.' 'Tabard, a garment, manteu.' Palsgrave. 'A jaquet or sleeveless coat worn in times past by noblemen in the warres, but now only by heraulds, and is called their coat of armes in servyse.' Spedg'ts Glossary, 1597.

The tabard worn by Chaucer's Plowman was probably like our smock-frock.
A Tabernakille; Tabernaculum (A.).

†a Tabylle burde 1; tabella.

†a Tabylle man 2; scaccus (status A.), calculus (timpanum A.).

†a Tabylldormande (Tabylle dormonde A.). 3; Assidella, tabella (tabula A.), fixa, stipadium (staponium A.).

* a pair of Tabyls 4; tabelle.

† Tabyls pendande 5; diptice.

to Taburne 6; timpanizare.

a Taburne; timpanum.

a Taburner (Tabernar A.); timpanista.

† to Tache 7; Attachiare.

† Tached; Attachiatus.

---

1 A chess or draught board. ‘Aliarium, a place per tabelys wyn. Aliator, a tabyl pleayer.’ Medulla.

2 Men used at the game of Tables, draughtsmen. See the quotation from the Will of Joan Stevens in note to a pair of Tabyls, below.

3 Cf. Burde dormande, above, p. 47. See an Inventory taken about 1500, printed in Test. Ebor. iv. 291, where are mentioned ‘iiij dormondes bordes cum tripoto.’

4 ‘A pair of Tables to play at dice, or the boxe out of which the dice are cast: a chesse boorde or tables, alueus, alveolus: They spend whole daies in plaig on tables or chestes.’ Baret. Amongst the articles enumerated in the Paston Letters, iii. 436, as having been taken away at the Duke of Suffolk’s attack on Helleston, is ‘Item, a payr of large tabelles of box, pris viij viijd.’ See Boke of the Duchesse, l. 50. The author of the Ayenbite mentions as ‘je tende bo3 of auarice . . . . kneade gemenes, ase ly3e pe gemenes of des and of tables.’ p. 45. In Sir Perumbras, l. 2225, Nyymes describing the amusements of the French, says: ‘Summe of hem [pleye] to iew-de-dame, and summe to tableres.’ See also Life of St. Alexius, p. 65, l. 989. ‘Tables to play wyth dice and men. Tabula. Table playing. Alea. Table player. Aleator.’ Huloet. Francis Pynner in his will, 1639, bequeathed to his son-in-law his ‘inlaid playing tables.’ Bury Wills, &c. p. 180; and in the Will of Joan Stevens, of Bury, 1459, occurs, ‘vnum par de tablis cum chesemen et tabilmenys.’ Lib. Hawlee, p. 65.

5 Compare P. Hand Tablys. Here perhaps the meaning may be the original one, viz., tablets containing the names of the dead for whose souls the priest was to pray, which were hung up in the porch or some other public part of the church.


Robert of Brunne says, p. 30, that Charles the king of France sent to Athelstane ‘A suerd of gold, in je hitle did men hide Tached on je croyce, je blode jei out lete;’ Two of je nails, pat war porh Thesu fete and in Sir Gawayne, l. 219, the Green Knight’s axe is described as having ‘trayed tassele3 perto tached.’ see also l. 2176: ‘Pe knyst kache3 his caple, & com to je lawe, Lyste3 doun laftly, & at a lynde tache3 je rayne,’


‘Tho thy chyld was an-honge, I-tached to the harde tre.’ Shoreham, p. 86. See also G. Douglas, Nneados, i. p. 42. Coverdale in his version of Numbers xxxxi. 50, speaks of ‘bracelettes, rynge, earinges and taches:’ and Lionell Wall in his Will, 1547, bequeathed ‘to Alyson & Margret my dowghters my ij best taches & to Elasabette & augnes other ij taches & to Jenet my dowghitter a tache & to Alyson my dowghter a pare of belds wiij Ryngs at tham.’ Wills & Invent, i. 128. ‘one tache of sylver gylt’ is also mentioned ibid. p. 229; and in 1558 Alice Conyers bequeathed ‘a payre of sylver crooks and a tache boythe gylt.’ Richmond. Wills, &c. p. 128. ‘Aaron had a broche or a tache fastned vnder his breste that was cleped racionale in whiche was wryten these wordes, “Dyscrecion in jugement trouthe and trewe doctrine.”’ Lydgate, Pylgregmage, Bk. iv. ch.
a Tade; _bufo_.

a Tade stole 1; _boletus, fungus_.

_Tawght; Doctus, Instructus, excerci-
tatus, informatus, imbutus (A.)._

* A Tale (Taylle A.); Acopia, Anti-
copa, Apoca, dica, caucio, epi-
manda (Epimérida penis equi est A.).

to Take away; _carrass, Arripere_, legère.

to Take hede; _Ascultare, Attendere,_
intendere, _indulgere, Assidere_, _in-
sistere, vacare, operam dare, in-
vigilare_.

A Tale; _cauda, penis equi est_.

to Take betweyne; _Intercipere (A.)._

to Take before; _Anticipare (A.)._

A Tale maker; _fabulo 3_.

Tale tellere; _fabulator, fabulo (A.)._

to telle Tales; _fabulari_.

_Talgha; _cebum, cepum_.

A Tale of this thousand pounde, _lafe_.

to Take on hande; _Audere, presum-
er_, _vsurpare_ (versus:

_Hee tria coniungas presumit, vsurpat, etAudet A._)

33. 'Tache. _Confibula, fibula, spinther.' Huloet. 'Spinther, a claspe or tach.' Stanbridge, _Vocabula_. 'I tace a thynge, I make it faste to a wall or suche lyke. _Je attache. Tachke_ this same upon a wall. I tache to with a nayle. _Je affiche. Tachke_ it faste with a nayle, and then ye maye be sure it wyll holde. _I tache a gowne or typpet with a tachke. Je agraffe.' Palsgrave.

1 See Mr. Way's quotation from John de Garlandia in Introd. to Promptorium, p. lxviii.

2 A tack, or little nail. ' _A M takettes_ ' are included in the inventory of John Wilkinson, 1571, _Wills & Invent._ (Surtees Soc.), i. 361; see also p. 415, where in the Invent. of Thomas Ledall are included 'vj pounde crosebowe thread iiij.—dosen of horne golde iiij._—ijj thousand smale tacketes xij.—xij thousand great tacketes xij.—xij dosen smale toles for Joyners xij.' _A tacket, vide Naille._ Baret. ' _A tacket or tachke._ Vide Naille._ Minshew. ' _A tacket, clauus._' Manip. Vocab.

3 MS. _fabulo_.

4 I can make nothing of this. Talgh is of course tallow, but the 'lafe' is unintelligible, and the latin equivalent does not help us. ' _Congiarium,' according to Baret, is a 'dole or gift.' O. Dutch _taig_. 'Tallowe of beastes, _seuwm_: tallowe candles, _Sebacce candela_. Baret. In _Palladius On Husbandrie_, p. 17, l. 444, to make a cement to stop holes in a cistern we are bidden to ' _Take pitchte and talgh_, as nede he the to spende, and seeth hem tyl that boile up to the brynke.'
A Tange of A knyfe; parasinus (piramus A.).

A Tange of A nedyr; Aculeus, Acus, pugi.

A pair of Tanges; in plurali numero, tenalia (forceps, fabri est, forcipula, formicales, plurales, masculini generis A.).

A pair of Tanges for A smyth; forceps, forcipula, formicales pluraliter.

A Tapett; Tapetum, Tapeta (A.).

A Tapster; clipcida.

To Tappe; Ceruidare (A.).

To Tary; cunctari, per-, morari, re-, de-, in-, tardare, habere (hebere A.), tarditare, operiri (tedere A.), & cetera; ebi to abyde; versus:

|| Operior tardos, operit me vestis Amenae.

A Tareynge; cuncta, cunctacio, mora, tarditas, trica.

Taryinge; morosus (A.).

A Taselle (Tasylle A.); carduus, cardo, producto-o-, finicum vel fe-.

To Taste; Gustare, libare, de-, pre-.

re. Collibare, degustare, gustitare, & cetera (A.).

A Tastynge; gustus, libacio, delibacio, prejustacio (A.).

A Tawern; caupona, taberna, tabernula, erustaria (erustaria, pilo A.), merotheca.

A Tawernor; caupo, caupona, cauponius, labio, merothecarius, tabernoto.

A Tawern ganger; Attabernio, Attabernalis.

A Taxe; tallagium (Tallagium, Taxu A.).

To Taxe; taxare.

A Taxage; taxacio.

Taxed; taxatus.

Tante E.

Techeabille; docibilis, qui faciliter doceat alios, docilis, qui faciliter doceatur; (versus:

|| Esto puere docilis liber atque docibilis esto A.).

Vn Techeabille; Indocibilis (A.).

To Teche; catesizzare (caterizzare A.), docere, inbuerne, informare, magistrare, instruere, prestruerre, predicare, didasculare, disciplinare,

---

1 See P. Tonggge of a knyfe. That part of a knife or fork which passes into the haft or handle.

2 A hanging cloth of any kind, as tapestry, the cloth for a sumpter-horse, &c. "Tappet, a cloth, tappis." Palgrave. "Tapestrie, or hangings, in which are wrought pictures of diuers colours: a carpet, tapebum." Baret.

3 Alle his hallys.

I wol do peyne with pure golde, and tapite hem ful manyfolde.

In Sir Gawayne, 77, over Guenevere's head is said to have been fixed "A selure . . . . . Of tryed Tolouse, of Tars tapites inmoghe:"

and at I. 568, the knight when about to arm stands on a tulo tapit tyzt ouer pe flet; see also I. 858. Wyclif in his Works, ed. Matthew, p. 246, complains that the ladies in his time preferred for the parish priest "a trippere on tapitis, or huntore or haukere, or a wilde pleiere of someres gamenes."

2 See Sprygot, above.


Cotgrave gives "Chardon, m. a thistle: chardon a foullon, The Tazell, Fullers Thistle, Card Tazzell. Chardoner le drap, to raise, or lay the nap thereof, to dresse it, with the Tazell." "Chardon, teyssyl." Palgrave. Compare to Tese, below. "A cardue, ether a tasil, which is in the Liban sente to the cedre of the Liban and seide." Wyclif, 2 Paral. xxv. 18 P.

5 In A. the last three Latin equivalents are inserted wrongly under Tavern.

6 A. reads only Techeabille; docibilis, wrongly putting the rest of the article under Teche.
discipulare, doctrinare, dogmatiare, erudire.

a Teker; catherista (catherizista A.), cathezizeta (cathezizeta A.), didascalus, magister, gignasiiarcha, i. principalis magister, gignasiiarcha, i. principalis magister, gignasiiarcha, i. principalis magister, (versus A.) eniuis doctor sit (est doctor A.) multorumeque magister.

Techynge; Doctrina, Aleph, aqua, Informacio, Disciplina; Disciplinaris; Disciplinatus, documen, documentum, Dogma, Elementum, rudimentum, magisterium, tradicio (A.).

to Tedyr; restringere, retentare. a Tedyr; restrictorium, retinacumulum. Tellabylle; vbi spekabylle (A.). vn Tellabylle; inenarrabilis, Ineffabilis (A.).
a Tele stane ²; tegula. a Teler; cenofaciarius (cenofactorius A.), tegulator. to Tele; tegulare, tegulis operire.

to Telle; retractare, referre, retexere, recensere, narrare, enarrare, narraturare (A.). +A Teme; temo (A.).
to Teme ³; Euacuare, defercire, hurrire, exhaurire, fundere, effundere (A.). A Tempest; Tempestas (A.). +A Tempylle of A wefere ⁴; virgula (A.).
to Tempyr; Temperare, distemperare, diluire (A.). A Tempylle; tempulum ⁵ & cetera; vbi Kirke, Abbey (A.).
A Tempylle of ye hede; tempus, tempora in plurali (A.).
A Tempyr; Temperancia animorum est, temperacio rerum, temperies Aeris est (A.).
*a Tempse ⁶; (tarantatorium A.) tarantantarum, setarium, setacium. *to Tempse; tarantantarizare (Tarantantizare A.).
to Tende ⁷; decimare.

¹ Here follow restrictorium, retinacumulum, inserted wrongly by the scribe from Tedyr.
² See Tyle, below.
³ To empty.
⁴ MS. tempylle.
⁵ In the Gardener. A borde with ij testes & ij temeses ij. viijd. ix seves and ryddels & j great bolle iiij. viijd. & saks and ij walletas iiij. iiijd. Invent. of Jane Lawson, 1557, Wills & Invent. i. 159. ‘In the bowltigne house. One temninge troghe, j mouldinge board; j leuene tubb, iij sackes, and j poake, 99.’ Invent. of R. Widrington, 1599, ibid. ii. 287. See also Richmondshire Wills, &c. p. 42, and Test. Ebor. iii. 46. ‘The course which wee take, to try the millers usage, is to take the same bushell or scopp that wee measured the corne in, and to measure the meale therein, after it is brought hosome, just as it commeth from the milne-eye, and afore it be temed; . . . If the miller bee honest you shall have an upheaped bushell of tempest meale of a stricken bushell of corne; and of meale that is undressed, an upheaped bushell and an upheaped pecke.’ Farming, &c. Books of H. Best, 1641, p. 103. Tussor speaks of a temmes-loaf,’ ch. xvi. 11, by which is meant a loaf made of a mixture of wheat and rye, out of which the coarser bran only is taken.
⁶ See the Gesta Romanorum, p. 17, where in the allegory of the blind and the lame men we read, ‘pe blind, scil. pe lombe men most holde vp pe laame men, scil. men of holy chirch, thosus almesse offeringys and tendingsys,’ where the word is wrongly explained in the Glossary. Roger Thornton in his will, 1429, bequeathed ‘to the vicare of seint Nicholas kyrrk for forgetyn tendes et.’ Wills & Invent. i. 78.
‘Oure fader us bad, oure fader us kend
That oure tend should be bred.’ Townley Myst. p. 9.
In the A.-S. version of Luko xviii. 12 (Hatton MS.), the Pharisee is represented as saying, ‘ic fieste twige on wuca. ic gif veondungen elaces þas þe ic hæbbe.’ In the Cursor Mundi, 1662, we are told of Noah that
‘Rightwis he was, and godds freind, And leli gaf he him his tend.’
see also ll. 515, 968 and 978. ‘The tepydia of my cornis ar nacht alnern ychytit abufe the fertilitate that the grond maye bayr, bot as vei thai ar tane furtht of my handis be my tua tirran brethir.’ Complaynt of Scotland, p. 123; see also ibid. p. 168.
y
|e Tende; Decima, Decimula (A.). | Ter ²; Bitumen (A.). |
|Tendir; tener, tenellus (A.). | A Terselle; tercellus, auis est (A.). |
a Tendroñ of a tree; turio. | †to Tese wolle ³; carpere, elicere. |
|A Tenement; Tenementum (A.). | †a Tesor; carponarius. |
|²e Ten commawndmentis; decem | a Testament; testamentum. |
|precepta, decalogus (decem man- | with outhe Testament; Abintestato. |
data A.). | to make Testament; testamentari. |
| | to drawe outhe Tethe; edentare. |
| | †a Tewelle of A chymnay ⁴; epi-
| | covsterium. |
| | A Tewelle; vbi towelle. |
a Tewerofskynnes ⁵; candidarius, co-
| | riarius(et cetera; vbi Barkare(A.). |
| | A Text; Textus (A.). |
| | T ante H. |
|Thakke(Thake A.) ⁶; culmus, tegmen, | |
tectura. |

¹ 'Tendron, m. a tendrell, or the tender branche or sprig of a plant.' Cotgrave.
² The author of Genesis & Exodus tells us, l. 2596, how the mother of Moses made
|An fetles, of rigesses wrogt, | Terred, nat water dered it nogt: |
| | see also l. 662. In the Richmondshire Wills, &c., p. 228, is a charge: 'Johne Gaunte be-
| | yonde for terre and a cheesse, v. v. v.' See Paston Letters, iii. 212.
³ See Taselle, above. 'I Tose wolle, or cotton, or suche lyke. Je force de la laine. It
| | is a great craft to tose wolle wel.' Palsgrave.
⁴ A pipe or funnel: a louvre. 'In the back of the smith's forge, against the fire-place,
| | is fixed a thick iron plate, and a taper pipe in it about five inches long which comes
| | through the back of the forge, and into which is placed the nose of the bellows: this pipe
| | is called a tawel, or a tewel-iron.' Kennett MS. leaf 411.
| | 'And soch a smoke gan out wende, As doth where that men melt lede,
| | Out of the foule trampe unde, Lo, all on hie from the tewell.' |
| | Blacke, blue, grenisse, swartish, rede, Chaucer, Homes of Fame, v 1654; |
| | See also the Sompnour's Tale, 2148. 'Swellynge of the tewell or fundement. Condylo-
| | ma.' Hulioet. In the directions given in the Liber Cure Coorum for 'lampruns baked,' the cook
| | is directed to make 'in mydles of luyde an tuel.' 'Condylo ma. A swelling of the tuell or
| | fundement.' Cooper. Lyte, Dodoens, p. 271, says that Dill 'burnit or parched, taketh
| | away the swelling lumps and riftes or wrindes of the tuell or fundement, if it be layde
| | thereto.'
⁵ A Tanner. More commonly spelt tawer. Lydgate in his Bochas, Bk. viii. ch. 13, says—
| | 'His skin was take
| | Tawed after by precept and byddying, Souple and tendir as they coulde it make.'
| | Wyclif in his version of Acts ix. 43 speaks of 'Symound, sum coroour or tawier.' Fitz-
| | herbert in his Boke of Husbandry, fo. xlii. b. applies the word to flax: 'but how it [flax]
| | shold be sowed, weded, pullad, repelyed, watred, wassen, dryed, beten, braked, tawed, |
| | hekled, spon, wonden, wrapped, & wouen, it nedeth nat for me to shew.' Palsgrave gives
| | 'I teve leather, je souple. I tawe a thyng that is styffe to make it softe, je souple.' To
| | tawe leather, alutam operari; to tew ledder, pelles condire.' Manip. Vocab. 'A tawer of
| | leather, alutarium.' Bare. 'Megissier, m. a tawer or tawyer: a Fell-monger, a Leather-
| | dresser: megissiere, f. the tawing or dressing of (thin) skins for gloves, purses, &c.'
| | Cotgrave. See also s. v. Courroyer.
⁶ Still in common use. 'Nam ic wyrye ʒat ðu ga under þaou minne.' Rushworth
| | Gospels, Matth. viii. 8. |
| | 'The toune of Tyre
| | In furious flambe kendlit and birndand schire, Spredand fra thak to thak, baith but and ben, |
| | Als wele ouer tempallis as housis of othir men.' |
That of; quamvis, si vt, quamquam, licet (A.).

to Thanne; caristiare, gratulari, con-,
grates Agere, gratificari, gratari,
regraciari.

to addylle Thanne (to Thanke A.)¹;
mereri, demeritare; -ans participium.

to addyl Thanke; demereri, demer-
are; -ans participium.

a Thanne; meritum, emericio, emer-
icium, grates deo aguntur. Iterum
gratias agimus, grates referimus;
gratulacio, gratulamen.

vn Thanne; demericio, demeritum.

Thane (Thanne A.); quam, tum, tunc.

Thare; Ibi, Ibidem, illic, Ilo, Inibi
(A.).

Tharfe²; Azimus, nonfermentatus.

Thayr Away; Illic (A.).

See also ibid. Bk. vii. ProL I. 137, where he speaks of

'Scharp halstansy mortfundit of kynd,
Hoppand on the thak and on the causay by.'

'Sanct Androis kirk, as that my author sais,
That thekit wes with coper in tha dais.'

Stewart, Cronic. of Scotland, iii. 190.

'In Sommersetshire, about Zelcestre and Martok, they doo shere theyr wheate very lowe,
and all the wheate strawe, that they pourpose to make thacke of, they do not thresse it,
but cutte of the eares, and bynde it in sheues, and call it rede: and therwith they thacke
theyr houses.' Fitzherbert, Bok of Husbandry, fo. D v.

'Hee tectura, thak.' Wright's Vol. of Vocab. p. 237. 'Sartitector, a thackare.' Medulla.
'Thackle of a house, chaume. Thacker, coureur de chaume. I thacke a house. Je couuers de chaume. I am but a poore
man, sythe I can not tyle my house, I must beayne to thacke it.' Palsgrave. Tusser, in
his Fice Hundred Points, ch. lvii. st. 14, says—

'In champion countrie a pleasure they take,
To mowe up their hawme for to brew and to bake.
And also it stands them in stead of their thack,
Which being well inned, they cannot well lack.'

See also chapt. liii. st. 12, Complaint of Scotland, p. 34, and Halliwell s. v. Thacke. A. S.
pec. H. Best in his Farming, &c. Book, p. 147, has the following: 'Many will (after a
geastinge manner) call the thatther hang-strawe and say to him—

"Theaker, theaker, theake a spanne,
Come of your ladder and hang your man:
the mans answeare—

"When my maister hayth thatched all his strawe
Hee will then come downe and hange him that sayeth soe:"

and again he tells us: 'Thatchers allways beginne att the eize, and see thake upwards
till they come to the ridge:' ibid. p. 139; see also p. 138. In Barbour's Bruce, iv. 126,
the word thak-burd occurs, that is the ridge-board of a thatched roof. 'Strawe for thacke.
Stipula. Thackle a house. Sarciere tecta, tego. Thacke iryge, holme or strawe. Stipula.
Thacke houses. Cannitice. Thacker, tector.' Huloet. By the Act 17 Edw. IV, c. 4 'for
the regulation of the true, seasonable, and sufficient making, whiting and annealing of
Tile, called plaine Tile, otherwise called Thaktile, Roofetile, or Creastile, Corneritile &
Guttertile . . . every such plaine Tile shall containe in length ten inchis and an halfe,
and in breadth sixe inchis and a quarter of an inch, and in thickness halfe an inch and
halfe a quarter at the least.'

¹ There is a confusion in this and the following words. Compare to adylle Mawgry,
p. 231.

² This word occurs in P. Plowman, A. vii. 269, where Piers says he has only 'a therf
cake.' In Mandeville, p. 121, we read, 'They make the sacrament of the Awtier of therf
breed;' and in Wyclif's Works, ii. 287, 'Fadris maden perfe brede for to ete per Pasclomb.'

³ Panis sine fermento, therf breed.' MS. Gloss. in Relig. Antiq. i. 6.

'With therf-breed and letus wilde, Which that groweth in the filde.'

Curter Mundi, p. 353; 1. 6079.

'And hem goon into his hows, he made a feast, setethde therf breed, and theit esten.' Wyclif,
Gen. xix. 3; see also Exodus xii. 8, Luke xxii. 1, &c. In the later version of Matthew
xxvi. 17 Purvey has, 'in the firste daf of therf looues the disciplis camen to Ihesu, &c.'

Trevisa in his trans. of Higden, v. 9, says, 'pe oyst schulde be of perf brede [de azymo]
| Tharme ¹; intestinum, pudea, lien, decausa, zirbus (in posteriori A.), omasus, profectum, extum (textum A.), extalis, enteria, viscus. |
| Thafo; hinc, Inde (A.). |
| Tharofte; subdivo a. sub nudo Aere. That; Quatenu, ut, vti, quin (A.). That is; hoc est, id est, quod, scilicet, videlicet (A.). That not; quin (A.). Thee (Theghe A.) ²; crus, crusculum, femen, femur; versus: |
| †a Thefe of bestis; Abigeus, Abiges, Abiger. |
| †Thefyische (A Thefis place A.); crebrifurus, spoliatorium. a Thefe; furturn, furculum, latroncinum (latronium A.). a Theker ⁴; Architector, Tector (A.). |
| †a Thethorne ⁵; rampnus (Rampnum fructus eius A.). a Thewe ⁶; tripotherum (Collistrigium, et cetera A.). |
| Thidyre; Illo, Iluc (A.). |
| Thyke; creber, densus, spissus, nota quod rarus & densus ponuntur in partibus contiguis ut in panno, grano, vel silua (sed A.). Spissus vel (et A.) tenuis ponuntur in partibus continuis ut in vino, cervisia, & (in A.) similibus; (versus: |
| † Est lucus densus, spissum dic esse liquorem: |

---

 pane].’ In the Ormulum, 1590, we are told that ‘Perrfling brede iss clene bred, Porr patt itt iss umberrmedd, & itt biteamef clene lif. See also l. 997: ‘bred all poerf wieþputen berrme.’ ‘Derf-brood, panis azynnus, non fermentatus.’ Kilian. See the note in Mr. Holt’s ed. of the Ormulum, ii. 575. ‘Avena Vesca, common Otes, is . . . used in . . . Lancashire, where it is their chiefest bread corne for Jannocks, Hauer cakes, Thanfe cakes.’ Gerard, Herball, Bk. i. ch. xlviil. p. 68. ¹ Still in use in the North. In Sir Ferumbras, 787, the French in pursuing the Saracens ‘of sum pe heuedes þay gerde, And summe þay styked þor gottes and þearmes.’ ‘A, my heede! The dewille knok outt thare harnes.’ A house fulle of yong tharmes. Townley. Myst. p. 108. A.S. þearrn. ‘Hoc frutum, As' a tharme.’ Wright’s Vol. of Vocab. p. 247. ‘Lumbricus, a Worm in the tharnys. Macia, a tharme.’ Medulla. ² In the Cursor Mundi, p. 316. l. 5425, Jacob says to Joseph— ‘If I euer fande any grace wil þe, Fou lay þi hande vnder my the.’ See also ibid. 3949. Levit. xi. 31, and Isaiah xlvii. 2. A.S. þeoh. ³ ‘Hic fur, As’ a nyte thefe. Tempore nocturno fur aufert, latro diurno.’ Wright’s Vol. of Vocab. p. 275. ⁴ See Thacke, above. ⁵ Probably the Buckthorn. In the version of Psalms lvii. 10 in the Early Eng. Psalter we have ‘Ar-til þai undre-stande biforn Of youre thornes of theethorn; where Wycliff has, ‘befor that youre thornes shulden vnderstonde the theue thorne,’ and Purvey, ‘bifore that youre thornes vnderstoden the ramme.’ ‘Ramnus. A whyte thorne or A thepe (sic) bushe.’ Medulla. ‘Moras, thew-thorn.’ Wright’s Vol. of Vocab. p. 181. ‘Ramnus, colteteape, þeafandorn.’ Gloss. MS. Cott. Cleop. A. iii. lf. 76. ibid. p. 285. ‘Rhamnus. þeberborn,’ ibid. p. 68. ⁶ See Mr. Way’s note to Kukstole, p. 282. The thewe was properly a sort of pillory reserved for women. Thus in the Liber Albus, p. 458, it is appointed as the punishment for bawds and prostitutes; at p. 602, for false measures and pro patridis piscibus venditis; and at p. 603 for any quarrelsome and foul-tongued woman.
to make Thinne; Attenuare, debil-tare, tenuare, subtiliare.

T[h]ynne; tenuis, exiliis, rarus.

made Thinne; Attenuatus, debilitat-
us.

to Thirle 2; crabrare, forare, per-
fodere, per-, cauare, palare, pen[e]trare, pertundere, trans-
figere.

Thirleabylle; penetrabilis.

vni Thyrleabylle; jnpen[e]trabilis.

Thyrlede; foratus, per-, penetratus.
a Thystelle; cardo, medio produce-
to.

†a Thyvelle ³; spatula, vertimella.

* A Thyxille ⁴ (A.)

A Thoght; Cogitacio, cogitaciuncula, Cogitatus, mens, & cetera; vbi

Mynde (A.).

†to Thole ⁵; pati, & cetera; vbi to

suffer.

† A Thome; polex (A.).

1 'A thimble, or anie thing covering the fingers, as finger stalles, &c., digitale.' Baret.

Fitzherbert in his Boke of Husbondry, fo. xlviii, advises farriers to carry with them 'pen-

knyfe, combe, thymble, needle, threde, point, lest y thy gurth breke.' Thimble to sowe with,
deyl.] Palsegrave. In the Invent of. Thomas Passmore, of Richmond, taken in 1577,

are included 'thembles and needles, iiiij.' Richmond. Wills, &c. p. 269.

'Save needle & threde, & thimblele of letther,

Here seest thou nought.'

Occeleve, De Regim. Principum, p. 25.


2 In the Gestus Romanorum, p. 10, we read, 'if ony thirle or make an hole in a feble

walle of a feble hous, in entent þat þe lord of þe hous make þe wall strengge for perill of

theseis, þat þe entre so not lístely if þe came;' and in Chaucer, Knightes Tale. 1851—

'Al were they sore hurt, and namely oon, That with a spere was thirled his brest boon.'

A.S. pyrel, a hole; pyrielum, to pierce, drill. 'I thrill, I perce or bore thorowe a thynge. Je

penetre. This terme is oldle and nowe lytell used.' Palsegrave. Glanvil, De Propr. Rerum,
Bk. xvi. ch. 74. p. 576, gives the following curious derivation: 'A stone hyghte Petra. a

name of grewe. and is to vnderstonde sad or stedfast. and a stone hath this name of

penetrando. thyrligny, for he thyrlitk the fote when he is harde thruste in the throte.'

3 According to the Latin equivalents this would mean a slice, or spatula. See Solice,
above, p. 322. 'A thyllt, rubicula.' Manip. Vocab. But Ray gives it as another form of

dibble: 'Thible, Thivil, a stick to stir a pot. Also a dibble, or setting stick.'

4 'Hec acia, a thyxylle.' Wright's Vol. of Vocab. p. 234. 'Hec acia, a tyxyl.' ibid.

p. 275.

5 'Als in wodes of trees þat are

paire yhetes with axes þai doune-schare;

In him selyen, at þe laste,

In ax and in thixil [hatchet, Wycli, a brood fallinge ax, Purvey] þai it doun-caste.'

Early Eng. Psalter, Psalm lxvii. 6.

In 1542 'Edward Pykerynge of Scelmisayer' bequeathed inter alii, 'a tixell and a chysell,

iiij.' Richmond. Wills, &c. p. 35. 'Ascia. A thyxyl or a brod ex. Asciola, a lytly thyxyl,'

Medulla.

5 'To thole, suffer, sustinere.' Manip. Vocab.
1 The great toe. Halliwell quotes from the Thornton MS. 'Thane blewe one the fute on the same syde, and one the veyne that is bitwix the thonelle too and the nexte.' Lf. 301.

2 'Hytrayn and lygnyd and thonyd fast And alle we were sore agaste.' Seven Sages, ed. Wright, 2213.

A. S. punerian, punrian, to thunder; punor, thunder.

8 Harrison in his Descript. of Eng. ii. 20, divides the fish of this country into five sorts, the first of which, the flat-fish, he again subdivides into three classes, and says 'of the third are our chaits, maidens, kingsons, flash and thornbacke.' Cooper renders 'uranoscopus' by 'a certaine fishe, hauing one ey in his heade.' A thornbacke, fish, achantia. Manip. Vocab. Probably the ray, for which we have had the same latin equivalent, see p. 299. 'Uranoscopus, a plays or a thornbak.' Medulla.

4 'To thawe, or resolue that which is frozen, regelo.' Bare't. 'I thawe, as snowe or yce dothe for heathe. Je fons. Sette the potte to the fyre to thawe the water. It thaweth, as the weather dothe, when the frost breaketh. Il desgele.' Palsgrave. 'Degelat, thowes.' Wright's Vol. of Vocab, p. 201.

8 Still in use in the North, and generally taken as a measure of twenty-four sheaves or two stooks of corn. The word occurs in the Townley Myst. p. 12—

'I wille chose and best hafe This hold I thrit of all this thrase.

In the Invent, of William Lawson, taken in 1551, are mentioned 'An c threve of whale and rye at iiā. viā. a thare xvī. A cxx Thraue of otts at xiij. a thraue, viij.' Wills & Invent. i. 34: and in the Invent. of Christopher Thomson, 1544, we find, 'Item ten thresfes of rye, viij. viijd. Item, three thresfes of wheat, iiij. Item xxij thresfes of oytts, viij.' Richmond. Wills, &c. p. 53. 'Hee agreed with the threshers againe the 8th of November, 1629 . . . every one of them to have a threave of strawe a weake, if they threshe the whole weake, or else not.' Farming, &c. Books of H. Best, p. 132. See also P. Plowman, B. xvi. 55.

6 To twist or turn. Still used in Scotland, where a perverse or obstinate person is said to have a throw or twist. 'To throw or turne, tornare.' Manip. Vocab. Mr. Peacock in his Glossary of Manley, &c., gives 'Throw, a turning lathe.' See also Halliwell, s. v. The verb throw is still used for the winding or twisting of silk, and the person who winds or twists the silk is termed a throwster. 'And yit thair is haretiks . . . quha quhen thay maye nocht comprehend be thair dull sensis yis maist highe mysterie, (quhilk is rather reuerentlie to be adored, yan curiouslie discussed) dar deny it, malitiouslie throwing and wresting ye words of ye Gospell albeit thay be meast plane . . . .' Adam King's trans. of Canisius' Catechism, 1588, fo. 77. Throwin in the sense of stern or grim occurs in G. Douglas, Æneasid, p. 221, l. 32—A lecto hic throwin vissage did away.' Hialop gives amongst the proverbs of Scotland, 'A thrown question should haue a thrownwart answer.'
to Threte; minari, con-, correpto
mi-, minitare.
Threthynge; minacio, mine.
Threthynge; minans, minax.
Threttene (Three tene A.); tres-
decim; tercius decimus (tredecies 
A.), tordenus (tredenius A.), ter-
denarius (tredenarius A.).
Threten synthe; tricesies.
Thretty; Triginta; tricesimus,
trisesies, tricenarius, tricenarius 
(A.).
† Thryd parte of a halpeny; 
trisses.
to Thryfe (Thryve A.); vigere, 
re-.
to not Thryfe (Thryve A.); de- 
vigere.
a Thryfte; vigencia.
† Thryngyn downe (to Thryng- 
downe A.).
† Thryfty 2; vigens.
† Thryfti; devigens.
to Thryngyn downe; Articulus, 
pressura.

1 See P. Plowman, B. v. 357, where we are told how Glutton 'stumbled on þe threshe-
wolde, an threwe to þe erthe.' W. de Biblesworth, in Wright's Vol. of Vocab. p. 170 says: 
'a l'entre del hus est la lyme [the therswald].' 'Dame tonge the maystresse is pute oule 
of hyr place, by cause of her ryote, and not by the dore but vnder the threshold 
drawn oule.' Lydgate, Pylgrmage of the Solew, ed. 1438, Bk. iii. c. ix. fol. 56. Wyclif uses the 
forms threwoald, therswald, &c., as in Exodus xii. 23: 'whanne he seeth the bloode in the 
therswald;' and verse 7: 'in the therswaldes of the howses.'
'Tho to the dur therswald cummin are thay.' G. Douglas, Æneados, p. 164, l. 7.
2 In the Will of John Baret, 1463, we find the expression 'sum thrifty man,' the meaning 
3 In the Early Eng. Psalter, Ps. lxxxii. 22 is thus rendered—
'And I am nothe for þi 
Thrungen, and na-thing wist I;'
see also v. 20. In the Owe & Nightingle, 794. we have—
'Twie men gath to waslinge 
An either other fasto thinge.'
Chaucer, Troylus & Creseid, iv. 10, has: 'He gan yn thringe forth with lordis old.' see 
also Merchant's Tale, 1105. In Sir Eglamour, 1023, the hero, we are told,
'Waxe bothe bolde and stronge; 
Yn yustynge ne yn turment, 
Yn yustynge ne yn turment, 
Waxe bothe bolde and stronge;
Ther myght no man with-sytt hys dynte
But he to the erthe them thronge.'
Wyclif's version of Luke viii. 43 runs: 'And Thesus seith, Who is it that touchide me?
Sothli alle men denyinge, Petre acide, and thef that were with him, Comaundoure, cum-
pynes thringen, and tortumtny thee, and thou seist, Who touchide me?' In the Song of 
Roland, l. 290, the word is used apparently in the sense of cover, load: 'his thies thryngid 
with silk, as I say.'
'My guttys wille outt thring, Bot I this lad hyng.' Towneley Myst. p. 145.
See also G. Douglas, Æneados, Bk. i. p. 21, l. 10.
†to Thrynte owte; expremere, &
cetera; vbi to schewe.
†Thrysa; ter, teryes, trices.
to Thryste 1; sitere, ve-
a Thryste; situs, siticula.
Thryste; situbundus, siticulosus.
to Thryste downe; expremere (con-
culcare, Subpetidare A.).
Thristyng downe; oppressus.
a Thrasing downe; oppressio, op-
pressura, oppressum; oppressum
parcipium.
a Throstelle 2; mauiscus, Avis est.
a Throte; guttur, jugulus, gula est
anterior pars gutturis.
a Throate bolle (Throte bole A.) 3;
frumen hominis est, rumen ani-
malis est, ipoglotum.
a Thrughe (Throghe A.) 4; mause-
olium (mausorium A.), cipuss;

1 See Hampa's Pricke of Consc. 6165, where the righteone are represented as saying
to Christ, 'When myght we be thresty se And gaf be drynk with herte fre';
and again, l. 3254, where we are told that in Purgatory sinners
'Sal haf pate hunger and threat.'
'And drine to the thristere he shal don awei.' Wyolif, Isaiah xxxii. 6 See Gesta Roman-
orum, pp. 64, 317.
2 This word seems to be used indifferently for the thrush or the blackbird. 'E ment
chaunte mawez (a throstel-kok) et boyseven (howse). W. de Biblesworth, in Wright's Vol. of
Vocab. p. 164. In the Owl & Nightingale, 1657, are mentioned 'thrusche, and thrustel,
wudewale.' In the Handlyng Synne, 1748, 'a prostyl' is used as the English equivalent
for merle:
'As seynt Benet saite yn hye celle, To tempte hym com a fend of helle,
Yn a lykness of a bryde—
In the Land of Cockaygne we are told
'Per bep birdles mani and fale,
Chalandre and wodwale.'
Prostil, bruisse, and nistingal,
Early Eng. Poems, p. 158.
See also Gower, i. 54. Lydgate, Minor Poems, p. 203, &c., and Ritne of Sir Thopas,
1959.
'Thrustell cocke, mauveis.' Palgrave.
3 The nystyngale, the throstylcoke,
'The popejay, the joly laveroke.' MS. Porkington 10, leaf 55.
4 Mauvis, f. a Mavis: a Thrystle or Thrush.' Cotgrave.
'Mauvis, f. a Mavis: a Thrustel or Thrush.' Cotgrave.
'They threplide wyth the throstilles, thre hundreth at ones.' Morte Arthure, 930.
'Thename I bethouthe me vpon the byrdes as thrustles, and thrustels, and stares, whiche
I haue sene syttynges in assembly vpon an hye tre.' Lydgate, Pykregame of the Soule
(repr. 1859), Bk. v. ch. v. p. 76. 'Thyrstilles and nyghtyngales synge in tyme of loue.'
5 The ball or apple in the throat, commonly called Adam's-apple. See Chancer, Reeve's
Tale, 353, where the Miller is described as having
By the throstle-bolle caught Alleyn,
And on the nose he smot him with his feste.'
And he hent him dispitously ageyn,
Barnabe Gooe in his trans. of Heresbach's Husbandrie, ed. 1586, p. 144ff. says: 'The
hee goate woulde bee sober heared, and longer, his necke short, his Throatebolle deeper,
his legges flesshy, his eares greyt and hanging.' See also Sir Bevis, 2703, Yvaine &
Gascane, 1993, &c.
'Pi make and pi milte, ji liure and pi lunge, And pi prothe bolle yat pi midhe sunghe.'
6 Herbierie, f. The throstel-bole, throstel-pipe, or gullet of a beast. Gueneau, m.
The throtte, or throtte-boll.' Cotgrave.
'The throtte bolle, le gargate.' W. de Biblesworth's Gloss in
Reliq. Antiq. ii. 78. In Barbour's Bruce, v. 584, we have the term throppit, and as thrapite
it still survives in Scotland. Our modern throtte is evidently merely a shortened form of
throtte-boll, as shown in the quotation from Cotgrave. 'Ce lurum, protbolla.' MS. Harl.
3376.
7 The author of the life of St. Juliana tells us how her body was placed in 'a stane,
bruhe helliche as hit deh halhe to donne.' ed. Cockayne, p. 77, l. 16. 'Sarcofagum, bru.'
Suppl. to Aelfric's Gloss. in Wright's Vol. of Vocab. p. 49. 'Sarcofagum, Surh.' ibid. p. 85.
'Hi wende to pulke stede; per as heo was ileid er
& heuede vp þe lid of þe þrouy: & fondehir ligge þer
Faire & euene as hee dode er: so lute lyme þer nas
Pat ne lai as he furst dode: fair miracle þer was.'

In the Ancren Riwle, p. 378, we have 'ine stonene þruk biclused hutestue.' In the Early English Psalter, Psalm lxvii. 7 reads—

'Als-swa þai þat amertes ai,
Pat herde in thruges, night & dai;'

where Wyclif reads seuplere. See also Destruction of Troy, l. 11820.

'The cors that dyed on a tre was berid in a stone,
The thruge beside fande we, and in that graue cors was none.'

Towneley Myst. p. 290.

'A through of stone, of paper, quadratus lapsis: integra charta.' Manip. Vocab.

'The thridde day he aros asey
Of the thros ther men hime leyde.' W. de Shoreham.

Sir W. Scott uses the phrase 'through-stane,' in the sense of a grave-stone, in the 'Antiquary,' chap. xvi and xxiii. 'Mausoleum. A gravestone or A throw.' Medulla. A. S. þruk. See Jamieson, s.v. Throuch stane.

1 'The extremities of a weaver's warp, often about nine inches long, which cannot be woven.' Halliwell. Homer says, 'The baudy thrummes of the carpettes toke me faste by the feet, Sordidi tapetium et gauapium fratelli pedes mihi implicuerunt.' In the Manners and Household Expenses of England (1466), p. 346, the word is used for coarse yarn: 'Item, paid for thrommes for hyche mapolles, iij.' Lyte, Dodoens, p. 203, applies the term to thread-like appendages of flowers: 'out of the middest of this flower [Dogges Tooth] there hange also sixe smal thrommes or short threds, with little titles or pointed notes like as in the Lillies.' In the Will of Edmund Lee, executed in 1535, the testator bequeaths 'to Alys Mannynge . . . . iij, iij, and on new thrumbyd hate.' Bury Wills, &c. p. 126. Here the meaning probably is a hat with a very long nap, resembling shaggy fur. A 'sylke thrummed hatt' occurs in the Will of Eliz. Bacon of Hessett, in 1570. 'Iro, thrommed, rough, heavie.' Thomas, Ital. Dictionary, 1548. In the Invent. of Sir J. Byndell, 1565, we find 'ij thrummets quishings.' Wills & Invenet. l. 220.

2 See the description of the giant in Morte Arthure, 1100, where he is said to have had

'Thykke theese as a thurse, and thikkere in the hanche.'

'Ichabbe isehen þene þers of helle.' Seinte Marherete, p. 11. See also Ancren Riwle, p. 280. J. R., in his translation of Mouffet's Theatrer of Insects, p. 1048, says of the wood-louse: 'The Latines call it Asellum, Cutionem, Porcellionem; Pliny said not well to call it Centipies, since it hath but fourteen feet: the English from the form call them Sowes, that is, little Hogs: from the place where they dwell, Tylers-louse, that is, Lice in roofs of houses: they are called also Thurstows, or Jovial Lice, from a spirit that was not hurtful, to whom our Ancestors superstitiously imputed the sending of them to us. In some places also they call them Cherbugs, and Chealips, but I know not why.' According to Halliwell the millipes is called a Hob-thrush-lowe. I can offer no suggestion as to the origin or meaning of the latin equivalents here given.

3 'Timbus, junwanye.' Aelfric's Gloss. in Wright's Vol. of Vocab. p. 42. Compare Walter de Biblesworth, as quoted by Mr. Way in note to Thun wonge:

'mon haterel (nol) oue les temple (ponewonggen),' of which a different version is given in Wright's Vol. of Vocab. p. 144—

'moune haterel (my nape) ouwele les temple (ant thone[wong][gen]).'

In the Romance of Roland and Ottel, 82, Naymes describes Charles as

'Faire of flesche & fell,
With a Floreschede thonwange.'
†to Thwange (Twange A.);
corrigi-
are.
†Thwange (Twange A.); corrigia,
corrigiola; (corrigiatus, corriális
(A.).
to Thwyte (Twyte A.).
dolare.
*A Thwytyelle; dolabrum.

T ante I.
Tygry; quidam fhuius; tigrís, (-grís,
in genítivo A.).
a Tigry; quedam bestia (animal A.),
tigrís, -gridís (in genitivo A.).
A Tylestone;
later, laterculus, tegula
(A.).
to Tyle or to make Tyle (Tele A.);
tegulare.
a Tiler;
cenofacarius, tegularius,
tegularia.
to Tylle; colere, per-, & cetera; vbi
to plughe (plwé A.).
a Tyllyng (of lande A.); cultura,
cultus.
†a Tylle man;
Agellarius, Agricola,
Agrícolus, Agrícolator, Agrícul-
tor (Agrícolator A.), colonus, colo,
gello, gilgo, glebo, rusticus, rurícola,
terrícola; rusticánus participium.

Tymber (Tymmyre A.); merérmium.
Tyme; tímum epitímum; flos eíus
est.
a Tyme;
tempsus, tempusculum nomi-
natíuo, caret genetiúo huius vicís.
†Tymely (Tymly A.);
mane, catar-
mane, tempestíus; tempestívius.
†Tymely rype (Tymly ryppe A.);
tempórateus, prematurus.

1 'A thwangue, lorum.' Manip. Vocab. 'A thong, a latchet, corrigia.' Baret. In Metrical Homilies, ed. Small, p. 10, St. John the Baptist says—
'I me self es noht worthi To le th tuanges of his shon.'
So in the Ormulum, 1042—
Ja shollde an operr cumm forp
Off all ñat illke magqpe,
& shollde unnbindenn þin shoqwáng
Swa summ þe boc himm tæhte:
and Cursor Mundi, 12823—
'i am noght worth to Lese þe thuanges of his sco.'
'A rone skyn ne tuk þe thare-of syne,'
And schayre a thwayning all at laysere.'
Wyntoun, Chronicle, viii, xxxli. 51.
See also Sir Gawayne, li. 194; 579. 'To hym [Hengist] was i-graunted as moche londe to bulde on a castel as a þwonge myste by cleppe.' Trovis's Higden, v. 267. A. S. þwäng.
2 'I thuyte a stychke, or I cutte lyttel peeces from a thynge. Je cypelle.' Palsgrave.
Chaucer in the Reeve's Tale, 3933, describing the Miller of Trumpington says—
'A scheffeld thwytel bar he in his hase.'
'To thwite, excidere.' Manip. Vocab. A. S. þuwian. 'Trencher, to cut: carve: slice, hack, hew: to thwite off, or asunder. Trenchent, slicing, hewing, thwitting or asunder.' Cotgrave. In the Babees Bokke, p. 256, we are told—
'Kutte nouhte youre mete eke as it were Felde men,
That to theyre mete hane suche an appetyte
That they ne rekke in what wyse, where ne when,
Nor how ungodly they on theyre mete twyte.' l. 176.
See Trevisa's Higden, iv. 329: 'Oper dayes þay wolde digge þe erpe wip a chytelle [do-
labro], where one MS. reads þwytel and Caixon þwytel.
'A scotta thwedill undir thi belt to ber.' Wallace, i. 219.
'Kytte the graf and thuyte it on bothe sydes eyyn in maner of a wedge as feare as it shall goe into the clyfte of the stokke. it must be so even thweten that the eyer may not come bytwene the clyfte and the graf.' Arnold's Chronicle, 1502 (ed. 1811), p. 169.
3 The author of Genesis & Exodus tells us, l. 662, how Nimrod advised his subjects to build the tower of Babel,
'Wel heg and strong, Of tigel and ter, for water-gong.'
See also ibid. li. 461, 2552 and 2891; Wycliff, Isaiah xvi. 11 and Genesis xi. 3; and the Complaint of Scotland, p. 59. Tilers are mentioned in the list of workmen in Troy, De-
struction of Troy, 1586.
4 'Cahn. Mother, for south I tell yt thee, A tylle man I am, and so will I be.'
Chester Plays, i. 37.
'Agrícolar. A tylman.' Medulla. 'Tylman, laboureur de terre.' Palsgrave.
†Titter 3; cicius, maturius (maturius (A.), Aduerbia sunt.
a Tyttile (Titylle A.) 4; titulus, Apex, epigramma.
a Tyttile of a buke; titulus, elenclus, vt sequencia sancti evangeliij se-
cundum lucam.

Tante O.
to Toche (Towche A.); tangere.
a Tochynge Towchynge A.); tactus (contactus A.); contiguis, tangens.
To day; hodie posteri; hodiernus.
†To day threday (Today thryddday A.); nudius tercius.
A Toffe 5; toftum (A.).
Toghe; Tenax (A.).
Togedyr (Togydgyr A.); jnvrceem, ad-, vna, simul, pariter, alter-
utrum, mutuo (conjunctiv; con-
jectus, vicinus A.); vicarius.
a Tolle; emollimentum, molimentum, tallagium (Tallagium, victigal
A.).

1 *Cremaillere, f. A hook to hang anything on: especially a pot-hook, or pot-hanger.'
2 The branches of the horns. Markham in his Countrey Farme, 1616, p. 684, says,
‘You may likewise judge of their age by the tymes of their horns.’ The word is still in
common use in the West and North for the teeth of a harrow, as well as for the branches
of a deer’s antlers. In Allit. Poems, A. 76, we find it used for a branch of a tree:
‘As bornyst syluer þe lef onskyld.’
In Lydgate’s Minor Poems, p. 203, we have—
‘Maile deer to chasen and to fynde . . . .
That weel can beere with a tynde
and Douglas, Æneasus, vii. p. 224, speaks of a
‘harte of body bayth grete and square, With large hede and tyndis birnist sare.’
see also ibid. p. 402, l. 22, and Syst Tryamoure, 1085—
The thrydd hounde fyghtyng he fyndys, The herte stoke hym wyth hys tyndys.
Theex stauas by their tines seem naturallie meeto for the bearing of armouer.’ R. Lane-
3 Of not uncommon occurrence. See Barbour’s Bruce, iv. 269; v. 529. In the Allit.
Poems, C. 231, we are told that when Jonah was thrown overboard
‘He watz ny tyttler out-tulde þat tempest ne sesse.’
‘And had i noght bene titter boun . . . . The water sone had bene my bane.’
Ywaine & Gawan, l. 1552.
5 According to Bp. Kennett, ‘a field where a house or building once stood.’ The word
occurs in the Prologue to P. Plowman, l. 14—
‘I seigh a toure on a toft, trielich y-making.’
6 Lyte, p. 67.
†a Tolle buthe (Tolbuth A.) ¹; toloneum.
a Toller ²; tolonarius, tolonarius.
†Tormorne ³; Cras, Crastinus (A.).
ªToppe; trecus, turbus.
†Top ouer tayle ⁴; precipitanter.
†to cast Toppe ouer tayle; precipitani (A.).
a Top of a tree ⁵; cima.
a Torche; torticius, torchia.
a Toppynge; cirrus; cirritus; crista, coma, cincinus.
to Torment; Cruciare, crucifigere, torquere, ex-, re-, tormentare, &cetera; vbi to punysche (A.).
A Torment; Tormentum, cruciatus, cruciament, -tor, -tura, flagicium; flagioscus; supplicium, tormen (A.).
A Tormentowre ⁶; Tortor, spiculator, tormentator, lanista, Carnifex, lictor, plagiator, multator (A.).
†Tormentylle ⁷; tormentilla, harba est.
a Tornament; tirocinium, torneamentum.
†a Toste yren (Tostyrne A.) ⁸; assatorium (Ossatorium A.).
to Toste; torrere.
*A mery Totyr (A Totyr A.) ⁹; petaurus, &cetera; vbi A mere takyr (merytytir A.).

¹ A town-hall, prison or gaol. 'And when Theseus passide themnis he seis a man sittynge in a tolbothe [tolonium V.], Matheu by name.' Wyclif, Matthew ix. 9. *Hoc toloneum, a tol-boythe. Qui mausoleum productit, aut canopeum
Seu toloneum, non reor esse reum.' Wright's Vol. of Vocab. p. 236.
See also ibid. p. 274.
² A receiver of tolls.
'Tutivillus. I was youre chefe tollare,
And sithen courte rollar,
'A gode ensample now se here
Langland, in P. Fowman, B. Prol. 220, speaks of 'taillours and tynkeres & tolleres in marketis.'
³ 'Go, pray alle the religius of this cite
Gud king, forouten mair delay,
To-morn, als soyn as se se day,
See also Morte Arthure, 1587, P. of Conscience, 4666, &c. The word is still in use in Yorkshire.
⁴ In the Romance of Roland & Ottuel, 556, we read how
‘pe Sarajene pan a lepe he made,
A stroke to Roland for sothe he glade,
See also ibid. li. 923, 1301.
‘He lap till ake and can hym ta
Richet be the nek full felony,
‘For to distrub the foresaid mariage
And quyte percert or turnit tope ouer tale
& hit hym on pe hede,
pat almoste tope ouer tayle he rade.'
See also William of Palerne, l. 2776, and Robert of Brunne, p. 70.
⁵ See Croppe, p. 83.
⁶ An executioner. In the Seconde Nonne's tale, of St. Cecilia, we read—
'Thre stokes in the neke he smot hir tho,
The tormentour, but for no maner chaunce,
He myghte nought smyte at hir neke atwo.' l. 526.
Compare Mentor in Matt. xviii. 34, and see Eastwood and Wright's 'Bible Word Book.'
⁷ 'Tormentill, heptaphillon.' Manip. Vocab. The plant 'settoil.'
⁸ A toasting iron or fork. 'To toste, torrere, assare.' Manip Vocab.
⁹ See Marytoteir, above, p. 235, and P. Wawyn or wauercyn yn a myry totyr, p. 518.
In Trevisa's Higden, ii. 387, we are told how the Athenians, having in accordance with the
oracle, sought the bodies of Icarus and his daughter everywhere on earth in vain, 'for
a Townbe (Towme A.); *piramis & cetera; *vbi *A grave.
a Towelle; *manitergium, facitergi- um.
†a Towneschuppe; *villata.
†A Townesange; Commedia; Co-
modus scriptor earum (A.).
a Towne; *pagus, pagulus, pagos grece,
villa, villula.
a Towre; *Arcicula, *Arx (Ars
A.), turris, turricula diminu-
tiurn.
*a Towre of a tree 2; *fala.
Towryde; *Turritus (A.).
†Toyat; *Eatenus (A.).
†To ye lyknes; *jnjstar, *Adinstar,
*Ad simulitidinem.
†To jere; *horno; *hornus, hornotin-
us.

Trante R.
†a Tracte (A Tratt A.); *sistema,
tractus.
to Trayle; *segmentare.

a Trayn (A Trayle or Traine A.);
sirma, segmentum.
to Trayse; *vbi to seke.
a Trayse (A Trayse for horse or
trayl A.); *traha, *trahe.
to Trayste 3; *fidere, con- & cetera;
*vbi to Rowe.
a Trayste; *fiducia, *spes, & cetera;
*vbi *faythe.
a Traytour; *proditor, traditor.
to Trappe with a gylder 4; *illaque-
are.
a Trapp (Trape A.); *decipula (dis-
cipula A.), *pedica (medio correpto
A.) tendicula (et cetera; *vbi *gyldyr A.).
*Trave for to scho horse in 5; *fer-
ratorium, ergasterium, *trave.
to Travelle; *tenenare, & cetera; *vbi
to ga.
a Travelle; labor vol -bos, sudor,
vecamen, opera (Aporia A.), An-
ger, laboramen, opera.
Travelos; laborosus (laboriosus A.).

to schewe *pæ duocion and wil *pat
pæ hadde ferto seke, and ferto bescie besiliche in
another element *pat *pæ myste nouft fynde in erpe . . .
heng vp ropes in *pæ ayer and
men totrede *peror, and meued hider and pider . . .
and when men fel of *pæ totres and
were i-herte sore, it was i-ordayed among hem *pat images i-liche to *pæ bodies schulde be
sette in *pæ totros, and meue and totery in stede of hem *pat were a-falle. *pat game is cleped
occilum in Latyn, and is compowned and i-made of tweyne, of *cilleo, *cilles, *pat is forto
mene toterynge, and os, *oris, *pat is a mouhp; for *pat totered so mouede against men
moupes.' In the play of Queen Esther, 1561 (Collier repr. 1864), we read:

'Even as honestly,
As he that from steylyng goth to sent Thomas watryng
In his yong age;
So they from pytter pattour, may come to tyller totur;
Even the same pylgrimage.'

1 Compare *nupria from *wmy, village (Bentley, Phalaris, p. 337). 'Comedia, a town
song. Comedio, a wrytare of town songes.' Medulla. In Aelfric's Glossary comedia is
rendered by 'racu, tunlic spec.' Wright's Vol. of Vocab. p. 27. Compare Pley in P.
P. 404.
2 These words are repeated in A. on the next leaf.
3 Arthur in entrusting to Neordred the regency of England during his absence says—
'As I trayste appone the, be-traye theowe me neuer.' Morte Arthure, 669.
See also P. of Conscience, 1359, 6297, 7339, &c.
4 See Gilder, above, p. 155.
5 A trane, numelli, numella.' Manip. Vocab. Phillips gives 'Traves: a kind of
shackles for a horse that is taught to amble his pace.' Reginald Hymer, in 1574,
bequeathed 'ix hagesheads in the buttrie with the gantries and *traves there.' Richmond-
shire Wills, &c. p. 251. In the Furdle of Fucotes, 1555, pref. p. 13, the author says:
'After that he [the Deuill] had fettered the worlde in the *trauers of his toies . . . he
trained it whole to a wicked worship.
a Tre:\ Arbor dicitur esse (omne A.);
lignum, arbus tantum fructifera,
lignum, lignarius; drias gree
vol dicitur dea arborum; versus:
†Arbor dum crescit, lignum dum
crescere nescit.
*Treakyle (Tryakyle A.)²; tiriaca.
a Trebylle; procerus.
Trecherus; vbi fals (A.).
to Trede; Calcare (A.).
†A Tredytle of ye lumnys; Suppo-
dium (A.).
a Treleswyndowe (A Trelese of A
wyndowe A.); cancellus, festra,
fenestra cancellata, exedra.
to Trembylle (Tremylle A.);
frigui-
tre, & cetera; vbi to qwake.
* a Trencourh (Trencrowre A.)³;
secarium, scissorium, minvitori-
um.
*a Trenkett⁴; Ansorium, sardoco-
pum (Sardoputum A.).

Treson; facinus, facineris.
to Trespas (Trespasse A.); delin-
quere, forisfacere, prevaricari,
transgredi, transgressio admittere,
& cetera; vbi to syn.
a Trespace; delictum, demeritur,
forisfacion, prevaricacio, trans-
gressio; reatus, prevaricatorius
(transgressiorius A.), & cetera [vbi]
syn (synne A.).
a Tresour (Tresure A.); thesaurus.
a Tresory; corbanan sacerdotum
est, gazophilacium populum,
erarium, musach regum (est A.)
repositorium, pecuniarium.
to gedyr Tresowre; Thesaurizar
(A.).
A Tresowre⁵; trica, tricatura (A.).
Tretabyle⁶; Exorabilis, tractabilis
(A.).
tvn Tretabyle; Inexorabilis (A.
A Tret; Tractatus (A.).

---

¹ *Je bileouep on his Maunet: ymade of treo & ston
Un no miracle ne move do: namore ban so moche treo.
Of mie louvered Miracles some: bi mie staf pu schalt ise.


So also in Trevissa's Higden, iii. 235: 'he wro't al *je kynges purpou in tables of tre.' See also the Sege of Melayne, i. 448. The adjective treen=wooden is not uncommon: thus Trevissa, in his trans. of Bartholomew De Propr. Rerum, xvii. 112, has: 'Oyle prolejo and spredejo it selfe, and is perfore better kepte in glasen vessel, pan in treen vessel, with many holes and pores.' [In vasis vitreis, quam in lignost melius custoditur.' Item, for if. tren platers, j.d.' Howard Household Books (Roxb. Club) p. 392. See also Tusser, Five
Hundred Points, ch. lxxxv. 10; Trevissa's Higden, vi. 295, where he speaks of 'pe treen
brigge ... ouer *je Ryne'; Palladius On Husbandrie, pp. 137, l. 916, and 153, l. 120;
and Spenser, F. Q. ii. 39.
² See Professor Skeat's note to P. Pholman, C. ii. 147.
³ My baselard hath a trencher kene,
Fayr as rasour scharp and schene.'
Songs and Poems on Costume (Percy Soc.), p. 50.

Here the meaning evidently is blade, that which cuts.
⁴ Halliwell gives 'Trenket, A shoemaker's knife,' and Palsgrave has 'Trenket, an
instrument for a cordwainer, batton a torner,' which is probably the meaning here.
Ansorium is explained in Diefenbach's Supplt. as a scraping knife of shoemakers and
leather-dressers, and as sardo occurs for cervo, a leather-dresser, perhaps sardocopum
may be a barbarous compound to signify a similar tool.
⁵ See A Trissourere, below.
⁶ In the Will of Cristofer Dodsworth, executed in 1551, we find the following para-
graph: 'Also I will (by the lyncence of my M) that my tractable wyfe Maybell, after my
decease, shall have full enterist in all suche feimeholding as I have in ferme and
occupation at this daye in Jolbie, accordinge to the trewe effect and menyng of my
lease.' Richmondshire Wills, &c. p. 72.
'Heil, trewe, truthfull, and tretel,'
Heil cheef ichosen of chastite.'

Hymn to Virgin, in Warton, ii. 108, st. 1.

Wyclif, in his Works, ed. Matthew, p. 305, uses this word to render the latin suadibilis.
Horman says: 'A colde and a tractable man is well loued.' See also Aenid, p. 94, and
Douglas, Æneados, p. 115, l. 18, where the word is used to translate the latin tractabilis.
to Trete 1; Tractare (A.).
Trett 2; tractura, Emplastrum (A.).
†A Tre worme 3; Teredo (A.).

Trewe; fidelis (fidens A.), vera, verus, veridicus servus, fidus amicus, fide dignus, fiduciarius, fitus, perfidus (producto -fi- A.) pisticus.

vn Trewe; infidelis, infidus qui fide caret, descre[den]s, hereticus, paganus, didimus, incrédulus, fihdelis qui fimentate caret, perfidus correpto -fi-; (versus:
1) Perfidus est falsus, perfidus valde fidelis A.).

to Trybylle; tripkare, triplicare (A.).

Trewysse 4; Inducie, Inficie, treuga.
Trews taker (A Taker of Trewys A.); tregvarius.

†a Trybute; tributum de omni tribu & regiones exigitur, victigal de rebus vectis per mare vel terram; victigalis.
Trybutary; tributarius, vectigal.
TrIBUTRY; tributarius, vectigalis (A.).
A Tributir; tributarius (A.).
a Trydelle; ruder.
a Trype; vbi A panche (paynche A.).
a Tryndelle of A webster 5; jnsulsus (infusillus A.), troclea.
Triste; fudicua ex bona conscientia est, confidencia temeritas est, & cetera (A.).
†a Tryste (A Tristyke A.) 6; tripes, tristula.
†Trystryke 7; Staciuncula (A.).
Ttristy; vbi trewe (A.).

---

1 In the translation of Palladius On Husbandrie, the farmer is advised, when desirous of finding out the nature of the soil,
   'a cloade a wisely to take, and with gode water weel it wete,
   And loke if it be glewy, tough to trete.' Book i.1. 75. See also iii. 741.

2 A plaster. See the recipe for the preparation of 'a whyte trett that is calllyd plasure istia or synne,' printed by Halliwell in his Dictionary, p. 479, from a MS. of the 15th century. Turner, speaking of the 'Myrt tre,' says: 'The raw leues or elles burnt with a trett made of wax heall burnyng whit flames and agnayles.' Herbal, pt. ii. if. 61.

3 'A little worme that eateth wood: sometime a moth that eateth garments, teredo.'

4 'The trewis on his half gert he stand And gert men kep thame lelley.'

5 Apon the marchis stabilly, Barbour's Bruce, xix. 200.

6 Here the word is used as a plural, but it is constantly used as a singular; see ibid. xiv. 96, xv. 126, &c. O. Fr. truce, triuwe, trive, trive (see trive in Burguy); whence treves in mod. French. 'A trewe, league, foedus.' Manip. Vocab.

7 The turning beam of a spindle. 'Trendle of a mil, molurcum: to trendle, rotare: a trendil, rota.' Manip. Vocab. 'Insulibus, a webster's trendyl.' MS. Harl. 1738, The author of the Destruction of Troy, describes Medea as having 'me as a trendull turned full rounde.' l. 453. 'Insulibus, a webstare's trendyl.' Medulla. Compare a Weffer tryndyle, below.

8 See the description of the preparations for the feast in Sir Gawayne, 884, where we read—
   'Some watys telded vp a tapit, on trestes ful faye;'
and again, l.1648—
   'penne jay teldet table on trestes alofte.'

   In the Inventory of John Comefurth, taken in 1574, are included 'fourre swawles and fourre trieste vs.' Richmond. Wills, p. 249.

'Thai set treates and bordes on layd.' Seym Sages, 3874.

'Item j mete-burde with ij par of trystills.' Invent of J. Carter, of York, 1085, Test. Ebor. iii. 300. 'A tretle; a treule; a three footed stoolie, or anie thing that hath three feet, tripus.' Barct. 'A tristil, tripes.' Manip. Vocab. See Richard Coeur de Lion, 102: 'they sette trestles, & layde a borde;,' and Wycliff, Exodus xxvi. 20 (Purvey): 'twenti tablis, haunyng fourte silueren foundementis or treates.'

9 Posts or stations in hunting; see Strutt, Sports & Pastimes, ed. 1810, p. 19. O. Icel. tresitka. 'Trista, a station or post in hunting.' Bailey. In the Ancren Riwle, p. 332, the word is explained as follows: 'Tristra is þþ me sit mid þþ greghundes forte kepen þþ hearde, oðær tillen þ þ nettes ægan hem.' In the Ante of Arthur, iii., Arthur calls his
nobles together 'To teche hom to her tristurs, quo truly wilhe telle; To hor tristure he hom taste, quo truly me trowes, þenne watþ he went, er he wyȝt, to a wale tryster, þer þre þro at a þrich þrat hym at onþes.' Sir Gawayne, 1712.

See also ibid. lii. 1146 and 1170. We have the word also in R. de Brunne’s Chronicle, ed. Furnivall, p. 30, l. 856; ed. Hearne, p. 94; and the Sguyr of lawe Degre, 767—

'T His lese of grewhound with you to sryke, 
And herd and hynde and other lyke, 
Ye shal be set at such a tryst, That herte and hynde shall come to your fyst.'

'I stande at my tristur when other men shoues.' Towneley Mysteries, p. 310.

'1 'A bush of hairc crisped, or curled; cincinclus.' Baret.

2 In Chaucer’s Miller’s Tale we are told how the Carpenter, in order to save his wife from the predicted flood ‘goþe and getþ him a kndeinge trougel, C. T. A. 3620. ‘Alueus, Aœ a. a troch.’ Medulla. A. S. trog, O. Icel. trog.

3 'The primary meaning of this word [trutannus] has not been accurately ascertained, but it seems to have been most generally used by a person who wandered about, and gained his living by false pretences, or passed himself under a different character to that which really belonged to him. It is applied sometimes to abbots and priors who lived abroad, and neglected their monasteries, or to monks who had quitted their houses, as in a passage of Giraldus Cambrensis (Wharton, Anglia Sacra, vol. iii. p. 575.) Note by Mr. Wright in Political Songs, Camden Soc. p. 376, on the following line from a song on the Scottish Wars, temp. Edw. I: ‘Fallax die prolifi fugit ut trutannus.’ Caixon, in the Golden Legend, fo. 359, col. 4, applies the term to vagrancy: ‘There were thenne two felaweys one lyme and that other was blanye. The lyme taught the blanye man and the byld blayne the lyme man and thus gate they moche money by truanudlye [menedicantes].’ Cotgrave gives ‘Truand, m. a common beggar, vagabond, rogue, a lazie rascall, an upright man [see Audeley & Harman, ed. Furnivall, p. 4]; also a knave, varlet, scowndrell, filthy or lewd fellow. Fatre le gonnillon, to play the Truant.’ Baret has ‘Truand, he that lothereth, wandering abroad, or lurking in corners, emansor, vagus.’ Wyclif in his Controversial Tracts, Wks. iii. 421, has, ‘per is non witte in jo wordes jest treucauntis caston oute in þis mater.’ In the Ancren Ride, p. 330, the author says, ‘mid isell treucaudisse heo [humility] hut euere hire god, & scheaweð for hire pouertie.’ In the Ayenbite, pp. 174, 194, we have truon used for a beggar. ‘Discolus, a trovant or an ydoyt. Truannus, a trawle.’ Medulla.

4 ‘A trovel, truell, rotula, thrulla.’ Manip. Vocab. Baret renders Trulla by ‘a Treie, or such hollowe vessell occupied about a house, that laborers carrie morter in to serue Tilers, or Plasterers.’ 'Truelle, f. a trowell.’ Cotgrave.
to Trowtt 1; Coagulare (A.).
Trowttis; Coagulum (A.).
to Tribulule; Tribulare, contribu-
larè & -ri, deponens, conturbare,
de-, perturbare (A.).
a Trufeler (Truffilere A.);
gerro, con-, gerroanus, gerronaceous; nu-
gator; nugaz, nugas indeclinable,
truscus, nugicanus, nagicus, nugi-
ger (nugiér A.), nugigerulus.
to Trufylle; nugari, de-, neniari,
trufare.
Truffillis; Nuge, gerra (A.).
a Trumpe 2; classis (Classus A.),
liturus, buccina, fistula, tibia;
tibialis; tuba (tubia A.), tessara
est tuba qua bellantes animantur 4
ad pugnam, sambucus, sambuca.
to Trumpe; buccinare, tubare.
a Trumper; buccinator, classicarius
(Classarius A.), tibicen, tibicena.
a Trunk 5; gurgustum (gustum
A.).
to Truss 6; manticare.

1 'Trouts, sb. pl. curds taken off the whey when it is boiled: a rustick word. In some
places they call them trotters.' Ray's Glossary.
2 'Wanne me sayde hym of suche wondres, pat God anjerre sende,
bat ye was hyis luppernes, to truffle he yt wende,' Robert of Gloucester, p. 417.
3 'panne sayde Ogier Je Deneyes: "Hit nys bote truffle pat jou seys."
"Sir, Perumbras, 3459.
4 je clergye of cryst counted it but a truffle.' P. Plowman, B. xii. 140.
5 'For trygetours and tryflours, that taurernes haunte
Haue trouth and temperaunce, troden under foote.'
W. de Worde, Treatysse of a Galante, 1520, repr. 1860, p. 16.
'Truffiler, to mock, deride, flowt, jeast, or gibe at.' Cotgrave. 'All these are butt trifolys
and delays.' Generides, 4664.
6 'And the seuene auugels, that hadden seuene trumpsis, maden hem redi, that thei
shulden trumppe' [syngne in trumppe W.J. Wyclif, Purvey, Apocalypse viii. 6. 'And the
thridde auugel trumppide.' ibid. v. 10.
'On the morn sum-deill airly,
Intill the host syne trumpt thai.'
Barbour's Bruce, xix. 428.
Glanvil, in his trans. of Bartholomew De Propr. Reum, Bk. xiv. ch. xxxv. p. 480, says:
'Mount Synay hyghte also the mount of trompes and of trompyngye.'
'There herd I trumpe Messenus,
Of whom that speketh Virgilius:
There herd I trumpe Joss also,
Theodosas and other mo,
And alle that usede Clarion
In Cataloigne and Aragoun,
That in her tyme famous were
To lerne, saugh I trumpe there.'
Chaucer, Household of Fame, pt. 2, l. 153.

See also Avenyng of Arthur, lxvii. 13. 'Buccino, to Trumpyn.' Medulla.

MS. amicinantur.

Mr. F. K. Robinson, in his Whitby Glossary, gives 'Trunking, lobster and crab
catching with trunk-shaped framings of wand-work covered with netting, having sufficient
 ingress for the captured but no return. Baited inside, they are sunk in the sea with
lines and weights. Trunker, a crab or lobster catcher.' *Nassa, which the Prompt. gives
as an equivalent for Trunke, is, according to Baret, 'a weele or bowe net to take fish.'
See A Welle, hereafter.

In Morte Arthure, l. 3592, we read—
'Nowe bownes the bolde kyne with his beste knyghtes,
Gers trome and truss, and trynes forth atyre;'
and in Havelok, l. 2016—
'Soth was, bat he wolden riyn bynde
And truss al bat he mithen fynde
Of hise arke or in kiste.'
See also *Sir Perumbras, ll. 1667, 4189, and 4193. 'I trusse stuffe to carry it. Je trouse.
Trusses up al my bookses, for I can wante none of them. I trusse in a male. Je emmalle.
Trusse up my geare in the male, for I wylly ryde to morrow.' Palegrave.
'Trouser, to truss, tucke, packe, bind or girt in: trousseau, m. a little trusse, fardle, bundle or
bunch.' Cotgrave. 'A trusse, sarcina.' Manip. Vocab. 'He was halowid and y-huntid,
and y-hote trusse.' Richard the Redeses, iii. 238. See the Song of Roland, l. 48. In
Geryones, 4399, the word is used in the sense of a bundle: 'their trusses on ther hedis
all redy bounde.' 'To lade, or burden; to trusse up; to stuffe up, suffarcino.' Baret.
In Barbour's Bruce, v. 395 and xvii. 559, the word is spelt turs.
| to Trusse vp; subligare. | a Tunge; lingua, glossa, glossula; linguosus, linguatus, linguax; plectrim est anterior pars lingue verbum formas. |
| a Trusselle; trussula. | a Tunge of a balañ (balance A.). |
| a Trussynge cofer 1; citella (citella A.). | examen, momentum. |
| a Trute; truta. | a Tunge of ye belte; lingula. |

| T ante V. to Tuche; tangere, contingere, contiguare, agi (agere) in passu significacione s. tangi. | +A Tunge in the throte; vua; or ye palase of ye mowthe (A.). |
| to Tveke vpe; Succingere (A.). | Tungles; elinguis, & cetera; vbi dumme (dome A.). |
| +A Tumrelle of A wele 2; Appodencium, Ciconium, Ciconia, Tollinium (A.). | dowbylle Tungyd; bilinguis. |
| A Tumyllere; Saltator, -trix, saltrix, Saltricia (A.). | a Tunycle (Tunacle A.); dalmatica, tunica, tunicula. |
| +A Tumnelle (A.). | a Tun; dolium. |
| Tundyr 3; incontinentum, Araula, naptha, receptaciunum ignis, ignicippium. | +a Tuppe 6; Aries, verueox. |
| a Tune (Tvyn A.); tonus, modulus. | a Turbut 6; turtur, turdus. |
| oute of Tune; dissonus, delirus, medio correpto, discors; versus: | +a Turde; stercus. |
| Deliro discordo, deliro devio dicas. | a Turfe; cespes, gleba (terrucidium, turba, glebella A.). |
| +Turfe grafte; turbarium. | |

---

1 A basket used for conveying large parcels of goods. Called also a trussing-basket.

2 In the Paston Letters, iii. 432, Margaret Paston writes to her husband—'I can not ner Daunbeey nowther, fynd your wyght boke: it is not in the trussing cofer, ner in the spruche nothy."

3 There were few men here dyssyre his retorn hythir agayne. He came hythir with a smale male, but he comyth with him this trussing cofer.' State Papers, 1535, Henry VIII, vol. ii. p. 244.

4 In the Invent, of the goods of W. Duffield, Canon of York, taken in 1452, are mentioned "j paris Gardeviance iiij. iiij.; et j paris trussing-cofer is ij."

5 Testam. Ebor. iii. 134; see also ibid. p. 163.

6 'Ciconia; machina lignae ad hauriendam e puteo aquam; machina à puer s' eau dan sun putt.' D'Armis. 'Tolennon is the enyge to draw water wyth, haunyng a greate payse at the ende.' Huloet. 'Cimpeula, a tomerel.' Medulla.

7 'Tonder, tender, or burnt rag.' Whitby Gloss. See P. Plowman, B. xvii. 245. The word also occurs in de Degulville's Pilgrimage, &c. p. 134. O. Icel. tundr. Still in use. Turner, in his Herbal, pt. ii. 1f. 29, says: "Som make tunder [of todestoles] bothe in England and Germany for their gunnes." 'Tunder boxe—boytte de fusill. Tunder to lyght a matche—fusill.' Palsgrave. 'Napta, a chene or herdys or tundere.' Medulla.

8 'Tong of a balaunce, languette.' Palsgrave. 'Examen, vagy-e-tunge.' Aelfric's Gloss.

9 In Wright's Vol. of Vocab, p. 37.

10 'Tuppe, aries.' Manip. Vocab. See Jamieson s.v. In his directions for July, the translator of Palladius On Husbandrte, viii. 71, says—

'Nowe putte amonge the shope thaire toppes white,' see also ll. 76, 77, and 95. 'Soe soone as our sheepe begynne to ride wee fetch hoame our riggons and young toppes.' Beat, Farming, &c. Book, p. 28.

The word is used as a verb. ibid. p. 3: 'some of the ewes will topp, and come later.' It is still in use.

11 Mr. Wedgwood, judging from the latin equivalents, suggests that the meaning here is a kind of pigeon, as given by Webster, 'Turbit, A variety of the domestic pigeon, remarkable for its short beak'; but in Neckam's De Utensilibus, in Wright's Vol. of Vocab, p. 98, I find in a list of fishes, turitur glossed by turbut as here.

12 'He tok þe sturgiun, and þe qual, And þe turbut, and lax with-al.' Havelok, 753.
†A Turfe grauer 1; glebarius, turbarius (A.).
A Turment; Tormentum, & cetera; vbi torment (A.).

to Turment; vbi to punysche (A.).
A Turmentour; vbi tormentour (A.).
A Turnament; vbi tournament (A.).
to Turne; vertere, diuertiere, re-, e-, jnuoluerre, voluerre, volutare, Circumundare, girare, versare, vergere, cedere, ut cedit michi in honorem (A.).

Turneabylle; convertibilis, tropicus, versilis, versatilis, volubilis (A.).
to Turne agayn to gudnes; recipere, recipiscere, convertere, converti deponens, conversare, revertere, reuerti, receptare, redire, remare (A.).
to Turne agayn ye gudnes; Apostrophari, aduertere, recidivare, elabi, vertere, deuertere (A.).
†A Turnyd cloth 2; Interpolya; interpolus (A.).

Turnynge agayn; Apostrophia vel -phes, regressus, reversus, reciprocacio; Reciprocus, strophos grece (A.).
to Turne ye ryght ordir; preposterare (A.).
to Turne yr grece 3; troclea (A.).

Turne seke 4; vertiginosus; vertigo est illa infirmitas.
†A Turnour 5; Corbio, Tornator (A.).
†A Turne of a turnour; tornus; tornabilis (A.).
to Turne vp so down 6; Euertere (A.).

---

1 Mr. Robinson, in his Whitby Glossary, gives 'Turf-greaving, the cutting of turves.' Cf. P. Turvare. 'He dalf up torces of pe grounde, and made up an his wal, so jat tofore pe wal is pe diche jat torces were i-dolove of.' Trevisa's Higden, vol. v. p. 45. See also ibid. i. 263, where this says that 'Men of Frisia ... makep hem fuyre of torces.' Trevisa, in his trans. of Bartholomew De Propriet. Rerum, Bk. xv. c. lviii. p. 509, states that 'there ben in Flaundres in some places marises et mores, in whyche they dygge turves, and make fyre therof in stede of wood.' See Tusser, Husbandrie, ch. lii. st. 12.

2 Barret gives 'Garments new dressed, vestimenta interpola: renewed; redressed; new dressed; new sourde; polished; interpola: to dresse new as fullers do; interpolo: to furthumb, renew, or dresse, interpolo.'

3 A spiral staircase. 'Coelea, a wyndyng steyr.' Nominale in Way's note to Tresawne, and see a Vynce, below. 'This turnyng stavyre gothe so rounde that it maketh me tourne sikke, if I go up hastely: Ceste vis ea si rond quelle me bestourne si je mont hastivement.' Palsgrave. Jamieson quotes from Wallace, ix. 510: 

A cruel portar gat apon the wall,
Powit out a pyn, the portculys leit fall—
Rychard Wallace the turngreys weilis has seyn:
He folowit fast apon the portar keyn;'

and he also gives Turne-pylke or Turnepieck as used in the same sense:

'Syne the colis and crelis wyth-all A-pon the turne-pyke lete he fall.'

Wyntoun, vili. xxxviii. 74.

4 Wycifil, in his version of Isaiah xix. 14, has: 'The Lord mengde in his myddel the spirit of turnegidy' [vertiginis Vulg.].

5 'Tournoir, m. A turne, a turning wheelie or Turner's wheelie, called a Lathe, or Lare.' Cotgrave. In the Destruction of Troy, l. 1586, we find mentioned, 'Talions, Telers, Turners of vessels.' Wycifil, in 3 Kings vi. 18, speaks of the Temple as 'hauynge his turnours [fornaturas V.] and his iuncturis forgid.'

6 In the Prologue to the Canon's Yeoman's Tale, l. 623, we read that the Canon was so clever that 'At this ground on which we been rydinge, He conde a cleene turne it up so down, Til that we come to Canterbury toun, And paue it al of siluer and of gold; and in P. of Conscience, 7230, 'pays sal be turned up-swa-doun.' See also P. Plowman, B. xx. 53. Wycifil, in his Works, ed. Arnold, ii. 229, has, 'Cristis hous is turned amys up so down.' See also Exodus xxiii. 8, Luke xv. 8, and Gesta Romanorum, p. 99: 'jei sawe pe cradil l-tornid uppedowne.'
A Turne; tornus, vt turnus vice-
comitidis & fit tantum bis in anno.

Toreum dicitur tornatura & pro-
greg illa rasura que proicitur de
turno vel vas tornatile.

†To Turne; Arietare, est enim Ari-
etum & aliorum animalium (A.).
a Turtyle dowe (dowfe A.); turtur;
verson:

†Est hec turtur Avis, hic turtur
sit tibi pisos.
a Tuske; colomellus.
a Tutehede; Aruisum montarium
(montorium A.); specula.
to Tuthe; dentare (A.).

A Tuthe; dens, dentulus, precisor
Anterior dens, Maxillaris, mo-
laris; versus:

†Denem molarem, lapidem[dic]
esse molarem (A.).
a Tuthed (Tuthehede A.); dentatus,
dentosus.

Tuthed for Jonte; edentulus.
Tuthes for Age; jndentulus, eden-
tatus, jndentosus, vnde versus:

†Qui dentes habuit nec habet
nec habebit,
Est edentatus; edentulus est
modo natus.

†ante W.

Twa; (in plurali numero A.), duo;
binus, binarius, duplus, dia- (bis,
duplex, dia gree A.).

Twa hundrethe; ducenti; ducentu-
plus.

Twa. days space (Twajere A.);
biennium, diennium.

Twelve; duodecim; duodecimus, du-
denus, duodecies, duodenarius
(A.).

Twelve 3ere space; duodecennium
(A.).

Twenty; viginti; vicesimus, vice-
cies, vicenarius, duodecades
(A.).

A Twybylle; Biceps, Bipennis, bisac-
cuta (A.).
a Twigge; Aborigines, frutex, vixex,
vimen, vitulamen; viminous.

‡e Twylyghtynge; vespere.

1 'To butt as a ram.' Halliwell. Compare also to Jur, which occurs in the same sense.
2 'Columellares, the cheeke teeth.' Cooper.

In the description of an 'yopotame' in Alisaunder, 5189, we are told that

'Y-potame a wonder beest is, More than an olisainunt, I wis:
Toppe and rugge, and croupe, and cors Is semblabel to an hors,
A short beek, and a crokyd tayl He hath, and bores tussk, saunz fayle.
Blak is his heneds pycche.'

and again, ibid. l. 6546, the rhinoceros is described as having 'croked tuxes as a dog.' See
also Òctonian, 929, Ògiamour, 383, &c.

3 'A twibill, wherewith Carpenters do make mortasies, bipennis.' Baret. 'Twyble, an
instrument for carpenters, beraago.' Palgrave.

'Se, 3e. sayd the twybylle-
Thou spekes ever aegyne skylle,
I-wys, i-wys, it wyllne not bene,
Ne never I thinke that he wylle thene.'

MS. Ashmole, 61, in Halliwell.

A.S. twibill. 'Twyble or Twybil, bipennis.' Manip. Vocab. Amongst the farmer's tools
mentioned in Palladius On Husbandrie, p. 42, l. 1153, are 'The mattok, twyble, picoy, &c.'
'Bipennis. A twybyl or An ex.' Medulla. 'Bipennis securis, twilaite aex, uel twiible.'
MS. Harl. 3376.

4 'An that with torche in twylightynge he treads the romye streets.' Drant's Horace,
Sat. iv. p. c.
a Twynlyng (Twyndyllyng A.)

gemellis, -la; gemelli pera que
parit gemellos.

a Twynne (Twyne A.); bilix.

Twyse; Bis (A.).

to Twyste; defrondare.

to Twyste 2; frons (Ramus, & cetera; vbi bowge A.).

a Twyster of trees; defrondator.

Capitulum 20m V.

a Vagabunde; vacabundus (ocio-
sus A.), gerovagus.

a Vaille; velum, & cetera; vbi a
sayle; versus:

†Si transire velis maris
vndas stetere velis.

A Valay or A Dale; vallis (A.).

a Vayn; fibra, sophena, varica, varix, vena, venula; versus:

†Varice curuate (succisa A.)
claircidat omnis homo.

Vayne; cassus, vanus, vacuos, friv-
sus, jnanis, frusta, cassum quasi
cassatum (quassatum A.). Vayn
est quod similudente decipit;
irritus, nugax, nuqas 3 inde-
clinable, nugaculus, nugiger,
nugigerulus, sup[er]sticiosus, va-
nidicus, superflus, supervacuos
vaniloquus A.).

to wax Vayn 4; jmanescere.

a Vayn 1oy; cenodoxxa, vana gloria.

a Vanye; vanitas, inanitas.

to make Vanye; jncassare, Adni-
clare, frustare, irritare, euac-
are.

* a Vampett (Vampethe A.) 5; pe-
dana, jmpedia.

*to Vampet (Vampethe A.); pedan-
are.

to Vanysche Away; Euanarc, Eu-
nescere, Inanescere (A.).

to Vary; variare (A.).

Varily; eciam, vel, vere, verraciter.

1 In the Cursor Mundi, l. 3445, we are told of Rebecca that

'Of twynlinges hir bouste no gamen but fauyste ofte in hir wombe samen.'

Wyclif, in his version of Genesis xxv. 24, has: 'Now tyme of beryng was comen, and loo! twynlingis in the wombe of hir weren foundun.' Tusser, in his Husbandrie, &c. ch. 35, st. 28, says—

'Ewes yeerly by twinning rich maisters doo make,
The lamb of such twinners for breeders go take,
For twinnings be twiggers, encrease for to bring,
Though som for their twiggings Peccavi may sing.'

'Gemellus, Gemella, A twynlyng.' Medulla.

2 'He stoupheth doun, and on his back she stood.
And caught hire by a twist, and up she goth.'

Chaucer, Merchant's Tale, 10224.

See also Squyeres Tale, l. 434, and Barbour's Bruce, vii. 188. Stubbes, in his Anatomic of Auses, p. 76, says: 'So long as a sprigge, twiste, or braunche is yong, it is flexible and bowable to any thing a man can desire.'

'Amiddis ane rank tre lurkis a goldin beuch.
With aureate leuis, and flexibil twistis teuch.'


See also ibid. pp. 242, 414, and the Palace of Honour, Prol. pt. i. st. iii, and Complaint of Scotland, p. 37—

'The birdis sat on twistis and on greis.'

In the King's Quair, ii. st. 14, we have—

'On the small grene twistis sat
The lytil suete nyghtingale.'

'Frondator. A braunche gaderyd [1 gaderer] or a tosemose.' Medulla.

3 MS. nugax; corrected in A.

4 Here A, incorrectly gives the Latin equivalents for to make Vayne, which occurs just below.

5 In the Ancren Riehe, p. 420, is a direction that anchoresses may have 'ine sumer . . .
leave uorto gon and sitten barout; and hosen wi'uten waumpees; and ligge ine ham lwoso like.' Strutt gives a drawing showing the sock worn over the rampys, both being
†Varmid 1; Scutulatus (A.).
a Vauntyng; emolimentum.
†a Vawte; Arcus, sinus, volta.

Vante E.
a Velany; dedicus.
†fulle of Velany; dedicorosus.
to Venge; uelcisci, vindicare.
a Venghtance; vindicta, vlcio, framea, Auersio (Aduersio, gladius, Manus A.).
a Venger; vindex, vindicator, vltor \&-trix.
Venome; venenum, virus indeclinable (A.).
to make Venome; venificare (A.).
to Venome; venenare, \&-, jntoxicare (toxicare A.), jnificere.

Venosقن; ferina; ferinus.
Venomous; veniferus, toxicus (toxicus A.), venenosus, venificus, virulentus.

* A Verelle of A knyfe 2; Spirula, vel virula secundum quosdam (A.).
A Vrbe; verbum (A.).
Verejouse 3; viridis succus (A.).
Vermiloum; Minium, vermilion (A.).
†A Vermylon wryttet; Minographus (A.).
†A Ventosyne boxe (A Ventisynge box A.) 4; guma, gumis, ventosa.
* Vernysche (A.).
†Vernakylle 5; veronica (A.).

within the shoe. In J. Russell's Boke of Nurture (Babees Book, p. 177), l. 894, the servant is directed to be careful to have his master's

'Stomachere welle y-chaffed to kepe hym fro harme, his vampe and sokkes, pan all day he may go warne.'

Hec pedana, Anglice wampe.' Wright's Vol. of Vocab. p. 196; 'hoc antepedale. Anglice wampe.' ibid. p. 197; 'Pedana, vampey.' ibid. p. 182. 'Pedula, a Vampey or a lytul ffoott.' Medulla. In the Inventory of Sir J. Fastolf's Wardrobe at Caistor, in 1459, we find 'Item. j payre of blake hosyn, vampayed with lether.' Paston Letters, i. 477; see also p. 486. 'Vampey of a hose, avant piel. Vampte of a hose, vantple.' Palsgrave. 'Fore vaunpygne of a payre for the said Lew vj.' Howard Household Book, 1467, p. 396. 'Item, the same day master payd to his cordwainer in Sotswerkes for vaunpayinge of his botys, viij.d.' Manners & Household Esps. of Eng. 1464, p. 255.

1 Compare Flekked, above, p. 134.
2 The ferule of a knife. Compare Vyrelle of a knyfe, below. 'Tolus, the bolle of a stepyl, or the Verel, or the pomell off a knyff.' Medulla. 'Virole, f. An iron ring set about the end of a staffe, \&c., to strengthen it, and keep it from riving: virole; bound about with an Iron ring or hoop.' Cotgrave. 'Vervelled or varvelled—having small rings attached.' Boutell's Heraldry. See Morte Arhture, l. 2568.
3 'Verdiuice made of unripe grapes or other fruit, omphacium.' Baret. 'Verjus, m. verjuice.' Cotgrave. 'Verjuice, or green juice, which, with vinegar formed the essential basis of sauces, and is now extracted from a species of green grape, which never ripens, was originally the juice of sorrel; another sort was extracted by pounding the green blades of wheat.' Lacroix, Manners, Customs and Dress, p. 167. See P. Plowman, A. v. 70, and Verjuice in the Index to Babes Boke, and compare P. Veriowce and Vertesawce. Tusser, in his Husbandrie, \&c., xix. 42, recommends the farmer—

'Be sure of vergis (a gallond at least) so good for the kitchen, so needfull for beast.
It helpeth thy cattell, so seblee and faine, if timly such cattell with it thou acquaint.'

See also ch. xviii. st. 48. 'I serve of vinegre and vergeous and of greynes that ben soure and greene.' De Deguilleville, Pilgrimage, p. 134. The Invent. of W. Duffield, in 1452, includes 'ij barells pro vergust xij.' Test. Elor, iii. 139; and in that of John Cadeby, about 1450, we find 'ij verious barell com le vefous.' ibid. p. 100.

4 Cotgrave gives 'Ventose, f. a cupping-glasse: ventoscer, to cup, or apply cupping glasses: ventouset; cupped with a cupping-glasse.' See additional note to a Garse.
5 A copy of the handkerchief of St. Veronica with which our Lord is said to have wiped His face, when His likeness remained imprinted on it. See Prof. Skeat's note to P. Plowman, C. viii. 168, for a full account of the origin of the term. Such copies were frequently worn by pilgrims; thus Chaucer, in the Prologue to the Cant. Tales, l. 685,
Vert sawse; viridis salsa, Agretas (A.).  
Verse; versus, Metrum, metricus, numerus, versiculatus (A.).  
A Versifier; versista, versificator, Comaticus, Metrista (A.).  
to Versifye; versificare, versiculare (A.).  
a Vertew; virtus, Alce grece, Aprodaxis, mores, nomen.  
to be Vertuose; morigerari; versus:  
\[ Virtutes anime, dic vires corporis esse. \]  
Vertuose; virtuosus, virulentus, Morosus, Morigerosus, Moralis, Moriger, morigeratus.  
A Vesselle; vas, labrum, vasulum (A.).  
†a Vesselle for oyle (Ale A.); lentricula.  
to Vex; vbi to noy (A.).  
V ante G.  
*to Vges (Vgg A.) ; Abhominari, destestare, & cetera, et in littera.  
*Vgsome; Abhominabilis.  
*an Vgsomnes; Abhominacio, destestacio, et cetera.  
V ante I.  
a Vicar; vicarius.  
a Wycari (Vicary A.); vicaria.  
*a Vyce; vbi A turne grece (turngre A.).

represents the Pardoner as wearing 'a vernicle sowed on his cappe.' In the Cursor Mundi, l. 18859, we have the term *verony*:  
'Like his modir was that childe  
With faire visage and mode ful mylde;  
And bi the ymage of that lady.'  
In Morte Arthure, 297, Aungers vows vengeance on the Romans by 'Criste, and þe haly vernicle, vertuas and noble.' See Legends of the Holy Rood, pp. 170-1 (where two old drawings of a vernacle are reproduced), the Coventry Mysteries, p. 318.

1 Compare Verejouse, above.
2 'Lenticula; a littell vessell out of which Princes were anoynted; a Chrysmatorie.' Cooper.
3 'Ugely, horridus; Uged, feedus.' Manip. Vocab. In describing the pains of hell Hampole says they  
er swa fel and hard,  
pat ilk man may uge, bathe yungne and alde,  
pat heres pam be hererced and talde.'  
P. of Cons. 6416.

See also Ancer Rivele, p. 92. Compare to Huge, &c. In the Story of Genesis & Exodus, l. 2826, Moses, when bidden by God to go to Pharaoh, says:  
'Louerd, sent him dat is to cumen,  
Vgying and dred me haynes numen.'  
See also l. 650. In l. 2850 we have uylke=uugly. 'And last by the vgsomnes of our synyng many tryblocynons be engendred in our soules.' Bp. Fisher, Works, p. 53; see also p. 69. Wyclif, in his Treatises (Select Works, iii. 34), speaks of a person 'uggyng for drede and wo.' See also ibid., p. 117.

'And doun ale tempest sent als dirk as nicht,  
The streme wox rgyum of the dyn sky.'  
'A thoner and a thicke rayne protrubet in the skewes,  
With an ugsome noise, noy for to here.' Destruct of Troy, 12497.

Stubbes, in his Anat. of Abuses, p. 72, uses the term ugglesome. In Lord Surrey's Translation of the Second Book of the Æneid, p. 144, in Bell's edition, Æneas describing his escape from Troy, says:  
'In the dark night, looking all round about,  
In every place the ugsome sights I saw.'  
Lauder, in his Godlie Tractate, ed. Furnivall, p. 18, l. 409, says—  
'I sy your Murthour and Hirschhip to declare.'  

4 See the quotation from Rokewold's Hist. of Suffolk in Mr. Way's note to Fane, p. 148, and Trevisa's Higlen, ii. 71: 'buldes wip vice arches' [coelutea]. 'Vis, m. The vice or spindle of a presse; also a winding staire: vis brise: a staire, which having foure or fine steps upright, then turns and hath as many another way.' Cotgrave. Caxton, in his Description of Britain, p. 16, says: 'There were somtyme houses with yece arches and
A Victory; victoria, palma, trophereum, triumphus, victoriola (A.).

Vile; vbi fowle (A.).

Vyneger (Vynagre A.); Acetum.

to visitare; pastinare.

a Vyne lefe; pampinus.

a Vyne tree; Argitis, propago, vitis (A.).

a Vyne yerde; vinea, vinetum.

a Vynnter (Vyntyner A.); vinitor, merothecarius 1.

†Vynbynd; Cornubus (A.).

†A Vyne knyfe; falx, falcicula (A.).

†A Vyrele of A knyfe 2; Spirula (A.).

Virgille; proprium nomen virgilius, Maro (A.).

a Vyserne 3; larva.

†to Vyserne; larvare.

to Vyset; visitare, visere, re-, reformare; versus:

† Visitat jns[ir]mum, sed Amicus visit Amicium.

A Visyn; visus, visio, orerna (A.).

A Visitoure; reformator proprie in religione, visitator (A.).

A Vyner; vinarium (A.).

A Violence; violencia (A.).

Violently; Raptim.

A Violett; viola, violarium locus vbi crescit (A.).

V ant M.

†to Vmbelappe 4; circumvolure; circumvolulur particippium.

†to Vmbesett 5; circumsepire (Circumcapere A.); circumseptus particippium.

Voutes in the maner of rome. ‘Vyce, a tournyng stare, wis.’ Palsgrave. See the Will of John Baret, executed in 1463, who directs the ‘Seynt Marie preest to haue a kaye of my cost of the vys dore goyng vp to the candilbem.’ Bury Wills, &c., p. 29. Cf. the editor’s note at p. 244. See a Turner grece, above, p. 397. ‘Then an authell came downe from the stage on hygh by a vyce.’ Caxton, Chronicle of England, pt. vii. p. 136, ed. 1520. In the description of ‘The Bird Mary’s Cage,’ from the Porkingston MS. ed. Halliwell (Warton Club, 1855), p. 4, it is said that ‘the pyncaculis schalle go alle by vysse, Within and withoute.

Horman has, ‘I go into my chambr by a wyndyng staye [per coelium].’ Fabyan tells us that amongst the presents sent to Charlemagne by the King of Persia was an horologe or a clocke of laten, of a wonder artificiall makynge, that at every oure of the daye & nyght, when the sayde clocke shulde stryke, imagys on horse backe aperyd out of sondrye plaics, and after departhyd agayne by meane of sertaynt vyces.

1 A. incorrectly adds propago. 2 Compare Verelle, above.

3 ‘A visor, larvale; visored, larvatus.’ Manip. Vocab. In the Antors of Arthur, xxxix. 5, we read— ‘Then he auylit yppe his viserne fro his ventelle.’ This I take to be the meaning here, but compare a Stearle, above, p. 321. Neckam, De Utes., gives ‘larvam, visere,’ which he explains by ‘larvatam ymaginem priapt.’ Wright’s Vol. of Vocab. p. 113.

4 See Lappe, above, p. 208. The umbe- is the A. S. ymbe, O. Icel. umb-, um-, around, after. Hampole tells us that as for the wicked vermin shall

‘In jam fest jair clowes full depe;
Ja salle umlapp jam alle aboute.’

P. of Cons. 6936.

‘Saiand, God forsoke him ai;
Filyhes bathe be night and dai,
Ja sal be umset swa on ilka side,
Ja may nouthir he ne jam hide.’

Early Eng. Psalter, Ps. lxx. 11.

See also ibid., xxxix. 13. In Sir Gawayne, I. 628, a pentangle is described as

‘a figure bat haldes fyue poyntes, & vche lyne vmb-lappe3 & louke3 in oper;’

In the Gesta Romanorum, p. 426, we have ‘vmbelapped’ with so many synnes. Compare also Rauf Coilsear, l. 412.

5 ‘jis king sal be umset wit sele.’ Antichrist, l. 277. Hampole, Pricie of Cons. 5420, has—

‘Ja sal be umset swa on ilka side,
Bat ja may nouthir he ne jam hide.’

In Barbour’s Bruce, ix, 331, we read how Bruce

‘Til Perth is went with all his rout
And vmbset the toune about.’

See also l. 706.

‘pe Mirmydons to Menon myghtily pronge,
Vmbset hyun on yche side.’

Desr. of Troy, 10433.
Note quod omnia huiusmodi idiomata incircipienda ab vn sunt requirenda ad sua simplicia; verbi gratia vnabylle vbi abylle.

\[\text{V ante N.}\]

\[\text{Vn Abylle; inabilis.}\]

\[\text{Regula}\]

\[\text{Vn boxum; vbi buxum & sic de similibus (et cetera de similibus (A.).}\]

\[\text{an Vnco; vncoia.}\]

\[\text{halfe A Vnco; semivncia (est media vncia A).}\]

\[\text{Vncothe (Vncowthe A.) 2; vbi strange.}\]

\[\text{Vnnes (Vnese A.) 3; vix.}\]

\[\text{Vwnernynschit; Ex inspirato, ex inprouiso (A.).}\]

\[\text{Vn vynce} 1; recogitare; recogitans participium.}\]

\[\text{V ante O.}\]

\[\text{Voyde 5; vacare; Anglice to be voyd. to be Vode; voyare (A.).}\]

\[\text{Voyde (Vyde A.); vacuo, jnanis & cetera; vbi vayne.}\]

\[\text{to make Voyde (Vode A.); irritare, vacuare, e-, haurire, & cetera; vbi vayne (A.).}\]

\[\text{Voydnes; Inanitas (A.).}\]

\[\text{A Voce; vox; vocalis (A.).}\]

\[\text{an Vyncorne; egloceros, capricornus, rinocerôn, vyncornis.}\]

\[\text{Vntyd; vnclus, jnunctus, delibitus, Aromatisatus (A.).}\]

\[\text{Vn Vntement (Vynмент A.); ce-roma, Aroma, foliatum, guttum, vnguentum.}\]

\[\text{Vto; Apud, ad, tenus, vsque, quo- usque (A.).}\]

\[\text{'Scantly, hardly, vneth.' Baret. In the Paston Letters, i. 182, we read:}\]

\[\text{The lord is so out of tytle that andes any man wol give any thyng for it. The form}\]

\[\text{unethes is not uncommon, but I know of but a single instance of unnes, which is}\]

\[\text{the Northumbrian form.}\]

\[\text{'Unnes youre mynyng make, if ye be never so wrothe.' Towneley Myst. p. 325.}\]

\[\text{'Quyhy dried thou noht to put thy handis in the vnctit kyng of the lord?' Compl. of}\]

\[\text{Scotland, p. 120. Wyclif uses the verb ointen, to anoint, in Mark xvi. 1. 'Oinct, m.}\]

\[\text{oincte, f. anointed, greased, benmeared, smeeared: oindre, to anoint, &c.' Cotgrave. In}\]

\[\text{Lord Surrey's Fourth Book of the Æneid, ed. Bell, p. 156, we read—}\]

\[\text{'Paris now, with his unmanly sort,}\]

\[\text{With mitred hats, with ointed bush and beard.'}\]

\[\text{Major Moor, in his Suffolk Glossary, gives 'Aint, aint, to anoint.'}\]

\[\text{5 See Sir Pernambus, l. 3131 and note. Wyclif, in his version of 1 Corinthians, i. 17, has:}\]

\[\text{'that the croes of Crist be not voydell awaye.' 'Holowe ditches and dennes ben lestte vnder}\]

\[\text{the erthe whan stones and metal ben voydell and take thens.' Glanvil, De Propr. Rerum,}\]

\[\text{Bk. xiv. ch. lv. p. 487.}\]
1 An advocate. Halliwell quotes—

‘To consente to a fals juyng,  
Or hyredyst a voket to a swyche thyng.’

MS. Harl. 1701, leaf 36.

In the fable of the Cat and the Fox in Gesta Romanorum, p. 372, we are told that ‘bi the foxe are vndirstandond vokettes . . . . pat han xvijth sleightes, and wyle passyng tho a pokefull.’ ‘Voketys ten or twelue may none help at this nede.’ Towneley Mysteries, p. 305. ‘Caustidicus, a Voket.’ Medulla.

2 Baret gives ‘a woman’s cap, hood, or bonet, calyutra, catiendrum.’ In the description of Alison given in the Miller’s Tale we read—

‘The tapes of hir white volupere  Weren of the same sute of hire colere.’ l. 3241. See also the Reece’s Tale, 4303: ‘She wende the Clerke had wered a volupere.’

3 ‘Voute, f. A vault or arch; also a vaulted or embowed roofe.’ Cotgrave. ‘Hec archus, a vort;’ Wright’s Vol. of Vocab. 236. In Trevisa’s Higden, i. 221, we have the curious form fot: ‘adamant stones þat were in the fot [in arcubus].’ In the Destruct. of Troy, 1607, we have the word used for an underground passage or channel: ‘the water . . . . gosseth through Godardys and other great vautes.’ See Vawte, above, p. 400, and the quotation from Caxton s.v. Vycce, above.

4 ‘The hyrechon . . . . yf he mete ony beste that wold doo hym harme, he redys eth hym self as rounde as a bowlowe.’ Caxton, Myrroure of the World, pt. ii. ch. xv. p. 100; and again, ‘The Hyrechon when he fyndeth apples beten or blowen doun of a tree he waloweth on them tyl he be chargid and laden with the fruyt stykynge on their pyrckes.’ ibid. Horman says: ‘Yrchons or hedge hoggis full of sharpe, prykyllis when they know that they be hunted make them rounde lyke a balle; and again, ‘Porpyns haue longer prykyles than yrchons.’

‘Hilles hegh til hertes ma,  And je stane, bi dai and night  Vntil irchones es toflight.’


Lyte, Dodenens, p. 729, says that chestnuts are enclosed in ‘very rough and prickley huskes lyke to a Hedgehogge or Vrchin.’ ‘Irnicicus, an Vrchin.’ Medulla. See the curious remedy ‘for hym that haves the squynassy,’ given in Relig. Antiq. i. 51, the principal ingredients of which are the guts of a ‘fatte katte and the gree of an urchon, and the fatte of a bare, &c.’ ‘Hystrix est animal spinosum, an vrenchen.’ Ortus. ‘Echinus, erchon fisses is, as I gesse,’ Palladius On Husbandrie, p. 58, l. 404. Wyclif, in his version of Isaiah xiv. 23, has: ‘I shall putte it [Babylon] in to the possessioun of an urchon and in to myres of watres;’ and again, Psalm ciii. 18: ‘the ston refut to irchounes.’ In the description of Danger in the Romauent of the Rose, 3155, it is said that ‘like sharpe urchons his haire was grow . . . .’ See the burlesque poem from a 15th cent. MS. in Relig. Antiq. i. 81: ‘A morchon by the fyre rostynge a greyhownde.’ At p. 302 of the same volume in the ‘Booke of Hawkyng, after Prince Edward, Kyng of Engeland,’ c. 1450, is given the following recipe: ‘For the cramp in hawks legges. Fede hym with an Irchyn, and but that avayle, take the hote blade of a lambe, and anoynt his legges unto the tyme he be hole;’ see also p. 304.
au Vre ¹; Minera.
an Vrynalle ²; vrina, vrina, vrina, vrina (et cetera; vbi Jordane
(A.).

V ante S.
an Vschere; hostiarius.
an Vse; Assuetudo in corpore & in
opere (Similitudo in corpore, As-
similitudo et in opere, A.), consue-
tudo in opere & (in A.) animo,
exercicium, exercitacio, frequen-
tatio, ssus; vsus; exametudini-
arius, functionis & perfuctorius.

to Vse; vti, con[u]ti, vesvi, frui, per-
fungi, per-, potiri, con-, exercere,
exercitare, viritare (visitare A.),
& cetera.

† to mys-Vse; Abuti.
†a Mys-Vse; Abusio.
an Vsure; vsura, & cetera; vbi
okyr.

V ante T.
† Vtterly; prorusus, penitus, funditus,
fundo tenuis.
to pr Vttermaste; ultimatis.
Vttermaste; ultimus.

Capitulum 21m W.

biuium, triuium, quadriuium,
comptum, methodus, eda (oda A.),
via.

out of Way; devius, delirus pro-
ducto, -ti, auius, jnvius, vnle
versus:

anter discordo, deliro deui
dicas.
Waybrede ⁷; Arnoglossus, Arnoglos-
sa, plantago, herba est.
†a Way maker or mender; portitor,
correpto -ti- (Importator A).
†A Wayfaryng man; hostiator, vi-
ator (A.).
Wayke ⁸; bassus, jnpos, inpotens,
jnbecillis, jnbecillus, debilis, exillis,
jnvaldus, lentus & archus (artus A.)
flexibilis, flexuosus, fragilis,
effeminatus.

1 An ore.
² MS. Vrynalle, corrected by A.
³ Commonly used in the expression weylaway, i.e. woe! lo! woe! A.S. wa. See
Walaway, below.
⁴ 'Wad, an herbe wherewith cloth is died blue, glastum.' Baret. 'Wadde, or woad,
glastrum.' Manip. Vocab. A.S. waad.
⁵ 'To wag, or wauer. to move unconstantlie, not to stand sure, to be vnconstant,
cacillo.' Baret. 'eye goune at je Rote of je tree with alle ther myght . . . . in so muche that
the wrecchid man felt it wagge.' Gesta Romanorum, p. 110. See also P. Plowman, B. xvi.
41. 'Thou must suffre thyselfe to be holde whyle the arrowheed is plucked out, for the
leste wagging in the worlde is jeopardous.' Hornman, p. 239.
⁶ 'A wagtail, or waterswallowe, motacilla, motacula,' Baret. Cooper, on the other
hand, gives 'Toti, littell birds; it may be the titmouse;' in which he is followed by
Halliwell. The Manip. Vocab., however, is clear on the point, for it has 'Wagstarte,
motacilla.' A.S. steort, a tail.
⁷ 'Plantaine or waibred. Plantago.' Baret. 'Plantain, m. Plantaine, Way-bred.'
⁸ 'Wayke, imbecillis.' Manip. Vocab.
| A Wake ➀; vigilia (A). | to Wake; vigilare, per-, re-, deuigilare, e-, noctare, pernocare (A). |
| A Wakeynge; vbi wachynge (A). | A Waykman; Notitivagus, pervigill, pernoc, vigil (A). |
| Walaway ➁; jnfanandum (A). | ye Walde ➂; Alpina (A). |
| to Wake; vagari, con-, spaciari, & cetera; vbi to gae (A). | +to Wake (to Walke clothe A.) ➃; fullare. |

| A. S. wayn, O. Icel. wayn, a waggon. |
| A cheek-tooth, from A. S. vang, a cheek. | It occurs in Chaucer, Monke’s Tale, 3234: 'And of this asse cheke that was dreywe,' Out of a wayntooth sprang anon a wolfe.' |
| 'Molares, vel genium, wang-tep.' Aelfric's Gloss. in Wright's Vol. of Vocab. p. 43. | 'En bouche sunt les messeleres [wang-tep].' W. de Biblesworth, ibid, p. 146. |
| 'Maxillaris, a Wangtoth.' Medulla. Wyclif, in his version of Judges xv. 19, has, 'And so the Lord opende a woong tooth in the cheek boon of the asse.' | See also Prov. xxx. 14. |
| MS. Watt. | Neckam, Treatise De Utilitibus, in Wright's Vol. of Vocab. p. 106, says that in a fortress there should be |

veytys veliables

noyse

noyse

sun

'excubit vigiles, cornibus suis strepitum et clangorem et sonitum facientes.' The word now only survives in the Christmas waits. 'Hic excubus, A' wayte,' ibid. p. 194. |

'The lady that jou herde play with instrumentes and that heres a horn, that es the wayte that wakens the kyng alle tyme by hir blawynge.' De Degulleville's Pilgrimage, St. John's MS. If. 150β. 'Archibius: ille qui cubat in arce, Anglice, waytynge in a towre.' Ortus. |

'A knyghte pat highte Strabo stode in a weytynge place [e specula].' Trovis's Higden, ii. 101. |

'See Tale of Berny, II. 856, 993. | At the last by fortune he came to a castell, and there he herde the waytwys on the walls.' Copland's Knygae Arthur, 1557, Bk. vii. ch. xxxi. |

'Rude entendement hath maad him an espyour of weytes, and a waytere of pilgrimes.' De Degulleville, Pilgrimage, ed. Wright, p. 79; see also pp. 35 and 154. 'And the child weyteuer heuede vp his eyen and bihelde.' Wyclif, 2 Kings xii. 34. 'He weyteyde hym there not oonyes, ne twyes.' ibid. 4 Kings vi. 10. 'I wayteye, I lye awayte for one to hurte hym, or to spye what he dothe. Je guette. I wyll wayte hime here tyll to morowe but I wyll have hym.' Palsgrave. G. Douglas, in his trans. of the Æneados, Bk. iii. p. 75, has— |

'Misenus the wate on the hir garrit ses |

And with his trumpet thame ane takin maid; |

the latin being specula: and again, Bk. xi. p. 392, he uses the phrase at the wate= in wait. See Gower, ii. 149, and compare Sawdyour, above, and the following word. |


See Way, above. |

The Wolds. 'Thus the ridge of hills in the East, and part of the North Riding of Yorkshire is called; and sometimes the country adjoining is called the wands.' Ray's Gloss. E. Dial Soc. p. 72. |

The use of the verb to Walk in the sense of to Full has not yet died out in some rural localities of Yorkshire. The noun, Walker, a fuller, is general to Mid-Yorkshire and the North, where is also used a walking-mill, a fulling-mill, which we find in the Towneley Mysteries, p. 312— |

'Hys luddokys thay lowke lyke walk-mylne clogges;' and in Holland's Pliny, Bk. xxxv. c. 11, 'Sinus took pleasure in painting a yong boy lying asleep in a wauke-myll orFullers worke-house.' In the Destruction of Troy, 1597, amongst the trades of Troy are mentioned 'wrightes, websters, walkers of clothe.' Trevisa |
†a Walker; fullo.
†a Walke myln; molendinum ful-\nmonicum.
a Walle; maceria, maceries, paries, \nmurru, menia, murale, vallum, \nsepes (ceps A.), septum, jndago.
to Walle; meniare, murare, parietare.
a Waller 1; macereio, pallidamentum \na ways of osters est, vt ego didici \npaludamentum genus ostri.
to cast down Walles; deparietare, ex-.
Walys; wallia; walliensis participi-\num.
A Wallett; Sacculus, & cetera; vbi \nseke [et] vbi poke (A.).
a Wallotte 2; Avellanus, Avellanam.
a Wallott tree; Avellanus, (Avell-\nlanum fructus eius A.).
to Walte 3; intercucium.

a Walte; intercucium.
Walleworte (Walworthe A.) 4; ebu-\lus, similis est in folijs sambuco.
a Wambe (A Wame A.); Aqualicus-\lus, cilia, venter viri est, eterus \nfemine pregnantis, a tusus de utro-\gue dicitur & alius virginis est, \nAluiolus, ventriculos.
to Wamylle 5; ialiicare, navsiare.
a Wamlynge; navi; navians \nparticipium.
†Wamloke 6; succida (A.).
A Wande; virga, virgula; virgusus \n(A.).
to Wayne; discrescere, redundare \n(A.).
A Wang toth 7; gemenus (A.).
*Wanhope; desperacio, diffidencia, \ndiscredencia, heresis, incredulitas \n(A.).

in his trans. of Higden, iv. 409, says that ‘he Iewes stened his James for wrecke pat he\nymyste nouyt sée Poule, and afterward he Smyte out his bras with a walkere his perche \n[pertica fulonîs].’ In the Ordinances of Worcester, 1467, printed in Mr. Toulmin Smith’s \nEnglish Gilds, p. 383, is an order forbidding any inhabitant of the town to ‘put out eny \nwolfe in hurting of the seid cite, or in hynderyng of the pour comynalte of the same, \nwhen they be persones ynyng and people to the same, to dye, cardie, or spynne, weve, or \ncloth-walke, within the seid cyte.’ See the Cursor Mundi, 21144, and Destr. of Troy. 1587.
‘Fullo, id est decorare, leniter tangere [tintgere], to walke or to full clothe.’ Ortus.
has a Walke.

1 There is evidently some confusion here, which I cannot clear up: paludamentum is, \nof course, properly a cloak.
2 Properly a Walsh i.e. a foreign nut. The true form occurs in Arnold’s Chronicle, \n1502, p. 165 (ed. 1811) : ‘Yf thou wylt plante an almaundee tree, or a Walsh wott tree, or a \ncherry tree.’ Glanvil. De Prorr. Rerum, Bk. xvii. ch. xviii. p. 671, calls them ‘Frenshe nottes.’
3 ‘I welte a garment, I set a welte or edge about the borders of it. Jeescoile. Some \nwelte their kotes for pride, but I will do it for profyte.’ Palsgrave. ‘Bordure d’habile-\nment, a border or welt of a garment. Border & couvrir le bord, to border, to welt.’ Holly-\nbard. ‘Hoc intercucium. Ae welte.’ Wright’s Vol. of Vocab. p. 201.
4 ‘Wallwort: This herbe growth in vntilled places, it is hot and drie, humilis sambu-\nus.’ Baret. Cotgrave gives ‘Hyeble, m. DwarfE Eldere, Danewort, Wallwort, Wood-\nwort.’ ‘With walwort that goode lande wol signifie.’ Palladius On Husbandrie, p. 4, \nl. 68.
5 Cotgrave has ‘Alecter, to wamble as a queasie stomach doth.’ Still in use in the \nNorth. Cf. Drogbally. ‘It [vomiting] is also good for him that is harte-burned, and \nhath moche spytelle, or his stomacke wambilth.’ Elyott, Castell of Health, Bk. iii. c. iv. \np. 56. ‘I wamble as ones stomacke dothe. Je alecte.’ Palsgrave. Lyte, in his trans. of \nDodoens, p. 6, says of wormwood that it ‘is good against . . . the boyling up or wam-\nbling of the stomacke;’ see also ibid. pp. 320, 704. Trovis, in his trans. of Higden, v. \n253, says of Homerius, ‘he wambled ful of worms.’ ‘Wamble stomached, to be. Nauseo. \nWambling of stomach, or disposition, or will to vomit. Nausea.’ Huloet.
6 Unwashed wool. Baret gives ‘moist with the oile or sweat that is within it, vnwashed \nout, succidus; lana succida Plin. laine avec le suin.’
7 See Waynge tothe, above.
Wann (Wanne or pale A.) ¹; cerulius, ceruleus, pallidus, lividus.

to Wante; carere, deesse, Abesse, deificare, vacare, vt: ego vaco nummis.

Wantoē; jnsolens (A.).
to be Wantoē; jnsolere, jnsolescere.

Wantones; jnsolencia (A.).
A Wapyē; Arna (A.).
without Wapyē; exermis, exermus, jnernus, jnernis (A.).
A Warrane; warena (A.).
*Wardcorse ²; reno.

a Wardnape (Wardnapp A.) ³; linus, limus.
a a Ward of a loke; trica, tricatura.
a Wardōn (Wardane A.) ⁴; volenum, crustunum.

a Wardōn tree; volemus.
† Wayr ⁵; quoddam tempus, ver (A.).
to Wayr ⁶; Comutare (A.).
A Warysōn ⁷; Emercio, Emercium (A.).
A Warke; opus, operacio, fuctum, & cetera; vbi travelle (A.).
a Warkeday; feria; ferialis, profestus.
a Warkehouse; ergastulum, ergasterium.
pe Warlde; mundus, cosmos grece.
Wardely; cosicus, mundanus, terrenus.

Warne; Calidus, & cetera; vbi hate (A.).
†Warnes ⁸; Caucio, Cautela (A.).
to Warne; premunire, monere (A.).
Warninge; Monicio, premunicio (A.).
Warnstore 1; Awnona, entica (Entica A.). vernestura.

Warpe of A web; stamen.

Warpe as byrdis dose 2; jncubore, ponere oua (A.).

A Warpe fatte; Alueolus.

to Warpe A web; protelare.

*a Aerre (A Warre A.) of a tree 3; vertex (vertex A.).

+t be Warre; Cauere, videre (A.).

Warre; despermere, deterere, -E-correcto, dirogare, deteriorare, peiorare (A.).

Warze; deterior, peior, nequivor (A.).

Warste; deteriorimus, pessimus, nequis-simus (A.).

+a Warte; veruca (verucosus A.).

Varty; verucosus.

+a Warwolfe 4; ravus.

A Wase (Wayse A.). 5; Alga.

A Waspe; vespa, vesperula (A.).

A Waspeneest; vespervium, vespetum (A.).

to Waste; Abligurire, abrogare, ab-strahere, abstruire, absunmre, alienare, adnichilare, ardere, ad nichilum redigere, Cassare, confundere, confutare, consumere, decutere, delapidare, decidere producto -ci-, delere, demetere, demolliri, depopulari, dilapidare, diripere, diruire, dispellere, dissipare, elicere, euertere, exahuire, exterminare, haurire, linere, per- vertere, populari, de-, subuertere & -ti, vastare & -ri (A.).

A Waste; vastum (A.).

Wastyng; Abligurigo, Abrogacio, Cassacio, confusto, consumpicio, dilapidacio, delectio, demolimen,

---

1 A store. This word occurs in the St. John's MS. of De Dequiveille's Pilgrimage of the Lyf of the Manhode, leaf 94, where we find—'3if a pore man hase ane ox or a swyne to kepe for his warnestore so takis þam, and neuere rekkes.'

2 'In ech stude heo sette here strong warnature and god Of folke of þis lond here, and of here owne bled.'

Robert of Gloucester, p. 94.

See also ibid. p. 180, where the form warnestoure is used.

3 'I will remayn quhill this warnstor began,' Wallace, ix. 1197, in Jamieson.

The verb to Warnye=to store, furnish with provisions, occurs frequently in Barbour's Bruce. 'I shall warnsteore myn hors with toures, swiche as han Castelles, and other manere edifices.' Chaucer, Tale of Maltbeus, l. 2523 (G-Text edition). 'Warnstoringe . . . of hegh toures and grete edifices appertained som time to finde.' ibid. In the Cursor Mundi, 1698, God bids Noah to 'mak a boure, For to hald in þi warnestore,' where the other MSS. read warnestoure, warnistoure, and wardestoure. See also William of Palerne, l. 1121.


5 A. S. wearr. In Douglas, Eneadis, Bk. xii. p. 440, the word is used for a tough or hard knot in a tree: 'fessynytt sa is in the ware the grip.'

6 For a full account of Werewolves see the Introduction to Prof. Skeat's edition of William of Palerne.

See P. Wose, p. 532. The author of the Fardle of Facions, speaking of the Ichthiophagi, says that 'they builde them preatly cabanes of the ribbes of whales . . . . Those do they coper with the woose, and the wiedes of the sea tempered together.' Pt. i. ch. vi. p. 105. Trevisa, in his trans. of Higden, i. 63, says: 'in þe sides of þe hulles of Caspil salt veynes mullep and wasth oute honours.' In the Tale of Beryn, 1742, we read of ships being 'nat yit yesteld, ne fixid in the wose.' 'Whan the hecate is sharped by dryenesse heete dealeth the honours, and the hounours soo dealid. woosyth outwarte. and makith the thynghe safte and amothe.' Glanvil, De Propr. Rerum, bk. iv. ch. iii. p. 82. William Fletewood, Recorder of London, writing to Lord Burleigh in 1575, on the manner of tanning leather in different parts of England, says, 'the owoe of the Oken barke dronke, is the extremest binder that can be founde in phisicke; and even so it bindeth the lether.' Ellis, Original Letters, Ser. I. vol. iii. p. 30. See also P. Plowman, C. xiii. 229, and Ayenbite, pp. 87, 89.
depopulatio, depredatio, destructio, devastatio, desolation; desolatorius; derepicio, dispersio, dissipatio, exercio, exterminatio, haustus, subversio, prodigalitas; prodigus; eluarius; Eluuis, elinis; eversorium (A.).

A Wate 1; Areubus (A.).
A Wastelle 2; libum, libellum, placencia (A.).

Wate; Aquosus, aquaticus, Aquatilis, Aspersus, fluidus, humidus, humectatus, humorosus, limphaticus, jrriguius, jrroratorius, laticosus, liquidus, madefactus, madidus, madidus, pluviosus, Riguus, vdus, vuidus (A.).

to be Wate; Madere, e-, humere, humescere, vure, vuescere, Madesere (A.).

A Wathe 3; vadam, flustrum (A.).
a Water; Aqua, Aquila diminu-

tium, riuis, riulius, idor grece
torrens, flumen A.); idorius, Aquaticus, & cetera; versus:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Torrens, flumen, aqua, fluvius, lacus, vndaque limpha, Alls Addatur Amnus simul Attque fluentum.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Water; [vb] wate (A.).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A Watirbanke; litus, ripa (A.).</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
to Watir; Aquae, adaquare activa, aquaticus, Aquare, Corrigari, humectare, jrrigare, Moys grece, madefacere, & cetera (A.).

A Watir furc 4; Elix (A.).
+A Watir edyr 5; jurus (A.).
A Watir pott; juria (A.).
+A Watyllle; Nela (A.).
+Wattelynge strete 6; lactea, galaxia-
as vel galaxia.

---

1 See Wayt, above, p. 406.
2 The second best quality of bread, the best being simnel; and the third cocket. Mr. Wright (Vol. Vocab. p. 198) suggests that the origin of this word is the old Fr. gasteau, a cake. Barend renders Libum by 'a kinde of bunne, or cake; a wafer made of clean wheate with honie and oyle; gasteau.' Cotgrave has 'Gasteau, a great cake; gastelet, a little cake.' 'In placentum, A.' wastelle,' Wright's Vol. of Vocab. p. 199.
3 Wat, sb. a water-ford.' Ray's Glossary. A. S. wadan, to wade; wæs, a ford.
4 Tusser, in his Five Hundred Points, &c. ch. 19, st. 7, writes—
'Seede husbandly sowen, water-furrow thy ground,
That raine when it commeth may run away round.'

A. S. furh, a furrow.
5 A water-snake. 'Hydrus, a water serpent.' Cooper. 'A watirnedir, hydrus.' Wright's Vol. of Vocab. p. 223. See Neddyr, p. 250.
6 The milky-way, of which the following description is given in Chaucer, House of Fame, pt. 2, ll. 427-435:
'Now, quod he tho, cast up thyn eye:
Se yonder, loo, the galaxie,
Whiche men clepe the milky wyeye,
For hit ys white: and somme, parfeye,
Kallen hyt Watlyng strete, That ones was ybrente wyth hete,
See also the Towneley Mysteries, p. 308: 'let us go to this dome up Watlyng Strete.' In Batman upon Glanvill, De Prop. Rerum, 1582, Bk. viii. ch. xxxii. If. 134, col. 2, we are told:
'Where starres be coniunct nigh togethe[r]s, they give the more lyght, and bee more fayre and bright. As it fareth in the Seuen Starres, & in the stars of the circle the which is called Galaxia, that is Watlingstrete.' In Henriesone's 'Traitie of Orpheus,' Edinburgh, 1508, he is represented as going to heaven to seek his wife:
'By Watlyng strete ... but tarying.'

In the Complaint of Scotland, p. 58, we read of a comet 'in the quhyt circle callit
to Wavere Aboute (Wafyr Aboutt A.); vagari, fluctuare, palare qui nesquam habet mansionem, vagatur qui aliquantulum hue et illuc discurrat, vacillare (et cetera; vbi to dowte A.); versus:

"Qui loca discurrat Aliqualiter ipse (ille A.) vagatur, Sed proprius palat (volat A.) vir qui nesquam requiescit."

A Wawe of ye see ¹; Caribdis, fre-lum (A.).

to Waxe; deuenire, vt: iste deuenit sapiens (A.).

to Waxe as watir; Crescere, cremen-tare, jnundare (A.).

To Wax [as] A tre or herbe; Crescere, ṣc. cetera; vbi to growe (A.).

to Wax; Cerare (A.).

Wax; Cera; Cereus (A.).
+A Waxid tabyllis; Cerate (A.).
+A Wax kyrnelle ²; glandia (A.).
+A Wax maker; Cerarius (A.).
+Waxingly; Auctim (A.).

Waxing; Crementum, incrementum (A.).

W ante E.

A Webe; teta (A.).
A Websteres ³; weffiere (A.).
A Wede; Aborago (A.).

* A Wedde; pignus; pignoratius; Arabo, medio corripeo, Caucio, depositum, vadium, vadimonium (A.).

*to lay in Wedde ⁴; deponere, im-pignorare, vadari, vt vadar illum Ǝ. do illum tibi in vadium (A.).
+to take Wedde; pignerae, de-, jn- (A.).

circulus lacteus, the quhilk the marynalis callis vallant scrit.' Other countries have also named this 'pathway in the sky' after terrestrial roads; thus Aventin, a German writer of the 10th century, called it Euring Strasse, after Euring, a mythological hero. The Italians, similarly, named it 'Santy Strada di Loretto,' and in the North of Spain and South of Jacob's Way, Jacobstrasse. Similarly, Mahomedans call it the 'Hadji's way,' and in Norfolk it was known as Walsingham Street, as though pointing the way to the famous shrine at Walsingham.

¹ O. H. Ger. waga, a wave. A.S. weg, a wave; vagian, to fluctuate.

² Upon the wawes welf'ring to and fro.' The King's Quair, ed. Chalmers, p. 33.

³ Enlarged and inflamed glands in the neck. Baret has 'A kernel, a hard impostum gathered in the bodie, scirrus: a waxe kernenl about the ears, or necke; parolis, glans.'

⁴ Glandula, nodus sub cutie, a waxynge curnelle.' Medulla. In the Royal MS. 17, C. xvii, de infermitatibus are mentioned 'Glandulli, wax kyrnel.' 'Waxynge kyrnells; glande, glan-ders. Kyrnell or knobbe in the necke, or where else; glandre.' Palsgrave. 'Waxynge kernenl. Tolle.' Hulot. Andrew Boorde, in his Breuairie of Health, 1552, devotes three chapters to 'lytle cornels' or 'carnels' in the flesh: 'The cause of harde Carnelles cometh of colercke humoures, and the softe carnelles doth come of corrupt blood myxte with fleume.'ch. clxv. fo. 59; see also chh. xiv. and lxix. Lyte, Dodoens, p. 719, says that 'The leaves of the figge tree do waste and consume away the king's eul or swelling kernesel in the throte.'

⁵ Webbe (A.S. webba) is a male weaver in Chaucer, Prol. 362; the feminine is both webbe (A.S. webbe in Beowulf, ed. Grein, 1942) and webster as here. Compare spynmesters in P. Plowman, B. v. 216, and wolleetcesteres in B. Prol. 219. The distinction between the forms does not appear to have been strictly adhered to. Thus in P. Plowman, C. vii. 221, we find—'My wif was a webbe, and woollen cloth made.' Similarly, in Wright's Vocab. p. 214, baxter and breveter are masculine, while at p. 216 they are feminine. 'Hic textor, A° webstere.' Wright's Vol. of Vocab. p. 194.

⁶ To deposit as security. In Sir Amadace, xxxiii. the knight 'waxes wille of wone'

Quen he thyte on his londus brode, That were a-waier euerichon;
His castels hee, his townes made, That he had sette and laid to wedde.'

'Ethelstan leyde his knyf to wedde [pro vadio] upon seint John his auster,' Higden, Trevisa, vi. 433. 'Depositum, a wedleyd. Pignus, a Wedde.' Medulla. 'I Wedge, I lay in pledge. Je gage. I wedge my heed it is nat so.' Palsgrave.
†to take owt of Wedde; depignare, ex-, oppignare (A.).
to be Wedde; Nubere, con-. Sponsare, ducere, exorari (A.).
y† is bot ons Weddet; Monogamus (A.).

Weddynge; Nupcie, coniugium inter servos, Connubium inter genites, Matrimonium inter cives, Mariagium; Sponsalis, coniugalis (A.).
yœ secund Weddynge; bigamia, deutrogamia (A.).

A Weddyng howse; Nuptorium (A.).
A Weddyr; Aries; Arietinus; ver-vex, & cetera; vbi shepe (A.).

Wedyr¹; Aura (A.).
A Weddyr Coke²; Campanium, ventilogium, Cherucus (A.).

Wedlake³; vbi wedwynge & vbi Marriage (A.).

†Weyffabylle; texibilis, textillis (A.).
to Wefe; Texere, con-, inv-, ordiri, ex-, textare (A.).

A Weffere; Textor, textrix; textinus (A.).
†A Weffer tryndylle⁴; jnsubulus, troclea (A.).
A Wefynge howse; textrinum (A.).
A Wefynge; textura (A.).
†Wefte; Trama, Subtegmen (A.).
A Wege⁵; Cuneus (A.).
A Weygh⁶; Capisterium (A.).
A Weyght; Pondus, pensum, pondo indeclinabile, pendusculum, stater (A.).
to Wey; Appendere, re-, librare, collibrare, ponderare, pendere, pensare, pensitare, trinitare (A.).
A Weyer; Appensor, liberator, libripens, ponderator (A.).
A Weynge; libramen, librare, librantement, librarium, Appensio, pensio; Tachelle (A.).
A Weke; vbi wowke; Septimana (A.).
†A Weyschalle⁷; vbi A balane (A.).

Weyke⁸; cicendulum, lichinius, lichinium, licinium (A.).

---

¹ Used in a variety of senses, but usually in that of a storm, as in P. In Genesis & Exodus, 30:59, it is applied to the plague of hail, ‘and wyrð his weder sone al stille,’ and Wyclif, in Deut. xxxii. 2, uses it to render the latin imber; ‘flowe as dewe my speche, as weder vpon the erbe, where the A. V. reads ‘as the small rain.’

‘Jo weders grete & vnstable
‘God ordains here, as es his wille,
Sere variancse for certayn skille,

² See Fayne of a shipppe, p. 122. veder-coc

‘Ceruca tamen proprie dicitur ventilogium, quod in Gallico dicitur cocet.’

Neckam, in Wright’s Vol. of Vocab. p. 115.

³ Hampole tells us that those who enter heaven shall know the secrets of God, amongst others—

‘Whi som er ryche here, and some pore,
And whi som childer geten in hordom
Er baptized, and has cristendom;

And som þat er in lele wedlayk born,
Ar jai be cristened, er ded and lorn.’

P. of Cons. 8258.

A. S. weylak.

⁴ See Tryndelle of a webster, above, p. 393.

⁵ ‘Yf thay [service-trees] ny bera, a wegge oute of a bronde

⁶ A contrivance for cleansing grains of corn; according to Halliwell it is like a sieve, but without holes in the bottom, and is usually made of sheepskin. The Medulla explains Capisterium as ‘a flane,’ that is a fan or winnowing contrivance. ‘Capisterium. A cribbe or sieve to cleanse corn withal.’ Littleton.

⁷ That is a weigh scale. In the Invent. of John Cadeby, of Beverley (bef. 1451), we find mentioned ‘j par weyengscales de ligne iiiij.’ Item j scale pro grano ponendo vj.’ Test. Ebor. liii. 99.

⁸ See Candylweke, above, p. 53.
to Welde; Mancipo (A.).
Wele; bene, sacios (A.).
†Welie willed; benevolus (A.).
A Welie 1; gurges, nassa (A.).
†Welie thewyd 2; Morigeratus, &cetera; vbi vertuose (A.).
A Wilke 3; Conchile (A.).
A Welke; vbi wilke (A.).
A Welles; fons, fonticulus, puteus; putealis; putidius.

to Welle; bullire, ebulire, &cetera; vbi to sethe (A.).
†to Welowe 3; flectere, Marcere, re-, e-, Marcessere, re-, marcidare (A.).
†Wellowd; flectus, Marcidus (A.).
†Wellowynge; flectos, flectencia, Marcor; Marcessibilis, Marcibilis (A.).
to Welyre 5; voluere, volutare, &cetera; vbi to torne (A.).

1 A wicker trap for fish. Compare a Trunk, above, p. 395. Tusser, in his 'Februaries Abstract,' bids the farmer
'Watch ponds, go looke to weelees and hooke, Knaues sold repent to steale in Lent.'
Five Hundred Pointes, ch. xxxvi. st. 31.
Horman has 'One hath robbed my wyelle: Predo nassam diripuit.' In the Harleian MS. trans. of Higden, ii. 319, we are told how 'Moyse . . . . . . . . . . . was putte in a weele made of
rishes.' 'They putte hym in a weele in to the sea [in piscellla] 'ibid. iv. 353. 'Fuscina, a wheel or leap,' Stanbridge. 'Gurgens, wal.' Wright's Vol. of Vocab. p. 80. 'Weyle to take fysh: Excipula.' Huloet.

2 In the Story of Genesis & Exodus, l. 1914, we read of Joseph that his father
'wulde sat he sulde hem ten sat he welowed sulde ben.'
A. S. pease, manner, custom.

3 In the Liber Cure Cocorum, p. 17, is given a recipe for a 'Potage of welkes.' 'Turbin, m. The shell fish called a whelk or winkle.' Cotgrave. 'A welke, fish. Turbo.' Manip. Vocab. A. S. teeloc. The word occurs again below, p. 418.

4 In the Cursor Mundi, p. 81, l. 1255, the Trinity MS. reads
'For welewed in pat gres grone jat euer sijben ha\h ben sene.'
See also p. 644, l. 11213—
'he hat pe wauld wand moight ger, in a night leif and fruit ber.
A. S. wealowian, wealwian, to fade, become yellow. 'Thei ben maad as the he of the feeld, and as grene eere of rouys, which is dred, or welowede, bifo that it cam to ripe-
nesse.' Wyclif, 4 Kings xix. 26 (P.). See also Isaiah xix. 6, Joshua xviii. 3, and Mark iv. 6. In the Allit. Poems, C. 475, Jonah on waking is described as finding the gourd
'Al welewed & wasted po worpelych leues.'
'Herbis wo dry, wallowing and gan to faild.' G. Douglas, Aneados, Bk. iii. p. 72.
In a poem written c. 1300, we have the following:
'Such serewe hat myn sidesthur-dhoft,
That al y weelowe a-way to noht,
When y shal murthes mete,'
Wright's Lyric Poetry, xv. p. 50.
'The fayrenesse of the worlde was welewed wyth breynyng of thre fyres.' Myroure of our Ladys, p. 216.

5 A frequentative formed from A. S. wealțiàn, to roll, totter (Lye). Baret gives 'to tumne or waiter in mire, as hoggges do, voluto.' In the struggle between Arthur and the giant we read—
'zitt es the warlow so wyghte, he welters hym e vndere,
Wrothely thai wrythynge and wrystille togeder;
Welters and walous ouer with-thin these bushes.' Morte Arthure, 1140.
See also ll. 890, 2147. 'He was waltryed bifo fir feet, and he lay without soule and
wretchidful.' Wyclif, Judges v. 27 (Purvey). 'Thou welterest in the myer, as thou were a
sowe. I waiter, I tumble. Je me voystre. Hye you, your horse is wallertyne yonder.'
Palsgrave. In Barbour's Bruce, xi. 24, we are told that
'A litll stand oft, as men sayis, May ger wælir ane mekill wane.'
'By lytel and lytel he synketh in to the fylthy pleasure of it, even as an hors the softer
myre or claye he walltreth himselfe in the more easely he lyth and emprynteth deper his
symilitude in it.' Bp. Fisher, Works, p. 204. 'A l in woe I waltryg, as wavys In pe
wynd! Digby Mysteries, p. 86, l. 819. 'Wallowyng, or full of walltryng. Volubundus.'
Huloet.
A Welte 1; intrecucium (A.).

to Wene; Arbitrari, Reri, & cetera; vbi to trouwe (A.).

A Wenge; Ala, vola (A.).

Wenyng; Arbitracio, Autumacio, & cetera; vbi trouwyng (A.).

to Wepe; dolere, con-, etulare, flere, lacrimari, levis cordis structura flere, gravioris affectus plorare, velocioris jilacrimare, lamentari, lugere, merere, gemere, gemiscre, ju-, plorare, vlulare, lacrivas fundere, vagire infantium est, vagitare (A.).

Wepynge; fleblis, & cetera; vbi sary, & vbi sorow (A.).

Werre; guerra; guerrinus, & cetera; vbi batelle (A.).

Wery; Aliolus, defessus, jinere, lassus, lassatus labore (A.).

Wery; jndefessus (A.).

to make Wery; fatigare, fessare, las- sere, deficere, fatiscre, lassescre (A.).

to wax Wery; desisciri (A.).

to Wery ²; Strangulare, Suffocare, jugulare, preoccupare (A.).

Werying; jugulamen, jugulamentum, Suffocamen (A.).

Wynde; Mundus, Emismerium, orbis, orbiculus, Seculum, Cosmus, Microcosmus; secularis (A.).

Worldly; Mundanus, temporalis (A.).

Wese; aeter & -vs, peior & peius (A.).

A Wesande ³; Arteria, jsophagus (A.).

A Wesche; tesquum, in pluralis tesqua (A.).

---

¹ A patch.

² Douglas, in his trans. of Virgil, Bk. viii. p. 251, uses this word in the sense here given of strange:

‘twaa grete serpantis perfay, The quhilk he verryt with his handis tway.’

Jamieson quotes from the Lamentation of Lady Scotland, A. iii. a 6—

‘Sum wyrrt was, and blawin in the air.’

Wyntoun, III. iii. 129, has the word in its modern use of worry:

‘It hapnyde syne at a huntyng Wyth wolwys hym to verryde be;’

and also Douglas, Bk. x. p. 394—

‘He has . . . verryt the noltthird on the plane.’

In Havelok, 1921, we read—

‘On the morwen, hwan it was day, Ilc on other wiwerd lay.’

See also *ibid.* l. 1915. Hampole tells us the world is like a wilderness

‘fat ful of wild bestes es sen, jat wuld worw men bylyve;’

Als lys, libandes, and wolwes ken, where the Addit. MS. 11305 reads for the last line,

‘The whilke wol a man strangely and destroye.’

See also the *Romaunt of the Rose,* 6264, Worry in Atkinson’s Gloss. of the Cleveland Dialect, and Ray’s North-Country Glossary. A.S. wyrran. See also To Worowe, below. ‘There is oner mony doggis in Scotland that virreis there master as Acteon vas vrrret.’ Complaint of Scotland, p. 156.

³ ‘The weasan of a man’s throte; the windpipe. curculio.’ Baret. *Oxon,* m. The weason or thorte-pipe. Cotgrave. See also Barbour’s *Bruce,* vii. 584. A.S. weasand. ‘Wesant of the throte. Curculio.’ Huloet. *Hic ysophagus,* A.™ waysande. Wright’s Vol. of Vocab. p. 185. Compare Throttile bolle, above, p. 386. In one MS., Harl. 4789, of Trevisa’s trans. of Bartholomæus De Prop. Rerum, vosen is constantly used where other MSS. read arteries. Thus in bk. v. ch. xxxvii. ff. 40b, he writes: ‘In a man pe herte is as a rote and a more in a tree pe vosen pat co mes pe lifte wonbe of pe herte is liche pe stok & pe body of a tree & fer fro pe tree hert he wexep forked in tweye partyes, one . . . vpward & pe oper dounward & pilke partyes ben y-branuchid & iforked and departed as a 3erd y-made of rys & of sprayes, bowes & twygges in to alle pe body y-sprad anon to pe weyes of here in pe skyn, & whan pe herte clespe, pei clesen also;’ and again, ch. lxi. ff. 49: ‘And alle pe veynes be made of [©curtel and nou of two as pe arteries ben & vosen, for pe arteries fongen spirts & kep! & sauep hem. Also pei veynes ben madde & compowed of two small derene pipes pat ben cleped culetles.’
to Wesche; Abluere, colluere, diluere, luere, lauare, dī-, Mundare, pur-gare, purificare, tergere, de- (A.).

† Weschynū; lotus, lautus, lauvatūs (A.).

† vn Weschynū; jīlotus, jīlautus, ji-lauvatūs (A.).

† Weschynge; lavacio, laucio, locio (A.).

Wesyłe; Mustela; Mustelinus (A.).

ye Weste; Occidens; Occidentalis (A.).

to Wete; humectare, lauare, dilauare, Madefacere, modificare, humec-facere, modidare, liquidare (A.).

† Weytt; Maditas, [et] cetera; vbi Moystour (A.).

† A Wethy 1; Restis (A.).

W ante H.

Whay 2; Serum (A.).

Whaynte; vafer, ġ cetera; vbi wily (A.).

to Whake 3; tremere, con-, ex-, tremiscere, con-, ex-, palpare, frigu-tire (A.).

Whakyn̄g; frigor, frigucies, tremor (A.).

A Whalme 4; quassacio, molacrum (A.).

Whare; vbi, quo, sed differunt: quo est interrogativum motus, ut: quo tendit rex; vbi vero est interrogati-um permanencie, ut: vbi per-

noctavit (pernoctat A.) regina vel domina vel herra, ġ cetera.

Whare of; vnđe.

Whare fore; quare, quaproprier, vnđe ġ cetera; vbi why (qwy A.).

Wha sume euer (Wha som euer A.); quiconqwe, quisquis.

Whase (Whayse A.); cuius, ciias; versus:

qui Cuias de gente, cuium de re petit apte.

Whedir; An, ne, putas, siue (A.).

Whedir; vter (A.).

Whedernot Ɇes; hiccin, heccine, hoccine (A.).

Whedirnot; eciam, numquid, nonne, si (A.).

Whedirnot Ɇus; (A.).

A Whelayle; Rota, Machina, rotula, rotella (A.).

† A Whelayle of A drawe wele 5; Anclea (A.).

† A Whelke wryght; Rotarius (A.).

† a Whelbarowe; cenovectorium, (cenovectorium A.).

A Whelpe; Catulus, Catula, Catel-lus ġ -la (A.).

Whenne; quando.

Whete; ceres, frumentum, triticum; triticeus, ceralis, frumenticeus participia.

to gedder Whete; frumentari.

a Whette stone 6; cos.

† A Whewe 7; fistula (A.).

† to Whewe; fistulare (A.).

---

1 'A with, restis.' Manip. Vocab. 'A willowe tree, or withie, salix.' Bartet. 'Har, f. A with of greene stickes.' Cotgrave. 'Take an arme greet withi bough.' Palladius On Hubondrie, p. 75, l. 412. A. S. wiðē, wiþēg.


3 'To whake, trepidare.' Manip. Vocab. 'At the end of the world, says Hampole,

'Je erthe jat iai sal on stand sal sackle, Thurg hajr syn, and tremble and whake,' P. of Cons. 5410.

'Contremo, to whakyn.' Medulla.

4 Chaucer says that the

'Hous of Fame was ful Of quale of folke & eko of bestes.' Pt. 2, l. 878.

5 See a Drawynge whele, above, p. 107. 'Anclea. A wheell off a drauthe welle, Haustria. A wheel Ɇ drawyth water.' Medulla. Horman uses a similar word: "there must be made a trace-whele [lympanum] to wynd vp stone.'

6 See Questane, above, p. 297.

7 'To whistle shrilly, as plovers do.' Jamieson. Hence our interj. 'Whew!'
A Whyte; Albus natura, Albicidus, Albicidus, Albiricus, Albusosus, bissimus, medio producto, Candidus arte, candidatus (A.).

to be White; Candere, ex-, in-, cande- scere, ex-, in-, Albere, ex- (A.).
to mak White; Albare, de-, albidare, candidare, dicfare, de- (A.).

Whitnesse; Albedo, Albucies, Candor (A.).

a Whyte of A nege (Witt of ye egge A.); Albucium, Albumen (Albument A.).

A Weche 4; veneficus (A.).

A Weecherarfe; Sortilegium, venicium idem est (A.)
a Whyte of A nee; Albugo, Albucies; versus:

† Whyte As snawe; nivesus.
† Whyte wyne; Amentum.

1 In Ray's Gloss. of North Country Words, ed. Skeat, is given 'Whye, sh. juvenca Danis hodiernis et Scotis qvie—Nicholson. Whee, or whey, sh. an heifer. The only word used here (in the East Riding of Yorkshire) in that sense,' 'Why, an heifer,' also occurs in Thoresby's Letter to Ray, 1703. Jamieson gives 'Quay, Quy, Quy, Quyach, Quoyach, Quoeh, Quoeh, s. A cow of two years old.' Cf. Dan. qvie, a heifer. 'Hee juvencu, Anglice queue,' Wright's Vol. of Vocab. p. 204. 'Hee juvenca, a qywe.' ibid. p. 218. 'Augt. 24, 1462. Codicillus. Coram Deo et hominibus, etc. It is my will yat my sister hauce ij kyve, i qyue, xi yers of lyncloth, xi yers of herden cloth.' Will of Simon Merfet, Vicar of Waghon, Test. Ebor. ii. 261. 'Item, I geue to him vj oxen ilij* kye or qwyle sy to be taken out of my store at Newbiggin.' Will of E. Michell, 1565, Will & Invents. i. 250. 'Item I gyue vnto Jane my doughter one quyte calfe.' Will of C. Cotts, 1568, ibid. p. 293.

2 Qylyke does not occur: perhaps qwylte is meant.

3 A cushion, see Qwhischen, p. 298. In Sir Gawaine, 877, are mentioned 'Whysynses vpon quildepoyntes, pat kynt wer bohe.' The Invent. of W. Duffield, in 1452, includes 'ijj whisshons de tapisteriwerke.' Test. Ebor. iii. 139.

4 The term witch was applied to persons of both sexes. Thus the author of Genesis & Exodus, speaking of the magicians of Egypt, says that Pharaoh 'sente after witches kire,' l. 2919: see also l. 2927, and Allit. Poems, C. 1577; 'wyche' and walkrygins women to pat sale.' Trevisa, in his trauhs of Higden, ii. 321, renders augures by wicches: 'there wyches 3afe answere;' and again, iv. 167, he says of Julian the Apostate, 'Pis Julianus in his childehode lerned nygromanie and wicche craffe . . . and a fenn shewed hym to hym by the doynge of a wicche [mago mediatente apparauit].' 'In pat Persida bygan first wicche craft [ars magica] in Nemproot pe geantus tyme.' ibid. i. 95; see also iii. 177, and v. 87. In the Gesta Romanorum, p. 402, we read of 'A man that was of false bille and a wicch, that leyd not on the sacramente.' 'And some of thw laughed him to scorne . . . and . . . called hym a wytche.' Copland's Kyng me Artukre, 1557, Bk. I. ch. viii. See Handlyngse Synne, 351, Hampole, Prose Treatises, p. 9, &c.

† Drijmmen, weppmen & wifmen en 'tatt follyhenn wicche craffes.'

Ornament, 707.

In Roland & Otuel, l. 1151, we have wicchede—bewitched. 'Hic sortilagus, Ae' wyche.' Wright's Vol. of Vocab. p. 195. See Wyche, below.
Amplitudo. corquus. Alicer; this vidua, giraculum, Coniuux, turbo, remove, women Medulla. Wyche; Amplus, spaciousus. a Wydnes; Amplitudo. Wyde; opyn; resupinus (supinus A.); versus: \[Debet habere virum multier resupina supinum.\]

A Wydowe; vidua, Relicta, orba; orbatus, viduatus (A.).

A Wiefe; Coniuux, gamos grece, Nepita, Sponsa, vxor; vxoreus (A.).

A Wife modir; Socrus (A.).


Wightnesse; Alacritas, Alacrimonia, celeritas factorum, velocitas pedum est & corporum, pernictes, pernictas (A.).

A Wyke of y° eghe (Wyte of the ye A.) 6; hirquus.

Wicked; Austerus, Cauteratus, execratus, execrabilis, flagiciosus, facinerosus, ferus, jmpropus, crudelis, jminus, Nefandus in opere, Nepharis de pret eritis, perucacx, iniquus, Malignus, malificus, pernix, medio correeto, perniciosus, peruersus, prauus, proterus, sceleratus, seuerus, sinister, scelestus (A.).

Wickidly; jnique, [n]ust, perperam, peruvaciter, male, prave, peruerse (A.).

Wickindes; facinus, flagicium, sed flagicium sunt que in deum facimus, facinora que in homines; versus: \[flagicium dic quod in deum, facinus homines quod dic.\]

jmptetas, imquitas, malignitas, nephas indeclinabile (A.).

---

1 A quiver. 'Hec feretra, Anglice, wquwere.' Wright's Vol. of Vocab. p. 196. 'Item ij. bowes and a wyver and xvij shafts xij*.' Invent. of Anne Nycolson, 1557, Richmond. Wills, &c. p. 107.

2 'Whore or wherme for a spindel, spondilus.' Hulot, 'A wherle or wherme that women put in their spindles, spondylus.' Baret. 'Peson, m. A wherme or wherle to put on a spindel.' Cotgrave 'A whorle, verticum, splendilus.' Manip. Vocab. 'I tryll my whirlygy rounde aboute. Je pirouette. I holde the a peny that I wyll trryl my whirlygy longer about than shote da thynne.' Palsgrave. 'Giraculum, a chyl dys wyhle.' Medulla. See Paston Letters, iii. 270, where are mentioned 'vjs soketes with branches to remove, iij wherehilles to the same,' &c. See Qwhorel, above, p. 298.

3 See Qwhirlbone, above, p. 298.

4 See A Weche, above, p. 416.

5 These latin equivalents appear to have been inserted by a mistake of the copier, whose eye perhaps was caught by Wicked and Wickindes.

6 Manip. Vocab. gives 'The wike of the eye, hirquus.' In Sir Gawayne, 1572, we read of the boar that 'pe frope feme at his mouth vnfayn bi pe wykes,' where the meaning is the corners of the mouth. H. Best, in his Farming, &c. Book, p. 14, uses it in the same sense: 'this disease proceeds from a defecket in nature, for a greate parte of theire meat, whiles that they are chewing of it, workes forth of the wykes of theire mouth.'
a Wykett (Wickett A.) 1; valva, &cetera; vbi A 3ate.
A Wicker 2; vitiligo, vimen, vitula-men, &cetera; vbi twygge (A).
Wylde; Acer, jadomitus, bruteus, ferulis, Sylvester, ferus, & cetera; vbi felle (A).
A Wyld best; forus, fora (A).
Wyde vyne 3; labrusca; labruscosus (A).
Wyldernes; desertrus, heremus, soli-tudo; hericola, que colit here-mum (A).
A Wile; Astus (A).
Willfull; Adoptimus, beneuolus, beneplacitus, voluntarius (A).
+Wylght; Saliix (A).
Wyly; Argutus, Astatus, Callidus, Cautes, dolosus, subtilis, vafer, versipellis, versutus, & cetera; vbi wise & vbi false (A).
+Wylly; vbi fonde (A).
Wylines; Argucia, Astucia, Astu inedible; versus:

\[ \text{Calliditas, Astucia, Cautela vel Astus,} \]
\[ \text{Hijs prudencia vel versucia consocietur (A).} \]
A Wilke 4; Conchile, testudo (A).
A Wille; Beneplacitum, libitum, vol-
Huntas, sentencia, desiderium, velle (A).
of an Wille; vnamis, vnuminus, evin-cors (A).
+Willy; beneuolus, voluntarius, gratitus, Sponarius, ultronius (A).
+Wylly; Coactus, jnuitus (A).
a Wymbyle 5; dolabra; dolabelula (dolabrella A.), dolabellum, ter-
brum, terebellum, teratrum, tera-
brum.
A Wympyle 6; peplum (A).
Wyncheuster; vintonia; wintoniensis
(A).
a Wyndas (Wyndes A.) 7; troclea,
carchesium vel carchesia pluri-
(pleriater A.)

---

1 See Allit. Poems, B. II. 501, 857. In Neckam, Treatise De Utensilibus, wiket is used apparently for a small window. Speaking of the room in which a scribe writes he says—fenestrat les assauz
'habeat et lodium, cujus beneficio lux intrare possit si forte fenestrellam impugnet insuls
veli aquilonaris.' Wright's Vol. of Vocab. p. 117.
2 Item j basket of wykers.' Inventory of Sir J. Fastol's goods, at Caister, 1459, in
Paston Letters, i. 482.
3 MS. wyne. 'A wild vine, labrusca, labruscum.' Baret, who adds, 'Labrusca autem
dicta est (teste seruo) quod in agrorum labris, hoc est marquicibus et sepibus nascatur.'
4 See a Welke, above, p. 413.
5 'A hole, or auger, terebra.' Baret. 'Toret, m. a small wimple.' Cotgrave. 'Make
an hole with a *symbulle*, and what colour that thou wylt dystermer with water, and put
hit in at the hole, the fruit schalbe of the same colour.' Treatise on Crafting, &c, from
the Porkington MS. Percy Soc. p. 68. See the directions for grafting olives in Palladius
On Husbandrie, p. 190, l. 85: 'Unto the pith a shrensh wymble in bore.' 'Dolabelum. A
lytyl wymbyl.' Medulla. Tusser, amongst the farmer's 'Husbandlie Furniture,' mentions
'cart ladder and wimble, with percer and pod.' ch. xxiii. at. 6. 'Terere, wimble (naugere)._W. de Biblesworth in Wright's Vol. of Vocab. p. 170.
6 Cotgrave gives 'Guimple, f. The crepine of a Frenche hood.' Baret renders Peplum
by 'an imbrodered vesture, or manner of hoodie to cover the heade; it is now vued for a
kerchief, worn specially as women do going to church.' Gower uses the verb bi-symplied,
it is stated that Sother the pope 'ordeneade pat a nomce, a mychoun, schulde nouzt handle
pe towyales of the awter, nopter doo ensens [yn pe encenser], but sche schal bere a veile on
hire heed,' where the Harl. version reads 'sche scholde use a wimpyle, the Latin being
velum in capite portet.' See also G. Douglas, Frenches, pp. 46, 124, 383, &c.
7 In a letter from Margaret Paston to John Paston, 1449, Paston Letters, i. 82, we
read—'I prey see to gette some crosse bowis and wyndales to bind them with and quarrles';
on which Sir J. Fenn, the editor, says 'wyndales are what we now grappling irons
to Wynde clews; globare, con-, glomerare.
†to Wynde spules; deouluere.
a Wynde; Aura, flatus, flam, in- petus, spiramen, turbo, ventus, venticulus diminutium (ventulus A.).
Wyndy; ventosus, ventuosus.
a Wyndowe; fenestra, -trella, festa (fenestralatus A.), specular, speculare, & cetera.
*a Wyndowe clathe; pala, ventilabrum.
†to make Wyndowe; fenestralare (A.).
†to Wyndowe; ventilare, euentilare (A.).

a Wynde mylne; molendinum vet-riticum.
a Wype; vpipa, Avis est.
Wyne; vinum, liber, cecubium, liens, temetum, temulentus, sapa, latex, euan. i. deus vini, rosetum, claretum; vinhus, viniferus, vinolentus, vinosus participia; versus:
[Vina, merum, bacchus, bromius vel liber, yacus, Est idromel, mulsum, nectar, ceruisera, siera, Pigmentum, mustum, mellicrat-tumque, phalernum.]
Wyne lees (Wyne leys A.); tartarum, vinacium.

with which the bow-string is drawn home.' Again, at p. 487, we find 'ijj grete crosbowes of stele, with one grete dowble wyndas ther too.' See also iii. 34. Dutch windas, Fr. guindas, a winding axle. See Allit. Poems, C. 103, where the seamen
'Wijt at p. wyndas wejen her ankre.'
Neckam, in his Treatise De Utensilibus, in Wright's Vol. of Vocab, p. 115, speaking of the
fitting out of a ship, says—
'sedem windeyse grece lant ro
'juxta transtrum assit troclea, et dicitur a troclus, quod est rotundum, vel a rota
kables, cordes
dictum instrumentum, eo quod circumvolvit troclea ut rudentes circumdigati firmiores
veil diverseto venti sualev
sint, et ut velum, per variacionem auro nunc superioretur, nunc infirmoretur. Dicitur
vindioysse
troclea rotundula moles.'
1 See Clewe, p. 67. 'To wind vp as a thred, glomerare.' Baret.
2 See Spule, above, p. 357.
3 In the Ancren Riwle, p. 270, we are told that Ish-bosheth lay and slept and had set a
woman to be keeper of the gate 'bat windwede hweate;' and the sons of Rechab, Remmon and
Baannah, came and found that the woman had left off 'hire windwynge.' In a recipe for
'Furmente,' in the Liber Cure Cocorum, p. 7, we are told to take wheat, pick it clean and
'jen wyndo hit wele.' See also Forme of Cury, Recipe No. 1. Maundevelle tells us how
Julian the Apostate dug up the body of John the Baptist, 'and let wyndwe the Askes in
the wynd.' p. 107.
'Himm sholdre bringneng inn his hand
Hiss windell for to windawan,
Ormulum, 10483.
In the Invent of Master George Nevill, taken in 1567, are mentioned 'one grindstone and
one windoloth iij.' Richmond. Wille, dec. p. 211; see also p. 61; and in the Invent of
Thomas Arkyndal, in 1449, we have 'a steynd clathe vij.' A windlaw clath iij.' Wills &
Invents. i. 104; and in that of Hugh Grantham, in 1410, is an item 'de iij.' de iij saecis
cum i wyndowngclathe.' Teet. Ebor. iii. 49. Trevisa, in his trans. of Higelde, iv. 341, has:
'misbileued men... weynevede pe askes awy with pe wynde [pulvis in aere ventilatus est],'
'Ventilo, to wyndyn or sperplyn.' Medulla. 'Hoc ventilabrum, A' wyndylle.' Wright's
Vol. of Vocab. p. 201.
4 Baret gives 'Vipupa, a bastard Plouer or blacke Plouer.' Halliwell says this is the
Lapwing, but the Vipupa is properly the Hoopoe. Cotgrave gives 'Hype, f. The Whoopee
or dunhill Cocke, a bird that nestles in mans ordure.' Cooper, in his Thesaurus, says
'Vipupa. A birde no bigger then a thrush, and hath a creste from his bill to the vtnernost
parte of his heade, which he strouteth vp, or holdeth downe accordlynge to his affectiob:
wherefore it can not be our lapwynge, as it hath been taken for. It is rather to be called
an Houpe.'
A Wyne pote; bacarium, bacarina, 
bascanda, vas vinarium, & cetera.

Wynnige; Emolimentum, lucrum, 
questus; questuosus; lucellum 
diminutium, molimentum (A.).

A Wynne; lucrari, lucrificare (A.).

to Wynne; lucrari, lucrificare (A.).

to Wynche 1; Calcultrare, re-, reper- 
cutere, repedare, dumpedare (A.).

A Wynter; Bruma, brumalis, yems; 
jemalis, hibernus; yomer, hiemi- 
cula, & cetera (A.).

A Wyntir haule 2; hibernium, hiber- 
naculum, hiemaculum (A.).

to Wyte; teregere, de-, ex-, Abstergere 
(A.).

to Wyte away; Abstergere (A.).

Wyppyne; tergosus (A.).

Wyrshep; honor, honoriculos, Cul- 
tus, decor, decus, decusacio, dulia 
hominis est, latria dei, ydolatria 
ydolorum, dignitas, digma, fasses, 
honoracio, laus, Nomen (A.).

vn Wyrshepe; vbi Schame (A.).

to Wirshippe; Adorare, Colere, per-, 
decoreare, decusare, deferre, donare, 
honorare, honorificare, procmum- 
bere, venerari, venustari, prophana-
re, reuereri (A.).

Wirshipfulle; vbi worthy (A.).

Wyrdis (Wyrze systres A.) 3; parce. 
Wyre; eroductile.

to Wyrke; Aporiare & -ri, Anxiari, 
conari, cooperari, Connti, jnstrate, 
jnusdare, jnugilare, laborare, 
Niti, operari, pario, peperi, re- 
vezare, sudare (A.).

to Wyrke A Medycyn; Conferre(A.). 
fyt Wirkis with bothe ye handis; 
equimanus (A.).

A Wyttme; breue (A.).

to Wyseche; interpretare in malo, 
optare, vouere causae; vt voueo 
quod fecisset librum i. opto (A.).

1 'To kicke; to spurne; to wince; Calctiro, recalctiro. A kicking, or winning. Calcti-
tratus. A kicker, or winner, calcitro.' Baret. Cotgrave gives 'Regimbeer, to winse, kick, 
spur, strike back with the feet. Regimbeer, m. a winser, kiccer, spurner.' See also s. v. 
Calctirit, Recalctirit, Ruer des pedes. 'I wynche as a horse dothe, je regymb.' Palsgrave. 
'To winche or wince, calcitrate.' Manip. Vocab. Derived from Strattmann from O. Fr. 
guincher, q. v. in Cotgrave. In the Morte Arthur we find—

'Qarewells quyantlye swappe3 thorowely knyghtys3 
With iveryn so wekylyr, that wynche they neuer.'

2 Amongst the rooms mentioned in the Inventory of Sir J. Fastolfe's castle at Caistor, 
1459, we find 'The utmost chamber nexte Winter Halle,' called again 'Aula Yemalis,' 
Paston Letters, i. 486, 487. 'Zetis hiemales, winter-selde; zetis astivales, suner-selde,' 
Wright's Vol. of Vocab. p. 57.

3 Fate or destiny. The weird sisters of Shaksphere, Macbeth, I. iii. 32, &c, are the 
Parce or Fates, of whom Peckock, in the Repressor, p. 155, says: 'iij sistris (which be 
spirita) cocom to the cradilis of infants forto sette to the habe what schal bifle to him.' 
In the Allit. Poems, A. 249, we have: 'what wyarde hat3 hyder my iuel vayned ?' see also 
l. 273, 'jou hat3 called by wyarde a pe;' and B. 1224.

'As hus werdes were oderine by wil of owre lorde.' P. Plowman, C. iv. 241.

In Barbour's Bruce, xviii. 45, we read—

'Wre ar few, our fiys ar feil' God may rych weill our werdis deill.'

A.S. wyrd, fate. 'This goddes ettilit, gif werdes war not contrare, 
This realme to be superior and maistres 
To all landis.' G. Douglas, Æneasds, Bk. i. p. 13.

'The weird sistres defendis that suld be wt.' Íbid. Bk. iii. p. 80.

'Worpe hit wele, ope wo, as be wyrdre lyke; hit hafe.' Sir Gawayne, 2134. 
The word occurs several times in the Destruction of Troy: thus at l. 4499, Calchas goes to 
The temple of Apollo, 

'pradon hym full prestly, as a pure god, 
To warne hym full wightly which wyrdre shuld happyn.'

See also ll. 629, 4188, and 7051, and Rauf Colthear, 379, where the Collier, when his 
wife dissuades him from venturing to Paris, exclauoms, 'lat me wirk as I will, the weird is mine 
awin.'
to be Wisse; Callere, sapere (A.).

Wyse; Altus, Argutus, Artitus, Astutus, Callidus, cuatus, consertus, conspectus, cordatus, doctus, dogmaticus, disertus, discretiunus, do-losus, discretus, deliberans, effaber, faber, varus, gnarus, Naunos, gnavus, ingeniosus, judicialis, frones grece, fronicus, peritus, proudius, proudens, prudens, Sagax, sapiens, Sciens, Scius, Sciolus, solers, Subtilis, Sophisticus, Sophisticamus (A.).

Wysdome; Argucia, Artus, Astucia, Calliditas, Cauleila, Circumampec- cio, doctrina, discrecio, deliberacio, dissertitudo, dulus, ingenium, gnania, Elacio, fronsias, Musa, Minera, sapiencia, Sciencia, So-lercia, Sal Apud antiquos erat neutri generis, Sophia (A.).

Wysely; argute, callide, caute, pro-vide, prudenter.

to Wytt 1 imponere, imputare, & cetera; vbi [to blame] (A.).

†to Wytt gude; legare, gadiare, dis-ponere (A.).

†Wyttinge; legacio; legatorius (A.).

Wyth; Cum, preposicio (A.).

to Withdraue; Subtrahere, & cetera; vbi to Steylle (A.).

to Withhalde; Detinere (A.).

Wyth-jn; jnstra, jnitus, jntra, jntrin-secus, jntrorsus, jnterius, jm- plicitie, inclusieve.

Wyth-oute; foras, foris, af-, exclu- sive, extra, exterioris, extrinsecus, explicite, foras signat mocionem, vt: venio foras; sed foris signat permanenciam in loco, vt: sto foris.

Wyth owtyh; sine, express, inmunus, jnpers.

Wyth owttyyn doute; examussim, jndubitanter, certe, prosecto, pro- culdubio, prorsus.

Withowten ende; vbi endles.

Withowten rewle; Abnormis, Anor- mulus.

to Withstande; vbi gaynstande.

Wittlesse; vbi fonde.

Wittnesse; testamentum[m], testimo- nium, Martiria, Martinum in singulari; testabilis.

Wyttnes; affirmare, asserere, testari, con-, de-, prohibere, testificari, testimoniam.

A Wyttnesse; testis, Martir (A.).

A Wyttse; genium, jn-, indolis, jn- tellectus, sensus naturalis est, jn- tellectus in re obscura, & cetera; (vbi wisdome A.).

---

1 "I wyte, I blame or put one in faulte, je encoulepe. I lay the faulte, I laye the wyte or the blame to a person. Je laye domne tort. I layed the wyte upon hym: je layy donnay le tort. I laye the wyte of an offence to one's charge. Je encoulepe.' Palsgrave.

"Je wite is hise, Je right is hiro." Genesis & Exodus, l. 2035.

"Jan hym spak syre Sortybrant; "Wyt je beleue, syr Amyrant.'" St. Firberbras, 5127.

See also the Sege off Melayne, 555: 'Je wyte is all in the;' and Roland & Otuell, 1326, and the Song of Roland, l. 90. 'To wite, culpere.' Manip. Vocab. In the Ancren Riwle, p. 304, we read—'Gif þu wityt oni þing þine sunne buto þu suluen.' A. S. witan, to blame, reproach. See also P. Plowman, A. x. 73, William of Palerne, 519, and Ray's Gloss of North-Country Words. In the 'Kings Quair,' pr. in Poetic Remains of Scottish Kings, ed. Chalmers, p. 98, we read—

'Who should me wite to write thereof?' See also Allit. Poems, B. 76, and C. 501. In the Relig. Antiq. i. 197, is a Ballad on 'Man his owne woe,' the burden of which is—

'I may say, and so may mo,' I yepte mysylfe myne owene woe.

In King Solomon's Book of Wisdome, l. 42, we are advised

'ber while þi sones yonge beþ ou hem chaistis & lere;
Wite þi doutten with eye wel, þat þai haue of þe fere.'
†A Wytte word  

**W ante O.**

**Wode; Areticius, Abrepticius, amicus, Astralis, Astrosus, Amens, cerucalis, demens, demonicatus, cuarguminus, ferox animo, ferus natura, frenticus, furibundus, furiosus, interdum expex indeclinable, jnmanis, jnsanus, separ, lunaticus, rapidus, vesanuas. (A.).**

†to be Wode; bachari, debachari, jnsanire, evire (A.).

†to make Wode; furiare (A.).

†to wax Wode; effere, jnsanire (A.).

**Wodenes; Amencia, demencia, furor, furia, jnsania, jnsanies, ferocitas, jnnmanitas, rabies, vesania (A.).**

A Woke  

† to Wakyñ; deugilare, exergifare, a sompno excitate (A.).

†to Wokyñ; expirisci, deponens & actiwm (A.).

†A Welpe; lupus i. morbus & piscis, licos grece, lupa, lupilus (A.).

---

1 A covenant, testament, or legacy. O. Icel. vitóð.

'Festnes es Laverdi him dreads to, And his wite-word [testamentum] bat he schewed in po.'

_Early Eng. Psalter, Ps. xxv. 14._

In the Kirkton-in-Lindsay Church Accounts, under date 1513, is an item, 'Received for Will. Briggs bereall and for his wyte ward vii, viij d.' The verb to wite = to bequeath occurs very commonly in 15th and 16th century wills. Thus in the _Test. Ebor._ iv. 41, in the Will of Robert Pynkney, Chantry-priest at Hornby, in 1489, we read: 'for my mortuary I wite my best moveable. Also I wite v pund of wax to be burnyd at myn obiet. Also I wite to evere preist dwelllyng in Hornby forsaid viij d.' And again, p. 77, in the Will of John Brown, of York, 1492, 'I wite a grete brasse pot to Seynt Anton geld, to be prayed for.' The residue, my dettes paid and my witeorde fulfilled, I wite to Richard Wynder, Pewterer, and to Robert Preston, glazier. _Test. Ebor._ iv. 88, Will of W. Wynter, 1493. 'My wyteword fullylyd, then will I that my wyfe have hal the tone half.' Will of John Ferrily, 1470, _Test. Ebor._ iii. 180. In the York Hours of the Cross, pr. in the _Lay-Folks Mass-Book, p. 86, l. 55._ we read— 'At ye tyme of none Iesu gun cry, he wytte his saul to his fauly.'

See the Editor's note at p. 309.

2 A week. A. S. wìce, wuce. In the _Cursor Mundi,_ 2857, is a curious legend about Lot's wife, that 'anes o þe wod day And þan þai find hir on þe morn, þan es soo liked al away, Hale als soo was ar be-forn;' where the other MSS. have wóke, wóke, and wike; see also l. 11012; _Morte Arhtur, l._ 354; _Tale of Beryn, 19_; and the _Knight of La Tour Laundry, p._ 12. Maundeville says that 'in the Kyngdoms of Georgie, of Abchaz and of the little Armenye, ben gode Cristene men and devout.' For thie schryuen hem and howsel hem evermore ones or twyes in the _Woke._ p. 261.

'She drof forth hir dayes in hir depe thoght, With wepinge and wo all the wok nor. _Destruct of Troy, 490._ Barbour, in his _Bruce,_ xiv. 132, has 'refreshet weill ane owk or mair;' where other MSS. read wóuk, owk, and wëke; and Lyndessy, _Dreme, p._ 284, ed. 1866, has— 'He mycht pas round aboute, and cum agane, In four yeris, sxtene owks, and dayis two.'

In the Ordinances of the Gild of St. George, Northwich, is one that 'ye pouer brother or sister shall haue, in ye wok, viij d.' _Eng. Gilds, p._ 18. Trevisa, in his trans. of Higden's account of Britain, says that 'þere beep salt welles fer fram þee see, and beeth saltte alle þe wokke longe forto Saturday at none; and fresche fram Saturday at none for to Monday;' ii. 25; and again, v. 415, he says of 'Seynt John þe Aunnemer, patriarch of Alexandria,' that 'he vese tweye a woke to sitte al day to fore þe chirche dore for to acorde men þat were in stryf.' See also Genesis xxix. 28, and Exodus xxxiv. 22. The form _wokke_ occurs in the _Ornulfum, 4173,_ and _Genesis & Exoduss, 2473._ Ape was the pharisie that with oute shewede him clothed with bountee, counterfeetinge that he was juste and livede wel, and, as he seyd, fastede twyes in the _wokke.' De Deguileville's _Pilgrimage, p._ 122. _Dieretus, the wokke day._ _Ebdomadas, a wokke._ Medulla.
†to be vn Wonte; dessuere, dessuscerere, dissolere, absolere, solere (A.).

A Worde; diccio, dictum, hemus, logos grece, sermo, verbum, verbum, verbicum, vocabulum, & cetera.

†Wordy; verbosus, & cetera; vbi Chaterer (A.).

a Worme; vermis, gurgulio vel (sed A.) secundum hagionem (dictur A.) curculio, erca est vermis, bombricus, (lumbicus A.) producto -bri-, est vermis jn testino- rum; lumbicosus participium; simultum est vermis jn capite verucis, toredo est vermis in ligno, xilofagus 4 idem est a xilon lig- num & fagin comedere, bombix, producto -bi-, est vermis faiens sericum, multipes, noctiluga (noc- tiluca A.) est vermis lucens jn noce.

Wormede (Wormode A.) 5; absinthium.

to Worowe 6; jugulare, Suffocare (A.).

to be Worthe; valere (A.).

Worte; ydromellum (A.).

Worthy; Augustus, Autenticus, autorozabilis, commendabilis, dignus, digniosus vel digniosus, egregius, gravus, [e]nerosus ex genere, honorabilis, ydoneus, jn- citus, laudabilis, Nobilis, jngenuus, jnsignis, jllustris, patricius, preclarus, presignis, preclusus, strenuus, probus, perspicuous, re- vrendus, venerabilis, venerandus, bonus animo est, pulcher corporis, egregius e grege electus, preclarus operis claritate gloriosus, mag-

1 A wild crab tree. See Crab of wod, p. 79.
2 See a Pryse of wodde, p. 291.
3 Compare P. Bowde, p. 49, and Malte Bowde, p. 323.
4 See Treworme, above, p. 393.
5 Wormwood. 'I am more hastyf than coles and more sourc than wurmode.' De De- guileville, Pilgrimage, p. 134. 'Absinthium, aloigne, wermod.' Wright's Vol. of Vocab. p. 139.
6 See to Wery, above, p. 414.
nificus virtutibus magnus facte, Nobilis Notus bello, insignis fortitudine & insignis virtutibus, Mirabilis est vel nobilis operibus vel opibus vel operibus factus, clarus honoribus, illustris factis, exitium ob eminencia[m] exemptus, sincerus, sinceris (A.).

†vn Wordy; jndignus, jgnobilis, gregalis (A.).

Wordily; digno, Merito (A.).

vn Worthily; jndigne, jnmerito (A.).

*a Wortewalle of a nayle; redundium.

Woune; exorditus, textus (A.).

A Wowke; Ebdomada, Ebdomas; Ebdomidarum; Septimana (A.).

to Wowe; petulari, procari.

A Wowere; peltus, proctor, procus; procax.

A Wounde; Apporia, Apparigo, Cicitria, Citricula, vulnus Armis illatum, liuor virga, plaga ha-

bundancia humorum, lesio, Stigma; vulnerosus; vulnusculum (A.).

to Wounde; vulnerare, Carpoformare, Collidere, sauciare, plagare, plagiare plagis Affligere vel plaga imponere vel inferre (A.).

Woundid; Sacius semel, sauciatus septius (A.).

A Wounder; playarius, plagius (A.).

Wante R.

a Wraste; pecten, plectrum (plectrellum A.), plectellum diminutium.

to Wraste; pectinare.

Wronge; distorcio, extorcio, justicum quasi stacio juris, jnjusticia, jnuria (A.).

to do Wronge; diuriaire, jnuriare (A.).

Wrongfulle; jnjustus, jnuriousus, jniguis, erroneus; jnuiurius qui

---

1 A hangnail.

2 See a Wolfe, above, p. 422.


'Thanne wowed wronge wisdome ful serne.' P. Plowman, B. iv. 74. Again, in Passus, xi. 71, the Author rebukes the False Friars—'By my faith, frere, quod I, se faren lyke þeise wowere, lat wedde none wydwe, but forto wedde here godis.' In 'The Christ's Kirk' of James V, pr. in Poetic Remains of the Scottish Kings, we read—'Was never in Scotland heard nor seen Such dancing nor deray . . . . As was of wowaris as I ween At Christ's Kirk on a day.'

A.S. wogian.

4 A kind of musical instrument. Baret gives 'a Wreset to time with, plectrum, pecten;' and again, 'a quill, or like thing to plâie on a harp, or such other musicall instrument; the little bowe to plâie on a rebec, plectrum.' The Manip. Vocab. also has 'a wrest for an instrument, plectrum.' 'Hoc plectrum, A' wrastl.' Wright's Vol. of Vocab. p. 202. Wyclif, in his Tracts, ed. Matthew, uses this word several times in the sense of tune: thus, at p. 541, he says 'sorwe of trespass ... shal wraste pis harpe to a-corde well,' and 'many men failen in pis wrastyng and in goostye syngynyng aftur.' See Sir W. Scott's Legend of Montrose, ch. ix. 'Plectrum, extrema pars lingue or a wrest. Pecten, a playse, a comb, a wrest, a Rake.' Medulla.
infert, jniuriosus qui sustinet (A.).

†A Warse 1; fasciculus (A.).

Wrath; jra presens est & repentina est & ex causa nascitur, iracundia vicium perpetuum est; versus:

†Preterit ira cito, vix iracundia transit.

Odium inveterata est jra, rancor; versus:

†Signat idem bilis offensaque rancor & jra.

Wrathfull; bolusus, iracundus, irascibilis, iratus, jnfensus, rancidus, stomachosus.

to be Wrathfulle (A.).

to Wrastyle; luctari, per-, col-, palestrare, palestrizare.

a Wrastyller; luctator, atleta, gignatista, palestrator, palestrita; palestriticus.

a Wrasstillynge; gion grece, lucta, luctatio, con-, luctamen.

a Wrasstillynge place; palestra, palisma.

a Wryghte; architector, architectus, carpentarius, lignarius, lignifaber, lignarius; lignarius.

a Wrytynge burde; plutus.

†a Wrytynge chare; epicaustorium.

to Wroote 3; verrere.

a Wrotynges; verridium; vrrrens.

Capitulum 21m 3.

3 ante A.

* 3a; immo, ita, sic, eciam, quinini.

to be 3alowe; flavere, flauescore, fuluere, -escore.

3alowe; aureus, glaucus, croceus, cerulus, ceruleus, flavus; versus:

†Dic apta flavum crinem, fuluendum metallem.

a 3alownes; fuluedo, glaucitas.

†3alownes of hare; allepecia.

*3arowe; millofolium.

A 3ate; ianua, porta, fores, bifores, ostium, ostiolum, valua, antica, postica, posticum, posticiun; versus:

†Vrbis porta, fores thalami, sed ianua templi,

Penoris est valua, quod & ovidius manifestat.

†A 3ate house; menianum.

1 Probably a slip for Wase. A pad of straw worn on the head to relieve the weight of any burden. 'A Wase, or wreath to be laid under the vessel that is borne upon the head, as women use a wispe; cesticillius.' Baret. 'A wase, circus.' Manip. Vocab. In Wright's Vol. of Vocab. p. 180, wase is identified with stupa, which we have already had, p. 175, as the Latin equivalent for Hardes:

wase stoppo

'Cum grossa stupa rimas edis bene stupa.'

2 MS. Preterit.

3 In the A voxynge of King Arther, xii. 13, we read of the wild boar which the king is hunting, that

'With wrathc he be-gynnys to wrote,
He rukses vppe mony a rote,
With tusses of ijj fote,
So grisly he gronys!'


1 See Mr. Way's notes to Powton, p. 535, and Jytyntge, p. 538.
2 'Vibex. A spotte remaynyng in the skinne after healing; the marke or printe of a stripe.' Cooper. 'Liuor: a bloomees or emuy.' Ortus.
3 See P. Iychyn, or ykyn, or 3ykyn, p. 258. In the Ancren Riwle, p. 80, we read of '3iefchind earen'; and at p. 238, 'peo hwule pe 3iechinge ileat, hit punche5 God for to guiden.' 'Yuek, to itch,' is given in Ray's Collection of North Country Words, and Ycke in Thoresby's Letter to Ray, 1703. See also Yuke in Mr. C. Robinson's Glossary of Mid-Yorkshire and Jamieson. Turner, in his Herball, 1551, p. 171, tells us that 'Bitter fitches are . . . good for kybes or mould helles, and for 3ite or ywele that goeth ouer the body bone.' 'The Lord smyte thee with scabbe and 3iechynge.' Wyclif, Deut. xxviii. 27. 'Prurigo. 3yte. Prurito, to 3ytynt.' Medulla.
4 * Yeast or God's good. Vide Barme. Barme, flos vel spuma cerusica.' Baret.
5 Trevisa, in his trans. of Higden, v. 15, says that 'Adrianus was konnyng of gravinge, of 3ytyntge and of castynge of bras'; and again, vi. 185, 'pis picher het 3ie Dunstan [fundus mandaverat].' See also ibid. i. 233. In the Thornton MS. leaf 192b is a piece 'Of the Vertus of the haly name of Ihesu. Ricardus Herimita super versiculo, oleum effusum nomen tuum in Cantic, &c., which begins by rendering the versicle as follows: 'That es on Inglysse, Oyle owt-settide is thi name.' 'Newe laue is newe wyn pat Crist haip 3etild in her hertis.' Wyclif, Works, ed. Arnold, ii. 147. 'The whiche whanne he hadde takun, he fowrynde with 3etun werk, and made of hem a 3otun calf.' Id. Exodus xxxii. 4. 'That God wole nowe weel allowe . . . ymagis 3yute of gold and siluer and brases and of othere mettals, and none ymagis graund of tre or of stoon.' Pecock, Représor, pt. ii. ch. ii. p. 138. 'Some worship the soune, some y moone, other, ymagis of yoten mettal.' Fardle of Facions, pt. ii. ch. viii. p. 188. In 1407 Cecilia de Horneldon bequeathed 'Thomesyna flice Johannis Paulu unam ollam cercam, et unam 3ytynt.' Wills & Invent. i. 45.
6 'The yexing, or hicket, a sobbing, singultus. To yexe, sobbe, or hauve the hicket, singulture.' In yexing, or after the fashion of the hicket, singultum,' Baret. 'Hoquetius: to yex or clocke; to have the Hickup, or Hickock. Hoquet, m. The Hickock or yexing.' Cotgrave. Chaucer, in the Reeve's Tale, 4151, tells us that the Miller '3axeb and he spekeb poruhe pe nose, As he war on pe quakke or one pe pose.' See Jamieson s. v. Yeisk. A. S. giecian, singulture: gieun, singultus.
7 'With 3edire 3oskininges and 3ere.' King Alexander, ed. Stevenson, p. 172. In the Harl. MS. trans. of Higden, v. 389, we are told of a pestilence at Rome that 'was so sore that thei were infecte in the way, at the table, in disportes, pereschynge moche peple in 3oskenge or nesynge.'
8 'And laithlie smok he yeiskis black as hell.' G. Douglas, Æneidos, Bk. viii. p. 250.
9 'Ructus, 3ytkynge.' Medulla.
CATHOLICON ANGLICUM.

3isterday; heri; hesternus; pridie; pridianus.

3 ante O.

to 3oke Oxen; iugare, sub-, copulare, iungere.

†A 3oke of Oxen; iugum.
†3okabylle; iugalis.
†a 3oker; iugator.
†3oked to geder; siniugus.
†A 3ome; iugum, iugulum.
†a 3oke styke; fisticulus.
†A 3oman; effebus, valecta.

3onge; adolescens, adolescentulus, butro, jnpubis & jnpubes, iuvenilis, pubes vel pubis vel puber,

genetiuo huius pubis vel puberis, juvenis, juuenalisl.
†to be 3one; jnpubere, jnpubescere, juenere, -nescere.
a 3one man; Adolescens, -tulus.
a 3one woman; Juvenacula, Adolescentula.

3orke; eboracuus; eboracensis participium.
a 3owe 1; barbica.
†to 3owane 2; vlulare.
†3owlynge; vlulatus; vlulans.
a 3owre 3; vber.

A 3owthe; Adolescencia, iuuentus, iuuenta, iuennentitas, jndoles, iuventiculus, pubertas.

Nota.

Cum ad utilitatem et comodum singularum, in grammatica precipue profiscere cupiæcium, hanc breuem et summariam tabulam extractam de tabula prescripta, Catholicon breuiter nuncicpatur in linguam maternam, deo disponente dissecuendo et siue ana ligma proferre respeciunti Seu studenti, Supplicans, Si qua in ea reprehensione digna juveneri, Aut corrigat, aut oculos clausis pertranseat, Aut saltam humane ignorantie impune.

†Sed in querendo quibus quidem prudenter caneat, tum de variacione li[n]quarium diversarum, tum de translacione diversorum verborum latinorum in linguam maternam transformandorum.

†Et quicquid inferius offendere, michi parcat socialis dileccio. Amen.

---

1 An ewe. See Ducange s. v. Berbica, ovis, Fr. brebis.
2 In the Antara of Arther, vii. 8, we read—
   '3wuland ful zamerly, with mony loude zelles,
   Hyt 3aulit, hit zamurt, with wlonekes ful wete;'
   and again, ix. 3— 'Hit 3aulut, hit zamurt lyke a woman
   Nauther of hyde, nyt of heue, no hillyng hit had.'
   'On this thing Y shal weile and 3oule.' Wyclif, Miche l. 8. 'With a greet 3owlyng he wept.' Genesis xxvii. 37.
   'With mony gowle, and an ful pietious rede.' G. Douglas, Æneidos, Bk. xi. p. 363, l. 10.
   'With gowling and with voica miserabil.' ibid. p. 367, l. 37.
3 An udder. 'Uber, -is; Anglice hydder.' MS. Reg. 17 C. xvii. 12. 38. 'Uber; idem est quod mamma; a pappe.' Wright's Vol. of Vocab. p. 186. 'Uber, a breaste, pappe or udder.' Cooper. 'An udder, ubber.' Barret. Mr. Robinson, in his Glossary of Mid-Yorkshire, gives 'Ure, an udder.' Compare Icel. jyg, an udder.
Corpus scribentis benedicit lingua legentis.

Explicit Catholicum in lingua materna
Anno domini 1483.¹

¹ Here, in the MS. follow six blank leaves, and on the seventh is written, in the same hand as the corrections throughout the text, the following table of relationships with their Latin equivalents:

| Hic pater, -is, -i; A fader.                     | Hec nepis, -is, -i; A nese.                       |
| Hic mater, -is, -i; Anæ. A moder.               | Hic socer, -is, -i; A fader in lawe.              |
| Hic filius, -i, -o; Anæ. A son.                 | Hec soora; Anæ. A moder in lawe.                 |
| Hic filia, -e, -e; Aæ. A dogther.               | Hic sororius, -i, -o; A broder in lawe.          |
| Hic frater, -is, -i; Aæ. A brodyr.              | Hec Glos, -is; Aæ. A syster in lawe.             |
| Hic soror, -is, -i; Aæ. A Systyr.               | Hic gener; Anæ. A sone in lawe.                  |
| Hic vitricus, -i, -o; Aæ. A stepfader.          | Hec nurus; ææ. A dogther in lawe.                |
| Hec nouerca, -e, -e; ææ. A stepmodyr.           | Hic cognatus; æ a cosyn. Versi:                  |
| Hic priuignus, -i, -o; anæ. A. stepson.         | Hic sunt cognati, quos fraters progeniere:       |
| Hic fillaster; Anæ. idem est.                  | Hic consobrini, quos sorores genuere.            |
| Hec priuigna; Anæ. idem est.                    | Hic consobrinus; a cosyn.                         |
| Hic filiastra, -e, -e; ææ. idem est.           | Hic patrimonius puer superstes defu[n]eto patre  |
| Hic avus, -i, -o; Anæ. A. gudyar.               | uel puer filio patri.                            |
| Hec Ava, -e, -e; Anæ. A. graundam.             | Hic patrimonius qui Aliguen leuat de sacro      |
| Hic Abauus, -i, -o; ææ. A. neld faedyr.         | fonte, et sacerdos dicitur patruus spirituali-    |
| Hec Abana, -e, -e; ææ. A. neld moder.          | s.                                               |
| Hic patruus, -i, -o; A neme of ye foler syde.   | Hic compater; ææ. godfader.                      |
| Hic auunculus; Anæ. a neme of ye moder syde.   | Hic commater; godmoder.                          |
| Hec Amita; Aæ. a nasnte of ye foler syde.       | Hic filiolus; a godsone.                         |
| Hec matertera; a naunte of ye moder syde.       | Hec filiota; goddoughter.                        |
| Hic nepos, -is, -i; A neveye.                   | Pilius Ancilla benedictus plus valet ille,       |
|                                                | Quam regis natus si sit male moregeratus.         |
CATHOLICON ANGLICUM.

List of the Principal Authorities quoted from in the Notes, with the Dates of the original Works and of the Editions used.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Ch. S. = Chaucer Society.</td>
<td>R.C. = Roxburgh Club.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Alsaunder; see King Alsaunder.</td>
<td>Bevis, Sir, c. 1320; ed. Turnbull, 1838.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Alliterative Poems, 1340; see Early English Alliterative Poems.</td>
<td>Bible; see Coverdale, Wyclif.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>— Reynward the Fox, 1481. Arber Repr. 1879.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

1 This list does not pretend to include every work quoted from: where a book has only been referred to once or twice, I have given particulars as to the dates, &c., in the notes.
Clesby and Vigfusson. Icelandic Dictionary, 1874.
Cockayne, Rev. O. Leechdoms, &c. c. 1000. R.S. 1864-6.
Cockeram, H. English Dictionarie, 1626.
Cogan, T. Haven of Health, 1568.
Cooper, T. Thesaurus, 1573.
Cotgrave, R. French Dictionary, 1611; ed. 1650.
Coverdale, M. Bible, 1535.

Degrevant, Sir, b. 1440; see Thornton Romances.

Digby Mysteries, c. 1486 (MS. 1512). N. Sh. S. ed. Furnivall. (Not yet published. The quotations are from proof-sheets kindly supplied by the Editor.)

Douglas, G. Translation of Virgil's Ænead, 1513; ed. 1710.

Ducange, C. Glossarium ad Scriptores Mediae et Infiniae Latinitatis, ed. 1762.

Eglamour; see Thornton Romances.
Elyot, Sir T. Castel of Helth, 1533.
— The Governor, 1531.
Erle of Toulouse, c. 1430; in Ritson, M. R. vol. iii.

FABIAN, R. Chronicle, 1494; ed Sir H. Ellis, 1811.
Fardle of Faciones, 1555.
Fitzherbert, Sir A. Boke of Husbandry, 1523.
Florio, J. Italian Dictionary, 1611.

Forme of Cury, c. 1400; ed. Pegge, 1780.


— Prickie of Conscience, 1340; ed. Morris, 1863.
Hardyng, J. Chronicle, 1543; ed. Sir H. Ellis, 1812.
Harrison, W. Description of England, 1577-87. Sh. S. ed. Furnivall. (Still in progress: 2 parts having been published.)

Henryson. Moral Fables, 1571.
Higden, R. See Trevisa, J.
Holinshed, R. Chronicle, 1577.
Horman, W. Vulgaria, 1519.
Huloet, R. Abecedarium, 1552.


King Alisaunder, c. 1300; in Weber M. R. vol. i.


Lancelot of the Lake, c. 1475. E.E.T.S. ed. Skeat, 1863. (Dated by the Editor 1500, but certainly earlier.)


— Notes to Texts A. B. C. 1877. See Skeat.

Langtoft, P. See Brunne, R. de.


Lazamon, 1305; ed. Madden, 1847.


Life of Beket, c. 1300; ed. Black, 1845.


Lydgate, J. Minor Poems, c. 1430; ed. Halliwell, 1840.

— Pilgremage of the Soule, c. 1426; ed. 1483.


Lyte, H. Translation of Dodoens' History of Plants, 1578.

Manipulus Vocabulorum. See Leivins, P.

Matzner, E. Alteenglische Sprachproben, 1878. (Still in progress: the work has reached to Gae.)

Maundeville, Sir J. Violence and Trauaile, 1356; ed. Halliwell, 1836.


Metrical Homilies, c. 1400; ed. Small, 1862.


Minshew, J. Doctor in linguas, 1623.


Nodal, J. H. Glossary of Lancashire. E. D.S. (Still in progress.)

Ockeve, T. Poems, c. 1410; ed. Mason, 1796.

Octavian, 1460; in Weber M. R. vol. iii.


Orm. The Ormulum, c. 1220; ed. Holt, 1879.

Ortus Vocabulorum, 1530.


Owle and Nightingale, c. 1230; ed. Stratmann, 1868.


Palsgrave, J. L'Eclaircissement de la langue francaise, 1530; repr. 1852.


Peacock, E. Glossary of Manley and Corrington. E.D.S.


Perceval. See Thornton Romances.

Perceval, R. Spanish Dictionary, 1591.


Piers Plowman. See Langland, W.


Quinte Essence. See Book of Quinte Essence.


Raunf Collyear, c. 1500. E.E.T.S. ed. Heritage. (Not yet published.)


Richard Coeur de Lion, b. 1300; in Weber M. R. vol. ii.


Ritson, J. Metrical Romances, 1862.

Robert de Brunne. See Brunne.
Robert of Gloucester, 1297; ed. Hearne, 1744.
Robinson, C. Glossary of Mid-Yorkshire. E.D.S.
Romance of the Rose, (f) bef. 1400; ed. Tyrwhitt.
Seven Sages, c. 1420. P.S. ed. Wright, 1845; in Weber M. R. vol. iii.
Sherwood, R. Eng.-French Dictionary, 1650.
Sir Ferumbras. See Ferumbras.
Sir Gawaine. See Gawaine.
Sir Percival. See Percival.
— Notes to P. Plowman, 1877.
Spenser, E. Faerie Queene, 1591.
Stanbridge, J. Vocabula, 1500.
Stanhurst, R. Virgil’s Aeneid, 1583.
Stratmann, F. H. Dictionary of the English Language, 1787. (A Supplement has just been published.)

Surrey, Earl of. Translation of Virgil’s Aeneid.

Tale of Beryn, c. 1400. Ch. S. ed. Furnivall, 1876.
Topsham, R. History of Animals, 1658.

(Still in progress: six volumes have appeared.)

Turner, W. Herbal, 1551.

Wills and Inventories of the Northern Counties, 1058-1600. S.S. ed. Raine, 1835-60.
Withal, M. Dictionaire for Little Children, 1602; ed. 1634.
Wright, T. A Volume of Vocabularies from the Tenth to the Fifteenth Centuries, 1857.
Wyclif, J. Bible, 1382-1388; ed. Madden and Forshall, 1850.
— Select English Works; ed Arnold, 1871.
Wyntoun, Chronicle, 1420; ed. Macpherson, 1795.

Ywaine and Gawin, c. 1400; in Ritson M. R. vol 1.

I have not, when quoting from Glossaries printed in this work, given the dates of their composition. The following table will, however, enable any one to see at a glance the date of the MS. from which any word is quoted. The numbers are in all cases inclusive.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Pages</th>
<th>Date</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1 to 48</td>
<td>c. 990</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>49 &quot; 61</td>
<td>c. 1025</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>62 &quot; 86</td>
<td>11th cent.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>87 &quot; 95</td>
<td>c. 1150</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>96 &quot; 116</td>
<td>c. 1200</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>120 &quot; 138</td>
<td>c. 1220</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>139 &quot; 141</td>
<td>c. 1250</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Pages</th>
<th>Date</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>142 to 174</td>
<td>c. 1290</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>175 &quot; 182</td>
<td>c. 1400</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>183 &quot; 184</td>
<td>c. 1400</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>185 &quot; 205</td>
<td>c. 1420</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>206 &quot; 243</td>
<td>c. 1450</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>244 &quot; 279</td>
<td>c. 1480</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>280 &quot; 291</td>
<td>c. 1000</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>